

# **THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA**

---

## **1974 CUMULATIVE SUPPLEMENT**

---

**Completely Annotated, under the Supervision of the  
Department of Justice, by the Editorial Staff  
of the Publishers**

UNDER THE DIRECTION OF  
W. M. WILLSON, J. H. VAUGHAN AND SYLVIA FAULKNER

---

## **Volume 3A**

---

**Discard 1973 Cumulative Supplement**

THE MICHIE COMPANY, LAW PUBLISHERS  
CHARLOTTESVILLE, VA.  
1974





# THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA

---

## 1974 CUMULATIVE SUPPLEMENT

---

Completely Annotated, under the Supervision of the Department  
of Justice, by the Editorial Staff of the Publishers

UNDER THE DIRECTION OF  
W. M. WILLSON, J. H. VAUGHAN AND SYLVIA FAULKNER

---

### Volume 3A

---

**Discard 1973 Cumulative Supplement**

THE MICHIE COMPANY. LAW PUBLISHERS  
CHARLOTTESVILLE, VA.  
1974



COPYRIGHT 1967, 1969, 1971, 1973, 1974

BY

THE MICHIE COMPANY

## Preface

---

This Cumulative Supplement to Replacement Volume 3A contains the general laws of a permanent nature enacted at the 1966, 1967, 1969, 1971 and the First and Second 1973 Sessions of the General Assembly, which are within the scope of such volume, and brings to date the annotations included therein. At the First 1973 Session, the General Assembly enacted Session Laws 1973, Chapters 1 to 826. At the Second 1973 Session, which was held in 1974, the General Assembly enacted Session Laws 1973, Chapters 827 to 1482.

Amendments of former laws are inserted under the same section numbers appearing in the General Statutes, and new laws appear under the proper chapter headings. Editors' notes point out many of the changes effected by the amendatory acts.

Chapter analyses show all sections except catchlines carried for the purpose of notes only. An index to all statutes codified herein appears in Replacement Volumes 4B, 4C and 4D and the 1974 Cumulative Supplements thereto.

A majority of the Session Laws are made effective upon ratification but a few provide for stated effective dates. If the Session Law makes no provision for an effective date, the law becomes effective under G.S. 120-20 "from and after thirty days after the adjournment of the session" in which passed. All legislation appearing herein became effective upon ratification, unless noted to the contrary in an editor's note or an effective date note.

Beginning with the opinions issued by the North Carolina Attorney General on July 1, 1969, any opinion which construes a specific statute will be cited as an annotation to that statute. For a copy of an opinion or of its headnotes write the Attorney General, P.O. Box 629, Raleigh, N.C. 27602.

The members of the North Carolina Bar are requested to communicate any defects they may find in the General Statutes or in this Supplement, and any suggestions they may have for improving the General Statutes, to the Department of Justice of the State of North Carolina, or to The Michie Company, Law Publishers, Charlottesville, Virginia.





# Scope of Volume

---

## **Statutes:**

Permanent portions of the general laws enacted at the 1967, 1969, 1971 and the First and Second 1973 Sessions of the General Assembly affecting Chapters 106 through 116A of the General Statutes.

## **Annotations:**

Sources of the annotations:

North Carolina Reports volumes 265 (p. 217)-285 (p. 597).  
North Carolina Reports volumes 265 (p. 217)-285 (p. 597).  
Federal Reporter 2nd Series volumes 347 (p. 321)-498 (p. 912).  
Federal Supplement volumes 242 (p. 513)-377 (p. 192).  
Federal Rules Decisions volumes 56 (p. 663)-63 (p. 229).  
United States Reports volumes 381 (p. 532)-415 (p. 604).  
Supreme Court Reporter volumes 86-94 (p. 3234).  
North Carolina Law Review volumes 43 (p. 667)-49 (p. 1006).  
Wake Forest Intramural Law Review volumes 2-7 (p. 697).  
Opinions of the Attorney General.





# The General Statutes of North Carolina 1974 Cumulative Supplement

## VOLUME 3A

### Chapter 106.

#### Agriculture.

##### Article 1.

###### Department of Agriculture.

Part 2. Commission of Agriculture.

Sec.

106-11. Salary of Commissioner of Agriculture.

Part 5. Cooperation between Department and United States Department of Agriculture, and County Commissioners.

106-26. Compensation for making reports; examination of report books, etc., by Department of Agriculture.

106-26.2 to 106-26.6. [Reserved.]

##### Article 1A.

###### State Farm Operations Commission.

106-26.7. Creation of State Farm Operations Commission.

106-26.8. Powers and duties of State Farm Operations Commission.

106-26.9. Powers and duties of Commissioner of Agriculture.

106-26.10. Budgetary organization.

106-26.11. Use of products.

106-26.12. Expenses of Commission members.

##### Article 2.

###### North Carolina Fertilizer Law of 1947.

106-50.4. Registration of brands and licensing of manufacturers and contractors.

106-50.6. Inspection fees.

106-50.7. Sampling, inspection and testing.

106-50.10. Minimum plant food content.

##### Article 4.

###### Insecticides and Fungicides.

106-52 to 106-65. [Repealed.]

##### Article 4A.

###### Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act of 1947.

106-65.1 to 106-65.12. [Repealed.]

##### Article 4B.

###### Aircraft Application of Pesticides.

Sec.

106-65.13 to 106-65.21. [Repealed.]

##### Article 4C.

###### Structural Pest Control Act.

106-65.23. Structural Pest Control Division of Department of Agriculture created; Director; Structural Pest Control Committee created; appointment; terms; quorum.

106-65.24. Definitions.

106-65.25. Phases of structural pest control; license required; exceptions.

106-65.26. Qualifications of applicants for license.

106-65.27. Examination of applicants; fee; license not transferable.

106-65.28. Revocation or suspension of license.

106-65.29. Rules and regulations.

106-65.30. Inspectors; inspections and reports of violations; designation of resident agent.

106-65.31. Annual license fee; registration of servicemen, salesmen and estimators; identification cards.

106-65.32. Proceedings and hearings under Article; record, of hearings and judgments; certified copy of revocation of license sent to clerk of superior court.

106-65.33. Violation of article or rules and regulations of Committee a misdemeanor.

106-65.34. [Repealed.]

106-65.35. [Repealed.]

106-65.36. Reciprocity; intergovernmental cooperation.

106-65.37 to 106-65.41. [Reserved.]

##### Article 4D.

###### North Carolina Biological Organism Act.

106-65.42. Short title.

106-65.43. Purpose.



## GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA

Sec.

- 106-65.44. Definitions.
- 106-65.45. Authority of the Board to adopt regulations.
- 106-65.46. Commissioner of Agriculture to enforce Article; further authority of Board.
- 106-65.47. Authority under other statutes not abrogated; memoranda of understanding.
- 106-65.48. Criminal penalties; violation of law or regulations.
- 106-65.49. Article not applicable in certain cases.

### Article 7.

#### Pulverized Limestone and Marl.

- 106-80. Convict labor authorized.

### Article 9.

#### Commercial Feeding Stuffs.

- 106-93 to 106-110. [Repealed.]

### Article 12.

#### Food, Drugs and Cosmetics.

- 106-125. Detention of product or article suspected of being adulterated or misbranded.
- 106-126. Prosecutions of violations.
- 106-134. Drugs deemed misbranded.
- 106-139. Regulations by Board of Agriculture.
- 106-143. Article construed supplementary.

### Article 13.

#### Canned Dog Foods.

- 106-146 to 106-158. [Repealed.]

### Article 16.

#### Bottling Plants for Soft Drinks.

- 106-176. Establishment and equipment kept clean; containers sterilized.
- 106-184.1. Department of Agriculture authority.

### Article 17.

#### Marketing and Branding Farm Products.

- 106-189. Sale and receptacles of standardized products must conform to requirements.
- 106-189.1. Apples marked as to grade; penalty.
- 106-189.2. Sale of immature apples.

### Article 22.

#### Inspection of Bakeries.

- 106-225.3. Unlawful sale of bread, rolls or buns.
- 106-227. Closing of plant; report of violation of Article to solicitor.

Sec.

- 106-230. Violation of Article a misdemeanor.

### Article 25A.

#### North Carolina Egg Law.

- 106-245.15. Designation of grade and class on containers required; conformity with designation; exemption.
- 106-245.16. Standards, grades and weight classes.
- 106-245.18. Container labeling.
- 106-245.22. Sanitation.

### Article 28B.

#### Regulation of Production, Distribution, etc., of Milk and Cream.

- 106-266.6. Definitions.
- 106-266.7. Milk Commission continued; membership; chairman; compensation; quorum; cooperation of other agencies; official acts; meetings; principal office.
- 106-266.8. Powers of Commission.
- 106-266.9. Distributors to be licensed; prices and practices of distributors regulated.
- 106-266.10. Licenses for distributors and subdistributors.
- 106-266.11. Annual budget of Commission; collection of monthly assessments.
- 106-266.12. Milk Commission Account; deductions by distributor from funds owed to producer.
- 106-266.13. Injunctive relief.
- 106-266.14. Penalties.
- 106-266.15. Appeals.
- 106-266.16. Saving clause.
- 106-266.17. Marketing agreements not to be deemed illegal or in restraint of trade; conflicting laws.
- 106-266.18. Limitations upon power of Commission.
- 106-266.19. Sale below cost to injure or destroy competition prohibited.
- 106-266.20, 106-266.21. [Repealed.]

### Article 31.

#### North Carolina Seed Law.

- 106-277.2. Definitions.
- 106-277.4. Labels for treated seeds; coloring of seeds treated with poisonous substance.
- 106-277.5. Labels for agricultural seeds.
- 106-277.6. Labels for vegetable seeds in containers of one pound or less.

**Sec.**

- 106-277.7. Labels for vegetable seeds in containers of more than one pound.
- 106-277.9. Prohibitions.
- 106-277.25. Seizure and disposition of seeds violating Article.
- 106-277.28. Fees for tags, stamps and licenses.
- 106-277.29. Investigation committee; appointment; duties; authority.

**Article 31A.**

**Seed Potato Law.**

- 106-284.5 to 106-284.13. [Repealed.]

**Article 31B.**

**Vegetable Plant Law.**

- 106-284.15. Purpose of Article.
- 106-284.16. Definitions.
- 106-284.17. Unlawful to sell plants not up to standard and not appropriately tagged or labelled.
- 106-284.18. Rules and regulations.
- 106-284.19. Inspection; interference with inspectors; "stop-sale" notice.
- 106-284.20. Interference with Commissioner, etc., or other violation a misdemeanor; penalties.
- 106-284.22. When Article not applicable.
- 106-284.23 to 106-284.29. [Reserved.]

**Article 31C.**

**North Carolina Commercial Feed Law of 1973.**

- 106-284.30. Title.
- 106-284.31. Purpose.
- 106-284.32. Enforcing official.
- 106-284.33. Definitions of words and terms.
- 106-284.34. Registration.
- 106-284.35. Labeling.
- 106-284.36. Bag weights.
- 106-284.37. Misbranding.
- 106-284.38. Adulteration.
- 106-284.39. Prohibited acts.
- 106-284.40. Inspection fees and reports.
- 106-284.41. Rules and regulations.
- 106-284.42. Inspection, sampling, and analysis.
- 106-284.43. Detained commercial feeds.
- 106-284.44. Penalties; enforcement of Article; judicial review; confidentiality of information.
- 106-284.45. Cooperation with other entities.
- 106-284.46. Publication.

**Article 34.**

**Animal Diseases.**

**Part 1. Quarantine and Miscellaneous Provisions.**

- 106-304. Proclamation of livestock and poultry quarantine.

**Sec**

- 106-305. Proclamation of infected feedstuff quarantine.
- 106-306. Rules to enforce quarantine.
- 106-307. Violation of proclamation or rules.
- 106-307.1. Serums, vaccines, etc., for control of animal diseases.
- 106-307.2. Reports of infectious disease in livestock and poultry to State Veterinarian.
- 106-307.3. Quarantine of infected or inoculated livestock.
- 106-307.4. Quarantine of inoculated poultry.
- 106-307.5. Livestock and poultry brought into State.
- 106-307.6. Violation made misdemeanor.
- 106-307.7. Diseased livestock running at large.

**Part 3. Hog Cholera.**

- 106-316.2. Use of virulent hog cholera virus prohibited without permit; virulent hog cholera virus defined; use of modified live virus vaccines.
- 106-322.2. Destruction of swine affected with or exposed to hog cholera; indemnity payments.
- 106-322.3. When indemnity payments not to be made.

**Part 4. Compensation for Killing Diseased Animals.**

- 106-323. State to pay part of value of animals killed on account of disease; purchase by State of animals exposed to certain diseases.

**Part 7. Rabies.**

- 106-364. Definitions.
- 106-365. Vaccination of all dogs.
- 106-383. Regulation of content of vaccine; doses.

**Part 8. Brucellosis (Bang's Disease).**

- 106-388. Animals affected with, or exposed to, brucellosis declared subject to quarantine, etc.
- 106-389. Brucellosis defined; program for vaccination; sale, etc., of vaccine; cooperation with the United States Department of Agriculture.
- 106-390. Blood sample testing; diseased animals to be branded and quarantined; sale; removal of identification, etc.
- 106-391. Civil liability of vendors.
- 106-392. Sales by nonresidents.
- 106-393. Duties of State Veterinarian; quarantine of animals; required testing.
- 106-394. Cooperation of county boards of commissioners.



## GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA

### Sec.

- 106-395. Compulsory testing.
- 106-396. Authority to promulgate and enforce rules and regulations.
- 106-397. Violation made misdemeanor.
- 106-398. Punishment for sale of animals known to be infected, or under quarantine.
- 106-399. [Repealed.]

### Part 9. Control of Livestock Diseases.

- 106-401. State Veterinarian authorized to quarantine.
- 106-401.1. Inspection and quarantine of poultry.
- 106-402. Confinement and isolation of diseased animals required.
- 106-403. Disposition of dead domesticated animals.
- 106-405. Violation made misdemeanor.

### Part 10. Feeding Garbage to Swine.

- 106-405.1. Definitions.
- 106-405.2. Permit for feeding garbage to swine.
- 106-405.3. Application for permit.
- 106-405.7. Inspection and investigation; maintenance of records.
- 106-405.10 to 106-405.14. [Reserved.]

### Part 11. Equine Infectious Anemia.

- 106-405.15. "Equine infectious anemia" defined.
- 106-405.16. Animals infected with or exposed to equine infectious anemia declared subject to quarantine.
- 106-405.17. Authority to promulgate and enforce rules and regulations.
- 106-405.18. Implementation of control and eradication program.
- 106-405.19. Violation made misdemeanor.

### Article 35.

#### Public Livestock Markets.

- 106-406. Permits from Commissioner of Agriculture for operation of public livestock markets; application therefor; hearing on application.
- 106-407. Bonds required of operators; exemption of certain market operations.
- 106-407.1. North Carolina Public Livestock Market Advisory Board created; appointment; membership; duties.
- 106-407.2. Revocation of permit by Board of Agriculture; restraining order for violations.
- 106-408. Marketing facilities prescribed; records of purchases and sales; time of sales; notice.

### Sec.

- 106-408.1. Market operation fees.
- 106-409. Removal of cattle from market for slaughter and nonslaughter purposes; identification; permit needed.
- 106-410. Removal of swine from market for slaughter and nonslaughter purposes; identification; permit needed; resale for feeding or breeding; out-of-state shipment.
- 106-411. Regulation of use of livestock removed from market; swine shipped out of State.
- 106-412. Admission of animals to markets; quarantine of diseased animals; sale restricted; regulation of trucks, etc.
- 106-413. Sale, etc., of certain diseased animals restricted; application of article; sales by farmers.
- 106-414. Transportation, sale, etc., of diseased livestock; burden of proving health; movement to laboratory; removal of identification.
- 106-415. Cost of tests, serums, etc.
- 106-416. Rules and regulations.
- 106-417. Violation made misdemeanor; responsibility for health, etc., of animals.
- 106-418. Exemption from health provisions.

### Article 35A.

#### North Carolina Livestock Prompt Pay Law.

- 106-418.1. Short title.
- 106-418.2. Legislative intent and purpose.
- 106-418.3. Definitions.
- 106-418.4. Duties of Commissioner.
- 106-418.5. Collection of payment.
- 106-418.6. Action upon failure of payment.
- 106-418.7. Authority of Board of Agriculture, North Carolina Public Livestock Advisory Board and the Commissioner.

### Article 35B.

#### Livestock Dealer Licensing Act.

- 106-418.8. Definitions.
- 106-418.9. Exemptions.
- 106-418.10. Prohibited conduct.
- 106-418.11. Licenses.
- 106-418.12. Hearings.
- 106-418.13. Maintenance of records.
- 106-418.14. Penalties.
- 106-418.15. Short title.

### Article 36.

#### Plant Pests.

- 106-419.1. Plants, plant products and other

## 1974 CUMULATIVE SUPPLEMENT

Sec.

objects exposed to plant pests.

106-420.1. Agreements against plant pests.

106-422. Agents of Board; inspection.

### Article 37.

#### Cotton Grading.

106-426. Expert graders to be employed; cooperation with United States Department of Agriculture.

106-427. County commissioners to cooperate.

106-428. Grading done at owner's request; grades as evidence.

### Article 38.

#### Marketing Cotton and Other Agricultural Commodities.

106-434. Bonds of superintendent, State employees and private warehouse facilities and their employees.

106-446. State not liable on warehouse debts; levy on cotton or levy on grain and soybeans levied if loss is sustained.

### Article 39.

#### Leaf Tobacco Warehouses.

106-453. Oath of tobacco weigher; duty of weigher to furnish list of number and weight of baskets weighed.

106-454. Warehouse proprietor, etc., to render bill of charges; penalty.

### Article 40.

#### Leaf Tobacco Sales.

106-459. Penalty for failure to report sales.

106-465. Organization and membership of tobacco boards of trade; rules and regulations; fire insurance and extended coverage required; price fixing prohibited.

### Article 44.

#### Unfair Practice by Handlers of Fruits and Vegetables.

106-496. Protection against unfair trade practices.

106-497. Permits required.

106-498. Bond required.

106-499. Contracts between handlers and producers; approval of Commissioner.

106-500. Additional powers of Commissioner to enforce Article.

### Article 49.

#### Poultry; Hatcheries; Chick Dealers.

106-539. National poultry and turkey improvement plans.

Sec.

106-540. Rules and regulations.

106-541. Definitions.

106-542. Hatcheries, chick dealers and others to obtain permit to operate.

106-543. Requirements of national poultry and turkey improvement plans must be met.

106-544. Shipments from out of State.

106-545. False advertising.

106-546. Notice describing grade of chicks to be posted.

106-547. Records to be kept.

106-548. Fees; quarantine; compulsory testing.

106-549. Violation a misdemeanor.

### Article 49B.

#### Meat Inspection Requirements; Adulteration and Misbranding.

106-549.15. Definitions.

106-549.16. Statement of purpose.

106-549.17. Inspection before slaughter.

106-549.18. Inspection; stamping carcass.

106-549.19. Application of article; place of inspection.

106-549.20. Inspectors access to businesses.

106-549.21. Stamping container or covering; regulation of container.

106-549.22. Rules and regulations of Board.

106-549.23. Prohibited slaughter, sale, and transportation.

106-549.24. Prohibited acts regarding certificate.

106-549.25. Slaughter, sale and transportation of equine carcasses.

106-549.26. Inspection of establishment; bribery of or malfeasance of inspector.

106-549.27. Exemptions from Article.

106-549.28. Regulation of storage of meat.

### Article 49C.

#### Federal and State Cooperation as to Meat Inspection; Implementation of Inspection.

106-549.29. North Carolina Department of Agriculture responsible for cooperation.

106-549.29:1. [Repealed.]

106-549.30. Refusal of Commissioner to inspect and certify meat.

106-549.31. Enforcement against uninspected meat.

106-549.32. Enforcement against condemned meat; appeal.

106-549.33. Jurisdiction of superior court.

106-549.34. Interference with inspector.

106-549.35. Punishment for violation.

106-549.36. Gathering information; reports required; use of subpoena.



## GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA

Sec.

- 106-549.37. Jurisdiction coterminous with federal law.
- 106-549.38. Rules and regulations of State Department of Agriculture.
- 106-549.39. Hours of inspection; overtime work; fees.
- 106-549.40 to 106-549.48. [Repealed.]

### Article 49D.

#### Poultry Products Inspection Act.

- 106-549.49. Short title.
- 106-549.50. Purpose and policy.
- 106-549.51. Definitions.
- 106-549.51A. Article applicable to domesticated rabbits.
- 106-549.52. State and federal cooperation.
- 106-549.53. Inspection; condemnation of adulterated poultry.
- 106-549.54. Sanitation of premises; regulations.
- 106-549.55. Labeling standards; false and misleading labels.
- 106-549.56. Prohibited acts.
- 106-549.57. No poultry in violation of Article processed.
- 106-549.58. Poultry not for human consumption; records; registration.
- 106-549.59. Punishment for violations; carriers exempt; interference with enforcement.
- 106-549.60. Notice of violation.
- 106-549.61. Regulations authorized.
- 106-549.62. Intrastate operations exemptions.
- 106-549.63. Commissioner may limit entry of products to establishments.
- 106-549.64. Refusal of inspection services; hearing; appeal.
- 106-549.65. Product detained if in violation.
- 106-549.66. Seizure or condemnation proceedings.
- 106-549.67. Superior court jurisdiction; proceedings in name of State.
- 106-549.68. Powers of Commissioner; subpoenas; mandamus; self-incrimination; penalties.
- 106-549.68A. Article applicable to those regulated by federal act.
- 106-549.69. Inspection costs.

### Article 49F.

#### Biological Residues in Animals.

- 106-549.81. Definitions.
- 106-549.82. Detention or quarantine; lifting quarantine; burden of proof.
- 106-549.83. Appellate review; order pending appeal; bond.

Sec.

- 106-549.84. Movement of contaminated animals forbidden.
- 106-549.85. Inspection of animals, records, etc.
- 106-549.86. Investigation to discover violation.
- 106-549.87. Promulgation of regulation.
- 106-549.88. Penalties.

### Article 50.

#### Promotion of Use and Sale of Agricultural Products.

- 106-557. Notice of referendum; statement of amount, basis and purpose of assessment; maximum assessment.
- 106-557.1. Bailot by mail.
- 106-559. Basis of referendum; eligibility for participation; question submitted; special provisions for North Carolina Cotton Promotion Association.
- 106-562. Regulations as to referendum; notice to farm organizations and county agents.
- 106-564.1. Alternate method for collection of assessments.
- 106-564.3. Alternative method for collection of assessments relating to cattle.
- 106-567. Rights of farmers dissatisfied with assessments; time for demanding refund.

### Article 50A.

#### Promotion of Agricultural Research and Dissemination of Findings.

- 106-568.8. Collection and disposition of assessment; report of receipts and disbursements; audit.
- 106-568.10. Subsequent referenda; continuation of assessment.

### Article 50C.

#### Promotion of Sale and Use of Tobacco.

- 106-568.18. Policy as to joint action of farmers.
- 106-568.19. Policy as to referendum on question of annual assessment.
- 106-568.20. Referendum in 1961 on assessment for next three years.
- 106-568.21. Effect of more than one-third vote against assessment in 1961 referendum.
- 106-568.22. Effect of two-thirds vote for assessment in 1961 referendum.
- 106-568.23. Regulations as to 1961 referendum; notice to farm organizations and county agents.

Sec.

- 106-568.24. Distribution of ballots; arrangements for holding 1961 referendum; declaration of results.
- 106-568.25. Question at 1961 referendum.
- 106-568.26. Collection of assessments; custody and use of funds.
- 106-568.27. Required affirmative vote of directors of Tobacco Associates, Incorporated.
- 106-568.28. Right of farmers dissatisfied with assessments; time for demanding refund.
- 106-568.29. Subsequent referendum after defeat of assessment.
- 106-568.30. Referendum as to continuance of assessments approved at prior referendum.
- 106-568.31. Filing and publication of financial statement by treasurer of Tobacco Associates, Incorporated.
- 106-568.32. Levy of assessment for 1959, 1960 and 1961 authorized.
- 106-568.33. Effect of article on prior acts.
- 106-568.34. Alternate method for levy of assessment.

**Article 52.****Agricultural Development.**

- 106-587. Local appropriations.
- 106-588 to 106-600. [Reserved.]

**ARTICLE 1.***Department of Agriculture.***Part 1. Board of Agriculture.**

**§ 106-2. Department of Agriculture, Immigration, and Statistics established; Board of Agriculture, membership, terms of office, etc.**

**State Government Reorganization.**—The Board of Agriculture was transferred by § 143A-59, enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

**Part 2. Commissioner of Agriculture.**

**§ 106-11. Salary of Commissioner of Agriculture.**—The salary of the Commissioner of Agriculture shall be thirty-one thousand dollars (\$31,000) a year, payable monthly. (1901, c. 479, s. 4; 1905, c. 529; Rev., s. 2749; 1907, c. 887, s. 1; 1913, c. 58; C. S., s. 3872; 1921, c. 25, s. 1; 1933, c. 282, s. 5; 1935, c. 293; 1937, c. 415; 1939, c. 338; 1943, c. 499, s. 1; 1947, c. 1041; 1949, c. 1278; 1953, c. 1, s. 2; 1957, c. 1; 1963, c. 1178, s. 4; 1967, c. 1130; c. 1237, s. 4; 1969, c. 1214, s. 4; 1971, c. 912, s. 4; 1973, c. 778, s. 4.)

**Editor's Note.**—

Both 1967 amendments increased the salary from \$18,000 to \$20,000. The first amendatory act provided that the increase should be effective Jan. 1, 1969, and the second amendatory act was made effective July 1, 1967.

The 1969 amendment, effective after July

**Article 53.****Grain Dealers.**

Sec.

- 106-601. Definitions.
- 106-602. License required.
- 106-603. Application for license or renewal thereof.
- 106-604. License fee; bond required; exemption.
- 106-605. Execution, terms and form of bond; action on bond; investigation of complaints.
- 106-606. Posting of license; decal on truck, etc.
- 106-607. Renewal of license.
- 106-608. Disposition of fees.
- 106-609. Records to be kept by dealers.
- 106-610. Grounds for refusal, suspension or revocation of license.
- 106-611. Procedure for refusal, suspension or revocation of license.
- 106-612. Commissioner's authority to investigate.
- 106-613. Rules and regulations.
- 106-614. Violation a misdemeanor.
- 106-615. Operation without license unlawful; injunction for violation.



## Part 3. Powers and Duties of Department and Board.

**§ 106-22. Joint duties of Commissioner and Board.**

**State Government Reorganization.**—The Department of Agriculture by § 143A-66, enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

## Part 5. Cooperation between Department and United States Department of Agriculture, and County Commissioners.

**§ 106-26. Compensation for making reports; examination of report books, etc., by Department of Agriculture.**—In order to encourage maximum cooperation and efficiency, the Department of Agriculture shall pay to the county commissioners of the various counties of the State from appropriations made to the Department of Agriculture, the sum of forty cents (40¢) per acceptable report received by the Department of Agriculture in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 106-24 to 106-26: Provided, however, that no such payment shall be made for any report from any township which does not cover acceptably at least ninety percent (90%) of the tracts of land within such townships. In all those cases where the report covers less than eighty percent (80%) of the tracts of land in a township, the Department of Agriculture shall withhold from the amount due the county for furnishing such reports the sum of forty cents (40¢) for each farm report shortage, and shall further deduct therefrom the sum of two dollars (\$2.00) for each unauthenticated report. Upon request, all report books or forms which are not complete in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 106-24 to 106-26 shall be returned to the county board of commissioners or person charged with the duty of supervising or compiling the statistical survey information, in order that the same may be properly completed to comply with the provisions of this Part. (1921, c. 201, s. 3; C. S., s. 4689 (c); 1941, c. 343; 1949, c. 1273, s. 2; 1951, c. 1014, s. 2; 1969, c. 796.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment, cents (40¢)" for "twenty cents (20¢)" in effective July 1, 1970, substituted "forty the first and second sentences.

**§§ 106-26.2 to 106-26.6:** Reserved for future codification purposes.

## ARTICLE 1A.

*State Farm Operations Commission.*

**§ 106-26.7. Creation of State Farm Operations Commission.** — There is hereby created a policy-making body within the Department of Agriculture which shall be known as the State Farm Operations Commission. The State Farm Operations Commission shall consist of a member of the Board of Agriculture elected by a vote of the Board of Agriculture; the Dean, School of Agriculture and Life Sciences, North Carolina State University; the Dean, School of Forest Resources, North Carolina State University; the Secretary of Human Resources; the Secretary of Correction; the chairman of the Committee of Agriculture of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee of Agriculture of the Senate; or their permanent designees. Each member of the State Farm Operations Commission shall be deemed serving on the Commission in an ex officio capacity to his office and shall continue to serve until his successor has been duly qualified. (1973, c. 1457, s. 1.)

**§ 106-26.8. Powers and duties of State Farm Operations Commission.** — The State Farm Operations Commission is authorized, empowered and directed to develop policies for the use of all agricultural and timber lands now under the control of the Department of Human Resources and the Department of Correction, and any other farm or timber lands, which are not being used in the performance of the statutory functions of any State department or agency.



The Department of Human Resources and the Department of Correction are authorized, empowered and directed to determine the extent of such lands under the control of said Departments that are not being used for their statutory programs and said Department shall transfer the control and use of all lands not being used for such statutory programs to the Governor and Council of State on or before July 1, 1974. The Governor and the Council of State shall transfer such lands, buildings, equipment and animals as are to be used for agriculture in its broadest sense, including forestry, to the Department of Agriculture. The transfer of the farms shall include all farm machinery, trucks and farm equipment used on such farms. Any State department may request of the Governor and Council of State to withdraw such land from the Department of Agriculture and to return such land for use by such Department in performance of the statutory programs of such Department in the manner provided by law.

The Department of Agriculture may rent or lease such farms, in the manner provided by law, and may from time to time make recommendations to the General Assembly as to the ultimate use of such farms for the best interest of the State.

The Department of Agriculture, or any other State department, may apply to the Governor and Council of State for approval of other State use of such land when such other use would better serve the interest of the general public.

The Department of Administration shall consider the long-range needs of the State and shall submit recommendations no later than the 1977 Session of the General Assembly as to whether the interest of the State would be served by continuing the operation of the farms, or some of them, or by renting, selling or otherwise utilizing the said farms or some of them.

The State Farm Operations Commission shall be responsible for promulgating rules and regulations for operating the lands and resources assigned to it in such a manner that the public interest is maximized. Farm production shall be directed to meet the institutional needs of the State. In the interest of efficiency of operation and in times of abundance beyond anticipation, it may be to the State's benefit to offer for sale farm products not required for institutional needs. (1973, c. 1457, s. 2.)

**§ 106-26.9. Powers and duties of Commissioner of Agriculture.** — The Commissioner of Agriculture is authorized and directed to implement, carry out and administer the policies and programs adopted by the State Farm Operations Commission. (1973, c. 1457, s. 3.)

**§ 106-26.10. Budgetary organization.** — All funds currently recommended or appropriated to the Department of Human Resources and Department of Correction for the maintenance and operation of farms and timber lands not being used for performance of statutory duties are hereby transferred to the Department of Agriculture to be used by the State Farms Operations Program. The Department of Agriculture shall provide all budgetary, staffing and support services. (1973, c. 1457, s. 4.)

**§ 106-26.11. Use of products.** — The Department of Human Resources and the Department of Correction shall have priority on food products and services from the State Farm Operations Program which are deemed essential to their institutional needs. The value of such food products and services provided by the State Farm Operations Program shall be based on mutually negotiated agreements between the State Farm Operations Commission and the respective agencies. To the extent food products are available from the State Farm Operations Program, the Department of Human Resources and Department of Correction shall use such products, unless provided by other state-owned farm operations. In event of dispute between departments, the Governor and Advisory Budget Commission shall determine the forms of such agreement and method of payment, either by cash or book transfer. (1973, c. 1457, s. 5.)



§ 106-26.12. **Expenses of Commission members.** — Expenses incurred by members of the State Farm Operations Commission in the performance of those duties herein imposed shall be reimbursed, subject to statutory limitations, from the State Farm Operations Program budget. (1973, c. 1457, s. 6.)

ARTICLE 2.

*North Carolina Fertilizer Law of 1947.*

§ 106-50.4. **Registration of brands and licensing of manufacturers and contractors.**—(a) Each brand of commercial fertilizer, manipulated manure and fortified mulch shall be registered before being offered for sale, sold, or distributed in this State. The application for registration shall be submitted in duplicate to the Commissioner on forms furnished by the Commissioner, and shall be accompanied by a remittance of two dollars (\$2.00) per brand and grade as a registration fee. Upon approval by the Commissioner a copy of the registration shall be furnished to the applicant. All registrations expire on July 1st of each year. The application shall include the following information:

- (1) The name and address of the person guaranteeing registration.
- (2) The brand.
- (3) The grade.
- (4) The guaranteed analysis showing the minimum percentage of plant food in the following order and form; provided that the Commissioner of Agriculture may vary this order and form for small packages of 25 pounds and less:

a. In mixed fertilizers (other than those branded for tobacco):

Total nitrogen .....	— percent
(Optional) water-insoluble nitrogen .....	— percent
percentage of total in multiples of five.	
Available phosphoric acid .....	— percent
Soluble or available potash .....	— percent
(Optional) If acid-forming or non-acid-forming potential is guaranteed, the potential basicity or acidity expressed as equivalent of calcium carbonate in multiples of five percent (5%) (or 100 pounds per ton) only.	

b. In mixed fertilizer (branded for tobacco):

Field Fertilizer

Total nitrogen .....	— percent
(Optional) nitrogen in the form of nitrate .....	— percent
percentage of total in multiples of five.	
Water-insoluble nitrogen .....	— percent
percentage of total in multiples of five.	
Available phosphoric acid .....	— percent
Soluble or available potash .....	— percent
Maximum chlorine .....	— percent

Plant Bed Fertilizer

Total nitrogen .....	— percent
(Optional) nitrogen in the form of nitrate .....	— percent
percentage of total in multiples of five.	
(Optional) water-insoluble nitrogen .....	— percent
percentage of total in multiples of five.	
Available phosphoric acid .....	— percent
Soluble or available potash .....	— percent
Maximum chlorine .....	— percent

(Optional) If acid-forming or non-acid-forming potential is guaranteed, the potential basicity or acidity expressed as equivalent of calcium carbonate in multiples of five percent (5%) (or 100 pounds per ton) only.

c. In fertilizer materials (if claimed):

Total nitrogen ..... — percent  
Available phosphoric acid ..... — percent  
In the case of bone, tankage, and other organic phosphate materials on which the chemist makes no determination of available phosphoric acid, the total phosphoric acid shall be guaranteed: Provided, that unacidulated mineral phosphatic materials and basic slag shall be guaranteed as to both total and available phosphoric acid and the degree of fineness.  
Soluble or available potash ..... — percent  
Other recognized plant food ..... — percent

d. In manipulated manures:

Total nitrogen ..... — percent  
Available phosphoric acid ..... — percent  
Soluble or available potash ..... — percent  
(The manures from which nitrogen, phosphoric acid, and potash are derived.)

e. In fortified mulches:

Total nitrogen ..... — percent  
Available phosphoric acid ..... — percent  
Soluble or available potash ..... — percent  
(Material or materials of which the mulch is composed.)

- (5) The sources from which the nitrogen, phosphoric acid, and potash are derived.
- (6) Magnesium (Mg) or magnesium oxide (MgO), calcium (Ca) or calcium oxide (CaO), and sulfur (S) may be claimed as secondary plant foods in all mixed fertilizers, but when one or more of these is so claimed the minimum percentage of total magnesium (Mg) or total magnesium oxide (MgO), total calcium (Ca) or total calcium oxide (CaO), and total sulfur (S), as applicable, shall be guaranteed.
- (7) Borax may be claimed as an ingredient of mixed fertilizers. If claimed, it shall be guaranteed in terms of pounds of borax ( $\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) per 100 pounds of fertilizer and in increments of  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and multiples of  $\frac{1}{2}$  pound per 100 pounds of fertilizer. The guarantee will be considered both a minimum and a maximum guarantee. The analysis guarantee shall be on a separate tag as prescribed by the Commissioner.
- (8) Additional plant food elements, compounds, or classes of compounds, determinable by chemical control methods, may be guaranteed only by permission of the Commissioner by and with the advice of the director of the experiment station. When any such additional plant food elements, compounds, or classes of compounds are included in the guarantee, they shall be subject to inspection and analysis in accordance with the methods and regulations that may be prescribed by the Commissioner. The Commissioner shall also fix penalties for failure to fulfill such guarantees.
- (9) In no case, except in the case of unacidulated mineral phosphates and/or basic slag unmixed with other materials shall both the terms total



phosphoric acid and available phosphoric acid be used in the same statement of analysis.

(1973, c. 611, ss. 1-4.)

**Editor's Note.—**

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, rewrote the last sentence in subdivision (4)a of subsection (a), deleted "Total magnesium oxide . . . — percent" under "Field Fertilizer" and "Plant Bed Fertilizer" and rewrote the former last two paragraphs of subdivision (4)b in subsection

(a) and deleted, at the end of subdivision (6) of subsection (a), "excepting that the sulfur guarantee for fertilizers branded for tobacco shall be both the maximum and the minimum percentages."

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendment, only subsection (a) is set out.

**§ 106-50.6. Inspection fees.**

(b) Reporting System.—Each manufacturer, importer, jobber, firm, corporation or person who distributes commercial fertilizers in this State shall make application to the Commissioner of Agriculture for a permit to report the tonnage of commercial fertilizer sold and shall pay to the North Carolina Department of Agriculture an inspection fee of twenty-five cents (25¢) per ton. The Commissioner of Agriculture is authorized to require each such distributor to keep such records as may be necessary to indicate accurately the tonnage of commercial fertilizers sold in the State, and as are satisfactory to the Commissioner of Agriculture. Such records shall be available to the Commissioner, or his duly authorized representative, at any and all reasonable hours for the purpose of making such examination as is necessary to verify the tonnage statement and the inspection fees paid. Each and every distributor shall report the tonnage sold monthly on forms furnished by the Commissioner. Such reports shall be made and inspection fee shall be due and payable monthly on the tenth day of each month covering the tonnage and kind of commercial fertilizers sold during the past month. If the report is not filed and the inspection fee paid by the tenth day following the date due or if the report of tonnage be false, the Commissioner may revoke the permit, and if the inspection fee be unpaid after the 15-day grace period, the amount shall bear a penalty of ten percent (10%) which shall be added to the inspection fee due and shall constitute a debt and become the basis of judgment against the securities or bond which may be required. In order to guarantee faithful performance with the provisions of this subsection each manufacturer, importer, jobber, firm, corporation or person shall, before being granted a permit to use the reporting system, deposit with the Commissioner cash in the amount of one thousand dollars (\$1,000) or securities acceptable to the Commissioner of a value of at least one thousand dollars (\$1,000) or shall post with the Commissioner a surety bond in like amount, executed by some corporate surety company authorized to do business in North Carolina. The Commissioner shall approve all such securities and bonds before acceptance. (1947, c. 1086, s. 6; 1949, c. 637, s. 3; 1959, c. 706, ss. 6, 7; 1973, c. 611, s. 5.)

**Editor's Note.—**

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, deleted "under oath and" preceding "on forms" in the fourth sentence of subsection (b).

As subsection (a) was not changed by the amendment, it is not set out.

**§ 106-50.7. Sampling, inspection and testing.**

(e) Any purchaser or consumer may take and have a sample of mixed fertilizer or fertilizer material analyzed if taken in accordance with the following rules and regulations:

- (1) At least five days before taking a sample, the purchaser or consumer shall notify the manufacturer or seller of the brand in writing, at his permanent address, of his intention to take such a sample and shall



request the manufacturer or seller to designate a representative to be present when the sample is taken.

- (2) The sample shall be drawn in the presence of the manufacturer, seller, or a representative designated by either party together with two disinterested freeholders; or in case the manufacturer, seller, or representative of either refuses or is unable to witness the drawing of such a sample, a sample may be drawn in the presence of three disinterested freeholders: Provided, any such sample shall be taken with the same type of sampler as used by the inspector of the Department of Agriculture in taking samples and shall be drawn, mixed, and divided as directed in subdivisions (1), (2), (3), (4), and (5) of subsection (b) of this section, except that the sample shall be divided into two parts each to consist of at least one pound. Each of these is to be placed into a separate, tight container, securely sealed, properly labeled, and one sent to the Commissioner for analysis and the other to the manufacturer. A certificate statement in a form which will be prescribed and supplied by the Commissioner must be signed by the parties taking and witnessing the taking of the sample. Such certificate is to be made and signed in duplicate and one copy sent to the Commissioner and the other to the manufacturer or seller of the brand sampled. The witnesses of the taking of any sample, as provided for in this section, shall be required to certify that such sample has been continuously under their observation from the taking of the sample up to and including the delivery of it to an express agency, a post office or to the office of the Commissioner.
- (3) Samples drawn in conformity with the requirements of this section shall have the same legal status in the courts of the State, as those drawn by the Commissioner or any official inspector appointed by him as provided for in subsection (b) of this section.
- (4) No suit for damages claimed to result from the use of any lot of mixed fertilizer or fertilizer material may be brought unless it shall be shown by an analysis of a sample taken and analyzed in accordance with the provisions of this Article, that the said lot of fertilizer as represented by a sample or samples taken in accordance with the provisions of this section does not conform to the provisions of this Article with respect to the composition of the mixed fertilizer or fertilizer material, unless it shall appear to the Commissioner that the manufacturer of the fertilizer in question has, in the manufacture of other goods offered in this State during such season, employed such ingredients as are outlawed by the provisions of this Article, or unless it shall appear to the Commissioner that the manufacturer of such fertilizer has offered for sale during that season any kind of dishonest or fraudulent goods or unless it shall appear to the Commissioner that the manufacturer of the fertilizer in question, or a representative, agent or employee of the manufacturer, has violated any provisions of G.S. 106-50.12. (1947, c. 1086, s. 7; 1955, c. 354, s. 3; 1973, c. 1304, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, added at the end of subdivision (4) of subsection (e) the provision as to violation of § 106-50.12. Section 2 of the act provides that it shall not affect pending litigation.

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendment, only subsection (e) is set out.

**This section does not apply to actions for damages for breach of an express warranty of fitness** of the fertilizer for the purposes for

which it was warranted. *Potter v. Tyndall*, 22 N.C. App. 129, 205 S.E.2d 808 (1974).

When a litigant alleges that his losses are the result of false statements concerning fertilizer which constitute an express warranty of fitness, he is not required to comply with the provisions of this section. *Potter v. Tyndall*, 22 N.C. App. 129, 205 S.E.2d 808 (1974).

It is impossible for any farmer suffering damages from the breach of an express warranty of fitness to satisfy the requirements

of this statute. *Potter v. Tyndall*, 22 N.C. App. 129, 205 S.E.2d 808 (1974).

**But Does Apply to Action for Breach of Implied Warranty.** — An action to recover damages for breach of implied warranty is in essence an action based on the inherent defects of the goods and is within the scope of this section. *Potter v. Tyndall*, 22 N.C. App. 129, 205 S.E.2d 808 (1974).

**Section 25-2-315 does not repeal or limit the scope of subdivision (4) of subsection (e)**, since § 25-2-102 provides that the Uniform Commercial Code does not "impair or repeal any statute regulating sales to . . . farmers." *Potter v. Tyndall*, 22 N.C. App. 129, 205 S.E.2d 808 (1974).

**§ 106-50.10. Minimum plant food content.**—No superphosphate containing less than eighteen percent (18%) available phosphoric acid nor any mixed fertilizer in which the sum of the guarantees for the nitrogen, available phosphoric acid, and soluble or available potash totals less than twenty percent (20%) may be offered for sale, sold, or distributed in this State. (1947, c. 1086, s. 10; 1951, c. 1026, s. 7; 1973, c. 611, s. 6.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, deleted, at the end of the section, two exception clauses, one

relating to one grade of tobacco plant bed fertilizer and the other to complete field fertilizer.

#### § 106-50.12. False or misleading statements.

This section clearly shows that the legislature was concerned about misrepresentations relating to fertilizer and

desired to prohibit them. *Potter v. Tyndall*, 22 N.C. App. 129, 205 S.E.2d 808 (1974).

#### § 106-50.20. Punishment for violations.

This section clearly shows that the legislature was concerned about misrepresentations relating to fertilizer and

desired to prohibit them. *Potter v. Tyndall*, 22 N.C. App. 129, 205 S.E.2d 808 (1974).

### ARTICLE 4.

#### *Insecticides and Fungicides.*

**§§ 106-52 to 106-65:** Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 832, s. 4, effective January 1, 1972.

**Cross Reference.** — For present provisions as to pesticide control, see §§ 143-434 to 143-470.

### ARTICLE 4A.

#### *Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act of 1947.*

**§§ 106-65.1 to 106-65.12:** Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 832, s. 4, effective January 1, 1972.

**Cross Reference.**—For present provisions as to pesticide control, see §§ 143-434 to 143-470.

### ARTICLE 4B.

#### *Aircraft Application of Pesticides.*

**§§ 106-65.13 to 106-65.21:** Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 832, s. 4, effective January 1, 1972.

**Cross Reference.** — For present provisions as to pesticide control, see §§ 143-434 to 143-470.



## ARTICLE 4C.

*Structural Pest Control Act.*

**§ 106-65.23. Structural Pest Control Division of Department of Agriculture created; Director; Structural Pest Control Committee created; appointment; terms; quorum.** — There is hereby created, within the North Carolina Department of Agriculture, a new division thereof, to be known as the Structural Pest Control Division of said Department.

The Commissioner of Agriculture is hereby authorized to appoint a Director of said Division whose duties and authority shall be determined by the Commissioner, subject to approval of the Board of Agriculture and subject to the provisions of this Article. Said Director shall act as secretary to the Structural Pest Control Committee herein created.

There is hereby created a Structural Pest Control Committee to be composed of five members. The Commissioner of Agriculture shall designate one member of the Board of Agriculture who shall serve as an ex officio member of said Committee for such time as he is a member of the Board of Agriculture. The Commissioner of Agriculture shall designate an employee of the Department of Agriculture to serve on said Committee at the pleasure of the Commissioner. The dean of the School of Agriculture of North Carolina State University at Raleigh shall appoint one member of the Committee who shall serve for one term of two years and who shall be a member of the entomology faculty of said University. The vacancy occurring on the Committee by the expired term of the member from the entomology faculty of said University shall be filled by the dean of the School of Agriculture of North Carolina State University at Raleigh who shall designate any person of his choice from the entomology faculty of said University to serve on said Committee at the pleasure of the dean. The Governor shall appoint two members of said Committee who are actively engaged in the pest control industry, who are licensed in at least two phases of structural pest control as provided under G.S. 106-65.25(a), and who are residents of the State of North Carolina but not affiliates of the same company. The initial Committee members from the pest control industry shall be appointed as follows: One for a two-year term and one for a three-year term. After the initial appointments by the Governor, all ensuing appointments by the Governor shall be for terms of four years. Any vacancy occurring on the Committee by reason of death, resignation, or otherwise shall be filled by the Governor or the Commissioner of Agriculture, as the case may be, for the unexpired term of the member whose seat is vacant. A member of the Committee appointed by the Governor shall not succeed himself.

It shall be the duty of the Structural Pest Control Committee, in addition to conducting hearings relating to the suspension and revocation of licenses issued under this Article, and in addition to making rules and regulations pursuant to G.S. 106-65.29, to report annually to the Board of Agriculture the results of all hearings conducted by the Committee and to report the financial status of this Division of the Department of Agriculture.

The Director shall be responsible for and answerable to the Commissioner of Agriculture as to the operation and conduct of the Structural Pest Control Division.

Each member of the Committee who is not an employee of the State shall receive twenty dollars (\$20.00) per diem while actually engaged in the business of the Committee. All members of the Committee and the attorney assigned to said Committee by the Attorney General shall be entitled to receive eight cents (8¢) per mile for travel and such other expenses as are incurred in the performance of their duties.

Three members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum but no action at any meeting of the Committee shall be taken without three votes in accord. The chairman shall be entitled to vote at all times.



The Committee shall meet at such times and such places in North Carolina as the chairman shall direct; provided, however, that three members of the Committee may call a special meeting of the Committee on five days' notice to the other members thereof.

All members of the Committee shall be appointed or designated, as the case may be, prior to and shall commence their respective terms on July 1, 1967.

At the first meeting of the Committee they shall elect a chairman who shall serve as such at the pleasure of the Committee. (1955, c. 1017; 1957, c. 1243, s. 1; 1967, c. 1184, s. 1; 1969, c. 541, s. 7; 1973, c. 556, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment rewrote this section.

Session Laws 1967, c. 1184, s. 14, provides: "The terms of all members of the Structural Pest Control Commission shall expire on June 30, 1967."

Session Laws 1967, c. 1184, s. 15, provides: "All rules and regulations heretofore made by the Structural Pest Control Commission not inconsistent with the provisions of article 4C of chapter 106 of the General Statutes and this act, shall remain in full force and effect until repealed, revised, or amended pursuant to the provisions of said article and this act or until declared invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction."

The 1969 amendment deleted "in addition to the duties imposed by G.S. 106-65.36" following "Committee" near the beginning of the fourth paragraph.

The 1973 amendment inserted "from the entomology faculty of said University" in the fifth sentence and "who are licensed in at least two phases of structural pest control as provided under G.S. 106-65.25(a)" in the sixth sentence of the third paragraph.

**State Government Reorganization.**—The Structural Pest Control Division was transferred to the Department of Agriculture by § 143A-60, enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

**§ 106-65.24. Definitions.**—For the purposes of this Article, the following terms, when used in the Article or the rules and regulations, or orders made pursuant thereto, shall be construed respectively to mean:

- (1) "Animal" means all vertebrate and invertebrate species, including but not limited to man and other mammals, birds, fish, and shellfish.
- (2) "Applicant" means any person in charge of any individual, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or any other organization or any combination thereof, making application for a license to engage in structural pest control, control of structural pests or household pests, or fumigation operations, or any person qualified under the terms of this Article.
- (3) "Attractants" means substances, under whatever name known, which may be toxic to insects and other pests but are used primarily to induce insects and other pests to eat poisoned baits or to enter traps.
- (3a) "Branch office" means and includes any place of doing business which has two or more employees engaged in the control of insect pests, rodents, or wood-destroying organisms.
- (4) "Certified applicator" means any individual who is certified under G.S. 106-65.25 as authorized to use or supervise the use of any pesticide which is classified for restricted use.
- (5) "Commissioner" means the Commissioner of Agriculture of the State of North Carolina.
- (6) "Committee" means the Structural Pest Control Committee.
- (7) "Device" means any instrument or contrivance (other than a firearm) which is intended for trapping, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest or any other form of plant or animal life (other than man and other than bacteria, virus, or other microorganism on or in living man or other living animals); but not including equipment used for the application of pesticides when sold separately therefrom.
- (8) "Director" means the Director of the Structural Pest Control Division of the Department of Agriculture.



- (9) "Employee" means any person employed by a licensee with the exceptions of clerical, janitorial, or office maintenance employees, or those employees performing work completely disassociated with the control of insect pests, rodents or the control of wood-destroying organisms.
- (10) "Fumigants" means any substance which by itself or in combination with any other substance emits or liberates a gas or gases, fumes or vapors and which gas or gases, fumes or vapors when liberated and when used will destroy vermin, rodents, insects, and other pests; but may be lethal, poisonous, noxious, or dangerous to human life.
- (11) "Fungi" means wood-decaying fungi.
- (12) "Insect" means any of the numerous small invertebrate animals generally having the body more or less obviously segmented, for the most part belonging to the class Insecta, comprising six-legged, usually winged forms, as for example, beetles, bugs, bees, flies, and to other allied classes of arthropods whose members are wingless and usually have more than six legs, as for example, spiders, mites, ticks, centipedes, and sowbugs.
- (13) "Insecticides" means substances, not fumigants, under whatever name known, used for the destruction or control of insects and similar pests.
- (14) "Label" means the written, printed, or graphic matter on, or attached to, the pesticide or device or any of its containers or wrappers.
- (15) "Licensee" means the designated person in charge of the business establishment or business entity, whether it be individual, firm, partnership, corporation, association or any organization, or any combination thereof, engaged in pest control work covered under the provisions of this Article. Each branch office of a business establishment is to be in charge of a person who has a license herein provided for.
- (16) "Person" means any individual, partnership, association, corporation, or any organized group of persons whether incorporated or not.
- (17) "Pest" means any living organism, including but not limited to, insects, rodents, birds, and fungi, which the Commissioner declares to be a pest.
- (18) "Pesticide" means any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest.
- (19) "Registered pesticide" means a pesticide which has been registered by federal and/or State agency responsible for registering pesticides.
- (20) "Repellents" means substances, not fumigants, under whatever name known, which may be toxic to insects and related pests, but are generally employed because of capacity for preventing the entrance or attack of pests.
- (21) "Restricted-use pesticide" means a pesticide which has been designated as such by the federal and/or State agency responsible for registering pesticides.
- (22) "Rodenticides" means substances, not fumigants, under whatever name known, whether poisonous or otherwise, used for the destruction or control of rodents.
- (23) "Structural pest control" means the control of wood-destroying organisms or household pests (including, but not limited to, animals such as moths, cockroaches, ants, beetles, flies, mosquitoes, ticks, wasps, bees, fleas, mites, silverfish, millipedes, centipedes, sowbugs, crickets, termites, wood borers, etc.), including the identification of infestations or infections, the making of inspections, the use of pesticides, including insecticides, repellents, attractants, rodenticides, fungicides, and fumigants, as well as all other substances, mechanical devices or structural modifications under whatever name known, for the purpose of preventing, controlling and eradicating insects, vermin, rodents and other pests in household structures, commercial buildings, and other structures,



(including household structures, commercial buildings and other structures in all stages of construction) and outside areas, as well as all phases of fumigation, including treatment of products by vacuum fumigation, and the fumigation of railroad cars, trucks, ships, and airplanes, or any one or any combination thereof.

- (24) "Under the direct supervision of a certified applicator" means, unless otherwise prescribed by its labeling, a pesticide shall be considered to be applied under the direct supervision of a certified applicator if it is applied by a competent person acting under the instructions and control of a certified applicator who is available if and when needed, even though such certified applicator is not physically present at the time and place the pesticide is applied. (1955, c. 1017; 1957, c. 1243, s. 2; 1967, c. 1184, ss. 2, 3; 1973, c. 556, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment rewrote the definition of "Committee" and added the definition of "Director." The 1973 amendment rewrote this section.

**§ 106-65.25. Phases of structural pest control; license required; exceptions.**—(a) Structural pest control is divided into the following phases:

- (1) Control of wood-destroying organisms by any method other than fumigation,
- (2) Control of household pests by any method other than fumigation,
- (3) Fumigation,

and a license is required for each such phase, and it shall be unlawful for any person, firm, corporation, association or any organization or combination thereof to engage in or supervise work as a manager, owner, or owner-operator in any phase of structural pest control unless there shall first be secured a valid license therefor, issued by the Structural Pest Control Committee, and signed by the Commissioner of Agriculture.

(c) Any person issued an original license after October 21, 1976, for any one or any combination of the three phases shall be deemed to be a "certified applicator" to use or supervise the use of pesticides which are classified for restricted use so long as the pesticides are being used only in the phase of structural pest control for which the person is licensed. (1955, c. 1017; 1957, c. 1243, s. 3; 1967, c. 1184, s. 4; 1973, c. 556, s. 3.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment substituted "Committee, and signed by the Commissioner of Agriculture" for "Commission" at the end of subsection (a). The 1973 amendment added subsection (c). As subsection (b) was not affected by the amendments, it is not set out.

**§ 106-65.26. Qualifications of applicants for license.**—Any applicant for a license must present satisfactory evidence to the Committee concerning his qualifications for such license. The basic qualifications shall be:

- (1) Two years as an employee or owner-operator in the field of structural pest control, control of wood-destroying organisms or fumigation, for which license is applied, or
- (2) One or more years' training in specialized pest control, control of wood-destroying organisms or fumigation under university or college supervision may be substituted for practical experience. Each year of such training may be substituted for one year of practical experience; provided, however, if applicant has had less than 12 months' practical experience, the Committee is authorized to determine whether said applicant has had sufficient experience to take the examination.
- (3) A degree from a recognized college or university with training in entomology, sanitary or public health engineering, or related subjects; pro-



vided, however, if applicant has had less than 12 months' practical experience, the Committee is authorized to determine whether said applicant has had sufficient experience to take the examination.

- (4) All applicants must have practical experience and knowledge of practical and scientific facts underlying the practice of structural pest control, control of wood-destroying organisms or fumigation.

No person who has within five years of his application been convicted of or has entered a plea of guilty or a plea of nolo contendere to a crime charged involving moral turpitude or who has forfeited bond to a charge involving moral turpitude, shall be entitled to take an examination or the issuance of a license under the provisions of this Article. (1955, c. 1017; 1967, c. 1184, s. 5; 1973, c. 556, s. 4.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment substituted "Committee" for "Commission" in the first sentence and added the last paragraph. The 1973 amendment rewrote subdivisions (2) and (3).

**§ 106-65.27. Examination of applicants; fee; license not transferable.**—(a) Each applicant for an original license must demonstrate upon written, or written and oral, examination to be prescribed by the Committee, his knowledge of pesticides, their usefulness and their hazards; his competency as a structural pest control operator for the phases in which he is applying for a license and his knowledge of the laws and regulations governing the use and application of pesticides. Frequency of such examination shall be in the discretion of the Committee, consideration being given to the number of applications received, provided that a minimum of two examinations shall be given annually. The examination will cover phases of structural pest control (control of wood-destroying organisms, household pests and fumigation).

An applicant shall submit with his application for examination an examination fee of twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) for each of the phases of structural pest control in which he chooses to be examined. An examination for one or more phases of structural pest control may be taken at the same time. If an applicant fails to pass an examination for one or more phases of structural pest control, he shall be entitled to take one additional examination, at a regularly scheduled examination, without the payment of another examination fee.

(b) A license shall not be transferable. When there is a transfer of ownership, management or operation of a business of a licensee hereunder, the new owner, manager or operator (as the case may be) whether it be an individual, firm, partnership, corporation, or other entity, shall have 90 days from such sale or transfer, or until the next meeting of the Committee following the expiration of said 90-day period, to have a qualified licensee to operate said business.

(c) The Committee shall by regulation provide for:

- (1) All licensees licensed prior to October 21, 1976, to become qualified as certified applicators, and
- (2) Requalifying licensees as certified applicators thereafter as required by the federal government at intervals no more frequent than that specified by federal law and federal regulation. (1955, c. 1017; 1967, c. 1184, s. 6; 1973, c. 556, ss. 5, 6.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment rewrote this section. The 1973 amendment rewrote the first sentence of the first paragraph of subsection (a) and added subsection (c).

The 1973 amendment rewrote the first

**§ 106-65.28. Revocation or suspension of license.**—(a) Any license may be revoked or suspended by a majority vote of the Committee, after notice and hearing, as provided in G.S. 106-65.32, for any one or more of the following causes:



- (1) Misrepresentation for the purpose of defrauding; deceit or fraud; the making of a false statement with knowledge of its falsity for the purpose of inducing others to act thereon to their damage; or the use of methods of materials which are not reasonably suitable for the purpose contracted.
- (2) Failure of the licensee to give the Committee, the Director, or their authorized representatives, upon request, true information regarding methods and materials used, or work performed.
- (3) Failure of the license holder to make registrations herein required or failure to pay the registration fees.
- (4) Any misrepresentation in the application for a license.
- (5) Wilful violation of any rule or regulation adopted pursuant to this Article.
- (6) Aiding or abetting a licensed or an unlicensed person to evade the provisions of this Article, combining or conspiring with such a licensed or unlicensed person to evade the provisions of this Article, or allowing one's license to be used by an unlicensed person;
- (7) Impersonating any State, county or city inspector or official;
- (8) Storing or disposing of containers or pesticides by means other than those prescribed on the label or adopted regulations;
- (9) Using any registered pesticide in a manner inconsistent with its labeling.

(b) Suspension of any license under the provisions of this Article shall not be for less than 10 days nor more than two years, in the discretion of the Committee.

If a license is suspended or revoked under the provisions hereof, the licensee shall within five days of such suspension or revocation, surrender all licenses and identification cards issued thereunder to the Director or his authorized representative.

Any licensee whose license is revoked under the provisions of this Article shall not be eligible to apply for a new license hereunder until two years have elapsed from the date of the order revoking said license, or if an appeal is taken from said order of revocation, two years from the date of the order or final judgment sustaining said revocation.

The lapsing of a State structural pest control license by operation of law or the voluntary surrender of a license by a licensee shall not deprive the Committee of jurisdiction to proceed with any investigation or disciplinary proceedings against such licensee, or to render a decision suspending or revoking such license. (1955, c. 1017; 1967, c. 1184, s. 7; 1973, c. 556, ss. 7, 8.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment designated the provisions of this section as subsection (a), rewrote the introductory language and subdivision (2) of such subsection, added subdivision (5) therein, and added subsection (b). The 1973 amendment added subdivisions (6) through (9) of subsection (a) and added the last paragraph of subsection (b).

**§ 106-65.29. Rules and regulations.** — The Committee is hereby authorized and empowered to make such reasonable rules and regulations with regard to structural pest control as may be necessary to protect the interests, health and safety of the public. Such rules and regulations shall not become effective until a public hearing shall have been held and notification of such hearing shall have been given to all licensees. (1955, c. 1017; 1967, c. 1184, s. 8.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment substituted "Committee" for "Commission" in the first sentence.

**§ 106-65.30. Inspectors; inspections and reports of violations; designation of resident agent.**—For the enforcement of the provisions of this Article, the Director is authorized, subject to the approval of the Commissioner and Board of Agriculture, to appoint one or more qualified inspectors and such other



employees as are necessary in order to carry out and enforce the provisions of this Article. The inspectors shall be known as "structural pest control inspectors." The Director, subject to the approval of the Commissioner of Agriculture and the Board of Agriculture, shall enforce the provisions of this Article by making or causing to be made periodical and unannounced inspections of work done by licensees under this Article engaged in any one or more phases of structural pest control as defined in G.S. 106-65.25. The Director shall cause the prompt and diligent investigation of all reports of violations of the provisions of this Article and the rules and regulations adopted pursuant to the provisions hereof; provided, however, no inspection shall be made by the Director, or inspectors, of any property without first securing the permission of the owner or occupant thereof.

Prior to the issuance or renewal of a license, every nonresident owner of a business performing any phase of structural pest control work shall designate in writing to the Director, a resident agent upon whom service or notice of process may be had to enforce the provisions of this Article or any civil or criminal liabilities arising hereunder. (1955, c. 1017; 1967, c. 1184, s. 9; 1973, c. 556, s. 9.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment the issuance or renewal of a license" at rewrote this section. the beginning of the second paragraph.

The 1973 amendment added "Prior to

**§ 106-65.31. Annual license fee; registration of servicemen, salesmen and estimators; identification cards.**—The fee for the issuance of a license for any one phase of structural pest control, as the same is defined in G.S. 106-65.25, shall be one hundred dollars (\$100.00); provided, that when or any time after the fee for a license for any one phase is paid, the holder of said license may secure a license for either or both of the other two phases for an additional fee of fifty dollars (\$50.00) per license phase. Licenses shall expire on June 30 of each year and shall be renewed annually. All licensees who fail or neglect to renew any license issued under the provisions of this Article on or before August 1 of each year, shall pay, in addition to the annual license fee, the sum of ten dollars (\$10.00) for each phase before his license is renewed.

Any licensee whose license is lost or destroyed may secure a duplicate license for a fee of five dollars (\$5.00).

A license holder shall register with the Director within 75 days of employment, the names of all solicitors and servicemen (not common laborers) and shall pay a registration fee of twenty dollars (\$20.00) for each name registered, which fee shall accompany the registration. All registrations expire when a license expires. Each employee of a licensee for whom registration is made and registration fee paid shall be issued an identification card which shall be carried on the person of the employee at all times when performing any phase of structural pest control work. An identification card shall be renewed annually by payment of a renewal fee of twenty dollars (\$20.00). An identification card shall be displayed upon demand to the Director or his authorized representative, or to the person for whom any phase of structural pest control work is being performed. When an identification card is lost or destroyed, the licensee shall secure a duplicate identification card for which he shall pay a fee of one dollar (\$1.00). The licensee shall be responsible for registering and securing identification cards for all employees who are salesmen, servicemen and estimators.

It shall be unlawful for a serviceman, salesman or estimator to engage in the performance of any work covered by this Article without having first secured and in his possession an identification card. It shall be unlawful for a licensee to direct, or procure any salesman, serviceman or estimator to engage in the performance of any work covered by this Article without having first applied for an identification card for such employee or agent; provided, however, that the licensee shall have 75 days after employing a serviceman, salesman or estimator within which to apply for an identification card.



All registrations and applications for licenses and identifications cards shall be filed with the Director.

No person shall act as a serviceman, salesman, estimator, solicitor, or agent for any licensee under this Article, nor shall any such person be issued an identification card by the Structural Pest Control Committee, who has within three years of the date of application for an identification card, been convicted of, pled guilty or nolo contendere, or forfeited bond, in any court, state or federal, to a crime involving moral turpitude or to any violation of the North Carolina Structural Pest Control Act or to any regulation promulgated by the Structural Pest Control Committee. This provision shall not apply to any person whose citizenship has been restored as provided by law. (1955, c. 1017; 1957, c. 1243, s. 4; 1967, c. 1184, s. 10; 1973, c. 556, s. 10.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment rewrote this section.

The 1973 amendment substituted "75 days" for "30 days" in the first sentence

of the third paragraph and in the second sentence of the fourth paragraph and added the last paragraph.

**§ 106-65.32. Proceedings and hearings under Article; record of hearings and judgments; certified copy of revocation of license sent to clerk of superior court.**—Proceedings under this Article shall be taken by the Structural Pest Control Committee for matters within its knowledge or upon accusations based on information of another. Said accusation must be in writing and under oath, verified by the person making the same. If by a member of the Committee, he shall be disqualified from sitting in judgment at the hearing on said accusation. Upon receiving such accusation, the Committee shall serve notice upon the accused at least 20 days before the date of the hearing notice by registered mail, or personally, of the time, place of hearing, and a copy of the charges. The Committee for sufficient cause, in its discretion, may postpone or continue said hearing from time to time, or if after proper notice no appearance is made by the accused, it may enter judgment at the time of hearing as prescribed herein, either by suspending or revoking the license of the accused. Both the Committee and the accused may have the benefit of counsel and the right to cross-examine witnesses, to take depositions and to compel attendance of witnesses as in civil cases by subpoena issued by the secretary of the Committee under the seal of the Committee and in the name of the State of North Carolina. The testimony of all witnesses at any hearing before the Committee shall be under oath or affirmation.

The record of all hearings and judgments shall be kept by the secretary of the Committee and in the event of suspension or revocation of license, the Committee shall, within 10 days, transmit a certified copy of said judgment to the clerk of the superior court of the county of the residence of the accused or his resident agent, and the clerk shall file said judgment in the judgment docket of said county.

Any licensee may appeal to the Superior Court of Wake County the revocation or suspension of a license issued under the provisions of this Article and such appeal shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Article 33 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes. (1955, c. 1017; 1957, c. 1243, s. 5; 1967, c. 1184, s. 11; 1973, c. 556, s. 11.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment substituted "Committee" for "Commission" throughout this section, and added the last paragraph.

The 1973 amendment rewrote the fourth sentence of the first paragraph.

**§ 106-65.33. Violation of article or rules and regulations of Committee a misdemeanor.**—Any person violating any provision of this article or any rule or regulation of the Committee made pursuant to this article shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined or imprisoned, or both fined and imprisoned, in the discretion of the court. (1955, c. 1017; 1957, c. 1243, s. 6; 1967, c. 1184, s. 12.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment rewrote this section.



§ **106-65.34**: Repealed by Session Laws 1967, c. 1184, s. 13.

§ **106-65.35**: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 556, s. 12, effective October 21, 1974.

§ **106-65.36. Reciprocity; intergovernmental cooperation.** — The Committee may cooperate or enter into formal agreements with any other agency of this State or its subdivisions or with any agency of any other state or of the federal government for the purpose of enforcing any of the provisions of this Article. (1973, c. 556, s. 13.)

§§ **106-65.37 to 106-65.41**: Reserved for future codification purposes.

#### ARTICLE 4D.

##### *North Carolina Biological Organism Act.*

§ **106-65.42. Short title.** — This Article shall be known as the “North Carolina Biological Organism Act.” (1973, c. 713, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 713, s. 6(a) contains a severability clause.

§ **106-65.43. Purpose.**—The purpose of this Article is to regulate the production, sale, use and distribution of biological organisms that may have an adverse effect on the environment. (1973, c. 713, s. 1.)

§ **106-65.44. Definitions.** — For the purposes of this Article, unless the context clearly requires otherwise:

- (1) The term “biological organism” means any plant, lower animal, virus or disease causal agent intended for release into the environment; or, an organism which affects the environment by its presence or absence.
- (2) The term “Board” means North Carolina Board of Agriculture.
- (3) The term “Commissioner” means the Commissioner of Agriculture of North Carolina or his designated agent or agents.
- (4) The term “Division of Entomology” means the Division of the Department of Agriculture so named. (1973, c. 713, s. 3.)

§ **106-65.45. Authority of the Board to adopt regulations.**—The Board of Agriculture is hereby authorized to adopt regulations to implement and carry out the purposes of this Article so as to protect the environment from detrimental importation, rearing, sale, and/or release of insects, parasites, predators and other biological organisms in North Carolina, and to protect organisms that are beneficial to man and/or his environment. No viable biological organism shall be brought into North Carolina, reared, collected, propagated or offered for sale or released except under such conditions as are prescribed by regulations adopted under the provisions of this Article. (1973, c. 713, s. 4.)

§ **106-65.46. Commissioner of Agriculture to enforce Article; further authority of Board.**—It shall be the duty of the Commissioner to exercise the powers and duties imposed upon him by this Article and such regulations as shall be adopted under these provisions for the purpose of protecting the environment from adverse effects of biological organisms released into the environment of North Carolina and to protect beneficial biological organisms in the State. The Board is hereby authorized to cause importation, collection, release, destruction and propagation of beneficial organisms when such action is deemed to be in the best interest of North Carolina and its environment. The Board is authorized to promote and/or regulate businesses, persons or agencies engaged in the importation, collection, rearing, sales, release, or use of biological organisms. The Board is authorized to establish standards of positive identification, purity of culture or colony, freedom



from disease and hyperparasites of biological organisms and to establish standards of competence and responsibility for the private practitioner engaged in the propagation, use, distribution, release or sale of biological organisms.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to cause or cooperate in management or mitigation programs to be conducted against such plant, environmental, or nuisance pests as can be controlled in an economically, ecologically, and biologically sound manner. The Board is authorized to cause use of pesticides, parasites, predators, pheromones, genetic material, and other control techniques which are consistent with the pesticide, environmental and other laws applicable in the State of North Carolina.

The Commissioner shall have authority to designate such employees of the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and/or to enter into cooperative agreements with other governmental agencies as may be needed to carry out the duties and exercise the powers provided by this Article. Persons collaborating with the Division of Entomology may also be designated by the Commissioner as agents for the purpose of this Article. (1973, c. 713, s. 5.)

**§ 106-65.47. Authority under other statutes not abrogated; memoranda of understanding.**—The provisions of this Article shall in no way abrogate the authority as defined in other Articles of the General Statutes of the State of North Carolina as previously enacted. The Commissioner is hereby authorized to enter into memoranda of understanding with other State and federal agencies and individuals concerning biological organisms or pest mitigation programs when such action is desirable to ensure cooperation and prevent conflicts of interest. (1973, c. 713, s. 6.)

**§ 106-65.48. Criminal penalties; violation of law or regulations.**—If anyone shall interfere with or attempt to interfere with the Commissioner or any of his agents, while engaged in the performance of his duties under this Article, or shall violate any provision of this Article or any regulation of the Board of Agriculture adopted pursuant to this Article, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not less than fifty dollars (\$50.00) nor more than two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00), or imprisoned for not less than 10 nor more than 30 days, for each offense. Each day's violation shall constitute a separate offense. (1973, c. 713, s. 7.)

**§ 106-65.49. Article not applicable in certain cases.** — The provisions of this Article and/or regulations promulgated hereunder shall not apply to:

- (1) Any virus, serum, toxin, antitoxin, vaccine, blood, blood component or derivative, allergenic product, or other product propagated or manufactured and prepared at an establishment holding an unsuspended and unrevoked license issued pursuant to section 351 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. section 262) and regulations promulgated thereunder;
- (2) Any finished virus, serum, toxin, antitoxin, vaccine, blood, blood component or derivative, allergenic product or other biological product shipped prior to licensing for development or investigational purposes in compliance with the requirements of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. section 301 et seq.) or the Animal Virus, Serum, and Toxin Law of March 4, 1913, (37 Stat. 832; 21 U.S.C. section 151 et seq.) and rules and regulations promulgated thereunder; and
- (3) Any etiological agent shipped in accordance with regulations promulgated under section 361 of The Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. section 264). (1973, c. 1091.)



## ARTICLE 7.

*Pulverized Limestone and Marl.*

**§ 106-80. Convict labor authorized.** — With the approval of the Governor, when requested by the Board of Agriculture, the chairman of the Board of Transportation may furnish a superintendent with a squad of able-bodied convicts, not to exceed 50, to do such work as the Commissioner, with the authority of the Board, may deem necessary to mine, prepare, load and dispose of the material. The Board shall pay the State quarterly such amount as shall be agreed upon by the chairman of the Board of Transportation and the Board of Agriculture for their work, out of the proceeds of the sales, and the State shall guard, feed, clothe, and work such convicts: Provided, that after the first year's operations the expenses of the work shall not exceed the amount of the sales. (1919, c. 182, s. 2; C. S., s. 4716; 1933, c. 172, s. 18; 1957, c. 65, s. 11; 1973, c. 507, s. 5.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, of Transportation" for "State Highway effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Board Commission" in two places.

## ARTICLE 9.

*Commercial Feeding Stuffs.*

**§§ 106-93 to 106-110:** Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 771, s. 19, effective July 1, 1973.

**Cross References.** — For present provisions covering the subject matter of the repealed sections, see §§ 106-284.30 through 106-284.46. As to the effect of the repeal

upon existing rules and regulations of the Department of Agriculture and other State agencies, see note to §106-284.30.

## ARTICLE 12.

*Food, Drugs and Cosmetics.*

**§ 106-125. Detention of product or article suspected of being adulterated or misbranded.**

(b) When an article detained or embargoed under subsection (a) has been found by such agent to be adulterated, or misbranded, he shall petition a judge of the district, or superior court in whose jurisdiction the article is detained or embargoed for an order for condemnation of such article. When such agent has found that an article so detained or embargoed is not adulterated or misbranded, he shall removed the tag or other marking.

(1973, c. 108, s. 53.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment substituted "a judge of the district" for "the judge of any recorder's, county" in the first sentence of subsection (b).

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendment, only subsection (b) is set out.

**§ 106-126. Prosecutions of violations.** — It shall be the duty of any solicitor of the superior court to whom the Commissioner of Agriculture reports any violation of this Article, to cause appropriate proceedings to be instituted in the proper courts without delay and to be prosecuted in the manner required by law. Before any violation of this Article is reported to any such solicitor for the institution of a criminal proceeding, the person against whom such proceeding is contemplated shall be given appropriate notice and an opportunity to present his views before the Commissioner of Agriculture or his designated agent, either orally or in writing, in person or by attorney, with regard to such contemplated proceeding. (1939, c. 320, s. 7; 1973, c. 108, s. 54.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment substituted "the superior court" for "a re-

recorder's, county, or superior court" in the first sentence.

### § 106-129. Foods deemed to be adulterated.

**Editor's Note.**—For note on control of pesticides, see 49 N.C.L. Rev. 529 (1971).

**§ 106-134. Drugs deemed misbranded.** — A drug or device shall be deemed to be misbranded:

(12) A drug sold on a written prescription signed by a member of the medical, dental or veterinary profession (except a drug sold in the course of the conduct of a business of selling drugs pursuant to a diagnosis by mail) shall be exempt from the requirements of this section if —

- a. Such member of the medical, dental or veterinary profession is licensed by law to administer such drug, and
- b. Such drug bears a label containing the name and place of business of the seller, the serial number and date of such prescription, and the name of such member of the medical, dental or veterinary profession, and, unless otherwise directed by the prescriber of such drugs, the name and strength. (1939, c. 320, s. 15; 1949, c. 370; 1973, c. 831, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective June 1, 1974, added to subdivision (12)b "and, unless otherwise directed by the prescriber of such drugs, the name and strength."

Session Laws 1973, c. 831, s. 2, provides: "Enforcement of the provisions of this act shall

be the responsibility of the North Carolina Board of Pharmacy and violation of such provisions shall constitute grounds for disciplinary action by such Board."

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendment, only the introductory language and subdivision (12) are set out.

### § 106-139. Regulations by Board of Agriculture.

(c) A representative duly designated by the North Carolina Board of Pharmacy, and a representative duly designated by the North Carolina Commission for Health Services shall sit with the Commissioner of Agriculture, or his duly authorized agent, and assist in all hearings conducted in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 106-134, subdivisions (4), (6), (7), and (8); and in all cases of hearings and/or investigations, under G.S. 106-134, subdivisions (4), (6), (7), and (8) and under G.S. 106-135, subsections (a), (b), and (d), transcripts of all findings and recommendations shall be submitted to the Board of Pharmacy and the Commission for Health Services for approval.

(e) All proposed definitions and standards for drugs shall, prior to promulgation by the Board of Agriculture be submitted to the Board of Pharmacy and the Commission for Health Services for approval. (1939, c. 320, s. 20; 1973, c. 476, s. 128.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Commission for Health Services" for "Board of Health" in two places in subsection (c) and in subsection (e).

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendment, only subsections (c) and (e) are set out.

**§ 106-143. Article construed supplementary.**—Nothing in this Article shall be construed as in any way amending, abridging, or otherwise affecting the validity of any law or ordinance relating to the Commission for Health Services or the Department of Human Resources or any local health department in their sanitary work in connection with public and private water supplies, sewerage, meat, milk, milk products, shellfish, finfish, or other foods, or food products, for [or] the production, handling, or processing thereof; but this Article shall be construed to be in addition thereto. (1939, c. 320, s. 24½; 1973, c. 476, s. 128.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Commission for Health Services or the Depart-

ment of Human Resources" for "State Board of Health."



## ARTICLE 13.

*Canned Dog Foods.*

§§ 106-146 to 106-158: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 771, s. 19, effective July 1, 1973.

**Cross References.** — For present provisions covering the subject matter of the repealed sections, see §§ 106-284.30 through 106-284.46. As to the effect of the repeal

upon existing rules and regulations of the Department of Agriculture and other State agencies, see note to § 106-284.30.

## ARTICLE 14A.

*Licensing and Regulation of Rendering Plants and Rendering Operations.*

§ 106-168.5. Duties of Commissioner upon receipt of application; inspection committee.

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 128, effective July 1, 1973, amends this section by substituting "Secretary of

Human Resources" for "State Health Director" and "Department of Human Resources" for "State Board of Health."

## ARTICLE 15A.

*Meat Grading Law.*

§ 106-173.5. Issuance of plant or distributor's permits.

**Editor's Note.**—Under § 130-167, as amended by Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 128, effective July 1, 1973, the Commission for Health Services is authorized and directed to prepare rules and regulations governing the sanitation of places where meat and meat products are prepared, handled, stored or sold, and provide a sys-

tem of scoring and grading such places. Therefore, "Commission for Health Services" should be substituted for "North Carolina Department of Public Health" in subsection (a) of this section, pursuant to Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 128, effective July 1, 1973.

## ARTICLE 16.

*Bottling Plants for Soft Drinks.*

§ 106-176. Establishment and equipment kept clean; containers sterilized.—The floors, walls, ceilings, furniture, receptacles, implements, and machinery of every establishment where soft drinks are manufactured, bottled, stored, sold, or distributed shall at all times be kept in a clean, sanitary condition; all vessels, receptacles, utensils, tables, shelves, and machinery used in moving, handling, mixing, or processing must be thoroughly cleaned daily. All returnable bottles and similar type returnable containers must be cleaned and sanitized in caustic soda or alkali solution in not less than three percent alkali or to an equivalent cleansing and sanitizing effect as prescribed by the rules and regulations adopted by the Board of Agriculture. Single service containers must be cleaned and sanitized according to rules and regulations adopted by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture. (1935, c. 372, s. 3; 1937, c. 232; 1969, c. 1068.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment relating to cleaning and sanitizing of bottles rewrote the provisions of this section re-

and containers.

§ 106-184.1. Department of Agriculture authority. — The Board of Agriculture shall have authority to make rules and regulations for the enforcement of this article. The Board shall have authority to delegate the responsibility for determining the amount of any ingredients which may be used in the manufacture of soft drinks in order that soft drinks will comply with the North Carolina Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act and insofar as is practicable, federal law and

regulations. No ingredient shall be used in the manufacture of soft drinks without the prior approval of the Board of Agriculture or such other person as is designated by the Board of Agriculture. The Board shall by regulation provide for appeals from the ruling of the Board or such other person designated by the Board. (1969, c. 49.)

## ARTICLE 17.

### *Marketing and Branding Farm Products.*

**§ 106-189. Sale and receptacles of standardized products must conform to requirements.**—Whenever any standard for the grade or other classification of any farm product becomes effective under this article no person thereafter shall pack for sale, offer to sell, or sell within this State any such farm product to which such standard is applicable, unless it conforms to the standard, subject to such reasonable variations therefrom as may be allowed in the rules and regulations made under this article: Provided, that any farm product may be packed for sale, offered for sale, or sold, without conforming to the standard for grade or other classification applicable thereto, if it is especially described as not graded or plainly marked as “Not graded.” This proviso shall not apply to peaches. (It is the intent and purpose of this exemption to exempt peaches from the requirements of article 17 of chapter 106 that ungraded peaches, when sold or offered for sale, shall be marked “ungraded,” “field run,” “not graded,” “grade not determined” or “unclassified,” or words of similar import.) The Board of Agriculture, or the Commissioner of Agriculture, and their authorized agents, are authorized to issue “stop-sale” orders which shall prohibit further sale of the products if they have reason to believe such products are being offered, or exposed, for sale in violation of any of the provisions of this article until the law has been complied with or said violations otherwise legally disposed of.

Whenever any standard for an open or closed receptacle for a farm product shall be made effective under this article no person shall pack for sale in and deliver in a receptacle, or sell in and deliver in a receptacle, any such farm product to which such standard is applicable, unless the receptacle conforms to the standard, subject to such variations therefrom as may be allowed in the rules and regulations made under this article, or unless the receptacle be of a capacity twenty-five percent less than the capacity of the minimum standard receptacle for the product: Provided, that any receptacle for such farm product of a capacity within twenty-five percent of, or larger than, the minimum standard receptacle for the product may be used if it be specifically described as not a standard size, or be conspicuously marked with the phrase, “Not standard size,” in addition to any other marking which may be prescribed for such receptacles under authority given by this article.

Whenever any requirement for marking a receptacle for a farm product shall have been made effective under this article no person shall sell and deliver in this State any such farm product in a receptacle to which such requirement is applicable unless the receptacle be marked according to such requirements. (1919, c. 325, s. 5; C. S., s. 4785; 1943, c. 483; 1969, c. 849.)

#### **Editor's Note.—**

The 1969 amendment inserted in the first paragraph the sentence reading “This pro-

viso shall not apply to peaches” and the sentence in parentheses relating to ungraded peaches.

**§ 106-189.1. Apples marked as to grade; penalty.**—(a) All apples sold, offered for sale or shipped into this State in closed containers shall bear on the container, bag or other receptacle no grade other than the applicable U. S. grade or standard or the marking “unclassified,” “not graded” or “grade not determined.”

(b) Any person, firm or corporation violating the provisions of this section shall



be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be punished by a fine of not more than fifty dollars (\$50.00). Each day on which apples are sold or offered for sale in violation of the provisions of this section shall constitute a separate violation. (1971, c. 867, ss. 1, 2; 1973, c. 506.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1971, c. 867, s. 3, makes the act effective July 1, 1972. The 1973 amendment rewrote subsection (a).

**§ 106-189.2. Sale of immature apples.** — (a) All apples sold, offered for sale, or shipped into this State shall meet the requirements for maturity of the United States standards for grades of apples.

(b) Any person, firm or corporation violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be punished by a fine of not less than one hundred dollars (\$100.00). Each day on which apples are sold or offered for sale in violation of the provisions of this section shall constitute a separate violation. (1973, c. 973.)

## ARTICLE 22.

### *Inspection of Bakeries.*

**§ 106-225.3. Unlawful sale of bread, rolls or buns.**—(a) In accordance with Article 12, Chapter 106, G.S. 106-129(2)d, of the North Carolina Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, the General Assembly finds that certain white bread products when artificially colored are misleading to the consumer in that such products convey a visual appearance of richness which is in fact not present in the product.

Therefore, no loaves of white bread, white rolls, or white buns, as defined in Chapter XV, Article 2, §§ 15-6, 15-7, 15-8, 15-9 and 15-10, Bakeries and Bakery Products, of the Rules, Regulations, Definitions and Standards of the North Carolina Department of Agriculture, or white biscuits, which are artificially colored by either natural or synthetic dyes, pigments, or other means, to simulate an appearance of richness associated with use of distinctive quantities of such ingredients as butter or eggs, shall be sold, or delivered, held or offered for sale, whether it is a completely baked, partially baked or unbaked product.

This section shall include the so-called "brown and serve," "bake and serve" and "quick bread" products and the like, which may be leavened by officially accepted chemical agents, natural organic agents such as yeast, mechanical means, or any combination of these.

The term "white biscuits" as used herein shall be deemed a commercial or so-called "home-style" bread product, also known as "raised biscuits," "combination biscuits," "air-leavened biscuits," and the like, and made from dough consisting basically of flour, water or other moistening agent such as milk or buttermilk, shortening, and leavening, together with any officially accepted optional ingredients; such dough is cut or dropped into small shapes ready for baking.

(b) Any person, firm or corporation who shall violate this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be punished as provided in G.S. 106-230. (1969, c. 1121, ss. 1, 2; 1971, c. 475; 1973, c. 293.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1969, c. 1121, s. 4, provides: "This act shall become effective ten days after ratification." The act was ratified June 30, 1969.

The 1971 amendment, effective Sept. 1, 1971, rewrote subsection (a).

The 1973 amendment substituted "or" for "and/or" between "butter" and "eggs" and substituted "it is a" for "as" preceding

"completely baked" near the end of the second paragraph.

**Statute Prohibits the Sale in This State of Refrigerated Dough Biscuit Products Containing Artificially Colored Shortening Chips Which Resemble Butter.** — See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. W.Y. Cobb, State Chemist, Department of Agriculture, 41 N.C.A.G. 674 (1971).

**§ 106-227. Closing of plant; report of violation of Article to solicitor.**—If it shall appear from examination that any provision of this Article or any



rule or regulation of the Board of Agriculture has been violated, the Commissioner of Agriculture shall have authority to order the bakery or place closed until the law or regulation has been complied with. Upon refusal or failure of the owner or operator of any bakery to immediately close such bakery when so ordered by the Commissioner, the Commissioner may immediately apply to, and any regular, special or emergency superior court judge may, without notice, order such bakery closed until the law or regulation has been complied with; provided, that the owner or operator of such bakery may on written motion demand a hearing as to whether such order of closing shall remain in effect and such hearing shall be held within seven days of such written motion. At such hearing the superior court judge conducting such hearing may rescind, modify or affirm such order of closing.

In addition to the civil remedies provided herein, the Commissioner may also certify the facts to the solicitor of the district in which the violation occurred for criminal prosecution. (1921, c. 173, s. 7; C.S., s. 7251(r); 1971, c. 474, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment rewrote this section.

**§ 106-230. Violation of Article a misdemeanor.**—Any person, firm or corporation who shall violate the provisions of this Article or any rule or regulation of the Board of Agriculture made under authority of this Article shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not in excess of one hundred dollars (\$100.00) or imprisoned for not in excess of 30 days, or both fined and imprisoned; provided however, that for a second or subsequent violation a fine not in excess of five hundred dollars (\$500.00) or imprisonment for not in excess of 90 days, or both, may be imposed by the court. (1921, c. 173, s. 10; C. S., s. 7251(u); 1971, c. 474, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment rewrote this section.

## ARTICLE 25A.

### *North Carolina Egg Law.*

**§ 106-245.15. Designation of grade and class on containers required; conformity with designation; exemption.**—No person shall market to consumers, institutional consumers or retailers or expose for that purpose any eggs unless there is clearly designated therewith on the container the grade and size or weight class established in accordance with the provisions of this Article and such eggs shall conform to the designated grade and size or weight class (except when sold on contract to a United States governmental agency); provided, however, a producer marketing eggs of his own production shall be exempt from this section when such marketing occurs on the premises where the eggs are produced, processed, or when ungraded sales do not exceed 30 dozen per week. (1955, c. 213, s. 7; 1965, c. 1138, s. 1; 1973, c. 739, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment substituted "30 dozen" for "60 dozen" near inserted "processed" and "ungraded" and the end of the section.

**§ 106-245.16. Standards, grades and weight classes.**—The Board of Agriculture shall establish and promulgate such standards of quality, grades and weight classes for eggs sold or offered for sale in this State as will protect the consumer and the institutional consumer from eggs which are injurious or likely to be injurious to health by reason of the condition of the shell, or contents thereof, or by reason of the manner in which eggs are processed, handled, shipped, stored, displayed, sold or offered for sale. Such standards of quality, grades and weight classes as are promulgated and established by the Board shall also promote honesty and fair dealings in the poultry industry. Such standards, grades and weight classes



may be modified or altered by the Board whenever it deems it necessary. (1955, c. 213, s. 9; 1965, c. 1138, s. 1; 1969, c. 139, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1969 amendment re-wrote this section. provides that this act shall not apply or affect any pending litigation.

Section 2 of c. 139, Session Laws 1969,

**§ 106-245.18. Container labeling.**—(a) Any container or subcontainer in which eggs are marketed shall bear on the outside portion of the container, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) The applicable consumer grade provided for in this Article.
- (2) The applicable size or weight class provided for in this Article.
- (3) The word "eggs."
- (4) The numerical count of the contents.
- (5) The name and address of the packer or distributor. Words and numerals used to designate the grade and size shall be in clearly legible bold-faced type at least  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch in height. Any person intending to reuse a container shall obscure any inappropriate labeling thereon and relabel the container in accordance with this section prior to refilling the container with eggs. In any case, the address of the packer or distributor shall be shown in letters not exceeding  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch in height.

(b) The term "fresh" may only be applied to eggs conforming to the specifications for Grade A or better. No other descriptive term other than applicable grade and size may be applied. (1965, c. 1138, s. 1; 1973, c. 739, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment deleted "to consumers" following "marketed" in the introductory paragraph in subsection (a).

### **§ 106-245.22. Sanitation.**

(b) Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 739, s. 3. (1965, c. 1138, s. 1; 1973, c. 739, s. 3.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment repealed subsection (b), exempting producers selling eggs of their own production in certain circumstances.

As subsection (a) was not changed by the amendment, it is not set out.

## **ARTICLE 28B.**

### *Regulation of Production, Distribution, etc., of Milk and Cream.*

**§ 106-266.6. Definitions.**—As used in this Article, unless otherwise stated and unless the context or subject matter clearly indicates otherwise:

- (1) "Affiliate" means any person and/or subsidiary thereof, who has, either directly or indirectly, actual control or legal control over a distributor, whether by stock ownership or any other manner.
- (2) "Books and records" means books, records, accounts, contracts, memoranda, documents, papers, correspondence, or other data, pertaining to the business of the person in question.
- (3) "Commission" means the North Carolina Milk Commission created by this Article.
- (4) "Distributor" or "subdistributor" means any of the following persons engaged in the business of distributing, marketing, or in any manner handling fluid milk, in whole or in part, in fluid form for consumption in the State of North Carolina, but shall not mean any distributor who sells 25 gallons or less of milk per day which is produced on his own farm:

a. Persons, irrespective of whether any such person is a producer:

1. Who pasteurize or bottle milk or process milk into fluid milk;

2. Who sell and/or market fluid milk at wholesale or retail:
    - I. To hotels, restaurants, stores or other establishments for consumption on the premises,
    - II. To stores or other establishments for resale, or
    - III. To consumers;
  3. Who operate stores or other establishments for the sale of fluid milk at retail for consumption off the premises.
    - b. Persons wherever located or operating, whether within or without the State of North Carolina, who purchase, market or handle milk for resale as fluid milk in the State.
- (5) "Health authorities" includes the Department of Human Resources, the State Department of Agriculture, the Commissioner of Agriculture, and the local health authorities.
  - (6) "Licensee" means a licensed milk distributor.
  - (7) "Market" means any city, town, or village of the State, or any two or more cities and/or towns and/or villages and surrounding territory designated by the Commission as a natural marketing area.
  - (8) "Milk" means the clean lacteal secretion obtained by the complete milking of one or more healthy cows properly fed, housed, and kept; including milk that is produced under strict sanitary conditions, and cooled, pasteurized, standardized or otherwise processed with a view of selling it as fluid milk, cream, buttermilk (either cultured or natural buttermilk, and including cultured whole milk in its several forms) and skimmed milk. Said term excludes the lacteal secretions of one or more dairy cows where the secretion is to be sold for any other purpose.
  - (9) "Person" means any person, firm, corporation or association.
  - (10) "Producer" means any person, irrespective of whether such person is a member of a producer association or a distributor, who operates to produce milk for sale as fluid milk in the State.
  - (11) "Sanitary regulations" includes all laws and ordinances relating to the production, handling, transportation, distribution and sale of milk and, so far as applicable thereto, the State Sanitary Code and lawful regulations adopted by the dairy and food divisions, or by the board of health of any county or municipality.
  - (12) "Subdistributor" as distinguished from a "distributor" means one who does not process milk but purchases its milk from a licensed distributor for distribution.
  - (13) "Subsidiary" means any person or officer over whom or which a distributor or an affiliate of a distributor has, or several distributors have either directly or indirectly, actual or legal control, whether by stock ownership or in any other manner. (1953, c. 1338, s. 1; 1971, c. 779, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 128.)

**Revision of Article.**—Session Laws 1971, c. 779, revised and rewrote this Article, substituting present §§ 106-266.6 to 106-266.19 for former §§ 106-266.6 to 106-266.21. No attempt has been made to point out the changes effected, but the historical citations to the former sections have been added to the corresponding sections in the revised Article. Cases cited under the provisions of this Article were decided prior to the 1971 revision.

Session Laws 1971, c. 779, ss. 2 and 3 provide:

"Sec. 2. The reorganization of the Com-

mission and revision of its powers and duties brought about by this amendment shall in no way affect the validity or continuity of any rule, regulation, order or action of the Commission which is in effect at the time this amendment becomes effective. All valid rules, regulations, orders and actions taken or adopted by the Commission at any time prior to the effective date of this amendment shall continue in full force and effect (without the necessity for readoption or reaffirmation of same) until such time as the same are rescinded or revised by the Commission.



"Sec. 3. The terms of office of present members of the Commission shall expire on the date when this act becomes effective."

The act was ratified July 7, 1971 and made effective 90 days after its ratification.

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Board of Health" in subdivision (5).

**No Conflict with Federal Law.**—There is no conflict between the North Carolina Milk Commission law and regulations and the federal procurement statute, nor is there conflict with the Capper-Volstead

Act. *Southeast Milk Sales Ass'n v. Swaringen*, 290 F. Supp. 292 (M.D.N.C. 1968).

**Regulations.**—Control over the business of producing or dealing in milk and milk products is within the police power of the State, and reasonable regulation of the industry does not violate the constitutional right of equal protection. *Southeast Milk Sales Ass'n v. Swaringen*, 290 F. Supp. 292 (M.D.N.C. 1968).

**Applied in State ex rel. North Carolina Milk Comm'n v. National Food Stores**, 270 N.C. 323, 154 S.E.2d 548 (1967).

**§ 106-266.7. Milk Commission continued; membership; chairman; compensation; quorum; cooperation of other agencies; official acts; meetings; principal office.**—(a) There is hereby continued a Milk Commission, consisting of seven members, all of whom shall be appointed by the Governor, and one of whom shall be a Grade A producer whose primary interest is operating a dairy farm and one a distributor or employee of a distributor; the other five shall be public members and shall have no financial interest in, or be directly involved in, the production, processing, or distribution of milk or products derived therefrom. Of the Commission members appointed following the ratification of this Article, the Governor shall appoint one for a term of one year, two for a term of two years, two for a term of three years, and two for a term of four years. Thereafter appointments of Commission members shall be made for a term of four years, ending on June 30th of the appropriate year; provided, however, that all members appointed pursuant to this section shall serve until their successors are appointed and qualified. In case of death or resignation of a member of the Commission prior to the expiration of his term of office, his successor shall be appointed by the Governor to fill out the unexpired term.

(b) At the first meeting of the Commission held after the effective date of this act, the Commission shall elect one of its public members as its chairman to serve through June 30th of the next following year. Thereafter, at its first meeting held on or after July first of each year, the Commission shall elect one of its public members to serve as chairman through June 30th of the next following year.

(c) The Commission is hereby authorized and empowered to employ an Administrator and such other personnel, including but not limited to, the services of any agency or agencies, either inside or outside the State, as may be deemed necessary in assembling information on costs and other factors needed to carry out the provisions of this Article.

(d) The compensation for members of the Commission shall be set by the Governor with the approval of the Advisory Budget Commission. Members of the Commission shall also be reimbursed for actual and necessary expenses incurred in the performance of their duties.

(e) The compensation of the Administrator shall be set according to law.

(f) All sums required for the operation of the Commission—salaries, per diem, and expenses—shall be paid out of special assessments collected from producers and distributors as set forth in G.S. 106-266.11.

(g) Four members of the Commission shall constitute a quorum.

(h) The Commission may call upon the Commissioner of Agriculture, the Director of Agricultural Research, the Director of the Agricultural Extension Service, or any other agency or department of the State for such information or services as such agency or department can provide, and such agency or department shall furnish such information or services, without compensation therefor, as in its opinion is practicable.

(i) The Commission shall, subject to the limitations herein contained and the



rules and regulations of the Commission, enforce the provisions of this Article; but no official act shall be taken, rule or regulation be promulgated, or official order be made or enforced, with respect to the provisions of this Article without the due approval of the Commission.

(j) The Commission shall, by rule or otherwise, fix the time for holding regular meetings. The chairman, or any two members of the Commission, may at any time call a special meeting of the Commission. Such call shall designate the time and place of the meeting, and shall give not less than five days written notice to each member by first-class mail to the address designated for said member on the records of the Commission. Notice of special meeting shall be signed by the person or persons calling the meeting and shall give a brief description of the business to be considered at said meeting. In addition, a special meeting of the Commission may be held at any time or place, either within or without the State, with the unanimous consent of all members of the Commission.

(k) The principal office of the Commission shall be in the City of Raleigh, North Carolina, in rooms assigned by the Department of Administration. (1953, c. 1338, s. 2; 1955, c. 406, ss. 2, 3; c. 1287, s. 1; 1965, c. 213; 1971, c. 779, s. 1.)

**State Government Reorganization.**—The Milk Commission was transferred to the Department of Commerce by § 143A-182, enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

**The purpose of the act creating the Milk Commission** was to protect the public interest in a sufficient, regularly flowing sup-

ply of wholesome milk and, to that end, to provide a fair price to the milk producer for his product. State ex rel. North Carolina Milk Comm'n v. National Food Stores, 270 N.C. 323, 154 S.E.2d 548 (1967).

**§ 106-266.8. Powers of Commission.**—The Commission is hereby declared to be an instrumentality of the State of North Carolina, vested with power:

- (1) To confer with the legally constituted authorities of other states of the United States, with a view of securing a uniformity of milk control, with respect to milk coming into the State of North Carolina and going out of the said State in interstate commerce, with a view of accomplishing the purpose of this Article, and to enter into a compact or compacts for such uniform system of milk control.
- (2) To investigate all matters pertaining to the production, processing, storage, distribution, and sale of milk for consumption in the State of North Carolina.
- (3) To supervise and regulate the transportation, processing, storage, distribution, delivery and sale of milk for consumption; provided that nothing in this Article shall be interpreted as giving the Commission any power to limit the quantity of milk that any producer can produce, nor the power to prohibit or restrict the admission of new producers.
- (4) To act as mediator or arbiter in any controversial issue that may arise among or between milk producers and distributors as between themselves, or that may arise between them as groups.
- (5) To cause examination into the business, books, and accounts of any milk producer, association of producers or milk distributors, their affiliates or subsidiaries; to issue subpoenas to milk producers, associations of producers, and milk distributors, and require them to produce their records, books, and accounts; to subpoena any other person from whom information is desired.
- (6) To take depositions of witnesses within or without the State. Any member of the Commission or any employee of the Commission, so designated, may administer oaths to witnesses and sign and issue subpoenas.
- (7) To make, adopt, and enforce all rules, regulations and orders necessary to carry out the purposes of this Article. Every rule, regulation and order of the Commission shall be posted for inspection in the main



office of the Commission. A certified copy of all general administrative rules and regulations or rules of practice and procedure shall be filed with the Secretary of State and with each clerk of the superior court as required by G.S. 143-195 and G.S. 143-198.1, and a certified copy thereof shall likewise be mailed in a sealed envelope, with postage prepaid, to all licensed distributors and associations of producers in the State. Such filing and mailing shall constitute due and sufficient notice to all persons affected by such rule, regulation or order. An order which applies only to a person or persons named therein shall be served on the person or persons affected. An order, herein required to be served, shall be served by personal delivery of a certified copy, or by mailing a certified copy in a sealed envelope, with postage prepaid, to each person affected thereby, or in the case of a corporation, to any officer or agent of the corporation upon whom legal process may be served.

- (8) The operation and effect of any provision of this Article conferring a general power upon the Commission shall not be impaired or qualified by the granting to the Commission by this Article of a specific power or powers.
- (9) The Commission shall not exercise its power in any market until a public hearing has been held for such market, and the Commission determines that it will be to the public interest that it shall so exercise its power in such market. The Commission may, on its own motion, call such a hearing, and shall call such a hearing upon the written application of a producers' association organized under the laws of the State, supplying in the judgment of the Commission, a substantial proportion of the milk consumed in such market, but if no such producers' organization exists on said market, the Commission shall call such hearing upon the written application of producers supplying a substantial proportion of the milk consumed in said market; and shall call such hearing upon the written application of distributors, distributing a substantial proportion of the milk consumed in such market. Such hearing may be held at the time and place and after such notice as the Commission may determine.

The Commission may withdraw the exercise of its powers from any market after a public hearing has been held for such market, and the Commission determines that it will be to the public interest to withdraw the exercise of its powers from such market.

- (10)
  - a. The Commission, after investigation and public hearing, may fix prices to be paid producers and/or associations of producers by distributors in any market or markets, and may also fix different prices for different grades or classes of milk.
  - b. The Commission, after investigation and public hearing and finding as a fact that it is in the public interest, may fix the maximum and minimum wholesale and retail prices to be charged for milk in any market area by any person subject to this section and may fix different prices for different grades or classes of milk. The Commission may take into consideration the type of service rendered, the quantity delivered and the cost of the container.
  - c. Prices fixed under this subdivision (10) shall not become effective until 10 days after the mailing of notice of the action of the Commission. Prices fixed under b above shall remain in effect for at least 30 days and until the Commission finds it is in the public interest to remove said prices.
  - d. In determining the reasonableness of prices to be paid or charged

in any market, the Commission shall be guided by the cost of production and distribution, including compliance with all sanitary regulations in force in such market or markets, necessary operating, processing, storage and delivery charges, the prices of other foods and other commodities, and the welfare of the general public.

- e. In establishing producer prices for milk moving into other states, the Commission shall consider prevailing producer prices established by state or federal authority in such states.

(11) The Commission may require all distributors in any market designated by the Commission to be licensed by the Commission for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this Article. One who purchases milk from a licensed distributor for the purpose of retail sales shall not be required to be licensed hereunder. The Commission may decline to grant a license, or may suspend or revoke a license already granted upon due notice and after a hearing, whenever said applicant or licensee shall have violated the regulations adopted by the Commission or failed to comply with the requirements of this Article 28B, or upon any of the following grounds:

- a. Where the distributor has failed to account and make payment for any milk purchased or received on consignment or otherwise from a producer or association of producers, or has, if a subdistributor, failed to account and make payment for any milk purchased or received on consignment or otherwise from a distributor; provided, however, that it be shown there was reasonable cause for any such failure to account and make payment, and that such accounting and payment can and will be made promptly, the Commission shall not suspend or revoke a license solely for such failure until a reasonable opportunity has been afforded to make such accounting and payment.
- b. Where the applicant or distributor has made a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or has been adjudged a bankrupt or there has been entered against him a judgment upon which an execution remains wholly or partly unsatisfied, or where it is shown that the applicant or distributor has insufficient financial responsibility, personnel or equipment properly to conduct the milk business.
- c. Where the applicant or distributor has engaged in a course of action such as to satisfy the Commission of an intent on his part to deceive or defraud customers, producers or consumers.
- d. Where the applicant or distributor has failed to maintain such records as are required by the rules and regulations of the Commission or has failed to furnish the statements or information required by the Commission under this Article 28B or has kept false records or furnished false statements with respect to such information.
- e. Where the applicant or distributor has rejected, without reasonable cause, any milk purchased from a producer, or has refused to accept, without either reasonable cause or reasonable advance notice, milk delivered by or on behalf of a producer in ordinary continuance of a previous course of dealing, except when the contract has been lawfully terminated.

In any case where the Commission shall suspend a license, the Commission may, in its discretion, accept from the licensee an offer in compromise of not less than fifty dollars (\$50.00) and not more than



five thousand dollars (\$5,000) as a penalty in lieu of such suspension, and thereupon rescind the suspension. All receipts from such penalties shall be paid by the Commission to the State Treasurer for disposition in the same manner as assessments, as provided by G.S. 106-266.12. The Commission may classify licenses, and may issue licenses to distributors to process or store or sell milk to a particular city or village or to a market or markets within the State of North Carolina.

- (12) Any member of the Commission, or any person designated for the purpose, shall have access to, and may enter at all reasonable hours, all places where milk is processed, stored, bottled or manufactured into food products. Any member of the Commission or designated employee shall have the power to inspect and copy books and records in any place within the State for the purpose of ascertaining facts to enable the Commission to administer this Article. The Commission may combine such information for any market or markets and make it public.
- (13) The Commission may define after a public hearing what shall constitute a natural-market area and define and fix limits of the milk shed or territorial area within which milk shall be produced to supply any such market area: Provided, that producers, producer-distributors or their successors now shipping milk to any market may continue to do so until they voluntarily discontinue shipping to the designated milk market.
- (14) Each licensee shall from time to time, as required by the Commission, submit verified reports containing such information as the Commission may require. (1953, c. 1338, s. 3; 1955, c. 1287, s. 2; 1959, c. 1292; 1963, c. 797, ss. 1-3; 1965, c. 936, s. 1; 1971, c. 779, s. 1; 1973, c. 811.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, inserted "maximum and" and "by any person subject to this section" in the first sentence and added the second sentence of subdivision (10)b.

**Regulation of Milk Prices.**—The Commission was established as a State agency to protect the interest of the public in a regularly flowing supply of wholesome milk and is authorized, for that purpose, and that purpose only, to regulate, under proper circumstances and to a proper degree, the price of milk. State ex rel. North Carolina Milk Comm'n v. National Food Stores, Inc., 270 N.C. 323, 154 S.E.2d 548 (1967).

The Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution of the United States does not forbid a state to confer upon an administrative agency the power to fix minimum and maximum retail prices to be charged for the sale of milk in grocery stores to consumers for the purpose of assuring the steady flow of an adequate supply of clean, wholesome milk from the producing farms to the consumer. State ex rel. North Carolina Milk Comm'n v. National Food Stores, Inc., 270 N.C. 323, 154 S.E.2d 548 (1967).

**Regulation and Fixing, etc.**—

Neither N.C. Const., Art. I, § 32, nor

Art. I, § 19, forbids the legislature of this State to confer upon the Milk Commission authority to fix a uniform rate for the transportation of milk from the farm to the processing plant so as to enable the producers of milk to secure a fair price for their product. State ex rel. North Carolina Milk Comm'n v. National Food Stores, Inc., 270 N.C. 323, 154 S.E.2d 548 (1967).

**Regulation of Competition among Retail Grocery Stores Not Intended.**—The Milk Commission was not established as an agency to regulate competition among retail grocery stores per se. State ex rel. North Carolina Milk Comm'n v. National Food Stores, Inc., 270 N.C. 323, 154 S.E.2d 548 (1967).

**Sections of Milk Marketing Order No. Two Held Constitutional.**—Sections IV-A-1, IV-B-2, IV-C-1, IV-C-2, IV-E-1A, V-C-2, and V-C-4 of Milk Marketing Order No. Two of the North Carolina Milk Commission were held not to constitute a burden on interstate commerce, conflict with federal regulation of interstate commerce as provided in the Capper-Volstead Act, deny equal protection of the law and due process of law, or impair the obligations of contract. Southeast Milk Sales Ass'n v. Swaringen, 290 F. Supp. 292 (M.D.N.C. 1968).

**§ 106-266.9. Distributors to be licensed; prices and practices of distributors regulated.**—No distributor in a market in which the provisions of



this Article are in effect shall buy milk from producers, or others, for sale within the State, or sell or distribute milk within the State, unless such distributor is duly licensed under the provisions of this Article. It shall be unlawful for a distributor to buy from or sell milk to a distributor who is not licensed as required by this Article. It shall be unlawful for any distributor to deal in, or handle milk if such distributor has reason to believe that the milk has been previously dealt in, or handled, in violation of the terms and provisions of this Article. No distributor shall violate the prices as established by or filed with the Commission or offer any discounts or rebates without authority from the Commission; and the Commission may prohibit such practices as it may deem to be contrary to the welfare of the public and the dairy industry, such as the use of special prices or special inducements in any form or any unfair trade practices in order to vary from the established prices. The Commission may require each distributor to file with the Commission one complete schedule of his wholesale and retail prices for each marketing area and may require each distributor to charge his posted prices for all sales and to give 10 days' notice by certified mail to the Commission and every licensed distributor in each marketing area affected prior to the effective date of any changes in said posted prices. The requirements as to filing price schedules shall not apply to retail stores the principal business of which is selling other than dairy products and which do not maintain or control directly or indirectly a milk processing plant. The Commission may prohibit a distributor from selling or offering for sale milk in any market or county at prices less than the prices filed for the market or county in which such distributor's processing or bottling plant is located, except in such cases as such sales may be made at a lower price or prices in good faith to meet competition. (1953, c. 1338, s. 4; 1955, c. 406, s. 4; 1963, c. 797, ss. 2, 4, 4½; 1971, c. 779, s. 1.)

**§ 106-266.10. Licenses for distributors and subdistributors.**—An application to the Commission for a license to operate as a distributor or subdistributor shall be made by mail or otherwise within 30 days after the provisions of this Article become effective in a market, and as to any distributor or subdistributor thereafter beginning business, before such distributor or subdistributor shall begin such business therein. The application shall be made on blanks furnished by the Commission for that purpose. Each distributor shall cooperate with the Commission in seeing to it that its subdistributors are informed concerning, and comply with, the provisions of this Article and the rules and regulations duly adopted by the Commission. (1953, c. 1338, s. 5; 1971, c. 779, s. 1.)

**§ 106-266.11. Annual budget of Commission; collection of monthly assessments.**—The Commission shall prepare an annual budget and shall collect the sums of money required for this budget from the distributors in the form of monthly assessments. The assessments so levied shall not exceed four cents (4¢) per 100 pounds of milk handled. One half of any such assessment shall be deducted from funds owed to a producer or any association of producers. (1953, c. 1338, s. 6; 1971, c. 779, s. 1.)

**§ 106-266.12. Milk Commission Account; deductions by distributor from funds owed to producer.**—All receipts from assessments collected under this Article shall be paid by the Commission to the State Treasurer and shall be placed by the State Treasurer in a general fund to the credit of an account to be known as the "Milk Commission Account" and such an amount as may be necessary, and no more, is hereby appropriated out of this Milk Commission Account, for the payment of all expenses incurred by the Commission in administering and enforcing this Article. The Commission shall require a distributor to make such deductions from funds owed to a producer as authorized by the producer. (1953, c. 1338, s. 7; 1971, c. 779, s. 1.)



**§ 106-266.13. Injunctive relief.**—In the event of violation of any provisions of this Article, or order promulgated under the provisions thereof, in addition to any other remedy, the Commission may apply to any court of record in the State of North Carolina for relief by injunction, if necessary, to protect the public interest without being compelled to allege or prove that any adequate remedy at law does not exist. (1953, c. 1338, s. 10; 1971, c. 779, s. 1.)

**Applied in** *State ex rel. North Carolina Milk Comm'n v. National Food Stores, Inc.*, 270 N.C. 323, 154 S.E.2d 548 (1967).

**§ 106-266.14. Penalties.**—Any person violating any provisions of this Article, or order promulgated under the provisions thereof, or of any license issued by the Commission shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and may be prosecuted and punished therefor, and upon conviction, shall be punished by a fine of not less than twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) and not more than one hundred dollars (\$100.00), or by imprisonment in the county jail for not less than 30 days nor more than one year, or by both fine and imprisonment, and each day during which such violation shall continue shall be deemed a separate violation. Prosecutions for violations of this Article shall be instituted by the Attorney General or otherwise, in any county or city of the State of North Carolina in which such violations occur. (1953, c. 1338, s. 11; 1971, c. 779, s. 1.)

**§ 106-266.15. Appeals.**—(a) Any person aggrieved by an order of the Commission revoking or suspending the license of a distributor or producer-distributor, or refusing to grant a license or to reissue a license or to transfer a license from one person to another, or by any action, rule, regulation, or order of the Commission applying only to a particular person (as distinguished from rules and regulations of general application), may have such order reviewed upon appeal to the superior court as provided in this subsection (a). Any such aggrieved person may within 40 days after the effective date of such action, rule, regulation, or order, appeal therefrom to the superior court. No such appeal shall act as a supersedeas except on a special order of the superior court allowing a supersedeas. Before the expiration of 40 days, such an aggrieved person shall file written notice of appeal with the Commission and within 10 days after receipt of said written notice of appeal, it shall be the duty of the Commission to certify a complete record of its proceedings with all papers or evidence to the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the appellant resides or to the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the violation occurred. The cause shall be entitled "State of North Carolina on Relation of the North Carolina Milk Commission v. (here insert name of appellant)," and said cause shall be placed on the civil docket of the superior court of said county and shall be heard de novo under the same rules and regulations as are prescribed for the trial of other civil causes. The Commission shall be deemed to be a party plaintiff on such appeal and at its request may present its contentions, make arguments, and take any other legal steps that a party to a civil action may take in the superior court, including the right to appeal to the Court of Appeals.

(b) The provisions of Article 33 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes of North Carolina relating to "Judicial Review of Decisions of Certain Administrative Agencies" shall apply to appeals or petitions for judicial review by any person or persons aggrieved by an order of the Commission, fixing, revising or amending the price at or the terms upon which milk may be bought or sold, or by an order promulgating rules and regulations affecting the milk industry as a whole, or by any other order, action, rule, or regulation of the Commission of general application. In the event more than one person files a petition for judicial review of the same order, action, rule, or regulation, the cases shall be consolidated for hear-



ing in the superior court. (1953, c. 1338, s. 12; 1969, c. 44, s. 67; 1971, c. 779, s. 1.)

**Right of Appeal and Hearing De Novo.**—A person aggrieved by a decision of the Commission in North Carolina has a right of appeal and to be heard de novo in

the superior court. *Southeast Milk Sales Ass'n v. Swaringen*, 290 F. Supp. 292 (M.D.N.C. 1968).

**§ 106-266.16. Saving clause.**—No provisions of this Article shall apply or be construed to apply to foreign or interstate commerce, except insofar as the same may be effective pursuant to the United States Constitution and to the laws of the United States enacted pursuant thereto. (1953, c. 1338, s. 13; 1971, c. 779, s. 1.)

**§ 106-266.17. Marketing agreements not to be deemed illegal or in restraint of trade; conflicting laws.**—The making of marketing agreements between producers' cooperative marketing associations and distributors and producer-distributors under the provisions of this Article shall not be deemed a combination in restraint of trade or an illegal monopoly, or an attempt to lessen competition or fix prices arbitrarily nor shall the marketing contract or agreements between the association and the distributors and producer-distributors, or any agreements authorized in this Article, be considered illegal or in restraint of trade. All laws and clauses of laws in conflict with the provisions of this Article are hereby repealed to the extent necessary for the full operation of this Article. No provisions of this Article shall be deemed in conflict with Articles 28 and 28A of Chapter 106 of the General Statutes. No provisions of this Article shall be deemed in conflict with the authority granted to county, city-county and district boards of health by G.S. 130-19, 130-20, 130-66, to make and enforce rules and regulations governing milk sanitation or with the authority granted to the Department of Human Resources by G.S. 130-3 to make sanitary inquiries and investigations. (1953, c. 1338, s. 14; 1971, c. 779, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 128.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Board of Health."

The reference to G.S. 130-3 appears to be an error. A reference to § 130-11 may have been intended.

**§ 106-266.18. Limitations upon power of Commission.**—Nothing in this Article shall be interpreted as giving the Commission any power to limit the quantity of milk that any producer can produce, nor the power to prohibit or restrict the admission of new producers, nor the power to restrict the marketing area of any producer. (1953, c. 1338, s. 14½; 1971, c. 779, s. 1.)

**§ 106-266.19. Sale below cost to injure or destroy competition prohibited.**—The sale of milk by any distributor or producer-distributor or retailer below cost for the purpose of injuring, harassing or destroying competition is hereby prohibited; and the offering for sale of milk by a retailer at below-cost prices to induce the public to patronize his store, or what is commonly known in the trade as using milk as a "loss leader" is also hereby prohibited. At any hearing or trial on a complaint under this section, evidence of sale of milk by a distributor or subdistributor or retailer below cost shall constitute prima facie evidence of the violation or violations alleged, and the burden of rebutting the prima facie case thus made, by showing that the same was justified in that it was not, in fact, made below cost or that it was not for the purpose of injuring, harassing or destroying competition, or that it was not used as a "loss leader" or to induce the public to patronize his store, shall be upon the person charged with a violation of this section. As used herein the term "cost" shall be construed to mean the price paid for Grade A or Class I milk in the area where such sale is made plus a reasonable allocation of processing and marketing expenses. In determining whether any sale has been made in violation of this section, the Commission shall consider all discounts, rebates, gratuities or any other matters which may have the



effect of either directly or indirectly reducing the price received by the distributor or producer-distributor or retailer involved. The prima facie case of a violation of this section, made by proof of sale below cost, may be rebutted by proof of any of the following facts:

- (1) The merchandise was damaged, or
- (2) The milk was sold upon the final liquidation of a business, or
- (3) The milk was sold to an organized charity or to a relief agency, or
- (4) The milk was sold by an officer acting under the direction of any court.

(1955, c. 406, s. 1; 1959, c. 1021; 1965, c. 936, s. 2; 1971, c. 779, s. 1.)

**Constitutionality.**—The provisions of this section making proof of the sale of milk by a retailer below cost prima facie evidence of a purpose to injure, harass or destroy competition in the marketing of milk, is

not beyond the constitutional power of the legislature. State ex rel. North Carolina Milk Comm'n v. National Food Stores, Inc., 270 N.C. 323, 154 S.E.2d 548 (1967).

§§ 106-266.20, 106-266.21: Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 779, s. 1.

**Revision of Article.**—See same catchline under § 106-266.6.

## ARTICLE 30.

### *Board of Crop Seed Improvement.*

#### § 106-273. North Carolina Crop Improvement Association.

**State Government Reorganization.**—The Board of Crop Seed Improvement was transferred to the Department of Agricul-

ture by § 143A-64, enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

## ARTICLE 31.

### *North Carolina Seed Law.*

#### § 106-277. Purpose.

**Protective Purpose of Article.** — This Article has declared the policy of North Carolina to be one of protecting the farmer from the disastrous consequences of planting seed of one kind, believing he is planting another and from the consequences of the sale and delivery to farmers of seed falsely labeled. Gore v. George J. Ball, Inc., 279 N.C. 192, 182 S.E.2d 389 (1971).

This Article is not limited in its purpose or scope to the protection of the purchaser

from fraud by the immediate vendor. Gore v. George J. Ball, Inc., 279 N.C. 192, 182 S.E.2d 389 (1971).

**This Article is not a safety statute,** therefore evidence of a violation of it is not necessarily evidence of negligence. Gore v. George J. Ball, Inc., 279 N.C. 192, 182 S.E.2d 389 (1971).

**Applied in** Gore v. George J. Ball, Inc., 10 N.C. App. 310, 178 S.E.2d 237 (1971).

§ 106-277.2. **Definitions.**—As used in this Article, unless the context clearly requires otherwise:

- (6) The term "code designation" means a series of numbers or letters approved by the United States Department of Agriculture and used in lieu of the full name and address of the person who labels seeds, as required in this Article in G.S. 106-277.5(10).

- (23) The term "official certifying agency" means

- a. An agency authorized under the laws of a state, territory, or possession to officially certify seed which has standards and procedures approved by the U.S. Secretary of Agriculture to assure the genetic purity and identity of the seed certified, or

- b. An agency of a foreign country determined by the U.S. Secretary of Agriculture to adhere to procedures and standards for

seed certification comparable to those adhered to generally by seed certifying agencies under a.

- (36) The term "variety" means a subdivision of a kind characterized by growth, plant, fruit, seed or other constant characteristics by which it can be differentiated in successive generations from other sorts of the same kind; for example, Knox Wheat, Kobe Striate Lespedeza, Ranger Alfalfa, Kentucky 31 Tall Fescue.
- (40) "Blend"—A mechanical combination of varieties identified by a blend designation in which each component variety is equal to or above the minimum standard germination for its class; which is always present in the same percentage in each lot identified by the same "blend" designation; and for which research data supports an advantage of the "blend" over the singular use of either component variety. "Blend" designations shall be treated as variety names.
- (41) "Brand"—An identifying numeral, letter, word, or any combination of these, used with the word "brand" to designate source of seeds. (1941, c. 114, s. 3; 1943, c. 203, s. 1; 1945, c. 828; 1949, c. 725; 1953, c. 856, ss. 1-3; 1963, c. 1182; 1971, c. 637, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective Oct. 1, 1971, substituted "labels seeds, as required in this Article in G.S. 106-277.5(10)" for "tags or labels seed" in subdivision (6), rewrote subdivision (23), deleted "Dixie 82 Corn" following "for example," in subdivision (36) and added subdivisions (40) and (41).

Only the introductory paragraph and the subdivisions changed or added by the amendment are set out.

Quoted in *Gore v. George J. Ball, Inc.*, 279 N.C. 192, 182 S.E.2d 389 (1971).

### § 106-277.3. Label or tag requirements generally.

**Stated** in *Gore v. George J. Ball, Inc.*, 279 N.C. 192, 182 S.E.2d 389 (1971).

**§ 106-277.4. Labels for treated seeds; coloring of seeds treated with poisonous substance.**—(a) All seeds which are treated, as defined in this Article, shall be labeled to show the following information on a separate label, or on the same label as used for other information (purity, germination, etc.) required by this Article, or on the container of seed.

- (1) A word or statement in type no smaller than eight points indicating that the seed has been treated.
- (2) The commonly accepted coined, chemical (generic) or abbreviated chemical name of a substance or a description of any process (other than application of a substance) used in such treatment in type no smaller than eight points.
- (3) A caution statement if the substance used in such treatment in the amount remaining with the seed is harmful to humans or other vertebrate animals.
- (4) All seeds treated with a poisonous substance, if the amount remaining with the seed is in excess of a tolerance recognized by the U.S. Department of Agriculture, or treatment for which no tolerance or exemption from tolerance is recognized by the U.S. Department of Agriculture, shall be conspicuously colored to prevent their subsequent inadvertent use for purposes other than for seeding.

(1971, c. 637, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective Oct. 1, 1971, added subdivision (4) of subsection (a).

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendment, only subsection (a) is set out.



**§ 106-277.5. Labels for agricultural seeds.**—Agricultural seeds sold, offered or exposed for sale, or transported for sale within this State shall be labeled to show the following information:

- (1) The commonly accepted name of the kind and the variety, or kind and the phrase "variety not stated" for each agricultural seed component, in excess of five percent (5%) of the whole, and the percentage by weight of each in order of its predominance. When more than one component is required to be named, the word "mixture" or the word "mixed" shall be shown conspicuously on the label. Second generation from hybrid seeds, if sold, shall be labeled "second generation (of the parent), variety not stated." "F" designations on labels, unless used as a part of a variety name, will refer only to size and shape of corn seeds.
- (10) Name and address of person who labeled said seed or who sells, offers or exposes said seed for sale within this State. If the seeds are labeled by the shipper for a consignee within this State, the shipper may use his approved code designation with the name and address of the consignee. (1941, c. 114, s. 4; 1943, c. 203, s. 2; 1945, c. 828; 1949, c. 725; 1959, c. 585, s. 1; 1963, c. 1182; 1971, c. 637, s. 3.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective Oct. 1, 1971, rewrote subdivision (1), deleted "or code designation" following "address" in the first sentence of subdivision (10) and added the second sentence of subdivision (10).

As subdivisions (2) through (9) were not changed by the amendment, they are not set out.

**§ 106-277.6. Labels for vegetable seeds in containers of one pound or less.**—Labels for vegetable seeds in containers of one pound or less shall show the following information:

- (5) Name and address of person who labeled said seed or who sells, offers or exposes said seed for sale within this State. If the seeds are labeled by the shipper for a consignee within this State, the shipper may use his approved code designation with the name and address of the consignee. (1941, c. 114, s. 4; 1943, c. 203, s. 2; 1945, c. 828; 1949, c. 725; 1959, c. 585, s. 1; 1963, c. 1182; 1971, c. 637, s. 4.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective Oct. 1, 1971, deleted "the" preceding "person," and inserted "offers" in the first sentence in subdivision (5) and added the second sentence of subdivision (5).

changed by the amendment, only the introductory paragraph and subdivision (5) are set out.

**Cited in** *Gore v. George J. Ball, Inc.*, 279 N.C. 192, 182 S.E.2d 389 (1971).

As the rest of the section was not

**§ 106-277.7. Labels for vegetable seeds in containers of more than one pound.**—Vegetable seeds in containers of more than one pound shall be labeled to show the following information:

- (6) Name and address of person who labeled said seed or who sells, offers or exposes said seed for sale within this State. If the seeds are labeled by the shipper for a consignee within this State, the shipper may use his approved code designation with the name and address of the consignee.

(1971, c. 637, s. 5.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective Oct. 1, 1971, deleted "or code designation" following "address" and "the" preceding "person" in the first sentence of subdivision (6) and added the second sentence of subdivision (6).

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendment, only the introductory paragraph and subdivision (6) are set out.

**§ 106-277.8. Responsibility for presence of labels.**

Stated in *Gore v. George J. Ball, Inc.*,  
279 N.C. 192, 182 S.E.2d 389 (1971).

**§ 106-277.9. Prohibitions.**—It shall be unlawful for any person:

(1) To transport, to offer for transportation, to sell, offer for sale or expose for sale within this State agricultural or vegetable seeds for seeding purposes:

- a. Unless a seed license has been obtained in accordance with the provisions of this Article.
- b. Unless the test to determine the percentage of germination required by G.S. 106-277.5 through 106-277.7 shall have been completed within a nine-month period, exclusive of the calendar month in which the test was completed, immediately prior to sale, exposure for sale, or offering for sale or transportation; provided, the North Carolina Board of Agriculture may adopt after a public hearing, following public notice, rules and regulations to designate a longer period for any kind of agricultural or vegetable seed which is packaged in such container materials (hermetically sealed), and under such other conditions prescribed, that will, during such longer period, maintain the viability of said seed under ordinary conditions of handling.
- c. Not labeled in accordance with the provisions of this Article or having a false or misleading labeling or claim.
- d. Pertaining to which there has been a false or misleading advertisement.
- e. Consisting of or containing prohibited noxious-weed seeds.
- f. Containing restricted noxious-weed seeds, except as prescribed by rules and regulations promulgated under this Article.
- g. Containing weed seeds in excess of two percent (2%) by weight unless otherwise provided in rules and regulations promulgated under this Article.
- h. That have been treated and not labeled as required in this Article, or treated and not conspicuously colored.
- i. Pepper seed in containers holding one ounce or more of seed, not produced in the arid regions of the western United States, unless treated in accordance with a procedure approved by the North Carolina Commissioner of Agriculture and labeled to reflect the procedure used.
- j. To which there is affixed names or terms that create a misleading impression as to the kind, kind and variety, history, productivity, quality or origin of the seeds.
- k. Represented to be certified, registered or foundation seed unless it has been produced, processed and labeled in accordance with the procedures and in compliance with rules and regulations of an officially recognized certifying agency.
- l. Represented to be a hybrid unless such seed conforms to the definition of a hybrid as defined in this Article.
- m. Unless it conforms to the definition of a "lot."
- n. Any variety, hybrid or blend of seeds not recorded with the Commissioner as required under rules and regulations promulgated pursuant to this Article.
- o. Seed of any variety or hybrid that has been found by official variety tests to be inferior, misrepresented or unsuited to conditions within the State. The Commissioner may prohibit the sale



- of such seed by and with the advice of the director of research of the North Carolina agricultural experiment station.
- p. Using a designation on seed tag in lieu of the full name and address of the person who labels or tags seed unless such designation qualifies as a code designation under this Article.
  - q. By variety name seed not certified by an official seed-certifying agency when it is a variety for which a certificate of plant variety protection under the Plant Variety Protection Act specifies sale only as a class of certified seed; provided, that seed from a certified lot may be labeled as to variety name when used in a mixture by, or with the approval of, the owner of the variety.
  - r. That employ a brand name on the label unless a variety or mixture of varieties is labeled as required in this Article. If a brand name other than a registered trade mark is used, it must be a separate statement from the variety name or the statement of a mixture, or blend, of genetic variations.
  - s. Labeled as a "blend" unless the lot complies with the definition of "blend" in G.S. 106-277.2, and is registered with the Commissioner, as may be required in G.S. 106-277.9(1)n. Other mechanical combinations of varieties shall be labeled as a mixture according to the requirements in G.S. 106-277.5(1).

(1971, c. 637, s. 6.)

**Editor's Note.—**

The 1971 amendment, effective Oct. 1, 1971, added the proviso to paragraph b, added "or treated and not conspicuously colored" to paragraph h, substituted "hybrid or blend of seeds" for "or hybrid" in paragraph n and added paragraphs q, r and s to subdivision (1).

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendment, only the introductory clause and subdivision (1) are set out.

**Stated in** *Gore v. George J. Ball, Inc.*, 279 N.C. 192, 182 S.E.2d 389 (1971).

### § 106-277.10. Exemptions.

**Exemptions under this section are to be strictly construed.** *Gore v. George J. Ball, Inc.*, 279 N.C. 192, 182 S.E.2d 389 (1971).

**Exemption Does Not Apply to Breach of Contract.**—Exemptions from the penalties imposed by this Article are not intended to absolve the vendor from liability to the purchaser for breach of contract. *Gore v. George J. Ball, Inc.*, 279 N.C. 192, 182 S.E.2d 389 (1971).

**Mislabeled Seed.**—The failure of a seed company to notify a customer, after re-

ceiving complaints from other customers that tomato seeds delivered to the customer were mislabeled, did not constitute negligence where the evidence disclosed that the defendant kept no records of the particular source of seed used to fill a given order, there being no duty to maintain such records, and defendant being unable to notify the customer in the absence of such data. *Gore v. George J. Ball, Inc.*, 10 N.C. App. 310, 178 S.E.2d 237 (1971).

### § 106-277.11. Disclaimers, nonwarranties and limited warranties.

**Effect of Warranty Limitation.** — The provision of this section barring a defense based on a warranty limitation clause in any prosecution or in any proceedings for confiscation of seeds, does not have any bearing upon any other effect of such disclaimer or limitation clause. *Gore v. George J. Ball, Inc.*, 179 N.C. 192, 182 S.E.2d 389 (1971).

**Warranty Limitation Does Not Bar Recovery of Full Damages.**—The phrase, "to the extent of the purchase price," used in

a limitation of warranty, relied on by the seller of mislabeled seed, is contrary to the public policy of this State as declared in this Article and is invalid. Such a provision, even if it otherwise be deemed a part of the contract of sale, does not bar the buyer from a recovery of the full damages which he would otherwise be entitled to recover for the breach of the contract by the seller. *Gore v. George J. Ball, Inc.*, 279 N.C. 192, 182 S.E.2d 389 (1971).

**§ 106-277.22. Stop-sale orders; penalty covering expenses; appeal.**

Stated in *Gore v. George J. Ball, Inc.*,  
279 N.C. 192, 182 S.E.2d 389 (1971).

**§ 106-277.24. Penalty for violations.**

Stated in *Gore v. George J. Ball, Inc.*,  
279 N.C. 192, 182 S.E.2d 389 (1971).

**§ 106-277.25. Seizure and disposition of seeds violating Article.**

Stated in *Gore v. George J. Ball, Inc.*,  
279 N.C. 192, 182 S.E.2d 389 (1971).

**§ 106-277.28. Fees for tags, stamps and licenses.**

- (1) Each seed dealer or grower selling, offering or exposing for sale in this State any agricultural or vegetable seeds for seeding purposes shall purchase from the Commissioner for two cents (2¢) each, official North Carolina seed analysis tags or stamps and shall attach a tag (or stamp on the seedman's label) to each container holding ten pounds or more of seed; provided, however, that a seed dealer or grower who sells only seed lots originated by his company may request to pay these applicable fees through the reporting system prescribed in subdivision (3) hereof; provided, further, that this subdivision shall not apply to the sale of seed by a farmer who sells only seed grown on his farm and when such sales are confined to his farm.
- (3) A seed dealer or grower who sells only seed lots originated by his company may request of the Commissioner of Agriculture authority to report the quantity of seed sold and to pay the fees applicable under G.S. 106-277.28 (1) in lieu of attaching an official North Carolina tag or stamp to each container of seeds weighing ten pounds or more.

Upon granting authority, the Commissioner of Agriculture shall require each seed dealer or grower to keep such records as may be necessary to indicate accurately the quantity of seeds and container weights sold from each distribution point in the State. Such records shall be available to the Commissioner or his duly authorized representative at any and all reasonable hours for the purpose of making such examination as is necessary to verify the quantity of seed sold and the fees paid. Each seed dealer or grower shall report quarterly on forms furnished by the Commissioner the quantity and container weight of seeds sold. The reports shall be made on the first day of January, April, July, and October, or within ten days thereafter, and the inspection fee shall be due and payable with the report. If the report is not filed and the inspection fee paid to the Department of Agriculture by the tenth day following the date due, or if the report of the quantity or container weights be false, the Commissioner may revoke the authority to use the reporting system. If the inspection fee is unpaid more than 15 days after the due date, the amount due shall bear a penalty of ten percent (10%) which shall be added to the inspection fee due and the Commissioner shall have authority to deduct said amount due and penalty from the cash, securities or bond which has been deposited with the Department of Agriculture.

In order to guarantee faithful performance with the provisions of this section, each seed dealer or grower, before being granted a permit to use the reporting system, shall deposit with the Commissioner cash in the amount of five hundred dollars (\$500.00) or securities acceptable to the Commissioner of a value of at least five hundred dollars (\$500.00) or shall post with the Commissioner a surety bond in like amount, executed by some corporate surety company authorized to do business



in North Carolina. (1941, c. 114, s. 7; 1945, c. 828; 1947, c. 928; 1949, c. 725; 1963, c. 1182; 1969, c. 105.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1969 amendment, effective July 1, 1969, inserted the present first proviso in subdivision (1) and added subdivision (3).

As only subdivisions (1) and (3) were affected by the amendment, the rest of the section is not set out.

**§ 106-277.29. Investigation committee; appointment; duties; authority.**—(a) When any farmer believes that he has been damaged by the failure of agricultural or vegetable seed to produce or perform as represented by the label attached to such seed as required by G.S. 106-277.3, such farmer may make a sworn complaint against the dealer from whom such seeds were purchased, alleging the damages sustained, or to be sustained, and file same with the Commissioner of Agriculture within 10 days after alleged defect or violation becomes apparent and the farmer shall send a copy of said complaint to said dealer by United States registered mail. A filing fee of ten dollars (\$10.00) shall be paid to the Commissioner of Agriculture with each complaint filed. Within 10 days after receipt of a copy of the complaint, the dealer may file with the Commissioner of Agriculture his answer to said complaint and send a copy of same to the farmer by United States registered mail.

(b) Any seed dealer against whom suit is brought in any court, state or federal, by a farmer who alleges that he has been damaged by the failure of seeds purchased from a seed dealer to perform as labeled, may request an investigation by the investigating committee.

(c) The Commissioner of Agriculture shall refer the complaint and the answer thereto to the investigation committee provided in this Article for investigation, findings and recommendations on the matters complained of.

(d) The Commissioner of Agriculture shall appoint an investigation committee composed of five members, one each to be appointed upon the recommendation of the following: Director of the North Carolina Agricultural Experiment Stations, N.C. State University; Director of the North Carolina Agricultural Extension Service, N.C. State University; and President of the North Carolina Seedmen's Association. The other two members shall be appointed by the Commissioner of Agriculture. One of the members appointed by the Commissioner of Agriculture must be a farmer who is not connected in any way in selling seeds at retail or wholesale. Each member shall continue to serve until replaced by the Commissioner of Agriculture. The committee shall elect a chairman and a secretary from its membership. It shall be the duty of the chairman to conduct all meetings and deliberations held by the committee and to direct all other activities of the committee. It shall be the duty of the secretary to keep accurate and correct records on all meetings and deliberations and perform other duties for the committee as directed by the chairman.

(e) The purpose of the investigation committee is to assist farmers and agricultural seed dealers in determining the facts relating to matters alleged in complaints made by farmers against dealers. The committee may recommend money damages be paid the farmer as a result of alleged failure of seeds to produce as represented by the label on the seed container.

(f) The investigation committee may be called into session by the Commissioner of Agriculture at his discretion or upon the direction of the chairman to consider matters referred to it by the Commissioner of Agriculture.

(g) When the Commissioner of Agriculture refers to the investigation committee any complaint made by a farmer against a dealer, said committee shall make a full and complete investigation of the matters complained of, and at the conclusion of said investigation, report its findings to the Commissioner of Agriculture. Upon receipt of same, the Commissioner of Agriculture shall transmit the findings and recommendations of the investigation committee to the farmer and to the

dealer by United States registered mail. Neither the farmer nor the dealer shall be bound by the recommendations of the investigation committee.

(h) In conducting its investigation, the investigation committee is authorized:

- (1) To examine the farmer on his farming operation of which he complains and the dealer on his packaging, labeling and selling operation of the seed alleged to be faulty;
- (2) To grow to production a representative sample of the alleged faulty seed through the facilities of the State, under the supervision of the Commissioner of Agriculture when such action is deemed by the committee to be necessary;
- (3) To hold informal hearings at a time and place directed by the chairman of the committee upon reasonable notice to the farmer and the dealer;
- (4) To seek evaluations from authorities in allied disciplines, when deemed necessary.

(i) The committee shall keep a record of its activities and reports on file in the North Carolina Department of Agriculture.

(j) Any investigation made by less than the whole membership of the committee shall be by authority of a written directive by the chairman and such investigation shall be summarized in writing and considered by the committee in reporting its findings and making its recommendations. (1971, c. 637, s. 7.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1971, c. 637, s. 8, makes the act effective Oct. 1, 1971.

#### ARTICLE 31A.

##### *Seed Potato Law.*

§§ 106-284.5 to 106-284.13: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 294.

**Editor's Note.** — Repealed § 106-284.12 s. 55, which deleted a reference to "solicitors of inferior courts."

#### ARTICLE 31B.

##### *Vegetable Plant Law.*

#### § 106-284.14. Title.

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 1370, which extensively amended this Article, adds, in s. 8, a section designated § 106-284.23, which reads as follows:

"§ 106-284.23. If any provision of this law or the application thereof to any person or

circumstance is held invalid, such invalidity shall not affect other provisions or applications of this law which can be enforced independently without any invalid provision or application and to this end the provisions of this law are declared to be severable."

§ 106-284.15. **Purpose of Article.** — The purpose of this Article is to improve vegetable production in North Carolina and to enable vegetable producers to secure vegetable plants for transplanting that are free from diseases and insects, and in order to prevent the spread of diseases and insects affecting the future stability of the vegetable industry and the general welfare of the public. (1959, c. 91, s. 2; 1973, c. 1370, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment substituted "production" for "practices" near the beginning of the section.

§ 106-284.16. **Definitions.** For the purpose of this Article, the following terms shall be construed respectively to mean:

- (1) "Certified vegetable plants for transplanting" shall mean plants which have been tagged or labelled so as to indicate that such plants have been



inspected by an authorized agent of an officially recognized State inspecting or certifying agency of some state, and found to conform to the appropriate standards set by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture.

- (2) "Vegetable plants" shall mean such plants as asparagus, pepper, eggplant, sweet potato, onion, cabbage and other cole crops, tomato plants, white seed potatoes and onion sets intended for transplanting purposes and such other vegetable plants intended for transplanting purposes as the North Carolina Board of Agriculture may designate by regulation in order to protect the vegetable industry.
- (3) As applied to vegetable plants "standards" include the qualities of color, freshness, firmness, strength, straightness, unbroken and undamaged condition, uniformity of size, and freedom from injurious insects, diseases, nematodes, snails, and other pests and means the standards with respect thereto as established and fixed in regulations adopted by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture. (1959, c. 91, s. 3; 1973, c. 1370, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment rewrote this section.

**§ 106-284.17. Unlawful to sell plants not up to standard and not appropriately tagged or labelled.** — It shall be unlawful for any person, firm, or corporation to pack for sale, offer or expose for sale, or ship into this State any vegetable plants which do not meet the appropriate standards as set by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture and which have not been appropriately tagged or labelled as certified vegetable plants for transplanting. (1959, c. 91, s. 4; 1973, c. 1370, s. 3.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment inserted "as set by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture."

**§ 106-284.18. Rules and regulations.** — The State Board of Agriculture is hereby authorized to adopt reasonable rules and regulations to carry out the intent, purposes and provisions of this Article. (1959, c. 91, s. 5; 1973, c. 1370, s. 4.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment inserted "intent, purposes and."

**§ 106-284.19. Inspection; interference with inspectors; "stop-sale" notice.** — To enforce the provisions of this Article effectively, the Commissioner of Agriculture and his duly authorized agents are authorized to inspect vegetable plants, and may enter any place of business, warehouse, common carrier or other places where such vegetable plants are stored or being held, for the purpose of making such an inspection; and it shall be unlawful for any person, firm or corporation in custody of such vegetable plants or of the place in which the same are held to interfere with the Commissioner or his duly authorized agents in making such inspections. When the Commissioner or his authorized inspectors find vegetable plants being held, offered or exposed for sale in violation of any of the provisions of this Article or any rule or regulation adopted pursuant thereto, he may issue a "stop-sale notice" to the owner or custodian of any such vegetable plants and shall tag such plants as are in violation. It shall be unlawful for anyone after notice or receipt of such "stop-sale notice" to remove such notice from plants or from any location to which attached; or to plant, sell, give away, move or exchange for transplanting purposes any plants in respect to which such notice has been issued unless and

until so authorized by the Commissioner or his agent or a court of competent jurisdiction. (1959, c. 91, s. 6; 1973, c. 1370, s. 5.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment rewrote the former second sentence as the present second and third sentences.

**§ 106-284.20. Interference with Commissioner, etc., or other violation a misdemeanor; penalties.** — If anyone shall interfere with or attempt to interfere with the Commissioner or any of his agents, while engaged in the performance of his duties under this law or shall violate any provision of this law or any rule or regulation of the Board of Agriculture adopted pursuant to this law, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined and imprisoned in the discretion of the court. Each day's violation shall constitute a separate offense. (1959, c. 91, s. 7; 1973, c. 1370, s. 6.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment rewrote this section.

**§ 106-284.22. When Article not applicable.** — The provisions of this Article shall not apply:

- (1) To the sale by a grower or retail merchant of vegetable plants grown within this State when such sale is made for home or garden or any noncommercial use; provided, however, the provisions shall apply to such sale when such plants are found to be infested with pests so that the exposure for sale or planting is deemed by the Commissioner or his agent to be a hazard to the commercial vegetable industry of North Carolina.
- (2) To the sale of vegetable plants for commercial transplanting purposes in this State when grown within this State and sold by a plant producer to a planter having personal knowledge of the conditions under which such vegetable plants were grown or produced provided that such plants are transplanted within a 30-mile radius at which they were grown; but also provided, however, the provisions shall apply to such sale when such plants are found to be infested with pests so that the exposure for sale or planting is deemed by the Commissioner or his agent to be a hazard to the commercial vegetable industry of North Carolina. (1959, c. 91, s. 9; 1973, c. 1370, s. 7.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment rewrote this section. The principal changes of substance were the addition of the provisos in subdivisions (1) and (2) and the insertion of the word "commercial" near the beginning of subdivision (2).

**§§ 106-284.23 to 106-284.29:** Reserved for future codification purposes.

## ARTICLE 31C.

### *North Carolina Commercial Feed Law of 1973.*

**§ 106-284.30. Title.**—This Article shall be known as the "North Carolina Commercial Feed Law of 1973." (1973, c. 771, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 771, s. 21, makes the act effective July 1, 1973.

Session Laws 1973, c. 771, s. 18, contains a severability clause.

Session Laws 1973, c. 771, s. 19, subsection (b), provides: "(b) Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, all existing

rules and regulations concerning commercial feeds and canned pet foods of the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and any other agency of the State of North Carolina, not inconsistent with the provisions of this act shall continue in full force and effect until repealed, modified or amended."

**§ 106-284.31. Purpose.**—The purpose of this Article is to regulate the manufacture and distribution of commercial feeds in the State of North Carolina and to protect a farmer-buyer from the manufacturer-seller of concentrated, com-



mercial feed who might sell substandard or mislabeled feedstuff, and not to protect from himself a farmer who mixes his own feed. (1973, c. 771, s. 1.)

§ **106-284.32. Enforcing official.**—This Article shall be administered by the Commissioner of Agriculture of the State of North Carolina, hereinafter referred to as the “Commissioner.” (1973, c. 771, s. 3.)

§ **106-284.33. Definitions of words and terms.**—When used in this Article:

- (1) The term “Board” means the North Carolina State Board of Agriculture.
- (2) The term “brand name” means any word, name, symbol, or device, or any combination thereof, identifying the commercial feed of a distributor or registrant and distinguishing it from that of others.
- (3) The term “canned pet food” means any commercial feed packed in cans or hermetically sealed containers, and used or intended for use as food for pets.
- (4) The term “commercial feed” means all materials, except whole unmixed seed such as corn, including physically altered entire unmixed seeds when not adulterated within the meaning of G.S. 106-284.38(1), which are distributed for use as feed or for mixing in feed; provided, that the Board by regulation may exempt from this definition, or from specific provisions of this Article, hay, straw, stover, silage, cobs, husks, hulls and individual chemical compounds or substances which are not intermixed or mixed with other materials, and are not adulterated within the meaning of G.S. 106-284.38(1).
- (5) The term “customer-formula feed” means commercial feed, each batch of which is mixed according to the formula of the customer, furnished in writing over the signature of the customer or his designated agent with each batch moved directly from the manufacturer to the customer and not stocked or displayed in a dealer’s warehouse or sales area and not resold or redistributed to any person.
- (6) The term “distribute” means to offer for sale, sell, exchange, or barter, commercial feed.
- (7) The term “distributor” means any person who distributes.
- (8) The term “drug” means any article intended for use in the diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment, or prevention of disease in animals other than man and articles other than feed intended to affect the structure or any function of the animal body.
- (9) The term “feed ingredient” means each of the constituent materials making up a commercial feed.
- (10) The term “label” means a display of written, printed, or graphic matter upon or affixed to the container in which a commercial feed is distributed, or on the invoice or delivery slip with which a commercial feed is distributed.
- (11) The term “labeling” means all labels and other written, printed, or graphic matter (i) upon a commercial feed or any of its containers or wrapper or (ii) accompanying such commercial feed, or advertisement, brochures, posters, television and radio announcements used in promoting the sale of such commercial feed.
- (12) The term “manufacture” means to grind, mix or blend, or further process a commercial feed for distribution.
- (13) The term “mineral feed” means a commercial feed intended to supply primarily mineral elements or inorganic nutrients.
- (14) The term “official sample” means a sample of feed taken by the Commissioner or his agent in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 106-284.42(a), (c) or (e).

- (15) The terms "percent" or "percentage" means percentage by weight, except in G.S. 106-284.42 where these terms refer to the retail value of the lot of commercial feed.
- (16) The term "permitted analytical variation" means allowance for the inherent variability in sampling and laboratory analysis in guaranteed components. Manufacturing variations and their effect on the guaranteed components are not included in such values.
- (17) The term "person" means an individual, a partnership, a corporation, an association, and any other legal entity.
- (18) The term "pet" means any domesticated animal normally maintained in or near the household(s) of the owner(s) thereof.
- (19) The term "pet food" means any commercial feed prepared and distributed for consumption by pets.
- (20) The term "product name" means the name of the commercial feed which identifies it as to kind, class, or specific use.
- (21) The term "specialty pet" means any domesticated animal pet normally maintained in a cage or tank, such as, but not limited to, gerbils, hamsters, canaries, psittacine birds, mynahs, finches, tropical fish, goldfish, snakes and turtles.
- (22) The term "specialty pet food" means any commercial feed prepared and distributed for consumption by specialty pets.
- (23) The term "ton" means a net weight of 2,000 pounds avoirdupois. (1973, c. 771, s. 4.)

§ 106-284.34. **Registration.**—(a) No person shall manufacture or distribute a commercial feed in this State, unless he has filed with the Commissioner on forms provided by the Commissioner, his name, place of business, and location of each manufacturing facility in this State, if any, and made application to the Commissioner for a permit to report the quantity of commercial feed distributed in this State.

(b) Manufacturers of registered feeds may apply for, and the Commissioner at his discretion may issue, numbered permits authorizing manufacturers of registered feeds to purchase commercial feed as defined in G.S. 106-284.33(4), and the responsibility for the payment of the inspection fee assessed by the provisions of this Article will be assumed by the purchaser to whom such permit has been issued. The Commissioner may at his discretion, and without notice, cancel any permit issued under the provision of this section. The use of permits issued under the provisions of this section shall be governed by rules and regulations promulgated by the Commissioner.

(c) No person shall distribute in this State a commercial feed, except a customer-formula feed, which has not been registered pursuant to the provisions of this section. The application for registration shall be submitted in the manner prescribed by the Commissioner. Upon approval by the Commissioner or his duly designated agent the registration shall be issued to the applicant. All registrations expire on the 31st day of December of each year. An annual registration fee of one dollar (\$1.00) for each commercial feed other than canned pet food shall accompany each request for registration. An annual registration fee of five dollars (\$5.00) for each canned pet food shall accompany each request for registration.

(d) The Commissioner is empowered to refuse registration of any commercial feed not in compliance with the provisions of this Article and to cancel any registration subsequently found not to be in compliance with any provisions of this Article: Provided, that no registration shall be refused or canceled unless the registrant shall have been given an opportunity to be heard before the Commissioner or his duly designated agent and to amend his application in order to comply with the requirements of this Article.



(e) The manufacturer of commercial feed that has not been registered and is found being distributed in the State shall pay a twenty-five dollar (\$25.00) delinquent registration fee in addition to the regular registration fee. (1973, c. 771, s. 5.)

§ 106-284.35. **Labeling.**—A commercial feed shall be labeled as follows:

(1) In case of commercial feed, except a customer-formula feed, it shall be accompanied by a label bearing the following information:

- a. The net weight.
- b. The product name and the brand name, if any, under which the commercial feed is distributed.
- c. The guaranteed analysis stated in such terms as the Board by regulation determines is required to advise the users of the composition of the feed or to support claims made in the labeling. In all cases the substances or elements must be determinable by laboratory methods such as the methods published by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists.
- d. The common or usual name of each ingredient used in the manufacture of the commercial feed: Provided, that the Board by regulation may permit the use of collective terms for a group of ingredients which perform a similar function, or the Board may exempt such commercial feeds, or any group thereof, from this requirement of an ingredient statement if it finds that such statement is not required in the interest of consumers.
- e. The name and principal mailing address of the manufacturer or the person distributing the commercial feed.
- f. Adequate directions for use for all commercial feeds containing drugs and for such other feeds as the Board may require by regulations as necessary for their safe and effective use.
- g. Such precautionary statements as the Board by regulation determines are necessary for the safe and effective use of the commercial feed.

(2) In the case of a customer-formula feed, it shall be accompanied by a label, invoice, delivery slip, or other shipping document to be presented to the purchaser at time of delivery, bearing the following information:

- a. Name and address of the manufacturer.
- b. Name and address of the purchaser.
- c. Date of delivery.
- d. The product name and brand name, if any, and the net weight of each registered commercial feed used in the mixture, and the net weight of each other ingredient used.
- e. Adequate directions for use for all customer-formula feeds containing drugs and for such other feeds as the Board may require by regulation as necessary for their safe and effective use.
- f. Such precautionary statements as the Board by regulation determines are necessary for the safe and effective use of the customer-formula feed. (1973, c. 771, s. 6.)

§ 106-284.36. **Bag weights.**—All commercial feed, except that in bags or packages of five pounds or less, shall be in such standard-weight bags or packages as the Board by regulation shall prescribe. (1973, c. 771, s. 7.)

§ 106-284.37. **Misbranding.**—A commercial feed shall be deemed to be misbranded:

- (1) If its labeling is false or misleading in any particular.

- (2) If it is distributed under the name of another commercial feed.
- (3) If it is not labeled as required in G.S. 106-284.35.
- (4) If it purports to be or is represented as a commercial feed, or if it purports to contain or is represented as containing a commercial feed ingredient, unless such commercial feed or feed ingredient conforms to the definition, if any, prescribed by regulation by the Board.
- (5) If any word, statement, or other information required by or under authority of this Article to appear on the label or labeling is not prominently placed thereon with such conspicuousness (as compared with other words, statements, designs, or devices in the labeling) and in such terms as to render it likely to be read and understood by the ordinary individual under customary conditions of purchase and use. (1973, c. 771, s. 8.)

**§ 106-284.38. Adulteration.**—A commercial feed shall be deemed to be adulterated:

- (1)
  - a. If it bears or contains any poisonous or deleterious substance which may render it injurious to health; but in case the substance is not an added substance, such commercial feed shall not be considered adulterated under this subsection if the quantity of such substance in such commercial feed does not ordinarily render it injurious to health; or
  - b. If it bears or contains any added poisonous, added deleterious, or added nonnutritive substance which is unsafe within the meaning of section 406 of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (other than one which is (i) a pesticide chemical in or on a raw agricultural commodity; or (ii) a food additive); or
  - c. If it is, or it bears or contains, any food additive which is unsafe within the meaning of section 409 of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act; or
  - d. If it is a raw agricultural commodity and it bears or contains a pesticide chemical which is unsafe within the meaning of section 408(a) of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act; provided, that where a pesticide chemical has been used in or on a raw agricultural commodity in conformity with an exemption granted or a tolerance prescribed under section 408 of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act and such raw agricultural commodity has been subjected to processing such as canning, cooking, freezing, dehydrating, or milling, the residue of such pesticide chemical remaining in or on such processed feed shall not be deemed unsafe if such residue in or on the raw agricultural commodity has been removed to the extent possible in good manufacturing practice and the concentration of such residue in the processed feed is not greater than the tolerance prescribed for the raw agricultural commodity unless the feeding of such processed feed will result or is likely to result in a pesticide residue in the edible product of the animal, which is unsafe within the meaning of section 408(a), of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act.
  - e. If it is, or it bears or contains, any color additive which is unsafe within the meaning of section 706 of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act.
- (2) If any valuable constituent has been in whole or in part omitted or abstracted therefrom or any less valuable substance substituted therefor.
- (3) If its composition or quality falls below or differs from that which it is purported or is represented to possess by its labeling.



- (4) If it contains a drug and the methods used in or the facilities or controls used for its manufacture, processing, or packaging do not conform to current good manufacturing practice regulations promulgated by the Board to assure that the drug meets the requirements of this Article as to safety and has the identity and strength and meets the quality and purity characteristics which it purports or is represented to possess. In promulgating such regulations, the Board shall adopt the current good manufacturing practice regulations for medicated feed premixes and for medicated feeds established under authority of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, unless it determines that they are not appropriate to the conditions which exist in this State.
- (5) If it contains viable weed seeds in amounts exceeding the limits which the Board shall establish by rule or regulation. (1973, c. 771, s. 9.)

**§ 106-284.39. Prohibited acts.** — The following acts and the causing thereof within the State of North Carolina are hereby prohibited:

- (1) The manufacture or distribution of any commercial feed that is adulterated or misbranded.
- (2) The adulteration or misbranding of any commercial feed.
- (3) The distribution of agricultural commodities such as whole seed, hay, straw, stover, silage, cobs, husks, and hulls, which are adulterated within the meaning of G.S. 106-284.38(1)
- (4) The removal or disposal of a commercial feed in violation of an order under G.S. 106-284.43.
- (5) The failure or refusal to register in accordance with G.S. 106-284.34.
- (6) The violation of G.S. 106-284.44(f).
- (7) Failure to pay inspection fees and file reports as required by G.S. 106-284.40.
- (8) The use of metal fasteners as bag fasteners or for attaching labels to the containers of commercial feed. (1973, c. 771, s. 10.)

**§ 106-284.40. Inspection fees and reports.**—(a) An inspection fee at the rate of two cents (2¢) for each carton of 48 cans shall be paid on canned pet food distributed in this State by the person whose name appears on the label as the manufacturing distributor or guarantor subject to (b)(1), (2), (3), and (5) of this section.

(b) An inspection fee at the rate of 12 cents (12¢) per ton shall be paid on commercial feeds distributed in the State by the person whose name appears on the label of the commercial feed as the manufacturer, distributor or guarantor of the commercial feed, subject to the following:

- (1) No fee shall be paid on a commercial feed if the payment has been made by a previous distributor.
- (2) No fee shall be paid on customer-formula feeds if the inspection fee is paid on the commercial feeds which are used as ingredients therein.
- (3) No fee shall be paid on commercial feeds which are used as ingredients or a base for the manufacture of commercial feeds which are registered, if the fee has already been paid. If the inspection fee has already been paid on such commercial feed, the amount paid shall be deducted from the gross amount due on the total feed produced.
- (4) In the case of a commercial feed other than canned pet food which is distributed in the State only in packages of five pounds or less, an annual registration fee of twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) shall be paid in lieu of the inspection fee specified above.
- (5) The minimum inspection fee shall be ten dollars (\$10.00) per quarter unless no feed was sold in the State during the quarter.



(c) Each person who is liable for the payment of such fee shall:

- (1) File, not later than the last day of January, April, July and October of each year, a quarterly statement setting forth the number of net tons of commercial feeds and/or cases of canned pet food distributed in this State during the preceding calendar quarter, and upon filing such statements shall pay the inspection fee at the rate stated in subsections (a) and (b) of this section. Inspection fees which are due and owing and have not been remitted to the Commissioner within 15 days following the due date shall have a penalty fee of ten percent (10%) (minimum \$10.00) added to the amount due when payment is finally made. The assessment of this penalty fee shall not prevent the Commissioner from taking other actions as provided in this Chapter.
- (2) Keep such records as may be necessary or required by the Commissioner to indicate accurately the tonnage of commercial feed distributed in this State, and the Commissioner or his duly designated agent shall have the right to examine such records during normal business hours, to verify statements of tonnage. Failure to make an accurate statement of tonnage or to pay the inspection fee or comply as provided herein shall constitute sufficient cause for the cancellation of all registrations on file for the distributor. (1973, c. 771, s. 11.)

**§ 106-284.41. Rules and regulations.**—(a) The Board is authorized to promulgate such rules and regulations for commercial feeds and pet foods as are specifically authorized in this Article and such other reasonable rules and regulations as may be necessary for the efficient enforcement of this Article. In the interest of uniformity the Board shall by regulation adopt, unless it determines that they are inconsistent with the provisions of this Article or are not appropriate to conditions which exist in this State, the following:

- (1) The official definitions of feed ingredients and official feed terms adopted by the Association of American Feed Control Officials and published in the official publication of that organization, and
- (2) Any regulations promulgated pursuant to the authority of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act ([21] U.S.C. section 301 et seq.).

(b) Before the issuance, amendment, or repeal of any rule or regulation authorized by this Article, the Board shall publish the proposed regulation, amendment, or notice to repeal an existing regulation in a manner reasonably calculated to give interested parties, including all current registrants, adequate notice and shall afford all interested persons an opportunity to present their views thereon, orally or in writing, within a reasonable period of time. After consideration of all views presented by interested persons, the Board shall take appropriate action to issue the proposed rule or regulation or to amend or repeal an existing rule or regulation. The provisions of this subsection notwithstanding, if the Board pursuant to the authority of this Article, adopts the official definitions of feed ingredients or official feed terms as adopted by the Association of American Feed Control Officials, or regulations promulgated pursuant to the authority of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, any amendment or modification adopted by said Association or by the Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare in the case of regulations promulgated pursuant to the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, shall be deemed adopted automatically under this Article without regard to the publication of the notice required by this subsection (b), unless the Board by resolution specifically determines that said amendment or modification shall not be adopted. (1973, c. 771, s. 12.)

**§ 106-284.42. Inspection, sampling, and analysis.**—(a) For the purpose of enforcement of this Article, and in order to determine whether its provisions have been complied with, including whether or not any operations may



be subject to such provisions, officers or employees duly designated by the Commissioner upon presenting appropriate credentials, to the owner, operator, or agent in charge, are authorized (i) to enter, during normal business hours or actual operation, any factory, warehouse, or establishment within the State in which commercial feeds are manufactured, processed, packed, or held for distribution and take samples therefrom or to enter any vehicle being used to transport or hold such feeds and take samples therefrom; and (ii) to inspect during normal business hours or while in operation, such factory, warehouse, establishment or vehicle and all pertinent equipment, finished or unfinished materials, containers, and labeling therein. The inspection may include the verification of such records, and production and control procedures as may be necessary to determine compliance with this Article.

(b) A separate presentation of appropriate credentials shall be given for each such inspection, but a presentation shall not be required for each entry made during the period covered by the inspection. Each such inspection shall be commenced and completed with reasonable promptness. Upon completion of the inspection, the person in charge of the facility or vehicle shall be so notified.

(c) If the officer or employee making such inspection of a factory, warehouse, or other establishment has obtained a sample(s) in the course of the inspection, upon completion of the inspection and prior to leaving the premises he shall give to the owner, operator, or agent in charge a receipt describing the sample(s) obtained.

(d) If the owner of any factory, warehouse or establishment described in subsection (a), or his agent, refuses to admit the Commissioner or his agent to inspect in accordance with subsections (a) and (b), the Commissioner or his agent is authorized to obtain without notice from any district or superior court judge within the county where the facility is located, an order directing such owner or his agent to submit the premises described in such order to inspection.

(e) Sampling and analysis shall be conducted in accordance with methods published by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, or in accordance with other generally recognized methods.

(f) The results of all analyses of official samples shall be forwarded by the Commissioner to the person named on the label and to the dealer. When the inspection and analysis of an official sample indicates a commercial feed has been adulterated or misbranded, and upon written request within 30 days following receipt of the analysis, the Commissioner shall furnish to the registrant a portion of the sample concerned.

(g) The Commissioner, in determining for administrative purposes whether a commercial feed is deficient in any component, shall be guided by the official sample as defined in G.S. 106-284.33, subdivision (14), and obtained and analyzed as provided for in subsections (a), (c), and (e) of this section.

(h) The Board is authorized to adopt regulations establishing permitted analytical variation providing for reasonable deviation from the guaranteed analysis.

(i) The registrant of a commercial feed found to be in significant violative deviation from the guarantee shall be subject to a penalty for this deviation.

(j) If the analysis of a sample shows a deviation from permitted analytical variation established by the Board, the registrant or other responsible person shall be penalized according to the following schedule:

<i>Component Deviating</i>	<i>Method of Penalty Assessment</i>
Crude protein .....	Three times the relative percentage * of deviation from the guarantee times the retail value of the commercial feed.
Crude fat .....	Ten percent (10%) of retail value of the lot of commercial feed.
Crude fiber .....	Ten percent (10%) of retail value of the lot of commercial feed.
Vitamins .....	Ten percent (10%) of retail value of the lot of commercial feed.
Minerals .....	Ten percent (10%) of retail value of the lot of commercial feed.
Crude protein equivalent from nonprotein nitrogen .....	Ten percent (10%) of retail value of the lot of commercial feed.
Animal drugs .....	Twenty percent (20%) of retail value of the lot of commercial feed.
Antibiotics .....	Twenty percent (20%) of retail value of the lot of commercial feed.
Other analysis .....	Ten percent (10%) of retail value of the lot of commercial feed.

\* Example, a feed guaranteed 16.0% protein and assaying only 14.0%, will be considered as 2.0%/16.0%, or 12.5% deficient in protein. The penalty will be computed as  $3 \times 0.125 \times$  retail value of the feed, or  $0.375 \times$  retail value of the feed.

(k) Penalties for multiple deficiencies within a sample shall be additive; provided that in no case shall the penalty exceed the retail value of the product. The minimum penalty under any of the foregoing provisions shall be twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) or the retail value of the product whichever is smaller, regardless of the value of the deficiency.

(l) Within 60 days from the date of written notice by the Commissioner or his duly designated agent to the manufacturer, guarantor, dealer or agent, all penalties assessed and collected under this section shall be paid to the purchaser of the lot of feed or canned pet food represented by the sample analyzed. When such penalties are paid, receipts shall be taken and promptly forwarded to the Commissioner of Agriculture. If said consumers cannot be found, the amount of the penalty assessed shall be paid to the Commissioner of Agriculture who shall deposit the same in the Department of Agriculture fund, of which the State Treasurer is custodian, for the express purpose of enforcement of this Article. (1973, c. 771, s. 13.)

**§ 106-284.43. Detained commercial feeds.** — (a) “Withdrawal from distribution” orders: When the Commissioner or his authorized agent has reasonable cause to believe any lot of commercial feed is being distributed in violation of any of the provisions of this Article or of any of the prescribed regulations under this Article, he may issue and enforce a written or printed “withdrawal from distribution” order, ordering the distributor not to dispose of the lot of commercial feed in any manner until written permission is given by the Commissioner or a court. The Commissioner shall release the lot of commercial feed so withdrawn when said provisions and regulations have been complied with. If compliance is not obtained within 30 days, the Commissioner may begin, or upon request of the distributor or registrant shall begin, proceedings for condemnation.

(b) “Condemnation and confiscation”: Any lot of commercial feed not in compliance with said provisions and regulations shall be subject to seizure on complaint of the Commissioner to the superior court in the county in which said com-



mercial feed is located. In the event the court finds the said commercial feed to be in violation of this Article, and orders the condemnation of said commercial feed, it shall be disposed of in any manner consistent with the quality of the commercial feed and the laws of the State, provided, that in no instance shall the disposition of said commercial feed be ordered by the court without first giving the claimant an opportunity to apply to the court for release of said commercial feed or for permission to process or relabel said commercial feed to bring it into compliance with this Article. All costs and expenses incurred by the Department of Agriculture in any proceedings associated with such seizure and confiscation shall be paid by the claimant. (1973, c. 771, s. 14.)

**§ 106-284.44. Penalties; enforcement of Article; judicial review; confidentiality of information.**—(a) Any person who shall be adjudged to have violated any provision of this Article, or any regulation of the Board adopted pursuant to this Article, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and for each violation shall be fined not less than one hundred dollars (\$100.00) nor more than one thousand dollars (\$1,000) or shall be imprisoned for not more than 60 days, or both. In addition, if any person continues to violate or further violates any provision of this Article after written notice from the Commissioner, or his duly designated agent, the court may determine that each day during which the violation continued or is repeated constitutes a separate violation subject to the foregoing penalties.

(b) Nothing in this Article shall be construed as requiring the Commissioner or his representative to: (i) report for prosecution, or (ii) institute seizure proceedings, or (iii) issue a withdrawal from distribution order, as a result of minor violations of the Article, or when he believes the public interest will best be served by suitable notice of warning in writing.

(c) It shall be the duty of each solicitor to whom any violation is reported to cause appropriate proceedings to be instituted and prosecuted in a court of competent jurisdiction without delay. Before the Commissioner reports a violation for such prosecution, an opportunity shall be given the distributor to present his view to the Commissioner or his designated agent.

(d) The Commissioner is hereby authorized to apply for and the court to grant a temporary restraining order and a preliminary or permanent injunction restraining any person from violating or continuing to violate any of the provisions of this Article or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Article notwithstanding the existence of other remedies at law.

(e) Any person adversely affected by an act, order, or ruling made pursuant to the provisions of this Article may within 30 days thereafter bring action in the Superior Court of Wake County for judicial review of such act, order or ruling according to the provisions of Article 33 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes.

(f) Any person who uses to his own advantage, or reveals to other than the Board, or officers of the other State agencies whose requests are deemed justifiable by the Commissioner, or to the courts when relevant in any judicial proceeding, any information acquired under the authority of this Article, concerning any method, records, formulations, or processes which as a trade secret is entitled to protection, is guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be subject upon conviction to the penalties contained in subsection (a) of this section; provided, that this prohibition shall not be deemed as prohibiting the Commissioner, or his duly authorized agent, from exchanging information of a regulatory nature with duly appointed officials of the United States government, or of the other states, who are similarly prohibited by law from revealing this information. (1973, c. 771, s. 15.)

**§ 106-284.45. Cooperation with other entities.** — The Commissioner may cooperate with and enter into agreements with governmental agencies of this State, other states, agencies of the federal government, and private associations in order to carry out the purpose and provisions of this Article. (1973, c. 771, s. 16.)



**§ 106-284.46. Publication.**—The Commissioner shall publish at least annually, in such forms as he may deem proper, information concerning the sales of commercial feeds, together with such data on their production and use as he may consider advisable, and a report of the results of the analyses of official samples of commercial feeds sold within the State as compared with the analyses guaranteed in the registration and on the label; provided, that the information concerning production and use of commercial feed shall not disclose the operations of any person. (1973, c. 771, s. 17.)

#### ARTICLE 34.

#### *Animal Diseases.*

##### Part 1. Quarantine and Miscellaneous Provisions.

**§ 106-304. Proclamation of livestock and poultry quarantine.**—Upon the recommendation of the Commissioner of Agriculture, it shall be lawful for the Governor to issue his proclamation forbidding the importation into this State of any and all kinds of livestock and poultry from any state where there is known to prevail contagious or infectious diseases among the livestock and poultry of such state. (1915, c. 174, s. 1; C. S., s. 4871; 1969, c. 606, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment, ninety days after ratification, inserted "and ratified May 27, 1969, and made effective poultry" in two places in the section.

**§ 106-305. Proclamation of infected feedstuff quarantine.**—Upon the recommendation of the Commissioner of Agriculture, it shall be lawful for the Governor to issue his proclamation forbidding the importation into this State of any feedstuff or any other article or material dangerous to livestock and poultry as a carrier of infectious or contagious disease from any area outside the State. This shall also include any and all materials imported for manufacturing purposes or for any other use, which have been tested by any state or federal agency competent to make such tests and found to contain living infectious and contagious organisms known to be injurious to the health of man, livestock and poultry. (1915, c. 174, s. 2; C. S., s. 4872; 1953, c. 1328; 1969, c. 606, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment, substituted "livestock and poultry" for "or livestock" at the end of the second sentence, ratified May 27, 1969, and made effective ninety days after ratification, inserted "and poultry" in the first sentence and

**§ 106-306. Rules to enforce quarantine.**—Upon such proclamation being made, the Commissioner of Agriculture shall have power to make rules and regulations to make effective the proclamation and to stamp out such infectious or contagious diseases as may break out among the livestock and poultry in this State. (1915, c. 174, s. 3; C. S., s. 4873; 1969, c. 606, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment, ninety days after ratification, inserted "and ratified May 27, 1969, and made effective poultry" near the end of the section.

**§ 106-307. Violation of proclamation or rules.**—Any person, firm, or corporation violating the terms of the proclamation of the Governor, or any rule or regulation made by the Commissioner of Agriculture in pursuance thereof, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not in excess of five hundred dollars (\$500.00) or imprisoned up to six months, or both fined and imprisoned, in the discretion of the court. (1915, c. 174, s. 4; C. S., s. 4874; 1969, c. 606, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment, in excess of five hundred dollars (\$500.00)" and "up to six months, or both fined and ninety days after ratification, inserted "not imprisoned."

**§ 106-307.1. Serums, vaccines, etc., for control of animal diseases.**—The North Carolina Department of Agriculture is authorized and empowered to purchase for resale serums, viruses, vaccines, biologics, and other products for



the control of animal and poultry diseases. The resale of said serums, viruses, vaccines, biologics and other products shall be at a reasonable price to be determined by the Commissioner of Agriculture. (1943, c. 640, s. 1; 1969, c. 606, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.**—

The 1969 amendment, ratified May 27, 1969, and made effective ninety days after

ratification, inserted "and poultry" near the end of the first sentence.

**§ 106-307.2. Reports of infectious disease in livestock and poultry to State Veterinarian.**—All persons practicing veterinary medicine in North Carolina shall report promptly to the State Veterinarian the existence of any contagious or infectious disease in livestock and poultry. (1943, c. 640, s. 2; 1969, c. 606, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment, ratified May 27, 1969, and made effective ninety days after ratification, added "and poultry" at the end of the section.

**§ 106-307.3. Quarantine of infected or inoculated livestock.**—Hog cholera and other contagious and infectious diseases of livestock are hereby declared to be a menace to the livestock industry and all livestock infected with or exposed to a contagious or infectious disease may be quarantined by the State Veterinarian or his authorized representative in accordance with regulations promulgated by the State Board of Agriculture. All livestock that are inoculated with a product containing a living virus or other organism are subject to quarantine at the time of inoculation in accordance with regulations promulgated by the State Board of Agriculture: Provided, nothing herein contained shall be construed as preventing anyone entitled to administer serum or vaccine under existing laws from continuing to administer same. (1943, c. 640, s. 3; 1969, c. 606, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment, ratified May 27, 1969, and made effective ninety days after ratification, substituted "may" for "shall" near the middle of the first sentence, inserted "other" preceding "organism" and substituted "are subject to

quarantine" for "shall be quarantined by the person inoculating same" in the second sentence and substituted "serum or" for "virus or serum" in the proviso at the end of the section.

**§ 106-307.4. Quarantine of inoculated poultry.**—All poultry that are inoculated with a product containing a living virus or other organism capable of causing disease shall be quarantined at the time of inoculation in accordance with regulations promulgated by the State Board of Agriculture. Provided nothing herein contained shall be construed as preventing anyone entitled to administer vaccines under existing laws from continuing to administer same. (1969, c. 606, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.**—This section is new with the 1969 act. The section formerly numbered 106-307.4 is now § 106-307.5. Session

Laws 1969, c. 606, s. 3, makes the act effective ninety days after ratification. The act was ratified May 27, 1969.

**§ 106-307.5. Livestock and poultry brought into State.**—All livestock and poultry transported or otherwise brought into this State shall be in compliance with regulations promulgated by the State Board of Agriculture. (1943, c. 640, s. 4; 1969, c. 606, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1969, c. 606, ratified May 27, 1969, and made effective ninety days after ratification, renumbered this section, which was formerly § 106-307.4. The 1969 act also inserted "and

poultry" near the beginning of the section. The section formerly numbered 106-307.5, and relating to appropriations for control of hog cholera, etc., was eliminated by the 1969 act.

**§ 106-307.6. Violation made misdemeanor.**—Any person, firm or corporation who shall violate any provisions set forth in G.S. 106-307.1 to G.S. 106-307.5 or any rule or regulation duly established by the State Board of Agriculture shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not in excess of five hundred dollars



(\$500.00) or imprisoned up to six months, or both fined and imprisoned, in the discretion of the court. (1943, c. 640, s. 6; 1969, c. 606, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment, "106-307.5" for "106-307.4" and rewrote ratified May 27, 1969, and made effective the provisions relating to punishment. ninety days after ratification, substituted

**§ 106-307.7. Diseased livestock running at large.** — Whenever the State Veterinarian is informed or reasonably believes that certain livestock is infected with or has been exposed to any contagious or infectious disease, that such livestock is running at large and that such livestock cannot be captured with the exercise of reasonable diligence, the State Veterinarian shall have authority to direct the appropriate sheriff or other proper officer to destroy such livestock in a reasonable manner and such sheriff or other officer shall make diligent effort to destroy such livestock. (1971, c. 676.)

### Part 3. Hog Cholera.

**§ 106-316.2. Use of virulent hog cholera virus prohibited without permit; virulent hog cholera virus defined; use of modified live virus vaccines.** — Notwithstanding any other provision of the law, either general, public-local, special or private, and except as herein provided, the possession, sale and use of virulent hog cholera virus in North Carolina is hereby prohibited. Virulent hog cholera virus referred to in this section means any unattended hog cholera virus collected directly or indirectly from blood or other tissues of swine infected with hog cholera which has not been licensed as a modified live virus hog cholera vaccine. The State Veterinarian may issue a permit authorizing the sale, possession and use of virulent hog cholera virus only for the purpose of laboratory diagnosis; official research programs; production of anti-hog-cholera serum, antibody concentrate, modified live virus, killed virus vaccine, and similar biological products; and following a declaration that a state of emergency exists in a designated quarantined hog cholera area or areas within the State by the Commissioner of Agriculture of North Carolina. The use of virulent hog cholera virus during a declared state of emergency shall be under the direct supervision of the State Veterinarian or his authorized representative. Modified live virus hog cholera vaccines that have been licensed as such by the Biological Products Licensing Section, Animal Inspection and Quarantine Division, Agricultural Research Service of the United States Department of Agriculture may be sold and used in compliance with the General Statutes of North Carolina and the rules, regulations, definitions and standards adopted by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture and the emergency rules and regulations established by the Commissioner of Agriculture. (1955, c. 824, s. 2; 1959, c. 576, s. 4.)

**Editor's Note.** — This section is set out to correct a typographical error in the replacement volume.

**§ 106-322.2. Destruction of swine affected with or exposed to hog cholera; indemnity payments.**—If it appears in the judgment of the State Veterinarian to be necessary for the control and eradication of hog cholera to destroy or slaughter swine affected with or exposed to such disease, the State Veterinarian is authorized to order said swine destroyed or slaughtered, notwithstanding the wishes of the owners of said swine, provided that if the owner contests the diagnosis of hog cholera he shall be entitled to a review of the case by a licensed practicing veterinarian, the State Veterinarian, or his authorized representative, and the federal inspector in charge, or his authorized representative, to determine that a diagnosis of hog cholera was arrived at by the use of accepted, standard diagnostic techniques. The State Veterinarian is authorized to agree on the part of the State, in the case of swine destroyed or slaughtered on account of being affected with hog cholera or exposure to same to pay one half of the dif-



ference between the appraised value of each animal destroyed or slaughtered and the value of the salvage thereof; provided, that the State indemnity shall not be in excess of the indemnity payments made by the federal cooperating agency; provided further, that State indemnity payments shall be restricted to swine located on the farm or feed lot of the owner or authorized representative of the owner; provided further, that in no case shall any payments by the State be more than twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) for any grade swine nor more than one hundred dollars (\$100.00) for any purebred swine and subject to available State funds. The procedure for appraisal, disposal and salvage of slaughtered or destroyed swine shall be carried out in the same manner as that required under the General Statutes of North Carolina governing compensation for killing other diseased animals provided, however, that the appraisal may be made by the owner, or his representative, and the State Veterinarian, or his authorized representative, when agreement on the appraised value of the swine can be made; provided, further, that swine which entered the State thirty days or more before developing symptoms of hog cholera may be appraised in the same manner as swine which originate in North Carolina.

For the purposes of this section, "purebred swine" shall mean any swine upon which a certificate of pure breeding has been issued by a purebred swine association, or swine not more than twelve months of age eligible to receive such a certificate. (1963, c. 1084, s. 1; 1967, c. 105; 1969, c. 525, ss. 1, 2.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1967 amendment rewrote this section.

The 1969 amendment substituted "one half" for "one third" near the beginning of the second sentence of the first paragraph and increased the maximum compensation in that paragraph from \$12.50

for any grade swine and \$25.00 for any purebred swine to \$25.00 for any grade swine and \$100 for any purebred swine. The amendment also added the second paragraph and the two provisos at the end of the first paragraph.

**§ 106-322.3. When indemnity payments not to be made.**—No payments shall be made for any swine slaughtered in the following cases:

- (1) If the owner does not clean up and disinfect premises as directed by an inspector of the Animal Health Division, Agricultural Research Service, United States Department of Agriculture or the State Veterinarian or his authorized representative;
- (2) Where the owner has not complied with the livestock disease control laws and regulations applicable to hog cholera;
- (3) For swine in a herd in which hog cholera vaccine has been used illegally on one or more animals in the herd;
- (4) Swine involved in an outbreak in which the existence of hog cholera has not been confirmed by the State Veterinarian or his authorized representative;
- (5) Swine belonging to the United States or the State of North Carolina;
- (6) Swine brought into the State in violation of State laws or regulations;
- (7) Swine which the claimant knew to be affected with hog cholera, or had notice thereof, at the time they came into his possession;
- (8) Swine which have not been within the State of North Carolina for at least 30 days prior to discovery of the disease;
- (9) Where the owner does not use reasonable care in protecting swine from exposure to hog cholera;
- (10) Where the owner has failed to submit the reports required by the United States and North Carolina Departments of Agriculture for animals on which indemnity is paid under article 34;
- (11) Swine purchased by a buying station for slaughter which are not slaughtered within ten days of purchase. (1969, c. 525, s. 2½.)



## Part 4. Compensation for Killing Diseased Animals.

**§ 106-323. State to pay part of value of animals killed on account of disease; purchase by State of animals exposed to certain diseases.** — If it appears to be necessary for the control or eradication of Bang's disease and tuberculosis and paratuberculosis in cattle, or glanders in horses and mules, to destroy such animals affected with such diseases and to compensate owners for loss thereof, the State Veterinarian is authorized, within his discretion, to agree on the part of the State, in the case of cattle destroyed for Bang's disease and tuberculosis, and paratuberculosis to pay one third of the difference between the appraised value of each animal so destroyed and the value of the salvage thereof: Provided, that in no case shall any payment by the State be more than twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) for any grade animal nor more than one hundred dollars (\$100.00) for any purebred animal; provided further, that the State indemnity shall not be in excess of the indemnity payments made by the federal government. In the case of horses or mules destroyed for glanders, to pay one half of the appraised value, said half not to exceed one hundred dollars (\$100.00).

The State Veterinarian is also authorized, in his discretion, and subject to the maximum payment hereinabove provided, to purchase in the name of the State, cattle which have been exposed to Bang's disease, tuberculosis or paratuberculosis and horses and mules which have been exposed to glanders. (1919, c. 62, s. 1; C. S., s. 4882; 1929, c. 107; 1939, c. 272, ss. 1, 2; 1969, c. 525, s. 3; 1973, c. 1122.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment increased the maximum indemnity payments from \$12.50 for any grade animal and \$25.00 for any purebred animal to \$25.00 for any grade animal and \$100.00

for any purebred animal. The amendment also added the second proviso to the first sentence.

The 1973 amendment added the second paragraph.

## Part 7. Rabies.

**§ 106-364. Definitions.**—The following definitions shall apply to G.S. 106-364 to 106-387:

- (1) The term "dog" shall mean a dog of either sex.
- (2) The term "local health director" shall be understood to include district health officer, county health officer, city health officer, and city-county health officer, county superintendent of health, or any other administrative head of a local health department.
- (3) The term "vaccination" shall be understood to mean the administration of antirabic vaccine approved by the United States Bureau of Animal Industry, the North Carolina State Department of Agriculture, and the North Carolina Commission for Health Services. (1935, c. 122, s. 1; 1949, c. 645, s. 1; 1953, c. 876, s. 1; 1957, c. 1357, s. 3; 1973, c. 476, s. 128.)

**Editor's Note.**—

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Commission for Health

Services" for "State Board of Health" in subdivision (3).

**§ 106-365. Vaccination of all dogs.**—In all counties where a campaign of vaccination is being conducted, it shall be the duty of the owner of each and every dog over four months of age to have same vaccinated against rabies annually, or at a time or times determined by the Commission for Health Services, but no more often than once in each calendar year in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 106-364 to 106-387. All antirabic vaccine shall be administered by licensed veterinarians or by properly qualified laymen in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 106-366. (1935, c. 122, s. 2; 1941, c. 259, s. 2; 1953, c. 876, s. 2; 1973, c. 476, s. 128.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Commission for Health Services" for "State Board of Health" in the first sentence.



**§ 106-379. Animals having rabies to be killed; heads ordered to a laboratory.**

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 128, effective July 1, 1973, amends this section by substituting "Department

of Human Resources" for "State Board of Health."

**§ 106-381. Confinement or leashing of vicious animals.**

**Ordinance Valid.**—An ordinance of a city making it unlawful to keep a dog which habitually or repeatedly chases, snaps at, attacks or barks at pedestrians, bicycles or vehicles is a valid exercise of the city's police power. *Gray v. Clark*, 9 N.C. App. 319, 176 S.E.2d 16 (1970).

To safeguard and promote the public health, safety and convenience, municipal power to regulate the keeping and licensing of dogs within the corporate area is generally recognized, and ordinances regulating and requiring them to be registered, licensed, and at times muzzled and prevented from going at large, are within the police powers usually conferred upon the local corporation. Such ordinances are authorized by virtue of general powers and the usual general welfare clause. *Gray v. Clark*, 9 N.C. App. 319, 176 S.E.2d 16 (1970).

**Evidence Insufficient to Show Dog "Vicious."**—Evidence that a small dog frequently dashed into the street to bark at and pursue motorcycles, automobiles, and other noisy vehicles is not sufficient to justify classifying him as a "vicious" animal and does not make him "a menace to the public health." *Sink v. Moore*, 267 N.C. 344, 148 S.E.2d 265 (1966); *Gray v. Clark*, 9 N.C. App. 319, 176 S.E.2d 16 (1970).

Canine courage in a contest for the championship of the neighborhood, together with determination to remain in possession of the field of battle "whence all but him had fled," is not evidence of a vicious character within the meaning of this section. *Sink v. Moore*, 267 N.C. 344, 148 S.E.2d 265 (1966).

**§ 106-383. Regulation of content of vaccine; doses.**—Rabies vaccine intended for use on dogs and other animals shall not be shipped or otherwise brought into North Carolina, used, sold, or offered for sale unless said rabies vaccine shall be approved by the U.S. Bureau of Animal Industry, North Carolina State Department of Agriculture and North Carolina Commission for Health Services. Rabies vaccine shall be given in doses recommended by the manufacturer of the vaccine. (1935, c. 122, s. 20; 1953, c. 876, s. 15; 1973, c. 476, s. 128.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Commission for Health Services" for "State Board of Health" in the first sentence.

**Part 8. Brucellosis (Bang's Disease).**

**§ 106-388. Animals affected with, or exposed to, brucellosis declared subject to quarantine, etc.**—It is hereby declared that the disease of animals known as brucellosis, or Bang's disease, is of an infectious and contagious nature, and animals affected with, or exposed to, or suspected of being carriers of the disease, shall be subject to quarantine and the rules and regulations of the Department of Agriculture. (1937, c. 175, s. 1; 1967, c. 511.)

**Revision of Part 8.**—Session Laws 1967, c. 511, rewrote part 8 of this article, designating the sections therein as §§ 106-388 to 106-398. Prior to the 1967 act this part consisted of §§ 106-388 to 106-399.

Session Laws 1967, c. 511, was ratified May 17, 1967, and made effective ninety days after ratification.

**§ 106-389. Brucellosis defined; program for vaccination; sale, etc., of vaccine; cooperation with the United States Department of Agriculture.**—Brucellosis shall mean the disease wherein an animal is infected with *Brucella* organisms (including *Brucella Abortus*, *B. Melitensis* and *B. Suis*), irrespective of the occurrence or absence of abortion or other symptoms. An animal shall be declared affected with brucellosis if it is classified as a reactor to a serological test for the disease, or if the *Brucella* organism has been found in the body, its



secretions or discharges. The State Veterinarian is hereby authorized and empowered to set up a program for the vaccination of calves in accordance with the recommendations of the Brucellosis Committee of the United States Livestock Sanitary Association, and approved by the United States Department of Agriculture, when in his opinion vaccination is necessary for the control and eradication of brucellosis. Vaccinated animals shall be permanently identified by tattooing or other methods approved by the Commissioner of Agriculture. Above the ages designated by regulation of the Board of Agriculture, all such vaccinates classified as reactors on an official test for brucellosis, shall be considered as affected with brucellosis and shall be branded with the letter "B" in accordance with § 106-390. It shall be unlawful to sell, offer for sale, distribute, or use brucellosis vaccine or any product containing live *Brucella* organisms, except as provided for in regulations adopted by the Board of Agriculture.

The control and eradication of brucellosis in the herds of North Carolina shall be conducted as far as available funds will permit, and in accordance with the rules and regulations made by the Board of Agriculture. The Board of Agriculture is hereby authorized to cooperate with the United States Department of Agriculture in the control and eradication of brucellosis. (1937, c. 175, s. 2; 1945, c. 462, s. 1; 1953, c. 1119; 1967, c. 511.)

**§ 106-390. Blood sample testing; diseased animals to be branded and quarantined; sale; removal of identification, etc.**—All blood samples for the brucellosis test shall be drawn by persons whose qualifications are set by regulation of the Board of Agriculture. Animals from which blood is collected for a brucellosis test shall be identified by numbered ear tag, tattoo, or in some other manner approved by the Commissioner of Agriculture. It shall be the duty of the person who collects the blood sample, or other designated authorized person, to brand all cattle affected with brucellosis with the letter "B" on the left hip or jaw, not less than three or more than four inches high, tag such animals with an approved brucellosis reactor ear tag, and report the same to the State Veterinarian. It shall be the duty of the person owning said cattle at the time of said testing to assist with and cooperate with the person testing said cattle. Cattle affected with brucellosis shall be quarantined and slaughtered at a State or federally inspected slaughter plant within ten (10) days after branding and tagging; provided the State Veterinarian, in his discretion, may grant an extension of time for said slaughter not to exceed thirty (30) days and; provided further that the Commissioner of Agriculture may allow a branded and tagged animal having unusual breeding value to be held for a period of time determined by him under conditions of isolation and quarantine prescribed by the State Veterinarian. Animals believed by the State Veterinarian or his authorized representative to have been exposed to brucellosis, or animals classified as suspects, shall be quarantined on the owner's premises or at such other place as is mutually agreeable to the owner and the State Veterinarian until the quarantine is removed in accordance with law or until the animal is disposed of in accordance with law. No animal affected with, or exposed to, brucellosis shall be sold, traded or otherwise disposed of except for immediate slaughter, and it shall be the duty of the person disposing of such infected animals to see that they are promptly slaughtered and a written report of same made to the State Veterinarian.

All cattle, swine, sheep, goats or other animals subject to infection by *Brucella* organisms, sold, or offered at public sale, except for immediate slaughter, shall be subject to test requirements established by the Board of Agriculture.

No ear tag, back tag, or other mark of identification approved by the Commissioner of Agriculture for identifying animals for the purpose of brucellosis testing, including testing at slaughter plants, shall be removed from the animal without authorization from the State Veterinarian or his authorized representative. (1937,



c. 175, s. 3; 1945, c. 462, s. 2; 1959, c. 1171; 1963, c. 489; 1967 c. 511; 1969, c. 465.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1969 amendment rewrote the first paragraph.

**§ 106-391. Civil liability of vendors.**—Any person, or persons, who knowingly sells, or otherwise disposes of, to another, an animal affected with brucellosis shall be liable in a civil action to any person injured, and for any and all damages resulting therefrom. (1937, c. 175, s. 4; 1967, c. 511.)

**§ 106-392. Sales by nonresidents.**—When cattle are sold, or otherwise disposed of, in this State, by a nonresident of this State, the person or persons on whose premises the cattle are sold, or otherwise disposed of, with his knowledge and consent, shall be equally responsible for violations of §§ 106-388 to 106-398 and the regulations of the Department of Agriculture. (1937, c. 175, s. 5; 1967, c. 511.)

**§ 106-393. Duties of State Veterinarian; quarantine of animals; required testing.**—When the State Veterinarian receives information, or has reasonable grounds to believe, that brucellosis exists in any animal, or animals, or that it has been exposed to the disease, he shall promptly cause said animal, or animals, to be quarantined on the premises of owner or such other place as is mutually agreeable to the owner and the State Veterinarian or his authorized representative. Said animals shall not be removed from premises where quarantined until quarantine has been released by State Veterinarian or his authorized representative. A permit to move such infected or exposed animals to immediate slaughter may be issued by the State Veterinarian or his authorized representative. The Board of Agriculture is empowered to make regulations to provide for compulsory testing of animals for brucellosis. (1937, c. 175, s. 6; 1967, c. 511.)

**§ 106-394. Cooperation of county boards of commissioners.** — The several boards of county commissioners in the State are hereby expressly authorized and empowered within their discretion to make such appropriations from the general funds of their county as will enable them to cooperate effectively with the State and United States departments of agriculture in the eradication of brucellosis in their respective counties. (1937, c. 175, s. 7; 1967, c. 511.)

**§ 106-395. Compulsory testing.**—Whenever a county board of commissioners shall cooperate with the State and the United States governments, as provided for in §§ 106-388 to 106-398, the testing of all cattle in said county shall become compulsory, and it shall be the duty of the cattle owners to give such assistance as may be necessary for the proper testing of said cattle. (1937, c. 175, s. 8; 1967, c. 511.)

**§ 106-396. Authority to promulgate and enforce rules and regulations.**—The Commissioner of Agriculture, by and with the consent of the State Board of Agriculture, shall have full power to promulgate and enforce such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of §§ 106-388 to 106-398, and for the effective control and eradication of brucellosis. (1937, c. 175, s. 10; 1967, c. 511.)

**§ 106-397. Violation made misdemeanor.**—Any person or persons who shall violate any provision set forth in §§ 106-388 to 106-398, or any rule or regulation duly established pursuant to this article by the State Board of Agriculture or any inspector who shall wilfully fail to comply with any provisions of §§ 106-388 to 106-398, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. (1937, c. 175, s. 11; 1967, c. 511.)



**§ 106-398. Punishment for sale of animals known to be infected, or under quarantine.**—Any person or persons who shall wilfully and knowingly sell or otherwise dispose of any animal or animals known to be affected with brucellosis, or under quarantine because of suspected exposure to brucellosis, except as provided for in §§ 106-388 to 106-398, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and punishable by a fine of not less than fifty dollars (\$50.00) and not more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00), or imprisoned for a term of not less than 30 days or more than two years. (1937, c. 175, s. 12; 1967, c. 511.)

**§ 106-399:** Repealed by Session Laws 1967, c. 511.

**Revision of Part 8.**—See same catchline  
in note under § 106-388

#### Part 9. Control of Livestock Diseases.

**§ 106-401. State Veterinarian authorized to quarantine.**—The State Veterinarian or his authorized representative is authorized to go upon or enter any property in the State, or to stop any motor vehicle on a public or private road to examine any animal which he has reasonable grounds to believe is affected with or exposed to a contagious disease. If such person refuses to consent to such entry and examination after the State Veterinarian or his authorized representative shall have notified, in writing, the owner or person in whose custody such animal or animals are found, of his intention to enter such property and conduct such examination, the State Veterinarian or his authorized representative may petition the district court in the county where such animal or animals are found for an order authorizing such entry and examination. The State Veterinarian or his authorized representative may quarantine any animal affected with or exposed to a contagious disease, or injected with or otherwise exposed to any material capable of producing a contagious disease and shall give public notice of such quarantine by posting or placarding with a suitable quarantine sign the entrance to any part of the premises on which such animal is held. Such animal is to be maintained by the owner or person in charge as provided in G.S. 106-400 through 106-405 at the owner's or person's in charge expense. No animal under quarantine shall be removed from the place of quarantine except upon a written permit from the State Veterinarian or his authorized representative. Such quarantine shall remain in effect until cancelled by official written notice from the State Veterinarian or his authorized representative and such quarantine shall not be cancelled until any sick or diseased animal has been properly disposed of and the premises have been properly cleaned and disinfected. (1939, c. 360, s. 2; 1971, c. 724.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment added the first and second sentences and rewrote the remainder of the section.

**§ 106-401.1. Inspection and quarantine of poultry.**—The State Veterinarian, or his authorized representative, is hereby authorized to go upon or enter any property in the State, or to stop any motor vehicle, to examine any poultry which he has reason to believe are affected with or exposed to a contagious disease. He or his authorized representative is authorized to quarantine any poultry affected with or exposed to a contagious disease, or injected with or otherwise exposed to any material capable of producing a contagious disease and to give public notice of such quarantine by posting or placarding with a suitable quarantine sign the entrance to or any part of the premises on which such poultry are held. Said poultry are to be maintained by the owner or person in charge as provided for in G.S. 106-400 to G.S. 106-405 at the owner's expense. The quarantine provision hereof shall not apply to those diseases which are endemic in the State and for which adequate preventive and control measures are not available. No poultry under quarantine shall be moved from the place of quarantine except upon a written permit from the State Veterinarian or his authorized representative. Said



quarantine shall remain in effect until cancelled by official written notice from the State Veterinarian or his authorized representative and shall not be released or cancelled until the sick or dead poultry have been properly disposed of and the premises have been properly cleaned and disinfected. (1969, c. 693, s. 1.)

**§ 106-402. Confinement and isolation of diseased animals required.**

—Any animal, animals or poultry affected with or exposed to a contagious or infectious disease shall be confined by the owner or person in charge of said animal, animals or poultry in such a manner, by penning or otherwise securing and actually isolating same from the approach or contact with other animals or poultry not so affected; they shall not have access to any ditch, canal, branch, creek, river, or other watercourse which passes beyond the premises of the owner or person in charge of said animals or poultry, or to any public road, or to the premises of any other person. (1939, c. 360, s. 3; 1969, c. 693, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment rewrote this section so as to make it applicable to poultry.

**§ 106-403. Disposition of dead domesticated animals.**—It shall be the duty of the owner or person in charge of any of his domesticated animals that die from any cause and the owner, lessee, or person in charge of any land upon which any domesticated animals die, to bury the same to a depth of at least three feet beneath the surface of the ground within 24 hours after knowledge of the death of said domesticated animals, or to otherwise dispose of the same in a manner approved by the State Veterinarian. It shall be a violation of this statute to bury any dead domesticated animal closer than 300 feet to any flowing stream or public body of water. It shall be unlawful for any person to remove the carcasses of dead domesticated animals from his premises to the premises of any other person without the written permission of the person having charge of such premises and without burying said carcasses as above provided. The governing body of each municipality shall designate some appropriate person whose duty it shall be to provide for the removal and disposal, according to the provisions of this section, of any dead domesticated animals located within the limits of the municipality when the owner or owners of said animals cannot be determined. The board of commissioners of each county shall designate some appropriate person whose duty it shall be to provide for the removal and disposal, according to the provisions of this section, of any dead domesticated animals located within the limits of the county, but without the limits of any municipality, when the owner or owners of said animals cannot be determined. All costs incurred by a municipality or county in the removal of a dead domesticated animal shall be recoverable from the owner of such animal upon admission of ownership or conviction. "Domesticated animal" as used herein shall include poultry. (1919, c. 36; C. S., s. 4488; 1927, c. 2; 1939, c. 360, s. 4; 1971, c. 567, ss. 1, 2.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, rewrote this section.

**§ 106-405. Violation made misdemeanor.**—Any person or persons who shall knowingly and willfully violate any provision of G.S. 106-400 to 106-403 shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and punishable by a fine not in excess of five hundred dollars (\$500.00) or imprisonment not in excess of six months, or both fine and imprisonment. (1939, c. 360, s. 6; 1969, c. 693, s. 3.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment rewrote this section.

## Part 10. Feeding Garbage to Swine.

## § 106-405.1. Definitions.

- (1) "Garbage" means consisting in whole or in part of animal waste resulting from handling, preparing, cooking and consuming food, including the offal from or parts thereof; provided that the Commissioner of Agriculture or his authorized representative is empowered to exempt from this definition the waste resulting from the processing of seafood.

(1967, c. 872, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment, effective July 1, 1967, rewrote subdivision (1).

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendment, only subdivision (1) is set out.

**§ 106-405.2. Permit for feeding garbage to swine.**—(a) No person shall feed garbage to swine without first securing a permit therefor from the North Carolina Commissioner of Agriculture or his authorized agent. Such permits shall be issued for a period of one year and shall be renewable on the date of expiration.

(1971, c. 566, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, substituted "issued for a period of one year" for "secured within ninety days after June 9, 1953" and "renewable on the date of expiration" for "renewed on or before the first day of July of each year" in the second sentence of subsection (a).

Session Laws 1971, c. 566, s. 3, provides: "The enforcement of this act shall be the sole responsibility of the North Carolina Department of Agriculture."

As subsections (b) and (c) were not changed by the amendment, they are not set out.

**§ 106-405.3. Application for permit.**

(b) The Commissioner of Agriculture is hereby authorized to collect a fee of twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) for each permit issued to a garbage feeder under the provisions of this part. The fees provided for in this part shall be used exclusively for the enforcement of this part.

(1967, c. 872, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment, effective July 1, 1967, increased the fee in subsection (b) from \$1.00 to \$25.00.

As subsections (a) and (c) were not changed by the amendment, they are not set out.

**§ 106-405.7. Inspection and investigation; maintenance of records.**

(c) Any operator, manager or person in charge of a restaurant, cafe, boarding-house, school, hospital, or other public or private place where food is served to persons other than members of the immediate family or nonpaying guests of such operator, manager, or person in charge, shall not allow or permit garbage to be removed from the premises thereof unless the person removing said garbage is in possession of a valid garbage-feeding permit issued by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture, or unless such person removing said garbage is in possession of a document from the county department of health wherein such garbage is located stating that the person removing said garbage is authorized to dispose of such garbage in a legal manner or unless such person removing said garbage is an employee of a municipality engaged in the regular collection of garbage for said municipality. The name and address or license number of any motor vehicle of any person removing garbage other than under authorization from the county department of health, the North Carolina Department of Agriculture or a municipality, shall be reported by such operator, manager or person in charge, to the State



Veterinarian within five days after the first removal of such garbage is made. (1953, c. 720, s. 7; 1971, c. 566, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, added subsection (c).

Session Laws 1971, c. 566, s. 3, provides: "The enforcement of this act shall be the sole responsibility of the North Carolina Department of Agriculture."

As subsections (a) and (b) were not changed by the amendment, they are not set out.

**§§ 106-405.10 to 106-405.14:** Reserved for future codification purposes.

### Part 11. Equine Infectious Anemia.

**§ 106-405.15. "Equine infectious anemia" defined.** — Equine infectious anemia shall mean the disease wherein an animal is infected with the virus of equine infectious anemia, irrespective of the occurrence or absence of clinical signs of the disease. An animal shall be declared infected with equine infectious anemia if it is classified as a reactor to a serological test or other test approved by the State Veterinarian. (1973, c. 1198, s. 1.)

**§ 106-405.16. Animals infected with or exposed to equine infectious anemia declared subject to quarantine.** — It is hereby declared that the disease of horses, ponies, mules and asses (and other equine animals) known as equine infectious anemia is of an infectious and contagious nature and that animals infected with, exposed to, or suspected of being carriers of the disease shall be subject to quarantine and identification as required by the rules and regulations of the North Carolina Department of Agriculture. (1973, c. 1198, s. 2.)

**§ 106-405.17. Authority to promulgate and enforce rules and regulations.** — The State Board of Agriculture shall have full power to promulgate and enforce such rules and regulations as it deems necessary for the control and eradication of equine infectious anemia. This authority shall include, but not be limited to, the power to make regulations requiring the testing of horses, ponies, mules and asses for equine infectious anemia prior to sale, exhibition or assembly at public stables or other public places, and authority to require the owner, operator or person in charge of shows, sales, public stables and other public places to require proof of freedom from equine infectious anemia before any animal is permitted to remain on the premises. (1973, c. 1198, s. 3.)

**§ 106-405.18. Implementation of control and eradication program.** — The control and eradication of equine infectious anemia in North Carolina shall be conducted as far as available funds will permit, and in accordance with the rules and regulations made by the Board of Agriculture. The Board of Agriculture is hereby authorized to cooperate with the U.S. Department of Agriculture in the control and eradication of equine infectious anemia. (1973, c. 1198, s. 4.)

**§ 106-405.19. Violation made misdemeanor.** — Any person who shall willfully move, direct the movement, or allow to be moved, from the premises where quartered any animal or animals known to be infected with equine infectious anemia, or under quarantine because of suspected exposure to equine infectious anemia, or who shall violate any provision of this Part or any rule or regulation promulgated by the Board of Agriculture under this Part shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not less than fifty dollars (\$50.00) nor more than five hundred dollars (\$500.00), or imprisoned, or both, in the discretion of the court. (1973, c. 1198, s. 5.)



## ARTICLE 35.

*Public Livestock Markets.*

**§ 106-406. Permits from Commissioner of Agriculture for operation of public livestock markets; application therefor; hearing on application.**—Any person, firm or corporation desiring to operate a public livestock market within the State of North Carolina shall be required to file an application with the Commissioner of Agriculture for a permit authorizing the operation of such market; provided that, those markets operating under a valid permit and in accordance with G.S. 106-406 through 106-418 at the time this Article becomes effective shall be issued a license upon payment of the annual license fee and upon satisfying the requirement for bonding as specified in G.S. 106-407. An application for a permit shall include the following information:

- (1) The name and address of the applicant, name of market and a listing of the names and addresses of all persons having any financial interest in the proposed livestock market and the amount and nature of such interest, and such other information as is required to complete an application form supplied by the Commissioner; and
- (2) The plans and specifications for the facilities proposed to be built, or for existing structures.

The application for a permit shall be accompanied by a permit fee of two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00), two hundred dollars (\$200.00) of which shall be returned to the applicant if the application is denied, plus one hundred dollars (\$100.00) annual permit fee for the first year of operation of the market, all of which shall be returned to the applicant if the application is denied.

Upon the filing of said application, the Commissioner shall determine whether all necessary information has been furnished. If all information required has not been furnished, the Commissioner shall notify the applicant by mail of the additional information needed; it shall be furnished the Commissioner by the applicant within 10 days of such notification. Upon receipt of all required information, the Commissioner shall fix the date of a hearing, on said application, to be held in Raleigh. Notice of the time and date of the hearing shall be published in a newspaper having general circulation in the county in which the livestock market is proposed to be located; said notice shall appear at least 10 days prior to such hearing. The applicant shall be notified by mail by the Commissioner at least 20 days prior to the hearing of the time and place of said hearing. The Commissioner shall also notify by mail the members of the public livestock market advisory board of the time and place of said hearing, at least 10 days before the date which the hearing will be held.

A public hearing shall be conducted by the Commissioner on said application. If, after the hearing, at which any person may appear in support or opposition thereto, the North Carolina Public Livestock Market Advisory Board finds that the public livestock market for which a permit or license is sought fulfills the requirements of all applicable laws, it shall issue a nontransferable permit to the applicant. If the Commissioner denies the application, the applicant may appeal within 10 days of notice of said denial to the Board of Agriculture which can uphold or reverse the Commissioner. If the Board of Agriculture upholds the Commissioner, the applicant may appeal to the Superior Court of Wake County under the procedures of Article 33, Chapter 143 of the General Statutes. Unless revoked by the Board of Agriculture pursuant to any applicable law or regulation, permits will be renewed each July 1 on payment of the annual renewal fee. (1941, c. 263, s. 1; 1943, c. 724, s. 1; 1967, c. 894, s. 1; 1971, c. 739, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment, effective July 1, 1967, rewrote this section.

The 1971 amendment, effective Aug. 1, 1971, substituted "North Carolina Public

Livestock Market Advisory Board" for "Commissioner" and "it" for "the Commissioner" in the second sentence of the last paragraph.



**§ 106-407. Bonds required of operators; exemption of certain market operations.**—The Commissioner of Agriculture shall require the owner of each public livestock market issued a permit under the provisions of G.S. 106-406 to furnish a bond acceptable to the Commissioner of not less than five thousand dollars (\$5,000.00) nor more than fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000.00), in the discretion of the Commissioner, to secure the performance of all obligations incident to the operation of the public livestock market operation including prompt payment to the vendors of all livestock sold at said market; provided, that, at the discretion of the Commissioner of Agriculture, a bond shall not be required of a livestock market bonded under the Federal Packers and Stockyards Act.

The term “public livestock market” as used in this article shall not be interpreted to mean any of the following:

- (1) A market where horses and mules exclusively are sold;
- (2) A market that sells only finished livestock to be used for immediate slaughter;
- (3) A dispersal sale of livestock by a farmer, dairyman, livestock breeder, or feeder when all animals offered for sale have been owned by him at least 30 days; provided that, no more than one dispersal sale shall be held by any person, firm or corporation within any period of six month.
- (4) Purebred livestock association sales and those sales where Future Farmers of America, 4-H Clubs and similar groups, State institutions, or private fairs conduct sales of livestock. (1941, c. 263, s. 2; 1967, c. 894, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment, effective July 1, 1967, rewrote this section.

**§ 106-407.1. North Carolina Public Livestock Market Advisory Board created; appointment; membership; duties.**—There is hereby created the North Carolina Public Livestock Market Advisory Board composed of eight persons, all of whom shall be residents of North Carolina, who shall be appointed and the chairman designated by the Commissioner of Agriculture on or before August 1, 1967. Two members of said Board shall be livestock producers, two shall be licensed livestock market operators, one shall be a meat packer, one shall be the State Veterinarian, one shall be a duly licensed and practicing veterinarian and one shall be an employee of the markets division of the North Carolina Department of Agriculture. On the initial Board, two members shall be appointed for terms of one year, two members for terms of two years, two members for terms of three years, and two members for terms of four years. Thereafter, all members shall serve four-year terms. Any vacancy on the Board caused by death, resignation, or otherwise, shall be filled by the Commissioner of Agriculture for the expiration of the term. The terms of all members of the initial and subsequent boards shall expire on June 30 of the year in which their terms expire.

It shall be the duty of the members of the Board to attend all hearings on applications for licenses to operate public livestock markets. It shall also be the duty of the members of the Board to meet at least once each year, or more often if directed by the Commissioner, in Raleigh or such other place in North Carolina as directed by the Commissioner for the purpose of (i) discussing problems of the livestock market industry, (ii) proposing changes in the rules and regulations of the Department of Agriculture relative to public livestock markets, and (iii) making such other recommendations to the Commissioner and the Board of Agriculture as it deems in the best interest of the livestock industry of North Carolina.

Members of the Board, except members who are employees of the State, shall receive as compensation, subsistence and travel allowances, such sums as by law are provided for other commissions and boards.



The two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) permit fee required by this article and the one hundred dollars (\$100.00) annual permit fee required by this article shall be used to defray the expenses incurred by the members of the Board in the performance of their duties and enforcement of this article. No funds of the State of North Carolina shall be used to defray any expenses of the Board. All permit fees and annual renewal fees payable under the provisions of this article shall be paid into the office of the auditor of the Department of Agriculture and shall be kept by said auditor in a separate account and disbursed by him according to the provisions of this article. (1967, c. 894, s. 3.)

**Editor's Note.**—Section 17, c. 894, Session Laws 1967, provides that the act shall become effective July 1, 1967.

**State Government Reorganization.**—The

Public Livestock Market Advisory Board was transferred to the Department of Agriculture by § 143A-65, enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

**§ 106-407.2. Revocation of permit by Board of Agriculture; restraining order for violations.**—The permit authorizing the operation of a public livestock market may be revoked by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture for violation of the provisions of this article, or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, after the owner or operator of the public livestock market shall have been given 10 days' written notice of the alleged violation and opportunity to be heard relative thereto by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture. Such revocation may be appealed to the superior court under the provisions of article 33 of chapter 143 of the General Statutes.

If any person, firm or corporation shall operate a public livestock market in violation of the provisions of this article, or the rules and regulations promulgated by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture, or shall fail to comply with the provisions of this article, or rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, a temporary or permanent restraining order may be issued by a judge of the superior court upon application by the Commissioner of Agriculture, or his authorized representative, and the judge of the superior court shall have the same power and authority as in any other injunction proceeding, and the defendant shall have the same rights including the right of appeal, as in any other injunction proceeding heard before the superior court. (1967, c. 894, s. 4.)

**Editor's Note.**—Section 17, c. 894, Session Laws 1967, provides that the act shall become effective July 1, 1967.

**§ 106-408. Marketing facilities prescribed; records of purchases and sales; time of sales; notice.**—All public livestock markets operating under this Article shall have proper facilities for handling livestock and such other equipment as specified by regulation of the North Carolina Board of Agriculture. Scales approved by the North Carolina Division of Weights and Measures shall be provided at public livestock markets where animals are bought, sold or exchanged by weight. The premises, including yards, pens, alleys, and chutes shall be cleaned and disinfected in accordance with regulations promulgated by the Board of Agriculture pursuant to the authority contained in G.S. 106-416. The market shall keep a complete legible permanent record, including the use of numbered invoices, showing the name and address of the person or firm from whom all animals are received and the name and address of the person or firm to whom sold. Symbols in lieu of names shall not be used. The weight, if sold by weight, and the price paid and the price received shall be recorded on the invoice. Such records as specified in this section shall be available for inspection to the Commissioner of Agriculture or his authorized representative during regular business hours.

The sales of all livestock at livestock auction markets shall start no later than 2:00 P.M.; provided, however, the Commissioner of Agriculture shall have authority to authorize a sale to begin as late as 4:00 P.M. when the sale (i) consists solely of the sale of pigs weighing no more than 150 pounds and sold as feeder



pigs, (ii) continues without interruption, and (iii) last[s] no later than 5:00 P.M. The sale of livestock shall be continuous until all are sold.

Each public livestock market operator operating under this Article shall post notice of the day(s) of sale and the starting time in a conspicuous place on the market premises. In the event of subsequent changes in day of sale or starting time, the operator shall post notice on the premises and notify the State Veterinarian in writing at least two weeks in advance of the date of change. (1941, c. 263, s. 3; 1949, c. 997, s. 1; 1961, c. 275, s. 1; 1967, c. 894, s. 5; 1969, c. 983; 1971, c. 739, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment, effective July 1, 1967, rewrote this section.

The 1969 amendment added the proviso to the first sentence of the second paragraph.

The 1971 amendment, effective Aug. 1, 1971, substituted "last no later than 5:00 P.M." for "lasts no longer than one hour" at the end of the first sentence of the second paragraph.

**§ 106-408.1. Market operation fees.**—A fee of twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) shall be paid by the market operator to the North Carolina Department of Agriculture for each day, or fraction thereof, a sale is held, provided that an additional maximum fee of ten dollars (\$10.00) per one-half hour, or fraction thereof, shall be paid to the North Carolina Department of Agriculture for operation after 6:00 P.M. Provided further, that the Board of Agriculture may at its discretion adjust both fees for market operation within the limits set in this section. A fee to be set by the Board of Agriculture may be charged to the buyer of cattle and swine required to be tested under G.S. 106-409 and G.S. 106-410, and the amount collected used to offset the twenty-five dollar (\$25.00) market operation fee. All test fees charged in excess of twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) shall revert to the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and be payable within 24 hours following the close of a sale day. The starting and finishing time of each sale shall be recorded by the livestock inspector on his report of the sale. A copy of the report shall be given to the market operator or his representative following the sale. Failure to make the required payment within 24 hours following close of a sale day shall be cause for the Commissioner of Agriculture to prohibit, on 72 hours notice, further sales at the market until the account is paid in full. The operation fee shall be waived when a livestock market operator employs a licensed, accredited veterinarian approved by the State Veterinarian to be present at the market from the starting time of the sale until all livestock to be admitted to the sales barn on that sale day have entered and such work in inspection, testing and vaccination as designated by the State Veterinarian has been completed. (1971, c. 739, s. 3.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1971, c. 739, s. 6, makes the act effective Aug. 1, 1971.

**§ 106-409. Removal of cattle from market for slaughter and non-slaughter purposes; identification; permit needed.**—No cattle except those for immediate slaughter, shall be removed from any public livestock market except in accordance with this article and regulations adopted by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture. All cattle removed from any public livestock market for immediate slaughter, shall be identified in a manner approved by the Commissioner of Agriculture and the person removing same shall before removal sign a form in duplicate showing the number of cattle, their description, and where same are to be slaughtered or resold for slaughter. Cattle sold for slaughter shall be disposed of in one of the following ways:

- (1) Moved directly to a recognized slaughtering establishment for immediate slaughter.
- (2) Sold to a dealer, bonded under the Packers and Stockyards Act, who handles cattle for immediate slaughter.



- (3) Offered for resale for slaughter through a livestock auction market holding a valid permit issued under this article.

A "buying station" of a slaughterhouse or similar business not operating under a public livestock market permit shall not allow the removal of animals for any purpose other than that of immediate slaughter unless a written permit has been secured from the State Veterinarian or his authorized representative. This provision shall not apply to buying stations operated by feed lot operators buying animals for movement to their own feed lots.

Cattle sold for immediate slaughter shall be used for no other purpose unless prior written permission has been secured from the State Veterinarian or his authorized representative. No livestock market operator, or agent or employee thereof, shall allow the removal of any cattle from a market in violation of this section. (1941, c. 263, s. 4; 1943, c. 724, s. 2; 1949, c. 997, s. 2; 1967, c. 894, s. 6.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment, effective July 1, 1967, rewrote this section.

**§ 106-410. Removal of swine from market for slaughter and non-slaughter purposes; identification; permit needed; resale for feeding or breeding; out-of-state shipment.** — No swine, except those for immediate slaughter, shall be removed from any public livestock market except in accordance with regulations adopted by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture. All swine removed from any public livestock market for immediate slaughter shall be identified in a manner prescribed by regulation adopted by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture and the person removing same shall sign a form in duplicate showing the number of hogs, their description and where they are to be slaughtered or resold for slaughter. Slaughter hogs may be disposed of in one of the following ways:

- (1) Moved directly to a recognized slaughter establishment for immediate slaughter.
- (2) Sold to a dealer, bonded under the Packers and Stockyards Act, who handles hogs for immediate slaughter.
- (3) Offered for resale for slaughter through a livestock auction market holding a valid permit issued under this Article.

Swine sold for immediate slaughter shall be used for no other purpose unless prior written permission has been secured from the State Veterinarian or his authorized representative. No market operator shall allow the removal of any swine from a market in violation of this section.

Swine for breeding or feeding purposes shall not be resold in a livestock market for other than immediate slaughter within 14 days of prior sale at a livestock market unless they are identified as having been previously sold swine at the time of resale. Such identification shall contain the date and place of the prior sale and shall be furnished in writing to the market operator by the seller of said swine.

Provided, however, that the Commissioner of Agriculture may permit swine to be shipped out of the State of North Carolina, under the same conditions as if said swine were being delivered for immediate slaughter, for immediate delivery to holding or feeding lots in any other state when he determines that said holding or feeding lots are being operated in compliance with the laws of said state and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. (1941, c. 263, s. 5; 1943, c. 724, s. 3; 1949, c. 997, ss. 3, 4; 1967, c. 894, s. 7; 1971, c. 739, s. 5.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment, effective July 1, 1967, rewrote all of this section except the last paragraph. 1971, deleted "without vaccination and" following "North Carolina" near the beginning of the last paragraph.

The 1971 amendment, effective Aug. 1,



**§ 106-411. Regulation of use of livestock removed from market; swine shipped out of State.**—Any person or persons who shall remove, or whose agent or employee at the direction of the employer, shall remove from a public livestock market any cattle, swine, or other livestock for immediate slaughter shall use them for immediate slaughter only or resale for immediate slaughter only in compliance with this article and the applicable regulations of the Department of Agriculture. It shall be a misdemeanor for the owner of any cattle, swine or other livestock purchased for immediate slaughter, to order, direct or procure his agent or employee to transport said cattle, swine, or other livestock to any place other than a recognized slaughter plant or as provided in § 106-409 and § 106-410; and the agent or employee who transports said animal or animals shall likewise be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Provided that, it shall not be a violation of law to ship swine out of this State to holding or feeding lots as provided for in G.S. 106-410. (1941, c. 263, s. 6; 1943, c. 724, s. 4; 1949, c. 997, s. 5; 1967, c. 894, s. 8.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment, effective July 1, 1967, rewrote this section.

**§ 106-412. Admission of animals to markets; quarantine of diseased animals; sale restricted; regulation of trucks, etc.** — No animal known to be affected with or having visible symptoms of a contagious or infectious disease shall be received or admitted into any public livestock market except upon special permit issued by the Commissioner of Agriculture or his authorized representative. All animals affected with, or exposed to, any contagious or infectious disease of animals or any animal that reacts to an official test indicating the presence of such a disease, shall be quarantined separate and apart from healthy animals and shall not be sold, traded, or otherwise disposed of except upon written permission of the Commissioner of Agriculture or his authorized representative. All animals sold for slaughter under this provision must be moved directly to a recognized slaughter establishment with State or federal meat inspection unless written permission to do otherwise is secured from the State Veterinarian or his authorized representative. The owner of the animals shall be responsible for the cost of maintaining the quarantine, the necessary treatment, and the feed and care of the animals while under quarantine and said costs shall constitute a lien against all of said animals. All trucks, trailers, and other conveyances used in transporting livestock shall be cleaned and disinfected in accordance with the regulations issued by authority of this article. (1941, c. 263, s. 7; 1967, c. 894, s. 9.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment, effective July 1, 1967, inserted "or having visible symptoms of" in the first sentence, substituted "an official" for "a" preceding "test" and inserted "written" preceding

"permission" in the second sentence, deleted "and for immediate slaughter only" at the end of the second sentence and inserted the third sentence.

**§ 106-413. Sale, etc., of certain diseased animals restricted; application of article; sales by farmers.**—No person or persons shall sell or offer for sale, trade or otherwise dispose of any animal or animals that are affected with a contagious or infectious disease, or that the owner or person in charge or a livestock inspector or an approved veterinarian has reason to believe are so affected or exposed; provided, however, that upon written permission of the Commissioner of Agriculture or his authorized representative it shall be lawful to sell, trade, or otherwise dispose of such animals for immediate slaughter at a plant with State or federal meat inspection. The provisions of this article, including those regulations adopted by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture, shall apply to all animals sold or offered for sale on any public highway, right-of-way, street, or within one-half mile of any public livestock market, or other public place; provided, that the one-half mile provision shall not apply to animals raised and owned by a bona fide farmer who is a resident of the State of North Carolina



and sold or offered for sale by him. (1941, c. 263, s. 8; 1943, c. 724, s. 5; 1967, c. 894, s. 10.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment, effective July 1, 1967, rewrote this section.

**§ 106-414. Transportation, sale, etc., of diseased livestock; burden of proving health; movement to laboratory; removal of identification.**

—No cattle, swine, or other livestock with visible symptoms of a contagious or infectious disease shall be transported or otherwise moved on any public highway or street in this State except upon written permission of the Commissioner of Agriculture or his authorized representative. The burden of proof to establish the health of any animal transported on the public highways of this State, or sold, traded, or otherwise disposed of in any public place shall be upon the vendor. Any person who shall sell, trade, or otherwise dispose of any animal affected with, or exposed to, a contagious or infectious disease, or one he has or should have reason to believe is so affected, or exposed, shall be civilly liable for all damages resulting from such sale or trade; provided that, nothing in this section shall prevent an individual who owns or has custody of sick animals from transporting sick or dead animals to a disease diagnostic laboratory operated or approved by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture if reasonable and proper precautions to prevent the exposure of other animals is taken by the owner or transporter thereof.

It shall be a misdemeanor to remove before slaughter any ear tag, back tag, or other mark of identification approved by the Commissioner of Agriculture for identifying animals for disease control purposes unless prior written authorization has been obtained from the State Veterinarian or his authorized representative. (1941, c. 263, s. 9; 1967, c. 894, s. 11.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment, effective July 1, 1967, rewrote this section.

**§ 106-415. Cost of tests, serums, etc.**—The cost of all tests, serums, vaccines and other medical supplies necessary for the enforcement of this article and the protection of livestock against contagious and infectious diseases shall be paid for by the owner of said livestock and the cost shall constitute a lien against all said animals; provided that, the Commissioner of Agriculture, by and with the consent of the Board of Agriculture, is hereby authorized to determine reasonable charges and costs for such tests, serums, vaccines, and other medical supplies; provided further, that an animal which shows a reaction to a test for brucellosis shall be automatically "no-saled" and resold for immediate slaughter and the cost of the test paid by the original seller. (1941, c. 263, s. 10; 1949, c. 997, s. 6; 1957, c. 1269; 1967, c. 894, s. 12.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment, effective July 1, 1967, deleted the former first, second and third sentences, relating to fees for permits and the term of permits, and added the second proviso.

**§ 106-416. Rules and regulations.**—The Commissioner of Agriculture, by and with the consent of the State Board of Agriculture, shall have full power to promulgate and enforce such rules and regulations that may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this Article. This power shall include, but not be confined to, the authority to designate a time after which livestock shall not be allowed to enter a sales barn on the day of a sale. (1941, c. 263, s. 11; 1967, c. 894, s. 13; 1971, c. 739, s. 4.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment, effective July 1, 1967, added "The" at the beginning of the section and deleted "hereafter" between "may" and "be." The 1971 amendment added the second sentence.



**§ 106-417. Violation made misdemeanor; responsibility for health, etc., of animals.**—Any person, firm, or corporation who shall knowingly violate any provisions set forth in this article or any rule or regulation duly established by the State Board of Agriculture, or any officer or inspector who shall wilfully fail to comply with any provisions of this article, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined or imprisoned or both, in the discretion of the court. A market operating under this article shall not be responsible for the health or death of an animal sold through such market if the provisions of this article have been complied with. (1941, c. 263, s. 12; 1943, c. 724, s. 6; 1967, c. 894, s. 14.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment, effective July 1, 1967, made minor changes in punctuation.

**§ 106-418. Exemption from health provisions.**—The health provisions of this article shall not apply to “no-sale” cattle offered for sale at a public livestock market by a bona fide farmer who has owned them at least 60 days. (1941, c. 263, s. 12½; 1967, c. 894, s. 15.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment, effective July 1, 1967, substituted “at a public livestock market by a bona fide farmer who has owned them at least 60 days” for

“by a bona fide farmer owning said stock for at least sixty days at any public livestock auction market in North Carolina.”

#### ARTICLE 35A.

##### *North Carolina Livestock Prompt Pay Law.*

**§ 106-418.1. Short title.**—This Article shall be known by the short title of “North Carolina Livestock Prompt Pay Law.” (1973, c. 38, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1973, c. 38, s. 8, makes the act effective July 1, 1973.

**§ 106-418.2. Legislative intent and purpose.**—The purpose of the Article is to regulate the sale of livestock by auction at public livestock markets and to assure prompt payment for livestock sold. (1973, c. 38, s. 1.)

**§ 106-418.3. Definitions.**—As used in this Article, unless the context clearly requires otherwise:

- (1) “Banking business day” means a day in which banks are normally open for business in North Carolina.
- (2) “Commissioner” means the Commissioner of Agriculture of North Carolina or his designated agent or agents.
- (3) “Custodial accounts” means custodial accounts for trust funds as explained in the Code of Federal Regulations, January 1, 1972, § 201.42.
- (4) The “North Carolina Public Livestock Market Advisory Board” means the Board established under G.S. 106-407.1.
- (5) “Public livestock market” means livestock sales at a market duly licensed under G.S. 104-406. (1973, c. 38, s. 3.)

**§ 106-418.4. Duties of Commissioner.**—The Commissioner shall regulate, by and with the consent of the Board of Agriculture as provided herein, the payment for livestock sold at auction. (1973, c. 38, s. 4.)

**§ 106-418.5. Collection of payment.**—Collection of payment for livestock purchased at auction shall be made by the public livestock market on the same date of purchase of the livestock, and the proceeds therefrom shall be deposited by the public livestock market in their custodial account not later than the next banking business day following the date of sale. Collection for livestock purchased by auc-



tion shall be made by cash, check, or draft. There shall be no loans made from the custodial account of any public livestock market to any purchaser of livestock at said sales establishment. Payment shall be made by the public livestock market to the seller of livestock at auction not later than one banking business day after the date of sale of the animal or animals. (1973, c. 38, § 5.)

§ 106-418.6. **Action upon failure of payment.**—It shall be the duty and responsibility of each public livestock market to report to the Commissioner within 24 hours after having knowledge that a check or draft issued in payment for livestock has been dishonored or that a buyer of livestock at auction has not fulfilled his obligation to pay for livestock within the prescribed time in G.S. 106-418.5. It shall be the duty and responsibility of the Commissioner to notify all public livestock markets of the fact of dishonor of any such check issued or the failure to honor any draft upon presentation used in payment for livestock or due to the lack of satisfactory payment for livestock. (1973, c. 38, § 6.)

§ 106-418.7. **Authority of Board of Agriculture, North Carolina Public Livestock Advisory Board and the Commissioner.**—The Board of Agriculture shall establish rules and regulations pertaining to the purchase and payment of livestock sold in this State at public livestock markets. The North Carolina Public Livestock Advisory Board shall recommend rules and regulations pertaining to the administration of this Article to the Board of Agriculture for their consideration. The Commissioner is authorized to revoke any livestock market operator's license issued or to refuse to issue a livestock market license to any person as hereinafter provided upon satisfactory proof that said person has repeatedly violated any of the provisions of this Article or any of the rules and regulations made and promulgated thereunder; provided that no license shall be revoked or refused until the person, firm or corporation shall have first been given an opportunity to appear at a hearing before the Commissioner or his agent. Any person who is refused a license, or whose license is revoked by any order of the Commissioner, may appeal within 30 days from said order to the Superior Court of Wake County or the superior court of the county of his residence. (1973, c. 38, s. 7.)

#### ARTICLE 35B.

##### *Livestock Dealer Licensing Act.*

§ 106-418.8. **Definitions.**—When used in this Article,

- (1) The term "Commissioner" means the Commissioner of Agriculture of North Carolina;
- (2) The term "livestock" means cattle, sheep, goats, swine, horses and mules;
- (3) The term "livestock dealer" means any person who buys livestock (i) for his own account for purposes of resale, or (ii) for the account of others; and
- (4) The term "person" means an individual, partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity. (1973, c. 196.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. April 16, 1973 and made effective thirty 196, which added this Article, was ratified days after ratification.

§ 106-418.9. **Exemptions.**—The provisions of this Article shall not apply to a person who offers for sale or trade only livestock which he has raised or livestock which he owns or has had in his possession for a period of 30 days or longer or who has had the livestock grown under contract, and is not engaged in the business of buying, selling, trading, or negotiating the transfer of livestock. Neither shall this Article apply to a livestock market operator conducting sales in compliance with the Public Livestock Markets Act (General Statutes Chapter 106, Article 35). (1973, c. 196.)



§ **106-418.10. Prohibited conduct.**—It shall be unlawful for any person to:

- (1) Carry on or conduct the business of a livestock dealer without a current valid license issued by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture under the provisions of this Article;
- (2) Fail to keep the records required by G.S. 106-418.13. (1973, c. 196.)

§ **106-418.11. Licenses.**—(a) Any person desiring to be licensed as a livestock dealer shall make application to the Commissioner. Such application shall contain the address, both business and personal, of the applicant. No financial information shall be required from the applicant.

Whenever an applicant has complied with this Article, the Commissioner, shall issue to such applicant a license which shall entitle the licensee to engage in the business of livestock dealer for a period of one year, unless such license is sooner suspended, or revoked in accordance with the provisions of this Article.

The license may be renewed annually by written request to the Commissioner on a form prepared by the Department of Agriculture which form shall require only the name and current address of the license. No renewal fee shall be charged.

(b) The Commissioner may suspend for a period not to exceed 120 days the license of any livestock dealer whom the Commissioner finds has violated G.S. 106-418.10(2). For a second violation of G.S. 106-418.10(2) within a period of two years, the Commissioner may revoke a dealer's license.

(c) The Commissioner may refuse to issue a license to any person who has (i) within five years of his application therefor, been finally adjudicated as having on two or more occasions violated the provisions of G.S. 106-418.10(1) or (ii) on three or more occasions within five years of his application therefor been finally adjudicated as violating G.S. 106-418.10(2).

(d) All proceedings relative to the suspension, revocation, or refusal of a license shall be conducted pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 150 of the General Statutes. (1973, c. 196.)

**Editor's Note.**—In the third paragraph seem that the word "license" at the end of subsection (a) of this section, it would of the first sentence should be "licensee."

§ **106-418.12. Hearings.**—Any hearing required or permitted to be held pursuant to this Article may be conducted by the Commissioner or his delegate and his decision shall be treated for all purposes as that of the Commissioner. (1973, c. 196.)

§ **106-418.13. Maintenance of records.** — Every livestock dealer shall keep complete records for at least one year of all transactions involving livestock and permit any authorized agent of the Commissioner to have access to and to copy all records relating to such transactions. Such records shall consist of the approximate age, breed and species of the livestock, the date of sale, name and address of persons from whom and to whom livestock are sold and traded. (1973, c. 196.)

§ **106-418.14. Penalties.**—Any person who violates G.S. 106-418.10(1) may be fined not in excess of one hundred dollars (\$100.00) or imprisoned for not in excess of 30 days. For a second or subsequent violation of G.S. 106-418.10(1), a person may be fined not in excess of five hundred dollars (\$500.00) or imprisoned for not in excess of six months, or both fined and imprisoned. (1973, c. 196.)

§ **106-418.15. Short title.**—This Article may be cited as the "Livestock Dealer Licensing Act." (1973, c. 196.)

## ARTICLE 36.

*Plant Pests.*

§ 106-419.1. **Plants, plant products and other objects exposed to plant pests.**—Any plant, plant product, object or article which has been, or which the Commissioner of Agriculture or his agents have reasonable grounds to believe has been exposed to a plant pest, may be treated as a plant pest for the purposes of this Article. (1971, c. 526.)

§ 106-420.1. **Agreements against plant pests.** — The North Carolina Board of Agriculture is authorized to enter into agreements with any agency of the United States or any agency of another state for the eradication, suppression, control and prevention of spread of plant pests. The Commissioner of Agriculture is authorized to enter into agreements with any unit of local government in this State or any organization incorporated or unincorporated who has an interest in the control of plant pests for the eradication, suppression, control and prevention of spread of plant pests. (1971, c. 526.)

§ 106-422. **Agents of Board; inspection.** — The Commissioner of Agriculture shall be the agent of the Board in enforcing these regulations, and shall have authority to designate such employees of the Department as may seem expedient to carry out the duties and exercise the powers provided by this article. Persons collaborating with the Division of Entomology may also be designated by the Commissioner of Agriculture as agents for the purpose of this article. The Commissioner of Agriculture, and any duly authorized agent of the Commissioner, shall have the authority to inspect vehicles or other means of transportation and its cargo suspected of carrying plant pests and to enter upon and inspect any premises between the hours of sunrise and sunset during every working day of the year to determine the presence or absence of injurious plant pests. Any duly authorized agent of the Commissioner shall have authority to stop or cause to be stopped on any highway or other public place, by any law-enforcement officer at the request of said authorized agent of the Commissioner, any vehicle or other means of transportation that is being used, or that the representative of the Commissioner has reasonable grounds to believe is being used, to transport or move any plant, plant product or seed in violation of the provisions of this article. (1957, c. 985; 1967, c. 976.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment added the last sentence.

## ARTICLE 37.

*Cotton Grading.*

§ 106-426. **Expert graders to be employed; cooperation with United States Department of Agriculture.**—The North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall have authority to employ expert cotton graders to grade cotton in this State under such rules and regulations as it may adopt. The North Carolina Department of Agriculture may seek the aid of the United States Department of Agriculture in the prosecution of this work, and shall have authority to enter into such contracts or arrangements as shall be mutually agreeable in furtherance of the object and purpose of this article. (1915, c. 175, s. 1; C. S., s. 4903; 1967, c. 24, s. 27.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1967 amendment, originally effective Oct. 1, 1967, substituted "it" for "they" near the end of the first sentence and "North Carolina Department of Agriculture" for "above institutions" near the beginning of the second sentence.

Session Laws 1967, c. 1078, amends the 1967 amendatory act so as to make it effective July 1, 1967.



**§ 106-427. County commissioners to cooperate.**—Any board of commissioners of any county in North Carolina is authorized and empowered to cooperate with the North Carolina Department of Agriculture in aid of the purposes of this article; and shall have authority to appropriate such sums of money as the said board shall deem wise and expedient. (1915, c. 175, s. 2; C. S., s. 4904; 1967, c. 24, s. 27.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment, originally effective Oct. 1, 1967, substituted "the North Carolina Department of Agriculture" for "either, or both, of the above-named institutions" near the middle of the section.

Session Laws 1967, c. 1078, amends the 1967 amendatory act so as to make it effective July 1, 1967.

**§ 106-428. Grading done at owner's request; grades as evidence.**—The expert graders employed by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture, or by the United States government, shall have full right, power, and authority to grade any cotton in North Carolina upon the request of the owner of said cotton; and said graders shall grade and classify, agreeable to and in accordance with the standards or grades of cotton which are now or may hereafter be established by the Secretary of Agriculture by virtue of any act of Congress. The grade, or classification, pronounced by said expert graders of all cotton graded by them shall be prima facie proof of the true grade or classification of said cotton, and shall be the basis of all cotton sales in this State. (1915, c. 175, s. 3; C. S., s. 4905; 1967, c. 24, s. 27.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1967 amendment, originally effective Oct. 1, 1967, substituted "the North Carolina Department of Agriculture" for "either of the above-named institutions" near the beginning of the section.

Session Laws 1967, c. 1078, amends the 1967 amendatory act so as to make it effective July 1, 1967.

## ARTICLE 38.

### *Marketing Cotton and Other Agricultural Commodities.*

#### **§ 106-429.1. Short title.**

**Cited in** *State v. Woodcock*, 17 N.C. App. 242, 193 S.E.2d 759 (1973).

**§ 106-434. Bonds of superintendent, State employees and private warehouse facilities and their employees.** — The person named as State warehouse superintendent shall give bond to the State of North Carolina in the sum of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) to guarantee the faithful performance of his duties, the expense of said bond to be paid by the State, to be approved as other bonds for State officers. The State Warehouse superintendent shall, to safeguard the interests of the State, require bonds from other State employees or agents authorized in § 106-433 (a), and may, both for the purpose of safeguarding the interests of the State and of depositors of agricultural commodities with valid, subsisting, and duly authenticated official negotiable warehouse receipts issued under and pursuant to § 106-441, or the pledgee or transferee of such official negotiable warehouse receipts under § 106-442, require bonds with corporate surety from privately owned and licensed warehouse facilities and from warehouse superintendents, managers and other employees of the licensed warehouse facilities authorized under G.S. 106-433 (b). All such bonds shall be in such ample penal sums and secured by corporate surety authorized to do business in the State of North Carolina, as the State warehouse superintendent may direct and find that ordinary business experience in such matters would require. Such bonds shall be made as part of the blanket bond of State officers and employees provided for in



G.S. 128-8. (1919, c. 168, s. 4; 1921, c. 137, s. 4; C. S. s. 4925(d); 1965, c. 1029, s. 5; 1969, c. 844, s. 9.)

**Editor's Note.—**

The 1969 amendment added the last sentence.

**§ 106-443. Issuance of false receipt a felony; punishment.**

**Gist of Offense under Section.**—Despite its caption, the gist of the offense created by this section is not the issuing of a false warehouse receipt; rather, it is the issuing of a receipt without knowing it to be true. *State v. Woodcock*, 17 N.C. App. 242, 193 S.E.2d 759 (1973).

**When Warehouse Receipts Were “Is-**

**sued”.**—Warehouse receipts were “issued” by a warehouse manager within the meaning of this section when, after they had been signed by him, they were at his direction delivered to the bank where they were no longer under his control. *State v. Woodcock*, 17 N.C. App. 242, 193 S.E.2d 759 (1973).

**§ 106-446. State not liable on warehouse debts; levy on cotton or levy on grain and soybeans levied if loss is sustained.**—No debt or other liability shall be created against the State by reason of the lease or operation of the warehouse system created by this article or the storage of cotton or other agricultural commodities therein, it being the purpose of this article to establish a self-sustaining system to operate as nearly as practicable at cost, without profit or loss to the State, except that expenses of supervision shall be paid by the Board of Agriculture. While it is believed that the provisions and safeguards mentioned in this article, including the bonds required and supplemental indemnifying or guarantee fund mentioned in G.S. 106-435, will insure the security of the system beyond any reasonable possibility of loss, nevertheless, in order to establish the principle that this system should be supported by those for whose special financial benefit it is established, it is hereby provided that in the eventuality the system should suffer at any time any loss not fully covered by the aforementioned bonds and indemnifying fund, the State Board of Agriculture shall have the power to make such losses on cotton good by repeating for another 12 months selected by it the special levy on ginned cotton, as prescribed in G.S. 106-435 for the two years ending June 30, 1923 and the State Board of Agriculture shall have the power to make good such losses on soybeans, corn, wheat and grain sorghum by levying an assessment of one cent (1¢) per bushel on each bushel of soybeans, corn, wheat, and grain sorghum sold by producers through commercial channels for such period of time as is necessary to pay off said loss. The assessment shall be paid by the producer of the soybeans, corn, wheat and grain sorghum to the collecting handler. The collecting handler shall be any person, firm, corporation or other legal entity who purchases soybeans, corn, wheat or grain sorghum from the producer. The collecting handler shall collect the assessment at the time he first makes any payment or any credit to the producer's account for the soybeans, corn, wheat or grain sorghum. Each collecting handler shall transmit assessment and reports on assessments to the North Carolina Department of Agriculture no later than the tenth day of the month next following the month in which the assessment was or should have been levied. The report which shall be sent to the Department of Agriculture with the assessment shall contain the following information:

- (1) Date of report;
- (2) Reporting period covered by report;
- (3) Name and address of collecting handler;
- (4) Listing of all producers from whom the collecting handler collected the assessment, and total number of bushels of each grain for each producer on which the collecting handler collected the assessment.

Failure of the collecting handler to collect the assessment shall not relieve the collecting handler of his obligation to remit the assessment to the North Carolina



Department of Agriculture. Each collecting handler required to make reports pursuant to this article shall maintain such books and records as are required by the Commissioner of Agriculture or his authorized representative, and they shall be available for inspection for at least two years beyond the 12-month period of their applicability. The North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall have authority to make reasonable rules and regulations for the collection of this assessment and for the enforcement of this section. The funds collected pursuant to this section shall be held in the State treasury to the credit of the State warehouse system and shall be a part of the guarantee fund provided for in G.S. 106-435. (1919, c. 168, s. 16; 1921, c. 137, s. 16; C. S., s. 4925(p); 1941, c. 337, s. 9; 1965, c. 1029, s. 10; 1967, c. 560.)

**Editor's Note. —**

The 1967 amendment rewrote this section.

ARTICLE 39.

*Leaf Tobacco Warehouses.*

**§ 106-453. Oath of tobacco weigher; duty of weigher to furnish list of number and weight of baskets weighed.**—All leaf tobacco sold upon the floor of any tobacco warehouse shall first be weighed by some reliable person 18 years of age or older, who shall have first sworn and subscribed to the following oath, to wit: "I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will correctly and accurately weigh all tobacco offered for sale at the warehouse of . . . . ., and correctly test and keep accurate the scales upon which the tobacco so offered for sale is weighed." Such oath shall be filed in the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county in which said warehouse is situated.

Immediately upon the weighing of any lot or lots of tobacco, the tobacco weigher shall furnish, upon request, to the person delivering such tobacco to the scale for weighing a true list showing the number of baskets of tobacco weighed and the individual weight of each such basket so presented. (1895, c. 81, s. 2; Rev., s. 3043; C. S., s. 5125; 1951, c. 1105, s. 1; 1971, c. 1085, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note. —** The 1971 amendment inserted "18 years of age or older" in the first sentence.

**§ 106-454. Warehouse proprietor, etc., to render bill of charges; penalty.**—The owner, operator, or person in charge of each warehouse shall render to each seller of tobacco at the warehouse a bill plainly stating the amount charged for weighing and handling, the amount charged for auction fees, and the commission charged on such sale, and it shall be unlawful for any other charge or fees to be made or accepted. Any person, firm, corporation, or any employee thereof, violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not less than one hundred dollars (\$100.00) nor more than two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250.00) and/or imprisoned not to exceed 30 days for the first offense, and for the second or additional offenses fined not less than five hundred dollars (\$500.00) nor more than one thousand dollars (\$1,000) or imprisoned for not less than 30 days or more than six months, or both fined and imprisoned, in the discretion of the court. (1895, c. 81, ss. 3, 4; Rev., s. 3044; C. S., s. 5126; 1973, c. 1305.)

**Editor's Note. —** The 1973 amendment substituted "owner, operator, or person in charge" for "proprietor" and made other minor

changes in wording in the first sentence and rewrote the second sentence.



## ARTICLE 40.

*Leaf Tobacco Sales.*

§ 106-459. **Penalty for failure to report sales.**—Any warehouse failing to make the report as required by G.S. 106-457 shall be subject to a penalty of twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) and the costs in the case, to be recovered by any person suing for same. (1915, c. 31, s. 1; C. S., s. 4929; 1973, c. 108, s. 56.)

Editor's Note. — The 1973 amendment rewrote this section.

§ 106-465. **Organization and membership of tobacco boards of trade; rules and regulations; fire insurance and extended coverage required; price fixing prohibited.**—Tobacco warehousemen and the purchasers of leaf tobacco, at auction, on warehouse floors, are hereby authorized to organize, either as nonstock corporations, or voluntary associations, tobacco boards of trade in the several towns and cities in North Carolina in which leaf tobacco is sold on warehouse floors, at auction.

Such tobacco boards of trade as may now exist, or which may hereafter be organized, are authorized to make reasonable rules and regulations for the economical and efficient handling of the sale of leaf tobacco at auction on the warehouse floors in the several towns and cities in North Carolina in which an auction market is situated.

Each tobacco board of trade organized pursuant to this section shall, on or before June 1, 1973, by regulation, require that all auction warehouse firms which are members of, or may hereafter request membership in, such board of trade for the purpose of displaying for sale and selling leaf tobacco, deposit with the board of trade prior to the market opening, a copy of a policy of fire insurance and extended coverage in a company licensed to do business in North Carolina to fully insure, as determined by the board of trade, the market value of the maximum volume of tobacco that will be weighed and left displayed for sale on said warehouse floor at any time during the marketing season. Warehouses using mechanized conveyor-line auction sales where tobacco is not displayed for sale on sales floor would be excluded from the requirement of this regulation.

In determining the market value and maximum volume of tobacco that will be weighed and placed on said warehouse floor at any one time, the board of trade shall use as criteria the prior season's official gross average price for that belt, as recorded by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and the maximum limit of daily sales, as recommended by the currently functioning flue-cured and burley tobacco marketing organizations, applied to each warehouse based on the firm's pro rata share of the market's maximum limit daily sales opportunity, multiplied times the number of days of sales that said warehouse plans to place on sales floor at any one time, including any and all tobacco weighed and deposited with the warehouse as bailee for future sale. The data relating to the official average price and the maximum limits of daily sales shall be assembled and supplied by the North Carolina Commissioner of Agriculture or his representative to the board of trade in each tobacco market in North Carolina, at least 30 days prior to the opening of markets in each belt.

It shall be unlawful for any person, firm, or corporation to operate an auction sale in said market until said policy is so deposited with and approved by the board of trade. The board of trade shall enjoin the sale of tobacco by any warehouse firm that fails to so deposit a policy of fire insurance and extended coverage with the board.

The tobacco boards of trade in the several towns and cities in North Carolina are authorized to require as a condition to membership therein the applicants to pay a reasonable membership fee and the following schedule of maximum fees shall be deemed reasonable, to wit:



A membership fee of fifty dollars (\$50.00) in those towns in which less than three million pounds of tobacco was sold at auction between the dates of August 20, 1931, and May 1, 1932; a fee of one hundred dollars (\$100.00) in those towns in which during said period of time more than three million and less than 10 million pounds of tobacco was sold; a fee of one hundred fifty dollars (\$150.00) in those towns in which during said period of time more than 10 million and less than 25 million pounds of tobacco was sold; a fee of three hundred dollars (\$300.00) in those towns in which during said period of time more than 25 million pounds of tobacco was sold.

Membership, in good standing, in a local board of trade shall be deemed a reasonable requirement by such board of trade as a condition to participating in the business of operating a tobacco warehouse or the purchase of tobacco at auction therein.

Membership in the several boards of trade may be divided into two categories:

- (1) Warehousemen;
- (2) Purchasers of leaf tobacco other than warehousemen.

Purchasers of leaf tobacco may be: (i) participating or (ii) nonparticipating. The holder of a membership as a purchaser of leaf tobacco shall have the option of becoming, upon written notice to the board of trade, either a participating or a nonparticipating member. Individuals, partnerships, and/or corporations who are members of tobacco boards of trade, established under this section or coming within the provisions of this section, as nonparticipating members shall not participate in or have any voice or vote in the management, conduct, activities, allotment of sales time, and/or hours, the fixing of dates for the opening or closing of tobacco auction markets, or in any other manner or respect. Individuals, partnerships, and/or corporations who are such nonparticipating members in any of the several tobacco boards of trade shall not be responsible or liable for any of the acts, omissions or commissions of the several tobacco boards of trade.

It shall be unlawful and punishable as of a misdemeanor for any bidder or purchaser of tobacco upon warehouse floors to refuse to take and pay for any basket or baskets so bid off from the seller when the seller has or has not accepted the price offered by the purchaser or bidder of other baskets. Any person suspended or expelled from a tobacco board of trade under the provisions of this section may appeal from such suspension to the superior court of the county in which said board of trade is located.

Nothing in this section shall authorize the organization of any association having for its purpose the control of prices or the making of rules and regulations in restraint of trade. (1933, c. 268; 1951, c. 383; 1973, c. 96.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment added the third, fourth and fifth paragraphs.

**Interests of Warehousemen, Buyers and Sellers of Tobacco.**—The warehousemen have an economic stake in the markets' operations, but the markets exist for the purpose of serving the interests of buyers and sellers of tobacco. Those interests deserve inquiry and consideration in an appraisal of any plan containing market restrictions and limitations. *Robertson v. Federal Trade Comm'n*, 415 F.2d 49 (4th Cir. 1969).

The very nature of leaf tobacco demands regulation of its sale, as this section recognizes and the decisions of the courts confirm. *Eagles v. Harriss Sales Corp.*, 368 F.2d 927 (4th Cir. 1966).

**Unfair Trade Regulations Are Subject**

**to Correction by Federal Trade Commission, Not Courts.** — The Federal Trade Commission rather than the courts has the expertise, the power, and the implements to explore and correct unfair trade regulations. *Eagles v. Harriss Sales Corp.*, 368 F.2d 927 (4th Cir. 1966).

**Members Have Technical Representation through Board.** — Under this section, tobacco purchasers are, or may be, members of a board of trade. To the extent that they are, they have had technical representation through the board of trade. *Roberts v. Fuquay-Varina Tobacco Bd. of Trade*, 405 F.2d 283 (4th Cir. 1968).

**By becoming a member of a board a person consents to be bound by its reasonable regulations.** *Eagles v. Harriss Sales Corp.*, 368 F.2d 927 (4th Cir. 1966).

**Regulation adjusting divisions of selling time to establish an equitable market par-**



tipication did not constitute conspiracy, trade. *Eagles v. Harriss Sales Corp.*, 368  
monopoly, or an unreasonable restraint of F.2d 927 (4th Cir. 1966).

## ARTICLE 41.

*Dealers in Scrap Tobacco.***§ 106-466. Application for license; amount of tax; exceptions.**

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 476, the Commissioner of Revenue to Secretary of  
s. 193, effective July 1, 1973, changes the title of Revenue.

**§ 106-468. Display of license; no fixed place of business; agents, etc.; licensing of processors, redriers, etc.**

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 476, the Commissioner of Revenue to Secretary of  
s. 193, effective July 1, 1973, changes the title of Revenue.

## ARTICLE 44.

*Unfair Practice by Handlers of Fruits and Vegetables.*

**§ 106-496. Protection against unfair trade practices.**—The Board of Agriculture is hereby authorized to make such rules and regulations as it deems necessary to protect producers of fruits and vegetables from loss caused by financial irresponsibility and unfair, harmful or unethical trade practices of handlers who incur financial liability for the purchase or production of fruits and vegetables. A "handler," as used herein, is a person, firm, corporation or other legal entity or his agent or employee who enters into a written contract for the purchase from or production by a producer of fruits and vegetables. (1941, c. 359, s. 1; 1971, c. 1064, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective Sept. 1, 1971, rewrote this section.

**Commissioner Is Not Individually Liable.** — The Commissioner of Agriculture could not be held individually liable to producers of soybeans for failure to require a soybean dealer to obtain a permit to operate as a grain dealer and to furnish

bond as set forth in § 106-496 et seq., since the sections did not place a mandatory duty on the Commissioner to require permits or bonds, and there was no liability provision in the statute. *Etheridge v. Graham*, 14 N.C. App. 551, 188 S.E.2d 551 (1972), decided prior to 1971 amendments to this Article.

**§ 106-497. Permits required.**—A handler of fruits and vegetables shall not enter into a written contract with a producer until he obtains a written permit from the Commissioner of Agriculture. The Board of Agriculture may prescribe by regulation the form of the application for a permit, the information to be furnished to the Commissioner by the applicant for a permit and the date for filing the application. A permit shall not be issued until the applicant files on or before the date set by the Board a written request with the Commissioner and files with the request two copies of the applicant's proposed contract. A penalty of twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) shall be paid by the applicant if the application is filed after the date established by the Board and no permit shall be issued until such penalty is paid. Any penalties collected by the Commissioner shall be used to help defray the costs of administering Article 44 of Chapter 106.

This Article shall not apply to transactions by a handler with a producer on a cash basis. "Cash" as used herein shall include bank bills, checks drawn on banks and bank notes. (1941, c. 359, s. 2; 1971, c. 1064, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective Sept. 1, 1971, rewrote this section.

**§ 106-498. Bond required.**—No permit shall be issued to a handler until such handler has furnished the Commissioner of Agriculture a bond satisfactory to the Commissioner in an amount of not less than ten thousand dollars (\$10,000). The Commissioner may require a new bond or he may require the amount of



any bond to be increased if he finds it necessary for the protection of the producer. Such bond shall be payable to the State and shall be conditioned upon the fulfilling of all financial obligations incurred by the handler with all producers with whom the handler contracts. Any producer alleging any injury by the fraud, deceit, wilful injury or failure to comply with the terms of any written contract by a handler may bring suit on the bond against the principal and his surety in any court of competent jurisdiction and may recover the damages found to be caused by such acts complained of. (1941, c. 359, s. 3; 1967, c. 154; 1971, c. 1064, s. 3.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective Sept. 1, 1971, rewrote this section as previously amended in 1967.

**§ 106-499. Contracts between handlers and producers; approval of Commissioner.**—All contracts filed with the Commissioner by an applicant shall be approved by the Commissioner before a permit is issued. The Commissioner may withhold his approval in his discretion if he is of the opinion that the contract is illegal or unfair to the producer, or that the contractor is insolvent or financially irresponsible, or if for any other cause it reasonably appears to him that the contract in question might defeat the purpose of this Article. (1941, c. 359, s. 4; 1971, c. 1064, s. 4.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective Sept. 1, 1971, rewrote the first sentence.

**§ 106-500. Additional powers of Commissioner to enforce Article.**—In order to enforce this Article, the Commissioner of Agriculture, upon his own motion or upon the verified complaint of any producer, shall have the following additional powers:

- (1) To inspect or investigate transactions for the sale or delivery of fruits and vegetables to persons acting as handlers; to require verified reports and accounts of all authorized handlers; to examine books, accounts, memoranda, equipment, warehouses, storage, transportation and other facilities, fruits and vegetables and other articles connected with the business of the handlers; to inquire into failure or refusal of any handlers to accept produce under his contracts and to pay for it as agreed;
- (2) To hold hearings after due notice to interested parties and opportunity to all to be heard; to administer oaths, take testimony and issue subpoenas; to require witnesses to bring with them relevant books, papers, and other evidence; to compel testimony; to make written findings of fact and on the basis of these findings to issue orders in controversies before him, and to revoke the permits of persons disobeying the terms of this Article or of rules, regulations, and orders made by the Board or the Commissioner. Any party disobeying any order or subpoena of the Commissioner shall be guilty of contempt, and shall be certified to the superior court for punishment. Any party may appeal to the superior court from any final order of the Commissioner;
- (3) To issue all such rules and regulations, with the approval of the Board, and to appoint necessary agents and to do all other lawful things necessary to carry out the purposes of this Article.
- (4) This article will not apply to peanuts and corn grown under contract for seed purposes. (1941, c. 359, s. 5; 1971, c. 1064, ss. 5, 6.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, in subdivision (1) and added subdivision (4), effective Sept. 1, 1971, substituted "fruits and vegetables" for "farm products" twice

## ARTICLE 49.

*Poultry; Hatcheries; Chick Dealers.*

§ 106-539. **National poultry and turkey improvement plans.**—In order to promote the poultry industry of the State, the North Carolina Department of Agriculture is hereby authorized to cooperate with the United States Department of Agriculture in the operation of the national poultry and turkey improvement plans. (1945, c. 616, s. 1; 1969, c. 464.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1969 amendment inserted "North Carolina" preceding "Department of Agriculture" where the phrase first appears and substituted "national poultry and turkey improvement plans" for "national poultry improvement plan" at the end of the section.

§ 106-540. **Rules and regulations.**—After public hearing following 30 days' public notice, the North Carolina Board of Agriculture is hereby authorized to make such regulations as may be necessary to accomplish the following:

- (1) Carry out the provisions of the national poultry and turkey improvement plans.
- (2) Set up minimum standards for the operation of hatcheries.
- (3) Regulate hatching egg dealers, chick dealers, poult dealers, and jobbers.
- (4) Regulate the shipping into this State of baby chicks, turkey poults and hatching eggs.
- (5) Facilitate the control and eradication of contagious and infectious diseases of poultry. (1945, c. 616, s. 2; 1969, c. 464.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1969 amendment re-wrote this section.

§ 106-541. **Definitions.**—For the purpose of this article, a hatchery shall be defined as any establishment that operates hatchery equipment for the production of baby chicks or poults. A hatching egg dealer, chick dealer or jobber shall mean any person, firm or corporation that buys hatching eggs, baby chicks or turkey poults and sells or offers them for sale. The term "mixed chicks" or "assorted chicks" shall mean chicks produced from eggs from purebred females of a distinct breed mated to a purebred male of a distinct breed. (1945, c. 616, s. 3; 1969, c. 464.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1969 amendment re-wrote this section.

§ 106-542. **Hatcheries, chick dealers and others to obtain permit to operate.**—No person, firm or corporation shall operate a hatchery and no chick or hatching egg dealer or jobber shall operate within this State without first obtaining a permit from the Department of Agriculture to so operate. Said permit may be cancelled by the Department of Agriculture for violation of this article or the regulations promulgated thereunder by the Board of Agriculture. Any person who is refused a permit or whose permit is revoked may appeal within thirty (30) days of such refusal or revocation to the superior court of the county wherein the hatchery is or is sought to be located. (1945, c. 616, s. 4; 1969, c. 464.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment deleted "public" preceding "hatchery" and inserted "or hatching egg" in the first sentence, inserted "by the Department of Agriculture" and "by the Board of Agriculture" in the second

sentence and substituted "the superior court of the county wherein the hatchery is or is sought to be located" for "any court of competent jurisdiction" at the end of the third sentence.



**§ 106-543. Requirements of national poultry and turkey improvement plans must be met.**—All baby chicks, turkey poultts and hatching eggs produced, sold or offered for sale shall originate in flocks that meet the requirements of the national poultry and turkey improvement plans as administered by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and the regulations issued by authority of this article for the control of pullorum disease and other infectious diseases provided that nothing in this article shall require any hatchery to adopt the national poultry improvement plan or national turkey improvement plan. (1945, c. 616, s. 5; 1969, c. 464.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1969 amendment inserted "produced" near the beginning of the section, substituted "national poultry and turkey improvement plans" and "national poultry improvement plan or na-

tional turkey improvement plan" for "national poultry improvement plan" near the middle and at the end of the section and inserted "and other infectious diseases."

**§ 106-544. Shipments from out of State.**—All baby chicks, turkey poultts and hatching eggs shipped or otherwise brought into this State shall originate in flocks that meet the minimum requirements of pullorum and typhoid disease control provided for in this article and the regulations issued by authority of this article, and shall be accompanied by a certificate approved by the official state agency or the livestock sanitary officials of the state of origin certifying same. (1945, c. 616, s. 6; 1969, c. 464.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1969 amendment inserted "and typhoid" near the middle of the section.

**§ 106-545. False advertising.**—No hatchery, hatchery dealer, chick dealer or jobber shall use false or misleading advertising in the sale of their products. (1945, c. 616, s. 7; 1969, c. 464.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment deleted "public" following "No" at the beginning of the section and inserted "hatchery dealer."

**§ 106-546. Notice describing grade of chicks to be posted.**—All hatcheries, chick dealers or jobbers offering chicks for sale to the public shall post in a conspicuous manner in their place of business a poster furnished by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture describing the grade of chicks approved by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture. (1945, c. 616, s. 8; 1969, c. 464.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1969 amendment substituted "or" for "and" near the beginning of the section and inserted "North Carolina" in two places preceding "Department of Agriculture."

**§ 106-547. Records to be kept.**—Every hatchery, hatching egg dealer, chick dealer or jobber shall keep such records of operation as the regulations of the Department of Agriculture may require for the proper inspection of said hatchery, dealer or jobber. (1945, c. 616, s. 9; 1969, c. 464.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment deleted "public" preceding "hatchery" and inserted "hatching egg dealer."

**§ 106-548. Fees; quarantine; compulsory testing.**—For the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this article and the regulations issued thereunder, the Department of Agriculture is authorized to collect annually from every hatchery a fee not to exceed ten dollars (\$10.00) where the egg capacity is not more than fifty thousand eggs and twenty dollars (\$20.00) where the egg capacity is fifty thousand to one hundred thousand eggs, and thirty dollars (\$30.00) where the egg capacity is over one hundred thousand, provided the fee for hatcheries with egg capacity not exceeding 1,000 eggs may be waived at the discretion of the Commissioner of Agriculture. Chick dealers and jobbers shall pay a fee of three dollars

(\$3.00) annually, said fees to be used for the enforcement of this article. The North Carolina Board of Agriculture is authorized to establish fee schedules not in excess of the actual cost thereof for pullorum and other disease testing, and the performance of services such as culling and selecting by Department personnel. When the State Veterinarian receives information or has reason to believe that pullorum disease or fowl typhoid exists in any poultry or that they have been exposed to one of these diseases, he shall promptly cause said poultry to be quarantined on the premises where located. Said poultry or hatching eggs shall not be removed from the premises where quarantined until quarantine has been released by the State Veterinarian or his authorized representative. A permit to move such infected or exposed poultry to immediate slaughter, or to another premise under quarantine, may be issued by the State Veterinarian or his authorized representative. The Board of Agriculture is empowered to make regulations under which compulsory testing of poultry for pullorum disease or fowl typhoid may be required. (1945, c. 616, s. 10; 1969, c. 464.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1969 amendment rewrote this section.

**§ 106-549. Violation a misdemeanor.**—Any person, firm or corporation who shall wilfully violate any provision of this article or any rule or regulation duly established by authority of this article, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not in excess of five hundred dollars (\$500.00) or imprisoned not in excess of six months, or both fined and imprisoned, in the discretion of the court. (1945, c. 616, s. 11; 1969, c. 464.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment added the provisions as to fine and imprisonment.

#### ARTICLE 49B.

##### *Meat Inspection Requirements; Adulteration and Misbranding.*

**§ 106-549.15. Definitions.**—As used in this article, except as otherwise specified, the following terms shall have the meanings stated below:

(1) "Adulterated" shall apply to any carcass, part thereof, meat or meat food product under one or more of the following circumstances:

- a. If it bears or contains any poisonous or deleterious substance which may render it injurious to health; but in case the substance is not an added substance, such article shall not be considered adulterated under this clause if the quantity of such substance in or on such article does not ordinarily render it injurious to health;
- b.
  1. If it bears or contains (by reason of administration of any substance to the live animal or otherwise) any added poisonous or added deleterious substance (other than one which is (i) a pesticide chemical in or on a raw agricultural commodity; (ii) a food additive; or (iii) a color additive) which may, in the judgment of the Commissioner make such article fit for human food;
  2. If it is, in whole or in part, a raw agricultural commodity and such commodity bears or contains a pesticide chemical which is unsafe within the meaning of section 408 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act;
  3. If it bears or contains any food additive which is unsafe within the meaning of section 409 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act;



4. If it bears or contains any color additive which is unsafe within the meaning of section 706 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act: Provided, that an article which is not adulterated under clause 2, 3, or 4 shall nevertheless be deemed adulterated if use of the pesticide chemical, food additive, or color additive in or on such article is prohibited by order of the Commissioner in establishments at which inspection is maintained under this article;
  - c. If it consists in whole or in part of any filthy, putrid, or decomposed substance or is for any other reason unsound, unhealthful, unwholesome, or otherwise unfit for human food;
  - d. If it has been prepared, packed, or held under insanitary conditions whereby it may have become contaminated with filth, or whereby it may have been rendered injurious to health;
  - e. If it is, in whole or in part, the product of an animal which has died otherwise than by slaughter;
  - f. If its container is composed, in whole or in part, of any poisonous or deleterious substance which may render the contents injurious to health;
  - g. If it has been intentionally subjected to radiation, unless the use of the radiation was in conformity with a regulation or exemption in effect pursuant to section 409 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act;
  - h. If any valuable constituent has been in whole or in part omitted or abstracted therefrom; or if any substance has been substituted, wholly or in part therefor; or if damage or inferiority has been concealed in any manner; or if any substance has been added thereto or mixed or packed therewith so as to increase its bulk or weight, or reduce its quality or strength, or make it appear better or of greater value than it is; or
  - i. If it is margarine containing animal fat and any of the raw material used therein consist in whole or in part of any filthy, putrid, or decomposed substance.
- (2) "Animal food manufacturer" means any person, firm, or corporation engaged in the business of manufacturing or processing animal food derived wholly or in part from carcasses, or parts or products of the carcasses, of cattle, sheep, swine, goats, horses, mules, or other equines.
  - (3) "Authorized representative" means the Director of the Meat and Poultry Inspection Service of the North Carolina Department of Agriculture.
  - (4) "Board" means the North Carolina Board of Agriculture.
  - (5) "Capable of use as human food" shall apply to any carcass, or part or product of a carcass, of any animal, unless it is denatured or otherwise identified as required by regulations prescribed by the Board to deter its use as human food, or it is naturally inedible by humans.
  - (6) "Commissioner" means the North Carolina Commissioner of Agriculture or his authorized representative.
  - (7) "Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act" means the act so entitled, approved June 25, 1938 (52 Stat. 1040), and acts amendatory thereof or supplementary thereto.
  - (8) "Federal Meat Inspection Act" means the act so entitled approved March 4, 1907, (34 Stat. 1260), as amended by the Wholesome Meat Act (81 Stat. 584).
  - (9) "Firm" means any partnership, association, or other unincorporated business organization.
  - (10) "Intrastate commerce" means commerce within this State.



- (11) "Label" means a display of written, printed, or graphic matter upon the immediate container (not including package liners) of any article.
- (12) "Labeling" means all labels and other written, printed, or graphic matter (i) upon any article or any of its containers or wrappers, or (ii) accompanying such article.
- (13) "Meat broker" means any person, firm, or corporation engaged in the business of buying or selling carcasses, parts of carcasses, meat, or meat food products of cattle, sheep, swine, goats, horses, mules, or other equines on commission, or otherwise negotiating purchases or sales of such articles other than for his own account or as an employee of another person, firm, or corporation.
- (14) "Meat food product" means any product capable of use as human food which is made wholly or in part from any meat or other portion of the carcass of any cattle, sheep, swine, or goats, excepting products which contain meat or other portions of such carcasses only in a relatively small proportion or historically have not been considered by consumers as products of the meat food industry, and which are exempted from definition as a meat food product by the Board under such conditions as it may prescribe to assure that the meat or other portions of such carcasses contained in such product are not adulterated and that such products are not represented as meat food products. This term as applied to food products of equines shall have a meaning comparable to that provided in this paragraph with respect to cattle, sheep, swine, and goats.
- (15) "Misbranded" shall apply to any carcass, part thereof, meat or meat food product under one or more of the following circumstances:
  - a. If its labeling is false or misleading in any particular;
  - b. If it is offered for sale under the name of another food;
  - c. If it is imitation of another food, unless its label bears, in type of uniform size and prominence, the word "imitation" and immediately thereafter, the name of the food imitated;
  - d. If its container is so made, formed, or filled as to be misleading;
  - e. If in a package or other container unless it bears a label showing (i) the name and place of business of the manufacturer, packer, or distributor; and (ii) an accurate statement of the quantity of the contents in terms of weight, measure, or numerical count; provided, that under clause (ii) of this subparagraph e, reasonable variations may be permitted, and exemptions as to small packages may be established, by regulations prescribed by the Board;
  - f. If any word, statement, or other information required by or under authority of this or the subsequent article to appear on the label or other labeling is not prominently placed thereon with such conspicuousness (as compared with other words, statements, designs, or devices, in the labeling) and in such terms as to render it likely to be read and understood by the ordinary individual under customary conditions of purchase and use;
  - g. If it purports to be or is represented as a food for which a definition and standard of identity or composition has been prescribed by regulations of the Board under § 106-549.21 unless (i) it conforms to such definition and standard, and (ii) its label bears the name of the food specified in the definition and standard and, insofar as may be required by such regulations, the common names of optional ingredients (other than spices, flavoring, and coloring) present in such food;



- h. If it purports to be or is represented as a food for which a standard or standards of fill of container have been prescribed by regulations of the Board under § 106-549.21, and it falls below the standard of fill of container applicable thereto, unless its label bears, in such manner and form as such regulations specify, a statement that it falls below such standard;
  - i. If it is not subject to the provisions of paragraph g, unless its label bears (i) the common or usual name of the food, if any there be, and (ii) in case it is fabricated from two or more ingredients, the common or usual name of each such ingredient; except that spices, flavorings, and colorings may, when authorized by the Commissioner, be designated as spices, flavorings, and colorings without naming each: Provided, that, to the extent that compliance with the requirements of clause (ii) of this paragraph i is impracticable, or results in deception or unfair competition, exemptions shall be established by regulations promulgated by the Board;
  - j. If it purports to be or is represented for special dietary uses, unless its label bears such information concerning its vitamin, mineral, and other dietary properties as the Board determines to be, and by regulations prescribes as, necessary in order fully to inform purchasers as to its value for such uses;
  - k. If it bears or contains any artificial flavoring, artificial coloring, or chemical preservative, unless it bears labeling stating that fact: Provided, that, to the extent that compliance with the requirements of this subparagraph k is impracticable, exemptions shall be established by regulations promulgated by the Board; or
  - l. If it fails to bear, directly thereon or on its container, as the Board may by regulations prescribe, the inspection legend and, unrestricted by any of the foregoing, such other information as the Board may require in such regulations to assure that it will not have false or misleading labeling and that the public will be informed of the manner of handling required to maintain the article in a wholesome condition.
- (16) "Official certificate" means any certificate prescribed by regulations of the Board for issuance by an inspector or other person performing official functions under this or the subsequent article.
  - (17) "Official device" means any device prescribed or authorized by the Board for use in applying any official mark.
  - (18) "Official inspection legend" means any symbol prescribed by regulations of the Board showing that an article was inspected and passed in accordance with this or the subsequent article.
  - (19) "Official mark" means the official inspection legend or any other symbol prescribed by regulations of the Board to identify the status of any article or animal under this or the subsequent article.
  - (20) "Pesticide chemical," "food additive," "color additive," and "raw agricultural commodity" shall have the same meanings for purposes of this article as under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.
  - (21) "Prepared" means slaughtered, canned, salted, smoked, rendered, boned, cut up, or otherwise manufactured or processed.
  - (22) "Renderer" means any person, firm, or corporation engaged in the business of rendering carcasses, or parts or products of the carcasses, of cattle, sheep, swine, goats, horses, mules, or other equines, except



rendering conducted under inspection under this article. (1969, c. 893, s. 1.)

**Revision of Article.** — Session Laws 1969, c. 893, effective Jan. 1, 1970, repealed former articles 49B, containing sections numbered 106-549.15 through 106-549.28, and 49C, containing sections numbered 106-549.29 through 106-549.48, and enacted present articles 49B and 49C in their place. Former article 49B related to voluntary inspection of meat, meat products and meat by-products, and was codified from Session Laws 1957, c. 1379.

Session Laws 1969, c. 893, s. 25, provides: "This act shall be designated as the 'North Carolina Compulsory Meat Inspection Act'."

Session Laws 1969, c. 893, s. 26, provides, in part: "The provisions of article 12 of chapter 106 which are inconsistent with the provisions of this act shall not apply to any meat or meat food product regulated herein."

**§ 106-549.16. Statement of purpose.**—Meat and meat food products are an important source of the nation's total supply of food. It is essential in the public interest that the health and welfare of consumers be protected by assuring that meat and meat food products distributed to them are wholesome, not adulterated, and properly marked, labeled, and packaged. Unwholesome, adulterated, or misbranded meat or meat food products are injurious to the public welfare, destroy markets for wholesome, not adulterated, and properly labeled and packaged meat and meat food products, and results in sundry losses to livestock producers and processors of meat and meat food products, as well as injury to consumers. The unwholesome, adulterated, mislabeled, or deceptively packaged articles can be sold at lower prices and compete unfairly with the wholesome, not adulterated, and properly labeled and packaged articles, to the detriment of consumers and the public generally. It is hereby found that regulation by the Board and cooperation by North Carolina and the United States as contemplated by this and the subsequent Article are appropriate to protect the health and welfare of consumers and otherwise effectuate the purposes of this and the subsequent Article. (1969, c. 893, s. 2; 1971, c. 54, s. 3.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment substituted "properly" for "property" in the third sentence.

**§ 106-549.17. Inspection before slaughter.**—For the purpose of preventing the use in intrastate commerce, as hereinafter provided, of meat and meat food products which are adulterated, the Commissioner shall cause to be made, by inspectors appointed for that purpose, an examination and inspection of all cattle, sheep, swine, goats, horses, mules, and other equines before they shall be allowed to enter into any slaughtering, packing, meat-canning, rendering, or similar establishment in this State in which slaughtering and preparation of meat and meat food products of such animals are conducted for intrastate commerce; and all cattle, sheep, swine, goats, horses, mules, and other equines found on such inspection to show symptoms of disease shall be set apart and slaughtered separately from all other cattle, sheep, swine, goats, horses, mules, or other equines, and when so slaughtered, the carcasses of said cattle, sheep, swine, goats, horses, mules, or other equines shall be subject to a careful examination and inspection, all as provided by the rules and regulations to be prescribed by the Board as herein provided for. (1969, c. 893, s. 3.)

**§ 106-549.18. Inspection; stamping carcass.**—For the purposes hereinbefore set forth the Commissioner shall cause to be made by inspectors appointed for that purpose, as hereinafter provided, a post mortem examination and inspection of the carcasses and parts thereof of all cattle, sheep, swine, goats, horses, mules, and other equines, capable of use as human food, to be prepared at any slaughtering, meat-canning, salting, packing, rendering, or similar establishment in this State in which such articles are prepared for intrastate commerce; and the



carcasses and parts thereof of all such animals found to be not adulterated shall be marked, stamped, tagged, or labeled, as "Inspected and Passed"; and said inspectors shall label, mark, stamp, or tax as "Inspected and Condemned," all carcasses and parts thereof of animals found to be adulterated; and all carcasses and parts thereof thus inspected and condemned shall be destroyed for food purposes by the said establishment in the presence of an inspector, and the Commissioner or his authorized representative may remove inspectors from any such establishment which fails to so destroy any such condemned carcass or part thereof, and said inspectors, after said first inspection shall, when they deem it necessary, reinspect said carcasses or parts thereof to determine whether since the first inspection the same have become adulterated and if any carcass or any part thereof shall, upon examination and inspection subsequent to the first examination and inspection, be found to be adulterated, it shall be destroyed for food purposes by the said establishment in the presence of an inspector, and the Commissioner or his authorized representative may remove inspectors from any establishment which fails to [do] so destroy any such condemned carcass or part thereof. (1969, c. 893, s. 4.)

**Editor's Note.**—The word "do," which is out above, appears in the 1969 act, but enclosed in brackets in the section as set would seem to be superfluous.

**§ 106-549.19. Application of article; place of inspection.** — The foregoing provisions shall apply to all carcasses or parts of carcasses of cattle, sheep, swine, goats, horses, mules, and other equines or the meat or meat products thereof, capable of use as human food, which may be brought into any slaughtering, meat-canning, salting, packing, rendering, or similar establishment, where inspection under this article is maintained, and such examination and inspection shall be had before the said carcasses or parts thereof shall be allowed to enter into any department wherein the same are to be treated and prepared for meat food products; and the foregoing provisions shall also apply to all such products which, after having been issued from any such slaughtering, meat-canning, salting, packing, rendering, or similar establishment, shall be returned to the same or to any similar establishment where such inspection is maintained. The Commissioner or his authorized representative may limit the entry of carcasses, part of carcasses, meat and meat food products, and other materials into any establishment at which inspection under this article is maintained, under such conditions as he may prescribe to assure that allowing the entry of such articles into such inspected establishments will be consistent with the purposes of this and the subsequent article. (1969, c. 893, s. 5.)

**§ 106-549.20. Inspectors access to businesses.**—For the purposes hereinbefore set forth the Commissioner or his authorized representative shall cause to be made by inspectors appointed for that purpose an examination and inspection of all meat food products prepared in any slaughtering, meat-canning, salting, packing, rendering, or similar establishment, where such articles are prepared for intrastate commerce and for the purposes of any examination and inspection said inspectors shall have access at all times during regular business hours to every part of said establishment; and said inspectors shall mark, stamp, tag, or label as "North Carolina Department of Agriculture Inspected and Passed" all such products found to be not adulterated; and said inspectors shall label, mark, stamp, or tag as "North Carolina Department of Agriculture Inspected and Condemned" all such products found adulterated, and all such condemned meat food products shall be destroyed for food purposes, as hereinbefore provided, and the Commissioner or his authorized representative may remove inspectors from any establishment which fails to so destroy such condemned meat food products. (1969, c. 893, s. 6.)

**§ 106-549.21. Stamping container or covering; regulation of container.**—(a) When any meat or meat food product prepared for intrastate commerce which has been inspected as hereinbefore provided and marked "North Caro-



lina Department of Agriculture Inspected and Passed" shall be placed or packed in any can, pot, tin, canvas, or other receptacle or covering in any establishment where inspection under the provisions of this article is maintained, the person, firm, or corporation preparing said product shall cause a label to be attached to said can, pot, tin, canvas, or other receptacle or covering, under supervision of an inspector, which label shall state that the contents thereof have been "North Carolina Department of Agriculture Inspected and Passed" under the provisions of this article and no inspection and examination of meat or meat food products deposited or inclosed in cans, tins, pots, canvas, or other receptacle or covering in any establishment where inspection under the provisions of this article is maintained shall be deemed to be complete until such meat or meat food products have been sealed or inclosed in said can, tin, pot, canvas, or other receptacle or covering under the supervision of an inspector.

(b) All carcasses, parts of carcasses, meat and meat food products inspected at any establishment under the authority of this article and found to be not adulterated, shall at the time they leave the establishment bear, in distinctly legible form, directly thereon or on their containers, as the Commissioner or authorized representative may require, the information required under subdivision (15) of § 106-549.15.

(c) The Board whenever it determines such action is necessary for the protection of the public, may prescribe:

- (1) The styles and sizes of type to be used with respect to material required to be incorporated in labeling to avoid false or misleading labeling of any articles or animals subject to this and the subsequent article;
- (2) Definitions and standards of identity or composition for articles subject to this article and standards of fill of container for such articles not inconsistent with any such standards established under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or under the Federal Meat Inspection Act, and there shall be consultation between the Commissioner or his authorized representative and the Secretary of Agriculture of the United States prior to the issuance of such standards to avoid inconsistency between such standards and the federal standards.

(d) No article subject to this title shall be sold or offered for sale by any person, firm, or corporation, in intrastate commerce, under any name or other marking or labeling which is false or misleading, or in any container of a misleading form or size, but established trade names and other marking and labeling and containers which are not false or misleading, and which are approved by the Commissioner or his authorized representative, are permitted.

(e) If the Commissioner or his authorized representative has reason to believe that any marking or labeling or the size or form of any container in use or proposed for use with respect to any article subject to this title is false or misleading in any particular, he may direct that such use be withheld unless the marking, labeling, or container is modified in such manner as he may prescribe so that it will not be false or misleading. If the person, firm, or corporation using or proposing to use the marking, labeling or container does not accept the determination of the Commissioner or his authorized representative, such person, firm, or corporation may request a hearing, but the use of the marking, labeling, or container shall, if the Commissioner so directs, be withheld pending hearing and final determination by the Commissioner. Any such determination by the Commissioner shall be conclusive unless, within thirty days after receipt of notice of such final determination, the person, firm, or corporation adversely affected thereby appeals to the Superior Court of Wake County. Such appeal shall be under the provision of article 33 of chapter 143 of the General Statutes. (1969, c. 893, s. 7.)

**§ 106-549.22. Rules and regulations of Board.**—The Commissioner or



his authorized representative shall cause to be made, by experts in sanitation, or by other competent inspectors, such inspection of all slaughtering, meat-canning, salting, packing, rendering, or similar establishments in which cattle, sheep, swine, goats, horses, mules, and other equines are slaughtered and the meat and meat food products thereof are prepared for intrastate commerce as may be necessary to inform himself concerning the sanitary conditions of the same, and the Board shall prescribe the rules and regulations of sanitation under which such establishments shall be maintained; and where the sanitary conditions of any such establishment are such that the meat or meat food products are rendered adulterated, the Commissioner or his authorized representative shall refuse to allow said meat or meat food products to be labeled, marked, stamped, or tagged as "North Carolina Department of Agriculture Inspected and Passed." (1969, c. 893, s. 8.)

**Cross Reference.**—As to agreements between county or district health departments and the Commissioner of Agriculture concerning inspection of establishments listed in this section, see § 130-17.1.

**§ 106-549.23. Prohibited slaughter, sale, and transportation.** — No person, firm, or corporation shall, with respect to any cattle, sheep, swine, goats, horses, mules, or other equines, or any carcasses, parts of carcasses, meat or meat food products of any such animals—

- (1) Slaughter any such animals or prepare any such articles which are capable of use as human food, at any establishment preparing such articles for intrastate commerce, except in compliance with the requirements of this and the subsequent article.
- (2) Sell, transport, offer for sale or transportation, or receive for transportation, in intrastate commerce:
  - a. Any such articles which (i) are capable of use as human food, and (ii) are adulterated or misbranded at the time of such sale, transportation, offer for sale or transportation, or receipt for transportation; or,
  - b. Any articles required to be inspected under this article unless they have been so inspected and passed, or
  - c. Do, with respect to any such articles which are capable of use as human food, any act while they are being transported in intrastate commerce or held for sale after such transportation, which is intended to cause or has the effect of causing such articles to be adulterated or misbranded. (1969, c. 893, s. 9.)

**§ 106-549.24. Prohibited acts regarding certificate.**—(a) No brand manufacturer, printer, or other person, firm, or corporation shall cast, print, lithograph, or otherwise make any device containing any official mark or simulation thereof, or any label bearing any such mark or simulation, or any form of official certificate or simulation thereof, except as authorized by the Commissioner or his authorized representative.

- (b) No person, firm, or corporation shall
  - (1) Forge any official device, mark or certificate;
  - (2) Without authorization from the Commissioner or his authorized representative use any official device, mark, or certificate, or simulation thereof, or alter, detach, deface, or destroy any official device, mark, or certificate;
  - (3) Contrary to the regulations prescribed by the Board, fail to use, or to detach, deface, or destroy any official device, mark, or certificate;
  - (4) Knowingly possess, without promptly notifying the Commissioner or his authorized representative, any official device or any counterfeit, simulated, forged, or improperly altered official certificate or any de-



vice or label or any carcass of any animal, or part or product thereof, bearing any counterfeit, simulated, forged, or improperly altered official mark;

- (5) Knowingly make any false statement in any shipper's certificate or other nonofficial or official certificate provided for in the regulations prescribed by the Board;
- (6) Knowingly represent that any article has been inspected and passed, or exempted, under this article when, in fact, it has, respectively, not been so inspected and passed, or exempted. (1969, c. 893, s. 10.)

**§ 106-549.25. Slaughter, sale and transportation of equine carcasses.**—No person, firm, or corporation shall sell, transport, offer for sale or transportation, or receive for transportation, in intrastate commerce, any carcasses of horses, mules, or other equines or parts of such carcasses, or the meat or meat food products thereof, unless they are plainly and conspicuously marked or labeled or otherwise identified as required by regulations prescribed by the Board to show the kinds of animals from which they were derived. When required by the Commissioner or his authorized representative, with respect to establishments at which inspection is maintained under this article, such animals and their carcasses, parts thereof, meat and meat food products shall be prepared in establishments separate from those in which cattle, sheep, swine, or goats are slaughtered or their carcasses, parts thereof, meats or meat food products are prepared. (1969, c. 893, s. 11.)

**§ 106-549.26. Inspection of establishment; bribery of or malfeasance of inspector.**—The Commissioner or his authorized representative shall appoint from time to time inspectors to make examination and inspection of all cattle, sheep, swine, goats, horses, mules, and other equines the inspection of which is hereby provided for, and of all carcasses and parts thereof, and of all meats and meat food products thereof, and of the sanitary conditions of all establishments in which such meat and meat food products hereinbefore described are prepared; and said inspectors shall refuse to stamp, mark, tag or label any carcass or any part thereof, or meat food product therefrom, prepared in any establishment hereinbefore mentioned, until the same shall have actually been inspected and found to be not adulterated; and shall perform such other duties as are provided by this and the subsequent article and by the rules and regulations to be prescribed by said Board and said Board shall, from time to time, make such rules and regulations as are necessary for the efficient execution of the provisions of this and the subsequent article, and all inspections and examinations made under this article shall be such and made in such manner as described in the rules and regulations prescribed by said Board not inconsistent with the provisions of this article and as directed by the Commissioner or his authorized representative. Any person, firm, or corporation, or any agent or employee of any person, firm, or corporation, who shall give, pay, or offer, directly or indirectly, to any inspector, or any other officer or employee of this State authorized to perform any of the duties prescribed by this and the subsequent article or by the rules and regulations of the Board or by the Commissioner or his authorized representative any money or other thing of value, with intent to influence said inspector, or other officer or employee of this State in the discharge of any duty herein provided for, shall be deemed guilty of a felony and, upon conviction thereof, shall be punished by a fine not less than five hundred dollars (\$500.00) nor more than ten thousand dollars (\$10,000.00) and by imprisonment for not less than one year nor more than three years; and any inspector, or other officer or employee of this State authorized to perform any of the duties prescribed by this article who shall accept any money, gift, or other thing of value from any person, firm, or corporation, or officers, agents, or employees thereof, given with intent to influence his official action, or who shall receive or accept from any person, firm,



or corporation engaged in intrastate commerce any gift, money, or other thing of value given with any purpose or intent whatsoever, shall be deemed guilty of a felony and shall, upon conviction thereof, be summarily discharged from office and shall be punished by a fine not less than five hundred dollars (\$500.00) nor more than ten thousand dollars (\$10,000.00) and by imprisonment for not less than one year nor more than three years. (1969, c. 893, s. 12.)

**§ 106-549.27. Exemptions from Article.**—(a) The provisions of this Article requiring inspection of the slaughter of animals and the preparation of the carcasses, parts thereof, meat and meat food products at establishments conducting such operations shall not

- (1) Apply to the slaughtering by any person of animals of his own raising, and the preparation by him and transportation in intrastate commerce of the carcasses, parts thereof, meat and meat food products of such animals exclusively for use by him and members of his household and his nonpaying guests and employees; nor
- (2) To the custom slaughter by any person, firm, or corporation of cattle, sheep, swine or goats delivered by the owner thereof for such slaughter, and the preparation by such slaughterer and transportation in intrastate commerce of the carcasses, parts thereof, meat and meat food products of such animals, exclusively for use, in the household of such owner, by him, and members of his household and his nonpaying guests and employees: Provided, that all carcasses, parts thereof, meat and meat food products derived from custom slaughter shall be identified as required by the Commissioner, during all phases of slaughtering, chilling, cooling, freezing, packing, meat canning, rendering, preparation, storage and transportation; provided further, that the custom slaughterer does not engage in the business of buying or selling any carcasses, parts thereof, meat or meat food products of any cattle, sheep, swine, goats or equines, capable of use as human food, unless the carcasses, parts thereof, meat or meat food products have been inspected and passed and are identified as having been inspected and passed by the Commissioner or the United States Department of Agriculture.

(b) The provisions of this Article requiring inspection of the slaughter of animals and the preparation of carcasses, parts thereof, meat and meat food products shall not apply to operations of types traditionally and usually conducted at retail stores and restaurants, when conducted at any retail store or restaurant or similar retail-type establishment for sale in normal retail quantities or service of such articles to consumers at such establishments. Meat food products coming under this paragraph may be stored, processed, or prepared at any freezer locker plant provided such meat food products are identified and kept separate and apart from other meat food products bearing the official mark of inspection while in the freezer locker plant.

(c) In order to accomplish the objectives of this Article, the Commissioner shall exempt any other operations which the Commissioner shall determine would best be exempted to further the purposes of this Article, to the extent such exemptions conform to the Federal Meat Inspection Act and the regulations thereunder.

(d) The slaughter of animals and preparation of articles referred to in paragraphs (a) (2) and (b) of this section shall be conducted in accordance with such sanitary conditions as the Board may by regulations prescribe. Willful violation of any such regulation is a misdemeanor and punishable by a fine of not over five hundred dollars (\$500.00) and imprisonment for not over six months or both fine and imprisonment.



(e) The adulteration and misbranding provisions of this title, other than the requirement of the inspection legend, shall apply to articles which are not required to be inspected under this section. (1969, c. 893, s. 13; 1971, c. 54, ss. 1, 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment deleted the former second, third and fourth sentences of subsection (b), exempting any person selling to a consumer not more than \$2,000.00 in retail value of any meat food product produced and raised on his

own land in any one year, defining "person" and requiring the keeping of records of such sales. The amendment also inserted "bearing the official mark of inspection" in the present second sentence of subsection (b).

**§ 106-549.28. Regulation of storage of meat.**—The Board may by regulations prescribe conditions under which carcasses, parts of carcasses, meat, and meat food products of cattle, sheep, swine, goats, horses, mules, or other equines, capable of use as human food, shall be stored or otherwise handled by any person, firm, or corporation engaged in the business of buying, selling, freezing, storing, or transporting, in or for intrastate commerce, such articles, whenever the Board deems such action necessary to assure that such articles will not be adulterated or misbranded when delivered to the consumer. Willful violation of any such regulation is a misdemeanor and punishable by a fine of not over five hundred dollars (\$500.00) and imprisonment for not over six months or both fine and imprisonment. (1969, c. 893, s. 14.)

#### ARTICLE 49C.

#### *Federal and State Cooperation as to Meat Inspection; Implementation of Inspection.*

**§ 106-549.29. North Carolina Department of Agriculture responsible for cooperation.**—(a) The North Carolina Department of Agriculture is hereby designated as the State agency which shall be responsible for cooperating with the Secretary of Agriculture of the United States under the provisions of section 301 of the Federal Meat Inspection Act and such agency is directed to cooperate with the Secretary of Agriculture of the United States in developing and administering the meat inspection program of this State under this and the previous article in such a manner as will effectuate the purposes of this and the previous article.

(b) In such cooperative efforts, the North Carolina Department of Agriculture is authorized to accept from said Secretary advisory assistance in planning and otherwise developing the State program, technical and laboratory assistance and training (including necessary curricular and instructional materials and equipment), and financial and other aid for administration of such a program. The North Carolina Department of Agriculture is further authorized to spend public funds of this State appropriated for administration of this and the previous article to pay fifty per centum (50%) of the estimated total cost of the cooperative program.

(c) The North Carolina Department of Agriculture is further authorized to recommend to the said Secretary of Agriculture such officials or employees of this State as the Commissioner shall designate, for appointment to the advisory committees provided for in section 301 of the Federal Meat Inspection Act; and the Commissioner or his authorized representative shall serve as the representative of the Governor for consultation with said Secretary under paragraph (c) of section 301 of said act. (1969, c. 893, s. 15.)

**Revision of Article.** — Session Laws 1969, c. 893, effective Jan. 1, 1970, repealed former articles 49B, containing sections numbered 106-549.15 through 106-549.28, and 49C, containing sections numbered 106-549.29 through 106-549.48, and en-

acted present articles 49B and 49C in their place. Former article 49C related to compulsory meat inspection and was codified from Session Laws 1961, c. 719.

Session Laws 1969, c. 893, s. 25, provides: "This act shall be designated as the



'North Carolina Compulsory Meat Inspection Act'."

Session Laws 1969, c. 893, s. 26, provides, in part: "The provisions of article 12 of

chapter 106 which are inconsistent with the provisions of this act shall not apply to any meat or meat food product regulated herein."

**§ 106-549.29:1:** Repealed by Session Laws 1969, c. 893, s. 26, effective January 1, 1970.

**§ 106-549.30. Refusal of Commissioner to inspect and certify meat.**

—The Commissioner may (for such period, or indefinitely, as he deems necessary to effectuate the purposes of this and the previous Article) refuse to provide, or withdraw, inspection service under Article 49B with respect to any establishment if he determines, after opportunity for a hearing is accorded to the applicant for, or recipient of, such service, that such applicant or recipient is unfit to engage in any business requiring inspection under Article 49B because the applicant or recipient, or anyone responsibly connected with the applicant or recipient, has been convicted, in any federal or state court, of (i) any felony, or (ii) more than one violation of any law, other than a felony, based upon the acquiring, handling, or distributing of unwholesome, mislabeled, or deceptively packaged food or upon fraud in connection with transactions in food. This section shall not affect in any way other provisions of this or the previous Article for withdrawal of inspection services under Article 49B from establishments failing to maintain sanitary conditions or to destroy condemned carcasses, parts, meat or meat food products.

For the purpose of this section a person shall be deemed to be responsibly connected with the business if he was a partner, officer, director, holder, or owner of ten per centum or more of its voting stock or employee in a managerial or executive capacity. The determination and order of the Commissioner with respect thereto under this section shall be final and conclusive unless the affected applicant for, or recipient of, inspection service files application for judicial review within thirty days after the effective date of such order in the appropriate court as provided in § 106-549.33. (1969, c. 893, s. 16.)

**§ 106-549.31. Enforcement against uninspected meat.** — Whenever any carcass, part of a carcass, meat or meat food product of cattle, sheep, swine, goats, horses, mules, or other equines, or any product exempted from the definition of a meat food product, or any dead, dying, disabled, or diseased cattle, sheep, swine, goat, or equine is found by any inspector of the Meat and Poultry Inspection Service of the North Carolina Department of Agriculture upon any premises where it is held for purposes of, or during or after distribution in intrastate commerce, and there is reason to believe that any such article is adulterated or misbranded and is capable of use as human food, or that it has not been inspected, in violation of the provisions of article 49B or of the Federal Meat Inspection Act or the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or that such article or animal has been or is intended to be, distributed in violation of any such provisions, it may be detained by such inspector, upon approval of his supervisor, for a period not to exceed twenty days, pending action under § 106-549.33, and shall not be moved by any person, firm, or corporation from the place at which it is located when so detained, until released by the area supervisor of the Meat and Poultry Inspection Service. All official marks may be required by such inspector to be removed from such article or animal before it is released unless it appears to the satisfaction of the area supervisor that the article or animal is eligible to retain such marks. (1969, c. 893, s. 17.)

**§ 106-549.32. Enforcement against condemned meat; appeal.**—(a) Any carcass, part of a carcass, meat or meat food product of cattle, sheep, swine, goats, horses, mules or other equines, or any dead, dying, disabled, or diseased cattle, sheep, swine, goat, or equine, that is being transported in intrastate commerce, or is held for sale in this State after such transportation, and that (i) is or



has been prepared, sold, transported or otherwise distributed or offered or received for distribution in violation of this or the previous article, or (ii) is capable of use as human food and is adulterated or misbranded, or (iii) in any other way is in violation of this or the previous article, shall be liable to be proceeded against and seized and condemned, at any time, on a complaint in any proper court as provided in § 106-549.33 within the jurisdiction of which the article or animal is found. If the article or animal is condemned it shall, after entry of the order be disposed of by destruction or sale as the court may direct and the proceeds, if sold, less the court costs and fees, and storage and other proper expenses, shall be paid into the general fund of this State, but the article or animals shall not be sold contrary to the provisions of this or the previous article. Provided, that upon the execution and delivery of a good and sufficient bond conditioned that the article or animal shall not be sold or otherwise disposed of contrary to the provisions of this or the previous article, the court may direct that such article or animal be delivered to the owner thereof subject to such supervision by the authorized representative of the Commissioner as is necessary to insure compliance with the applicable laws. When an order of condemnation is entered against the article or animal and it is released under bond, or destroyed, court costs and fees, and storage and other proper expenses shall be awarded against the person, if any, intervening as claimant of the article or animal. The proceedings in such cases shall be heard by the superior court without a jury, with the right of the aggrieved party to appeal to the Court of Appeals, and all such proceedings shall be at the suit of and in the name of this State. No appeal shall lie from the Court of Appeals.

(b) The provisions of this section shall in no way derogate from authority for condemnation or seizure conferred by other provisions of this or the previous article, or other laws. (1969, c. 893, s. 18.)

**§ 106-549.33. Jurisdiction of superior court.** — The superior court is vested with jurisdiction specifically to enforce, and to prevent and restrain violations of this and the previous article, and shall have jurisdiction in all other kinds of cases arising under this and the previous article, provided however, all prosecutions for criminal violations under this and the previous article shall be in any court having jurisdiction over said violation. (1969, c. 893, s. 19.)

**§ 106-549.34. Interference with inspector.**—Any person who willfully assaults, resists, opposes, impedes, intimidates, or interferes with any person while engaged in or on account of the performance of his official duties under this or the previous article shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not more than five hundred dollars (\$500.00) or imprisoned for not more than six months or both fined and imprisoned. For the purposes of this section, “impede,” “oppose,” and “intimidate,” or “interfere” shall include, but not be limited to, the use of profane and indecent language, or any act or gesture, verbal or nonverbal, which tends to cast disrespect on an inspector or the Meat and Poultry Inspection Service. Whoever, in the commission of any such acts, uses a deadly weapon, shall be fined not less than two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) or not more than one thousand dollars (\$1,000.00) or imprisoned not less than one year or not more than two years, or both. (1969, c. 893, s. 20.)

**§ 106-549.35. Punishment for violation.** — (a) Any person, firm, or corporation who violates any provision of this or the previous article or any regulation of the Board for which no other criminal penalty is provided by this or the previous article shall upon conviction be subject to imprisonment for not more than six months, or a fine of not more than five hundred dollars (\$500.00), or both such imprisonment and fine; but if such violation involves intent to defraud, or any distribution or attempted distribution of an article that is adulterated (except as defined in § 106-549.15 (1) h, such person, firm or corporation shall be subject to imprisonment for not more than three years or a fine of not more than ten thousand dollars (\$10,000.00) or both: Provided, that no person, firm, or corporation



shall be subject to penalties under this section for receiving for transportation any article or animal in violation of this or the previous article if such receipt was made in good faith, unless such person, firm, or corporation refuses to furnish on request of a representative of the Meat and Poultry Inspection Service the name and address of the person from whom he received such article or animal, and copies of all documents, if any there be, pertaining to the delivery of the article or animal to him.

(b) Nothing in this article shall be construed as requiring the Commissioner or his authorized representative to report for prosecution or for the institution of condemnation or injunction proceedings, minor violations of this article whenever he believes that the public interest will be adequately served by a suitable written notice of warning. (1969, c. 893, s. 21.)

**§ 106-549.36. Gathering information; reports required; use of subpoena.**—(a) The Commissioner shall also have power—

- (1) To gather and compile information concerning and, to investigate from time to time the organization, business, conduct, practices, and management of any person, firm, or corporation engaged in intrastate commerce, and the relation thereof to other persons, firms, or corporations;
- (2) To require, by general or special orders, persons, firms, and corporations engaged in intrastate commerce, or any class of them, or any of them to file with the Commissioner, in such form as the Commissioner may prescribe, annual or special, or both annual and special, reports or answers in writing to specific questions, furnishing to the Commissioner such information as he may require as to the organization, business, conduct, practices, management, and relation to other persons, firms, and corporations, of the person, firm, or corporation filing such reports or answers in writing. Such reports and answers shall be made under oath, or otherwise, as the Commissioner may prescribe, and shall be filed with the Commissioner within such reasonable period as the Commissioner may prescribe, unless additional time be granted in any case by the Commissioner.

(b) For the purposes of this and the previous article the Commissioner shall at all reasonable times have access to, for the purpose of examination, and the right to copy any documentary evidence of any person, firm, or corporation being investigated or proceeded against, and may require by subpoena the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of all documentary evidence of any person, firm, or corporation relating to any matter under investigation. The Commissioner may sign subpoenas and may administer oaths and affirmations, examine witnesses, and receive evidence.

- (1) Such attendance of witnesses, and the production of such documentary evidence, may be required at any designated place of hearing. In case of disobedience to a subpoena the Commissioner may invoke the aid of any court designated in § 106-549.33 in requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of documentary evidence.
- (2) Any of the courts designated in § 106-549.33 within the jurisdiction of which such inquiry is carried on may, in case of contumacy or refusal to obey a subpoena issued to any person, firm, or corporation, issue an order requiring such person, firm, or corporation, to appear before the Commissioner or to produce documentary evidence if so ordered, or to give evidence touching the matter in question; and any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by such court as a contempt thereof.
- (3) Upon the application of the Attorney General of this State at the request of the Commissioner, the superior court shall have jurisdiction to issue



writs of mandamus commanding any person, firm, or corporation to comply with the provisions of this or the previous article or any order of the Commissioner made in pursuance thereof.

- (4) The Commissioner may order testimony to be taken by deposition in any proceeding or investigation pending under this article at any stage of such proceeding or investigation. Such depositions may be taken before any person designated by the Commissioner and having power to administer oaths. Such testimony shall be reduced to writing by the person taking the deposition, or under his direction and shall then be subscribed by the deponent. Any person may be compelled to appear and depose and to produce documentary evidence in the same manner as witnesses may be compelled to appear and testify and produce documentary evidence before the Commissioner as hereinbefore provided.
- (5) Witnesses summoned before the Commissioner shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid witnesses in the courts of this State, and witnesses whose depositions are taken and the persons taking the same shall severally be entitled to the same fees as are paid for like services in such courts.
- (6) No person, firm, or corporation shall be excused from attending and testifying or from producing books, papers, schedules of charges, contracts, agreements, or other documentary evidence before the Commissioner or in obedience to the subpoena of the Commissioner whether such subpoena be signed or issued by him or his delegate, or in any cause or proceedings, criminal or otherwise, based upon or growing out of any alleged violation of this or the previous article, or of any amendments thereto, on the ground or for the reason that the testimony or evidence, documentary or otherwise, required of him or it may tend to incriminate him or it or subject him or it to a penalty or forfeiture; but no person shall be prosecuted or subjected to any penalty or forfeiture for or on account of any transaction, matter, or thing concerning which he is compelled, after having claimed his privilege against self-incrimination, to testify or produce evidence, documentary or otherwise, except that any person so testifying shall not be exempt from prosecution and punishment for perjury committed in so testifying.

(c) Any person, firm, or corporation that shall neglect or refuse to attend and testify or to answer any lawful inquiry, or to produce documentary evidence, if in his or its power to do so, in obedience to the subpoena or lawful requirement of the Commissioner shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof by a court of competent jurisdiction shall be punished by a fine of not more than five hundred dollars (\$500.00) or by imprisonment for not more than six months or by both such fine and imprisonment.

- (1) Any person, firm, or corporation that shall willfully make, or cause to be made, any false entry or statement of fact in any report required to be made under this article, or that shall willfully make, or cause to be made, any false entry in any account, record, or memorandum kept by any person, firm, or corporation subject to this article or that shall willfully neglect or fail to make, or to cause to be made, full, true, and correct entries in such accounts, records, or memoranda, of all facts and transactions appertaining to the business of such person, firm, or corporation, or that shall willfully remove out of the jurisdiction of this State, or willfully mutilate, alter, or by any other means falsify any documentary evidence of any such person, firm, or corporation or that shall willfully refuse to submit to the Commissioner or to any of his authorized agents, for the purpose of inspection and taking copies, any documentary evidence of any such person, firm, or corporation in his



possession or within his control, shall be deemed guilty of an offense and shall be subject, upon conviction in any court of competent jurisdiction to a fine of not more than five hundred dollars (\$500.00) or to imprisonment for a term of not more than six months or to both such fine and imprisonment.

- (2) If any person, firm, or corporation required by this article to file any annual or special report shall fail so to do within the time fixed by the Commissioner for filing the same, and such failure shall continue for thirty days after notice of such default, such person, firm, or corporation shall forfeit to this State the sum of one hundred dollars (\$100.00) for each and every day of the continuance of such failure, which forfeiture shall be payable into the general fund of this State, and shall be recoverable in a civil suit in the name of the State brought in the superior court where the person, firm, or corporation has his or its principal office or in Wake County. It shall be the duty of the Attorney General of this State, to prosecute for the recovery of such forfeitures. The costs and expenses of such prosecution shall be paid out of the amount recovered in such action.
- (3) Any officer or employee of this State who shall make public any information obtained by the Commissioner without his authority, unless directed by a court, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction thereof, shall be punished by a fine not exceeding five hundred dollars (\$500.00) or by imprisonment, not exceeding six months or by both such fine and imprisonment, in the discretion of the court. (1969, c. 893, s. 22.)

**§ 106-549.37. Jurisdiction coterminous with federal law.**—The requirements of this article shall apply to persons, firms, corporation establishments, animals, and articles regulated under the Federal Meat Inspection Act only to the extent provided for in section 408 of said federal act. (1969, c. 893, s. 23.)

**§ 106-549.38. Rules and regulations of State Department of Agriculture.**—All rules and regulations of the North Carolina Department of Agriculture not inconsistent with the provisions of this article shall remain in full force and effect until amended or repealed by the Board. (1969, c. 893, s. 27.)

**§ 106-549.39. Hours of inspection; overtime work; fees.**—The Commissioner, or his agents, shall not be required to furnish meat inspection, as herein provided, for more than eight hours in any one day, or in excess of forty hours in any one calendar week or on Sundays or legal holidays except on payment to the Department by the operator of an establishment under inspection of an hourly fee for each hour of State meat inspection furnished over eight hours in any one day or in excess of forty hours in any calendar week or on Sundays and legal holidays. The Commissioner shall establish an hourly rate for such overtime at an amount sufficient to defray the cost of such inspection.

All fees received by the Department under this section shall be deposited in the general fund in the State treasury, credited to the Department of Agriculture account, and continuously appropriated to the Department for the purpose of administration and enforcement of this and the previous article. (1969, c. 893, s. 27 (a).)

**§§ 106-549.40 to 106-549.48:** Repealed by Session Laws 1969, c. 893, s. 26, effective January 1, 1970.

**Revision of Article.**—See same catchline in note to § 106-549.29.



## ARTICLE 49D.

*Poultry Products Inspection Act.*

§ 106-549.49. **Short title.**—This Article shall be designated as the North Carolina Poultry Products Inspection Act. (1971, c. 677, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1971, c. 677, s. 26, makes the act effective 30 days after ratification. The act was ratified June 25, 1971.

Former §§ 106-549.49 to 106-549.69, codified from Session Laws 1961, c. 875, and amended by Session Laws 1963, c. 1029, Session Laws 1967, c. 1137 and Session

Laws 1969, c. 44, were repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1152. The repealing act is made effective 30 days after ratification of Session Laws 1971, c. 677, ratified June 25, 1971.

Session Laws 1971, c. 677, s. 24, contains a severability clause.

§ 106-549.50. **Purpose and policy.**—(a) Poultry and poultry products are an important source of the nation's total supply of food. It is essential in the public interest that the health and welfare of consumers be protected by assuring that slaughtered poultry and poultry products distributed to them are wholesome, not adulterated, and properly marked, labeled, and packaged. Unwholesome, adulterated, or misbranded poultry or poultry products are injurious to the public welfare, destroy markets for wholesome, not adulterated, and properly labeled and packaged poultry and poultry products, and result in sundry losses to poultry producers and processors of poultry and poultry products, as well as injury to consumers. The unwholesome, adulterated, mislabeled, or deceptively packaged articles can be sold at lower prices and compete unfairly with the wholesome, not adulterated, and properly labeled and packaged articles, to the detriment of consumers and the public generally. It is hereby found that regulation by the Board and cooperation by this State and the United States as contemplated by this Article are appropriate to protect the health and welfare of consumers and otherwise effectuate the purposes of this Article.

(b) It is hereby declared to be the policy of the General Assembly to provide for the inspection of poultry and poultry products and otherwise regulate the processing and distribution of such articles as hereinafter prescribed to prevent the movement or sale in intrastate commerce of poultry and poultry products which are adulterated or misbranded. It is the intent of the General Assembly that when poultry and poultry products are condemned because of disease, the reason for condemnation in such instances shall be supported by scientific fact, information, or criteria, and such condemnation under this Article shall be achieved through uniform inspection standards and uniform application thereof. (1971, c. 677, ss. 2, 3.)

§ 106-549.51. **Definitions.**—For purposes of this Article, the following terms shall have the meanings stated below:

(1) "Adulterated" shall apply to any poultry product under one or more of the following circumstances:

- a. If it bears or contains any poisonous or deleterious substance which may render it injurious to health; but in case the substance is not an added substance, such article shall not be considered adulterated under this clause if the quantity of such substance in or on such article does not ordinarily render it injurious to health;
- b. 1. If it bears or contains (by reason of administration of any substance to the live poultry or otherwise) any added poisonous or added deleterious substance (other than one which is a pesticide chemical in or on a raw agricultural commodity; a food additive; or a color additive) which may, in the judgment of the Commissioner, make such article unfit for human food;



2. If it is, in whole or in part, a raw agricultural commodity and such commodity bears or contains a pesticide chemical which is unsafe within the meaning of section 408 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act;
  3. If it bears or contains any food additive which is unsafe within the meaning of section 409 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act;
  4. If it bears or contains any color additive which is unsafe within the meaning of section 706 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act: Provided, that an article which is not otherwise deemed adulterated under paragraphs 2, 3, or 4 shall nevertheless be deemed adulterated if use of the pesticide chemical, food additive, or color additive in or on such article is prohibited by regulations of the Board in official establishments;
  - c. If it consists in whole or in part of any filthy, putrid, or decomposed substance or is for any other reason unsound, unhealthful, unwholesome, or otherwise unfit for human food;
  - d. If it has been prepared, packed, or held under insanitary conditions whereby it may have become contaminated with filth, or whereby it may have been rendered injurious to health;
  - e. If it is, in whole or in part, the product of any poultry which has died otherwise than by slaughter;
  - f. If its container is composed, in whole or in part, of any poisonous or deleterious substance which may render the contents injurious to health;
  - g. If it has been intentionally subjected to radiation, unless the use of the radiation was in conformity with a regulation or exemption in effect pursuant to section 409 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act; or
  - h. If any valuable constituent has been in whole or in part omitted or abstracted therefrom; or if any substance has been substituted, wholly or in part therefor; or if damage or inferiority has been concealed in any manner; or if any substance has been added thereto or mixed or packed therewith so as to increase its bulk or weight, or reduce its quality or strength, or make it appear better or of greater value than it is.
- (2) "Animal food manufacturer" means any person engaged in the business of manufacturing or processing animal food derived wholly or in part from carcasses, or parts or products of the carcasses, of poultry.
  - (3) "Board" means the North Carolina Board of Agriculture.
  - (4) "Capable of use as human food" shall apply to any carcass, or part or product of a carcass, of any poultry, unless it is denatured or otherwise identified as required by regulations prescribed by the Board to deter its use as human food, or it is naturally inedible by humans.
  - (5) "Color additive" shall have the same meaning for purposes of this Article as under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.
  - (6) "Commissioner" means the North Carolina Commissioner of Agriculture or his authorized representative.
  - (7) "Container" or "package" includes any box, can, tin, cloth, plastic, or other receptacle, wrapper, or cover.
  - (8) "Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act" means the act so entitled, approved June 25, 1938 (52 Stat. 1040), and acts amendatory thereof or supplementary thereto.
  - (9) "Federal Poultry Products Inspection Act" means the act so entitled

approved August 28, 1957 (71 Stat. 441), as amended by the Wholesale Poultry Products Act (82 Stat. 791).

- (10) "Food additive" shall have the same meaning for purposes of this Article as under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.
- (11) "Immediate container" includes any consumer package; or any other container in which poultry products, not consumer packaged, are packed.
- (12) "Inspection service" means the official government service within this State Department of Agriculture designated by the Commissioner as having the responsibility for carrying out the provisions of this Article.
- (13) "Inspector" means an employee or official of the State Department of Agriculture authorized by the Commissioner to inspect poultry and poultry products under the authority of this Article, or any employee or official of the government of any county or other governmental subdivision of this State authorized by the Commissioner to inspect poultry and poultry products under authority of this Article, under an agreement entered into between the Department of Agriculture and such governmental subdivision.
- (14) "Intrastate commerce" means commerce within this State.
- (15) "Label" means a display of written, printed, or graphic matter upon any article or the immediate container (not including package liners) of any article.
- (16) "Labeling" means all labels and other written, printed, or graphic matter.
  - a. Upon any article or any of its containers or wrappers, or
  - b. Accompanying such article.
- (17) "Misbranded" shall apply to any poultry product under one or more of the following circumstances:
  - a. If its labeling is false or misleading in any particular;
  - b. If it is offered for sale under the name of another food;
  - c. If it is an imitation of another food, unless its label bears, in type of uniform size and prominence, the word "imitation" and immediately thereafter, the name of the food imitated;
  - d. If its container is so made, formed, or filled as to be misleading;
  - e. Unless it bears a label showing
    - 1. The name and place of business of the manufacturer, packer, or distributor; and
    - 2. An accurate statement of the quantity of the product in terms of weight, measure, or numerical count;

Provided, that under paragraph 2 of this subdivision e, reasonable variations may be permitted, and exemptions as to small packages or articles not in packages or other containers may be established, by regulations prescribed by the Board;

  - f. If any word, statement, or other information required by or under authority of this Article to appear on the label or other labeling is not prominently placed thereon with such conspicuousness (as compared with other words, statements, designs, or devices, in the labeling) and in such terms as to render it likely to be read and understood by the ordinary individual under customary conditions of purchase and use;
  - g. If it purports to be or is represented as a food for which a definition and standard of identity or composition has been prescribed by regulations of the Board under G.S. 106-549.55 unless
    - 1. It conforms to such definition and standard, and
    - 2. Its label bears the name of the food specified in the defini-



tion and standard and, insofar as may be required by such regulations, the common names of optional ingredients (other than spices, flavoring, and coloring) present in such food;

- h. If it purports to be or is represented as a food for which a standard or standards of fill of container have been prescribed by regulations of the Board under G.S. 106-549.55, and it falls below the standard of fill of container applicable thereto, unless its label bears, in such manner and form as such regulations specify, a statement that it falls below such standard;
  - i. If it is not subject to the provisions of subdivision g, unless its label bears
    - 1. The common or usual name of the food, if any there be, and
    - 2. In case it is fabricated from two or more ingredients, the common or usual name of each such ingredient; except that spices, flavorings, and colorings may, when authorized by the Commissioner be designated as spices, flavorings, and colorings without naming each: Provided, that, to the extent that compliance with the requirements of clause 2 of this subdivision i is impracticable, or results in deception or unfair competition, exemptions shall be established by regulations promulgated by the Board;
  - j. If it purports to be or is represented for special dietary uses, unless its label bears such information concerning its vitamin, mineral, and other dietary properties as the Board, after consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture of the United States, determines to be, and by regulations prescribes as, necessary in order fully to inform purchasers as to its value for such uses;
  - k. If it bears or contains any artificial flavoring, artificial coloring, or chemical preservative, unless it bears labeling stating that fact: Provided, that, to the extent that compliance with the requirements of this subdivision k is impracticable, exemptions shall be established by regulations promulgated by the Board; or
  - l. If it fails to bear on its containers, and in the case of nonconsumer packaged carcasses (if the Commissioner so requires) directly thereon, as the Board may by regulations prescribe, the official inspection legend and official establishment number of the establishment where the article was processed, and, unrestricted by any of the foregoing, such other information as the Board may require in such regulations to assure that it will not have false or misleading labeling and that the public will be informed of the manner of handling required to maintain the article in a wholesome condition.
- (18) "Official certificate" means any certificate prescribed by regulation of the Board for issuance by an inspector or other person performing official functions under this Article.
  - (19) "Official device" means any device prescribed or authorized by the Board for use in applying any official mark.
  - (20) "Official establishment" means any establishment as determined by the Commissioner at which inspection of the slaughter of poultry, or the processing of poultry products, is maintained under the authority of this Article.
  - (21) "Official inspection legend" means any symbol prescribed by regulation

- of the Board showing that an article was inspected for wholesomeness in accordance with this Article.
- (22) "Official mark" means the official inspection legend or any other symbol prescribed by regulation of the Board to identify the status of any article or poultry under this Article.
  - (23) "Person" means any individual, partnership, corporation, association, or other business entity.
  - (24) "Pesticide chemical" shall have the same meaning for purposes of this Article as under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.
  - (25) "Poultry" means any domesticated bird, whether live or dead.
  - (26) "Poultry product" means any poultry carcass, or part thereof; or any product which is made wholly or in part from any poultry carcass or part thereof, excepting products which contain poultry ingredients only in a relatively small proportion or historically have not been considered by consumers as products of the poultry food industry, and which are exempted by the Board from definition as a poultry product under such conditions as the Board may prescribe to assure that the poultry ingredients in such products are not adulterated and that such products are not represented as poultry products.
  - (27) "Poultry products broker" means any person, engaged in the business of buying or selling poultry products on commission, or otherwise negotiating purchases or sales of such articles other than for his own account or as an employee of another person.
  - (28) "Processed" means slaughtered, canned, salted, stuffed, rendered, boned, cut up, or otherwise manufactured or processed.
  - (29) "Raw agricultural commodity" shall have the same meaning for purposes of this Article as under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.
  - (30) "Renderer" means any person engaged in the business of rendering carcasses, or parts or products of the carcasses, or poultry, except rendering conducted under inspection or exemption under this Article.
  - (31) "Shipping container" means any container used or intended for use in packaging the product packed in an immediate container. (1971, c. 677, s. 4.)

**§ 106-549.51A. Article applicable to domesticated rabbits.**—The provisions of this Article shall apply to domesticated rabbits. (1971, c. 677, s. 25.)

**§ 106-549.52. State and federal cooperation.**—(a) The Department of Agriculture is hereby designated as the State agency which shall be responsible for cooperating with the Secretary of Agriculture of the United States under the provisions of section 5 of the Federal Poultry Products Inspection Act and such agency is directed to cooperate with the Secretary of Agriculture of the United States in developing and administering the poultry products inspection program of this State under this Article and in developing and administering the program of this State under G.S. 106-549.58 in such a manner as will effectuate the purposes of this Article and said federal act.

(b) In such cooperative efforts, the Department of Agriculture is authorized to accept from said Secretary advisory assistance in planning and otherwise developing the State program, technical and laboratory assistance and training (including necessary curricular and instructional materials and equipment), and financial and other aid for administration of such a program. The Department of Agriculture is further authorized to spend public funds of this State appropriated for administration of this Article to pay fifty percent (50%) of the estimated total cost of the cooperative program as may be agreed upon by the Department of Agriculture and the U.S. Secretary of Agriculture.



(c) The Department of Agriculture is further authorized to recommend to the Secretary of Agriculture such officials or employees of this State as the Commissioner shall designate, for appointment to the advisory committees provided for in section 5 of the Federal Poultry Products Inspection Act; and the Commissioner shall serve as the representative of the Governor for consultation with said Secretary under subsection (c) of section 5 of said act. (1971, c. 677, s. 5.)

**§ 106-549.53. Inspection; condemnation of adulterated poultry.—**

(a) For the purpose of preventing the entry into or flow or movement in intrastate commerce of any poultry product which is capable of use as human food and is adulterated, the Commissioner shall, where and to the extent considered by him necessary, cause to be made by inspectors antemortem inspection of poultry in each official establishment engaged in processing poultry or poultry products solely for intrastate commerce.

(b) The Commissioner, whenever processing operations are being conducted, shall cause to be made by inspectors postmortem inspection of the carcass of each bird processed, and at any time such quarantine, segregation and reinspection as he deems necessary of poultry and poultry products capable of use as human food in each official establishment engaged in processing such poultry or poultry products solely for intrastate commerce.

(c) All poultry carcasses and parts thereof and other poultry products found to be adulterated shall be condemned and shall, if no appeal be taken from such determination of condemnation, be destroyed for human food purposes under the supervision of an inspector: Provided, that carcasses, parts, and products, which may by reprocessing be made not adulterated, need not be so condemned and destroyed if so reprocessed under the supervision of an inspector and thereafter found to be not adulterated. If an appeal be taken from such determination, the carcasses, parts, or products shall be appropriately marked and segregated pending completion of an appeal inspection, which appeal shall be at the cost of the appellant if the Commissioner determines that the appeal is frivolous. If the determination of condemnation is sustained the carcasses, parts, and products shall be destroyed for food purposes under the supervision of an inspector. (1971, c. 677, s. 6.)

**§ 106-549.54. Sanitation of premises; regulations.—**(a) Each official establishment slaughtering poultry or processing poultry products solely for intrastate commerce shall have such premises, facilities, and equipment, and be operated in accordance with such sanitary practices, as are required by regulations promulgated by the Board for the purpose of preventing the entry into or flow or movement in intrastate commerce of poultry products which are adulterated.

(b) The Commissioner shall refuse to render inspection to any establishment whose premises, facilities, or equipment, or the operation thereof, fail to meet the requirements of this section. (1971, c. 677, s. 7.)

**§ 106-549.55. Labeling standards; false and misleading labels.—**

(a) All poultry products inspected at any official establishment under the authority of this Article and found to be not adulterated, shall at the time they leave the establishment bear, in distinctly legible form, on their shipping containers and immediate containers as the Commissioner may require, the information required under subdivision (1) of G.S. 106-549.51. In addition, the Commissioner whenever he determines such action is practicable and necessary for the protection of the public, may require nonconsumer packaged carcasses at the time they leave the establishment to bear directly thereon in distinctly legible form any information required under such subdivision (1).

(b) The Board, whenever it determines such action is necessary for the protection of the public, may prescribe:



- (1) The styles and sizes of type to be used with respect to material required to be incorporated in labeling to avoid false or misleading labeling in marking or otherwise labeling any articles or poultry subject to this Article;
  - (2) Definitions and standards of identity or composition for articles subject to this Article and standards of fill of container for such articles not inconsistent with any such standards established under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or under the Federal Poultry Products Inspection Act, and there shall be consultation between the Commissioner or his authorized representative and the Secretary of Agriculture of the United States prior to the issuance of such standards to avoid inconsistency between such standards and the federal standards.
- (c) No article subject to this Article shall be sold or offered for sale by any person in intrastate commerce, under any name or other marking or labeling which is false or misleading, or in any container of a misleading form or size, but established trade names and other marking and labeling and containers which are not false or misleading and which are approved by the Commissioner, are permitted.
- (d) If the Commissioner has reason to believe that any marking or labeling or the size or form of any container in use or proposed for use with respect to any article subject to this Article is false or misleading in any particular, he may direct that such use be withheld unless the marking, labeling, or container is modified in such manner as he may prescribe so that it will not be false or misleading. If the person using or proposing to use the marking, labeling or container does not accept the determination of the Commissioner, such person may request a hearing, but the use of the marking, labeling, or container shall, if the Commissioner so directs, be withheld pending hearing and final determination by the Commissioner. Any such determination by the Commissioner shall be conclusive unless, within 30 days after receipt of notice of such final determination, the person adversely affected thereby appeals to the Superior Court of Wake County under the provisions of Article 33 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes. (1971, c. 677, s. 8.)

**Editor's Note.** — The reference to appears to be an error. A reference to subdivision (1) of § 106-549.51 in subsection (a) subdivision (17) may have been intended.

**§ 106-549.56. Prohibited acts.**—(a) No person shall:

- (1) Slaughter any poultry or process any poultry products which are capable of use as human food at any establishment processing any such articles solely for intrastate commerce, except in compliance with the requirements of this Article;
- (2) Sell, transport, offer for sale or transportation, or receive for transportation, in intrastate commerce,
  - a. Any poultry products which are capable of use as human food and are adulterated or misbranded at the time of such sale, transportation, offer for sale or transportation, or receipt for transportation; or
  - b. Any poultry products required to be inspected under this Article unless they have been so inspected and passed;
- (3) Do, with respect to any poultry products which are capable of use as human food, any act while they are being transported in intrastate commerce or held for sale after such transportation, which is intended to cause or has the effect of causing such products to be adulterated or misbranded;
- (4) Sell, transport, offer for sale or transportation, or receive for transportation, in intrastate commerce or from an official establishment, any



slaughtered poultry from which the blood, feathers, feet, head, or viscera have not been removed in accordance with regulations promulgated by the Board, except as may be authorized by regulations of the Board;

- (5) Use to his own advantage, or reveal other than to the authorized representatives of the State government or any other government in their official capacity, or as ordered by a court in any judicial proceedings, any information acquired under the authority of this Article concerning any matter which is entitled to protection as a trade secret.

(b) No brand manufacturer, printer, or other person shall cast, print, lithograph, or otherwise make any device containing any official mark or simulation thereof, or any label bearing any such mark or simulation, or any form of official certificate or simulation thereof, except as authorized by the Commissioner.

(c) No person shall:

- (1) Forge any official device, mark or certificate;
- (2) Without authorization from the Commissioner use any official device, mark, or certificate, or simulation thereof, or alter, detach, deface, or destroy any official device, mark, or certificate;
- (3) Contrary to the regulations prescribed by the Board, fail to use, or to detach, deface, or destroy any official device, mark, or certificate;
- (4) Knowingly possess, without promptly notifying the Commissioner, any official device or any counterfeit, simulated, forged, or improperly altered official certificate or any device or label or any carcass of any poultry, or part or product thereof, bearing any counterfeit, simulated, forged, or improperly altered official mark;
- (5) Knowingly make any false statement in any shipper's certificate or other nonofficial or official certificate provided for in the regulations prescribed by the Board; or
- (6) Knowingly represent that any article has been inspected and passed, or exempted, under this Article when, in fact, it has, respectively, not been so inspected and passed, or exempted. (1971, c. 677, s. 9.)

**§ 106-549.57. No poultry in violation of Article processed.**—No establishment processing poultry or poultry products solely for intrastate commerce shall process any poultry or poultry product capable of use as human food except in compliance with the requirements of this Article. (1971, c. 677, s. 10.)

**§ 106-549.58. Poultry not for human consumption; records; registration.**—(a) Inspection shall not be provided under this Article at any establishment for the slaughter of poultry or the processing of any carcasses or parts or products of poultry, which are not intended for use as human food, but such articles shall, prior to their offer for sale or transportation in intrastate commerce, unless naturally inedible by humans, be denatured or otherwise identified as prescribed by regulations of the Board to deter their use for human food. No person shall buy, sell, transport, or offer for sale or transportation, or receive for transportation, in intrastate commerce, any poultry carcasses or parts or products thereof which are not intended for use as human food unless they are denatured or otherwise identified as required by the regulations of the Board or are naturally inedible by humans.

(b) The following classes of persons shall, for such period of time as the Board may by regulations prescribe, not to exceed two years unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner for good cause shown, keep such records as are properly necessary for the effective enforcement of this Article in order to insure against adulterated or misbranded poultry products for the American consumer; and all persons subject to such requirements shall, at all reasonable times, upon notice by a duly authorized representative of the Department of Agriculture, afford such representative access to their places of business and opportunity to examine the facili-



ties, inventory, and records thereof, to copy all such records, and to take reasonable samples of their inventory upon payment of the fair market value therefor:

- (1) Any person that engages in the business of slaughtering any poultry or processing, freezing, packaging, or labeling any carcasses, or parts or products of carcasses, of any poultry, for intrastate commerce, for use as human food or animal food;
- (2) Any person that engages in the business of buying or selling (as poultry products brokers; wholesalers or otherwise), or transporting, in intrastate commerce, or storing in or for intrastate commerce, any carcasses, or parts or products of carcasses, of any poultry;
- (3) Any person that engages in business, in or for intrastate commerce, as a renderer, or engages in the business of buying, selling, or transporting, in intrastate commerce, any dead, dying, disabled, or diseased poultry or parts of the carcasses of any poultry that died otherwise than by slaughter.

(c) No person shall engage in business, in or for intrastate commerce, as a poultry products broker, renderer, or animal food manufacturer, or engage in business in intrastate commerce as a wholesaler of any carcasses, or parts or products of the carcasses, of any poultry, whether intended for human food or other purposes, or engage in business as a public warehouseman storing any such articles in or for intrastate commerce, or engage in the business of buying, selling, or transporting in intrastate commerce any dead, dying, disabled, or diseased poultry, or parts of the carcasses of any poultry that died otherwise than by slaughter, unless, when required by regulations of the Board, he has registered with the Commissioner his name, and the address of each place of business at which, and all trade names under which, he conducts such business.

(d) No person engaged in the business of buying, selling, or transporting in intrastate commerce, dead, dying, disabled, or diseased poultry, or any parts of the carcasses of any poultry that died otherwise than by slaughter, shall buy, sell, transport, offer for sale or transportation, or receive for transportation in intrastate commerce, any dead, dying, disabled, or diseased poultry or parts of the carcasses of any poultry that died otherwise than by slaughter, unless such transaction or transportation is made in accordance with such regulations as the Board may prescribe to assure that such poultry, or the unwholesome parts or products thereof, will be prevented from being used for human food. (1971, c. 677, s. 11.)

**§ 106-549.59. Punishment for violations; carriers exempt; interference with enforcement.**—(a) Any person who violates the provisions of G.S. 106-549.56, 106-549.57, 106-549.58 or 106-549.61 shall be fined not more than one thousand dollars (\$1,000) or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; but if such violation involves intent to defraud, or any distribution or attempted distribution of an article that is adulterated (except as defined in G.S. 106-549.51(1)h), such person shall be fined not more than ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) or imprisoned not more than three years or both. When construing or enforcing the provisions of said sections the act, omission, or failure of any person acting for or employed by any individual, partnership, corporation, or association within the scope of his employment or office shall in every case be deemed the act, omission, or failure of such individual, partnership, corporation, or association, as well as of such person.

(b) No carrier shall be subject to the penalties of this Article, other than the penalties for violation of G.S. 106-549.58, by reason of his receipt, carriage, holding, or delivery, in the usual course of business, as a carrier, of poultry or poultry products, owned by another person unless the carrier has knowledge, or is in possession of facts which would cause a reasonable person to believe that such poultry or poultry products were not inspected or marked in accordance with the



provisions of this Article or were otherwise not eligible for transportation under this Article or unless the carrier refuses to furnish on request of a representative of the Department of Agriculture the name and address of the person from whom he received such poultry or poultry products, and copies of all documents, if any there be, pertaining to the delivery of the poultry or poultry products to such carrier.

(c) Any person who forcibly assaults, resists, opposes, impedes, intimidates, or interferes with any person while engaged in or on account of the performance of his official duties under this Article shall be fined not more than five thousand dollars (\$5,000) or imprisoned not more than three years, or both. Whoever, in the commission of any such acts, uses a deadly or dangerous weapon, shall be fined not more than ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both. (1971, c. 677, s. 12.)

**§ 106-549.60. Notice of violation.**—Before any violation of this Article is reported by the Commissioner to any North Carolina solicitor for institution of a criminal proceeding, the person against whom such proceeding is contemplated shall be given reasonable notice of the alleged violation and opportunity to present his views orally or in writing with regard to such contemplated proceeding. Nothing in this Article shall be construed as requiring the Commissioner or his authorized representative to report for criminal prosecution of this Article whenever he believes that the public interest will be adequately served and compliance with the Article obtained by a suitable written notice or warning. (1971, c. 677, s. 13.)

**§ 106-549.61. Regulations authorized.**—(a) The Commissioner may by regulations prescribe conditions under which poultry products capable of use as human food, shall be stored or otherwise handled by any person engaged in the business of buying, selling, freezing, storing, or transporting, in or for intrastate commerce, such articles, whenever the Commissioner deems such action necessary to assure that such articles will not be adulterated or misbranded when delivered to the consumer. Violation of any such regulation is prohibited.

(b) The Board shall promulgate such other rules and regulations as are necessary to carry out the provisions of this Article.

(c) When opportunity is afforded for submission of comments by interested persons on proposed rules or regulations under this Article, it shall include opportunity for oral presentation of views. (1971, c. 677, s. 14.)

**§ 106-549.62. Intrastate operations exemptions.** — (a) The Board shall, by regulation and under such conditions, including requirements, as to sanitary standards, practices, and procedures as it may prescribe, exempt from specific provisions of this Article with respect to processing of poultry or poultry products solely for intrastate commerce and distribution of poultry or poultry products only in such commerce:

- (1) Retail dealers with respect to poultry products sold directly to consumers in individual retail stores, if the only processing operation performed by such retail dealers is the cutting up of poultry products on the premises where such sales to consumers are made;
- (2) For such period of time as the Commissioner determines that it would be impracticable to provide inspection and the exemption will aid in the effective administration of this Article, any person engaged in the processing of poultry or poultry products and the poultry or poultry products processed by such person: Provided, however, that no such exemption shall continue in effect more than 120 days after enactment of this Article;
- (3) Persons slaughtering, processing, or otherwise handling poultry or poultry products which have been or are to be processed as required by



recognized religious dietary laws, to the extent that the Commissioner determines necessary to avoid conflict with such requirements while still effectuating the purposes of this Article;

- (4) The slaughtering by any person of poultry of his own raising, and the processing by him and transportation of the poultry products exclusively for use by him and members of his household and his nonpaying guests and employees;
- (5) The custom slaughter by any person of poultry delivered by the owner thereof for such slaughter, and the processing by such slaughterer and transportation of the poultry products exclusively for use, in the household of such owner, by him and members of his household and his nonpaying guests and employees: Provided, that such custom slaughterer does not engage in the business of buying or selling any poultry products capable of use as human food;
- (6) The slaughtering and processing of poultry products by any poultry producer on his own premises with respect to sound and healthy poultry raised on his premises and the distribution by any person of the poultry products derived from such operations, if, in lieu of other labeling requirements, such poultry products are identified with the name and address of such poultry producer, and if they are not otherwise misbranded, and are sound, clean, and fit for human food when so distributed; and
- (7) The slaughtering of sound and healthy poultry or the processing of poultry products of such poultry by any poultry producer or other person for distribution by him directly to household consumers, restaurants, hotels, and boarding houses, for use in their own dining rooms, or in the preparation of meals for sales direct to consumers, if, in lieu of other labeling requirements, such poultry products are identified with the name and address of the processor, and if they are not otherwise misbranded and are sound, clean, and fit for human food when distributed by such processor.

(b) In addition to the specific exemptions authorized in subsection (a), the Board shall, when it determines that the protection of consumers from adulterated or misbranded poultry products will not be impaired by such action, provide by regulation, consistent with subsection (c) for the exemption of the operation and products of small enterprises (including poultry producers), not exempted under subsection (a), which are engaged in slaughtering and/or cutting up poultry for distribution as carcasses or parts thereof, solely for distribution within this State, from such provisions of this Article as it deems appropriate, while still protecting the public from adulterated or misbranded products, under such conditions, including sanitary requirements, as it shall prescribe to effectuate the purposes of this Article.

(c) The exemptions provided for in subdivisions (a)(6) and (7) above shall not apply if the poultry producer or other person engages in the current calendar year in the business of buying or selling any poultry or poultry products other than as specified in such subdivisions. No exemption under subdivisions (a)(6) or (7) or subsection (b) shall apply to any poultry producer or other person who slaughters or processes the products of more than 5,000 turkeys or an equivalent number of poultry of all species in the current calendar year (four birds of other species being deemed the equivalent of one turkey).

(d) The provisions of this Article requiring inspection shall not apply to operations of types traditionally and usually conducted at retail stores and restaurants, when conducted at any retail store or restaurant or similar retail-type establishment for sale in normal retail quantities or service of such articles to consumers at such establishments, if no poultry or poultry products are processed at



the establishment for distribution outside this State or otherwise subject to inspection under the Federal Poultry Products Inspection Act.

(e) The provisions of this Article shall not apply to poultry producers with respect to poultry of their own raising on their own farms if (i) such producers slaughter not more than 250 turkeys, or not more than an equivalent number of birds of all species during the calendar year for which this exemption is being determined (four birds of other species being deemed the equivalent of one turkey); (ii) such poultry producers do not engage in buying or selling poultry products other than those produced from poultry raised on their own farms; and (iii) such poultry moves only in intrastate commerce.

(f) The adulteration and misbranding provisions of this Article, other than the requirement of the inspection legend, shall apply to articles which are exempted from inspection under this section, except as otherwise specified under subsections (a), (b), or (e).

(g) The Commissioner may by order suspend or terminate any exemption under subsections (a) or (b) of this section with respect to any person whenever he finds that such action will aid in effectuating the purposes of this Article. (1971, c. 677, s. 15.)

**Editor's Note.**—This Article was ratified June 25, 1971, and made effective 30 days after ratification.

**§ 106-549.63. Commissioner may limit entry of products to establishments.**—The Commissioner may limit the entry of poultry products and other materials into any official establishment, under such conditions as he may prescribe to assure that allowing the entry of such articles into such inspected establishments will be consistent with the purposes of this Article. (1971, c. 677, s. 16.)

**§ 106-549.64. Refusal of inspection services; hearing; appeal.**—(a) The Commissioner may (for such period, or indefinitely, as he deems necessary to effectuate the purposes of this Article) refuse to provide, or withdraw, inspection service under this Article with respect to any establishment if he determines, after opportunity for a hearing is accorded to the applicant for, or recipient of, such service, that such applicant or recipient is unfit to engage in any business requiring inspection upon this Article because the applicant or recipient or anyone responsibly connected with the applicant or recipient, has been convicted, in any federal or State court, within the previous 10 years of

- (1) Any felony or more than one misdemeanor under any law based upon the acquiring, handling, or distributing of adulterated, mislabeled, or deceptively packaged food or fraud in connection with transactions in food; or
- (2) Any felony, involving fraud, bribery, extortion, or any other act or circumstances indicating a lack of the integrity needed for the conduct of operations affecting the public health. For the purpose of this subsection a person shall be deemed to be responsibly connected with the business if he was a partner, officer, director, holder, or owner of ten per centum (10%) or more of its voting stock or employee in a managerial or executive capacity

(b) Upon the withdrawal of inspection service from any official establishment for failure to destroy condemned poultry products as required under G.S. 106-549.53, or other failure of an official establishment to comply with the requirements as to premises, facilities, or equipment, or the operation thereof, as provided in G.S. 106-549.54, or the refusal of inspection service to any applicant therefor because of failure to comply with any requirements under G.S. 106-549.54, the applicant for, or recipient of, the service shall, upon request, be afforded opportunity for a hearing with respect to the merits or validity of such action; but such with-



drawal or refusal shall continue in effect unless otherwise ordered by the Commissioner.

(c) The determination and order of the Commissioner when made after opportunity for hearing, with respect to withdrawal or refusal of inspection service under this Article shall be final and conclusive unless the affected applicant for, or recipient of, inspection service files application for judicial review within 30 days after the effective date of such order in the Superior Court of Wake County. Judicial review of any such order shall be under the provisions of Article 33 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes. (1971, c. 677, s. 17.)

**§ 106-549.65. Product detained if in violation.**—Whenever any poultry product, or any product exempted from the definition of a poultry product, or any dead, dying, disabled, or diseased poultry is found by any inspector of the Meat and Poultry Inspection Service of the Department of Agriculture upon any premises where it is held for purposes of, or during or after distribution in intrastate commerce, and there is reason to believe that any such article is adulterated or misbranded and is capable of use as human food, or that it has not been inspected, in violation of the provisions of this Article or of any other State or federal law or that it has been or is intended to be, distributed in violation of any such provisions, it may be detained by such representative for a period not to exceed 20 days, pending action under G.S. 106-549.66 or notification of any federal, State, or other governmental authorities having jurisdiction over such article or poultry, and shall not be moved by any person, from the place at which it is located when so detained, until released by such representative. All official marks may be required by such representative to be removed from such article or poultry before it is released unless it appears to the satisfaction of the area supervisor of the Department of Agriculture Poultry Inspection Service that the article or poultry is eligible to retain such marks. (1971, c. 677, s. 18.)

**§ 106-549.66. Seizure or condemnation proceedings.**—(a) Any poultry product, or any dead, dying, or disabled, or diseased poultry, that is being transported in intrastate commerce, subject to this Article, or is held for sale in this State after such transportation, and that

- (1) Is or has been processed, sold, transported, or otherwise distributed or offered or received for distribution in violation of this Article, or
- (2) Is capable of use as human food and is adulterated or misbranded, or
- (3) In any other way is in violation of this Article, shall be liable to be proceeded against and seized and condemned, at any time, on an affidavit filed in any superior court within the jurisdiction of which the article or poultry is found. If the article or poultry is condemned it shall, after entry of the judgment, be disposed of by destruction or sale as the court may direct and the proceeds, if sold, less the court costs and fees, and storage and other proper expenses, shall be paid into the general fund of this State, but the article or poultry shall not be sold contrary to the provisions of this Article, or the Federal Poultry Products Inspection Act or the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act: Provided, that upon the execution and delivery of a good and sufficient bond conditioned that the article or poultry shall not be sold or otherwise disposed of contrary to the provisions of this Article or the laws of the United States, the court may direct that such article or poultry be delivered to the owner thereof subject to such supervision by authorized representatives of the Commissioner as is necessary to insure compliance with the applicable laws. When an order of condemnation is entered against the article or poultry and it is released under bond, or destroyed, court costs and fees, and storage and other proper expenses shall be awarded against the person, if any, intervening as claimant of the article or poultry. The proceedings in such cases shall con-



form, as nearly as may be, to civil actions and either party may demand trial by jury of any issue of fact joined in any case, and all such proceedings shall be at the suit of and in the name of the State.

(b) The provisions of this section shall in no way derogate from authority for condemnation or seizure conferred by other provisions of this Article, or other laws. (1971, c. 677, s. 19.)

**§ 106-549.67. Superior court jurisdiction; proceedings in name of State.**—The superior court is vested with jurisdiction specifically to enforce, and to prevent and restrain violations of this Article, and shall have jurisdiction in all other kinds of cases arising under this Article. All proceedings for the enforcement or to restrain violations of this Article shall be by and in the name of this State. (1971, c. 677, s. 20.)

**§ 106-549.68. Powers of Commissioner; subpoenas; mandamus; self-incrimination; penalties.**—(a) The Commissioner shall also have power:

- (1) To gather and compile information concerning and, to investigate from time to time the organization, business, conduct, practices, and management of any person engaged in intrastate commerce, and the relation thereof to other persons;
- (2) To require, by general or special orders, persons engaged in intrastate commerce, or any class of them, or any of them to file with the Commissioner, in such form as the Commissioner may prescribe, annual or special, or both annual and special, reports or answers in writing to specific questions, furnishing to the Commissioner such information as he may require as to the organization, business, conduct, practices, management, and relation to other persons of the person filing such reports or answers in writing. Such reports and answers shall be made under oath, or otherwise, as the Commissioner may prescribe, and shall be filed with the Commissioner within such reasonable period as the Commissioner may prescribe, unless additional time be granted in any case by the Commissioner.

- (b)(1) For the purposes of this Article the Commissioner shall at all reasonable times have access to, for the purpose of examination, and the right to copy, any documentary evidence of any person being investigated or proceeded against, and may require by subpoena the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of all documentary evidence of any person relating to any matter under investigation. The Commissioner may sign subpoenas and may administer oaths and affirmations, examine witnesses, and receive evidence.
- (2) Such attendance of witnesses, and the production of such documentary evidence, may be required at any designated place of hearing. In case of disobedience to a subpoena the Commissioner may invoke the aid of any court designated in G.S. 106-549.67 in requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of documentary evidence.
- (3) Any of the courts designated in G.S. 106-549.67 within the jurisdiction of which such inquiry is carried on may, in case of contumacy or refusal to obey a subpoena issued to any person, issue an order requiring such person to appear before the Commissioner or to produce documentary evidence if so ordered, or to give evidence touching the matter in question; and any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by such court as a contempt thereof.
- (4) Upon the application of the Attorney General of this State at the request of the Commissioner, the superior court shall have jurisdiction to issue writs or [of] mandamus commanding any person to comply



with the provisions of this Article or any order of the Commissioner made in pursuance thereof.

- (5) The Commissioner may order testimony to be taken by deposition in any proceeding or investigation pending under this Article at any stage of such proceeding or investigation. Such depositions may be taken before any person designated by the Commissioner and having power to administer oaths. Such testimony shall be reduced to writing by the person taking the deposition, or under his direction and shall then be subscribed by the deponent. Any person may be compelled to appear and depose and to produce documentary evidence in the same manner as witnesses may be compelled to appear and testify and produce documentary evidence before the Commissioner as hereinbefore provided.
- (6) Witnesses summoned before the Commissioner shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid witnesses in the courts of this State, and witnesses whose depositions are taken and the persons taking the same shall severally be entitled to the same fees as are paid for like services in such courts.
- (7) No person shall be excused from attending and testifying or from producing books, papers, schedules of charges, contracts, agreements, or other documentary evidence before the Commissioner or in obedience to the subpoena of the Commissioner whether such subpoena be signed or issued by him or his delegate, or in any cause or proceeding, criminal or otherwise, based upon or growing out of any alleged violation of this Article, or of any amendments thereto, on the ground or for the reason that the testimony or evidence, documentary or otherwise, required of him or it may tend to incriminate him or it or subject him or it to a penalty or forfeiture; but no individual shall be prosecuted or subjected to any penalty or forfeiture for or on account of any transaction, matter, or thing concerning which he is compelled, after having claimed his privilege against self-incrimination, to testify or produce evidence, documentary or otherwise, except that any individual so testifying shall not be exempt from prosecution and punishment for perjury committed in so testifying.
- (c)(1) Any person that shall neglect or refuse to attend and testify or to answer any lawful inquiry, or to produce documentary evidence, if in his or its power to do so, in obedience to the subpoena or lawful requirement of the Commissioner shall be guilty of an offense and upon conviction thereof by a court of competent jurisdiction shall be punished by a fine of not less than one thousand dollars (\$1,000) nor more than five thousand dollars (\$5,000), or by imprisonment for not more than one year, or by both such fine and imprisonment.
- (2) Any person that shall willfully make, or cause to be made, any false entry or statement of fact in any report required to be made under this Article, or that shall willfully make, or cause to be made, any false entry in any account, record, or memorandum kept by any person subject to this Article or that shall willfully neglect or fail to make, or to cause to be made, full, true, and correct entries in such accounts, records, or memoranda, of all facts and transactions appertaining to the business of any person subject to this Article or that shall willfully remove out of the jurisdiction of this State, or willfully mutilate, alter, or by any other means falsify any documentary evidence of any such person, or that shall willfully refuse to submit to the Commissioner or to any of his authorized agents, for the purpose of inspection and taking copies, any documentary evidence of any person subject to this Article in his or its possession or within his or its control, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be subject,



upon conviction in any court of competent jurisdiction to a fine of not less than five hundred dollars (\$500.00) nor more than five thousand (\$5,000), or to imprisonment for a term of not more than two years, or to both such fine and imprisonment.

- (3) If any person required by this Article to file any annual or special report shall fail so to do within the time fixed by the Commissioner for filing the same, and such failure shall continue for 30 days after notice of such default, such person shall forfeit to this State the sum of one hundred dollars (\$100.00) for each and every day of the continuance of such failure, which forfeiture shall be payable into the general fund of this State, and shall be recoverable in a civil suit in the name of the State brought in the superior court where the person has his or its principal office or in any county in which he or it shall do business. It shall be the duty of the Attorney General of this State, to prosecute for the recovery of such forfeitures. The costs and expenses of such prosecution shall be paid out of the amount recovered in such action.
- (4) Any officer or employee of this State who shall make public any information obtained by the Commissioner without his authority, unless directed by a court, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction thereof, shall be punished by a fine not exceeding two thousand dollars (\$2,000), or by imprisonment, not exceeding one year, or by both such fine and imprisonment, in the discretion of the court. (1971, c. 677, s. 21.)

**§ 106-549.68A. Article applicable to those regulated by federal act.**

—The requirements of this Article shall apply to persons, establishments, poultry, poultry products and other articles regulated under the Federal Poultry Products Inspection Act only to the extent provided for in section 23 of said federal act. (1971, c. 677, s. 22.)

**§ 106-549.69. Inspection costs.**—The cost of inspection rendered under the requirements of this Article, shall be borne by this State, except as provided in G.S. 106-549.52 and except that the cost of overtime and holiday work performed in establishments subject to the provisions of this Article, at such rates as the Commissioner may determine shall be borne by such establishments. Sums received by the Department of Agriculture in reimbursement for sums paid out for such premium pay work shall be available without fiscal year limitation to carry out the purposes of this section. (1971, c. 677, s. 23.)

**ARTICLE 49F.**

*Biological Residues in Animals.*

**§ 106-549.81. Definitions.**—For the purpose of this Article, the following terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this section:

- (1) "Animal" means any member of the animal kingdom except man.
- (2) "Animal feed" means any meat, grain, forage, or other food of any plant, animal or mineral origin, or any combination thereof, which is normally fed to any animal.
- (3) "Animal produce" means any product derived from any animal, whether suitable or not for human consumption.
- (4) "Biological residue" means any substance, including metabolites, remaining in or on any animal prior to or at the time of slaughter or in any of its tissues after slaughter, or in or on any animal product or animal feed, as the result of treatment with, or exposure, of the animal, animal

product, or animal feed to any pesticide, hormone, hormone-like substance, growth promoter, antibiotic, anthelmintic, tranquilizer, or other therapeutic or prophylactic agent.

(5) "Board" means the North Carolina Board of Agriculture.

(6) "Commissioner" means the North Carolina Commissioner of Agriculture or his authorized delegate.

(7) "Person" means any individual, partnership, corporation, association, cooperative or other legal entity.

(8) "State" means the State of North Carolina. (1971, c. 1183, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1971, c. 1183, s. 9, effective 1183, s. 10, makes this Article effective on Sept. 1, 1971 contains a severability clause. Sept. 1, 1971.

**§ 106-549.82. Detention or quarantine; lifting quarantine; burden of proof.**—Any animal, animal product, or animal feed which the Commissioner has reasonable cause to believe contains or bears any biological residue may be immediately detained or quarantined by written order of the Commissioner until it can be determined in a manner acceptable to the Commissioner that the animal, animal feed, or animal product does not contain or bear a biological residue, or that the biological residue therein is within tolerances which are established by, or approved by, the Board, and the detention or quarantine is removed; or the animal, animal product or animal feed is destroyed or otherwise disposed of in a manner acceptable to the Commissioner; or in the case of a live animal, it has been treated in a manner acceptable to the Commissioner to reduce the level of any biological residue to a level acceptable to the Commissioner. The burden of proof under this section shall be on the owner or custodian of such animal, animal feed or animal product. (1971, c. 1183, s. 2.)

**§ 106-549.83. Appellate review; order pending appeal; bond.**—Any order or quarantine or detention made by the Commissioner may be appealed by the aggrieved party to the superior court of the county wherein such animal, animal product or animal feed is quarantined or detained. The superior court judge, on at least 24 hours notice, may hear said appeal in or out of term, in court or in chambers and may affirm, reverse or modify the order of quarantine or detention imposing such conditions as he may deem just and proper. Any party may appeal from the superior court to the Court of Appeals. Pending an appeal from the Commissioner or the superior court, any regular or special superior court judge residing in or holding court in the district may enter such orders as he deems necessary for the preservation or disposition of the animal, animal product or feed, and may require the posting of a bond for the faithful performance of such order. (1971, c. 1183, s. 3.)

**§ 106-549.84. Movement of contaminated animals forbidden.**—(a) No person shall ship, transport, or otherwise move, or deliver, or receive for movement, any animal, animal product, or animal feed under detention or quarantine pursuant to G.S. 106-549.82, except under written permit of the Commissioner and in accordance with the conditions stated in such written permission, or until the detention or quarantine order has been revoked by written order of the Commissioner.

(b) No person shall ship, transport, or otherwise move, or deliver or receive for movement any animal, animal product, or animal feed which he knows, or by the exercise of reasonable care would know, contains or bears a biological residue which exceeds the tolerances established or approved by the Board. (1971, c. 1183, s. 4.)

**§ 106-549.85. Inspection of animals, records, etc.** — The Commis-



sioner may enter any place within the State at all reasonable times where any animal, animal product or animal feed is kept to examine the facilities, inventory and/or copy the records thereof, and to take reasonable samples of any such animal, animal product or animal feed after giving notice in writing to the owner or custodian of the premises to be entered. If such person shall refuse to consent to such entry, the Commissioner may apply to any district court judge and such judge may order, without notice, that the owner or custodian of any place where any animal, animal product or animal feed is kept to permit the Commissioner to enter such place for the purposes herein stated and failure by any person to obey such order may be punished as for contempt. (1971, c. 1183, s. 5.)

§ 106-549.86. **Investigation to discover violation.**—The Commissioner shall make such investigations or inspections as he deems necessary to determine whether any person has violated, or is violating, any provision of this Article or any regulation promulgated thereunder, and when any biological residue is found in or on any animal, animal product, or animal feed, the Commissioner may make such investigation or inspection as he deems necessary to determine the source of the substance which resulted in the biological residue. (1971, c. 1183, s. 6.)

§ 106-549.87. **Promulgation of regulation.**—The North Carolina Board of Agriculture is hereby authorized to promulgate regulations as it may deem necessary to effectuate the purposes of this Article, including but not limited to, tolerances for biological residues. It shall be unlawful for any person to violate any provision of this Article or any regulation promulgated by the Board under authority of this Article. (1971, c. 1183, s. 7.)

§ 106-549.88. **Penalties.**—Any person who violates any provisions of this Article or any regulations thereunder shall, upon conviction thereof, be subject to a fine of not more than five hundred dollars (\$500.00) or imprisonment not to exceed six months, or both fine and imprisonment. (1971, c. 1183, s. 8.)

## ARTICLE 50.

### *Promotion of Use and Sale of Agricultural Products.*

§ 106-557. **Notice of referendum; statement of amount, basis and purpose of assessment; maximum assessment.**—With respect to any referendum conducted under the provisions of this article, the duly certified commission, council, board or other agency shall, before calling and announcing such referendum, fix, determine and publicly announce at least thirty days before the date determined upon for such referendum, the date, hours and polling places for voting in such referendum, the amount and basis of the assessment proposed to be collected, the means by which such assessment shall be collected if authorized by the growers, and the general purposes to which said amount so collected shall be applied; no annual assessment levied under the provisions of this article shall exceed one half of one percent of the value of the year's production of such agricultural commodity grown by any farmer, producer or grower included in the group to which such referendum is submitted. Provided, that the assessment for the research and promotion programs of the American Dairy Association of North Carolina may be fixed on volume not to exceed six cents (6¢) per hundredweight of milk sold. (1947, c. 1018, s. 8; 1967, c. 774, s. 1; c. 1268.)

**Editor's Note.** — The first 1967 amendment substituted "thirty days" for "sixty days" in the first sentence. The second 1967 amendment added the last sentence.

§ 106-557.1. **Ballot by mail.**—(a) As an alternative method of conducting a referendum under the provisions of this article, the certified agency in its discretion may conduct the referendum by a mail ballot as herein provided. In the



event that a certified agency determines in its discretion to conduct a mail ballot, public notice of said mail ballot shall be made at least 30 days before the date of said referendum. Said notice shall contain the same information required by G.S. 106-557, except that the notice will also state that the ballot is to be conducted by mail rather than at polling places. The notice shall also state that official ballots are being mailed on a date specified in the notice to all persons known by the certified agency to be eligible to vote and that any person not receiving by mail an official ballot by a date specified in the notice will have ten days thereafter to apply for an official ballot at the office of the certified agency. The notice shall state the deadline for the receipt of all ballots and the address of the certified agency.

Official ballots shall be prepared by the certified agency and mailed by first class mail to the last known address of all persons known by the certified agency to be eligible to vote. As announced in the public notice, said ballots shall be made available for a period of not less than ten days, to those who are eligible to vote in said referendum and did not receive a ballot by mail.

Before any person shall receive an official ballot, he shall furnish such proof as the certified agency may require of his eligibility to vote in said referendum. The certified agency shall keep a list of those persons who receive official ballots. No person may receive more than one official ballot unless he satisfies the certified agency that his ballot has been lost or destroyed.

No votes shall be counted which are not on official ballots. To be eligible to be counted, ballots must be received by the certified agency at the place and by the deadline previously announced in the public notice of said referendum.

(b) The provisions of this section shall not apply to the North Carolina Potato Association and the North Carolina Soybean Association. (1969, c. 111.)

**§ 106-559. Basis of referendum; eligibility for participation; question submitted; special provisions for North Carolina Cotton Promotion Association.**—Any referendum conducted under the provisions of this article may be held either on an area or state-wide basis, as may be determined by the certified agency before such referendum is called; and such referendum, either on an area or state-wide basis, may be participated in by all farmers engaged in the production of such agricultural commodity on a commercial basis, including owners of farms on which such commodity is produced, tenants and sharecroppers. In such referendum, such individuals so eligible for participation shall vote upon the question of whether or not there shall be levied an annual assessment for a period of three years in the amount set forth in the call for such referendum on the agricultural product covered by such referendum. Provided, that notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, the North Carolina Cotton Promotion Association, Inc., in 1967 shall hold a referendum, pursuant to law, for the years 1969 and 1970, or for the years 1969 through 1973, in its discretion. Thereafter, the North Carolina Cotton Promotion Association, Inc. shall conduct either triennial or sexennial referendums as provided by law. (1947, c. 1018, s. 10; 1967, cc 213, 561.)

**Editor's Note.**—The first 1967 amendment added the last two sentences. the end of the next-to-last sentence, "or for the years 1969 through 1973, in its

The second 1967 amendment added, at discretion."

**§ 106-562. Regulations as to referendum; notice to farm organizations and county agents.**—The hours, voting places, rules and regulations and the area within which such referendum herein authorized with respect to any of the agricultural commodities herein referred to shall be established and determined by the agency of the commercial growers and producers of such agricultural commodity duly certified by the Board of Agriculture as hereinbefore provided; the said referendum date, area, hours, voting places, rules and regulations with respect to the holding of such referendum shall be published by such agency



conducting the same through the medium of the public press in the State of North Carolina at least thirty days before the holding of such referendum, and direct written notice thereof shall likewise be given to all farm organizations within the State of North Carolina and to each county agent in any county in which such agricultural product is grown. Such notice shall likewise contain a statement of the amount of annual assessment proposed to be levied—which assessment in any event shall not exceed one half of one percent of the value of the year's production of such agricultural commodity grown by any farmer, producer or grower included in the group to which such referendum is submitted—and shall likewise state the method by which such assessment shall be collected and how the proceeds thereof shall be administered and the purposes to which the same shall be applied, which purposes shall be in keeping with the provisions of this article. (1947, c. 1018, s. 13; 1967, c. 774, s. 2.)

**Editor Note.**—The 1967 amendment substituted “thirty days” for “sixty days” in the first sentence.

**§ 106-564.1. Alternate method for collection of assessments.** — As an alternate method for the collection of assessments provided for in G.S. 106-564, and upon the request of the duly certified agency of the producers of any agricultural products referred to in G.S. 106-550, the Commissioner of Agriculture shall notify, by registered letter, all persons, firms and corporations engaged in the business of purchasing any such agricultural products in this State, that on and after the date specified in the letter the assessments shall be deducted by the purchaser, or his agent or representative, from the purchase price of any such agricultural products. The assessment so deducted, shall, on or before the 1st day of June of each year following such deduction, be remitted by such purchaser to the Commissioner of Agriculture of North Carolina who shall thereupon pay the amount of the assessments to the duly certified agency of the producers entitled thereto. The books and records of all such purchasers of agricultural products shall at all times during regular business hours be open for inspection by the Commissioner of Agriculture or his duly authorized agents.

Any packer, processor or other purchaser who originally purchases from the grower, apples grown in North Carolina, shall collect from the grower thereof any marketing assessment due under the provisions of article 50 of chapter 106 and shall remit the same to the North Carolina Department of Agriculture. Upon failure of said packer, processor or other purchaser to collect and remit said assessment then the amount of the assessment shall become the obligation of the packer, processor or other purchaser who originally purchased the apples from the grower and he shall become liable therefor to the North Carolina Department of Agriculture. Failure of the packer, processor or other purchaser to comply with the provisions of this section shall constitute a bar to engaging in said business in this State upon proper notice from the Board of Agriculture. The Board of Agriculture shall have authority to promulgate such rules and regulations as shall be necessary to carry out the purpose and intent of this section. (1953, c. 917; 1969, c. 605, s. 3.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment added the second paragraph.

**§ 106-564.3. Alternative method for collection of assessments relating to cattle.**—As an alternative method for the collection of assessments provided for in article 50 of chapter 106 of the General Statutes, as amended, and as the same relates to all cattle, including those cattle sold for slaughter, upon the request of the duly certified agency of the producers of all cattle, including those which are to be sold for slaughter, the Commissioner of Agriculture shall notify, by registered letter, all livestock auction markets, slaughterhouses, abattoirs, packinghouses, and any and all persons, firms and corporations, engaged in the buy-



ing, selling or handling of cattle in this State, and on and after the date specified in the letter, the assessments approved and in force under said referendum shall be deducted by the purchaser, or his agent or representative, from the purchase price of all cattle bought, acquired or sold. It shall be unlawful for any livestock auction market, slaughterhouse, abattoir, packinghouse or the administrators or managers or agents of same or for any person, firm or corporation to acquire, buy or sell any cattle, including cattle for slaughter, without deducting the assessments previously authorized by said referendum. The assessment or assessments for any month so deducted, shall, on or before the 20th day of the following month, be remitted by such purchaser as above described, to the Commissioner of Agriculture of North Carolina, who shall thereupon pay the amount of the assessments to the duly certified agency of the producers of all such cattle entitled thereto. The books and records of all such livestock auction markets, slaughterhouses, abattoirs, packinghouses, or persons, firms or corporations engaged in buying, acquiring or selling all cattle shall at all times during regular business hours be open for inspection by the Commissioner of Agriculture or his duly authorized agents. Provided, however, that if any livestock auction market, slaughterhouse, abattoir, packinghouse, or any person, firm or corporation engaged in buying, selling or handling cattle in this State shall fail to collect or pay such assessments so deducted to the Commissioner of Agriculture of North Carolina, as herein provided, then and in such event suit may be brought by the duly certified agency concerned in a court of competent jurisdiction to enforce the collection of such assessments. (1959, c. 1176; 1969, c. 184.)

**Editor's Note.**—Prior to the 1969 amendment this section applied to assessments relating to cattle sold for slaughter. The amendment provides for assessments on all cattle sold.

**§ 106-567. Rights of farmers dissatisfied with assessments; time for demanding refund.**—In the event such referendum is carried in the affirmative and the assessment is levied and collected as provided herein and under the regulations to be promulgated by the duly certified agency conducting the same, any farmer or producer upon and against whom such annual assessments shall have been levied and collected under the provisions of this Article, if dissatisfied with said assessment and the result thereof, shall have the right to demand of and receive from the treasurer of said agency a refund of such annual assessment so collected from such farmer or producer, provided such demand for refund is made in writing within thirty days from the date on which said assessment is collected from such farmer or producer. Provided, however, that as to growers or producers of potatoes, apples or peaches the right of refund of assessments as provided herein shall be contingent upon such growers or producers having paid said assessment on or before the end of the assessment year in which the assessment was levied. The assessment year shall be determined by the duly certified commission, council, board or agency representing the respective commodity: Provided further, that any farmer or producer of potatoes, apples or peaches who fails to make any protest against the assessment and levy in writing, addressed to the duly certified commission, council, board or agency representing the commodity concerned, within thirty days from the date such assessment shall become due and payable, then, and in such event, suit may be brought by the duly certified commission, council, board or agency concerned in a court of competent jurisdiction to enforce the collection of the assessment. Provided further that on and after July 1, 1972, as to growers or producers of apples there shall be no right of refund of assessments levied pursuant to the referendum provided for by Article 50, Chapter 106 of the General Statutes of North Carolina. (1947, c. 1018, s. 18; 1959, c. 311; 1969, c. 605, ss. 1, 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1969, c. 605, s. 1, inserted "apples" in the second sentence and in the proviso to the third sentence. Session Laws 1969, c. 605, s. 2, effective July 1, 1972, added the last sentence.



ARTICLE 50A.

*Promotion of Agricultural Research and Dissemination of Findings.*

**§ 106-568.8. Collection and disposition of assessment; report of receipts and disbursements; audit.**—In the event two thirds or more of the eligible farmers and producers participating in said referendum vote in favor of such assessment, then said assessment shall be collected for a period of six (6) years under rules, regulations, and methods as provided for in this article. The assessments shall be added to the wholesale purchase price of each ton of fertilizer, commercial feed, and/or their ingredients (except lime and land plaster) by the manufacturer of said fertilizer and feed. The assessment so collected shall be paid by the manufacturer into the hands of the North Carolina Commissioner of Agriculture on the same tonnage and at the same time and in the same manner as prescribed for the reporting of the inspection tax on commercial feeds and fertilizers as prescribed by G.S. 106-50.6 and 106-99. The Commissioner shall then remit said five cents (5¢) per ton for the total tonnage as reported by all manufacturers of commercial feeds, fertilizers, and their ingredients to the treasurer of the North Carolina Agricultural Foundation, Inc., who shall disburse such funds for the purposes herein enumerated and not inconsistent with provisions contained in the charter and bylaws of the North Carolina Agricultural Foundation, Inc. Signed copies of the receipts for such remittances made by the Commissioner to the treasurer of the North Carolina Agricultural Foundation, Inc., shall be furnished the Commissioner of Agriculture, the North Carolina Farm Bureau Federation, and the North Carolina State Grange. The treasurer of the North Carolina Agricultural Foundation, Inc., shall make an annual report at each annual meeting of the Foundation directors of total receipts and disbursements for the year and shall file a copy of said report with the Commissioner of Agriculture and shall make available a copy of said report for publication.

It shall be the duty of the Commissioner of Agriculture to audit and check the remittances of five cents (5¢) per ton by the manufacturer to the Commissioner in the same manner and at the same time as audits and checks are made of remittances of the inspection tax on commercial feeds and fertilizers. (1951, c. 827, s. 8; 1967, c. 631, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment substituted "six (6) years" for "three (3) years" near the beginning of the section. Section 106-99, referred to in the section

above, was repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 771, s. 19, effective July 1, 1973. For present provisions as to inspection fees on commercial feeds, see § 106-284.40.

**§ 106-568.10. Subsequent referenda; continuation of assessment.**—If the assessment is defeated in the referendum, the governing boards of the North Carolina Farm Bureau Federation, the North Carolina State Grange, and the North Carolina Agricultural Foundation, Inc., shall have full power and authority to call another referendum for the purposes herein set out in the next succeeding year on the question of the annual assessment for six years. In the event the assessment carried in a referendum by two thirds or more of the eligible farmers participating therein, such assessment shall be levied annually for the six years set forth in the call for such referendum and a new referendum may be called and conducted during the sixth year of such period on the question of whether or not such assessment shall be continued for the next ensuing six years. (1951, c. 827, s. 10; 1967, c. 631, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment substituted "six years" for "three years" at the end of the first sentence and in two

places in the second sentence and substituted "sixth year" for "third year" in the second sentence.

## ARTICLE 50B.

*North Carolina Agricultural Hall of Fame.***§ 106-568.13. North Carolina Agricultural Hall of Fame created.**

**State Government Reorganization.**—The culture by § 143A-61, enacted by Session North Carolina Agricultural Hall of Fame Laws 1971, c. 864. was transferred to the Department of Agri-

## ARTICLE 50C.

*Promotion of Sale and Use of Tobacco.*

**§ 106-568.18. Policy as to joint action of farmers.**—It is hereby declared to be in the public interest that the farmers of North Carolina who produce flue-cured tobacco be permitted and encouraged to act jointly in promoting and stimulating, by organized methods and through the medium established for such purpose, export trade for flue-cured tobacco and the use of tobacco everywhere. (1959, c. 309, s. 1.)

**§ 106-568.19. Policy as to referendum on question of annual assessment.**—For the purpose of raising reasonable and necessary funds for producer participation in the operations of the agency set up under farmer sponsorship for the promotion of export trade in flue-cured tobacco and the use of tobacco everywhere, it is proper, desirable, necessary and in the public interest that the farmers in this State engaged in the production of flue-cured tobacco shall have the opportunity and privilege of participating in a referendum to be held as hereinafter provided, in which referendum there shall be determined the question of whether or not the farmers of the State engaged in the production of flue-cured tobacco shall levy upon themselves an annual assessment for the purposes herein stated. (1959, c. 309, s. 2.)

**§ 106-568.20. Referendum in 1961 on assessment for next three years.**—During the year 1961 and upon the exact date in such year as may be determined in the manner hereinafter set forth and under rules and regulations as established under the provisions of this article, there shall be held in every county in North Carolina in which flue-cured tobacco is produced a referendum to be participated in by all farmers engaged in the production of flue-cured tobacco, including owners of farms on which such tobacco is produced, tenants and sharecroppers, in which referendum said individuals so eligible for participation shall vote upon the question of whether or not there shall be levied an annual assessment for a period of three years (1962, 1963 and 1964), such amount as may have been theretofore or as may be thereafter determined by the board of directors of Tobacco Associates, Incorporated, but not more than one dollar (\$1.00) per acre per year on all flue-cured tobacco acreage in the State of North Carolina. (1959, c. 309, s. 3.)

**§ 106-568.21. Effect of more than one-third vote against assessment in 1961 referendum.**—If in such referendum more than one third of the tobacco farmers eligible to participate therein and voting therein shall vote in the negative and against the levying or collection of such assessment, then no assessment shall be levied or collected pursuant to that referendum. (1959, c. 309, s. 4.)

**§ 106-568.22. Effect of two-thirds vote for assessment in 1961 referendum.**—If in such referendum two thirds or more of the eligible tobacco farmers voting therein shall vote in the affirmative and in favor of the levying or collection of such assessment to be determined by the board of directors of Tobacco Associates, Incorporated, but in an amount of not more than one dollar (\$1.00)



per acre per year on all flue-cured tobacco acreage in the State of North Carolina, then such assessment shall be collected in the manner hereinafter provided. (1959, c. 309, s. 5.)

**§ 106-568.23. Regulations as to 1961 referendum; notice to farm organizations and county agents.**—The exact date in the said year 1961, on which such referendum shall be held and the hours, voting places, and rules and regulations under which such referendum shall be conducted, shall be established and determined by the board of directors of the North Carolina corporation known and designated as Tobacco Associates, Incorporated, established under the leadership of farm organizations in the State of North Carolina for the purpose of stimulating, developing and expanding export trade for flue-cured tobacco and the use of tobacco everywhere; the said referendum date, hours, voting places, rules and regulations with respect to the holding of such referendum shall be published through the medium of the public press in the State of North Carolina by said board of directors at least thirty days before the holding of such referendum, and direct written notice thereof shall likewise be given to all farm organizations within the State of North Carolina and to each county agent in any county in which flue-cured tobacco is grown. (1959, c. 309, s. 6.)

**§ 106-568.24. Distribution of ballots; arrangements for holding 1961 referendum; declaration of results.**—The said board of directors of Tobacco Associates, Incorporated, shall likewise prepare and distribute in advance of said referendum all necessary ballots for the purpose thereof, and shall under the rules and regulations promulgated by said board arrange for the necessary poll holders for conducting the said referendum; and following such referendum and within ten days thereafter the said board of directors shall canvass and publicly declare the results of such referendum. (1959, c. 309, s. 7.)

**§ 106-568.25. Question at 1961 referendum.**—Said referendum shall be upon the question of whether or not the farmers eligible for participation therein and voting therein shall favor an assessment for the period of three years, 1962, 1963 and 1964, in an amount in each of said years as determined by or to be determined by the board of directors of Tobacco Associates, Incorporated but not more than one dollar (\$1.00) per acre per year on all flue-cured tobacco acreage in the State of North Carolina, for the purpose of providing farmer participation in the fund and through the agency established for the stimulation, expansion and development of export markets for flue-cured tobacco and the encouragement of the use of flue-cured tobacco everywhere. (1959, c. 309, s. 8.)

**§ 106-568.26. Collection of assessments; custody and use of funds.**—In the event two thirds or more of the eligible farmers voting therein shall vote in favor of such assessment, then the said assessment shall be collected annually for the years herein set forth and under such method, rules and regulations as may be determined by the board of directors of the said Tobacco Associates, Incorporated, and the said assessment so collected shall be paid into the treasurer of said Tobacco Associates, Incorporated, to be used along with funds from other sources, for the purpose of stimulating, developing and expanding export trade for flue-cured tobacco and encouraging the use of flue-cured tobacco everywhere. (1959, c. 309, s. 9.)

**§ 106-568.27. Required affirmative vote of directors of Tobacco Associates, Incorporated.**—No assesment shall be made pursuant to this article unless same shall receive the affirmative vote of not less than two thirds of the members of the board of directors of Tobacco Associates, Incorporated, including the affirmative vote of not less than two thirds of such board members who were elected by North Carolina farm organizations. (1959, c. 309, s. 10.)



**§ 106-568.28. Right of farmers dissatisfied with assessments; time for demanding refund.**—In the event any referendum authorized by this article is carried in the affirmative by such two-thirds vote and the assessment is levied and collected as herein provided and under the regulations to be promulgated by the board of directors of Tobacco Associates, Incorporated, any farmer or tobacco producer upon whom and against whom any such annual assessment shall have been levied and collected under the provisions of this article, if dissatisfied with the said assessment, shall have the right to demand of and receive from the treasurer of said Tobacco Associates, Incorporated, a refund of such annual assessment so collected from such farmer or producer of tobacco, provided such demand for refund is made in writing within thirty days from the date on which said assessment is collected from such farmer or producer or deducted from the proceeds of the sale of tobacco of such farmer or producer. (1959, c. 309, s. 11.)

**§ 106-568.29. Subsequent referendum after defeat of assessment.**—In the event any referendum conducted as provided for in this article shall not be supported by two thirds or more of those voting therein, then the board of directors of Tobacco Associates, Incorporated shall have full power and authority to call another referendum for the purposes herein set forth in any succeeding year, on the question of an annual assessment for the next three years or less. If the referendum is carried as provided in this article, then the assessments may be levied and collected as provided in this article. (1959, c. 309, s. 12.)

**§ 106-568.30. Referendum as to continuance of assessments approved at prior referendum.**—In the event any referendum, held at any time under the provisions of this article, is carried by the vote of two thirds or more of the eligible farmers participating therein and assessments in pursuance thereof are being levied annually, then the board of directors of Tobacco Associates, Incorporated shall, in its discretion, have full power and authority to call and conduct during the last year of such period another referendum in which the farmers and producers of flue-cured tobacco shall vote upon the question of whether or not assessments under this article shall be continued for the next ensuing three years. If the referendum is carried as provided in this article, then assessments may be levied and collected as provided in this article. (1959, c. 309, s. 13.)

**§ 106-568.31. Filing and publication of financial statement by treasurer of Tobacco Associates, Incorporated.**—The treasurer of Tobacco Associates, Incorporated shall, within thirty days after the end of any fiscal year, file with the State Auditor a financial statement as of the end of the fiscal year and a detailed statement of operations for the year ended. Further a condensed statement of the financial condition and operating expenses for said fiscal year shall be published in a newspaper of general circulation, if one exists, in each county from which assessments are collected. (1959, c. 309, s. 14.)

**§ 106-568.32. Levy of assessment for 1959, 1960 and 1961 authorized.**—The board of directors of Tobacco Associates, Incorporated, by a vote (as provided in § 106-568.27 above) is hereby authorized to levy an assessment for the years 1959, 1960 and 1961 on all the flue-cured tobacco acreage in the State of North Carolina in an amount for each said year, as may be determined by said board, up to but not in excess of one dollar (\$1.00) per acre per year in accordance with and pursuant to a referendum and vote of North Carolina flue-cured tobacco growers held in December, 1958; said assessment to be levied and collected just as though said referendum had been held after the adoption of this article, provided that all of the requirements of this article as to the determination of the amount of the assessment and the collection of the assessment are complied with and provided further that all conditions of this article as to refund upon de-



mand shall be applicable: Provided further that such assessments for the years 1959, 1960 and 1961 shall be in lieu of the amount of ten cents (10¢) per acre, authorized under the provisions of chapter 511 of the Session Laws of 1947. (1959, c. 309, s. 15.)

**§ 106-568.33. Effect of article on prior acts.**—Insofar as the provisions of this article are different from and in conflict with the provisions of chapter 511, Session Laws of 1947 and chapter 63, Session Laws of 1951, to the extent of such conflict the provisions of this article shall be applicable and shall supersede and prevail over the provisions of said former acts and all provisions of this article shall be in full effect. So long as assessments are made under this article, no assessment shall be made and collected under the provisions of chapter 511, Session Laws of 1947, as amended. (1959, c. 309, s. 16.)

**§ 106-568.34. Alternate method for levy of assessment.**—At any time when it may be found by the board of directors of Tobacco Associates that it is not reasonably feasible to base the authorization of an assessment or the making of an assessment or the collection of an assessment on a “per-acre” unit, then the board of directors of Tobacco Associates, by an affirmative vote of not less than two thirds of its members (which vote shall include the affirmative vote of not less than two thirds of such board members who were elected by North Carolina farm organizations), may use a reasonably corresponding “tobacco poundage” unit as the basis for such authorization or making or collecting an assessment; provided, that no assessment shall exceed five cents (5¢) per 100 pounds of the effective farm marketing quota of a member. (1973, c. 81.)

#### ARTICLE 52.

##### *Agricultural Development.*

**§ 106-587. Local appropriations.**—Each county and city in this State is authorized to make appropriations for the purposes of this Article and to fund them by levy of property taxes pursuant to G.S. 153A-149 and G.S. 160A-209 and by the allocation of other revenues whose use is not otherwise restricted by law. (1959, c. 1177, s. 8; 1973, c. 803, s. 10.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, rewrote this section.

**§§ 106-588 to 106-600:** Reserved for future codification purposes.

#### ARTICLE 53.

##### *Grain Dealers.*

**§ 106-601. Definitions.**—(a) “Cash buyer” means any grain dealer who pays the producer, or his representative at the time of obtaining title, possession or control of grain, the full agreed price of such grain in coin or currency, lawful money of the United States, certified checks, cashier's checks or drafts issued by a bank.

(b) “Commissioner” means the North Carolina Commissioner of Agriculture.

(c) “Department” means the North Carolina Department of Agriculture.

(d) “Grain” as used herein shall be construed to include, but not by way of limitation, corn, wheat, rye, oats, sorghum, barley, mixed grain and soybeans.

(e) “Grain dealer” means any person owning, controlling or operating an elevator, mill, warehouse or other similar structure or truck or tractor-trailer unit or both who buys, solicits for sale or resale, processes for sale or resale, contracts for storage or exchange, or transfers grain of a North Carolina producer. The

term "grain dealer" shall exclude producers or groups of producers buying grain for consumption on their farms.

(f) "Person" means an individual, partnership, corporation, association, syndicate or other legal entity.

(g) "Producer" means the owner, tenant or operator of land in this State who has an interest in and receives all or any part of the proceeds from the sale of the grain produced thereon. (1973, c. 665, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 665, s. 16, makes the act effective May 1, 1974.

**A Person Who Hauls Grain of a Producer without a Transfer of Title of the Grain Is**

**Not Required to Be Licensed under This Article.** — See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. James A. Graham, Commissioner of Agriculture, 43 N.C.A.G. 404 (1974).

**§ 106-602. License required.**—No person shall act or hold himself out as a grain dealer without first having obtained a license as herein provided. (1973, c. 665, s. 2.)

**§ 106-603. Application for license or renewal thereof.**—Every grain dealer before transacting business within the State of North Carolina shall on or before July 1, 1974, and annually on or before June 15 of each year thereafter, file a written application for a license or for the renewal of a license with the Commissioner. The application shall be on a form furnished by the Commissioner and shall contain the following information:

- (1) The name and address of the applicant and that of its local agent or agents, if any, and the location of its principal place of business within this State.
- (2) The kinds of grain the applicant proposes to handle.
- (3) The type of grain business proposed to be conducted. (1973, c. 665, s. 3.)

**§ 106-604. License fee; bond required; exemption.** — All applications shall be accompanied by an initial or renewal license fee of twenty-five (\$25.00) plus twenty dollars (\$20.00) per certificate or decal for each separate buying station or truck and a good and sufficient bond in the amount of ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) to satisfy the initial license application. A fee of one dollar (\$1.00) shall be charged for each duplicate license, certificate or decal. "Cash buyers" upon written request to the Commissioner showing proof satisfactory to the Commissioner that the person is a "cash buyer" under this Article shall be exempted from bonding requirements hereunder. The exemption shall be granted within 20 days of the receipt of the exemption request or unless the Commissioner requests the dealer to provide additional necessary information or unless the request is denied. (1973, c. 665, s. 4.)

**§ 106-605. Execution, terms and form of bond; action on bond; investigation of complaints.**—Such bond shall be made payable to the State of North Carolina with the Commissioner as trustee and shall be conditioned upon the grain dealer's faithful performance of his duties as a grain dealer and his compliance with this Article and shall be for the use and benefit of any producer from whom the grain dealer may purchase or store grain and who is not paid by such grain dealer, and shall not be cancelled during the period for which the license is issued except upon 30 days' notice in writing to the Department. The liability of the surety of any bond required by the provisions of this Article shall not accumulate for each successive license period and the aggregate liability of the surety shall not exceed the face amount of the bond. Any producer claiming to be injured by the nonpayment, fraud, deceit or negligence of any dealer may bring action in the superior court of the county of residence of the producer therefor upon the bond within 120 days of the date of delivery of such grain to the dealer. The producer may notify the Commissioner in writing, by certified mail when possible, of such failure or refusal within the 120-day period unless contracted otherwise, or 10 days



thereafter. In the event the Commissioner receives written complaint from an alleged injured producer of nonpayment, fraud, deceit or negligence of a dealer, the Commissioner may investigate such complaint and make recommendations to the surety company relative to the culpability or nonculpability of the dealer and the extent thereof. (1973, c. 665, s. 5.)

**§ 106-606. Posting of license; decal on truck, etc.**—The grain dealer license shall be posted in a conspicuous place in the place of business. In the case of a licensee operating a truck or tractor-trailer unit, the licensee is required to have a decal that the license is in effect and that a bond has been filed, such decal to be carried in each truck or tractor-trailer unit used in connection with the purchase of grain from producers. (1973, c. 665, s. 6.)

**§ 106-607. Renewal of license.**—Licenses shall be renewed upon application and payment of renewal fees on or before the 15th day of June following the date of expiration of any license hereunder issued. Applications received after June 15 of any year shall be subject to a late filing fee of ten dollars (\$10.00) in addition to other applicable fees. (1973, c. 665, s. 7.)

**§ 106-608. Disposition of fees.**—All fees payable under this Article shall be collected by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture for the administration of this Article. (1973, c. 665, s. 8.)

**§ 106-609. Records to be kept by dealers.**—It shall be the duty of every person doing business as a grain dealer in this State to keep records of grain transactions for reasonable periods of time and in accordance with good business practices. (1973, c. 665, s. 9.)

**§ 106-610. Grounds for refusal, suspension or revocation of license.**—The Commissioner may refuse to grant or renew license, may suspend or may revoke any license upon a showing by substantial and competent evidence that:

- (1) The dealer has suffered a final money judgment to be entered against him and such judgment remains unsatisfied; or
- (2) The dealer has failed to promptly and properly account and pay for grain; or
- (3) The dealer has failed to keep and maintain business records of his grain transactions as required herein; or
- (4) The dealer has engaged in fraudulent or deceptive practices in the transaction of his business as a dealer; or
- (5) The dealer has failed to collect from a producer and remit to the Commissioner of Agriculture such assessments as have been approved by the producers and are required to be collected under the provisions of Article 50 of Chapter 106 of the General Statutes; or
- (6) The dealer or applicant has been convicted, pled guilty or nolo contendere within three years in any state or federal court of a crime involving moral turpitude. (1973, c. 665, s. 10.)

**§ 106-611. Procedure for refusal, suspension or revocation of license.**—Before the Commissioner or his duly authorized representative shall refuse an initial or renewal license or revoke a license, he shall give at least 10 days' actual notice or notice by registered mail to the applicant or licensee of the time and place of hearing. At such hearing, the applicant or licensee shall be privileged to appear in person, or with counsel and to produce witnesses.

At the time and place fixed, the Commissioner or his designated representative shall proceed to hear the matter and any charges made and both the applicant or licensee and any complainant shall be accorded ample opportunity to present in person or by counsel such statements, testimony, evidence and arguments as may be pertinent to the matter or charges or to any defense thereto. The Commissioner



or his designated representative may continue such hearings from time to time. The hearing shall be reduced to writing.

The Commissioner is authorized to issue subpoenas and to bring before him or his designated representative any person or persons in this State and to take testimony either orally or by deposition or by exhibit with the same fees and mileage and in the same manner as prescribed by law in judicial proceedings and civil cases in the superior courts of this State.

The Commissioner is authorized to issue subpoenas on any or all records relating to a grain dealer's business. The Commissioner or his designee may administer oaths to witnesses at any hearing that the Department is authorized by law to conduct. If the Commissioner or his designee shall find the applicant or licensee guilty of any act provided in G.S. 106-610, the Commissioner may refuse, suspend or revoke such license and shall give immediate notice to the applicant or licensee.

No suspension shall be for a longer period than one year.

No person whose license has been revoked shall be eligible to receive another license until at least two years have elapsed from the date of the order of revocation, or if appealed, two years from the final judgment sustaining such revocation.

Any person aggrieved by an order denying, suspending or revoking a license may appeal to the Superior Court of Wake County and the procedure for such appeal shall be exclusively governed by the provisions of Chapter 150 of the General Statutes. (1973, c. 611, s. 11.)

**§ 106-612. Commissioner's authority to investigate.**—In furtherance of any such investigation, inspection or hearing, the Commissioner or his duly authorized agent shall have full authority to make any and all necessary investigations relative to the complaint or matter being investigated; and they shall have free and unimpeded access during normal business hours to all buildings, yards, warehouses, storage and transportation facilities in which grain is kept, stored, handled, or transported, or where records of grain transactions are kept. (1973, c. 665, s. 12.)

**§ 106-613. Rules and regulations.**—The Board of Agriculture may adopt such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out the administration and enforcement of this Article. (1973, c. 665, s. 13.)

**§ 106-614. Violation a misdemeanor.**—Any person who violates any provision of this Article or any rule or regulation of the Board of Agriculture promulgated hereunder shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof fined not less than one hundred dollars (\$100.00) nor more than five hundred dollars (\$500.00) or imprisoned for not more than 60 days, or both fined and imprisoned. In case of a continuing violation or violations, each day and each violation occurring constitutes a separate and distinct offense. (1973, c. 665, s. 14.)

**§ 106-615. Operation without license unlawful; injunction for violation.**—It shall be unlawful for any person to be a grain dealer without securing a license as herein provided. In addition to the criminal penalties provided for herein, the Commissioner of Agriculture may apply to any superior court judge and the court may temporarily restrain or preliminarily or permanently enjoin any violation of this Article. (1973, c. 665, s. 15.)



**Chapter 107.****Agricultural Development Districts.**

§§ 107-1 to 107-25: Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 780, s. 20, effective July 1, 1973.

**Cross Reference.**—See the note catchlined "Revision of Chapter" following the analysis to Chapter 159.

## Chapter 108.

### Social Services.

#### Article 1.

##### Administration.

###### Part 1. The State Board of Social Services.

Sec.

108-1 to 108-4. [Repealed.]

###### Part 2. The Department of Social Services.

108-5, 108-6. [Repealed.]

###### Part 3. County Boards of Social Services.

108-7. Creation.

108-8. Size.

108-9. Method of appointment; residential qualifications; fee or compensation for services.

108-10. Term of appointment.

108-11. Order of appointment.

108-12. Vacancies.

108-13. Meetings.

108-14. Compensation of members.

108-15. Duties and responsibilities.

108-16. Inspection of records by members.

###### Part 4. County Director of Social Services.

108-17. Appointment.

108-18. Salary.

108-19. Duties and responsibilities.

###### Part 5. Special County Attorneys for Social Service Matters.

108-20. Appointment.

108-21. Compensation.

108-22. Duties and responsibilities.

#### Article 2.

##### Programs of Public Assistance.

108-23. Creation of programs.

108-24. Definitions.

108-24.1. Certain financial assistance and in-kind goods not considered in determining assistance paid under Chapters 108 and 111.

###### Part 1. Aid to the Aged and Disabled.

108-25. Eligibility requirements.

108-26. Determination of disability.

108-27. Direct payments for nursing and custodial care.

108-28. Limitations on payments.

108-29 to 108-37.1. [Repealed.]

###### Part 2. Aid to Families with Dependent Children.

108-38. Eligibility requirements; certain contributions to be disregarded.

108-39. Limitations on eligibility.

Sec.

108-39.1. Work incentive program adopted; evidence of refusal to participate in special work projects; protective and vendor payments.

###### Part 3. The Administration of Aid to the Aged and Disabled and Aid to Families with Dependent Children.

108-40. Application for assistance.

108-41. Investigation of applicant.

108-42. The granting or denial of assistance.

108-43. Reconsideration of grants.

108-44. Appeals.

108-45. Confidentiality of records.

108-46. Removal to another county.

108-47. Assistance not assignable; checks payable to decedents.

108-48. Fraudulent misrepresentation.

108-49. Personal representative for mismanaged grants.

108-50. Protective and vendor payments.

###### Part 4. Financing Aid to the Aged and Disabled and Aid to Families with Dependent Children.

108-51. Acceptance of grants-in-aid.

108-52. Transfer of funds to counties.

108-53. Allocation of nonfederal shares.

108-54. (Effective July 1, 1974, through June 30, 1975.) Determination of State and county financial participation.

108-54. Determination of county expenditures.

108-54.1. (Effective July 1, 1974, through June 30, 1975.) State Public Assistance Contingency Fund.

108-55. [Repealed.]

108-55. Determination of administrative expenses.

108-56. (Effective July 1, 1974, through June 30, 1975.) Counties to levy taxes.

108-56. Counties to levy taxes.

108-57. (Effective July 1, 1974, through June 30, 1975.) Appropriations not to revert.

108-57. Appropriations not to revert.

108-58. Equalizing fund.

###### Part 5. Medical Assistance.

108-59. State fund created.

108-60. Payments from fund.

108-61. Acceptance of federal grants.

108-61.1. [Repealed.]

108-61.2. Subrogation rights; withholding of information a misdemeanor.



**Part 6. General Assistance.**

- Sec.  
108-62. Purpose and eligibility.  
108-63. Application procedure.  
108-64. State funds to counties.  
108-65. Participation permissive.

**Part 7. Foster Home Fund.**

- 108-66. State Foster Home Fund.

**Article 3.**

**Inspection and Licensing Authority.**

**Part 1. Licensing of Public Solicitation.**

- 108-67. Definitions.  
108-68. Licenses required.  
108-69. Licensing procedure.  
108-70. Appeal procedure.  
108-71. Annual financial reports.  
108-72. Authorization of individual solicitors.  
108-73. Exemptions from licensing requirement.  
108-74. Solicitation for individual livelihood.  
108-75. Penalties for violations.

**Part 2. Licensing of Private Institutions.**

- 108-76. Licensing of maternity homes.  
108-77. Licensing of homes for the aged and infirm.  
108-78. Licensing of private child-caring institutions.

**Part 3. Local Confinement Facilities.**

- 108-79. Inspection.  
108-80. Approval of new facilities.  
108-81. Failure to provide information.  
108-82 to 108-86. [Repealed.]  
108-87 to 108-90. [Reserved.]

**Article 4.**

**Protection of the Abused or Neglected Elderly Act.**

- 108-91. Short title.

**Sec.**

- 108-92. Legislative intent and purpose.  
108-93. Definitions.  
108-94. Duty to report.  
108-95. Duty of director upon receiving report.  
108-96. Provision of protective services with the consent of the person.  
108-97. Provision of protective services to elderly persons who do not have the capacity to consent.  
108-98. Motion in the cause.  
108-99. Utilization of available services.  
108-100. Privilege for confidential communications.  
108-101. Payment for protective services.  
108-102 to 108-106. [Reserved.]

**Article 5.**

**Family Food Assistance Program.**

- 108-107. Creation of food stamp program.  
108-108. Determination of eligibility.  
108-109. Appeals.  
108-110. Penalties for false representation.  
108-111 to 108-115. [Reserved.]

**Article 6.**

**Economic Opportunity Agencies.**

- 108-116. Purpose.  
108-117. Definitions.  
108-118. Designation of administering agency; powers and responsibilities.  
108-119. Eligibility for State financial assistance.  
108-120. Allocation of State financial assistance.  
108-121. Authority for State departments to contract with or make grants to eligible economic opportunity agencies.  
108-122. Eligibility for local government assistance.  
108-123. Local government control.

**Revision of Chapter.** — Session Laws 1969, c. 546, effective July 1, 1969, revised and rewrote this chapter, substituting present §§ 108-1 through 108-81 for former §§ 108-1 through 108-86. No attempt has been made to point out the changes made by the revision, but, where appropriate, the historical citations to the former sections have been added to corresponding sections of the revised chapter.

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 138, subsection (1), provides that whenever the words "State Board of Social

Services" and "State Board" are used or appear in any statute or law of this State, the same shall be deleted and the words "Department of Human Resources" or "Department," as appropriate, shall be substituted, unless otherwise provided in the act. Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 138, subsection (2), provides that whenever the words "Commissioner for Social Services" or "Commissioner," when referring to the Commissioner for Social Services, appear in any statute or law of this State, the same shall be deleted and the words "Secretary

of Human Resources" or "Secretary," as appropriate, shall be substituted, unless otherwise provided in the act. Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 138, subsection (3), provides that whenever the words "North Carolina State Department of Social Services" are used or appear in any statute or law of this State, the same shall be deleted and the words "Department of Human Resources" or "Department," as appropriate, shall be substituted, unless otherwise provided in the act. In this Chapter as it stood at the time of passage of the 1973 act, the State Board of Social Services was occasionally referred to simply as the "Board of Social Services," and the title of the Commissioner was "Commissioner of Social Services." The words "North

Carolina State Department of Social Services" did not appear anywhere in the Chapter, the Department being usually referred to as the "State Department of Social Services," and occasionally as the "State Department." In order to give effect to the obvious intent of the 1973 act, references to the Department and Secretary of Human Resources have been substituted for references to the State Department, Board and Commissioner of Social Services throughout this Chapter and elsewhere in the General Statutes, notwithstanding the fact that in a number of instances the precise titles quoted in the 1973 act were not used in the sections so treated as amended.

## ARTICLE 1.

### *Administration.*

#### Part 1. The State Board of Social Services.

§§ 108-1 to 108-4: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 138, effective July 1, 1973.

**Cross Reference.**—As to the Social Services Commission, see §§ 143B-153 to 143B-156.

**Editor's Note.**—Repealed § 108-4 was amended by Session Laws 1973, c. 717, s. 2.

#### Part 2. The Department of Social Services.

§§ 108-5, 108-6: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 138, effective July 1, 1973.

#### Part 3. County Boards of Social Services.

§ 108-7. **Creation.** — Every county shall have a board of social services which shall establish county policies for the programs established by this Chapter in conformity with the rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission and under the supervision of the Department of Human Resources. (1917, c. 170, s. 1; 1919, c. 46, s. 3; C. S., s. 5014; 1937, c. 319, s. 3; 1941, c. 270, s. 2; 1945, c. 47; 1953, c. 132; 1955, c. 249; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; 1959, c. 1255, s. 1; 1961, c. 186; 1963, c. 139; c. 247, ss. 1, 2; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services" and "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services."

§ 108-8. **Size.** — The county board of social services in each county shall consist of three members, except that the board of commissioners of any county may increase such number to five members. The decision to increase the size to five members or to reduce a five-member board to three shall be reported immediately in writing by the chairman of the board of commissioners to the Department of Human Resources. (1917, c. 170, s. 1; 1919, c. 46, s. 3; C. S., s. 5014; 1937, c. 319, s. 3; 1941, c. 270, s. 2; 1945, c. 47; 1953, c. 132; 1955, c. 249; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; 1959, c. 1255, s. 1; 1961, c. 186; 1963, c. 139; c. 247, ss. 1, 2; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services."



**§ 108-9. Method of appointment; residential qualifications; fee or compensation for services.**—(a) Three-Member Board: The board of commissioners shall appoint one member who may be a county commissioner or a citizen selected by the board; the Social Services Commission shall appoint one member; and the two members so appointed shall select the third member. In the event the two members so appointed are unable to agree upon selection of the third member, the senior regular resident superior court judge of the county shall make the selection.

(b) Five-Member Board: The procedure set forth in subsection (a) shall be followed, except that both the board of commissioners and the Social Services Commission shall appoint two members each, and the four so appointed shall select the fifth member. If the four are unable to agree upon the fifth member, the senior regular resident superior court judge of the county shall make the selection.

(c) Provided further that each member so appointed under subsection (a) and subsection (b) of this section by the Social Services Commission and by the county board of commissioners or the senior regular resident superior court judge of the county, shall be bona fide residents of the county from which they are appointed to serve, and will receive as their fee or compensation for their services rendered from the Department of Human Resources directly or indirectly only the fees and compensation as provided by G.S. 108-14. (1917, c. 170, s. 1; 1919, c. 46, s. 3; C. S., s. 5014; 1937, c. 319, s. 3; 1941, c. 270, s. 2; 1945, c. 47; 1953, c. 132; 1955, c. 249; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; 1959, c. 1255, s. 1; 1961, c. 186; 1963, c. 139; c. 247, ss. 1, 2; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1971, c. 369; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment added subsection (c).

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services" in three places and "Department of Human Resources" for "Board of Social Services" in one place.

**§ 108-10. Term of appointment.**—Each member of a county board of social services shall serve for a term of three years. No member may serve more than two consecutive terms. (1917, c. 170, s. 1; 1919, c. 46, s. 3; C. S., s. 5014; 1937, c. 319, s. 3; 1941, c. 270, s. 2; 1945, c. 47; 1953, c. 132; 1955, c. 249; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; 1959, c. 1255, s. 1; 1961, c. 186; 1963, c. 139; c. 247, ss. 1, 2; 1969, c. 546, s. 1.)

**§ 108-11. Order of appointment.**—(a) Three-Member Board: The term of the member appointed by the Social Services Commission shall expire on June 30, 1969, and every three years thereafter; the term of the member appointed by the board of commissioners shall expire on June 30, 1971, and every three years thereafter; and the term of the third member shall expire on June 30, 1970, and every three years thereafter.

(b) Five-Member Board: Whenever a board of commissioners of any county decides to expand a three-member board to a five-member board of social services, the Social Services Commission shall appoint an additional member for a term expiring at the same time as the term of the existing member appointed by the board of commissioners, and the board of commissioners shall appoint an additional member for a term expiring at the same time as the term of the existing member appointed by the Social Services Commission. The change to a five-member board shall become effective at the time when the additional members shall have been appointed by both the county board of commissioners and the Social Services Commission. Thereafter all appointments shall be for three-year terms.

(c) Change from Five-Member to Three-Member Board: The change shall become effective on the first day of July following the decision to change by the board of commissioners. On that day, the following two seats on the board of social services shall cease to exist:

(1) The seat held by the member appointed by the Social Services Commis-



sion whose term would have expired on June 30, 1971, or triennially thereafter; and

- (2) The seat held by the member appointed by the board of commissioners whose term would have expired on June 30, 1972, or triennially thereafter. (1917, c. 170, s. 1; 1919, c. 46, s. 3; C. S., s. 5014; 1937, c. 319, s. 3; 1941, c. 270, s. 2; 1945, c. 47; 1953, c. 132; 1955, c. 249; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; 1959, c. 1255, s. 1; 1961, c. 186; 1963, c. 139; c. 247, ss. 1, 2; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138; c. 724, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.**—The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services" in subsection (a) and in the first sentence of subsection

(b) and for "State Board" at the end of the first sentence of subsection (b) and in subdivision (c)(1).

The second 1973 amendment added the second sentence of subsection (b).

**§ 108-12. Vacancies.** — Appointments to fill vacancies shall be made in the manner set out in G.S. 108-9. All such appointments shall be for the remainder of the former member's term of office and shall not constitute a term for the purposes of G.S. 108-10. (1917, c. 170, s. 1; 1919, c. 46, s. 3; C. S., s. 5014; 1937, c. 319, s. 3; 1941, c. 270, s. 2; 1945, c. 47; 1953, c. 132; 1955, c. 249; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; 1959, c. 1255, s. 1; 1961, c. 186; 1963, c. 139; c. 247, ss. 1, 2; 1969, c. 546, s. 1.)

**§ 108-13. Meetings.**—The board of social services of each county shall meet at least once per month or more often if a meeting is called by the chairman. Such board shall elect a chairman from its members at its July meeting each year, and the chairman shall serve a term of one year or until a new chairman is elected by the board. (1917, c. 170, s. 1; 1919, c. 46, s. 4; C. S., s. 5015; 1937, c. 319, s. 4; 1941, c. 270, s. 3; 1947, c. 92; 1959, c. 320; 1961, c. 186; 1969, c. 546, s. 1.)

**§ 108-14. Compensation of members.**—Members of the county board of social services may receive a per diem in such amount as shall be established by the county board of commissioners and travel expenses not to exceed the amounts provided by G.S. 138-5 for attendance at official meetings and conferences, provided such per diem or travel is authorized by the board of commissioners. (1917, c. 170, s. 1; 1919, c. 46, s. 4; C. S., s. 5015; 1937, c. 319, s. 4; 1941, c. 270, s. 3; 1947, c. 92; 1959, c. 320; 1961, c. 186; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1971, c. 124.)

**Local Modification.** — Columbus: 1973, c. 279.

established by the county board of commissioners" for "not to exceed ten dollars (\$10.00)."

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment substituted "in such amount as shall be

**§ 108-15. Duties and responsibilities.**—The county board of social services shall have the following duties and responsibilities:

- (1) To select the county director of social services according to the merit system rules of the State Personnel Board.
- (2) To advise county and municipal authorities in developing policies and plans to improve the social conditions of the community.
- (3) To consult with the director of social services about problems relating to his office, and to assist him in planning budgets for the county department of social services.
- (4) To transmit or present the budgets of the county department of social services for public assistance and administration to the board of county commissioners.
- (5) To have such other duties and responsibilities as the General Assembly or the Social Services Commission or the board of county commissioners may assign to it. (1917, c. 170, s. 1; 1919, c. 46, s. 3; C. S., s. 5014; 1937, c. 319, s. 3; 1941, c. 270, s. 2; 1945, c. 47; 1953, c. 132;



1955, c. 249; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; 1959, c. 1255, s. 1; 1961, c. 186; 1963, c. 139; c. 247, ss. 1, 2; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, "Services Commission" for "State Board of effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social Social Services."

**§ 108-16. Inspection of records by members.**—Every member of the county board of social services may inspect and examine any record on file in the office of the director relating in any manner to applications for and payments of public assistance authorized by this chapter. No member shall disclose or make public any information which he may acquire by examining such records. (1917, c. 170, s. 1; 1919, c. 46, s. 3; C. S., s. 5014; 1937, c. 319, s. 3; 1941, c. 270, s. 2; 1945, c. 47; 1953, c. 132; 1955, c. 249; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; 1959, c. 1255, s. 1; 1961, c. 186; 1963, c. 139; c. 247, ss. 1, 2; 1969, c. 546, s. 1.)

#### Part 4. County Director of Social Services.

**§ 108-17. Appointment.** — (a) The board of social services of every county shall appoint a director of social services in accordance with the merit system rules of the State Personnel Board. Any director dismissed by such board shall have the right of appeal under the same rules.

(b) Two or more boards of social services may jointly employ a director of social services to serve the appointing boards and such boards may also combine any other functions or activities as authorized by G.S. 153-246. The boards shall agree on the portion of the director's salary and the portion of expenses for other joint functions and activities that each participating county shall pay. (1917, c. 170, s. 1; 1919, c. 46, ss. 3, 4; C. S., s. 5016; 1921, c. 128; 1929, c. 291, s. 1; 1931, c. 423; 1937, c. 319, s. 5; 1941, c. 270, s. 4; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; 1961, c. 186; 1969, c. 546, s. 1.)

**§ 108-18. Salary.**—The board of social services of every county shall determine the salary of the director in accordance with the classification plan of the State Personnel Board, and such salary shall be paid by the county from the federal, State and county funds available for this purpose. (1917, c. 170, s. 1; 1919, c. 46, ss. 3, 4; C. S., s. 5016; 1921, c. 128; 1929, c. 291, s. 1; 1931, c. 423; 1937, c. 319, s. 5; 1941, c. 270, s. 4; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; 1961, c. 186; 1969, c. 546, s. 1.)

**County Commissioners May Set Salary of Director of Social Services at a Higher or Lower Level Than Set by Board of Social Services.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. James C. Fox, 41 N.C.A.G. 696 (1971).

**§ 108-19. Duties and responsibilities.**—The director of social services shall have the following duties and responsibilities:

- (1) To serve as executive officer of the board of social services and act as its secretary.
- (2) To appoint necessary personnel of the county department of social services in accordance with the merit system rules of the State Personnel Board.
- (3) To administer the programs of public assistance established by this Chapter.
- (4) To administer funds provided by the board of commissioners for the care of indigent persons in the county under policies approved by the county board of social services.
- (5) To act as agent of the Social Services Commission in relation to work required by the Social Services Commission in the county.
- (6) To investigate cases for adoption and to supervise adoptive placements.
- (7) To issue employment certificates to children under the regulations of the State Department of Labor.

- (8), (9) Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1339, s. 2.
- (10) To supervise boarding homes, rest homes and convalescent homes for aged or infirm persons, under the rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission.
- (11) To investigate, prepare, and submit petitions for the sterilization of eligible county residents to the Eugenics Commission and to arrange for operations authorized by the said Commission.
- (12) To assist and cooperate with the Department of Correction and the Department of Correction and their representatives.
- (13) To keep informed of the condition of persons discharged from hospitals for the mentally ill.
- (14) To investigate reports of child abuse and neglect and to take appropriate action to protect such children pursuant to the Child Abuse Reporting Law, Article 8 of Chapter 110 of the General Statutes.
- (15) To accept children for placement in foster homes and to supervise placements for so long as such children require foster home care. (1917, c. 170, s. 1; 1919, c. 46, s. 3; C. S., s. 5017; 1941, c. 270, s. 5; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; 1961, c. 186; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1971, c. 710, s. 5; 1973, c. 476, ss. 133.3, 138; c. 1262, s. 109; c. 1339, s. 2.)

**Cross Reference.** — For present provisions as to juvenile services, see §§ 7A-289.1 through 7A-289.7.

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, rewrote subdivision (14).

The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services" and for "State Board" in subdivisions (5) and (10) and substituted "Eugenics Commission" for "Eugenics Board of North Carolina" and "Commission" for "Board" in subdivision (11).

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of

Correction" for "Board of Paroles" and for "Probation Commission" in subdivision (12). The direction of the second 1973 amendatory act has been followed literally in subdivision (12) as set out above.

The third 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, repealed subdivisions (8), which required the director of social services to serve as chief probation officer for judges exercising juvenile jurisdiction in certain circumstances, and (9), which required the director to supervise children conditionally released from State institutions for juvenile delinquents in certain circumstances.

## Part 5. Special County Attorneys for Social Service Matters.

**§ 108-20. Appointment.**—With the approval of the board of social services, the board of commissioners of any county may appoint a licensed attorney to serve as a special county attorney for social service matters, or designate the county attorney as special county attorney for social service matters. (1959, c. 1124, s. 1; 1961, c. 186; 1969, c. 546, s. 1.)

**§ 108-21. Compensation.**—The special county attorney for social service matters shall receive compensation for the performance of his duties and for his expenses in such amount as the board of commissioners may provide. His compensation shall be a proper item in the annual budget of the county department of social services. (1959, c. 1124, s. 1; 1961, c. 186; 1969, c. 546, s. 1.)

**§ 108-22. Duties and responsibilities.**—(a) The special county attorney shall have the following duties and responsibilities:

- (1) To serve as legal advisor to the county director, the county board of social services, and the board of county commissioners on social service matters.
- (2) To represent the county, the plaintiff, or the obligee in all proceedings brought under the Uniform Reciprocal Enforcement of Support Act and to exercise continuous supervision of compliance with any order entered in any proceeding under that act.



- (3) To represent the county board of social services in appeal proceedings and in any litigation relating to appeals.
- (4) To discharge the duties of the county attorney in respect to the lien created by G.S. 108-29, if such duties be assigned to him by the board of county commissioners with the consent and approval of the county attorney.
- (5) To assist the district court prosecutor or superior court solicitor with the preparation and prosecution of criminal cases under Article 40 of Chapter 14 of the General Statutes, entitled "Protection of the Family."
- (6) To assist the district court prosecutor or superior court solicitor with the preparation and prosecution of proceedings authorized by Chapter 49 of the General Statutes, entitled "Bastardy."
- (7) To perform such other duties as may be assigned to him by the board of county commissioners, the board of social services, or the director of social services.

(b) In performing any of the duties and responsibilities set out in this section, the special county attorney is authorized to call upon any director of social services or the Department of Human Resources for any information as he may require to perform his duties, and such director and Department are directed to assist him in performing such duties. (1959, c. 1124, ss. 2, 3; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services" in subsection (b).

Section 108-29, referred to in subdivision (4) of subsection (a), was repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 204, s. 1, effective April 16, 1973.

## ARTICLE 2.

### *Programs of Public Assistance.*

**§ 108-23. Creation of programs.**—The following programs of public assistance are hereby established, and shall be administered by the county departments of social services under rules and regulations adopted by the Social Services Commission and under the supervision of the Department of Human Resources:

- (1) Aid to the aged and disabled;
- (2) Aid to families with dependent children;
- (3) General assistance;
- (4) Medical assistance, and
- (5) Foster home fund. (1937, c. 135, s. 1; c. 288, ss. 3, 31; 1949, c. 1038, s. 2; 1955, c. 1044, s. 1; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; 1965, c. 1173, s. 1; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "rules and regulations" for "policies," "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services" and "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services," all in the introductory paragraph.

**State Participation Is Voluntary.** — Participation by the State in aid to families with dependent children is not required but voluntary; implementation is left to the states. *Gilliard v. Craig*, 331 F. Supp. 587 (W.D.N.C. 1971).

**§ 108-24. Definitions.**—As used in Article 2:

- (1) "Applicant" is any person who requests assistance or on whose behalf assistance is requested.
- (2) "Assistance" is money payments, medical care, remedial care, and goods or services, to or for eligible persons.
- (3) "Dependent child" is a person under 18 years of age who is living with

a natural parent, adoptive parent, stepparent, or any other person related by blood, marriage, or legal adoption, in a place of residence maintained by one or more of such persons as his or their own home, and who is deprived of parental support; it shall also include a minor who has been eligible for AFDC who is now living in a foster-care facility or child-caring institution.

- (4) "Medical assistance" is any program of medical, dental, optometric or other health-related services approved by the Social Services Commission.
- (5) "Permanently and totally disabled" is a person who has a physical or mental impairment which substantially precludes him from obtaining gainful employment, and such impairment appears reasonably certain to continue without substantial improvement throughout his lifetime.
- (6) "Recipient" is a person to whom, or on whose behalf, assistance is granted under this Article.
- (7) "Resident" is a person who has resided continuously within the State of North Carolina for at least one year prior to the date on which application for assistance to him is made with a county department of social services. (1937, c. 288, ss. 4, 32; 1939, c. 395, s. 1; 1949, c. 1038, s. 2; 1951, c. 1098, ss. 3, 4, 5; 1957, c. 100, ss. 1, 2; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1971, c. 1231, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138; c. 743.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment substituted "18" for "twenty-one" in subdivision (3).

The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services" in subdivision (4).

The second 1973 amendment, effective Oct. 1, 1973, inserted "who has been

eligible for AFDC who is now" near the end of subdivision (3).

**Residency Requirement for Receipt of Welfare Benefits Unenforceable.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. Robert H. Ward, Assistant Commissioner, Department of Social Services, 40 N.C.A.G. 712 (1970).

**§ 108-24.1. Certain financial assistance and in-kind goods not considered in determining assistance paid under Chapters 108 and 111.**—Financial assistance and in-kind goods or services received from a governmental agency, or from a civic or charitable organization, shall not be considered in determining the amount of assistance to be paid any person under Chapters 108 and 111 of the General Statutes provided that such financial assistance and in-kind goods and services are incorporated in the rehabilitation plan of such person being assisted by the Division of Vocational Rehabilitation of the Department of Human Resources or the Vocational Rehabilitation Program of the Commission for the Blind. (1973, c. 716.)

### Part 1. Aid to the Aged and Disabled.

**§ 108-25. Eligibility requirements.**—Assistance shall be granted to any person who:

- (1) Is sixty-five (65) years of age and older, or is between the ages of eighteen and sixty-five and is permanently and totally disabled;
- (2) Has insufficient income or other resources to provide a reasonable subsistence compatible with decency and health as determined by the rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission;
- (3) Is a resident of North Carolina;
- (4) Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1407. (1937, c. 288, s. 6; 1939, c. 395, s. 1; 1941, c. 232; 1943, c. 753, s. 1; 1945, c. 615, ss. 1, 2; 1947, c. 91, s. 1; 1951, c. 1019, s. 1; 1953, c. 260; 1955, c. 237, s. 1; 1957, c. 1107; 1961,



cc. 186, 967; 1963, cc. 788, 1085; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138; c. 1407.)

**Editor's Note.**—The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services" in subdivision (2).

The second 1973 amendment repealed subdivision (4), requiring the recipient to agree in writing that the amount of assistance granted him should constitute a lien against his real property or a claim against his estate.

**Residency Requirement for Receipt of Welfare Benefits Unenforceable.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. Robert H. Ward, Assistant Commissioner, Department of Social Services, 40 N.C.A.G. 712 (1970).

**§ 108-26. Determination of disability.**—(a) An applicant between the ages of 18 and 65 seeking assistance under this Part must be found to be permanently and totally disabled as defined in G.S. 108-24 by a physician or by a medical review board in his county of residence; such physician or board must submit any findings of disability to the county department of social services for transmittal to the Department of Human Resources.

(b) All applications for assistance as a permanently and totally disabled person shall be reviewed by medical consultants employed by the Department of Human Resources. The final decision on the disability factor shall be made by such medical consultants under rules and regulations adopted by the Social Services Commission. (1963, c. 788; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services" in subsections

(a) and (b) and "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services" in subsection (b).

**§ 108-27. Direct payments for nursing and custodial care.**—(a) The Department of Human Resources is authorized and empowered to make payments to duly licensed nursing homes or extended care facilities for persons eligible to receive assistance to the aged and disabled when nursing care is found to be essential for such persons by the Department of Human Resources under the rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission.

(b) The Department of Human Resources is authorized and empowered to make payments to family care homes, homes for the aged and intermediate care homes for persons eligible to receive assistance to the aged and disabled when such facilities are found to be essential for such persons by a county department of social services under the rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission.

(c) The Department of Human Resources is authorized and empowered to utilize funds available to the Department to increase the rates for licensed family care homes or homes for the aged, or payments made for this purpose to persons assigned by the Department to these homes, to offset the increased costs due to any additional increases in minimum wages required by federal or State laws after April 15, 1973. (1967, c. 1211, s. 2; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138; c. 817.)

**Editor's Note.**—The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department" in two places in subsection (a) and in subsection (b) and substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services" in subsections (a) and (b).

The second 1973 amendment added subsection (c).

Pursuant to Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 138, "Department of Human Resources" has been substituted for "State Department of Social Services" in subsection (c) as added by the second 1973 amendment.

**§ 108-28. Limitations on payments.**—No payment of public assistance derived from federal, State or local sources shall be made for the care of any person in a nursing home, home for the aged, family care home, or intermediate care home which is owned or operated in whole or in part by any of the following:

- (1) A member of the Social Services Commission, of any county board of social services, or of any board of county commissioners;
- (2) An official or employee of the Department of Human Resources or of any county department of social services;
- (3) A spouse of a person designated in subdivisions (1) and (2). (1917, c. 170, s. 1; C. S., s. 5012; 1959, c. 715; 1965, c. 48; 1967, c. 983; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of

Social Services" and "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services."

**§§ 108-29 to 108-37.1: Repealed** by Session Laws 1973, c. 204, s. 1.

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 204, s. 2 provides: "This act shall not apply to any claims and liens created pursuant to G.S. 108-29 prior to the effective date of this act, and such claims and liens shall be entitled to full and complete enforcement as by law heretofore provided." The act was ratified April 16, 1973, and made effective on ratification.

**Liens Created prior to April 16, 1973.** — See opinion of Attorney General to Honorable Fred Folger, Jr., Senator, North Carolina General Assembly, 43 N.C.A.G. 328 (1974).

**Transfer of Lien Created under Provisions of Repealed Sections prior to April 16, 1973, to Parcel of Realty Acquired by Public Assistance Recipient after April 16, 1973.** — See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. W.W. Speight, 43 N.C.A.G. 249 (1973).

**The Enforcement Provisions of the Repealed Sections Remain Applicable to**

**Part 2. Aid to Families with Dependent Children.**

**§ 108-38. Eligibility requirements; certain contributions to be disregarded.**—(a) Assistance shall be granted to any dependent child, as defined in G.S. 108-24, who:

- (1) Is a resident of the State or whose mother was a resident when the child was born;
- (2) Has been deprived of parental support or care by reason of a parent's death, physical or mental incapacity, or continued absence from the home;
- (3) Has no adequate means of support.

(b) Subject to the limitation hereafter set out in this subsection, in computing available income and resources under this Part with regard to determining eligibility for a grant of assistance for any one child, or for any two or more children living together in a family group, there shall be disregarded, for any calendar month, the first thirty dollars (\$30.00) and one third of the excess over thirty dollars (\$30.00) provided by any parent whose absence is one of the reasons for eligibility for his or her children. This subsection shall apply only to the extent that such payments are provided for under a court order or judgment, or contract, providing for such payments, a copy of which is on file with the county department of social services.

The provisions of this subsection shall cease to be effective in the event of and upon any final determination by the Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare that such provisions do not comply substantially with any provision required by federal law to be included in a State plan for aid and services to needy families with children. (1937, c. 288, s. 35; 1939, c. 395, s. 1; 1941, c. 232; 1945, c. 615, s. 1; 1961, c. 533; 1965, c. 939, s. 1; 1967, c. 660; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 714, ss. 1-3; c. 826.)

**Editor's Note.**— The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, designated the former provisions of this section as subsection (a) and added subsection (b).

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, added the second paragraph of subsection (b).

For note on illegitimacy in North Carolina, see 46 N.C.L. Rev. 813 (1968).

For note on the "man in the house" or "substitute parent" rule in determining eligibility for aid to dependent children, see 47 N.C.L. Rev. 228 (1968).

**Infringement upon Right to Subsistence**



**Is Deprivation of Personal Liberty.** — Children have a right to subsistence and infringement upon that right is a deprivation of personal liberty which gives rise to a cause of action under 42 U.S.C. § 1983, and there is jurisdiction in a district court under 28 U.S.C. § 1343. *Gilliard v. Craig*, 331 F. Supp. 587 (W.D.N.C. 1971).

**Residency Requirement for Receipt of Welfare Benefits Unenforceable.** — See

opinion of Attorney General to Mr. Robert H. Ward, Assistant Commissioner, Department of Social Services, 40 N.C.A.G. 712 (1970).

**Eligibility of Children for Aid to Families with Dependent Children Although Parent Does Not Qualify as a Payee.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Colonel Clifton M. Craig, Commissioner, Department of Social Services, 40 N.C.A.G. 652 (1970).

**§ 108-39. Limitations on eligibility.** — (a) No assistance shall be granted to any dependent child who:

- (1) Has passed his sixteenth birthday and has the ability and capacity for gainful employment, unless he is regularly enrolled and attending school or unless no gainful employment is available, except that a dependent child over 16 years of age and attending school is not eligible for assistance during the summer months unless no gainful employment is available;
- (2) Has passed his eighteenth birthday unless he is regularly attending and successfully pursuing (i) a course of study leading to a high school diploma or its equivalent, (ii) a course of study at the college level, or (iii) a course of vocational or technical training designed to fit him for gainful employment.

(b) No parent shall be made the payee of assistance granted under this part who has the ability and capacity for gainful employment but who is not employed either on a part or full-time basis unless the parent is needed in the home to provide continuous care for or supervision over the child in the home or an incapacitated member in the household, or unless no gainful employment is available.

(c) Any child or parent required to engage in gainful employment but who cannot obtain such employment shall register with an employment service and make reasonable and continuous efforts to find gainful employment and provide such proof of his registration and efforts as the Social Services Commission may require. (1961, c. 998; 1963, c. 1061; 1965, c. 939, s. 2; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1971, c. 283; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment substituted "State Board of Social Services" for "county department of social services" in subsection (c).

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services" in subsection (c).

**Eligibility of Children for Aid to Families with Dependent Children Although Parent Does Not Qualify as a Payee.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Colonel Clifton M. Craig, Commissioner, Department of Social Services, 40 N.C.A.G. 652 (1970).

**§ 108-39.1. Work incentive program adopted; evidence of refusal to participate in special work projects; protective and vendor payments.**

—(a) The provisions of Part C of Title IV of the Federal Social Security Act pertaining to the work incentive program for recipients of aid to families with dependent children assistance, and the benefits thereunder, are hereby accepted and adopted.

(b) The work incentive program provided for by this section is a part of, and subject to all the same provisions of law as, the aid to families with dependent children program provided for in this Article; except that in the case of inconsistent provisions, the provisions of this section shall be deemed exceptions to other provisions of law in this Article.

(c) Written notice of a finding by the United States Secretary of Labor, or the United States Department of Labor, the Employment Security Commission, or



other authorized agent of the Secretary of Labor as to whether a person has refused without good cause to accept employment or participate in a project shall be binding upon the State and its agencies and the political subdivisions of the State. Any other provision of law to the contrary notwithstanding, the original or copy of such a notice bearing the certification of a State or county agency that it is the original or true copy of the original in or from the records of the agency shall be admissible in evidence without the appearance of a witness, and it shall be prima facie evidence that it was duly received by the agency from the Secretary of Labor or his authorized agent.

(d) to (f) Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 744, s. 2, effective October 1, 1973.

(g) Protective and vendor payments required to be made under the work incentive program shall be made in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission, which rules and regulations shall be subject to the lawful requirements of the Secretary of Labor. (1969, c. 739, s. 2; 1973, c. 476, s. 138; c. 744, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1969, c. 739, s. 1, provides: "This act shall be known as the Public Welfare Work Incentive Program Act of 1969." Session Laws 1969, c. 739, s. 4, makes the act effective July 1, 1969.

The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services" in subsection (g).

The second 1973 amendment, effective Oct. 1, 1973, repealed former subsections (d), (e) and (f), relating to creation and operation of special work projects panels.

Section 1 of the second 1973 amendatory act provides: "G.S. 108-39.1 as the same appears in the 1971 Cumulative Supplement

to Volume 3A of the General Statutes is hereby amended by striking out the words 'special work projects' as they appear in the title of that section and substituting therefor the word 'training,' by inserting the word 'or' immediately following the word 'participate' and immediately preceding the word 'to' in line 12 thereof, by striking out the words 'a project' immediately following the word 'in' and immediately preceding the word 'shall' in line 12 thereof and substituting therefor the word 'training.'" The meaning of this section of the amendatory act is not clear, and no attempt has been made to give it effect in the amended section as set out above.

### Part 3. The Administration of Aid to the Aged and Disabled and Aid to Families with Dependent Children.

**§ 108-40. Application for assistance.**—Any person who believes that he or another person is eligible to receive aid to the aged and disabled or aid to families with dependent children may submit an application for assistance to the county department of social services in the county in which the applicant resides. It shall be made in such form and shall contain such information as the Social Services Commission may require. (1937, c. 288, ss. 15, 45; 1939, c. 395, s. 1; 1941, c. 232; 1945, c. 615, s. 1; 1947, c. 91, s. 3; 1953, c. 675, s. 12; 1959, c. 179, ss. 1, 2; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138; c. 742.)

**Editor's Note.** — The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services."

The second 1973 amendment, effective Oct. 1, 1973, added "in the county in which the applicant resides" at the end of the first sentence.

**§ 108-41. Investigation of applicant.**—Upon receipt of an application for public assistance, the county department shall make a prompt evaluation or investigation of the facts alleged in the application in order to determine the applicant's eligibility for assistance and to obtain such other information as the Department of Human Resources may require. (1937, c. 288, ss. 15, 45; 1939, c. 395, s. 1; 1941, c. 232; 1945, c. 615, s. 1; 1947, c. 91, s. 3; 1953, c. 675, s. 12; 1959, c. 179, ss. 1, 2; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 38.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services."



**§ 108-42. The granting or denial of assistance.** — (a) The county director of social services shall submit his findings and recommendations on each application for aid to the aged and disabled and aid to families with dependent children to the county board of social services at its next meeting for its approval of assistance in each case, except that the disability factor of applications for aid to the disabled shall be finally determined by the Department of Human Resources as provided in G.S. 108-26.

(b) The county board of social services may delegate authority to the director to consider and process applications for assistance in all cases that require immediate action to prevent undue hardship; in such cases, the director shall report on his actions to the board at its next meeting, and the board shall approve, reject or modify such decisions.

(c) The board of county commissioners may review any grant approved by the county board of social services. The recipient of a disputed grant shall receive notice of the time and place of such review. If the board of commissioners deems that a grant was improperly allowed under the policies of the Social Services Commission, it may order that proper action be taken, with notice thereof given to the recipient and a copy to the county board of social services and the Secretary of Human Resources. Any modification made by the board of county commissioners shall be subject to review by the Secretary of Human Resources.

(d) All rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission which govern eligibility for public assistance from State appropriations or the amount of public assistance grants shall be subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget and the Advisory Budget Commission. (1937, c. 288, ss. 15, 16, 45, 46; 1939, c. 395, s. 1; 1941, c. 232; 1945, c. 615, s. 1; 1947, c. 91, s. 3; 1953, c. 675, s. 12; 1959, c. 179, ss. 1, 2; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1971, c. 523, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment added the language beginning "with notice thereof" at the end of the third sentence of subsection (c), deleted the former fourth sentence of subsection (c), which required the board of commissioners to notify the recipient, the county director of social services, and the State Department of Social Services of any changes made in the grants, and added the present fourth sentence of subsection (c).

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services," "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services" and "Secretary of Human Resources" for "Commissioner of Social Services."

**Child's Support Payments Are Not Re-**

**source of Entire Family.**—In calculating aid to families with dependent children benefits the inclusion of support payments belonging to one child as a resource available to the entire family works an unlawful appropriation of the funds of both supporting father and supported child. *Gilliard v. Craig*, 331 F. Supp. 587 (W.D.N.C. 1971).

In calculating aid to families with dependent children benefits the income of an individual with no legal duty of support may not be presumed to be available to the family, thus the contribution to the support of one child by one having no legal duty to support the rest of the family cannot be considered a resource available to that family. *Gilliard v. Craig*, 331 F. Supp. 587 (W.D.N.C. 1971).

**§ 108-43. Reconsideration of grants.**—All grants of public assistance shall be considered as frequently as required by the rules of the Social Services Commission. Whenever the condition of any recipient has changed to the extent that his award must be modified or terminated, the county director may make the appropriate termination or change in payment and submit it to the county board of social services for approval at its next meeting. Prompt notice of all changes shall be given to the recipient, to the Department of Human Resources, and to the board of county commissioners. (1937, c. 288, ss. 19, 49; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1971, c. 523, s. 2; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment substituted "considered" for "reconsidered" in the first sentence and "State Department

of Social Services" for "State Board" in the third sentence.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1,



1973, substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board" and "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services."

**Authority of State Board to Order a**

**Uniform Raise in Welfare Payments without Processing Each File.** — See opinion of Attorney General to Commissioner Clifton M. Craig, State Department of Social Services, 40 N.C.A.G. 703 (1970).

**§ 108-44. Appeals.**—(a) A public assistance applicant or recipient shall have a right to appeal the decision of the county board of social services or the board of county commissioners granting or denying assistance, or modifying the amount of assistance, or the failure of the county board of social services to act within a reasonable time under the rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission, to the Secretary of Human Resources. Each applicant or recipient shall be notified of this right to appeal when applying for assistance and upon any subsequent action of the county board on his case. An applicant or recipient may give notice of appeal by written notice to the county department of social services or through verbal notice to personnel employed by said county department.

(b) If there is such an appeal, the county director shall notify the Department of Human Resources according to the rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission and the Department of Human Resources shall designate a hearing officer who shall promptly hold an appeal hearing in the county after giving reasonable notice of the time and place of such hearing to the appellant and the county department of social services.

(c) At the appeal hearing before the hearing officer, the appellant and personnel of the county department of social services shall present such facts as may bear upon the case. After such hearing, the hearing officer shall forward a transcript of the hearing to the Department of Human Resources, to the county department of social services, and to the appellant or his attorney, which transcript or other documents considered at the appeal hearing shall serve as the basis for the Secretary's decision on such appeal.

(d) The Secretary of Human Resources shall make a decision on such appeal in conformity with federal and State law and the rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission. The Secretary shall notify the appellant and the county board of social services of his decision in writing by mail. The decision of the Secretary on such an appeal shall be binding upon the county board of social services and the board of county commissioners unless there is a petition for court review as provided in (e) herein.

(e) Any appellant or county board of social services who is dissatisfied with the decision of the Secretary may file a petition within 30 days after receipt of written notice of such decision for a hearing in the Superior Court of Wake County or of the county from which the case arose. Such court shall set the matter for a hearing within 30 days after receipt of such petition and after reasonable written notice to the Department of Human Resources, the county board of social services, the board of county commissioners, and the appellant. The court may take testimony and examine into the facts of the case to determine whether the appellant is entitled to public assistance under federal and State law, and under the rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission. The court may affirm, reverse or modify the order of the Secretary.

(f) If and when any federal law or regulation requires, as a condition of federal participation in public assistance payments, that public assistance applicants or recipients be furnished with the services of attorneys for the purpose of appeals described in this section or for the purpose of litigation arising out of such appeals, the services of attorneys shall be provided as required by the federal law or regulation, to the extent that funds are made available as hereinafter provided, in accordance with rules and regulations approved by the Governor, the Advisory Budget Commission, the Social Services Commission and the North Carolina



**State Bar Council.** To the extent permitted by the rules and regulations thus approved, payment for the services of attorneys shall be made by the Department of Human Resources from funds transferred from contingency and emergency appropriations until such time as funds are appropriated for the services of attorneys.

(g) If and when federal laws, or lawful regulations made pursuant to applicable federal laws are enacted requiring that, as a condition for federal participation in the costs of public assistance provided for in this Chapter, assistance payments must be continued pending the outcome of a hearing or litigation or informal contact with an assistance recipient, assistance shall be continued in accordance with such federal laws or regulations. (1937, c. 288, ss. 18, 48; 1939, c. 395, s. 1; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; cc. 735, 754; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1969, c. 735, added subsection (f).

Session Laws 1969, c. 754, added subsection (g).

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services" in subsections (a), (b), (d) and (e) and near the end of the first sentence of subsection (f), substituted "Secretary of Human Resources" for "Commissioner of Social Services" in subsections (a) and (d), substituted "Secretary's" for "Commissioner's" near the end of subsection (c) and

"Secretary" for "Commissioner" in subsections (d) and (e), and substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services" and for "State Department" in subsections (b), (c) and (e) and for "State Board of Social Services" in the second sentence of subsection (f).

**Secretary May Delegate Decision-Making Authority regarding Appeals.** — See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. David T. Flaherty, N.C. Department of Human Resources, 42 N.C.A.G. 313 (1973).

**§ 108-45. Confidentiality of records.**—(a) Except as provided in (b) below, it shall be unlawful for any person to obtain, disclose or use, or to authorize, permit, or acquiesce in the use of any list of names or other information concerning persons applying for or receiving public assistance that may be directly or indirectly derived from the records, files or communications of the Department of Human Resources or the county boards of social services, or acquired in the course of performing official duties except for purposes directly connected with the administration of the programs of public assistance in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission.

(b) The Department of Human Resources shall furnish a copy of the recipient check register monthly to each county auditor showing a complete list of all public assistance recipients, their addresses, and the amounts of the monthly grants. This register shall be a public record open to public inspection during the regular office hours of the county auditor, but said register or the information contained therein may not be used for any commercial or political purpose. Any violation of this section shall constitute a misdemeanor.

(c) Any listing of recipients of benefits under any financial assistance or social services program compiled by or used for official purposes by a county board of social services or a county department of social services shall not be used as a mailing list for political purposes. This prohibition shall apply to any list of recipients of benefits of any federal, State, county or mixed financial assistance or social services program. Further, this prohibition shall apply to the use of such listing by any person, organization, corporation, or business, including but not limited to public officers or employees of federal, State, county, or other local governments, as a mailing list for political purposes. Any violation of this section shall be punishable as a general misdemeanor. (1937, c. 288, ss. 15, 45; 1939, c. 395, s. 1; 1941, c. 232; 1945, c. 615, s. 1; 1947, c. 91, s. 3; 1953, c. 675, s. 12; c. 882, ss. 1, 2, 4; 1959, c. 179, ss. 1, 2; 1961, c. 186; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138; cc. 721, 1213.)

**Editor's Note.**—The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted

"Department of Human Resources" for "State Board" near the middle of subsec-



tion (a) and "Social Services Commission" for "State Board" at the end of subsection (a).

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, rewrote subsection (b).

The third 1973 amendment added subsection (c).

**Opinions of Attorney General.** — Mr. John Blackwell, Jr., Special Attorney for the Cumberland County Department of Social Services, 40 N.C.A.G. 713 (1969).

**§ 108-46. Removal to another county.**—Any recipient who moves from one county to another county of this State shall continue to receive public assistance if eligible. The county director in the county from which he has moved shall transfer all necessary records relating to the recipient to the county director of the county to which the recipient has moved. The county from which the recipient moves shall pay the amount of assistance to which the recipient is entitled for a period of three months following his move, and thereafter the county to which the recipient has moved shall pay such assistance. (1937, c. 288, ss. 20, 50; 1943, c. 505, ss. 3, 7; 1961, c. 186; 1963, c. 136; 1969, c. 546, s. 1.)

**§ 108-47. Assistance not assignable; checks payable to decedents.**—The assistance granted by this Article shall not be transferable or assignable at law or in equity; and none of the money paid or payable as assistance shall be subject to execution, levy, attachment, garnishment, or other legal processes, or to the operation of any bankruptcy or insolvency law.

In the event of the death of an assistance recipient during or after the first day of the month for which a grant was previously authorized by the county social services board, any assistance check or checks payable to such recipient not endorsed prior to such recipient's death shall be delivered to the clerk of superior court and by him administered under the provisions of G.S. 28-68 through G.S. 28-68.3. (1937, c. 288, ss. 17, 47; 1945, c. 615, s. 1; 1953, c. 213; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1971, c. 446, ss. 1, 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, added the second paragraph.

**§ 108-48. Fraudulent misrepresentation.**—Any person who wilfully and knowingly, with the intent to deceive, makes a false statement or representation or fails to disclose a material fact in order to enable himself or another person to obtain or to continue to receive assistance to which he is not entitled, is guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction or plea of guilty shall be fined or imprisoned or both at the discretion of the court. (1937, c. 288, ss. 27, 57; 1963, cc. 1013, 1024, 1062; 1969, c. 546, s. 1.)

**§ 108-49. Personal representative for mismanaged grants.** — (a) Whenever a county director of social services shall determine that a recipient of assistance is unwilling or unable to manage assistance grants to the extent that deprivation or hazard to himself or others results, the director shall file a petition before a district court or the clerk of superior court in the county alleging such facts and requesting the appointment of a personal representative to be responsible for receiving such grants and to use them for the benefit of the recipient.

(b) Upon receipt of such petition, the court shall promptly hold a hearing, provided the recipient shall receive five days' notice in writing of the time and place of such hearing. If the court, sitting without a jury, shall find at the hearing that the facts alleged in the petition are true, it may appoint some responsible person as personal representative. The personal representative shall serve without compensation and be responsible to the court for the faithful performance of his duties. He shall serve until the director of social services or the recipient shows to the court that the personal representative is no longer required or is unsuitable. All costs of court relating to proceedings under this section shall be waived.



(c) Any recipient for whom a personal representative is appointed may appeal such appointment to superior court for a hearing de novo without a jury.

(d) All findings of fact made under the proceedings authorized by this section shall not be competent as evidence in any case or proceeding which concerns any subject matter other than that of appointing a personal representative. (1959, c. 1239, ss. 1, 3; 1961, c. 186; 1969, c. 546, s. 1.)

**§ 108-50. Protective and vendor payments.** — Instead of the use of personal representatives provided for by G.S. 108-49, when necessary to comply with any present or future federal law or regulation in order to obtain federal participation in public assistance payments, the payments may be made direct to vendors to reimburse them for goods and services provided the applicants or recipients, and may be made to protective payees who shall act for the applicant or recipient for receiving and managing assistance. Payments to vendors and protective payees shall be made to the extent provided in, and in accordance with, rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission, which rules and regulations shall be subject to applicable federal laws and regulations. (1963, c. 380; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; c. 747; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1969, c. 747, effective July 1, 1969, rewrote this section.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services."

#### Part 4. Financing Aid to the Aged and Disabled and Aid to Families with Dependent Children.

**§ 108-51. Acceptance of grants-in-aid.**—The Department of Human Resources is hereby authorized to accept all grants-in-aid for the programs of public assistance established under this Article which may be available to the State by the federal government under the Social Security Act. The provisions of this Article shall be liberally construed in order that the State and its citizens may benefit fully from such grants-in-aid. (1937, c. 288, ss. 5, 33; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services."

ment of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services."

**§ 108-52. Transfer of funds to counties.**—(a) A State fund for each program of public assistance established under this Article is hereby created from federal appropriations or State appropriations, or the combination of both, as applicable, to such program. Each State fund shall be drawn out on the warrant of the State Treasurer and issued upon order of the Secretary of Human Resources. Quarterly, or more often if appropriate, the Secretary shall transfer to each county that part of the county's allotment from each State fund that the county is required to disburse for its public assistance programs during the appropriate period. Before transferring such funds, the Secretary may require that the county certify, through its auditor or fiscal agent, that sufficient county funds are available to pay the county's share of the public assistance expenditures corresponding to the amount of State money to be transferred.

(b) The Secretary may transfer to any county an amount sufficient to pay in full the grants approved in that county for the first quarter in any fiscal year. One fourth of this amount shall be advanced in anticipation of the collection of taxes and shall be deducted from future allotments within the same fiscal year to that county.

(c) When the Secretary finds that the disbursement of funds by a county to qualified recipients is being unduly delayed, or that payments to recipients are jeopardized, he may require that grants be promptly paid as a condition for the allotment or transmission of State moneys to the county. State moneys may be withheld until the Secretary is satisfied that the county is paying the grants promptly.

(d) When the Department of Human Resources finds it to be in the public in-



terest to require more adequate protection of funds collected in the county for disbursement to recipients, or the more prompt, efficient and certain payment of grants to recipients, the Secretary may demand and require that the funds raised by taxation in any county be transmitted to the State Treasurer. The Secretary shall, in such cases, give notice to the board of county commissioners and to the county officials having such funds in their custody. The board of county commissioners and responsible officials shall immediately transfer all such funds to the State Treasurer for disbursement under rules and regulations established by the Department of Human Resources. (1937, c. 288, ss. 24, 54; c. 405; 1943, c. 505, s. 10; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138; c. 717, s. 3.)

**Editor's Note.**—The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Secretary of Human Resources" for "Commissioner of Social Services" in the second sentence of subsection (a) and "Secretary" for "Commissioner" throughout the remainder of the section, substituted "appropriate" for "the State Board directs" in the third sentence of subsection

(a) and substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Board of Social Services" in two places in subsection (d).

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted, in the first sentence of subsection (a), "federal appropriations or State appropriations, or the combination of both, as applicable" for "federal and State appropriations."

**§ 108-53. Allocation of nonfederal shares.**—(a) The nonfederal share of the annual cost of each public assistance program may be divided between the State and the counties in a manner consistent with the provisions of the federal Social Security Act, except that the share required from the counties may not exceed the share required from the State.

(b) The nonfederal share of the annual cost of public assistance provided to Indians living on federal reservations held in trust by the United States on their behalf shall be borne entirely by the State. The Secretary of Human Resources shall reserve from State appropriations for public assistance an amount sufficient to pay the county's share of the cost of public assistance to eligible Indian residents of federal reservations, plus related administrative costs incidental to providing such assistance, and shall pay same to counties containing such a federal reservation. (1965, c. 708; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Secretary of Human Resources" for "Commissioner" in subsection (b).

**State Must Pay All Nonfederal Share of**

**Medicaid Benefits for Indians Living on Federal Reservation.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. Clifton M. Craig, Commissioner, Department of Social Services, 41 N.C.A.G. 140 (1970).

**§ 108-54. (Effective July 1, 1974, through June 30, 1975.) Determination of State and county financial participation.**—Before March 15 of each year the director of social services for every county shall compile and submit to the county board of social services an estimated budget of total county funds required to finance each program of public assistance, including all administrative expenses, within the county in the next fiscal year on forms furnished by the Department of Human Resources. The county board of social services shall review, modify, and approve such estimated budget and transmit it before April 1 to the board of county commissioners, which shall review, modify and approve it before April 15 for transmittal to the Department of Human Resources. The Director of the Division of Social Services, as agent for the Department of Human Resources, shall review the estimated budget submitted by each county and shall notify the board of county commissioners by June 1 of the approval or disapproval of the county's estimated budget of total county funds necessary to support and administer adequate programs of public assistance.

If the Director of the Division of Social Services approves the estimated budget submitted by the county, the county fiscal obligation for all programs



of public assistance in the next fiscal year shall not exceed the approved budget estimate. Should additional funds be required for the reason that expenditures in the county public assistance programs exceed the approved estimate, the additional county share required would be provided from the "State Public Assistance Contingency Fund" established in G.S. 108-54.1.

If the Director of the Division of Social Services disapproves the estimated budget of the county, he shall recommend an appropriate budget of total county funds necessary to sustain and administer adequate programs of public assistance whose acceptance by the board of county commissioners shall be a condition precedent to receiving any monies from the "State Public Assistance Contingency Fund" established in G.S. 108-54.1; provided that, if the board of county commissioners disputes the budget recommended by the Director of the Division of Social Services as appropriate to sustain and administer adequate programs of public assistance within that county, the Secretary of Human Resources shall make a final determination that shall be binding upon the county.

Upon final determination of the county budget for all programs of public assistance within that county for the next fiscal year, the board of county commissioners shall levy taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the county's share of such budget. (1937, c. 288, ss. 9, 21, 39, 51; 1943, c. 505, s. 8; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138; c. 1418, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note. —**

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, through June 30, 1975, rewrote this section.

**Effective Date and Expiration of Second**

**1973 Amendment. —** Session Laws 1973, c. 1418, s. 6, provides: "This act shall become effective on July 1, 1974, and shall remain effective through June 30, 1975. The General Assembly may reenact this act."

**§ 108-54. Determination of county expenditures.**—Before March 15 of each year, the director of social services of every county shall compile and submit to the county board of social services an estimate of total funds required to finance each program of public assistance within the county in the next fiscal year on forms furnished by the Department of Human Resources. The county board shall review, modify, and approve such estimate and transmit it before April 1 to the board of county commissioners, which shall review, modify and approve it before April 15 for transmittal to the Secretary of Human Resources. The Secretary of Human Resources, as agent of the Department of Human Resources, shall review the estimate submitted by each county and notify the board of county commissioners by June 1 of the adequacy of the county's estimate and of the amount of county funds necessary to support an adequate public assistance budget in the next fiscal year. Upon receipt of such notice, the board of county commissioners shall levy taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the county's part of such budget. If the board of commissioners disputes the budget recommended by the Secretary of Human Resources, the Social Services Commission shall make a final determination that shall be binding upon the county. (1937, c. 288, ss. 9, 21, 39, 51; 1943, c. 505, s. 8; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note. —** The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services" in the first sentence and for "State Board" in the third sentence, substituted "Secretary of Human Resources" for "Com-

missioner of Social Services" in one place and for "Commissioner" in two places and substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services" in the last sentence.

**§ 108-54.1. (Effective July 1, 1974, through June 30, 1975.) State Public Assistance Contingency Fund. —** (a) To allow for an efficient and equitable means of providing the funds by which a county exceeds its budget for programs of public assistance within that county during the fiscal year, the Department of Human Resources is authorized and empowered to establish from appropriations made by the General Assembly and from grants of the federal



government (when such grants are made available to the State) a fund to be known as the "State Public Assistance Contingency Fund." This fund shall be used exclusively to provide additional funds for counties whose expenditures for programs of public assistance, including administration of said programs, have exceeded the accepted budget estimate.

(b) Allotments shall be made to the counties at any time during the fiscal year by the Secretary of Human Resources when satisfied of the county's need for such allotment under this Part.

(c) The allotments provided by this section shall be used by the counties entitled to them solely to supplement the funds appropriated by the county to support the budget determined pursuant to G.S. 108-54 to be necessary to sustain and administer adequate programs of public assistance within the county and only when such budget is exceeded during the fiscal year. (1973, c. 1418, s. 2.)

**Effective Date and Expiration of Section.**

— Session Laws 1973, c. 1418, s. 6, provides: "This act shall become effective on July 1, 1974,

and shall remain effective through June 30, 1975. The General Assembly may reenact this act."

**§ 108-55:** Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1418, s. 3, effective July 1, 1974, through June 30, 1975.

**Effective Date and Expiration of Repeal.** —

Session Laws 1973, c. 1418, s. 6, provides: "This act shall become effective on July 1, 1974, and shall remain effective through

June 30, 1975. The General Assembly may reenact this act."

**Editor's Note.** — This section as in effect after July 1, 1975, is set out below.

**§ 108-55. Determination of administrative expenses.**—The director of social services of each county shall annually compile and submit to the county board of social services an estimate of total funds required to finance the administrative expenses of the social service programs in the next fiscal year. This estimate shall be prepared before March 15 on forms furnished by the Department of Human Resources. The county board of social services shall review, modify and approve the estimate and transmit it to the board of county commissioners before April 1 for its review, modification and approval. The estimate shall then be forwarded to the Secretary of Human Resources on or before April 15. The Secretary of Human Resources, as agent of the Department of Human Resources, shall review the estimate submitted by the county and notify the board of commissioners by June 1 of the adequacy of its estimate and of the amount of county funds necessary to support the social service administrative budget in the subsequent fiscal year. Upon receipt of such notice, the board of commissioners shall levy taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the county's part of the budget. If the board of commissioners disputes the budget recommended by the Secretary of Human Resources, the Social Services Commission shall make a final determination that shall be binding upon the county. (1937, c. 288, ss. 23, 53; 1939, c. 395, s. 1; 1941, c. 232; 1943, c. 505, s. 9; 1945, c. 615, s. 1; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; 1961, c. 186; 1963, c. 248, s. 1; 1967, c. 898; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services" in the second sentence and for "State Board" in the fifth sentence, substituted "Secretary of Human

Resources" for "Commissioner of Social Services" in one place and for "Commissioner" in two places and substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services" in the last sentence.

**§ 108-56. (Effective July 1, 1974, through June 30, 1975.) Counties to levy taxes.** — (a) Whenever the Secretary of Human Resources or his representative assigns a portion of the nonfederal share of public assistance expenses to the counties under the rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission, the board of commissioners of each county shall levy and collect the taxes required to meet the county's share of such expenses.

(b) The board of county commissioners may combine any or all of the separate



special taxes for each program of public assistance and for the administrative expenses of such programs in place of levying separate special taxes for each item. This consolidated tax shall be sufficient, when combined with other funds available for use for public assistance expenses from any other source of county income and revenue (including borrowing in anticipation of collection of taxes), to meet the financial requirements of public assistance programs, and the administrative costs of each program. The appropriations and expenditures for each of the several programs and for administrative expenses shall be separately stated and accounted for. (1937, c. 288, ss. 9, 39; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1971, c. 780, s. 35; 1973, c. 476, s. 138; c. 1418, s. 4.)

**Editor's Note.** —

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, through June 30, 1975, inserted "or his representative" in subsection (a) and rewrote subsection (b).

**Effective Date and Expiration of Second**

§ 108-56. **Counties to levy taxes.** — (a) Whenever the Secretary of Human Resources assigns a portion of the nonfederal share of public assistance expenses to the counties under the rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission, the board of commissioners of each county shall levy and collect the taxes required to meet the county's share of such expenses.

(b) Appropriations and revenue estimates for each of the public assistance programs required by this Chapter and for administrative expenses shall be separately shown in the county budget ordinance and the accounting system. In the discretion of the board of county commissioners, the budget ordinance and accounting system may set up these programs (i) as separate lines within the general fund, (ii) within separate funds for each program, or (iii) within a single public assistance fund. Taxes levied for public assistance programs and administration shall be sufficient, when combined with other funds available for use for public assistance expenses from any other source of revenue (including borrowing in anticipation of collection of taxes), to meet the financial requirements of public assistance. (1937, c. 288, ss. 9, 39; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1971, c. 780, s. 35; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Cross Reference.** — See the note catchlined "Revision of Chapter" following the analysis to Chapter 159.

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, rewrote subsection (b) of this section.

**1973 Amendment.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 1418, s. 6, provides: "This act shall become effective on July 1, 1974, and shall remain effective through June 30, 1975. The General Assembly may reenact this act."

The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Secretary of Human Resources" for "Commissioner" and "Social Services Commission" for "State Board" in subsection (a).

§ 108-57. (Effective July 1, 1974, through June 30, 1975.) **Appropriations not to revert.** — County appropriations for public assistance expenses or administrative expenses shall not lapse or revert, and the unexpended balances may be considered in making further public assistance or administrative appropriations. At any time during the fiscal year, any county may transfer county funds from one public assistance program to another and between programs of public assistance and administration if such action appears to be both necessary and feasible, provided the county secures the approval of the Secretary of Human Resources or his representative. (1953, c. 891; 1967, c. 554; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138; c. 1418, s. 5.)

**Editor's Note.** —

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, through June 30, 1975, substituted "administrative expenses" for "administration" in the first sentence and inserted "and between programs of public assistance and administration" near the middle of the second sentence and added "or his

representative" at the end of the second sentence.

**Effective Date and Expiration of Second 1973 Amendment.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 1418, s. 6, provides: "This act shall become effective on July 1, 1974, and shall remain effective through June 30, 1975. The General Assembly may reenact this act."

§ 108-57. **Appropriations not to revert.** — County appropriations for public assistance expenses or administration shall not lapse or revert, and the



unexpended balances may be considered in making further public assistance or administrative appropriations. At anytime during the fiscal year, any county may transfer county funds from one public assistance program to another if such action appears to be both necessary and feasible, provided the county secures the approval of the Secretary of Human Resources. (1953, c. 891; 1967, c. 554; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.** — The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Secretary of

Human Resources" for "Commissioner of Social Services."

**§ 108-58. Equalizing fund.** — The Secretary of Human Resources is authorized and directed to reserve from State appropriations for the programs of public assistance an amount that he finds to be necessary to equalize the burden of taxation in the counties of the State, and to equalize the benefits received by the recipients of public assistance. This amount shall be expended and disbursed solely for the use and benefit of persons eligible for assistance. The amount reserved, to be known as the equalizing fund, shall be distributed among the counties according to their needs under a formula approved by the Social Services Commission so as to produce a fair and just distribution. (1937, c. 288, s. 62; 1943, c. 505, s. 11; 1963, c. 551, ss. 1, 2; c. 599, s. 2; 1965, c. 409; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Secretary of Human Resources" for "Commis-

sioner of Social Services" and "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services."

#### Part 5. Medical Assistance.

**§ 108-59. State fund created.** — To provide for an effective medical assistance program and its administration in North Carolina, the Social Services Commission is authorized and empowered to establish from federal, State and county appropriations a fund to be known as the State Fund for Medical Assistance, and to adopt rules and regulations under which payments are to be made out of such fund in accordance with the provisions of this Part. The nonfederal share may be divided between the State and the counties, in a manner consistent with the provisions of the federal Social Security Act, except that the share required from the counties may not exceed the share required from the State. If a portion of the nonfederal share is required from the counties, the boards of county commissioners of the several counties shall levy, impose and collect the taxes required for the special purpose of medical assistance as provided in this Part, in an amount sufficient to cover each county's share of such assistance. (1965, c. 1173, s. 1; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social

Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services."

**§ 108-60. Payments from fund.** — From the fund established in G.S. 108-59, the Social Services Commission may authorize, within appropriations made for this purpose, payments of all or part of the cost of medical and other remedial care for any eligible person, when it is essential to the health and welfare of such person that such care be provided, and when the total resources of such person are not sufficient to provide the necessary care. Payments from the fund shall be made only to intermediate care facilities, hospitals and nursing homes licensed and approved under the laws of the State of North Carolina or under the laws of another state, or to pharmacies, physicians, dentists, optometrists or other providers of services authorized by the Social



Services Commission. (1965, c. 1173, s. 1; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1971, c. 435; 1973, c. 476, s. 138; c. 644.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment inserted "and nursing homes" in the last sentence.

The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services."

The second 1973 amendment inserted "intermediate care facilities" and substituted "other providers of services" for "other personnel" in the second sentence.

**§ 108-61. Acceptance of federal grants.**—All of the provisions of the federal Social Security Act providing grants to the states for medical assistance are accepted and adopted, and the provisions of this part shall be liberally construed in relation to such act so that the intent to comply with it shall be made effectual. Nothing in this part or the regulations made under its authority shall be construed to deprive a recipient of assistance of the right to choose the licensed provider of the care or service made available under this part within the provisions of the federal Social Security Act. (1965, c. 1173, s. 1; 1969, c. 546, s. 1.)

**§ 108-61.1:** Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 138, effective July 1, 1973.

**§ 108-61.2. Subrogation rights; withholding of information a misdemeanor.** — (a) To the extent of payments under this Part, the county involved shall be subrogated to all rights of recovery, contractual or otherwise, of the beneficiary of assistance under this Part against any person. It shall be the responsibility of the county commissioners, with such cooperation as they shall require from the county board of social services and the county director of social services, to enforce this section through the services of the county attorney in accordance with attorneys' fee arrangements approved by the Department of Human Resources. The United States and the State of North Carolina shall be entitled to share in each net recovery under this section. Their shares shall be promptly paid under this section and their proportionate parts of such sum shall be determined in accordance with the matching formulas in use during the period for which assistance was paid to the recipient.

(b) It shall be a misdemeanor for any person seeking or having obtained assistance under this Part for himself or another to willfully fail to disclose to the county department of social services or its attorney the identity of any person or organization against whom the recipient of assistance has a right of recovery, contractual or otherwise. (1973, c. 476, s. 138; c. 1031, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 1031, s. 2, makes the act effective Oct. 1, 1974.

Pursuant to Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 138, effective July 1, 1973, "Department of Human

Resources" has been substituted for "State Board of Social Services" in the section as enacted by Session Laws 1973, c. 1031, s. 1.

## Part 6. General Assistance.

**§ 108-62. Purpose and eligibility.**—Assistance may be granted under this Part to persons who would have been eligible under the aid to the aged and disabled category prior to January 1, 1974, but who after such date do not qualify under the Federal Supplemental Security Income Program, including needy spouses, essential persons, certain disabled persons, and those persons needing supplemental payments in boarding homes, rest homes, and convalescent homes for the aged or infirm and those needing attendant care at home. Nothing in this Part should be interpreted so as to preclude any individual county from operating any program of financial assistance using only county funds. (1949, c. 1038, s. 2; 1961, c. 186; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 717, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, rewrote this section.

County Participation in the General Assistance Program Is Optional. — See



opinion of Attorney General to Dr. Renee Westcott, Division of Social Services, N.C. Department of Human Resources, 43 N.C.A.G. 182 (1973).

**Assistance may be granted under this Part to an individual who becomes eligible for federal supplementary security income**

**program on or after Jan. 1, 1974**, and at that time possesses qualifications which would have rendered him eligible under the Aid to the Aged and Disabled Category in effect before January 1, 1974. Opinion of Attorney General to Dr. Renee Westcott, Director, Division of Social Services, 43 N.C.A.G. 91 (1973).

**§ 108-63. Application procedure.**—(a) Applications under this Part shall be made to the county director of social services who, with the approval of the county board of social services and in conformity with the rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission, shall determine whether assistance shall be granted and the amount of such assistance.

(b) The amount of assistance which any eligible person may receive shall be determined with regard to the resources and necessary expenditures of the applicant, in accordance with the appropriate rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission.

(c) Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 717, s. 4, effective July 1, 1973. (1949, c. 1038, s. 2; 1961, c. 186; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138; c. 717, s. 4.)

**Editor's Note.**—The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services" in subsection (a) and for "State Board" in subsection (b) and in former subsection (c).

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, repealed subsection (c), relating to the amount of assistance.

**§ 103-64. State funds to counties.**—(a) A fund, to be known as the "State General Assistance Fund," shall be created from appropriations made by the General Assembly and from grants of the federal government (when such grants are made available to the State). This Fund shall be used exclusively for assistance to needy persons eligible under this part.

(b) Allotments shall be made annually by the Commissioner of Social Services, as prescribed by G.S. 108-52, to the counties participating in the program established by this part.

(c) No allotment shall be used, either directly or indirectly, to replace county appropriations or expenditures. (1949, c. 1038, s. 2; 1955, c. 310, s. 3; 1961, c. 186; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 717, s. 5.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, deleted the former first sentence of subsection (c), which re-

quired the allotments provided by this section to be used by counties solely as supplementary funds.

**§ 108-65. Participation permissive.** — The general assistance program established by this Part shall be administered as required by the rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission, except that no county shall be granted any allotment from the State General Assistance Fund nor be subject to the provisions of this Part unless its consent be given in the manner prescribed by the rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission. (1949, c. 1038, s. 2; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138; c. 717, s. 6.)

**Editor's Note.**—The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services" and for "State Board."

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, deleted the former second sentence, which made participation mandatory in the event that federal assistance grants should be conditioned upon participation by all counties.

**County Participation in the General**

**Assistance Program Is Optional.** — See opinion of Attorney General to Dr. Renee Westcott, Division of Social Services, N.C. Department of Human Resources, 43 N.C.A.G. 182 (1973).

**Counties Must Consent to Entire General Assistance Program Unless Social Services Commission Provides Otherwise.** —See opinion of Attorney General to Dr. Renee Westcott, N.C. Department of Social Services, 42 N.C.A.G. 309 (1973).



### Part 7. Foster Home Fund.

**§ 108-66. State Foster Home Fund.**—(a) The General Assembly shall appropriate funds to the Department of Human Resources for the purpose of providing assistance to needy children who are placed in foster homes by county departments of social services in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission. Such appropriations shall be known and designated as the State Foster Home Fund and, together with county contributions for this purpose, shall be expended to provide for the costs of keeping needy children in foster homes.

(b) No needy child shall be eligible for the benefits provided by this section if he be eligible for foster home care benefits provided by Part 2 of this Article entitled "Aid to Families with Dependent Children."

(c) No benefits provided by this section shall be granted to any needy individual who has passed his eighteenth birthday unless he is less than 21 years of age and is regularly attending and successfully pursuing a course of study leading to a high school diploma or its equivalent; a course of study at the college level; or a course of vocational or technical training designed to fit him for gainful employment. (1937, c. 135, ss. 1-3; 1955, c. 1044, ss. 1, 2; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138; c. 645, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.**—The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services" and "Social Services Commission" for "State Board" in subsection (a).

The second 1973 amendment added subsection (c).

**Assistance from State Foster Home Fund May Not Be Lawfully Granted to**

**Persons Who Are 18 or More Years of Age and Who Live in Foster Homes.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. Clifton Craig, Department of Social Services, 42 N.C.A.G. 8 (1972).

**"Foster Home" Includes Various Institutions Which Are Eligible for Assistance.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. Clifton M. Craig, Social Service, 41 N.C.A.G. 384 (1971).

### ARTICLE 3.

#### *Inspection and Licensing Authority.*

#### Part 1. Licensing of Public Solicitation.

**§ 108-67. Definitions.**—As used in this part, certain words and phrases shall be defined as follows:

- (1) "Charitable organization" is any person, organization, corporation, institution, association, agency or copartnership which is or purports to be a charitable, benevolent, health, educational, religious, patriotic or other similar public cause or an organization to alleviate cruelty toward animals.
- (2) "Solicitation" is any act of seeking or obtaining, whether by mail, through solicitors, or other means, any of the following benefits: a grant of money or property, including a promise to give any such grant; a gift of goods, wares, merchandise or other items of value; the sale or distribution, or offer for sale or distribution to the public of any item to raise money; the sale of memberships, periodicals, books or advertising space; and the promotion of any public bazaar, sale, entertainment, exhibition or other event to secure money, goods, or property.
- (3) "Solicitor" is any person, organization, corporation, institution, association, agency or copartnership that agrees, for whatever reason, to solicit or collect contributions or other benefits for any charitable organization.
- (4) "Verified financial report" is a report of an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and containing the expres-



sion of an unqualified opinion by an independent certified public accountant. (1969, c. 546, s. 1.)

**§ 108-68. Licenses required.**—No charitable organization, nor any other organization nor person on its behalf, intrastate or foreign, unless exempted by G.S. 108-73, shall solicit benefits from residents of North Carolina unless it has filed a request with the Secretary of Human Resources for a license and is so licensed as provided by this Part. (1939, c. 144, s. 1; 1947, c. 572; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Secretary of Human Resources" for "Commissioner of Social Services."

**§ 108-69. Licensing procedure.**—(a) Every charitable organization required under this Part to secure a license in order to solicit benefits or to authorize solicitations in its behalf shall file a written application with the Secretary of Human Resources on a form furnished by him. The application shall require proof of the following subjects: the worthiness of the charitable organization's cause or causes; its chartered responsibility; the existence of an adequate, responsible and functioning governing board; its need for public solicitation, and the proposed uses of solicited funds. The applicant shall also file a report summarizing its accomplishments during the preceding fiscal period; a verified financial report for the preceding fiscal period; and a report of the proposed program and objectives, including a budget, for the fiscal period for which the application is filed.

(b) Newly created charitable organizations with no financial history may be granted a nonrenewable license for one year if, in the judgment of the Secretary of Human Resources, all requirements for licensing except that of the verified financial report are satisfied.

(c) The Social Services Commission may adopt standards for the regulation and licensing of certain charitable organizations whose solicitation goals and total contributions received are below specified limits to provide for simplified financial reporting as a prerequisite for licensing.

(d) In considering applications for licensing, the Secretary of Human Resources shall seek the counsel of any State agency in any cause in which an agency may have an interest or responsibility.

(e) A license shall not be issued to any applicant that pays or agrees to pay an unreasonable or exorbitant amount of the funds collected, as determined by regulations of the Social Services Commission, for the compensation of solicitors and for expenses incurred in promoting and conducting its fund-raising activities and solicitation campaign.

(f) The Secretary of Human Resources shall issue a license to solicit for a period not to exceed one year, subject to annual renewal, if he finds after full investigation and consideration of the completed application that the causes of the applicant are not harmful to the public interest and that the proposed solicitations are truly for the causes set forth in the application.

(g) The Secretary of Human Resources may revoke any license before its expiration date if such action would be in the public interest. (1939, c. 144, s. 1; 1947, c. 572; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services" and "Secretary of Human Resources" for "Commissioner."

**§ 108-70. Appeal procedure.**—An applicant who is refused a license or whose license has been revoked by the Secretary of Human Resources shall be entitled to a hearing before the Social Services Commission if a written request for such hearing be made to the Social Services Commission within 15 days after notice of refusal or revocation is delivered or mailed to the applicant or licensee. All hearings shall be open to the public. The final decision of the Social Services Com-



mission on the matter appealed from shall be mailed to the interested parties within 10 days after such hearing. (1939, c. 144, s. 1; 1947, c. 572; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Secretary of Human Resources" for "Commissioner" in one place and "Social Services Commission" for "Commissioner" in three places.

**§ 108-71. Annual financial reports.**—(a) Every licensee under this Part shall file a verified financial report with the Department of Human Resources within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year. Such verified financial report shall show the licensee's receipts and expenditures on an itemized basis so as to disclose the various purposes for which the licensee solicited and expended funds. Such report shall contain, but not be limited to, details on the costs of raising or securing contributions; the costs of administration, including the organization and operation of new member groups and affiliates within the State; the costs of research pursued by the licensee; and the portion of funds raised in the State and expended inside and outside the State.

(b) No license shall be renewed for any licensee that fails to comply with the provisions of this section. (1967, c. 607; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services."

**§ 108-72. Authorization of individual solicitors.**—Every person who shall solicit or collect any contribution in money or other property or who shall sell any item for which the proceeds are reserved for and given to a licensee under this part shall have in his possession a written authorization, pledge card, receipt form, or other evidence of authority provided to him by the licensee, and he shall show such authorization upon request. (1939, c. 144, s. 2; 1947, c. 572; 1969, c. 546, s. 1.)

**§ 108-73. Exemptions from licensing requirement.**—(a) The provisions of this Part shall not apply to any solicitation or appeal made by the following organizations:

- (1) Any civic, religious, educational, fraternal, or patriotic organization which confines its solicitation or appeal to its own membership and which does not grant membership to persons who make a contribution as a result of a solicitation or appeal;
- (2) Any church that seeks funds for the construction, upkeep, or maintenance of the church building, clergy's residence or for the support of its clergy;
- (3) Any college holding membership in the North Carolina College Conference and whose governing board makes the solicitation and receives the contributions;
- (4) Any nonpublic high school which is accredited by the State Department of Public Instruction and which offers at least the minimum course of study prescribed by the State Board of Education;
- (5) Any locally indigenous charitable organization which confines its solicitations and operations to the county in which its executive office is located and its governing board resides.

(b) Any charitable organization or other organization that desires to solicit or does solicit the public and claims exemption from the licensing requirements of this Part shall file a statement with the Secretary of Human Resources on forms prescribed by him which shall show proof of its exempted status under this section. The exemption shall be authorized by the Secretary of Human Resources before such organization may begin or continue to solicit from the public. The claimed exemption shall be subject to annual renewal on forms prescribed by the Secretary



of Human Resources. (1939, c. 144, s. 2a; 1947, c. 572; 1963, c. 110; 1965, c. 990; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Secretary of Human Resources" for "Commissioner" in subsection (b).

**§ 108-74. Solicitation for individual livelihood.** — (a) It shall be unlawful for any person to engage in the business of soliciting contributions for his own or another person's livelihood, either upon the streets and highways of this State, through door to door solicitation, or through the mails unless he obtains a license for this purpose from the Secretary of Human Resources.

(b) Any person who desires to engage in the business of soliciting contributions under this section shall file a written application for a license on a form furnished by the Secretary of Human Resources which shall contain his name, his addresses for the past five years, his purpose in seeking to solicit contributions, his reasons for not pursuing another means of livelihood or for not seeking public assistance grants, and such other information as the Secretary of Human Resources may require. Before issuing a license, the Secretary of Human Resources shall seek counsel from other interested State agencies. Persons soliciting contributions while carrying merchandise for sale shall not be exempted from the provisions of this section.

(c) A licensee under this section shall carry a copy of his license with him while soliciting contributions and shall show it on request. (1947, c. 572; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Secretary of Human Resources" for "Commissioner of Social Services" and for "Commissioner."

**§ 108-75. Penalties for violations.** — (a) Any solicitor or charitable organization that violates any of the provisions of this part shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. Upon conviction, the court shall commit an individual violator to prison for a term not to exceed six months; corporate violators shall be fined not more than five hundred dollars (\$500).

(b) Any licensee under this part that, after conducting a solicitation campaign and obtaining funds from such solicitation, shall wilfully convert or misapply any of such funds in a manner contrary to the purposes set forth in its application for licensing shall be guilty of a felony and be punished in the discretion of the court. (1939, c. 144, s. 3; 1947, c. 572; 1969, c. 546, s. 1.)

## Part 2. Licensing of Private Institutions.

**§ 108-76. Licensing of maternity homes.** — (a) The Department of Human Resources shall inspect and license all maternity homes established in the State under such rules and regulations as the Social Services Commission may adopt.

(b) Facilities subject to the provisions of this section shall include:

- (1) Institutions or homes maintained for the purpose of receiving pregnant women for care before, during, and after delivery, and
- (2) Institutions or lying-in homes maintained for the purpose of receiving pregnant women for care before and after delivery, when delivery takes place in a licensed hospital. (1868-9, c. 170, s. 3; Code, ss. 2332, 2333; Rev., ss. 3914, 3915; 1917, c. 170, s. 1; 1919, c. 46, ss. 1, 2; C. S., s. 5006; 1925, c. 90, ss. 1, 2; 1927, c. 65; 1931, c. 175; 1937, c. 319, s. 2; c. 436, ss. 3, 5; 1941, c. 270, s. 1; 1945, c. 185; 1951, c. 103; c. 1098, s. 2; 1953, c. 117; 1955, c. 269; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; c. 541, s. 7; 1959, c. 684; 1961, c. 51, s. 2; 1965, cc. 391, 1175; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services" and "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services."



**§ 108-77. Licensing of homes for the aged and infirm.**—(a) The Department of Human Resources shall inspect and license, under the rules and regulations adopted by the Social Services Commission, all boarding homes, rest homes, and convalescent homes for persons who are aged or are mentally or physically infirm, except those exempted in subsection (c) below. Licenses issued under the authority of this section shall be valid for one year from the date of issuance unless revoked for cause earlier by the Secretary of Human Resources.

(b) Any individual or corporation that shall operate a facility subject to license under this section without such license shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

(c) Facilities which are exempt from the provisions of this section are as follows:

- (1) Those which care for one person only;
- (2) Those which care for two or more persons, all of whom are related or connected by blood or marriage to the operator of the facility;
- (3) Those which make no charges for care, either directly or indirectly;
- (4) Those which care for no more than four persons, all of whom are under the supervision of the United States Veterans Administration.

(d) This section shall not apply to any institution which is established, maintained or operated by any unit of government; any commercial inn or hotel; or any facility licensed by the Commission for Health Services under the provisions of G.S. 130-9(e), entitled "Nursing Homes." (1868-9, c. 170, s. 3; Code, ss. 2332, 2333; Rev., ss. 3914, 3915; 1917, c. 170, s. 1; 1919, c. 46, ss. 1, 2; C. S., s. 5006; 1925, c. 90, ss. 1, 2; 1927, c. 65; 1931, c. 175; 1937, c. 319, s. 2; c. 436, ss. 3, 5; 1941, c. 270, s. 1; 1945, c. 185; 1951, c. 103; c. 1098, s. 2; 1953, c. 117; 1955, c. 269; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; c. 541, s. 7; 1959, c. 684; 1961, c. 51, s. 2; 1965, cc. 391, 1175; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, ss. 128, 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services," "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of

Social Services" and "Secretary of Human Resources" for "Commissioner" in subsection (a) and substituted "Commission for Health Services" for "State Board of Health" in subsection (d).

**§ 108-78. Licensing of private child-caring institutions.** — (a) The Department of Human Resources shall inspect and license private child-caring institutions in the State under rules and regulations adopted by the Social Services Commission, except those child-caring institutions which are exempt under (c) herein.

(b) Licenses granted to private child-caring institutions under this section shall be valid for one year after the date of issuance and may be revoked sooner if the Secretary of Human Resources finds that the public good or the welfare of the children within any institution is not being properly served.

(c) This section shall not apply to any child-caring institution chartered by the laws of the State of North Carolina (or operating under charters of other states which have complied with the corporation laws of North Carolina) which has a plant and assets worth sixty thousand dollars (\$60,000) or more and which is owned or operated by a religious denomination or fraternal order. (1868-9, c. 170, s. 3; Code, s. 2332, 2333; Rev., ss. 3914, 3915; 1917, c. 170, s. 1; 1919, c. 46, ss. 1, 2; C. S., s. 5006; 1925, c. 90, ss. 1, 2; 1927, c. 65; 1931, c. 175; 1937, c. 319, s. 2; c. 436, ss. 3, 5; 1941, c. 270, s. 1; 1945, c. 185; 1951, c. 103; c. 1098, s. 2; 1953, c. 117; 1955, c. 269; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; c. 541, s. 7; 1959, c. 684; 1961, c. 51, s. 2; 1965, cc. 391, 1175; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services" and "Social

Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services" in subsection (a) and substituted "Secretary of Human Resources" for "Commissioner" in subsection (b).



### Part 3. Local Confinement Facilities.

**§ 108-79. Inspection.** — The Department of Human Resources shall, as authorized by G.S. 153-51, inspect regularly all local confinement facilities as defined by G.S. 153-40(4) to determine compliance with the minimum standards for local confinement facilities adopted by the Social Services Commission. (1868-9, c. 170, s. 5; Code, s. 2335; Rev., s. 3917; 1917, c. 170, s. 1; C. S., s. 5008; 1957, c. 86; 1961, c. 186; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Cross Reference.** — As to juvenile detention services, see § 134-35 et seq.

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services" and "Social

Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services."

Sections 153-40 and 153-51, referred to in the section above, were repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 822, effective Feb. 1, 1974.

**§ 108-80. Approval of new facilities.**—The Department of Human Resources shall, as authorized by G.S. 153-51, approve the plans for the construction or major modification of any local confinement facility. (1868-9, c. 170, s. 5; Code, s. 2335; Rev., s. 3917; 1917, c. 170, s. 1; C. S., s. 5008; 1957, c. 86; 1961, c. 186; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services."

Section 153-51, referred to in this section, was repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 822, effective Feb. 1, 1974.

**§ 108-81. Failure to provide information.**—If the board of commissioners of any county, the chief of police of any municipality, or any officer or employee of any local confinement facility shall fail or refuse to furnish to the Department of Human Resources any information about any local confinement facility which is required by law to be furnished, or shall fail to allow the inspection of any such facility, such board or individual shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. (1869-70, c. 154, s. 3; Code, s. 2341; 1891, c. 491, s. 2; Rev., s. 3566; C. S., s. 5013; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; 1969, c. 546, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Depart-

ment of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services."

**§§ 108-82 to 108-86:** Repealed by Session Laws 1969, c. 546, s. 1, effective July 1, 1969.

**Revision of Chapter.**—See same catchline in note at the beginning of this chapter.

**§§ 108-87 to 108-90:** Reserved for future codification purposes.

### ARTICLE 4.

#### *Protection of the Abused or Neglected Elderly Act.*

**§ 108-91. Short title.** — This Article may be cited as the Protection of the Abused or Neglected Elderly Act. (1973, c. 1378, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 1378, s. 4, makes the act effective July 1, 1974.

**§ 108-92. Legislative intent and purpose.** — Determined to protect the increasing number of elderly infirm persons in North Carolina who are abused or neglected, the General Assembly enacts this Article to provide protective services for such persons. (1973, c. 1378, s. 1.)

**§ 108-93. Definitions.**—(a) The word "caretaker" shall mean an individual who has the responsibility for the care of the elderly person as a result of family relationship or who has assumed the responsibility for the care of the elderly person voluntarily or by contract.



(b) The word "director" shall mean the director of the department of social services of the county in which the person resides or is found or his delegated representative.

(c) The words "elderly person" shall mean any person over the age of 65 who resides in the State of North Carolina.

(d) An "elderly person" shall be deemed to be "in need of protective services" if that person is unable to perform or obtain for himself services which are necessary to maintain his mental and physical health.

(e) The word "indigent" shall mean indigent as defined in G.S. 7A-450.

(f) The words "protective services" shall mean services provided by the State or other government or private organizations or individuals which are necessary to prevent abuse or neglect. Abuse shall include the willful infliction of physical pain, injury or mental anguish or the willful deprivation by a caretaker of services which are necessary to maintain mental and physical health. Neglect refers to an elderly person who is either living alone and not able to provide for himself the services which are necessary to maintain his mental and physical health or is not receiving the said services from his caretaker.

(g) The words "services which are necessary to maintain mental and physical health" shall include, but shall not be limited to the provision of medical care for physical and mental health needs, assistance in personal hygiene, food, clothing, adequately heated and ventilated shelter, protection from health and safety hazards, protection from physical mistreatment, and transportation necessary to secure any of the above stated needs; provided that the words "services which are necessary to maintain mental and physical health" shall not include taking the person into physical custody without his consent except as provided for in G.S. 108-97(a) and in Chapter 122 of the General Statutes. (1973, c. 1378, s. 1.)

**§ 108-94. Duty to report.** — (a) Any person having reasonable cause to believe that an elderly person is in need of protective services shall report such information to the director.

(b) Anyone who makes a report pursuant to this statute or who testifies in any judicial proceeding arising from the report shall be immune from any civil or criminal liability on account of such report or testimony, unless such person acted in bad faith or with a malicious purpose. (1973, c. 1378, s. 1.)

**§ 108-95. Duty of director upon receiving report.** — Any director receiving a report that an elderly person is in need of protective services shall make a prompt and thorough evaluation to determine whether the elderly person is in need of protective services and what services are needed. The evaluation shall include a visit to the person and consultation with others having knowledge of the facts of the particular case. After completing the evaluation the director shall make a written report of the case indicating whether he believes protective services are needed and shall notify the individual making the report of his determination as to whether the elderly person needs protective services. (1973, c. 1378, s. 1.)

**§ 108-96. Provision of protective services with the consent of the person.** — (a) If the director determines that an elderly person is in need of protective services, he shall immediately provide or arrange for the provision of protective services, provided that the elderly person consents.

(b) When a caretaker of an elderly person who consents to the receipt of protective services refuses to allow the provision of such services to the elderly person, the director may petition the district court for an order enjoining the caretaker from interfering with the provision of protective services to the elderly person. The petition must allege specific facts sufficient to show that the elderly person is in need of protective services and consents to the receipt of protective services and that the caretaker refuses to allow the provision of such services.



If the judge finds that the elderly person is in need of protective services and that the caretaker refuses to allow the provision of such services, he may issue an order enjoining the caretaker from interfering with the provision of protective services to the elderly person.

(c) If an elderly person does not consent to the receipt of protective services, or if he withdraws his consent, the services shall not be provided, unless the director reasonably determines that the elderly person lacks capacity to consent, in which case he may seek court authorization to provide protective services pursuant to G.S. 108-97. (1973, c. 1378, s. 1.)

**§ 108-97. Provision of protective services to elderly persons who do not have the capacity to consent.** — (a) If the director reasonably determines that an elderly person is being abused or neglected and lacks capacity to consent to protective services, then the director may petition the district court for an order authorizing the provision of protective services. The petition must allege specific facts sufficient to show that the elderly person is in need of protective services and lacks capacity to consent to them.

(b) The court shall set the case for hearing within 14 days after the filing of the petition if sufficiently specific facts are alleged. The elderly person must receive at least five days' notice of the hearing. He has the right to be present and represented by counsel at the hearing. If the person is indigent or, in the determination of the judge, lacks the capacity to waive the right to counsel, then the court shall appoint counsel. If the person is indigent, the cost of representation shall be borne by the State. If the person is not indigent, the cost of representation by counsel shall be added to the court cost.

If, at the hearing, the judge finds that the elderly person is in need of protective services and lacks capacity to consent to protective services, he may issue an order authorizing the provision of protective services. This order may include the designation of an individual or organization to be responsible for the personal welfare of the person and for consenting to protective services in his behalf. No elderly person may be committed to a mental health facility under this Article.

(c) **Emergency Orders prior to the Hearing.** — If, on the basis of the facts alleged in the director's petition, the judge makes a preliminary finding that the elderly person lacks capacity to consent and will be in substantial danger of death or may suffer irreparable harm if protective services are not provided immediately, then the judge may issue an emergency order authorizing the immediate provision of protective services; but nevertheless the court shall proceed in accordance with subsection (b) of this section, and the emergency order shall have no force or effect after the required hearing. (1973, c. 1378, s. 1.)

**§ 108-98. Motion in the cause.** — Notwithstanding any finding by the court of lack of capacity of the elderly person pursuant to the procedures set forth in G.S. 108-97, the elderly person or the individual or organization designated to be responsible for the personal welfare of the elderly person shall have the right to bring a motion in the cause for review of an order issued pursuant to the procedures set forth in G.S. 108-97. (1973, c. 1378, s. 1.)

**§ 108-99. Utilization of available services.** — In performing the duties set forth in this Article, the director may utilize the staff of the county department of social services, the county health departments, or any other public or private agencies, or individuals who may be available. (1973, c. 1378, s. 1.)

**§ 108-100. Privilege for confidential communications.** — Notwithstanding any privilege for confidential communications between husband and wife, the judge at the hearing may compel testimony of either or



both if he finds that such testimony is necessary to a proper administration of justice. (1973, c. 1378, s. 1.)

**§ 108-101. Payment for protective services.** — At the time the director, in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 108-95, makes an evaluation of the case reported, then it shall be determined, according to regulations set by the Social Services Commission, whether the individual is financially capable of paying for the protective services. If he is, he shall make reimbursement for the costs of providing the needed protective services. If it is determined that he is not financially capable of paying for such needed services, they shall be provided at no cost to the recipient of the services. (1973, c. 1378, s. 1.)

**§§ 108-102 to 108-106:** Reserved for future codification purposes.

#### ARTICLE 5.

#### *Family Food Assistance Program.*

**§ 108-107. Creation of food stamp program.** — The Department of Human Resources may, not later than July 1, 1974, place into operation in each of the several counties of the State a food stamp program as authorized by the Congress of the United States. The Department of Human Resources is designated as the State agency responsible for the supervision of such programs. The boards of county commissioners through the county departments of social services are held responsible for the administration and operation of the programs. (1973, c. 1441, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 1441, s. 2, makes the act effective July 1, 1974.

**§ 108-108. Determination of eligibility.** — Any person who believes that he or another person is eligible to receive food stamp assistance may submit an application for such assistance to the county department of social services in the county in which the applicant resides. The application shall be made in such form and shall contain such information as the Social Services Commission may require. Upon receipt of an application for food stamp assistance, the county department of social services shall make a prompt evaluation or investigation of the facts alleged in the application in order to determine the applicant's eligibility for such assistance and to obtain such other information as the Department of Human Resources may require. Upon the completion of such investigation, the county department of social services shall, within a reasonable period of time, determine eligibility. (1973, c. 1441, s. 1.)

**§ 108-109. Appeals.** — If an application is not acted upon by the county department of social services within a reasonable time after the filing of the application, or is denied in whole or in part, or if an award of food stamp assistance is modified or cancelled, the applicant or recipient may appeal to the Department of Human Resources in the manner and form prescribed by the rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission. Each applicant or recipient shall be notified of his right to appeal when applying for assistance and upon any subsequent action of the county department of social services on his case. Any food stamp assistance applicant or recipient who is dissatisfied with the final adverse decision of the Department of Human Resources may file a petition within 30 days after receipt of written notice of such decision for a hearing in the Superior Court of Wake County or of the county from which the case arose. Such court shall set the matter for a hearing within 30 days after receipt of such petition and after reasonable written notice to the Department of Human Resources, the county department of social services, and the appellant. The court may take testimony and examine into the facts of the case to determine whether the appellant is entitled to food stamp assistance under



federal and State law, and under the rules and regulations of the Social Services Commission. The court may affirm, reverse or modify the final order of the Department of Human Resources. (1973, c. 1441, s. 1.)

**§ 108-110. Penalties for false representation.** — (a) Whoever knowingly obtains, or attempts to obtain, or aids or abets any person to obtain by means of a willfully false statement or representation or by impersonation, or in any manner not authorized by this Article or the regulations issued pursuant thereto, any food coupons to which he is not entitled or food coupons of a greater value than that to which he is justly entitled, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction or plea of guilty shall be fined or imprisoned or both in the discretion of the court.

(b) Whoever presents, or causes to be presented, food coupons for payment or redemption, knowing the same to have been received, transferred, or used in any manner in violation of the provisions of this Article or the regulations issued pursuant to this Article shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction or plea of guilty shall be fined or imprisoned or both in the discretion of the court.

(c) Whoever receives any food coupon for any consumable item knowing that such food coupon was procured fraudulently under subsections (a) and/or (b) of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction or plea of guilty shall be fined or imprisoned or both at the discretion of the court.

(d) Whoever receives any food coupon for any consumable item whose exchange is prohibited by the United States Department of Agriculture shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction or plea of guilty shall be fined or imprisoned or both at the discretion of the court. (1973, c. 1441, s. 1.)

**§§ 108-111 to 108-115:** Reserved for future codification purposes.

## ARTICLE 6.

### *Economic Opportunity Agencies.*

**§ 108-116. Purpose.** — It shall be the purpose of this Article to authorize and provide financial assistance to economic opportunity agencies in order to reduce levels of poverty and personal and family dependence, and to provide an opportunity and an incentive for greater cooperation among State and local agencies and institutions in attacking poverty, its causes and effects. (1973, c. 1318, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 1318, s. 10, makes the act effective July 1, 1974.

**§ 108-117. Definitions.** — (a) As used in this Article, the term "administrative costs" means costs incurred in the overall management of the agency, the fiscal control of the agency, and the planning, management, monitoring, coordination and evaluation of all programs and activities undertaken by the agency, including, but not limited to, the costs of salaries, travel, and general office expenses;

(b) As used in this Article, the term "operational costs" means costs incurred directly in the delivery of services to the recipient population of particular programs. (1973, c. 1318, s. 2.)

**§ 108-118. Designation of administering agency; powers and responsibilities.** — The Department of Human Resources ("Department") is directed to carry out the purposes and provisions of this Article. In carrying out this directive, the Department shall:

- (1) Make grants to eligible economic opportunity agencies based on compliance with standards and criteria prescribed by OEO and in existence on June 30, 1973.



- (2) Evaluate the use of State funds appropriated under this Article to economic opportunity agencies, and submit reports based on that evaluation to the General Assembly. These reports shall also include the Department's evaluation of conditions of economic dependence and poverty among the people of North Carolina, and among the people living in the geographical areas served by the economic opportunity agencies eligible to receive funds under this Article. In the preparation of these evaluations and reports, the Department shall solicit the comments and testimony of interested citizens of North Carolina including, but not limited to, representatives of the recipient (i.e., economically disadvantaged) populations served by the economic opportunity agencies eligible to receive State funds under this Article.
- (3) Provide public information on the status of and the causes and effects of economic insufficiency among the people of the State; and
- (4) Assist eligible economic opportunity agencies in securing federal, State, and private resources applicable to efforts aimed at promoting economic self-sufficiency and reducing individual and family economic dependence. (1973, c. 1318, s. 3.)

**§ 108-119. Eligibility for State financial assistance.** — The North Carolina Department of Human Resources is directed to allocate funds provided by this Article for basic administrative costs to agencies which on June 30, 1973, were receiving funds from OEO as community action agencies under 42 U.S.C.A. 2808, or their legal successors ("eligible agencies"). Caswell Action Committee, Inc., and Rockingham County Fund, Inc., are deemed to be eligible agencies for this purpose. (1973, c. 1318, s. 4.)

**§ 108-120. Allocation of State financial assistance.** — Funds to eligible agencies shall be allocated as follows:

- (1) An eligible agency wishing to receive funds under this Article must apply to the Department for said funds within 60 days after notice of termination of funding provided to said eligible agency for administrative costs by OEO or its successor.
- (2) As soon as possible after receiving an application for funding from an eligible agency, the Department shall make, and establish a time schedule for the disbursement of, an initial grant of twenty thousand dollars (\$20,000) per annum to that agency.
- (3) Within 90 days, but after 60 days from notice of termination by OEO of funding for the administrative costs of eligible agencies, the Department shall add to the foregoing initial grant an additional grant to each applicant agency, the amount to be determined by multiplying twenty thousand dollars (\$20,000) times the number of applicant agencies, subtracting that result from eight hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$850,000), and apportioning the remainder to each applicant agency according to the ratio of the population of the county or counties served by each applicant agency to the total population of all counties served by all applicant agencies. The latest official U.S. census figures shall be used in making this apportionment. The Department shall immediately notify each applicant agency of the amount of this additional grant, and shall incorporate this amount in the schedule of disbursements.
- (4) All funds allocated under provisions of this Article shall be matched at the rate of twenty percent (20%) with nonstate resources either in cash or in kind, except in hardship cases previously designated by OEO as requiring less than twenty percent (20%) matching funds, in which hardship cases the matching fund percentage rate established by OEO shall apply.



- (5) In no event shall any agency's funds made available under provisions of this Article for basic administrative costs exceed fifty percent (50%) of that agency's operational costs.
- (6) An otherwise eligible economic opportunity agency may qualify for funds under this Article only after notice of termination of funding provided for administrative costs by OEO or its successor. (1973, c. 1318, s. 5.)

**§ 108-121. Authority for State departments to contract with or make grants to eligible economic opportunity agencies.** — Whenever any State department deems it advisable, it may enter into contracts with eligible economic opportunity agencies for the organization and provision of services designed to reduce levels of personal and family dependence and to promote economic self-sufficiency and may make grants to these agencies for the costs of providing such services. (1973, c. 1318, s. 6.)

**§ 108-122. Eligibility for local government assistance.** — Counties, municipalities, and regional organizations may provide assistance, in addition to that provided for in this Article, to eligible economic opportunity agencies, and may enter into contracts with such agencies for the conduct of programs aimed at reducing levels of personal and family dependence and at improving the level of economic self-sufficiency of citizens including but not necessarily limited to programs involving development of community facilities and services, consumer education, manpower development, housing, early childhood development, area economic development, education, public transportation, and health and nutrition. (1973, c. 1318, s. 7.)

**§ 108-123. Local government control.** — Recognizing that programs administered by economic opportunity agencies should be controlled at the local government level, the boards of directors of all economic opportunity agencies receiving funds pursuant to this Article shall be constituted as follows:

- (1) Each community action agency eligible for funding pursuant to G.S. 108-119, shall have a governing board which shall meet the requirements of subdivision (2) of this section.
- (2) The board of each community action agency eligible to receive funds pursuant to G.S. 108-119 shall consist of not more than 51 members and shall be so constituted that:
  - a. Not less than one half nor more than two thirds of the members of the board shall be appointed by the board or boards of county commissioners in the county or counties served by the agency;
  - b. Not less than one third of the members of the board shall be chosen in accordance with democratic selection procedures adequate to assure that they are representative of the poor in the area served;
  - c. The remaining positions on the board, if any, shall be filled by officials or members of business, industry, labor, religious, welfare, education, or other major groups and interests in the community. (1973, c. 1318, s. 8.)



## Chapter 109.

### Bonds.

#### Article 3.

##### Mortgage in Lieu of Bond.

Sec.

109-25. Mortgage in lieu of security for appearance, costs, or fine.

109-30. Affidavit of value of property required.

Sec.

109-36. Summary remedy on official bond.

109-38. Evidence against principal admissible against sureties.

109-39. Officer liable for negligence in collecting debt.

#### Article 5.

##### Actions on Bonds.

109-34. Liability and right of action on official bonds.

### ARTICLE 3.

#### *Mortgage in Lieu of Bond.*

**§ 109-25. Mortgage in lieu of security for appearance, costs, or fine.**—Any person required to give a bond or understanding, or required to enter into a recognizance for his appearance at any court, in any criminal proceeding, or for the security of any costs or fine in any criminal action, may also execute a mortgage on real or personal property of the value of such bond or recognizance, payable to the State of North Carolina, conditioned as such bond or recognizance would be required, with power of sale, which power shall be executed by the clerk in whose court said mortgage is executed, upon a breach of any of the conditions of said mortgage.

No such mortgage on real property executed for the security for costs or fine shall allow a longer time for payment of said costs or fine than six months from the execution thereof, and no mortgage on personal property a longer time than three months, except in cases of appeal, when the time allowed shall be counted from the date of the final decision in the cause.

All legitimate expenses of sale, which shall only be made after due advertisement according to law, shall be paid out of the proceeds of the sale. (1874-5, c. 103, s. 3; Code, s. 120; 1891, c. 425, ss. 1, 2, 3; Rev., s. 266; C. S., s. 347; 1973, c. 108, s. 57.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment deleted "or justice of the peace" following "clerk" in the first paragraph, deleted the former second paragraph relating to mort-

gages executed before a justice, and rewrote the last paragraph so as to eliminate provisions relating to fees for clerks and justices.

**§ 109-29. Mortgage in lieu of bond to prosecute or defend in civil case.**

**Editor's Note.**—For note on the North Carolina public assistance lien law and current constitutional doctrine, see 49 N.C.L. Rev. 519 (1971).

For comment on access of indigents into the civil courtroom, see 49 N.C.L. Rev. 683 (1971).

**§ 109-30. Affidavit of value of property required.**—In all cases where a mortgage is executed, as hereinbefore permitted, it is the duty of the clerk of the court in which it is executed to require an affidavit of the value of the property mortgaged to be made by at least one witness not interested in the matter, action or proceeding in which the mortgage is given. (1874-5, c. 103, s. 4; Code, s. 121; Rev., s. 270; C. S., s. 351; 1973, c. 108, s. 58.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment deleted "or of the justice" following "court in which it is executed."

## ARTICLE 5.

*Actions on Bonds.*

**§ 109-34. Liability and right of action on official bonds.**—Every person injured by the neglect, misconduct, or misbehavior in office of any clerk of the superior court, register, entry taker, surveyor, sheriff, coroner, county treasurer, or other officer, may institute a suit or suits against said officer or any of them and their sureties upon their respective bonds for the due performance of their duties in office in the name of the State, without any assignment thereof; and no such bond shall become void upon the first recovery, or if judgment is given for the defendant, but may be put in suit and prosecuted from time to time until the whole penalty is recovered; and every such officer and the sureties on his official bond shall be liable to the person injured for all acts done by said officer by virtue or under color of his office. (1793, c. 384, s. 1, P. R.; 1825, c. 9, P. R.; 1833, c. 17: R. C., c. 78, s. 1; 1869-70, c. 169, s. 10; Code, s. 1883; Rev., s. 281; C. S., s. 354; 1973, c. 108, s. 59.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment deleted "constable" following "coroner" near the beginning of the section.

**Cited in** *State ex rel. West v. Ingle*, 269 N.C. 447, 152 S.E.2d 476 (1967).

**§ 109-36. Summary remedy on official bond.**—When a sheriff, coroner, clerk, county or town treasurer, or other officer, collects or receives any money by virtue or under color of his office, and on demand fails to pay the same to the person entitled to require the payment thereof, the person thereby aggrieved may move for judgment in the superior court against such officer and his sureties for any sum demanded; and the court shall try the same and render judgment at the session when the motion shall be made, but 10 days' notice in writing of the motion must have been previously given. (1819, c. 1002, P. R.; R. C., c. 78, s. 5; 1869-70, c. 169, s. 14; 1876-7, c. 41, s. 2; Code, s. 1889; Rev., s. 283; C. S., s. 356; 1973, c. 108, s. 60.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment deleted "constable" following "coroner"

and substituted "session" for "term" near the end of the section.

**§ 109-38. Evidence against principal admissible against sureties.**—In actions brought upon the official bonds of clerks of courts, sheriffs, coroners, or other public officers, and also upon the bonds of executors, administrators, collectors or guardians, when it may be necessary for the plaintiff to prove any default of the principal obligors, any receipt or acknowledgment of such obligors, or any other matter or thing which by law would be admissible and competent for or toward proving the same as against him, shall in like manner be admissible and competent as presumptive evidence only against all or any of his sureties who may be defendants with or without him in said actions. (1844, c. 38; R. C., c. 44, s. 10; 1881, c. 8; Code, s. 1345; Rev., s. 285; C. S., s. 358; 1973, c. 108, s. 61.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment deleted "constables" following "coroners" near the beginning of the section.

**§ 109-39. Officer liable for negligence in collecting debt.**—When a claim is placed in the hands of any sheriff or coroner for collection, and he does not use due diligence in collecting the same, he shall be liable for the full amount of the claim notwithstanding the debtor may have been at all times and is then able to pay the amount thereof. (1844, c. 64; R. C., c. 78, s. 3; 1869-70, c. 169, s. 12; Code, s. 1888; Rev., s. 286; C. S., s. 359; 1973, c. 108, s. 62.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment substituted "or coroner" for "coroner or

constable" near the beginning of the section.



## **Chapter 110.**

### **Child Welfare.**

#### **Article 1.**

##### **Child Labor Regulations.**

Sec.

110-2. Hours of labor.

110-7. Hazardous occupations prohibited for minors under 18.

110-9. Employment certificate required.

110-10. Officers authorized to issue certificates.

110-12. Method of issuing employment certificates.

110-15. Duties of employee in regard to employment certificate.

110-16. [Repealed.]

110-19. Inspection and prosecutions.

#### **Article 1A.**

##### **Exhibition of Children.**

110-20.1. Exhibition of certain children prohibited.

#### **Article 2.**

##### **Juvenile Services.**

110-21. [Repealed.]

110-21.1. [Repealed.]

110-22. Probation conditions; revocation.

110-22.1. [Repealed.]

110-23. Duties and powers of juvenile probation officers.

110-23.1. Juvenile probation officers; non-governmental employees.

110-24. Requirements for lawful juvenile detention.

110-25. [Repealed.]

110-25.1. [Transferred.]

110-26 to 110-38. [Repealed.]

110-39. [Transferred.]

110-40 to 110-44. [Repealed.]

#### **Article 2A.**

##### **Parental Control of Children.**

110-44.1. Child under eighteen subject to parents' control.

110-44.2. Exceptions.

110-44.3. No criminal liability created.

110-44.4. Enforcement.

#### **Article 3.**

##### **Control over Child-Caring Facilities.**

110-49. Permits and licenses must be had by institutions caring for children.

#### **Article 4.**

##### **Placing or Adoption of Juvenile Delinquents or Dependents.**

Sec.

110-51. Bond required.

110-55. Violation of Article a misdemeanor.

110-57. Application of Article.

#### **Article 4A.**

##### **Interstate Compact on the Placement of Children.**

110-57.1. Adoption of compact.

110-57.2. Financial responsibility under compact.

110-57.3. Agreements under compact.

110-57.4. Visitation, inspection or supervision.

110-57.5. Compact to govern between party states.

110-57.6. Placement of delinquents.

110-57.7. Compact administrator.

#### **Article 5.**

##### **Interstate Compact on Juveniles.**

110-64. Proceedings for return of runaways under Article IV of compact; "juvenile" construed.

#### **Article 6.**

##### **Governor's Advocacy Council on Children and Youth.**

110-65. Short title.

110-66. Legislative purpose and intent.

110-67 to 110-70. [Repealed.]

110-71. Powers and duties of Council.

110-72. [Repealed.]

110-73 to 110-84. [Reserved.]

#### **Article 7.**

##### **Day-Care Facilities.**

110-85. Legislative intent and purpose.

110-86. Definitions.

110-87. Child Day-Care Licensing Board.

110-88. Powers and duties of the Board.

110-89. Director.

110-90. Powers and duties of Director.

110-91. Mandatory standards for a license.

110-92. Duties of State and local agencies.

110-93. Licensing procedure.

110-94. Administrative appeal.

110-95. Appeal hearing.

110-96. Judicial review of administrative appeals.

110-97. Judicial review hearing.

## Sec.

- 110-98. Mandatory license.
- 110-99. Display of license.
- 110-100. Licenses are property of the State.
- 110-101. Registration.
- 110-102. Information for parents.
- 110-103. Penalty.
- 110-104 to 110-114. [Reserved.]

## Article 8.

## Child Abuse and Neglect.

- 110-115. Short title.

## Sec.

- 110-116. Legislative intent and purpose.
- 110-117. Definitions.
- 110-118. Reports of child abuse or neglect.
- 110-119. Duty of director of social services.
- 110-120. Immunity of persons reporting.
- 110-121. Waiver of privileges.
- 110-122. Central registry.

## ARTICLE 1.

*Child Labor Regulations.*

§ 110-2. **Hours of labor.**—No minor under sixteen years of age shall be employed, permitted or allowed to work in, about or in connection with any gainful occupation more than six consecutive days in any one week, or more than forty hours in any one week, or more than eight hours in any one day, nor shall any minor under sixteen years of age be so employed, permitted or allowed to work before seven o'clock in the morning or after seven o'clock in the evening of any day, or after nine o'clock on days when schools are not in session. No minor over sixteen years of age and under eighteen years of age shall be employed, permitted or allowed to work in or about or in connection with any gainful occupation for more than six consecutive days in any one week, or more than forty-eight hours in any one week, or more than nine hours in any one day, nor shall any minor between sixteen and eighteen years of age be so employed, permitted or allowed to work before six o'clock in the morning or after twelve o'clock midnight of any day, except boys between the ages of sixteen and eighteen may be permitted to work until one o'clock in the morning as messengers where the offices of the company for which they work do not close before that hour: Provided, that boys twelve years of age and over, employed in the sale or distribution of newspapers, magazines or periodicals outside school hours shall be subject to the provisions of § 110-8 relating to employment of minors in street trades, and to such rules and regulations as may be provided under § 95-11: Provided further, that minors under eighteen years of age may be employed in a concert or a theatrical performance, under such rules and regulations as the State Commissioner of Labor may prescribe, up to twelve o'clock midnight; and provided further, that telegraph messenger boys in towns where a full-time service is not maintained on Sundays may work seven days per week, but not for more than two hours on Sunday. The combined hours of work and hours in school of children under sixteen employed outside school hours shall not exceed a total of eight per day. (1937, c. 317, s. 2; 1951, c. 1187, s. 1; 1967, cc. 173, 764; 1969, c. 962.)

**Editor's Note.**—The first 1967 amendment deleted the former first proviso, relating to nightwork by girls between 16 and 18 years of age.

The second 1967 amendment deleted the former last proviso to the second sentence, relating to employment of girls between

17 and 18 years of age in motion picture theaters.

The 1969 amendment substituted "seven o'clock" for "six o'clock" and added "or after nine o'clock on days when schools are not in session" in the first sentence.

§ 110-6. **Hazardous occupations prohibited for minors under sixteen.**

**Quoted in** *Gastonia Personnel Corp. v. Rogers*, 276 N.C. 279, 172 S.E.2d 19 (1970).

§ 110-7. **Hazardous occupations prohibited for minors under 18.**—No minor under the age of 18 years shall be employed, permitted, or allowed to work at any processes where quartz or any other form of silicon dioxide or an



asbestos silicate is present in powdered form, or at work involving exposure to lead or any of its compounds in any form, or at work involving exposure to benzol or any benzol compound which is volatile or which can penetrate the skin, or at work in spray painting, or in the handling of unsterilized hides or animal or human hair. Nor shall any minor under 18 be employed or permitted to work in, about or in connection with any establishment where alcoholic liquors are distilled, rectified, compounded, brewed, manufactured, bottled, sold, or dispensed, or in a pool or billiard room: Provided, however, that this section shall not prohibit a minor under the age of 18 years from working in any establishment where beer is sold and not consumed on the premises, and to which has been issued only an "off premises" license for the sale of beer. Nor shall any girl under the age of 18 years be employed, permitted or allowed to work as a messenger in the distribution or delivery of goods or messages for any person, firm or corporation engaged in the business of transmitting or delivering goods or messages. Nor shall any minor under 18 years of age be employed, permitted, or allowed to work in any place of employment, or at any occupation hazardous or injurious to the life, health, safety or welfare of such minor. It shall be the duty of the State Department of Labor and the said State Department of Labor shall have power, jurisdiction, and authority, after due notice and after hearings duly held, to issue general or special orders, which shall have the force of law, prohibiting the employment of such minors in any place of employment or at any occupation hazardous or injurious to the life, health, safety or welfare of such minors. Nothing contained in this Chapter shall be construed to prohibit a minor who is 16 years of age or older from working in a restaurant that has a Grade A rating solely because said establishment has a malt beverage, wine, spirituous liquor or other permit issued by the State A.B.C. Board; but a minor as described herein shall not be allowed to serve or dispense malt beverages, wine, or spirituous liquor. (1937, c. 317, s. 7; 1943, c. 670; 1973, c. 758, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment added the last sentence.

**Applicable to Establishment with a License under G.S. 18A-31.** — See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. W.C. Creel, Commissioner of Labor, 42 N.C.A.G. 220 (1973).

**Quoted in** Gastonia Personnel Corp. v. Rogers, 276 N.C. 279, 172 S.E.2d 19 (1970).

**Stated in** Underwood v. State Bd. of Alcoholic Control, 278 N.C. 623, 181 S.E.2d 1 (1971).

**§ 110-9. Employment certificate required.**—Before any minor shall be employed, permitted or allowed to work in, about or in connection with any gainful occupation, such minor shall procure and keep in his possession at all times while pursuing such employment an employment certificate in his name and issued as hereinafter prescribed. In case of a minor engaged in street trade where the relationship of employer and employee does not exist between such minor and the supplier of the merchandise which the minor sells, the parent or guardian of such minor shall be deemed the employer of such minor and the minor shall be required to procure and keep in his possession at all times while pursuing this employment the employment certificate herein required. (1937, c. 317, s. 9; 1973, c. 649, s. 1.)

**Cross Reference.**—See Editor's note to § 110-12.

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective Oct. 1, 1973, rewrote this section

so as to require the minor to procure the certificate and keep it in his possession, rather than requiring the employer to procure the certificate and keep it on file.

**§ 110-10. Officers authorized to issue certificates.**—The employment certificate required by this article shall be issued only by county or city directors of social services in such form and under such conditions as may be prescribed by the State Department of Labor. (1937, c. 317, s. 10; 1961, c. 186; 1969, c. 982.)

**§ 110-12. Method of issuing employment certificates.** — The person designated to issue employment certificates shall issue such certificates only upon



the application in person of the minor desiring employment, and after having approved and filed the following papers:

- (1) A promise of employment signed by the prospective employer or by someone duly authorized by him, setting forth the specific nature of the occupation in which he intends to employ such minor, and the number of hours per day and days per week which said minor shall be employed.
- (2) Evidence of age showing that minor is of the age required by this Article, which evidence shall consist of one of the following proofs of age and shall be required in the order herein designated, as follows:
  - a. A duly attested transcript of the birth certificate filed according to law with a registrar of vital statistics, or other officer charged with the duty of recording births; or
  - b. A baptismal certificate or transcript of the record of baptism, duly certified, and showing the date and place of birth; or
  - c. Other documentary record of age (other than a school record or an affidavit of age) such as a Bible record, passport or transcript thereof, duly certified, or life insurance policy which shall appear to the satisfaction of the issuing officer to be good and sufficient evidence of age; or
  - d. Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 370.
- (3) Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 368.
- (4) A school record signed by the principal of the school which the minor has last attended or by someone duly authorized by him, giving the full name, date of birth, grade last completed, and residence of the minor.

The employment certificate shall be delivered to the minor for whom it is issued and this certificate shall be valid for the employment described in the promise of employment submitted in accordance with subdivision (1) of this section and for any subsequent employment of the minor. Provided: That the provisions of this act shall not apply to the hazardous occupations prohibited for minors in G.S. 110-6 and G.S. 110-7, and the provisions of this act shall not apply to the hazardous occupations as set forth in Child Labor Bulletin No. 101, promulgated under the United States Department of Labor's Bureau of Labor Standards as authorized by Chapter 8 of Title 29 of the United States Code, known as the "Fair Labor Standards Act," as amended. (1937, c. 317, s. 12; 1971, cc. 368, 370; 1973, c. 649, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.**—The first 1971 amendment repealed former subdivision (3), requiring a doctor's certificate of physical fitness for an employed minor.

The second 1971 amendment repealed former paragraph d of subdivision (2), allowing, in certain circumstances, a doctor to certify that a minor is of sufficient age to be employed.

The 1973 amendment, effective Oct. 1, 1973, rewrote the first sentence of the last

paragraph, which formerly provided that the certificate should be delivered to the prospective employer and should be valid only for the employer named therein and for the occupation designated in the promise of employment, and added the proviso to the last paragraph.

The words "this act" in the proviso to the last paragraph would seem to refer to the 1973 amendatory act, which also amended §§ 110-9, 110-15 and 110-19.

#### § 110-15. Duties of employee in regard to employment certificate.—

Every employee receiving an employment certificate shall, after accepting employment and on the first day of employment, surrender his employment certificate to his employer for the duration of his employment, for the purpose of making the employment certificate readily accessible to any certificate-issuing officer, attendance



officer, inspector, or other person authorized to enforce this Article. Upon termination to the minor. (1937, c. 317, s. 15; 1973, c. 649, s. 3.)

**Cross Reference.**—See Editor's note to § 110-12. **Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment rewrote this section.

§ 110-16: Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1231, s. 2.

§ 110-19. **Inspection and prosecutions.**—It shall be the duty of the State Department of Labor and of the inspectors and agents of said State Department of Labor to enforce the provisions of this Article, to make complaints against persons violating its provisions, and to prosecute violations of the same. The said State Department of Labor, its inspectors and agents shall have authority to enter and inspect at any time any place or establishment covered by the Article, and to have access to employment certificates kept in the possession of the employee and such other records as may aid in the enforcement of this Article. School attendance officers are likewise empowered to visit and inspect places where minors may be employed. (1937, c. 317, s. 19; 1971, c. 1231, s. 2; 1973, c. 649, s. 4.)

**Cross Reference.**—See Editor's note to § 110-12. The 1973 amendment substituted "in the possession of the employee" for "on file by the employer" in the second sentence.

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment deleted the former second paragraph.

## ARTICLE 1A.

### *Exhibition of Children.*

§ 110-20.1. **Exhibition of certain children prohibited.**—(a) Except to the extent otherwise provided in subsection (d) of this section, it is unlawful to exhibit publicly for any purpose, or to exhibit privately for the purpose of entertainment, or solely or primarily for the satisfaction of the curiosity of any observer, any child under the age of 18 years who is mentally ill or mentally retarded or who presents the appearance of having any deformity or unnatural physical formation or development, whether or not the exhibiting of the child is in return for a monetary or other consideration.

(b) It is unlawful to employ, use, have custody of, or in any way be associated with any child described in subsection (a) for the purpose of an exhibition forbidden therein, or for one who has the care, custody or control of the child as a parent, relative, guardian, employer or otherwise, to neglect or refuse to restrain the child from participating in the exhibition.

(c) It is unlawful to procure or arrange for, or participate in procuring or arranging for, anything made unlawful by subsections (a) and (b).

(d) This section does not apply to the transmission of an image by television by a duly licensed television station, or to any exhibition by a federal, State, county or municipal government, or political subdivision or agency thereof, or to any exhibition by any corporation, unincorporated association, or other organization organized and operated exclusively for religious, charitable, or educational purposes, nor part of the net earnings of which inures to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual.

(e) Any violation of this article shall be a misdemeanor which, upon conviction, shall be punished by a fine of not less than five dollars (\$5.00) nor more than fifty dollars (\$50.00) or imprisonment for not more than 30 days, or both such fine and imprisonment. Each day during which any violation of this article continues after notice to the violator, from any county welfare director, to cease and desist from any violation of this section shall constitute a separate and distinct offense.

Any act or omission forbidden by this article shall, with respect to each child described therein constitute a separate and distinct offense. (1969, c. 457, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1969, c. 457, s. 3, makes the act effective July 1, 1969.

**Television Coverage of Children in the Children's Unit of Charity Hospital Not**

**Prohibited When Programs Are Prepared for Public or General Benefit or for Purposes of Treatment of Children.** — See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. S.S. Haney, 41 N.C.A.G. 590 (1971).

## ARTICLE 2.

### *Juvenile Services.*

§ 110-21: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1339, s. 2, effective July 1, 1974.

**Cross Reference.** — For present provisions as to juvenile services, see §§ 7A-289.1 through 7A-289.7.

§ 110-21.1: Repealed by Session Laws 1969, c. 911, s. 1.

**Revision of Article.**—See same catchline in note under § 110-21.

§ 110-22. **Probation conditions; revocation.**—When the court places any child on probation, the court order shall specify the conditions of probation and the period of time the child shall remain on probation. The conditions of probation shall be designed by the court to meet the needs of the child and may include any of the following or such other conditions of probation as the court may order in the best interest of the child:

- (1) That the child shall remain on good behavior and not violate any laws;
- (2) That the child attend school regularly;
- (3) That the child not associate with specified persons or be in specified places;
- (4) That the child report to the probation officer as often as required by the probation officer;
- (5) That the child make specified financial restitution or pay a fine;
- (6) That the child be employed regularly if not attending school.

The court may review the progress of any child on probation at any time during the period of probation. The conditions of probation or the period of time on probation may be modified as may be appropriate in a particular case, provided there is notice and a hearing as provided by Article 23 of Chapter 7A. If a child violates the conditions of his probation, such child, after notice, may be required to appear before the court, and the court may make any disposition of the matter authorized by G.S. 7A-286. At the end of a child's period of probation, the child shall appear after notice of a hearing with the juvenile probation officer so that the court may evaluate the child's need for continued supervision, and the judge may terminate the probation, continue the child on probation under the same or modified conditions for a specified term, or enter such other order as the court may find to be in the best interest of the child. (1919, c. 97, s. 12; C. S., s. 5050; 1969, c. 911, s. 1; 1971, c. 1180, s. 6.)

**Revision of Article.**—Session Laws 1969, c. 911, s. 1, rewrote this article, which formerly related to juvenile courts and comprised §§ 110-21 through 110-44, to appear as present §§ 110-21 through 110-24. Historical citations to sections of the former article have been added to similar sections of the article as revised. Provisions as to juvenile jurisdiction of the district

court, and procedures applicable to children therein, are now found in §§ 7A-277 through 7A-289.

Session Laws 1969, c. 911, s. 11, provides: "This act shall be effective January 1, 1970, provided that in those districts where the district court is not yet established, the courts exercising juvenile jurisdiction on the effective date shall continue to exercise



juvenile jurisdiction until the district court is established."

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective Sept. 1, 1971, in the third sentence of the second paragraph, inserted "after

notice" before "may be required," deleted "after notice" following "before the court," and substituted "authorized by G.S. 7A-286" for "that it might have made when the child was placed on probation."

### § 110-22.1: Repealed by Session Laws 1969, c. 911, s. 1.

**Revision of Article.**—See same catchline in note under § 110-21.

**§ 110-23. Duties and powers of juvenile probation officers.**—All juvenile probation officers or family counselors providing services to judges hearing juvenile cases shall have the following powers and duties, as the court may require:

- (1) To secure or arrange for such information concerning a case as the court may require before, during or after the hearing;
- (2) To prepare written reports for the use of the court;
- (3) To appear and testify at court hearings;
- (4) To assume temporary custody of a child when so directed by court order;
- (5) To furnish each child on probation and his parents with a written statement of his conditions of probation, and to consult with the parents, guardian or custodian so that they may help the child comply with his probation;
- (6) To keep informed concerning the conduct and progress of any child on probation or under court supervision through home visits or conferences with the parents, guardian or custodian, and in other ways;
- (7) To see that the conditions of probation are complied with by the child, or to bring any child who violates his probation to the attention of the court;
- (8) To make periodic reports to the court concerning the adjustment of any child on probation or under court supervision;
- (9) To keep such records of his work as the court may require;
- (10) To account for all funds collected from children;
- (11) To have all the powers of a peace officer in the district;
- (12) To provide supervision for a child transferred to his supervision from another court or another state, and to provide supervision for any child released from an institution operated by the North Carolina Board of Juvenile Correction when requested by such Board to do so;
- (13) To have such other duties as the judge may direct. (1919, c. 97, s. 13; C. S., s. 5051; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; 1969, c. 911, s. 1.)

**§ 110-23.1. Juvenile probation officers; nongovernmental employees.**—Whenever funds are made available for the purposes of this section, the chief district court judge of any district where family counselor services are not available may, in accordance with rules of the administrative offices of the courts, designate persons other than government employees to act as juvenile probation officers and chief juvenile probation officers, and such persons so designated shall have the same powers, duties, and responsibilities as juvenile probation officers and chief juvenile probation officers otherwise provided for by law. (1971, c. 1134.)

**§ 110-24. Requirements for lawful juvenile detention.** — It shall be unlawful for any child coming within the provisions of Article 23 of Chapter 7A to be placed in any jail, prison or other penal institution where such child will come into contact with adults charged with or convicted of crimes, except that a court may detain a child in a jail with a holdover facility for juveniles approved by the Department of Human Resources as meeting the State standards as provided by Part 3, Article 3, Chapter 108 and Article 10, Chapter 153A.

Children who are alleged or adjudicated to be delinquent or undisciplined as

defined by Article 23, Chapter 7A, and who require secure custody for the protection of the community or in the best interest of the child may be temporarily detained in a county detention home or a regional detention home as defined by G.S. 134-36 which shall be separate from any jail, lockup, prison, or other adult penal institution. It shall be unlawful for a county or any unit of government to operate a juvenile detention home unless the facility meets the State standards of the Department of Human Resources.

A juvenile detention facility shall be located in a building designed to provide secure custody which meets State standards and shall have such personnel as may be necessary to provide for the supervision and safety of the children being detained. A juvenile detention home shall provide a program for children detained therein which meets the standards of the Department of Human Resources, and such program shall be designed to provide wholesome activities in the best interest of the children placed therein. (1919, c. 97, s. 10; C. S., s. 5048; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; 1967, c. 1207; 1969, c. 911, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138; c. 1230, s. 3.)

**Editor's Note.** — The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services" and "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services."

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1975, rewrote this section.

Section 153-52, referred to in the section above, was repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 822, effective Feb. 1, 1974.

**Opinions of Attorney General.** — The Honorable Gilbert H. Burnett, District Court Judge, Fifth Judicial District, 40 N.C.A.G. 670 (1969).

**§ 110-25:** Repealed by Session Laws 1969, c. 911, s. 1.

**Revision of Article.**—See same catchline in note under § 110-21.

**§ 110-25.1:** Transferred to § 130-58.1 by Session Laws 1969, c. 911, s. 3.

**§§ 110-26 to 110-38:** Repealed by Session Laws 1969, c. 911, s. 1.

**Revision of Article.**—See same catchline in note under § 110-21.

**§ 110-39:** Transferred to § 14-316.1 by Session Laws 1969, c. 911, s. 4.

**§§ 110-40 to 110-44:** Repealed by Session Laws 1969, c. 911, s. 1.

**Revision of Article.**—See same catchline in note under § 110-21.

## ARTICLE 2A.

### *Parental Control of Children.*

**§ 110-44.1. Child under eighteen subject to parents' control.**—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any child under 18 years of age, except as provided in §§ 110-44.2 and 110-44.3, shall be subject to the supervision and control of his parents. (1969, c. 1080, s. 1.)

**Applied in** *Baker v. Baker*, 368 F. Supp. 651 (E.D.N.C. 1973).

**Cited in** *Wheeler v. Goodman*, 330 F. Supp. 1356 (W.D.N.C. 1971).

**§ 110-44.2. Exceptions.**—This article shall not apply to any child under the age of 18 who is married or who is serving in the armed forces of the United States, or who has been emancipated. (1969, c. 1080, s. 2.)

**§ 110-44.3. No criminal liability created.**—This article shall not be interpreted to place any criminal liability on a parent for any act of his child 16 years of age or older. (1969, c. 1080, s. 3.)

**§ 110-44.4. Enforcement.**—The provisions of this article may be enforced



by the parent, guardian, or person standing in loco parentis to the child by filing a civil action in the district court of the county where the child can be found. Upon the institution of such action by a verified complaint, alleging that the defendant child has left home or has left the place where he has been residing and refuses to return and comply with the direction and control of the plaintiff, the court may issue an order directing the child personally to appear before the court at a specified time to be heard in answer to the allegations of the plaintiff and to comply with further orders of the court. Such orders shall be served by the sheriff upon the child and upon any other person named as a party defendant in such action. At the time of the issuance of the order directing the child to appear the court may in the same order, or by separate order, order the sheriff to enter any house, building, structure or conveyance for the purpose of searching for said child and serving said order and for the purpose of taking custody of the person of said child in order to bring said child before the court. Any order issued at said hearing shall be treated as a mandatory injunction and shall remain in full force and effect until the child reaches the age of 18, or until further orders of the court. Within 30 days after the hearing on the original order, the child, or anyone acting in his behalf, may file a verified answer to the complaint. Upon the filing of an answer by or on behalf of said child, any district court judge holding court in the county or judicial district where said action was instituted shall have jurisdiction to hear the matter, without a jury, and to make findings of fact, conclusions of law, and render judgment thereon. Any aggrieved party may within the time allowed for appeal of civil actions generally appeal to the superior court where trial shall be had without a jury. Appeals from the superior court to the Court of Appeals shall be allowed as in civil actions generally. The district judge issuing the original order or the district judge hearing the matter after answer has been filed, shall also have authority to order that any person named defendant in the order or judgment shall not harbor, keep, or allow the defendant child to remain on said person's premises or in said person's home. Failure of any defendant to comply with the terms of said order or judgment shall be punishable as for contempt. (1969, c. 1080, s. 4.)

Cited in *Wheeler v. Goodman*, 330 F. Supp. 1356 (W.D.N.C. 1971).

### ARTICLE 3.

#### *Control over Child-Caring Facilities.*

**§ 110-49. Permits and licenses must be had by institutions caring for children.**—No individual, agency, voluntary association, or corporation seeking to establish and carry on any kind of business or organization in this State for the purpose of giving full-time care to children or for the purpose of placing dependent, neglected, abandoned, destitute, orphaned or delinquent children, or children separated temporarily from their parents, shall be permitted to organize and carry on such work without first having secured a written permit from the Department of Human Resources. The said Department shall issue such permit recommending said business or organization only after it has made due investigation of the purpose, character, nature, methods and assets of the proposed business or organization.

Upon establishment as provided above, every such organization, except those exempted in G.S. 108-78(c) shall annually procure a license from the Department of Human Resources, and it shall be unlawful to carry on said work or business without having such license.

Any individual, corporation, institution, or association violating any of the provisions of this section shall, upon conviction thereof, be guilty of a misdemeanor and punished by a fine of not more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00) or by imprisonment of not more than six months, or by both such fine and imprisonment.



(1919, c. 46; C. S., s. 5067; 1931, c. 226, s. 6; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; 1969, cc. 908, 982, 1081; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The first 1969 amendment, effective July 1, 1969, rewrote the first sentence of the first paragraph and substituted "G.S. 108-73 (c)" for "§ 108-3, subdivision (5)" in the second paragraph.

The second 1969 amendment, also effective July 1, 1969, corrected a typographical error in the first amendment by substituting "G.S. 108-78" for "G.S. 108-73" in the second paragraph.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human

Resources" for "State Board of Social Services" and "said Department" for "said Board" in the first paragraph and "Department of Human Resources" for "State Board of Public Welfare" in the second paragraph.

**Inapplicable to Organization Providing Residential Care to Girls between the Ages of 16 and 23.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Dr. Renee Westcott, Commissioner of Department of Social Services, 42 N.C.A.G. 226 (1973).

## ARTICLE 4.

### *Placing or Adoption of Juvenile Delinquents or Dependents.*

#### **§ 110-50. Consent required for bringing child into State for placement or adoption.**

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 138, effective July 1, 1973, amends this section by substituting "Department

of Human Resources" for "State Board of Public Welfare" and "Department" for "Board."

**§ 110-51. Bond required.**—The Social Services Commission may, in its discretion, require of a person, agency, association, institution, or corporation which brings or sends a child into the State with the written consent of the Department of Human Resources, as provided by G.S. 110-50, a continuing bond in a penal sum not in excess of one thousand dollars (\$1,000) with such conditions as may be prescribed and such sureties as may be approved by the Department of Human Resources. Said bond shall be made in favor of and filed with the Department of Human Resources with the premium prepaid by the said person, agency, association, institution or corporation desiring to place such child in the State. (1931, c. 226, s. 2; 1947, c. 609, s. 2; 1969, c. 982; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Public Welfare" near the beginning of the first sentence and substituted "Department

of Human Resources" for "Board" near the middle of the first sentence and for "State Board of Public Welfare" at the end of the first sentence and in the second sentence.

#### **§ 110-52. Consent required for removing child from State.**

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 138, effective July 1, 1973, amends this section by substituting "Department

of Human Resources" for "State Board of Public Welfare" and "Department" for "Board."

**§ 110-55. Violation of Article a misdemeanor.**—Every person acting for himself or for an agency who violates any of the provisions of this Article or who shall intentionally make any false statements to the Social Services Commission or the Secretary of Human Resources or an employee thereof acting for the Department in an official capacity in the placing or adoption of juvenile delinquents or dependents shall, upon conviction thereof, be guilty of a misdemeanor and punished by a fine of not more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00) or by imprisonment for not more than six months, or by both such fine and imprisonment. (1931, c. 226, s. 7; 1957, c. 100, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social Services Commission or the Secretary of Human Resources or an employee thereof

acting for the Department in an official capacity in the placing or adoption of juvenile delinquents or dependents" for "State Board of Public Welfare."



**§ 110-56. Definitions.**

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 138, effective July 1, 1973, amends this section by substituting "Department" for "Board" and "Department of Human Resources" for "State Board of Public Welfare."

**§ 110-57. Application of Article.**—None of the provisions of this Article shall apply when a child is brought into or sent into, or taken out of, or sent out of the State, by the guardian of the person of such child, or by a parent, step-parent, grandparent, uncle or aunt of such child, or by a brother, sister, half-brother, or half-sister of such child, if such brother, sister, half-brother, or half-sister is 18 years of age or older. (1947, c. 609, s. 5; 1971, c. 1231, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment substituted "18" for "twenty-one."

**ARTICLE 4A.***Interstate Compact on the Placement of Children.*

**§ 110-57.1. Adoption of compact.**—The Interstate Compact on the Placement of Children is hereby enacted into law and entered into with all other jurisdictions legally joining therein in form substantially as contained in this Article. It is the intent of the General Assembly that Article 4 shall govern interstate placements of children between North Carolina and any other jurisdictions not a party to this compact.

**Article I. Purpose and Policy.**

It is the purpose and policy of the party states to cooperate with each other in the interstate placement of children to the end that:

(a) Each child requiring placement shall receive the maximum opportunity to be placed in a suitable environment and with persons or institutions having appropriate qualifications and facilities to provide a necessary and desirable degree and type of care.

(b) The appropriate authorities in a state where a child is to be placed may have full opportunity to ascertain the circumstances of the proposed placement, thereby promoting full compliance with applicable requirements for the protection of the child.

(c) The proper authorities of the state from which the placement is made may obtain the most complete information on the basis of which to evaluate a projected placement before it is made.

(d) Appropriate jurisdictional arrangements for the care of children will be promoted.

**Article II. Definitions.**

As used in this compact:

(a) "Child" means a person who, by reason of minority, is legally subject to parental, guardianship or similar control.

(b) "Sending agency" means a party state, officer or employee thereof; a subdivision of a party state, or officer or employee thereof; a court of a party state; a person, corporation, association, charitable agency or other entity which sends, brings, or causes to be sent or brought any child to another party state.

(c) "Receiving state" means the state to which a child is sent, brought, or caused to be sent or brought, whether by public authorities or private persons or agencies, and whether for placement with state or local public authorities of [or] for placement with private agencies or persons.

(d) "Placement" means the arrangement for the care of a child in a family free or boarding home or in a child-caring agency or institution but does not in-

clude any institution caring for the mentally ill, mentally defective or epileptic or any institution primarily educational in character, and any hospital or other medical facility.

(e) "Appropriate public authorities" as used in Article III shall, with reference to this State, mean the Department of Human Resources and said agency shall receive and act with reference to notices required by Article III.

(f) "Appropriate authority in the receiving state" as used in paragraph (a) of Article V shall, with reference to this State, mean the Secretary of Human Resources.

(g) "Executive head" as used in Article VII means the Governor.

### Article III. Conditions for Placement.

(a) No sending agency shall send, bring, or cause to be sent or brought into any other party state any child for placement in foster care or as a preliminary to a possible adoption unless the sending agency shall comply with each and every requirement set forth in this Article and with the applicable laws of the receiving state governing the placement of children therein.

(b) Prior to sending, bringing or causing any child to be sent or brought into a receiving state for placement in foster care or as a preliminary to a possible adoption, the sending agency shall furnish the appropriate public authorities in the receiving state written notice of the intention to send, bring, or place the child in the receiving state. The notice shall contain:

- (1) The name, date and place of birth of the child.
- (2) The identity and address or addresses of the parents or legal guardian.
- (3) The name and address of the person, agency or institution to or with which the sending agency proposes to send, bring, or place the child.
- (4) A full statement of the reasons for such proposed action and evidence of the authority pursuant to which the placement is proposed to be made.

(c) Any public officer or agency in a receiving state which is in receipt of a notice pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Article may request of the sending agency, or any other appropriate officer or agency of or in the sending agency's state, and shall be entitled to receive therefrom, such supporting or additional information as it may deem necessary under the circumstances to carry out the purpose and policy of this compact.

(d) The child shall not be sent, brought, or caused to be sent or brought into the receiving state until the appropriate public authorities in the receiving state shall notify the sending agency, in writing, to the effect that the proposed placement does not appear to be contrary to the interests of the child.

### Article IV. Penalty for Illegal Placement.

The sending, bringing, or causing to be sent or brought into any receiving state of a child in violation of the terms of this compact shall constitute a violation of the laws respecting the placement of children of both the state in which the sending agency is located or from which it sends, or brings the child and of the receiving state. Such violation may be punished or subjected to penalty in either jurisdiction in accordance with its laws. In addition to liability for any such punishment or penalty, any such violation shall constitute full and sufficient grounds for the suspension or revocation of any license, permit, or other legal authorization held by the sending agency which empowers or allows it to place, or care for children.

### Article V. Retention of Jurisdiction.

(a) The sending agency shall retain jurisdiction over the child sufficient to determine all matters in relation to the custody, supervision, care, treatment and disposition of the child which it would have had if the child had remained in the



sending agency's state, until the child is adopted, reaches majority, becomes self-supporting or is discharged with the concurrence of the appropriate authority in the receiving state. Such jurisdiction shall also include the power to effect or cause the return of the child or its transfer to another location and custody pursuant to law. The sending agency shall continue to have financial responsibility for support and maintenance of the child during the period of the placement. Nothing contained herein shall defeat a claim of jurisdiction by a receiving state sufficient to deal with an act of delinquency or crime committed therein.

(b) When the sending agency is a public agency, it may enter into an agreement with an authorized public or private agency in the receiving state providing for the performance of one or more services in respect of such case by the latter as agent for the sending agency.

(c) Nothing in this compact shall be construed to prevent a private charitable agency authorized to place children in the receiving state from performing services or acting as agent in that state for a private charitable agency of the sending state; nor to prevent the agency in the receiving state from discharging financial responsibility for the support and maintenance of a child who has been placed on behalf of the sending agency without relieving the responsibility set forth in paragraph (a) hereof.

#### Article VI. Institutional Care of Delinquent Children.

A child adjudicated delinquent may be placed in an institution in another party jurisdiction pursuant to this compact but no such placement shall be made unless the child is given a court hearing on notice to the parent or guardian with opportunity to be heard, prior to his being sent to such other party jurisdiction for institutional care and the court finds that:

- (1) Equivalent facilities for the child are not available in the sending agency's jurisdiction; and
- (2) Institutional care in the other jurisdiction is in the best interest of the child and will not produce undue hardship.

#### Article VII. Compact Administrator.

The executive head of each jurisdiction party to this compact shall designate an officer who shall be general coordinator of activities under this compact in his jurisdiction and who, acting jointly with like officers of other party jurisdictions, shall have power to promulgate rules and regulations to carry out more effectively the terms and provisions of this compact.

#### Article VIII. Limitations.

This compact shall not apply to: (a) the sending or bringing of a child into a receiving state by his parent, stepparent, grandparent, adult brother or sister, adult uncle or aunt, or his guardian and leaving the child with any such relative or nonagency guardian in the receiving state. (b) Any placement, sending or bringing of a child into a receiving state pursuant to any other interstate compact to which both the state from which the child is sent or brought and the receiving state are party, or to any other agreement between said states which has the force of law.

#### Article IX. Enactment and Withdrawal.

This compact shall be open to joinder by any state, territory or possession of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and, with the consent of Congress, the government of Canada or any province thereof. It shall become effective with respect to any such jurisdiction when such juris-



diction has enacted the same into law. Withdrawal from this compact shall be by the enactment of a statute repealing the same, but shall not take effect until two years after the effective date of such statute and until written notice of the withdrawal has been given by the withdrawing state to the governor of each other party jurisdiction. Withdrawal of a party state shall not affect the rights, duties and obligations under this compact of any sending agency therein with respect to a placement made prior to the effective date of withdrawal.

#### Article X. Construction and Severability.

The provisions of this compact shall be liberally construed to effectuate the purposes thereof. The provisions of this compact shall be severable and if any phrase, clause, sentence or provision of this compact is declared to be contrary to the constitution of any party state or of the United States or the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstance is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this compact and the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby. If this compact shall be held contrary to the constitution of any state party thereto, the compact shall remain in full force and effect as to the remaining states and in full force and effect as to the state affected as to all severable matters. (1971, c. 453, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—Section 3, c. 453, Session Laws 1971, makes this Article effective July 1, 1971.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" and for "State Department of

Social Services" in Article II(e) and "Secretary of Human Resources" for "Commissioner of Social Services of the State Department of Social Services" in Article II(f).

**§ 110-57.2. Financial responsibility under compact.** — Financial responsibility for any child placed pursuant to the provisions of the Interstate Compact on the Placement of Children shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Article V thereof in the first instance. However, in the event of partial or complete default of performance thereunder, the provisions of any other state laws fixing responsibility for the support of children also may be invoked. (1971, c. 453, s. 2.)

**§ 110-57.3. Agreements under compact.**—The officers and agencies of this State and its subdivisions having authority to place children are hereby empowered to enter into agreements with appropriate officers or agencies of or in other party states pursuant to paragraph (b) of Article V of the Interstate Compact on the Placement of Children. Any such agreement which contains a financial commitment or imposes a financial obligation on this State or subdivision or agency thereof shall not be binding unless it has the approval in writing of the Secretary of Human Resources in the case of the State and of the county director of social services in the case of a county or other subdivision of the State. (1971, c. 453, s. 2; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Secretary of Human Resources" for "Commissioner of Social Services."

**§ 110-57.4. Visitation, inspection or supervision.**—Any requirements for visitation, inspection or supervision of children, homes, institutions or other agencies in another party state which may apply under the laws of this State shall be deemed to be met if performed pursuant to an agreement entered into by appropriate officers or agencies of this State or a subdivision thereof as contemplated by paragraph (b) of Article V of the Interstate Compact on the Placement of Children. (1971, c. 453, s. 2.)

**§ 110-57.5. Compact to govern between party states.**—The provisions of Article 4 of Chapter 110 of the General Statutes shall not apply to placements



made pursuant to the Interstate Compact on the Placement of Children. (1971, c. 453, s. 2.)

**§ 110-57.6. Placement of delinquents.**—Any court having jurisdiction to place delinquent children may place such a child in an institution or in another state pursuant to Article VI of the Interstate Compact on the Placement of Children and shall retain jurisdiction as provided in Article V thereof. (1971, c. 453, s. 2.)

**§ 110-57.7. Compact administrator.** — The Governor is hereby authorized to appoint a compact administrator in accordance with the terms of said Article VII. (1971, c. 453, s. 2.)

## ARTICLE 5.

### *Interstate Compact on Juveniles.*

#### **§ 110-58. Execution of compact.**

**State Government Reorganization.**—The administration of the compact was transferred to the Department of Human Resources by § 143A-156 (now repealed), enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

**Opinions of Attorney General.** — Mrs.

Margaret H. Paris, Supervisor, Family & Childrens' Services Section, Department of Social Services, 40 N.C.A.G. 671 (1969).

Applied in *Baker v. Baker*, 368 F. Supp. 651 (E.D.N.C. 1973).

**§ 110-64. Proceedings for return of runaways under Article IV of compact; "juvenile" construed.**—The judge of any court in North Carolina to which an application is made for the return of a runaway under the provisions of Article IV of the Interstate Compact on Juveniles shall hold a hearing thereon to determine whether for the purposes of the compact the petitioner is entitled to the legal custody of the juvenile, whether or not it appears that the juvenile has in fact run away without consent, whether or not he is an emancipated minor, and whether or not it is in the best interest of the juvenile to compel his return to the state. The judge of any court in North Carolina finding that a requisition for the return of a juvenile under the provisions of Article IV of the compact is in order shall upon request fix a reasonable time to be allowed for the purpose of testing the legality of the proceeding. The period of time for holding a juvenile in custody under the provisions of Article IV of the compact for his own protection and welfare, subject to the order of a court of this State, to enable his return to another state party to the compact pursuant to a requisition for his return from a court of that state, shall not exceed 30 days. In applying the provisions of Article IV of the compact to secure the return of a runaway from North Carolina, the courts of this State shall construe the word "juvenile" as used in this Article to mean any male 16 years of age or under and any female 17 years of age or under. (1965, c. 925, s. 2; 1971, c. 1231, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment substituted "17" for "18" in the last sentence.

## ARTICLE 6.

### *Governor's Advocacy Council on Children and Youth.*

**§ 110-65. Short title.**—This Article may be cited as the Governor's Advocacy Council on Children and Youth Act. (1971, c. 935, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 182.)

**Cross Reference.**—As to the organization, powers and duties of the Governor's Advocacy Council on Children and Youth, see §§ 143B-186, 143B-187.

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1971, c.

935, s. 2, makes the act effective on July 1, 1971.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Council" for "Commission."



**§ 110-66. Legislative purpose and intent.**—The General Assembly finds there is need for better planning and more effective coordination among public and private agencies serving children and youth in North Carolina in order to improve inadequate programs, to avoid duplication of effort and waste of resources, to provide for unmet needs, and to improve delivery of services. By this Article creating a unit of State government to be an advocate for the broad needs and interests of children, the General Assembly intends to provide an answer to these problems so that public and private agencies may be more responsive to the needs of children and youth in this State. (1971, c. 935, s. 1.)

**§§ 110-67 to 110-70:** Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 182, effective July 1, 1973.

**§ 110-71. Powers and duties of Council.** — The Governor's Advocacy Council on Children and Youth shall have the following powers and duties:

- (1) Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 182, effective July 1, 1973.
- (2) It shall act as an advocate for children and youth within State and local governments, and with private agencies serving children and youth, and it shall provide assistance in the development and coordination of child advocacy systems at the regional and local levels within the State.
- (3) It shall conduct a continuing review of existing programs of State government for children and youth and their families by gathering data, studying existing services, evaluating the delivery of services, and in other ways that it deems appropriate.
- (4) After appropriate review and study, it shall identify needs of children and youth and their families that are not being met by existing programs or that are being met inadequately, and when such gaps or inadequacies in services are identified, it shall recommend such new programs or improvements in existing services as it finds are needed, planning cooperatively with the appropriate State, local, or private agencies.
- (5) It shall work with State and local agencies, both public and private, to help them to coordinate existing services more effectively, to engage in joint endeavors, to avoid duplication of services, and in other ways to make more effective use of available resources.
- (6) It shall review any new programs affecting children and youth that are proposed by any State agency in order to make to that agency recommendations intended to avoid duplication of services, to promote better planning, to indicate ways in which the proposed program could be improved, or otherwise to make more effective use of available resources.
- (7) It shall make reports and recommendations to the Secretary of Human Resources for transmittal to the Governor from time to time when it accumulates data which could aid in State planning or whenever the Governor's Advocacy Council on Children and Youth finds that it would be helpful to make a report.
- (8) It shall provide information to State and local agencies serving children and youth and their families, both public and private, as it finds to be appropriate, and provide information to the public concerning the activities of the Governor's Advocacy Council on Children and Youth and its findings.
- (9) Each State agency and department having responsibilities for providing services to children and their families, including children with special needs and children in early childhood, shall submit to the Council upon request a plan of services for children that includes:
  - a. Descriptions of the kinds of services and programs it provides;



- b. The characteristics of the children to be served through each program, including eligibility and entrance requirements;
  - c. The geographic distribution of services;
  - d. The projected budgets for each service or program as well as the cost per unit of service;
  - e. The client fees to be charged for each service;
  - f. The mechanism for evaluating and providing technical assistance and staff development to each service or program; and
  - g. Provisions for parent and child participation and involvement.
- (10) The Council shall review each plan and make recommendations to agencies and departments, and reports to the General Assembly, relative to the expansion, deletion, improvement and coordination of programs and services for children.
- (11) To assist children and their parents or guardians in obtaining the assistance and services which the child needs and which are provided by State, local and private agencies or organizations.
- (12) To inform the public concerning the importance of early childhood development and related family services, and programs for children with special needs. (1971, c. 935, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 182; c. 1293, s. 9.)

**Editor's Note.** — The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Governor's Advocacy Council on Children and Youth" for "Commission" in the introductory language and in subdivisions (7) and (8), repealed subdivision (1), relating to appointment of an

administrator, and substituted "to the Secretary of Human Resources for transmittal to the Governor" for "to the Governor and the General Assembly" in subdivision (7).

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, added subdivisions (9) through (12).

**§ 110-72:** Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 182, effective July 1, 1973.

**§§ 110-73 to 110-84:** Reserved for future codification purposes.

## ARTICLE 7.

### *Day-Care Facilities.*

**§ 110-85. Legislative intent and purpose.**—The General Assembly hereby declares its intent with respect to day care of children:

- (1) The State should protect the growing number of children who are placed in day-care facilities or in child-care arrangements when these children are under the supervision and in the care of persons other than their parents, grandparents, guardians or full-time custodians during the day.
- (2) This protection should assure that such children are cared for by persons of good moral character, that their physical safety and moral environment are protected, and that the day-care resources conform to minimum standards relating to the health and safety of the children receiving day care.
- (3) This protection requires the following elements for a comprehensive approach: mandatory licensing of day-care facilities under minimum standards; promotion of higher levels of day care than required for a license through the development of higher standards which operators may comply with on a voluntary basis; registration of day-care plans which are too small to be regulated through licensing; and a program of education to help operators improve their programs and to develop public understanding of day-care needs and problems. (1971, c. 803, s. 1.)

**Cross Reference.**—As to privilege license tax on day-care facilities, see § 105-60.

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1971, c. 803, s. 3, makes the act effective Jan. 1, 1972.



**§ 110-86. Definitions.**—Unless the context or subject matter otherwise requires, the terms or phrases used in this Article shall be defined as follows:

- (1) "Board" means the Child Day-Care Licensing Board created under this Article.
- (2) "Day care" includes any child-care arrangement under which a child less than 13 years of age receives care away from his own home by persons other than his parents, grandparents, guardians or full-time custodians on a regular basis for more than four hours per day where a payment, fee or grant is made for care.
- (3) "Day-care facility" includes any day-care center or child-care arrangement that provides day care for more than five children and which receives a payment, fee, or grant for any of the children receiving care, wherever operated, and whether or not operated for profit, except that the following are not included: public schools; nonpublic schools whether or not accredited by the State Department of Public Instruction, which regularly and exclusively provides a course of grade school instruction to children who are of public school age; summer camps having children in full-time residence; summer day camps; and Bible schools normally conducted during vacation periods.
- (4) "Day-care plan" includes any day-care program or child-care arrangement where any person provides day care for more than one child and less than six children and receives a payment, fee or grant for any of the children receiving care, wherever operated, and whether or not operated for profit.
- (5) "Director" means the Director of the Child Day-Care Licensing Board.
- (6) "License" means a license issued by the Board to any day-care facility which meets the statutory standards established under this Article.
- (7) "Operator" includes the owner, director or other person having primary responsibility for operation of a day-care facility subject to licensing. (1971, c. 803, s. 1.)

**Day-Care Facilities Operated by a Public Agency or with Substantial Public Money Support Are Required to Be Licensed.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. Clifton M. Craig, Department of Social Services, 41 N.C.A.G. 887 (1972).

**A Day-Care Facility Operated By the Armed Forces on a Federal Reservation Is**

**Subject to Licensing under the Child Day-Care Licensing Act unless the Area Is One in which the Federal Government Has Exclusive Jurisdiction.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. John Sokol, N.C. Day-Care Licensing Board, 42 N.C.A.G. 128 (1972).

**§ 110-87. Child Day-Care Licensing Board.**—(a) There is hereby created the Child Day-Care Licensing Board which shall coordinate all local and State agencies in inspecting, licensing and providing services to day-care facilities as provided by this Article. The Board shall consist of 15 members, five of whom shall be State officials and 10 of whom shall be citizen-members as hereinafter provided.

(b) The five State officials who shall serve on the Board are as follows, except that any of the officials may designate a representative from his department to serve on the Board with full status as a Board member: Commissioner of Insurance, Secretary of Human Resources, Secretary of Human Resources, State Superintendent of Public Instruction and the Secretary of Human Resources.

(c) The 10 citizen-members who serve on the Board shall be appointed by the Governor (except that none shall be employees of the five designated State officials who are Board members) and at least five of said appointees shall be operators of day-care facilities subject to licensing who are actively engaged in the operation for profit. Of the five operators who are operating for profit, one shall be from a facility licensed for no more than 29 children, three shall be from fa-



cilities licensed for no more than 70 children and one operator shall be from a facility licensed for more than 70 children. Three appointees shall be citizens not employed by day-care facilities and who have no direct or indirect pecuniary interest in such but two of whom shall be parents of preschool children at the time of their appointment. Two appointees shall be operators of nonprofit day-care facilities. These appointments shall be for terms of six years, with at least three appointees rotating off the Board each two years, except that a Board member may serve more than one term if so appointed by the Governor. In order to provide for rotation, the Governor shall designate three of the initial appointees to serve for two years, three to serve for four years, and four to serve full terms of six years. In case of vacancy, the Governor shall appoint a citizen-member to serve the remainder of the unexpired term. If one of the five appointees who are required to be operators for profit subject to licensing ceases to engage in operating a day-care facility for profit, the office of such Board member shall become vacant and the Governor shall appoint a qualified operator for profit to serve the remainder of such term.

(d) The Board shall elect its own chairman who shall have been appointed to the Board by the Governor and who shall serve at the pleasure of the Board, except that in no case shall a member of the Board serve as chairman for more than six years. (1971, c. 803, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, ss. 128, 133, 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1973, c. 476, ss. 128, 133, and 138, effective July 1, 1973, substitute "Secretary of Human Resources" for "State Health Director," "Commissioner of Mental Health" and "Commissioner of Social Services" throughout the General Statutes, subject to certain specified exceptions not including this section. Pursuant to the 1973 act, "Secretary of Human Resources" has been substituted for "Commissioner of Social

Services," for "State Health Director" and for "Commissioner of Mental Health" in subsection (b) of this section.

Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 10(a), codified as § 143B-10, subsection (a), authorizes the Secretary of Human Resources to "assign or reassign the function vested in him or in his department to any subordinate officer or employee of his department."

**§ 110-88. Powers and duties of the Board.**—The Board shall have the following powers and duties:

- (1) To develop policies and procedures for the issuance of a license to any day-care facility which meets the health and safety standards established under this Article.
- (2) To approve the issuance of licenses for day-care facilities based upon inspections by and written reports from existing agencies of State and local government where available, or based upon inspections by and reports from personnel employed by the Board where such services are not otherwise available.
- (3) To develop a system or plan for registration of day-care plans in such form and place as shall be determined by the Board so that day-care plans which are not subject to licensing may be identified, so that there can be an accurate census of the number of children placed in day-care resources, and so that providers of day care who do not receive the educational and consultation services related to licensing may receive educational materials or consultation through the Board.
- (4) To employ the Director of the Board, who shall be the chief administrator of the programs related to day care authorized by this Article and who shall implement the policies and procedures developed by the Board.
- (5) To make rules and regulations and develop policies for implementation of this Article, including procedures for application, approval, renewal and revocation of licenses.
- (6) To make rules and regulations for the issuance of a provisional license



to a day-care facility which does not conform in every respect with the standards relating to health and safety established in this Article provided that the Director finds, and the Board concurs in the finding that the operator is making a reasonable effort to conform to such standards, except that a provisional license shall not be issued for more than one year and shall not be renewed.

- (7) To develop and promulgate standards which reflect higher levels of day care than required by the standards established by this Article, which will recognize better physical facilities, more qualified personnel, and higher quality programs. The Board shall be empowered to issue two grades of licenses: an "A" license for compliance with the provisions of the Article, and an "AA" license for those licensees meeting the voluntary higher standards promulgated by the Board.
- (8) To furnish such forms as may be required for implementation of this Article under the procedures developed by the Board.
- (9) To serve as an administrative-appeal body to determine all issues related to the issuance, renewal and revocation of licenses.
- (10) To receive travel and per diem expenses as authorized for members of State boards under G.S. 138-5. (1971, c. 803, s. 1.)

**§ 110-89. Director.**—The Director shall be a professional person with leadership and executive abilities who is knowledgeable about day care of children. The Director shall be responsible to the Board and shall serve at its pleasure. (1971, c. 803, s. 1.)

**§ 110-90. Powers and duties of Director.**—The Director shall have the following powers and duties under the policies, rules and regulations of the Board:

- (1) To administer the licensing program for day-care facilities and the registration system for day-care plans.
- (2) To obtain and coordinate the necessary services from other State departments and units of local government which are necessary to implement the provisions of this Article.
- (3) To employ such administrative personnel and staff as may be necessary to implement this Article where required services, inspections or reports are not available from existing State agencies and units of local government.
- (4) To issue a license effective for one year to any day-care facility which meets the standards established by this Article.
- (5) To revoke after hearing the license of any day-care facility which ceases to meet the standards established by this Article.
- (6) To prosecute or defend on behalf of the State, through the office of the Attorney General, any legal actions arising out of the administration or enforcement of this Article.
- (7) To promote and coordinate educational programs and materials for operators of day-care facilities and day-care plans which are designed to improve the quality of day care available in the State, using the resources of other State and local agencies and educational institutions where appropriate.
- (8) To issue a rated license when any operator of a day-care facility required to be licensed hereunder has satisfied the Board that it has met the voluntary standards developed and adopted by the Board. (1971, c. 803, s. 1.)

**§ 110-91. Mandatory standards for a license.**—The following standards relating to the health and safety of children shall be complied with by all day-care facilities, except as otherwise provided in this Article. These standards shall



be the only required standards for issuance of a license by the Director under policies and procedures of the Board.

- (1) Medical Care and Sanitation.—Each day-care facility, and all personnel, shall meet the minimum health and sanitation standards developed by the Commission for Health Services subject to adoption by the Board not inconsistent with the provisions of this Article. The health and sanitation standards developed by the Commission for Health Services shall cover such matters as the cleanliness of floors, walls, ceilings, storage spaces, utensils, and other facilities; adequacy of ventilation; sanitation of water supply, lavatory facilities, toilet facilities, sewage disposal, food protection facilities, bactericidal treatment of eating and drinking utensils, and solid-waste storage and disposal; methods of food preparation and serving; health of staff members; and such other items and facilities as are necessary in the interest of the public health. Each year, or more often if required by the Board in a particular case, each day-care facility shall submit evidence satisfactory to the Board that it conforms to these health and sanitation standards.

Each child shall have a medical examination by a licensed physician prior to being admitted or within two weeks following admission to a day-care facility; a record of such examination shall be on file in the records of the facility, provided, however, that no medical certificate shall be required of any child who is and has been in normal health and whose parent, guardian, or full-time custodian objects in writing to a medical examination on religious grounds which conform to the teachings and practice of any recognized church or religious denomination.

Each child shall be immunized in such manner as to meet the requirements of Articles 9 and 9A of Chapter 130 of the General Statutes.

Each day-care facility shall have a plan of emergency medical care which shall include provisions for communication with and transportation to a specified medical resource, unless otherwise previously instructed. No child receiving day care shall be administered any drug or other medication without specific instructions from a physician or the child's parent, guardian or full-time custodian. Medical information on each child in care, including the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the child's physician and parents, legal guardian or full-time custodian shall be readily available to the staff of the day-care facility in the records of the facility in accordance with a form approved by the Board for this purpose.

There shall be a separate bed, cot or mat for each child to use during rest periods, equipped with individual linen, except for school children who are cared for only during after-school hours; if a mat is used, it shall be of a waterproof, washable material at least two inches thick and shall be folded so that the floor side does not touch the sleeping side. Beds and linens used by members of the household of the operator shall not be used for children receiving care in the day-care facility.

- (2) Health-Related Activities.—Each child in a day-care facility shall receive a lunch which is nutritionally adequate for good health. In addition, each child shall receive refreshments or a snack in the morning and the afternoon.

Each day-care facility shall arrange for each child in care to be out-of-doors each day if weather conditions permit.

Each day-care facility shall have a rest period for each child in care after lunch or at some other appropriate time.

No day-care facility shall care for more than 25 children in one group. Facilities providing care for 26 or more children shall provide for two or more groups according to the ages of children and shall provide separate supervisory personnel for each group.

- (3) Location.—Each day-care facility shall be located in an area which is free from conditions which are deemed hazardous to the physical and moral welfare of the children in care in the opinion of the Board.
- (4) Building.—Each day-care facility shall be located in a building which meets the requirements of the North Carolina Building Code under standards which shall be developed by the Building Code Council, subject to adoption by the Board specifically for day-care facilities, including facilities operated in a private residence. Such standards shall be consistent with the provisions of this Article.
- (5) Fire Prevention.—All day-care facilities shall be inspected annually by a local fire department or a volunteer fire department, using fire-prevention standards which shall be developed by the State Insurance Department after consultation with local fire departments and volunteer fire departments, subject to adoption by the Board.
- (6) Space Requirements.—There shall be no less than 25 square feet of indoor space for each child for which a day-care facility is licensed, exclusive of closets, passageways, kitchens, and bathrooms, and such floor space shall provide during rest periods 200 cubic feet of air space per child for which the facility is licensed. There shall be adequate outdoor play area for each child under rules and regulations to be adopted by the Board which shall be related to the size and type of facility, availability and location of outside land area, except in no event shall the minimum required exceed 75 square feet per child, which area shall be protected to assure the safety of the children receiving day care by an adequate fence or other protection.
- (7) Staff-Child Ratio.—In determining the staff-child ratio, children of the supervisor or other children under 13 years of age shall be included. The Board shall adopt rules and regulations regarding child-staff ratio, provided, however, that such rules and regulations shall in no event require a ratio of staff members to children more stringent than the following:
  - a. For day-care facilities caring for less than 30 children, the ratios shall be as follows:
    1. In facilities licensed for six to 10 children, inclusive, one full-time supervising adult with another person between the ages of 16 and 70 years, inclusive, available for emergencies in relief.
    2. In facilities licensed for 11 to 20 children, inclusive, there must be one full-time supervising adult and one full-time staff member, one of whom may have responsibility for food preparation.
    3. In facilities licensed for 21 to 29 children, inclusive, there must be one full-time supervising adult and two full-time staff members, one of whom may have responsibility for food preparation.
  - b. For facilities caring for 30 or more children, the ratio shall be as follows:



<i>Ages of Children</i>	<i>No. of Children</i>	<i>Staff Members</i>
0 to 2 years	8	1
2 to 3 years	12	1
3 to 4 years	15	1
4 to 5 years	20	1
5 or more years	25	1

1. Children under two years of age in any facility must be kept separate from older children, and with a full-time adult always in attendance.
  2. Staff members required to be responsible for the care of children shall not have responsibility for food preparation.
  - c. To provide for absenteeism and withdrawals without notice, a twenty percent (20%) tolerance shall be allowed as to groups and numbers of children specified in this section and as to the total number for which the facility is licensed, except that no more than 25 children shall be attended by one staff member.
  - d. Each facility may care for school age children in after-school hours up to twenty percent (20%) in excess of the number for which it is licensed. However, if there are more than 10 after-school-hour children, an additional staff member must be present to supervise them during their hours at the facility, and there shall be no more than 25 of these children in the care of any one staff member.
- (8) **Qualifications for Staff.**—Each day-care facility shall be under the direction or supervision of a literate person at least 21 years of age. Each staff member employed in a day-care facility supervising children shall be not less than 16 years of age, nor more than 70 years of age. No person shall be an operator of nor be employed in a day-care facility who has been convicted of a crime involving child neglect, child abuse, or moral turpitude, or who is an habitually excessive user of alcohol or who illegally uses narcotic or other impairing drugs, or who is mentally retarded or mentally ill to an extent that may be injurious to children.
- (9) **Records.**—Each day-care facility shall keep accurate records on each child receiving care in the day-care facility in accordance with a form furnished or approved by the Board, and shall submit attendance reports as required by the Board.
- Each day-care facility shall keep accurate records on each staff member or other person delegated responsibility for the care of children in accordance with a form approved by the Board.
- All records of any day-care facility, except financial records, shall be subject to review by the Director or by duly authorized representatives of the Board or a cooperating agency who shall be designated by the Director, with the approval of the Board.
- Any effort to falsify information provided to the Board shall be deemed by the Board to be evidence of violation of this Article on the part of the operator or sponsor of the day-care facility and shall constitute a cause for revoking or denying a license to such day-care facility.
- (10) Each operator or staff member shall truly and honestly show each child in his care true love, devotion and tender care. (1971, c. 803, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 128.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Commission for Health Services" for "State Board of Health" in two places in the first paragraph of subdivision (1).  
Article 9A of Chapter 130, referred to



in subdivision (1) of this section, was repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 191, which consolidated that article with present Article 9 of Chapter 130.

**Size of Group and Child-Staff Ratio in Day-Care Facility.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mrs. Karen James, Office of Child Day-Care Licensing, 42 N.C.A.G. 221 (1973).

**Child-Staff Ratio Requirements Are Applicable During All Periods of the Day Unless Modified by Child Day-Care Licensing Board.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. John S. Sokol, Director, Child Day-Care Licensing Board, 42 N.C.A.G. 301 (1973).

**§ 110-92. Duties of State and local agencies.**—Nothing in this Article shall be interpreted to interfere with the authority of the Department of Human Resources to visit or approve or disapprove a day-care facility for purchase of care with federal funds available for such purposes or for placement of children from families receiving financial assistance or other services through the Department of Human Resources or a county department of social services. Provided the Department of Human Resources shall have no authority to inspect a private day-care facility not choosing to participate in federally purchased day-care or family assistance program financed by public or charitable funds.

When requested by an operator of a day-care facility or by the Director, it shall be the duty of local and district health departments to visit and inspect a day-care facility to determine whether the facility complies with the health and sanitation standards required by this Article and with the minimum health and sanitation standards developed by the Commission for Health Services as authorized by G.S. 110-91(1), and to submit written reports on such visits or inspections to the Director on forms approved and provided by the Board.

When requested by an operator of a day-care facility or by the Director, it shall be the duty of the local and district health departments, and any building inspector, fire prevention inspector, or fireman employed by local government, or any fireman having jurisdiction, or other officials or personnel of local government to visit and inspect a day-care facility for the purposes specified in this Article, including plans for evacuation of the premises and protection of children in case of fire, and to report on such visits or inspections in writing to the Director on forms provided by the Board so that such reports may serve as the basis for action or decisions by the Director or Board as authorized by this Article. (1971, c. 803, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, ss. 128, 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Social Services" in two places and for "Department of Social Services"

in one place in the first paragraph and substituted "Commission for Health Services" for "State Board of Health" in the second paragraph.

**§ 110-93. Licensing procedure.**—(a) Each operator of a day-care facility shall annually apply to the Board for a license. The application shall be in such form as is required by the Board. Each operator seeking a license shall be responsible for accompanying his application with the necessary supporting data and reports to show conformity with the standards established or authorized by this Article including reports from the local and district health departments, local building inspectors, local firemen, voluntary firemen, and others, on forms which shall be provided by the Board.

(b) If an operator conforms to the standards established or authorized by this Article as shown in his application and other supporting data, the Director shall issue a license effective for one year subject to suspension or revocation for cause as provided in this Article. If the applicant fails to conform to the required standards, the Director or his staff may issue a provisional license under the policies of the Board provided that the operator shall be notified in writing by registered or certified mail of the reasons for issuance of a provisional license.

(c) Each licensed operator of day-care facility must annually apply in order to



renew his license and must accompany such renewal application with such supporting data and reports as are required to show conformity with the standards established under this Article.

(d) If a licensed day-care facility fails to meet or maintain the standards for a license, the Director shall report such fact to the Board which may thereupon notify, by registered or certified mail, the applicant or licensee of his right to appear before the Board at a specified place and time not less than 10 or more than 60 days from the date of the notice, to show cause, if any exists, why the Board should not deny or revoke the license. If the applicant or licensee fails to satisfy the Board at said hearing that the standards have been maintained, the Board may deny or revoke the license. The operator shall retain any current license pending disposition of any appeal. (1971, c. 803, s. 1.)

**§ 110-94. Administrative appeal.**—Upon receipt by the Director of notice of an appeal, the Director shall arrange for an appeal hearing before the Board within 60 days, provided that the Board may delegate the hearing of appeals to a panel consisting of three or more Board members, at least one of whom must be the operator of a licensed private day-care facility, and may designate a chairman of such panel for the purpose of presiding at such hearings. (1971, c. 803, s. 1.)

**§ 110-95. Appeal hearing.**—Upon notification by the Board to an operator of his right to appear before the Board as provided in G.S. 110-93(d), or upon receipt of an appeal, the Director shall notify all interested persons of whom he has notice or knowledge of the time and place of the hearing. The operator involved and other persons having a legitimate interest shall have a right to be present, to be represented by counsel, and to present evidence on the issue of whether the standards involved were complied with by the day-care operator and facility. The Director shall notify the appellant and the operator, if other than the appellant, of the decision of the Board in writing by registered or certified mail, including an explanation of the reasons for such decision. The decision of the Board with regard to any license shall be final. All decisions of the Director and of the Board shall be retained by the Board for two years as matters of public record. (1971, c. 803, s. 1.)

**§ 110-96. Judicial review of administrative appeals.**—Any party may appeal a decision of the Board to deny or revoke a license to the superior court in the county where the day-care facility is located. Notice of intention to appeal shall be given by registered or certified mail to the Director and to the clerk of superior court of such county within 30 days after receipt of the Board's order by the operator. The right to judicial review shall be deemed waived if notice is not given as herein provided. (1971, c. 803, s. 1.)

**§ 110-97. Judicial review hearing.**—The appeal hearing shall be de novo before any superior court judge holding court in the district who shall cause sufficient notice of the appeal hearing to be given to all parties of record. The hearing shall be conducted by the judge without a jury, and the court may affirm, reverse, or modify the Board's order. (1971, c. 803, s. 1.)

**§ 110-98. Mandatory license.**—It shall be unlawful for any day-care facility to offer or provide day care without being licensed under the provisions of this Article. In order to provide for gradual implementation of the licensing program, each day-care facility shall register with the Board between January 1 and April 1, 1972, which registration shall be valid in lieu of license until the day-care facility is licensed or until December 31, 1972, whichever is earlier, provided that the Board, upon recommendation of the Director, may extend the validity of such registration in individual cases until July 1, 1973, as to any day-care facility which is not licensed by January 1, 1973. (1971, c. 803, s. 1.)



§ 110-99. **Display of license.**—Each day-care facility shall maintain its current license displayed in a prominent place at all times so that the public may be on notice that the facility is licensed and may observe any grade or rating which may appear on the license. (1971, c. 803, s. 1.)

§ 110-100. **Licenses are property of the State.**—Any license issued to a day-care facility under this Article shall remain the property of the State and may be removed by persons employed or designated by the Director in the event that the license is not renewed or is revoked or has expired or in the event that the grade or rating is changed. (1971, c. 803, s. 1.)

§ 110-101. **Registration.**—It shall be unlawful for any person to offer or provide a day-care plan unless such day-care plan is registered with the Board in accordance with the system for registration which shall be developed by the Board. (1971, c. 803, s. 1.)

§ 110-102. **Information for parents.**—The Board shall provide to each operator of a day-care facility a summary of this Article to be furnished by the operator to the parents, guardian, or full-time custodian of each child receiving care in the facility, which summary shall include the name and address of the Director and address of the Board, in such form as shall be provided by the Board to all operators. (1971, c. 803, s. 1.)

§ 110-103. **Penalty.**—Any person who violates the provisions of G.S. 110-98 through G.S. 110-102 shall be guilty of a general misdemeanor. (1971, c. 803, s. 1.)

§§ 110-104 to 110-114: Reserved for future codification purposes.

#### ARTICLE 8.

#### *Child Abuse and Neglect.*

§ 110-115. **Short title.**—This Article may be cited as the Child Abuse Reporting Law. (1971, c. 710, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1971, c. 710, s. 8, makes the act effective July 1, 1971.

§ 110-116. **Legislative intent and purpose.**—The General Assembly recognizes the growing problem of child abuse and neglect and that children do not always receive appropriate care and protection from their parents or other caretakers acting in loco parentis. The primary purpose of requiring reports of child abuse and neglect as provided by this Article is to identify any children suspected to be neglected or abused and to assure that protective services will be made available to such children and their families as quickly as possible to the end that such children will be protected, that further abuse or neglect will be prevented, and to preserve the family life of the parties involved where possible by enhancing parental capacity for good child care. (1971, c. 110, s. 1.)

§ 110-117. **Definitions.**—As used in this Article, unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) "Abused child" means a child less than 16 years of age whose parent or other person responsible for his care:
  - a. Inflicts or allows to be inflicted upon such child a physical injury by other than accidental means which causes or creates a substantial risk of death or disfigurement or impairment of physical health or loss or impairment of function of any bodily organ, or



- b. Creates or allows to be created a substantial risk of physical injury to such child by other than accidental means which would be likely to cause death or disfigurement or impairment of physical health or loss or impairment of the function of any bodily organ, or
  - c. Commits or allows to be committed any sex act upon a child in violation of law.
- (2) "Caretaker" means any person other than a parent who is acting in loco parentis to a child including but not limited to the following: grandparent, uncle or aunt or any blood relative, step-parent; foster parent; house parent or cottage parent or other person supervising a child in a child-caring institution or any State institution, person having custody by court order, and a guardian.
  - (3) "Director" means a county director of social services.
  - (4) "Neglected child" means a child less than 16 years of age who comes within the definition of "neglected child" under G.S. 7A-278(4).
  - (5) "Professional person" means a physician, surgeon, dentist, osteopath, optometrist, chiropractor, podiatrist, physician-resident, intern, a registered or practical nurse, hospital administrator, Christian Science practitioner, medical examiner, coroner, social worker, law-enforcement officer, mental health worker, psychologist, public health worker, or a school teacher, principal, school attendance counselor or other professional personnel in a public or private school.
  - (6) "Protective services" means casework or other counseling services to parents or other caretakers as provided or arranged by a director utilizing the staff of the county department of social services or other community resources which are designed to help such parents or other caretakers to prevent child abuse or neglect, to improve the quality of child care, to be more adequate parents or caretakers, and to preserve and stabilize family life. (1971, c. 710, s. 1; 1973, c. 1086.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, worker, psychologist, public health worker" in effective Oct. 1, 1974, inserted "mental health subdivision (5).

**§ 110-118. Reports of child abuse or neglect.**—(a) Any professional person who has reasonable cause to suspect that any child is an abused or neglected child, or any other person having knowledge that any child is an abused child, shall report the case of such child to the director of social services of the county where the child resides or is found.

(b) The report of child abuse or neglect may be made orally, by telephone, or it may be written. The report shall include such information as is known to the person making the report, including the name and address of the child; the name and address of the child's parents or other caretakers; the age of the child; the present whereabouts of the child if not at the home address; the nature and extent of the child's injury or condition resulting from abuse or neglect; and any other information which the person making the report believes might be helpful in establishing the cause of the injuries or the condition resulting from abuse or neglect. If the report of child abuse or neglect is made orally or by telephone, the person making such report shall give his name, address, profession if a professional person, and telephone number if such person has a telephone, and the person making such a report shall confirm the information about child abuse or neglect in writing when requested by the director. If the person making the report is a professional person, the report shall also include his professional opinion as to the nature, extent and causes of the injuries or the condition resulting from abuse or neglect.

(c) Anyone who makes a report pursuant to this statute or who testifies in any judicial proceeding resulting from the report shall be immune from any civil or criminal liability that might otherwise be incurred or imposed for complying with



the requirements of this statute, unless such person acted in bad faith or with malicious purpose.

(d) Any physician or administrator of a hospital, clinic or other similar medical facility to which an abused child is brought for medical diagnosis or treatment shall have the right to retain temporary physical custody of such child where the physician who examines the child certifies in writing that the child should remain for medical reasons or that in his opinion it may be unsafe for the child to return to his parents or other caretakers. In such case, the physician or administrator shall notify the parents or other caretakers and the director of the county where the child resides of such action. If the parents or other caretakers contest this action, the parents shall request a hearing before the chief district court judge or some district court judge designated by him within the judicial district wherein the child resides or where the hospital or institution is located for review and determination of whether the child shall be returned to his parents or caretaker. Pending such juvenile hearing, the hospital, clinic or other similar medical facility may retain temporary physical custody of the child or may request the director in the county where the child resides to assume temporary physical custody of the child for placement with a relative or in a foster home under the supervision of the county department of social services. (1971, c. 710, s. 1.)

**§ 110-119. Duty of director of social services.** — Any director of social services receiving a report of child abuse or neglect shall make a prompt and thorough investigation in order to ascertain the facts of the case and to evaluate the extent of the abuse or neglect.

After investigation and evaluation, the director of social services shall do one of the following, depending upon his findings of abuse or neglect in the particular case:

- (1) If the director finds that the child has not been abused or neglected, he shall notify the person making the report of his findings.
- (2) If the investigation reveals abuse or neglect, the director shall decide whether immediate removal of the child or any other children in the home is necessary for the protection of such child or children.
  - a. If immediate removal of the child or other children does not seem necessary, the director shall immediately provide or arrange for protective services. If the parents or other caretakers refuse to accept the protective services provided or arranged by the director, the director shall sign a juvenile petition to invoke the juvenile jurisdiction of the district court for the protection of the child or children.
  - b. If immediate removal of the child or children seems necessary for the protection of the child or other children in the home, the director shall sign a juvenile petition which alleges the applicable facts to invoke the juvenile jurisdiction of the district court.
- (3) If the director finds evidence that a child has been abused, he shall immediately make a report in writing containing his findings along with a copy of the report of child abuse to the district attorney who shall determine whether criminal prosecution is appropriate and who may request the director to sign the appropriate criminal warrant.
- (4) The director shall submit a report of the alleged child abuse or neglect to the central registry under the policies adopted by the Social Services Commission.

In performing any of these duties, the county director may utilize the staff of the county department of social services or any other public or private community agencies that may be available. The director may also consult with the available state or local law-enforcement agencies who shall assist in the investigation and evaluation of the seriousness of any report of child abuse or



neglect when requested by the director. (1971, c. 710, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138; c. 1085.)

**Editor's Note.**—The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services" in subdivision (4).

The second 1973 amendment, effective Oct. 1, 1974, substituted "If the director finds evidence

that a child has been abused" for "Whether or not the director finds any child to be an abused child" at the beginning of subdivision (3) and substituted "solicitor" for "attorney" near the middle of subdivision (3).

**§ 110-120. Immunity of persons reporting.**—Any person making a complaint or providing information or otherwise participating in the program authorized by this Article shall be immune from any civil or criminal liability by reason of such action, unless such person acted with malice and without reasonable cause. (1971, c. 710, s. 1.)

**§ 110-121. Waiver of privileges.**—Neither the physician-patient privilege nor the husband-wife privilege shall be ground for excluding evidence of child abuse or neglect in any judicial proceeding (civil, criminal, or juvenile) in which a child's abuse or neglect is in issue, nor in any judicial proceeding resulting from a report submitted under this Article, both as said privileges relate to the competency of the witness and to the exclusion of confidential communications. (1971, c. 710, s. 1.)

**§ 110-122. Central registry.**—The Department of Human Resources shall maintain a central registry of abuse and neglect cases reported under this Article in order to compile data for appropriate study of the extent of abuse and neglect within the State and to identify repeated abuses of the same child or of other children in the same family. This data shall be furnished by county directors of social services to the Department of Human Resources and shall be confidential, subject to policies adopted by the Social Services Commission which provide for its appropriate use for study and research, but in no event shall any data be used at any hearing or court proceeding unless based upon a final judgment of a court of law. (1971, c. 710, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State De-

partment of Social Services" and "Social Services Commission" for "State Board of Social Services."

## Chapter 111.

### Aid to the Blind.

#### Article 1.

##### General Duties of Department of Human Resources.

Sec.

111-1 to 111-3. [Repealed.]

111-4. Register of State's blind.

111-6. Training schools and workshops; training outside State; sale of products; direct relief; matching of federal funds.

111-6.1. Rehabilitation center for the adult blind.

111-8.1. Certain eye examinations to be reported to Department of Human Resources.

111-9, 111-10. [Repealed.]

111-11. Definition of visually handicapped person.

111-12. [Repealed.]

111-12.4. [Repealed.]

111-12.5. Reserve and operating capital fund.

111-12.6. Disposition of funds deposited with or transferred to State Treasurer.

#### Article 2.

##### Aid to the Needy Blind.

111-13. Administration of assistance; objective standards for personnel; rules and regulations.

111-14. Application for benefits under Article; investigation and award by county commissioners.

111-15. Eligibility for relief.

111-16. Application for aid; notice of award; review.

111-17. Amount and payment of assistance; source of funds.

111-18. Payment of awards.

111-19. Intercounty transfer of recipients.

111-20. Awards subject to reopening upon change in condition.

111-24. Cooperation with federal departments or agencies; grants from federal government.

111-25. Acceptance and use of federal aid.

111-27. Department of Human Resources to promote employment of needy

Sec.

blind persons; vending stands on public property.

111-27.1. Department of Human Resources authorized to conduct certain business operations.

111-27.2. Blind vending stand operators; retirement benefits.

111-28. Department of Human Resources authorized to receive federal, etc., grants for benefit of needy blind; use of information concerning blind persons.

111-28.1. Department of Human Resources authorized to cooperate with federal government in rehabilitation of blind.

111-29. Expenditure of equalizing funds; grants affording maximum federal aid; lending North Carolina reports.

111-30. Personal representatives for certain recipients of aid to the blind.

111-31. Courts for purposes of §§ 111-30 to 111-33; records.

111-34. [Repealed.]

111-35. Authority of director of social services.

111-36 to 111-40. [Reserved.]

#### Article 3.

##### Operation of Vending Facilities on State Property.

111-41. Preference to visually handicapped persons in operation of vending facilities; responsibility of Department of Human Resources.

111-42. Definitions as used in this Article.

111-43. Installation of coin-operated vending machines.

111-44. Location and services provided by State agency.

111-45. Duty of State agency to inform Department.

111-46. Vending facilities operated by those other than visually handicapped persons.

111-47. Exclusions.

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 143(a), provides that whenever the words "North Carolina State Commission for the Blind" are used or appear in any statute or law of this State, the same shall be deleted and the words "Department of Human Resources" or "Department," as

appropriate, shall be inserted in lieu thereof, unless otherwise provided for in the Executive Organization Act of 1973, with the exception that in certain specified references the words "North Carolina State Commission for the Blind" shall be deleted and the words "Commission for the Blind"



shall be inserted in lieu thereof. In this Chapter as it stood before the 1973 amendments, the North Carolina State Commission for the Blind was variously referred to as the "North Carolina State Commission for the Blind," the "State Commission for the Blind," or simply as the "Commission." In order to carry out the evident intent of the 1973 act, the codifiers have, in the sections set out herein, substituted ref-

erences to the Department of Human Resources or the Commission for the Blind, as appropriate, for references to the former North Carolina State Commission for the Blind, even where that agency was not referred to by its full title. A similar policy has been followed where amended sections are not set out in this Supplement but amendment notes stating the effect of the amendment by the 1973 act are carried.

## ARTICLE 1.

### *General Duties of Department of Human Resources.*

§§ 111-1 to 111-3: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 143, effective July 1, 1973.

**Cross Reference.**—As to the organization of the Commission for the Blind, see §§ 143B-157 through 143B-160. As to rights

of handicapped persons generally, see Chapter 168.

§ 111-4. **Register of State's blind.**—It shall be the duty of this [the] Department of Human Resources to cause to be maintained a complete register of the blind in the State of North Carolina, which shall describe the condition, cause of blindness, capacity for education and industrial training of each, with such other facts as may seem to the Commission to be of value. (1935, c. 53, s. 3; 1973, c. 476, s. 143.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Depart-

ment of Human Resources" for "Commission."

### § 111-5. **Information and aid bureaus.**

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 143, effective July 1, 1973, amends

this section by substituting "Department of Human Resources" for "Commission."

§ 111-6. **Training schools and workshops; training outside State; sale of products; direct relief; matching of federal funds.**—The Department of Human Resources may establish one or more training schools and workshops for employment of suitable blind persons and shall be empowered to equip and maintain the same, to pay to employees suitable wages, and to devise means for the sale and distribution of the products thereof, and may cooperate with shops already established. The Department may also pay for lodging, tuition, support and all necessary expenses for blind persons during their training or instructions in any suitable occupation, whether it be in industrial, commercial, or professional or any other establishments, schools or institutions, or through private instruction wherever in the judgment of the Department such instruction or training can be obtained, when in its judgment the training or instruction in question will contribute to the efficiency or self-support of such blind persons. When special educational opportunities cannot be had within the State, they may be arranged for, at the discretion of the Department, outside of the State. The Department may also, whenever it thinks proper, aid individual blind persons or groups of blind persons to become self-supporting by furnishing material or equipment to them, and may also assist them in the sale and distribution of their products. Any portion of the funds appropriated to the Department under the provisions of this Chapter providing for the rehabilitation of the blind and the prevention of blindness may, when the Commission for the Blind deems wise, be given in direct money payments to the needy blind in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 111-13 to 111-26, and whenever



possible such funds may be matched by funds provided by the federal Social Security Act. (1935, c. 53, s. 5; 1937, c. 124, s. 16; 1973, c. 476, s. 143.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "Commission" in the first sentence, and substituted "Department" for "Commission" in the second and fourth sentences, for "Board" in the third sentence and for "North Carolina State Commission for the Blind" near the beginning of the last sentence. The amendment also deleted "North Carolina State" preceding "Commission for the Blind" near the middle of the last sentence.

**§ 111-6.1. Rehabilitation center for the adult blind.** — In addition to other powers and duties granted it by law, the Department of Human Resources is hereby authorized and directed to establish and operate a rehabilitation center for the blind for the purpose of assisting them in their mental, emotional, physical, and economic adjustments to blindness through the application of proper tests, measurements, and intensive training in order that they may develop manual dexterity, obstacle and direction awareness, acceptable work habits, and maximum skills in industrial and commercial processes.

The Commission shall make all rules and regulations necessary for this purpose and the Department is hereby authorized to enter into any agreement or contract; to purchase or lease property, both real and personal, accept grants and gifts of whatever nature, and to do all other things necessary to carry out the intent and purposes of such a rehabilitation center.

The Department of Human Resources is hereby authorized to receive grants-in-aid from the federal government for carrying out the provisions of this section, as well as for other related rehabilitation programs for the North Carolina Blind, under the provisions of the act of Congress known as the Barden-Rehabilitation Act (volume 57, United States Statutes at Large, chapter 190). Visually handicapped persons as defined in G.S. 111-11, who are physically present in North Carolina may enjoy the benefits of this section or any other related rehabilitation benefits under the Barden-Rehabilitation Act. (1945, c. 698; 1951, c. 319, s. 4; 1971, c. 1215, s. 2; 1973, c. 476, s. 143.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, in the last sentence of the third paragraph, substituted "Visually handicapped persons as defined in G.S. 111-11, who are physically present in North Carolina" for "Blind persons, who have been residents of North Carolina for one year immediately preceding the date of application for rehabilitation services or who show an established intent to reside continuously in this State," and deleted "said" preceding "Barden-Rehabilitation Act."

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1,

1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "North Carolina State Commission for the Blind" in the first paragraph, rewrote the second paragraph and substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Commissioner for the Blind" in the third paragraph. The words "State Commissioner for the Blind" appeared in the third paragraph of the section before the amendment as the result of a printer's error. The 1945 act from which the section was codified referred to the "State Commission for the Blind."

### § 111-7. Promotion visits.

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 143, effective July 1, 1973, amends

this section by substituting "Department of Human Resources" for "Commission."

### § 111-8. Investigations; eye examination and treatment.

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 143, effective July 1, 1973, amends

this section by substituting "Department of Human Resources" for "Commission."

#### § 111-8.1. Certain eye examinations to be reported to Department of Human Resources.

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 143, effective July 1, 1973, amends this section by substituting "Department of

Human Resources" for "North Carolina State Commission for the Blind."



§§ 111-9, 111-10: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 143, effective July 1, 1973.

§ 111-11. **Definition of visually handicapped person.**—For purpose of this Chapter, visually handicapped persons are those persons who are totally blind or whose vision with glasses is so defective as to prevent the performance of ordinary activity for which eyesight is essential. (1935, c. 53, s. 10; 1939, c. 124; 1971, c. 1215, s. 3.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, rewrote this section.

§ 111-12: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 143, effective July 1, 1973.

§ 111-12.1. **Acceptance of private contributions for particular facilities authorized.**

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 143, effective July 1, 1973, amends this section by substituting "Department of Human Resources" for "North Carolina State Commission for the Blind."

§ 111-12.2. **Contributions treated as State funds to match federal funds.**

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 143, effective July 1, 1973, amends this section by substituting "Department of Human Resources" for "Commission."

§ 111-12.3. **Rules and regulations as to receiving and expending contributions.**

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 143, effective July 1, 1973, amends this section by substituting "Department of Human Resources" for "Commission."

§ 111-12.4: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 143, effective July 1, 1973.

§ 111-12.5. **Reserve and operating capital fund.**—Funds now held by the Bureau of Employment of the North Carolina State Commission for the Blind or its successor organization not exceeding one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) shall be retained by the Department of Human Resources as a reserve and operating capital fund to be expended by the Department of Human Resources for its lawful purposes and objectives in accordance with this Chapter. (1967, c. 1214; 1973, c. 476, s. 143.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, rewrote this section.

§ 111-12.6. **Disposition of funds deposited with or transferred to State Treasurer.**—All funds required under this Article to be deposited with or which have been heretofore transferred to the State Treasurer by the Bureau of Employment of the Department of Human Resources, and all future net earnings and accumulations of said bureau or its successor, other than the one hundred thousand dollar (\$100,000) reserve fund herein provided for, from whatever source or sources shall be periodically, but not less frequently than annually, paid over to and retained by the State Treasurer as a separate fund or account. The funds deposited with the State Treasurer shall be invested and the income from corpus shall inure to the sole benefit of the Department of Human Resources. The income and corpus shall be expended for services to and for the benefit of visually handicapped persons in North Carolina upon recommendation of the Commission for the Blind, by and with the approval of the Governor as the Director of the Budget. (1967, c. 1214; 1973, c. 476, s. 143.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "North Carolina State Commission for the Blind" in two places and deleted "North Carolina State" preceding "Commission for the Blind" in the last sentence.



## ARTICLE 2.

*Aid to the Needy Blind.*

**§ 111-13. Administration of assistance; objective standards for personnel; rules and regulations.** — The Department of Human Resources shall be charged with the supervision of the administration of assistance to the needy blind under this Article, and said Department shall establish objective standards for personnel to be qualified for employment in the administration of this Article, and said Commission for the Blind shall make all rules and regulations as may be necessary for carrying out the provisions of this Article, which rules and regulations shall be binding on the boards of county commissioners and all agencies charged with the duties of administering this Article. (1937, c. 124, s. 2; 1973, c. 476, s. 143.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "North Carolina State Commission for the Blind"

and "Department" for "Commission" near the beginning of the section and added "for the Blind" following "Commission" near the middle of the section.

**§ 111-14. Application for benefits under Article; investigation and award by county commissioners.**—Any person claiming benefit under this Article, shall file with the commissioners of the county in which he or she is residing an application in writing, in duplicate, upon forms prescribed by the Department of Human Resources, which application shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by a reputable physician licensed to practice medicine in the State of North Carolina and who is actively engaged in the treatment of diseases of the human eye, or by an optometrist, whichever the individual may select, to the effect that the applicant is blind or that his or her vision with glasses is so defective as to prevent the performance of ordinary activities for which eyesight is essential. Such application may be made on the behalf of any such blind person by the Department of Human Resources, or by any other person. The board of county commissioners shall cause an investigation to be made by a qualified person, or persons, designated as their agents for this purpose and shall pass upon the said application without delay, determine the eligibility of the applicant, and allow or disallow the relief sought. In passing upon the application, they may take into consideration the facts set forth in the said application, and any other facts that are deemed necessary, and may at any time, within their discretion, require an additional examination of the applicant's eyes by an ophthalmologist designated by the Department of Human Resources. When satisfied with the merits of the application, the board of county commissioners shall allow the same and grant to the applicant such relief as may be suitable and proper, according to the rules and standards established by the Commission for the Blind, not inconsistent with this Article and in accordance with the further provisions hereof. (1937, c. 124, s. 3; 1939, c. 124; 1951, c. 319, s. 1; 1957, c. 674; 1973, c. 476, s. 143.)

**Editor's Note.**—

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "North Carolina State

Commission for the Blind" in three places and deleted "North Carolina State" preceding "Commission for the Blind" in the last sentence.

**§ 111-15. Eligibility for relief.**—Blind persons having the following qualifications shall be eligible for relief under the provisions of this Article:

- (3) Who, at the time his application is filed, is living in the State of North Carolina voluntarily with the intention of making his home in the State and not for a temporary purpose.

(1971, c. 1215, s. 1.)

**Cross Reference.** — For provision that assistance received from a governmental agency, or from a civic or charitable or-

ganization, shall not be considered in determining the amount of assistance to be paid under this Chapter, see § 108-24.1.



**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, rewrote subdivision (3).

changed by the amendment, only the introductory language and subdivision (3) are set out.

As the rest of the section was not

**§ 111-16. Application for aid; notice of award; review.**—Promptly after an application for aid is made to the board of county commissioners under this Article the Department of Human Resources shall be notified thereof by mail, by said county commissioners, and one of the duplicate applications for aid made before the board of county commissioners shall be transmitted with said notice.

As soon as any award has been made by the board of county commissioners, or any application declined, prompt notice thereof in writing shall be forwarded by mail to the Department of Human Resources and to the applicant, in which shall be fully stated the particulars of the award or the facts of denial.

Within a reasonable time, in accordance with rules and regulations adopted by the Commission for the Blind, after action by the board of county commissioners, the applicant, if dissatisfied therewith, may appeal directly to the Commission for the Blind. Notice of such appeal must be given in writing to the board of county commissioners, and within 30 days after the receipt of such notice the board of county commissioners shall transmit to the Department of Human Resources copies of all proceedings and documents, including the award or denial, which may be necessary for the hearing of the said appeal, together with the grounds upon which the action was based.

As soon as may be practicable after the receipt of the said notice of appeal, the Commission for the Blind shall notify the applicant of the time and place where the hearing of such appeal will be had. The members of the Commission for the Blind shall hear the said appeal under such rules and regulations not inconsistent with this Article as it may establish, and shall provide for granting an individual whose claim for aid is denied an opportunity for fair hearing before said Commission for the Blind, and their decision shall be final. Any notice required to be given herein may be given by mail or by personally delivering in writing such notice to the clerk of the board of county commissioners or the executive director of the Department of Human Resources, except that notice of the time and place where the hearings of such appeals will be had shall be given by mail or by personal delivery of such notice in writing direct to the applicant.

In all cases where an appeal shall have been taken by the applicant, the Commission for the Blind shall carefully examine such award or decision, as the case may be, and shall in their discretion, approve, increase, allow or disallow any award so made. Immediately thereafter they shall notify the board of county commissioners and the applicant of such action; and if the award made by the board of county commissioners is changed, notice thereof shall be given by mail to the applicant and the board of county commissioners, giving the extent and manner in which any award has been changed.

If, in the absence of any appeal by the applicant, the North Carolina Department of Human Resources shall make any determination increasing or decreasing the award allowing or disallowing the same, not inconsistent with the rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission for the Blind, the applicant or board of county commissioners shall have the right, within 10 days from notice thereof, to have such order reviewed by the Commission for the Blind. The procedure in such cases shall be as provided in the section on appeals to the Commission by the applicant. (1937, c. 124, s. 5; 1971, c. 603, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 143.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment substituted "director" for "secretary" in the last sentence of the fourth paragraph.

The 1973, amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "North Carolina State



Commission for the Blind" in the first, second and third paragraphs and in the last sentence of the fourth paragraph, deleted "North Carolina State" preceding "Commission for the Blind" in two places

in the first sentence of the third paragraph, added "for the Blind" following "said Commission" in the second sentence of the fourth paragraph and rewrote the fifth and sixth paragraphs.

**§ 111-17. Amount and payment of assistance; source of funds.—**

When the board of county commissioners is satisfied that the applicant is entitled to relief under the provisions of this Article, as provided in G.S. 111-14, they shall order necessary relief to be granted under the rules and regulations prescribed by the Commission for the Blind, to be paid from county, State and federal funds available, said relief to be paid in monthly payments from funds hereinafter mentioned.

At the time of fixing the annual budget for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 1937, and annually thereafter, the board of county commissioners in each county shall, based upon such information as they are able to secure and with such information as may be furnished to them by the Department of Human Resources, estimate the number of needy blind persons in such county who shall be entitled to aid under the provisions of this Article and the total amount of such county's part thereof required to be paid by such county. Each county shall make appropriations for the purposes of this Article in an amount sufficient to cover its share of aid to the blind and may fund them by levy of property taxes pursuant to G.S. 153A-149 and by the allocation of other revenues whose use is not otherwise restricted by law. This provision is mandatory on each county in the State. Any court of competent jurisdiction is authorized by mandamus to enforce the foregoing provisions. No funds shall be allocated to any county by the Department of Human Resources until the provisions hereof have been fully complied with by such county.

In case such appropriation is exhausted within the year and is found to be insufficient to meet the county's part of the amount required for aid to the needy blind, such deficiency may be borrowed, if within constitutional limitations, at the lowest rate of interest obtainable, not exceeding six percent (6%), and provision for payment thereof shall be made in the next annual budget and tax levy.

The board of county commissioners in the several counties of the State shall cause to be transmitted to the State Treasurer their share of the total amount of relief granted to the blind applicants. Such remittances shall be made by the several counties in equal monthly installments on the first day of each month, beginning July 1, 1937. The State Treasurer shall deposit said funds and credit same to the account of the Department of Human Resources to be employed in carrying out the provisions of this Article.

Within the limitations of the State appropriation, the maximum payment for aid to the blind is to be such as will make possible maximum matching funds by the federal government. (1937, c. 124, s. 6; 1961, c. 666, s. 3; 1973, c. 476, s. 143; c. 803, s. 11.)

**Editor's Note.**—The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, deleted "North Carolina State" preceding "Commission for the Blind" in the first paragraph and substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "North Carolina State Commission for the Blind" in two places in the second paragraph and in the last sentence of the fourth paragraph.

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, rewrote the second and third sentences of the second paragraph and deleted the former fourth sentence of that paragraph, which declared taxes levied under that paragraph to be for a special purpose and levied with the consent of the General Assembly.

**§ 111-18. Payment of awards.**—After an award to a blind person has been made by the board of county commissioners, and approved by the Department of Human Resources the Department of Human Resources shall thereafter pay to such person to whom such award is made the amount of said award in



monthly payments, or in such manner and under such terms as the Department of Human Resources shall determine. Such payment shall be made by warrant of the State Auditor, drawn upon such funds in the hands of the State Treasurer, at the instance and request and upon a proper voucher signed by the Secretary of Human Resources, and shall not be subject to the provisions of the Executive Budget Act as to approval of said expenditure.

It is intended that awards paid to recipients under this Article be for the purpose of assisting in defraying the recipient's day-to-day living expenses. To better achieve this purpose it is hereby provided that no moneys belonging to a recipient of aid to the blind under this Article identifiable as moneys paid pursuant to an aid to the blind award shall be subject to levy under execution, attachment or garnishment. (1937, c. 124, s. 7; 1971, c. 177; c. 603, s. 2; 1973, c. 476, s. 143.)

**Editor's Note.**—The first 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, added the last paragraph.

The second 1971 amendment substituted "director" for "secretary" in the second sentence.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human

Resources" for "North Carolina State Commission for the Blind" three times in the first sentence of the first paragraph and substituted "Secretary of Human Resources" for "executive director of the North Carolina State Commission for the Blind" in the second sentence of the first paragraph.

**§ 111-19. Intercounty transfer of recipients.**—Any recipient of aid to the blind under this Article who moves to another county of this State shall be entitled to receive aid to the blind in the county to which he has moved and the board of county commissioners of such county, or its authorized agent, is hereby directed to make the appropriate aid to the blind grant to such recipient subject to the rules and regulations of the Commission for the Blind, beginning with the next payment period after such recipient has established settlement in the county to which he has moved by continuously maintaining a residence therein for a period of 90 days. The county from which a recipient moves shall continue to pay aid to such recipient until such time as the recipient becomes qualified to receive aid from the county to which he has moved. The county from which a recipient has moved shall forthwith transfer all necessary records relating to the recipient to the appropriate board of county commissioners, or its authorized agent, of the county to which the recipient has moved immediately upon the recipient becoming qualified to receive aid from such county. (1937, c. 124, s. 8; 1947, c. 374; 1965, c. 905; 1971, c. 190, ss. 1, 2; 1973, c. 476, s. 143.)

**Editor's Note.**—

The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, rewrote this section.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, deleted "North Carolina State" preceding "Commission for the Blind."

**§ 111-20. Awards subject to reopening upon change in condition.**—All awards to needy blind persons made under the provisions of this Article shall be made subject to reopening and reconsideration at any time when there has been any change in the circumstances of any needy blind person or for any other reason. The Department of Human Resources and the board of county commissioners of each of the counties in which awards have been made shall at all times keep properly informed as to the circumstances and conditions of the persons to whom the awards are made, making reinvestigations annually, or more often, as may be found necessary. The Department of Human Resources may at any time present to the proper board of county commissioners any case in which, in their opinion, the changed circumstances of the case should be reconsidered. The board of county commissioners shall reconsider such cases and any and all other cases which, in the opinion of the board of county commissioners, deserve reconsideration. In all such cases notice of the hearing thereon shall be given to the person to whom the award has been made. Any person to whom an award has been made may apply for a reopening and reconsideration thereof. Upon such



hearing, the board of county commissioners may make a new award increasing or decreasing the former award or leaving the same unchanged, or discontinuing the same, as it may find the circumstances of the case to warrant, such changes always to be within the limitations provided by this Article and in accordance with the terms hereof.

Any changes made in such award shall be reported to the Department of Human Resources, and shall be subject to the right of appeal and review, as provided in G.S. 111-16. (1937, c. 124, s. 9; 1971, c. 160; 1973, c. 476, s. 143.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, substituted "annually" for "biannually" in the second sentence.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "North Carolina State Commission for the Blind."

**§ 111-24. Cooperation with federal departments or agencies; grants from federal government.**—The Department of Human Resources is hereby empowered, authorized and directed to cooperate with the appropriate federal department or agency charged with the administration of the Social Security Act in any reasonable manner as may be necessary to qualify for federal aid for assistance to the needy blind and in conformity with the provisions of this Article, including the making of such reports in such form and containing such information as the appropriate federal department or agency may from time to time require, and the compliance with such regulations as the appropriate federal department or agency may from time to time find necessary to assure the correctness and verification of such reports.

The Department of Human Resources is hereby further empowered and authorized to receive grants-in-aid from the United States government for assistance to the blind and grants made for payment of cost of administering the State plan for aid to the blind, and all such grants so received hereunder shall be paid into the State treasury and credited to the account of the Department of Human Resources in carrying out the provisions of the Article. (1937, c. 124, s. 13; 1971, c. 349, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 143.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, substituted "appropriate federal department or agency charged with the administration of the Social Security Act" for "federal Social Security Board, created under Title X of the Social Security Act, approved August fourteenth, one thousand nine hundred thirty-five" near the beginning of the first paragraph and "appropriate federal depart-

ment or agency" for "federal Social Security Board" and for "said Board" near the end of the first paragraph. The amendment also substituted "the compliance" for "comply" near the end of the first paragraph.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "North Carolina State Commission for the Blind."

**§ 111-25. Acceptance and use of federal aid.** — The Department of Human Resources may expend under the provisions of the Executive Budget Act, such grants as shall be made to it for paying the cost of administering this Chapter by the appropriate federal department or agency under the Social Security Act. (1937, c. 124, s. 14; 1971, c. 349, s. 2; 1973, c. 476, s. 143.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, inserted "to it" near the middle of the section and substituted "appropriate federal department or agency under the Social Security Act" for "federal government under Title X of the Social Security Act" at the end of the section.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "Commission for the Blind."

**§ 111-27. Department of Human Resources to promote employment of needy blind persons; vending stands on public property.**

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 143, amends this section by substituting "Department of Human Resources"

for "North Carolina State Commission for the Blind" and "Department" for "Commission."



**§ 111-27.1. Department of Human Resources authorized to conduct certain business operations.**—For the purpose of assisting blind persons to become self-supporting the Department of Human Resources is hereby authorized to carry on activities to promote the rehabilitation and employment of the blind, including the operation of various business enterprises suitable for the blind to be employed in or to operate. The Executive Budget Act shall apply to the operation of such enterprises as to all appropriations made by the State to aid in the organization and the establishment of such businesses. Purchases and sales of merchandise or equipment, the payment of rents and wages to blind persons operating such businesses, and other expenses thereof, from funds derived from local subscriptions and from the day-by-day operations shall not be subject to the provisions of law regulating purchases and contracts, or to the deposit and disbursement thereof applicable to State funds but shall be supervised by the Department of Human Resources. All of the business operations under this law, however, shall be subject to regular audits by the State Auditor. Blind or visually handicapped employees or vending-stand operators employed by the Department of Human Resources are hereby declared to be State employees. (1945, c. 72, s. 2; 1971, c. 1025, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 143.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, added the last sentence.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "North Carolina State

Commission for the Blind" in the first and last sentences and for "State Commission for the Blind" at the end of the third sentence and deleted "Bureau of Employment for the Blind Division" preceding "are hereby declared" in the last sentence.

**§ 111-27.2. Blind vending stand operators; retirement benefits.** — The Department of Human Resources is authorized and empowered to continue and maintain, in its discretion, any existing retirement system providing retirement benefits for blind vending stand operators and to expend funds to provide necessary contributions to any existing retirement system for blind vending stand operators to the extent that the Department determines such retirement system to be in the best interest of the blind vending stand operators. (1969, c. 1255, s. 4; 1973, c. 476, s. 143.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "North

Carolina State Commission for the Blind" and "Department" for "Commission."

**§ 111-28. Department of Human Resources authorized to receive federal, etc., grants for benefit of needy blind; use of information concerning blind persons.**—The Department of Human Resources is hereby authorized and empowered to receive grants-in-aid from the federal government or any State or federal agency for the purpose of rendering other services to the needy blind and those in danger of becoming blind; and all such grants so made and received shall be paid into the State treasury and credited to the account of the Department of Human Resources, to be used in carrying out the provisions of this law.

The Commission for the Blind is hereby further authorized and empowered to make such rules and regulations as may be required by the federal government or State or federal agency as a condition for receiving such federal funds, not inconsistent with the laws of this State.

Whenever the words "Social Security Board" appear in G.S. 111-6, 111-13 to 111-26 the same shall be interpreted to include any agency of the federal government which may be substituted therefor by law.

The Department of Human Resources is hereby authorized and empowered to enter into reciprocal agreements with public welfare agencies in other states relative to the provision of assistance and services to residents, nonresidents, or transients, and cooperate with other agencies of the State and federal governments in the provisions of such assistance and services and in the study of the problems involved.



The Department of Human Resources is hereby authorized and empowered to establish and enforce reasonable rules and regulations governing the custody, use and preservation of the records, papers, files, and communications of the department.

It shall be unlawful, except for purposes directly connected with the administration of aid to the needy blind and in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Department of Human Resources, for any person or persons to solicit, disclose, receive, make use of, or to authorize, knowingly permit, participate in, or acquiesce in the use of, any list of or name of, or any information concerning, persons applying for or receiving aid to the needy blind, directly or indirectly derived from the records, papers, files, or communications of the Department of Human Resources or the board of county commissioners or the county social services department, or acquired in the course of the performance of official duties.

Notwithstanding the above, the Department of Human Resources is authorized to release to the North Carolina Department of Motor Vehicles and the North Carolina Department of Revenue the name and medical records of any person listed in the register of the blind in this State maintained under the provisions of G.S. 111-4. All information and documents released to the Department of Motor Vehicles and the Department of Revenue shall be treated by those departments as confidential for their use only and shall not be released by them to any person for commercial or political purposes or for any purpose not directly connected with the administration of Chapters 20 and 105 of the General Statutes of this State. (1939, c. 124; 1941, c. 186; 1969, cc. 871, 982; 1973, c. 476, s. 143.)

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1969, c. 871, added the last paragraph.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, deleted "North Carolina State" preceding "Commission for the Blind" in the

second paragraph and substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "North Carolina State Commission for the Blind" and for "State Commission for the Blind" throughout the rest of the section.

### **§ 111-28.1. Department of Human Resources authorized to cooperate with federal government in rehabilitation of blind.**

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 143, effective July 1, 1973, amends this section by substituting "Department

of Human Resources" for "North Carolina State Commission for the Blind."

**§ 111-29. Expenditure of equalizing funds; grants affording maximum federal aid; lending North Carolina reports.**—In addition to the powers and duties imposed upon the Department of Human Resources, the said Department shall be and hereby is charged with the powers and duties hereinafter enumerated; that is to say:

- (1) The Department of Human Resources is hereby authorized to expend such funds as are appropriated to it as an equalizing fund for aid to the needy blind for the purpose of equalizing the financial burden of providing relief to the needy blind in the several counties of the State, and equalizing the grants received by the needy blind recipients. Such amount shall be expended and disbursed solely for the use of the needy blind coming within the eligibility provisions outlined in Chapter 124 of the Public Laws of 1937. Said amount shall be distributed to the counties according to the needs therein in conformity with the rules and regulations adopted by the Commission for the Blind, producing as far as possible a just and fair distribution thereof.
- (2) The Department of Human Resources is hereby authorized to make such grants to the needy blind of the State as will enable said Department to receive the maximum grants from the federal government for such purpose.
- (3) The Department of Human Resources is hereby authorized to work out plans with the Secretary of State for lending to needy blind lawyers



volumes of the North Carolina reports in his custody that are unused or have become damaged. The Secretary of State is hereby authorized to lend such reports to the Department of Human Resources for relending to needy blind lawyers. Such reports may be recalled at any time by the Secretary of State upon giving 15 days' written notice to the Department of Human Resources which shall remain responsible for said reports until they are returned. The Department shall relend such reports only to blind lawyers, who, after an investigation by the Department, are determined to have no income, or an income insufficient to purchase such reports. (1943, c. 600; 1973, c. 476, s. 143.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, deleted "North Carolina State" preceding "Commission for the Blind" near the end of subdivision (1) and substituted "Department of Human Re-

sources" for "North Carolina State Commission for the Blind" and "Commission for the Blind" and substituted "Department" for "Commission" throughout the rest of the section.

**§ 111-30. Personal representatives for certain recipients of aid to the blind.**—If any otherwise qualified applicant for or recipient of aid to the blind is or shall become unable to manage the assistance payments, or otherwise fails so to manage, to the extent that deprivation or hazard to himself or others results, a petition may be filed by a relative of said blind person, or other interested person, or by the Secretary of Human Resources before the appropriate court under G.S. 111-31, in the form of a verified written application for the appointment of a personal representative for the purpose of receiving and managing public assistance payments for any such recipient, which application shall allege one or more of the above grounds for the legal appointment of such personal representative.

The court shall summarily order a hearing on the petition and shall cause the applicant or recipient to be notified at least five days in advance of the time and place for the hearing. Findings of fact shall be made by the court without a jury, and if the court shall find that the applicant for or recipient of aid to the blind is unable to manage the assistance payments, or otherwise fails so to manage, to the extent that deprivation or hazard to himself or others results, the court may thereupon enter an order embracing said findings and appointing some responsible person as personal representative of the applicant or recipient for the purposes set forth herein. The personal representative so appointed shall serve with or without bond, in the discretion of the court, and without compensation. He will be responsible for receiving the monthly assistance payment and using the proceeds of such payment for the benefit of the recipient of aid to the blind. Such personal representative shall be responsible to the court for the faithful discharge of the duties of his trust. The court may consider the recommendation of the Secretary of Human Resources in the selection of a suitable person for appointment as personal representative for the limited purposes of G.S. 111-30 to 111-33. The personal representative so appointed may be removed by the court, and the proceeding dismissed, or another suitable personal representative appointed. All costs of court with respect to any such proceedings shall be waived.

From the order of the court appointing or removing such personal representative, an appeal may be had to the judge of superior court who shall hear the matter de novo without a jury. (1945, c. 72, s. 4; 1953, c. 1000; 1961, c. 666, s. 2; 1971, c. 603, s. 3; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment substituted "Director of Social Services" for "Director of Public Welfare" near the middle of the first paragraph and in the sixth sentence of the second paragraph.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Secretary of Human Re-

sources" for "Director of Social Services." The amendatory act referred to the "Commission of Social Services" rather than to the "Director"; however, the act has been given effect in this section according to its evident intent.



**§ 111-31. Courts for purposes of §§ 111-30 to 111-33; records.**— For the purposes of G.S. 111-30 to 111-33 the court may be either a domestic relations court established pursuant to Article 13, Chapter 7, General Statutes, or the clerk of the superior court in the county having responsibility for the administration of the particular aid to the blind payments. The court may, for the purposes of G.S. 111-30 to 111-33, direct the Secretary of Human Resources to maintain records pertaining to all aspects of any personal representative proceeding, which the court may adopt as the court's record and in lieu of the maintenance of separate records by the court. (1961, c. 666, s. 2 ;1971, c. 603, s. 4; 1973, c. 476, s. 138.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment substituted "Director of Social Services" for "Director of Public Welfare" in the second sentence.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Secretary of Human Resources" for "Director of Social Services." The amendatory act referred to the "Com-

missioner of Social Services" rather than to the "Director"; however, the act has been given effect in this section according to its evident intent.

Article 13, Chapter 7, referred to in this section, was repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 377, s. 32. For present provisions as to courts, see Chapter 7A.

**§ 111-34:** Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 143, effective July 1, 1973.

**§ 111-35. Authority of director of social services.**—The respective boards of county commissioners of each county are hereby authorized to empower and confer upon the county director of social services for their respective counties the authority to perform any or all acts or functions which the previous sections of this Article direct or authorize the county boards of commissioners to perform. Any act or function performed by a county director of social services under the authority of this section shall be reported by him to the respective county board of commissioners for its review, and for alternative action or disposition where deemed appropriate by such board. Provided that the respective boards of county commissioners shall make no alternative or different disposition of a matter which the county director of social services is empowered to act upon which would prejudicially affect the status of any aid to the blind recipient without first affording such recipient reasonable notice and opportunity to be heard. (1971, c. 348, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1971, c. 348, s. 2, makes the act effective July 1, 1971.

**§§ 111-36 to 111-40:** Reserved for future codification purposes.

### ARTICLE 3.

#### *Operation of Vending Facilities on State Property.*

**§ 111-41. Preference to visually handicapped persons in operation of vending facilities; responsibility of Department of Human Resources.** — In order to promote the employment and the self-sufficiency of visually handicapped persons in North Carolina, State agencies shall upon the request of the Department of Human Resources give preference to visually handicapped persons in the operation of vending facilities on State property. The Department of Human Resources shall encourage and assist the operation of vending facilities by visually handicapped persons. (1973, c. 1280, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 1280, section numbered § 111-49, which is a s. 2, makes the act effective July 1, 1974. severability clause.

Session Laws 1973, c. 1280, s. 1, contains a

**§ 111-42. Definitions as used in this Article.** — (a) "Regular vending facility" means a vending facility where food preparation or cooking is not done on the State property.



(b) "State agency" means department, commission, agency or instrumentality of the State.

(c) "State property or State building" means building and land owned, leased, or otherwise controlled by the State, exclusive of schools, colleges and universities, the North Carolina State Fair, and the State Legislative Building.

(d) "Vending facility" includes a snack bar, cafeteria, restaurant, cafe, concession stand, vending stand, cart service, or other facilities at which food, drinks, novelties, newspapers, periodicals, confections, souvenirs, tobacco products or related items are regularly sold.

(e) "Visually handicapped" means a person who is totally blind or whose vision with glasses is so defective as to prevent the performance of ordinary activity for which eyesight is essential and who is registered pursuant to G.S. 111-4. (1973, c. 1280, s. 1.)

**§ 111-43. Installation of coin-operated vending machines.** — In locations where the Department determines that a vending facility may not be operated or should not continue to operate due to insufficient revenues, the Department shall have the first opportunity to secure, by negotiation of a contract with one or more licensed commercial vendors, coin-operated vending machines for the location. Profits from coin-operated vending machines secured by the Department shall be used by the Department for the support of vending facilities operated by the visually handicapped. (1973, c. 1280, s. 1.)

**§ 111-44. Location and services provided by State agency.** — If the Department of Human Resources shall determine that a location is suitable for the operation of a vending facility by a visually handicapped person, the State agency with authority over the location shall provide proper space, plumbing, lighting, and electrical outlets for the vending facility in the original planning and construction, or in alteration and renovation of present location. The State agency shall provide necessary utilities, janitorial services and garbage disposal for the operation of the vending facility. Space for the vending facilities and service therefor shall be provided without charge. (1973, c. 1280, s. 1.)

**§ 111-45. Duty of State agency to inform Department.** — It shall be the duty of the State agencies to inform the Department of existing and prospective locations for vending facilities and coin-operated vending machines and to prescribe regulations (upon request of the Department) to promote the successful operation of the vending facilities of the visually handicapped. (1973, c. 1280, s. 1.)

**§ 111-46. Vending facilities operated by those other than visually handicapped persons.** — Where vending facilities on State property are operated by those other than the visually handicapped persons on the date of enactment of this Article, the contract of these vending facilities shall not be renewed or extended unless the Secretary of the Department of Human Resources is notified thereof and he determines within 30 days of such notification that the vending facilities are not, or cannot become, suited for operation by the visually handicapped. However, if the Secretary of the Department of Human Resources within 30 days of the date of such notification fails to provide for the operation of the vending facilities by the visually handicapped, the existing contract may be renewed or extended. (1973, c. 1280, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The act adding this Article was ratified April 11, 1974, and made effective July 1, 1974.

**§ 111-47. Exclusions.** — (a) This Article is not intended to cover food services provided by hospitals or residential institutions as a direct service to patients, inmates, trainees, or otherwise institutionalized persons.

(b) This Article shall not prohibit the continued use of coin-operated vending machines currently the property of the Division of Services for the Blind of the Department of Human Resources and now part of the vending-stand program. (1973, c. 1280, s. 1.)



## Chapter 112.

### Confederate Homes and Pensions.

#### Article 1.

##### Confederate Woman's Home.

Sec.

112-1. Incorporation and powers of Association.

112-2. [Repealed.]

112-4. [Repealed.]

112-6. [Repealed.]

#### Article 2.

##### Pensions.

Part 2. Persons Entitled to Pensions;  
Classification and Amount.

112-21. Removal from pension lists of persons  
eligible for old age assistance.

Part 4. Payment of Pensions; Warrants.  
Sec.

112-28. Warrants payable to pensioner or  
order; endorsement; copy of  
power of attorney.

Part 6. Miscellaneous  
Provisions.

112-37. Officers required to check roll of  
pensioners with record of vital  
statistics

#### ARTICLE 1.

##### *Confederate Woman's Home.*

§ 112-1. **Incorporation and powers of Association.** — Julian S. Carr, John H. Thorp, Robert H. Ricks, Robert H. Bradley, E. R. Preston, Simon B. Taylor, Joseph F. Spainhour, A. D. McGill, M. Leslie Davis, T. T. Thorne, and W. A. Grier, together with their successors in office, are constituted a body politic and corporate under the name and style of Confederate Woman's Home Association, and by that name may sue and be sued, purchase, hold and sell real and personal property, and have all the powers and enjoy all the privileges of a charitable corporation under the law enabling them to establish, maintain, and govern a home for the deserving wives, daughters and widows of North Carolina Confederate Soldiers.

The corporation may solicit and receive donations in money or property for the purpose of obtaining a site on which to erect its buildings, for equipping, furnishing and maintaining them, or for any other purpose whatsoever; and said corporation may invest its funds to constitute an endowment fund. Said corporation shall have a corporate existence until January 1, 1980. It shall also have the power to solicit and receive donations for the purpose of aiding indigent Confederate women at their homes in the various counties of the State, and shall have all powers necessary to this end. (1913, c. 62, s. 1; C. S., s. 5134; 1949, c. 121; 1953, c. 62; 1959, c. 222; 1969, c. 116.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment substituted "January 1, 1980" for "January 1, 1970" in the second paragraph.

**State Government Reorganization.**—The

Confederate Woman's Home Association was transferred to the Department of Human Resources by § 143A-159 (now repealed), enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

§ 112-2: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 166, effective July 1, 1973.

**Cross Reference.**—As to the Board of Directors of the Confederate Women's Home, see §§ 143B-173 through 143B-176.

#### § 112-3. Location of Home.

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 166, effective July 1, 1973, amends this section by substituting "Department

of Human Resources" for "board of directors."

§ 112-4: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 166, effective July 1, 1973.

§ 112-6: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 166, effective July 1, 1973.

## ARTICLE 2.

### *Pensions.*

#### Part 2. Persons Entitled to Pensions; Classification and Amount.

§ 112-21. **Removal from pension lists of persons eligible for old age assistance.** — All widows of Confederate veterans and all colored servants of Confederate soldiers who are eligible for aid to the aged or disabled under the provisions of chapter 108 of the General Statutes, from and after the first day of June one thousand nine hundred thirty-nine, shall not be entitled to any pension provided by the provisions of chapter 112, entitled "Confederate Homes and Pensions," and any acts of the General Assembly amendatory thereof, or by virtue of any special or general law relating to pensions for widows of Confederate veterans or colored servants of Confederate soldiers.

Before the first day of June, one thousand nine hundred thirty-nine, the county board of social services in every county in this State shall make a complete and thorough examination and investigation of all widows of Confederate veterans and all colored servants of Confederate soldiers whose names are on the pension roll in each county, and shall determine the eligibility of such pensioners for aid to the aged or disabled under the provisions of chapter 108 of the General Statutes without any applications being made by such persons for aid to the aged or disabled as required by said law, and after making such investigation, shall determine the eligibility of such persons for old age assistance and the amount of assistance which any such person is entitled to receive in accordance with the provisions of the Old Age Assistance Act. After such investigations and determinations have been made, the county board of social services shall notify the county pension board in the county of such county board of social services of the persons who are found to be eligible for old age assistance under the provisions of said law. Upon such certification to the county pension board, the county pension board shall revise the list of pensioners in said county and shall exclude from said list all the widows of Confederate veterans and all colored servants of Confederate soldiers who are certified as being eligible for old age assistance. The county pension board shall, upon receipt of such certification from the county board of social services, and revision of the pension list as aforesaid, notify the State Board of Pensions of the revision of the pension list for said county and the names eliminated therefrom. The county board of social services, in making the aforesaid certification to the county pension board, shall also send a copy thereof to the State Board of Pensions, and such certification from the county board of social services to the State Board of Pensions shall be sufficient authority for removal of such names from the pension list by the State Board of Pensions. If it should thereafter be determined that such person so removed from the pension list was not eligible for old age assistance by the authority administering said law, the award for old age assistance to such person is revoked, the name of such person, if otherwise eligible, shall be restored to the said pension list by the county pension board, and the full pension to which such person would be entitled, if the name had not been withdrawn from said list, shall be paid.

As to all persons found eligible for old age assistance whose names are removed from the pension list as herein required, the amount necessary for payment of awards for old age assistance shall be paid entirely out of State and federal funds.

In the event it is determined by the county board of social services that the awards



which such eligible persons are entitled to receive shall be less than the amount paid such persons as pensions, such names shall not be withdrawn from the said pension list, and the county board of social services shall not make any award of old age benefits to such persons.

After the county pension board has revised the list of pensions in each county as herein provided, and after having certified the same to the State Board of Pensions, the State Board of Pensions shall certify the revised list of pensioners to the State Auditor and the State Auditor shall transmit to the clerks of the superior court in the several counties a correct revised list of pensioners, with their post offices, as allowed by the State Board of Pensions. (1937, c. 227; 1939, c. 102; 1969, c. 981, ss. 2, 3; c. 982.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1969, c. 981, ss. 2, 3, effective July 1, 1969, substituted "aid to the aged or disabled" for "old age assistance" and "chapter 108 of the General Statutes" for "§§ 108-15 to 108-76" near the beginning of the section and in the first sentence of the second paragraph.

**State Government Reorganization.**—The State Board of Pensions was transferred to the Department of State Auditor by § 143A-29, enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

#### Part 4. Payment of Pensions; Warrants.

**§ 112-28. Warrants payable to pensioner or order; endorsement; copy of power of attorney.** — The Auditor shall issue his warrant payable to the pensioner, or order, and such warrants shall not be paid by the Treasurer without the endorsement of the payee or his duly appointed attorney-in-fact, specially authorized to make such endorsement; and if such endorsement is made by the attorney-in-fact of the payee, a copy of the power of attorney, duly attested by the clerk of the superior court or notary public of the county in which the payee resides shall be attached to the warrant. (1921, c. 189, s. 17; C. S., s. 5168(r); 1941, c. 152, s. 3; 1973, c. 108, s. 63.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment ing "superior court" near the end of the deleted "or a justice of the peace" following section.

#### Part 6. Miscellaneous Provisions.

**§ 112-37. Officers required to check roll of pensioners with record of vital statistics.** — It shall be the duty of the register of deeds and the clerk of the court of each county in the State of North Carolina to check the roll of pensioners furnished the clerks of the court of the various counties of the State, with the record of vital statistics in the office of the register of deeds, within 10 days after receipt of the pension roll, which roll shall be furnished by the State Auditor on or before October 15 and April 15 of each year, and certify under their hands and seals of their office, the names of all deceased pensioners with dates of their death, whose names appear upon the pension roll, to the State Auditor. The State Auditor at the time of furnishing the pension rolls to the register of deeds and clerk of the superior court of each county, as herein provided, shall also furnish copies of said pension rolls to the State Registrar of Vital Statistics, who shall cause the same to be checked against the vital statistics records in his office and certify to the State Auditor the names of all persons appearing on said pension rolls, which the records in his office show to be deceased, together with the dates of their death. (1931, c. 144.)

**Editor's Note.** — This section is set out to correct a typographical error in the replacement volume.

## Chapter 113.

### Conservation and Development.

#### SUBCHAPTER I. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

##### Article 1.

##### Powers and Duties of Department of Natural and Economic Resources Generally.

Sec.

- 113-1. Meaning of terms.
- 113-2. [Repealed.]
- 113-4 to 113-7. [Repealed.]
- 113-8. Powers and duties of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources.
- 113-9 to 113-13. [Repealed.]
- 113-14. Publications.
- 113-14.1. Promotion of seashore industry and recreation.
- 113-14.2. [Repealed.]
- 113-15. Advertising of State resources and advantages.
- 113-15.1. [Repealed.]
- 113-15.2. Investigation of impact of proposed new and expanding industry.
- 113-16. Cooperation with agencies of the federal government.
- 113-17. Agreements, negotiations and conferences with federal government.
- 113-18. Department authorized to receive funds from Federal Power Commission.
- 113-19. Cooperation with other State departments.
- 113-20. Cooperation with counties and municipal corporations.
- 113-21. Cooperation of counties with State in making water resource survey.
- 113-22. Control of State forests.
- 113-23. Control of Mount Mitchell Park and other State parks.
- 113-24. Protection of waterfowl food growing in public waters.
- 113-26.1. Bureau of Mines; mineral museum.
- 113-28. Reimbursement of government for expense of emergency conservation work.

##### Article 1A.

##### Special Peace Officers.

- 113-28.1. Designated employees commissioned special peace officers by Governor.
- 113-28.2. Powers of arrest.
- 113-28.3. Bond required.
- 113-28.4. Oaths required.

#### Article 1B.

##### Aviation.

Sec.

- 113-28.5. Legislative intent.
- 113-28.6. Designation of administering agency.
- 113-28.7. Activities eligible for State aid.
- 113-28.8. Limitations on State financial aid.
- 113-28.9. Sources of State funds.
- 113-28.10. Acceptance, receipt, accounting, and expenditure of State and federal funds.
- 113-28.11. Receipt of federal grants.
- 113-28.12. Acquisition of land by Department.

#### Article 1C.

##### Commission on International Cooperation.

- 113-28.13 to 113-28.16. [Repealed.]

#### SUBCHAPTER II. STATE FORESTS AND PARKS.

##### Article 2.

##### Acquisition and Control of State Forests and Parks.

- 113-29. Policy and plan to be inaugurated by Department of Natural and Economic Resources.
- 113-29.1. Growing of timber on unused State lands authorized.
- 113-30. Use of lands acquired by counties through tax foreclosures as demonstration forests.
- 113-31. Procedure for acquisition of delinquent tax lands from counties.
- 113-32. Purchase of lands for use as demonstration forests.
- 113-34. Power to acquire lands as State forests, parks, etc.; donations or leases by United States; leases for recreational purposes; rules governing public use.
- 113-35. State timber may be sold by Department of Natural and Economic Resources; forest nurseries; control over parks, etc.; operation of public service facilities; concessions to private concerns.
- 113-36. Application of proceeds from sale of products.
- 113-40. Donations of property for forestry or park purposes; agreements with federal government or agencies for acquisition.



**Article 2A.**

**Forestry Advisory Committee.**

Sec.

113-44.1, 113-44.2. [Repealed.]

**Article 3.**

**Private Lands Designated as State Forests.**

- 113-47. Duty of the landowners.
- 113-48. Forest rangers appointed.
- 113-50. Fines imposed.

**Article 4.**

**Protection and Development of Forests; Fire Control.**

- 113-51. Powers of Department of Natural and Economic Resources.
- 113-52. Forest rangers.
- 113-53. [Repealed.]
- 113-54. Duties of forest rangers; payment of expenses by State and counties.
- 113-55. Powers of forest rangers to prevent and extinguish fires.
- 113-56. Compensation of forest rangers.
- 113-58. Misdemeanor to destroy posted forestry notice.
- 113-59. Cooperation between counties and State in forest protection and development.
- 113-60. Instructions on forest preservation and development.
- 113-60.1. Authority of Governor to close forests and woodlands to hunting, fishing and trapping.
- 113-60.2. Publication of proclamation; annulment thereof.

**Article 4A.**

**Protection of Forest against Insect Infestation and Disease.**

- 113-60.4. Purpose and intent.
- 113-60.5. Authority of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources.
- 113-60.6. Definitions.
- 113-60.7. Action against insects and diseases.
- 113-60.8. Authority of Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources and his agents to go upon private land within control zones.
- 113-60.9. Cooperative agreements.
- 113-60.10. Annulment of control zone.

**Article 4B.**

**Southeastern Interstate Forest Fire Protection Compact.**

- 113-60.14. Compact administrator; North Carolina members of advisory committee.

Sec.

113-60.15. Agreements with noncompact states.

**Article 5.**

**Corporations for Protection and Development of Forests.**

- 113-61. Private limited dividend corporations may be formed.
- 113-62. Manner of organizing.
- 113-63. Directors.
- 113-64. Duties of supervision by Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources.
- 113-65. Powers of Secretary.
- 113-66. Provision for appeal by corporations to Governor.
- 113-68. Issuance of securities restricted.
- 113-70. Earnings above dividend requirements payable to State.
- 113-71. Dissolution of corporation.
- 113-72. Cutting and sale of timber.
- 113-73. Corporation may not sell or convey without consent of Secretary, or pay higher interest rate than 6%.
- 113-74. Power to borrow money limited.
- 113-75. Secretary to approve development of forests.
- 113-76. Application of corporate income.
- 113-77. Reorganization of corporations.

**Article 6.**

**Fishing Generally.**

- 113-78. Fishing in lakes partially in another state.

**Article 6A.**

**Forestry Services and Advice for Owners and Operators of Forest Land.**

- 113-81.1. Authority to render scientific forestry services.
- 113-81.2. Services under direction of Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources; compensation; when services without charge.
- 113-81.3. Deposit of receipts with State treasury.

**SUBCHAPTER IIA. DISTRIBUTION AND SALE OF HUNTING, FISHING AND TRAPPING LICENSES.**

**Article 6B.**

**License Agents.**

- 113-81.5. Definitions.
- 113-81.6. Duty of Wildlife Resources Commission.
- 113-81.8. Duties of Executive Director of Wildlife Resources Commission.
- 113-81.9. Qualifications of license agents.
- 113-81.11. Duties of license agents.

## GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA

### SUBCHAPTER III. GAME LAWS.

#### Article 7.

##### North Carolina Game Law of 1935.

- Sec.  
113-83. Definitions.  
113-84. Powers and duties of the Wildlife Resources Commission.  
113-85. Limitations on powers.  
113-86. Organization of work.  
113-87. Permits to kill game injurious to agriculture.  
113-88. Publication of rules and regulations of Wildlife Resources Commission.  
113-89. County game commissions.  
113-91. Powers of Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission.  
113-92. Officers constituted deputy game protectors.  
113-93. Protectors, deputy protectors, and refuge keepers constituted special forest wardens.  
113-94. Payment to State Treasurer of license fees.  
113-95. Licenses required.  
113-95.2. Special big game hunting license.  
113-95.3. Licenses for disabled veterans.  
113-95.4. Report to Wildlife Resources Commission required upon killing of bear, wild turkey or antlerless deer.  
113-96. Trappers' licenses.  
113-96.1. Schedule of licenses.  
113-98. Exemption.  
113-99. Disposition of license fees.  
113-100. Open season.  
113-101. Bag limits.  
113-102. Protected and unprotected game.  
113-103. Unlawful possession.  
113-103.1. Deer accidentally killed.  
113-104. Manner of taking game.  
113-105. License to engage in business of game propagation; sale and transportation regulated.  
113-105.2. Pen-raised quail.  
113-106. Unlawful transportation.  
113-108. Privately owned public hunting grounds.  
113-109. Punishment for violation of Article.  
113-109.1 to 113-109.5. [Reserved.]

#### Article 7A.

##### Safe Distances for Hunting Migratory Wild Waterfowl.

- 113-109.6. Hunting migratory wild waterfowl in the vicinity of another waterfowl blind.  
113-109.7. Penalty for violation.  
113-109.8. Article inapplicable to certain counties.

#### Article 8.

##### Fox Hunting Regulations.

##### Sec.

- 113-111. No closed season in certain counties.  
113-112. Police power of protectors in enforcing county laws relative to foxes.

#### Article 10.

##### Regulation of Fur Dealers; Licenses.

- 113-114. Fur dealer's license; fees.  
113-115. Annual report of furs bought.  
113-117. Permits may be issued to nonresident dealers.  
113-119. Nonresident buying furs personally or through agent classed as nonresident fur dealer.

#### Article 10A.

##### Trespassing upon "Posted" Property to Hunt, Fish or Trap.

- 113-120.3. Mutilation, etc., of "posted" signs; posting signs without consent of owner or agent.

#### Article 11.

##### Miscellaneous Provisions.

- 113-123. Assent of State to act of Congress providing for aid in wildlife restoration projects.  
113-126.1. Killing bear out of season.

### SUBCHAPTER IV. CONSERVATION OF FISHERIES RESOURCES.

#### Article 12.

##### General Definitions.

- 113-128. Definitions relating to agencies and their powers.  
113-129. Definitions relating to resources.  
113-130. Definitions relating to activities of public.

#### Article 13.

##### Jurisdiction of Fisheries Agencies.

- 113-131. Resources belong to public; stewardship of conservation agencies.  
113-132. Jurisdiction of fisheries agencies.  
113-134. Regulations.  
113-134.1. Jurisdiction over marine resources in Atlantic Ocean.  
113-135. General penalty for violating Subchapter or regulations.



Sec.

- 113-136. Enforcement authority of inspectors and protectors; refusal to obey or allow inspection by inspectors and protectors.
- 113-137. Search on arrest; seizure and confiscation of property; disposition of confiscated property.
- 113-138. Enforcement jurisdiction of special officers.
- 113-139. Search warrants.

#### Article 14.

#### Commercial and Sports Fisheries Licensee and Taxes.

- 113-151. Regulations of Marine Fisheries Commission.
- 113-151.1. License agents.
- 113-152. Licensing of vessels; fees.
- 113-153. Vessels fishing beyond territorial waters.
- 113-154. Oyster and clam licenses.
- 113-155. Licenses to land and sell fish.
- 113-155.1. Commercial fishermen; identification.
- 113-156. Licenses for fish dealers.
- 113-157. Taxes on seafood.
- 113-158. Transplanting or holding seafood; when seafood taxes due; permits to transplant oysters or clams.
- 113-159. [Repealed.]
- 113-160. Exportation and importation of fish and equipment.
- 113-161. Reciprocal agreements.
- 113-163. Record-keeping requirements.
- 113-164. Regulations as to possession, transportation and disposition of seafood.
- 113-166. Suspension, revocation and reissuance of licenses.

#### Article 15.

#### Regulation of Coastal Fisheries.

- 113-181. Duties and powers of Department.
- 113-182. Regulation of fishing and fisheries.
- 113-185. Fishing near ocean piers; trash or scrap fishing.
- 113-187. Penalties for violations of Article and regulations.
- 113-188. Additional regulations authorized.
- 113-189. Protection of sea turtles and porpoises.

#### Article 16.

#### Cultivation of Oysters and Clams.

- 113-201. Authority of Marine Fisheries Commission.

Sec.

- 113-202. New leases and renewal leases of oyster and clam bottoms; termination of leases issued prior to January 1, 1966.
- 113-203. Transplanting of oysters and clams.
- 113-204. Propagation of shellfish.
- 113-205. Registration of grants in navigable waters; exercise of private fishery rights.
- 113-206. Chart of grants, leases and fishery rights; overlapping leases and rights; contest or condemnation of claims; damages for taking of property.

#### Article 17.

#### Administrative Provisions; Regulatory Authority of Marine Fisheries Commission and Department.

- 113-221. Filing, codification and publication of regulations; effective date of regulations; proclamations suspending or implementing regulations; presumption of publication; judicial notice of codifications; Secretary's certificates as evidence.
- 113-223. Reciprocal agreements by Department of Natural and Economic Resources generally.
- 113-224. Cooperative agreements by Department of Natural and Economic Resources.
- 113-226. Administrative authority of Department of Natural and Economic Resources; administration of funds; delegation of powers.
- 113-227. [Repealed.]
- 113-228. Adoption of federal regulations.
- 113-229. Permits to dredge or fill in or about estuarine waters or state-owned lakes.
- 113-230. Orders to control activities in coastal wetlands.

#### Article 18.

#### Commercial and Sports Fisheries Advisory Board.

- 113-241 to 113-245. [Repealed.]

#### Article 19.

#### Marine Fisheries Compact and Commission.

- 113-251. Definition of terms.
- 113-254. North Carolina members of Commission.

## GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA

### Article 20.

#### Miscellaneous Regulatory Provisions.

Sec.

- 113-261. Taking fish for scientific purposes; cultural and scientific operations.
- 113-263. Inspecting plans and specifications of dams.
- 113-264. Regulatory power over property of agency.
- 113-265. Obstructing or polluting flow of water into hatchery; throwing fish offal into waters; robbing or injuring nets, seines, buoys, etc.

### Article 21.

#### Inland Fishing Licenses.

- 113-271. Hook-and-line licenses in inland fishing waters.
- 113-272. Special trout licenses.
- 113-273. Licenses for propagation and sale of fish.
- 113-274. Permits.
- 113-275. General provisions respecting licenses.
- 113-276. Members of armed forces deemed residents; exemptions and exceptions.
- 113-277. Suspension and revocation of licenses or permits.

### Article 22.

#### Regulation of Inland Fisheries.

- 113-292. Authority of Wildlife Resources Commission in regulation of inland fishing.
- 113-293. Regulation of floats and number of lines; obstructing rivers or creeks; keeping open fishways in dams.

### Article 23.

#### Administrative Provisions; Regulatory Authority of Wildlife Resources Commission.

- 113-301. Filing and publication of regulations.
- 113-304. Reciprocal agreements by Wildlife Resources Commission.
- 113-305. Cooperative agreements by Wildlife Resources Commission.
- 113-306. Administrative authority of Wildlife Resources Commission; disposition of license funds; delegation of powers.
- 113-307. Adoption of federal laws and regulations.

### Article 23A.

#### Promotion of Coastal Fisheries and Seafood Industry.

- 113-308. Definitions.

### Sec.

- 113-309. Declaration of policy.

- 113-310. Certain activities not to be deemed illegal or in restraint of trade.

- 113-311. Referendum and assessment declared to be in public interest.

- 113-312. Application to Marine Fisheries Commission for authority to conduct referendum.

- 113-313. Action of Marine Fisheries Commission on application.

- 113-314. Agency to determine time and place of referendum, amount and basis of assessment, etc.; notice of referendum.

- 113-315. Maximum assessment.

- 113-315.1. Arrangements for and management of referendum; expenses.

- 113-315.2. Referendum may be by mail ballot or box ballot; who may vote.

- 113-315.3. Preparation and distribution of ballots; conduct of referendum; canvass and declaration of results.

- 113-315.4. Levy and collection of assessment; use of proceeds and other funds.

- 113-315.5. Alternative method for collection of assessment.

- 113-315.6. Subsequent referendum where assessment defeated.

- 113-315.7. Subsequent referendum where assessment adopted.

- 113-315.8. Refund of assessment; refusal to pay assessment.

- 113-315.9. Bond of financial officer; audit.

- 113-315.10 to 113-315.14. [Reserved.]

### Article 23B.

#### Fishermen's Economic Development Program.

- 113-315.15. Short title.

- 113-315.16. Legislative findings.

- 113-315.17. Definitions.

- 113-315.18. Fishermen's Economic Development Program.

- 113-315.19. Personnel needs.

### Article 24.

#### Miscellaneous Transitional Provisions.

- 113-316. General statement of purpose and effect of revision of Subchapter IV.

- 113-317. Effect of revision on powers of Department of Natural and Economic Resources and Wildlife Resources Commission.

- 113-318 to 113-320. [Repealed.]



**Sec.**

113-321. Retention of boundary line between inland and commercial fishing waters; application of provisions as to commercial fishing waters to coastal fishing waters; regulation of fishing in joint fishing waters.

113-322. **Certain river designated as commercial fishing waters.**

## **SUBCHAPTER V. OIL AND GAS CONSERVATION.**

### **Article 27.**

#### **Oil and Gas Conservation.**

##### **Part 1. General Provisions.**

113-378. Persons drilling for oil or gas to register and furnish bond.

113-379. Filing log of drilling and development of each well.

113-380. Violation a misdemeanor.

##### **Part 2. The Oil and Gas Conservation Act.**

113-382. Declaration of policy.

113-383 to 113-386. [Repealed.]

113-387. Production of crude oil and gas regulated; tax assessments.

113-388. Collection of assessments.

113-389. Definitions.

113-391. Jurisdiction and authority of Department of Natural and Economic Resources; rules, regulations and orders.

113-392. Protecting pool owners; drilling units in pools; location of wells; shares in pools.

113-393. Development of lands as drilling unit by agreement or order of Department.

113-394. Limitations on production; allocating and prorating "allowables."

113-395. Notice and payment of fee to Department before drilling or abandoning well; plugging abandoned well.

**Sec.**

113-396. Wells to be kept under control.

113-397. Hearing before Department; notice; rules, regulations or orders; public records and copies as evidence.

113-398. Procedure and powers in hearings by Department.

113-399. Suits by Department.

113-400. Assessing costs of hearings.

113-401. Party to hearings; review.

113-402. Rehearings.

113-403. Application for court review; copy served on director who shall notify parties.

113-404. **Transcript transmitted to clerk of superior court; scope of review; procedure in superior court and appellate division.**

113-405. Introduction of new or additional evidence in superior court; hearing of additional material evidence by Department.

113-406. Effect of pendency of review; stay of proceedings.

113-407. Stay bond.

113-408. Enjoining violation of laws and regulations; service of process; application for drilling well to include residence address of applicant.

113-409. Punishment for making false entries, etc.

113-410. Penalties for other violations.

113-411. Dealing in or handling of illegal oil, gas or product prohibited.

113-412. Seizure and sale of contraband oil, gas and product.

**113-415. Conflicting laws.**

## **SUBCHAPTER VI. WELL DRILLING.**

### **Article 28.**

#### **Drillers Using Power Machinery.**

113-416 to 113-419. [Repealed.]

## **SUBCHAPTER I. GENERAL PROVISIONS.**

### **ARTICLE 1.**

#### ***Powers and Duties of Department of Natural and Economic Resources Generally.***

**§ 113-1. Meaning of terms.** — In this Article, unless the context otherwise requires, the expression "Department" means the Department of Natural and Economic Resources; "Secretary" means the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources. (1925, c. 122, s. 3; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Cross References.** — As to the organization of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources, see §§ 143B-275 through 143B-279. As to the Board of Natural and Economic Resources, see § 143B-280. As to the

Environmental Management Commission, see §§ 143B-282 through 143B-285.

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, rewrote this section.

**State Government Reorganization.—The**

Department and Board of Conservation and Development were transferred to the Department of Natural and Economic Resources by § 143A-117, enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

§ 113-2: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, s. 28, effective July 1, 1974.

§§ 113-4 to 113-7: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, s. 28, effective July 1, 1974.

**§ 113-8. Powers and duties of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources.**—The Department of Natural and Economic Resources shall make investigations of the natural, industrial and commercial resources of the State, and take such measures as it may deem best suited to promote the conservation and development of such resources.

It shall have charge of the work of forest maintenance, forest fire prevention, reforestation, and the protection of lands and water supplies by the preservation of forests; it shall also have the care of State forests and parks, and other recreational areas now owned or to be acquired by the State, including the lakes referred to in G.S. 146-7.

It shall make such examination, survey and mapping of the geology, mineralogy and topography of the State, including their industrial and economic utilization, as it may consider necessary; make investigations of water supplies and water powers, prepare and maintain a general inventory of the water resources of the State, and take such measures as it may consider necessary to promote their development.

It shall have the duty of enforcing all laws relating to the conservation of marine and estuarine resources.

It shall make investigations of the existing conditions of trade, commerce and industry in the State, with the causes which may hinder or encourage their growth, and may devise and recommend such plans as may be considered best suited to promote the development of these interests.

The Department of Natural and Economic Resources may take such other measures as it may deem advisable to obtain and make public a more complete knowledge of the State and its resources, and it is authorized to cooperate with other departments and agencies of the State in obtaining and making public such information.

It shall be the duty of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources to arrange and classify the facts derived from the investigations made, so as to provide a general source of information in regard to the State, its advantages and resources.

The Department of Natural and Economic Resources may acquire such real and personal property as may be found desirable and necessary for the performance of the duties and functions of the Department and pay for same out of any funds appropriated for the Department or available unappropriated revenues of the Department, when such acquisition is approved by the Governor and Council of State. The title to any real estate acquired shall be in the name of the State of North Carolina for the use and benefit of the Department. (1925, c. 122, s. 9; 1927, c. 57; 1947, c. 118; 1957, c. 753, s. 4; c. 1424, s. 2; 1965, c. 957, s. 11; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** —

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, deleted the former first and last paragraphs, relating to supervision and control of the Department of Conservation and Development by the Board of Conservation and Development, substituted "The Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "It" at the beginning

of the present first paragraph, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Board" in the present sixth and seventh paragraphs and near the beginning of the present last paragraph and deleted "of Conservation and Development" following "functions of the Department" in the present last paragraph.



§§ 113-9 to 113-13: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, s. 28, effective July 1, 1974.

**§ 113-14. Publications.** — The Department of Natural and Economic Resources may also cause to be prepared for publication, from time to time, reports and statements, with illustrations, maps and other descriptions, which may adequately set forth the natural and material resources of the State and its industrial and commercial developments, with a view to furnishing information to educate the people with reference to the material advantages of the State, to encourage and foster existing industries, and to present inducements for investment in new enterprises. Such information shall be published and distributed as the Department of Natural and Economic Resources may direct, at the expense of the State as other public documents. (1925, c. 122, s. 11; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, deleted the former first paragraph, relating to reports to the Governor and General Assembly, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic

Resources" for "Board" in the first and second sentences, and deleted "reports and" preceding "information" near the beginning of the second sentence.

**§ 113-14.1. Promotion of seashore industry and recreation.** — (a) Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, s. 28, effective July 1, 1974.

(b) The following powers are hereby granted to the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources and may be delegated to the administrative head of an existing or new division of the Department as herein authorized:

- (1) Assist in the sound development of the seacoast areas of the State, giving emphasis to the advancement and development of the travel attractions and facilities for accommodating travelers in these areas;
- (2) Plan and promote recreational and industrial developments in these areas, with emphasis upon making the seashore areas of North Carolina attractive to visitors and to permanent residents;
- (3) Coordinate the activities of local governments, agencies of the State and agencies of the federal government in planning and development of the seacoast areas for the purpose of attracting visitors and new industrial growth;
- (4) Study the development of the seacoast areas and implement policies which will promote the development of the coastal area, with particular emphasis upon the development of the scenic and recreational resources of the seacoast;
- (5) Advise and confer with various interested individuals, organizations and State, federal and local agencies which are interested in development of the seacoast area and use its facilities and efforts in planning, developing, and carrying out overall programs for the development of the area as a whole;
- (6) Act as liaison between agencies of the State, local government, and agencies of the federal government concerned with development of the seacoast region;
- (7) Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, s. 28, effective July 1, 1974;
- (8) Make such reports to the Governor as he may request;
- (9) File such recommendations or suggestions as it may deem proper with other agencies of the State, local or federal governments.

Provided, however, that the provisions of this section and G.S. 113-14.2 shall not be construed as affecting the authority of the Environmental Management Commission concerning shore-erosion control or prevention, beach protection, or hurricane protection under G.S. 143-355 or any other provision of law. (1969, c. 1143, ss. 2, 3; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1969, c. 1143, s. 11, makes the act effective July 1, 1969. Section 9 of the act provides, in part: "On the effective day of this act, the



records, property, supplies and equipment of the North Carolina Seashore Commission shall be transferred to the Department of Conservation and Development."

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, repealed former subsection (a), relating to creation within the former Department of Conservation and Development of a division for the purpose of promoting seashore industry and recreation, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Director of the Department of Conservation and

Development" in the introductory paragraph of subsection (b), repealed subdivision (7) of subsection (b), relating to an annual report to the Board of Conservation and Development, and substituted "Environmental Management Commission" for "Department of Water and Air Resources" in the last paragraph of subsection (b).

Section 113-14.2, referred to in the last paragraph, and relating to the former Seashore Advisory Board, was repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 882, s. 8.

**§ 113-14.2:** Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 882, s. 8, effective July 1, 1971.

**Cross Reference.** — See Editor's note under § 113-14.1.

**§ 113-15. Advertising of State resources and advantages.** — It is hereby declared to be the duty of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources to map out and to carry into effect a systematic plan for the nationwide advertising of North Carolina, properly presenting, by the use of any available advertising media, the true facts concerning the State of North Carolina and all of its resources. (1937, c. 160; 1953, c. 808, s. 4; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Department of Conservation and Development." effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for

**§ 113-15.1:** Repealed by Session Laws 1969, c. 1145, s. 4, effective July 1, 1969.

**Cross Reference.**—As to transfer of Community Planning to the Department of functions, property, etc., of the Division of Local Affairs, see § 143-326.

**§ 113-15.2. Investigation of impact of proposed new and expanding industry.** — It is hereby declared to be the duty of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources, in the process of exercising its powers to promote the development of commerce and industry, to conduct an evaluation in conjunction with other State agencies having environmental responsibilities of the effects on the State's natural and economic environment of any new or expanding industry or manufacturing plant locating in North Carolina. In order to discharge this duty, the Secretary of the Department may hire persons expressly to conduct investigations and evaluations of new and expanding industry and to prepare reports outlining the impact of such industry on the environment. (1971, c. 824; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development" in the first sentence, substituted "Secretary" for "Director" and deleted "with the approval of the Board" following

"Department" in the second sentence and deleted the former last sentence, authorizing the Director of the former Department of Conservation and Development to adopt rules and regulations necessary to carry out the duty imposed by this section.

**§ 113-16. Cooperation with agencies of the federal government.**—The Department of Natural and Economic Resources is authorized to arrange for and accept such aid and cooperation from the several United States government bureaus and other sources as may assist in completing topographic surveys and in carrying out the other objects of the Department.

The Department of Natural and Economic Resources is further authorized and directed to cooperate with the Federal Power Commission in carrying out the rules and regulations promulgated by that Commission; and to act in behalf



of the State in carrying out any regulations that may be passed relating to water powers in this State other than those related to making and regulating rates. The provisions of this section are extended to apply to cooperation with authorized agencies of other states. (1925, c. 122, s. 18; 1929, c. 297, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, of Natural and Economic Resources" for effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department "Board."

**§ 113-17. Agreements, negotiations and conferences with federal government.** — The Department of Natural and Economic Resources is delegated as the State agency to represent North Carolina in any agreements, negotiations, or conferences with authorized agencies of adjoining or other states, or agencies of the federal government, relating to the joint administration or control over the surface or underground waters passing or flowing from one state to another: Provided, that in all matters relating to pollution of said waters the Department and the Department of Human Resources, acting jointly, are hereby designated as the official agency under the provisions of this section. (1929, c. 297, s. 1; 1973, c. 476, s. 128; c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** —

The first 1973 amendment substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Board of Health" in the proviso.

The second 1973 amendment, effective July

1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development" near the beginning of the section.

**§ 113-18. Department authorized to receive funds from Federal Power Commission.** — All sums payable to the State of North Carolina by the Treasurer of the United States of America under the provisions of section 17 and other sections of the Federal Water Power Act shall be paid to the account of the State Department of Natural and Economic Resources as the authorized agent of the State for receipt of said payments. Such sums shall be used by the Department of Natural and Economic Resources in prosecuting investigations for the utilization and development of the water resources of the State. (1929, c. 288; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for

"Department of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-19. Cooperation with other State departments.** — The Department of Natural and Economic Resources is authorized to cooperate with the North Carolina Utilities Commission in investigating the waterpowers in the State, and to furnish the Utilities Commission such information as is possible regarding the location of the waterpower sites, developed waterpowers, and such other information as may be desired in regard to waterpower in the State; the Department of Natural and Economic Resources shall also cooperate as far as possible with the Department of Labor, the State Department of Agriculture, and other departments and institutions of the State in collecting information in regard to the resources of the State and in preparing the same for publication in such manner as may best advance the welfare and improvement of the State. (1925, c. 122, s. 16; 1927, c. 57, s. 1; 1931, c. 312; 1933, c. 134, s. 8; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, of Natural and Economic Resources" for effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department "Board."

**§ 113-20. Cooperation with counties and municipal corporations.** — The Department of Natural and Economic Resources is authorized to cooperate with the counties of the State in any surveys to ascertain the natural resources of the county; and with the governing bodies of cities and towns, with boards of trade and other like civic organizations, in examining and locating water supplies and in advising and recommending plans for other municipal



improvements and enterprises. Such cooperation is to be conducted upon such terms as the Department of Natural and Economic Resources may direct. (1925, c. 122, s. 17; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Board."

For note on defining navigable waters and the application of the public trust doctrine in North Carolina, see 49 N.C.L. Rev. 888 (1971).

**§ 113-21. Cooperation of counties with State in making water resource survey.** — The board of county commissioners of any county of North Carolina is authorized and empowered, in their discretion, to cooperate with the Department of Natural and Economic Resources or other association, organization, or corporation in making surveys of any of the natural resources of their county, and to appropriate and pay out of the funds under their control such proportional part of the cost of such survey as they may deem proper and just. (1921, c. 208; 1925, c. 122, s. 4; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-22. Control of State forests.** — The Department of Natural and Economic Resources and Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall have charge of all State forests, and measures for forest fire prevention. (1925, c. 122, s. 22; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for

"Board" and "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Director."

**§ 113-23. Control of Mount Mitchell Park and other State parks.** — The Department of Natural and Economic Resources shall have the control and management of Mount Mitchell Park and of any other parks which have been or may be acquired by the State as State parks. (1925, c. 122, s. 23; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for

"Board."

**§ 113-24. Protection of waterfowl food growing in public waters.** — The Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall have absolute control and authority over all the aquatic plant foods or other waterfowl food growing in the public waters of North Carolina. None of same shall be sold, transported or shipped from the State except by permission in writing obtained from the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources. Any person, firm or corporation violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be fined not less than one hundred dollars (\$100.00) nor more than five hundred dollars (\$500.00) or imprisoned not less than 90 days nor more than six months, or both such fine and imprisonment, in the discretion of the court. (1935, c. 135; 1941, c. 205; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for

"Director of the State Department of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-26.1. Bureau of Mines; mineral museum.** — The Governor and the Council of State are hereby authorized, in their discretion and at such times as the development of the mineral resources and the expansion of mining operations in the State justify and make reasonably necessary, to create and establish as a part of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources a Bureau of Mines, or a mineral museum in cooperation with the National Park Service, to be located in the western part of the State, with a view to rendering such aid and assistance to mining developments in this State as may be helpful



in this expanding industry, and to allocate from the Contingency and Emergency Fund such funds as may reasonably be necessary for the establishment and operation of such Bureau of Mines or mineral museum.

Upon the creation and establishment of such Bureau of Mines or mineral museum as herein authorized, the same shall be operated under such rules and regulations as may be adopted by the Department of Natural and Economic Resources. (1943, c. 612; 1953, c. 1104, ss. 1-3; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development" in the first paragraph and for "Board of Conservation and Development" in the second paragraph.

**§ 113-28. Reimbursement of government for expense of emergency conservation work.** — When and if, upon the sale of State land or its products, the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources determines that the State has derived a direct profit as a result of work on the land sold, or on land the products of which are sold, done or to be done, under a project carried on pursuant to an act of Congress entitled, "An act for the relief of unemployment through the performance of useful public work, and for other purposes" approved March 31, 1933, one half of such profit from such sale of land, or one half the proceeds of the sale of such products, or such lesser amount as may be sufficient, shall be applied to or toward reimbursing the United States government for moneys expended by it under such act, for the work so done, to the extent and at the rate of one dollar (\$1.00) per man per day, for the time spent in such work, but not exceeding in the aggregate three dollars (\$3.00) per acre. The Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall fix and determine the amount of such profit or proceeds. Such one-half part of such proceeds or profits, as the case may be, shall be retained by the Department of Natural and Economic Resources, or paid over to it by any other authorized agency making the sale, to be so retained by such Department until the account of the United States government, with respect to such sale, becomes liquidated. Upon completion of the sale, the Department of Natural and Economic Resources is hereby authorized to settle with the proper federal authority an account fixing the amount due the United States government and to pay over to it the amount so fixed. The unexpended remainder, if any, of such one-half part of such profit or proceeds shall then be paid over or applied by said Department of Natural and Economic Resources as now authorized and directed by law. This section shall not be construed to authorize the sale of State lands or products, but applies only to a sale now or hereafter authorized by other provisions of law. This section is enacted to procure a continuance of the emergency conservation work within the State, under such act of Congress. (1935, c. 115; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development" and "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development."

## ARTICLE 1A.

### *Special Peace Officers.*

**§ 113-28.1. Designated employees commissioned special peace officers by Governor.** — Upon application by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, the Governor is hereby authorized and empowered to commission as special peace officers such of the employees of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources as the Secretary may designate for the purpose of enforcing the laws, rules and regulations enacted or adopted for the protection, preservation and government of State parks, lakes, reservations and other lands or waters under the control or supervision of the Department of Natural and



**Economic Resources.** Such employees shall receive no additional compensation for performing the duties of special peace officers under this Article. (1947, c. 577; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Director of the Department of Conservation

and Development," "Secretary" for "Director" and "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-28.2. Powers of arrest.** — Any employee of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources commissioned as a special peace officer shall have the right to arrest with warrant any person violating any law, rule or regulation on or relating to the State parks, lakes, reservations and other lands or waters under the control or supervision of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources, and shall have power to pursue and arrest without warrant any person violating in his presence any law, rule or regulation on or relating to said parks, lakes, reservations and other lands or waters under the control or supervision of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources. (1947, c. 577; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for

"Department of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-28.3. Bond required.** — Each employee of the State Department of Natural and Economic Resources commissioned as a special peace officer under this Article shall give a bond with a good surety, payable to the State of North Carolina in a sum not less than one thousand dollars (\$1,000), conditioned upon the faithful discharge of his duty as such peace officer. The bond shall be duly approved by and filed in the office of the Commissioner of Insurance, and copies of the same, certified by the Commissioner of Insurance, shall be received in evidence in all actions and proceedings in this State. (1947, c. 577; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** —

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and

Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-28.4. Oaths required.** — Before any employee of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources commissioned as a special peace officer shall exercise any power of arrest under this Article, he shall take the oaths required of public officers before an officer authorized to administer oaths. (1947, c. 577; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for

"Department of Conservation and Development."

## ARTICLE 1B.

### *Aviation.*

**§ 113-28.5. Legislative intent.**—It is the declared intention of the General Assembly to authorize, subject to the limitations and conditions of this article, the provision of State aid in the form of loans and grants to the cities, counties and public airport authorities of North Carolina for the purposes of planning, acquiring, constructing, or improving municipal, county or public authority airport facilities; and to authorize related programs of education, promotion and long-range planning for such facilities. (1967, c. 1006, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1967, c. 1006, s. 2, provides: "There is hereby appropriated out of the general fund, to the Department of Conservation and Development, in addition to all other sums appropriated to said Department, for the pur-

pose of carrying out the provisions of this act, the sum of two hundred and fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000.00) for the fiscal year beginning on July 1, 1967 and ending June 30, 1968."



**§ 113-28.6. Designation of administering agency.** — The Department of Natural and Economic Resources, Commerce and Industry Division, is hereby designated as the State agency to carry out the purposes of this Article subject to the general supervisory powers of the Secretary and the Department of Natural and Economic Resources. In exercising such powers the Department shall:

- (1) The Department of Transportation and Highway Safety shall promote the further development and improvement of air routes, airport facilities, seaplane bases, heliports, protect their approaches, and stimulate the development of aviation commerce and air facilities. In exercising this power, the Department of Transportation and Highway Safety shall prepare and develop goals, objectives, standards and policies for the most efficient and economical expenditure of such State funds as may be appropriated for purposes of this Article.
- (2) Publish and make available to aviation interests, the Federal Aviation Agency, and the people of the State generally current information regarding such criteria, standards, and policies.
- (3) Publish and keep current a State airport plan and submit annual revisions of that plan to the Federal Aviation Agency.
- (4) Make detailed and thorough study of all applications for State assistance authorized herein and make specific recommendations regarding each such application to the Department of Natural and Economic Resources and to the Federal Aviation Agency.
- (5) Recommend annually, or more often if the Department deems necessary, a plan of priorities and allocations of State funds to the Department of Natural and Economic Resources.
- (6) Represent the State before all federal agencies and elsewhere where the aviation interests of the State may be affected.
- (7) Subject to the availability of funds for the purpose, conduct such promotional, educational and other programs as may be necessary to keep the people of the State properly informed with respect to aviation, and to further aeronautics generally throughout the State.
- (8) In exercising the foregoing powers, the Department of Natural and Economic Resources shall consult with and seek the advice of the committee known as "The Governor's Aviation Committee." Such committee shall consist of 11 members appointed by the Governor, who in making such appointments, shall designate one person from each of the congressional districts of the State. The Governor shall designate the chairman. Six members shall be appointed to serve for terms of four years each, and five members shall be appointed to serve for terms of two years each. Thereafter, upon the expiration of their respective terms, the successors of said members shall be appointed for terms of four years each. At least four of these members, so appointed, shall possess a broad knowledge of aviation and airport development. All members appointed to the committee shall serve for the duration of their respective terms and until their successors are appointed and qualified. Any vacancy occurring in the membership of said committee because of death, resignation, or otherwise shall be filled by the Governor for the unexpired term of such member. Members of the committee shall meet twice each year and shall receive as compensation for their services seven dollars (\$7.00) for each day actually engaged in the exercise of the duties of the committee and such travel expenses and subsistence allowances as are generally allowed other State commissions and boards. (1967, c. 1006, s. 1; 1973, c. 507, s. 5; c. 1262, ss. 28, 86; c. 1443, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, of Transportation" for "State Highway effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Board Commission" in subdivision (1).



The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development" near the beginning, and for "Board of Conservation and Development" near the end, of the first sentence of the introductory paragraph, and substituted "Secretary" for "Director" in that sentence. The amendment also substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Board of Conservation and Development" in subdivisions (4) and (5) and for "Department of Conservation and Development" near the beginning of the first sentence of subdivision (8).

The third 1973 amendment added the first sentence of subdivision (1), added "in exercising this power, the Department of Transportation and Highway Safety shall" at the beginning of the second sentence of subdivision (1) and substituted "goals, objectives, standards" for "standards, criteria," in that sentence.

**State Government Reorganization.**—The Governor's Aviation Committee was transferred to the Department of Transportation and Highway Safety by § 143A-104, enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

**§ 113-28.7. Activities eligible for State aid.** — Loans and grants of State funds may be made for the planning, acquisition, construction, or improvement of any airport, seaplane base, or heliport owned or controlled, or which will be owned and controlled by any city, county or public airport authority acting by itself or jointly with any other city or county. An airport, seaplane base, or heliport development project or activity eligible for State aid under this Article shall also be deemed to include projects such as air navigation facilities, aviation easements, and the acquisition of land, lighting, marking, security items, terminal improvements, and the elimination of aviation safety hazards. (1967, c. 1006, s. 1; 1973, c. 1443, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment inserted "seaplane base, or heliport" in the first and second sentences and substituted, at the end of the second sentence, "security items,

terminal improvements, and the elimination of aviation safety hazards" for "or elimination of airport hazards."

**§ 113-28.8. Limitations on State financial aid.** — Grants and loans of funds authorized by this Article shall be subject to the following conditions and limitations:

- (1) Loans and grants may be for such projects, activities, or facilities as would in general be eligible for approval by the Federal Aviation Administration or its successor agency or agencies. Further, airport terminal and security areas, seaplane bases, and heliports are also eligible for State financial aid.
- (2) Loans and grants of State funds shall be limited to a maximum of fifty percent (50%) of the nonfederal share of the total cost of any project for which aid is requested, and shall be made only for the purpose of supplementing such other funds, public or private, as may be available from federal or local sources provided; however, using Department of Transportation personnel and one hundred percent (100%) State funding in its discretion, the Department of Transportation and Highway Safety may purchase, install, and maintain navigational aids necessary for the safe, efficient use of airspace, mark serviceable runways and taxiways and correct minor safety deficiencies which are determined to be hazardous to the flying public.
- (3) Loans and grants of State funds shall be made from General Assembly appropriations specifically designated for aviation improvement, and from no other source. (1967, c. 1006, s. 1; 1969, s. 293; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28; c. 1443, s. 3.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment added the proviso at the end of subdivision (3).

The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Board of

Conservation and Development" in subdivision (4) as it stood prior to the second 1973 amendment.

The second 1973 amendment rewrote the section.



**§ 113-28.9. Sources of State funds.** — State financial assistance under this Article shall be limited to appropriations of funds made for the purpose by the General Assembly to the Department of Natural and Economic Resources, or to private funds which may become available to the Department for such purpose. (1967, c. 1006, s. 1; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Department of Conservation and Development." effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for

**§ 113-28.10. Acceptance, receipt, accounting, and expenditure of State and federal funds.** — All North Carolina municipalities, counties and public airport authorities are hereby authorized to accept, receive, receipt for, disburse and expend State funds, and other funds, public and private, which may be made available to them to accomplish any purpose of this Article. All federal funds accepted and expended by any municipality or county shall be accepted, accounted for, and expended according to such terms and conditions as may be prescribed by the United States and not inconsistent with State law. All State funds accepted by any municipality, county or public airport authority shall be accepted, accounted for, and expended according to such terms and conditions as may be prescribed by the State Department of Natural and Economic Resources. Unless otherwise prescribed by the federal or State agency from which funds were made available, the chief financial officer of the municipality, county or public airport authority shall deposit all funds received and keep the same in separate funds according to the purpose for which they were received. The accounting of all such funds shall be subject to the municipal and county fiscal control acts. (1967, c. 1006, s. 1; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Cross Reference.**—See **Editor's note to § 113-28.5.** of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development."

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department

**§ 113-28.11. Receipt of federal grants.** — (a) The North Carolina Department of Natural and Economic Resources is hereby designated as the State agency to accept grants made by the United States, under the "Aviation Facilities Expansion Act of 1969" or any substantially similar federal law. The Department of Natural and Economic Resources shall have authority to disburse said grants in accordance with applicable federal laws and regulations and to enter into contracts with the federal government, municipalities, counties or airport authorities in connection with said grants.

(b) The Department of Natural and Economic Resources shall have authority to act as agent of any public agency which, either individually or jointly with one or more other public agencies, submits to the Secretary of Transportation of the United States an application for financial assistance under the provisions of the Aviation Facilities Expansion Act of 1969 or any similar federal act. (1969, c. 1109, ss. 1, 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Department of Conservation and Development." effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for

**§ 113-28.12. Acquisition of land by Department.** — The Department of Natural and Economic Resources shall also have authority to acquire by purchase, gift, devise, lease, condemnation, or otherwise, any property, real or personal, or any interest therein, including easements, necessary to establish or develop airports. (1969, c. 1109, s. 3; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Department of Conservation and Development." effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for



## ARTICLE 1C.

*Commission on International Cooperation.*

§§ 113-28.13 to 113-28.16: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, s. 86, effective July 1, 1974.

## SUBCHAPTER II. STATE FORESTS AND PARKS.

## ARTICLE 2.

*Acquisition and Control of State Forests and Parks.*

§ 113-29. **Policy and plan to be inaugurated by Department of Natural and Economic Resources.** — The Department of Natural and Economic Resources as the Department of Natural and Economic Resources, shall inaugurate the following policy and plan looking to the cooperation with private and public forest owners in this State insofar as funds may be available through legislative appropriation, gifts of money or land, or such cooperation with landowners and public agencies as may be available:

- (1) The extension of the forest fire prevention organization to all counties in the State needing such protection.
- (2) To cooperate with federal and other public agencies in the restoration of forest growth on land unwisely cleared and subsequently neglected.
- (3) To furnish trained and experienced experts in forest management, to inspect private forest lands and to advise with forest landowners with a view to the general observance of recognized and practical rules of growing, cutting and marketing timber. The services of such trained experts of the Department must naturally be restricted to those landowners who agree to carry out so far as possible the recommendations of said Department.
- (4) To prepare and distribute printed and other material for the use of teachers and club leaders and to provide instruction to schools and clubs and other groups of citizens in order to train the younger generation in the principles of wise use of our forest resources.
- (5) To acquire small areas of suitable land in the different regions of the State on which to establish small, model forests which shall be developed and used by the said Department of Natural and Economic Resources as State demonstration forests for experiment and demonstration in forest management. (1939, c. 317, s. 1; 1969, c. 342, s. 1; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment inserted, in the opening paragraph, "to be known and hereafter designated as the North Carolina Forest Service."

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development through the

Division of Forestry, to be known and hereafter designated" and for "North Carolina Forest Service" near the beginning of the introductory paragraph and substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development" in subdivision (5).

§ 113-29.1. **Growing of timber on unused State lands authorized.** — The Department of Administration may allocate to the Department of Natural and Economic Resources, for management as a State forest, any vacant and unappropriated lands, any marshlands or swamplands, and any other lands title to which is vested in the State or in any State agency or institution, where such lands are not being otherwise used and are not suitable for cultivation. Lands under the supervision of the Wildlife Resources Commission and designated and in use as wildlife management areas, refuges, or fishing access areas and lands



used as research stations shall not be subject to the provisions of this section. The Department of Natural and Economic Resources shall plant timber-producing trees on all lands allocated to it for that purpose by the Department of Administration. The Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources may contract with the appropriate prison authorities for the furnishing, upon such conditions as may be agreed upon from time to time between such prison authorities and the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, of prison labor for use in the planting, cutting, and removal of timber from State forests which are under the management of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources. (1957, c. 584, s. 1; 1969, c. 342, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment substituted "Forest Service" for "Division of Forestry" in the third sentence and for "Forestry Division" in the last sentence.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development" in the first sentence and for "Department of Conservation

and Development, through the Forest Service" in the third sentence, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Director of Conservation and Development" in two places in the fourth sentence, and substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Forest Service" in the last sentence.

**§ 113-30. Use of lands acquired by counties through tax foreclosures as demonstration forests.** — The boards of county commissioners of the various counties of North Carolina are herewith authorized to turn over to the said Department of Natural and Economic Resources title to such tax-delinquent lands as may have been acquired by said counties under tax sale and as in the judgment of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources may be suitable for the purposes named in G.S. 113-29, subdivision (5). (1939, c. 317, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for

"Department of Conservation and Development" and "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "State Forester."

**§ 113-31. Procedure for acquisition of delinquent tax lands from counties.** — In the carrying out of the provisions of G.S. 113-30, the several boards of county commissioners shall furnish forthwith on written request of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources a complete list of all properties acquired by the county under tax sale and which have remained unredeemed for a period of two years or more. On receipt of this list the Secretary of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources shall have the lands examined and if any one or more of these properties is in his judgment suitable for the purposes set forth in G.S. 113-30, request shall be made to the county commissioners for the acquisition of such land by the Department at a price not to exceed the actual amount of taxes due without penalties. On receipt of this request the county commissioners shall make permanent transfer of such tract or tracts of land to the Department through fee-simple deed or other legal transfer, said deed to be approved by the Attorney General of North Carolina, and shall then receive payment from the Department as above outlined. (1939, c. 317, s. 3; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development" in the first sentence, substituted "Secretary of the Department of Natural and

Economic Resources" for "State Forester of the Department of Conservation and Development" in the second sentence and deleted "through the Director of said Department" following "request shall be made" in the second sentence.

**§ 113-32. Purchase of lands for use as demonstration forests.** — Where no suitable tax-delinquent lands are available and in the judgment of the



Department of Natural and Economic Resources the establishment of a demonstration forest is advisable, the Department may purchase sufficient land for the establishment of such a demonstration forest at a fair and agreed-upon price, the deed for such land to be subject to approval of the Attorney General, but nothing in G.S. 113-29 to 113-33 shall allow the Department of Natural and Economic Resources to acquire land under the right of eminent domain. (1939, c. 317, s. 4; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Department of Conservation and effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department Development." of Natural and Economic Resources" for

**§ 113-34. Power to acquire lands as State forests, parks, etc.; donations or leases by United States; leases for recreational purposes; rules governing public use.** — The Governor of the State is authorized upon recommendation of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources to accept gifts of land to the State, the same to be held, protected, and administered by said Department of Natural and Economic Resources as State forests, and to be used so as to demonstrate the practical utility of timber culture and water conservation, and as refuges for game. Such gifts must be absolute except in such cases as where the mineral interest on the land has previously been sold. The State Department of Natural and Economic Resources shall have the power to purchase lands in the name of the State, suitable chiefly for the production of timber, as State forests, for experimental, demonstration, educational, park, and protection purposes, using for such purposes any special appropriations or funds available. The State Department of Natural and Economic Resources shall also have the power to acquire by condemnation under the provisions of Chapter 40, such areas of land in different sections of the State as may in the opinion of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources be necessary for the purpose of establishing and/or developing State forests, State parks and other areas and developments essential to the effective operation of the State forestry and State park activities with which the Department of Natural and Economic Resources has been or may be entrusted. Such condemnation proceedings shall be instituted and prosecuted in the name of the State of North Carolina, and any property so acquired shall be administered, developed and used for experiment and demonstration in forest management, for public recreation and for such other purposes authorized or required by law: Provided, that before any action or proceeding under this section can be exercised, the approval of the Governor and Council of State shall be obtained and filed with the clerk of the superior court in the county or counties where such property may be situate, and until such approval is obtained, the rights and powers conferred by this section shall not be exercised. The Attorney General of the State is directed to see that all deeds to the State for land mentioned in this section are properly executed before the gift is accepted or payment of the purchase money is made.

The Department of Natural and Economic Resources is further authorized and empowered to accept as gifts to the State of North Carolina such forest and submarginal farm land acquired by said federal government as may be suitable for the purpose of creating and maintaining state-controlled forests, game refuges, public shooting grounds, State parks, State lakes, and other recreational areas, or to enter into longtime leases with the federal government for such areas and administer them with such funds as may be secured from their administration in the best interest of longtime public use, supplemented by such necessary appropriations as may be made by the General Assembly. The Department of Natural and Economic Resources is further empowered to segregate State hunting and fishing licenses, use permits, and concessions and other proper revenue secured through the administration of such forests, game refuges, public shooting grounds, State parks, State lakes, and other



recreational areas to be deposited in the State treasury to the credit of the Department to be used for the administration of these areas.

The Department of Natural and Economic Resources, with the approval of the Governor and Council of State, is further authorized and empowered to enter into leases of lands and waters for State parks, State lakes and recreational purposes; and the State Department of Natural and Economic Resources may construct, operate and maintain on said lands and waters suitable public service facilities and conveniences and may charge and collect reasonable fees for

- (1) The erection, maintenance and use of docks, piers and such other structures as may be permitted in or on said waters under its own regulations;
- (2) Fishing privileges in said waters, provided that such privileges shall be extended only to holders of bona fide North Carolina fishing licenses, and provided further that all State fishing laws and regulations are complied with.

The Department of Natural and Economic Resources may make reasonable rules and regulations for the operation and use of boats or other craft on the surface of the said waters but shall not be authorized to charge or collect fees for such operation or use.

The Department may make reasonable rules for the regulation of the use by the public of said lands and waters and of public service facilities and conveniences constructed thereon, and said regulations shall have the force and effect of law and any violation of such regulations shall constitute a misdemeanor and shall be punishable by a fine of not more than fifty dollars (\$50.00) or imprisonment of not more than 30 days.

The authority herein granted is in addition to other authority now held and exercised by the Department of Natural and Economic Resources. (1915, c. 253, s. 1; C. S., s. 6124; 1925, c. 122, s. 22; 1935, c. 226; 1941, c. 118, s. 1; 1951, c. 443; 1953, c. 1109; 1957, c. 988, s. 2; 1965, c. 1008, s. 1; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note. —**

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Board of Conservation and Development" and for "Board" in the first sentence of the first paragraph, for "Board of Conservation and Development" in the third sentence and near the beginning of the fourth sentence of the first

paragraph and near the beginning of the first sentence of the second paragraph, and for "Department of Conservation and Development" throughout the rest of the section.

**Deed Conveying Revolutionary War Battle Site to State for Specific Purposes Held to Be Absolute.**—See *Roten v. State*, 8 N.C. App. 643, 174 S.E.2d 384 (1970).

**§ 113-35. State timber may be sold by Department of Natural and Economic Resources; forest nurseries; control over parks, etc.; operation of public service facilities; concessions to private concerns.** — Timber and other products of such State forest lands may be sold, cut and removed under rules and regulations of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources. The Department shall have authority to establish and operate forest tree nurseries and forest tree seed orchards. Forest tree seedlings and seed from these nurseries and seed orchards may be sold to landowners of the State for purposes of forestation under rules and regulations of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources. When the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources determines that a surplus of seedlings or seed exists, this surplus may be sold, and such sale shall be in conformity with the following priority of sale: first, to agencies of the federal government for planting in the State of North Carolina; second, to commercial nurseries and nurserymen within this State; and third, without distinction, to federal agencies, to other states, and to recognized research organizations for planting either within or outside of this State. The Department shall make reasonable rules for the regulation of the use by the public of such and all State forests, State parks, State lakes, game refuges and public shooting grounds under its charge, which regulations, after having



been posted in conspicuous places on and adjacent to such properties of the State and at the courthouse of the county or counties in which such properties are situated shall have the force and effect of law and any violation of such regulations shall constitute a misdemeanor and shall be punishable by a fine of not more than fifty dollars (\$50.00) or by imprisonment for not exceeding 30 days.

The Department may construct and operate within the State forests, State parks, State lakes and any other areas under its charge suitable public service facilities and conveniences, and may charge and collect reasonable fees for the use of same; it may also charge and collect reasonable fees for:

- (1) The erection, maintenance and use of docks, piers and such other structures as may be permitted in or on State lakes under its own regulations;
- (2) Hunting privileges on State forests and fishing privileges in State forests, State parks and State lakes, provided that such privileges shall be extended only to holders of bona fide North Carolina hunting and fishing licenses, and provided further that all State game and fish laws and regulations are complied with.

The Department of Natural and Economic Resources may make reasonable rules and regulations for the operation and use of boats or other craft on the surface of the said waters but shall not be authorized to charge or collect fees for such operation or use.

The Department may also grant to private individuals or companies concessions for operation of public service facilities for such periods and upon such conditions as the Department of Natural and Economic Resources shall deem to be in the public interest. The Department may make reasonable rules for the regulations of the use by the public of the public service facilities and conveniences herein authorized, which regulations shall have the force and effect of law, and any violation of such regulations shall constitute a misdemeanor and shall be punishable by a fine of not more than fifty dollars (\$50.00) or by imprisonment for not exceeding 30 days. (1931, c. 111; 1947, c. 697; 1965, c. 1008, s. 2; 1969, c. 343; 1973, c. 547; c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.—**

The 1969 amendment rewrote the first paragraph.

The first 1973 amendment rewrote the fourth sentence of the first paragraph.

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" in two places in the

first paragraph and the last sentence of the second paragraph and for "Board of Conservation and Development" in the first sentence of the third paragraph and substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "State Forester" in the fourth sentence of the first paragraph.

**§ 113-36. Application of proceeds from sale of products.** — All money received from the sale of wood, timber, minerals, or other products from the State forests shall be paid into the State treasury and to the credit of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources; and such money shall be expended in carrying out the purposes of this Article and of forestry in general, under the direction of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources. (1915, c. 253, s. 2; C. S., s. 6125; 1925, c. 122, s. 22; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, of Natural and Economic Resources" for effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department "Board of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-40. Donations of property for forestry or park purposes; agreements with federal government or agencies for acquisition.** — The Department of Natural and Economic Resources is hereby authorized and empowered to accept gifts, donations or contributions of land suitable for forestry or park purposes and to enter into agreements with the federal government or other agencies for acquiring by lease, purchase or otherwise such



lands as in the judgment of the Department are desirable for State forests or State parks. (1935, c. 430, s. 1; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Department of Conservation and Development." effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for

## ARTICLE 2A.

### *Forestry Advisory Committee.*

§§ 113-44.1, 113-44.2: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, s. 28, effective July 1, 1974.

**Cross Reference.** — As to the Forestry Council, see §§ 143B-308 through 143B-310.

## ARTICLE 3.

### *Private Lands Designated as State Forests.*

§ 113-47. **Duty of the landowners.** — The owner or owners, when making such written application, shall agree in writing to treat in a conservative manner the proposed State forest described in the application, such manner to be in accordance with a working plan approved by the Department of Natural and Economic Resources; and the owner or owners of such proposed State forest, when making such application, shall agree to pay annually into the school fund of the county wherein such proposed State forest or a part thereof is situated one-half cent ( $1/2\text{c}$ ) for every acre of such proposed State forest situated within the county; and if the owner or owners thereafter shall fail to make such annual payment, then the declaration of the Governor establishing the said State forest shall be null and void to all intents and purposes. (1909, c. 89, s. 3; C. S., s. 6129; 1925, c. 122, s. 22; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Department of Conservation and Development." effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for

§ 113-48. **Forest rangers appointed.** — The Secretary of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources may appoint as forest rangers such a man or men over 18 years of age as may be recommended for appointment by the owner or owners of such State forest. Such forest rangers are to receive no compensation other than that which the owner or owners of the State forest may pay to them. (1909, c. 89, s. 4; C. S., s. 6130; 1951, c. 575; 1955, c. 910, s. 1; 1971, c. 1231, s. 1; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment substituted "18" for "twenty-one" in the first sentence.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for

"Forester of the Department of Conservation and Development" and deleted "with the approval of the Board of Conservation and Development" following "may appoint" in the first sentence.

§ 113-50. **Fines imposed.** — The minimum fine for any offense mentioned in the preceding section (G.S. 113-49) committed within any State forest shall be fifty dollars (\$50.00) if within the jurisdiction of the district court, and twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) if within the jurisdiction of the magistrate. (1909, c. 89, s. 6; C. S., s. 6132; 1973, c. 108, s. 64.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment substituted "district court" for "superior

court" and "the magistrate" for "a justice of the peace."



## ARTICLE 4.

*Protection and Development of Forests; Fire Control.*

**§ 113-51. Powers of Department of Natural and Economic Resources.** — The State Department of Natural and Economic Resources may take such action as it may deem necessary to provide for the prevention and control of forest fires in any and all parts of this State, and it is hereby authorized to enter into an agreement with the Secretary of Agriculture of the United States for the protection of the forested watersheds of streams in this State. (1915, c. 243, s. 1; C. S., s. 6133; 1925, c. 122, s. 22; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Board of Conservation and Development" effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for near the beginning of the section.

**§ 113-52. Forest rangers.** — The Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources may appoint one county forest ranger and one or more deputy forest rangers in each county of the State in which, after careful investigation, the amount of forest land and the risks from forest fires shall, in his judgment, warrant the establishment of a forest fire organization. (1915, c. 243, s. 2; C. S., s. 6134; 1925, c. 106, s. 1; c. 122, s. 22; 1927, c. 150, s. 1; 1935, c. 178, s. 1; 1951, c. 575; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Forester of the Department of Conservation and Development, who shall be called the State

Forester, and shall be ex officio State forest ranger" and deleted "with the approval of the Board of Conservation and Development" following "may appoint" near the beginning of the section.

**§ 113-53:** Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, s. 28, effective July 1, 1974.

**§ 113-54. Duties of forest rangers; payment of expenses by State and counties.** — Forest rangers shall have charge of measures for controlling forest fires, protection of forests from pests and diseases, and the development and improvement of the forests for maximum production of forest products; shall make arrests for violation of forest laws; shall post along highways and in other conspicuous places copies of the forest fire laws and warnings against fires, which shall be supplied by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources; shall patrol and man lookout towers and other points during dry and dangerous seasons under the direction of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, and shall perform such other acts and duties as shall be considered necessary by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources for the purposes set out in Articles 4, 4A, and 6A of this Chapter in the protection, development and improvement of the forested area of each of the counties within the State. No county may be held liable for any part of the expenses thus incurred unless specifically authorized by the board of county commissioners under prior written agreement with the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources; appropriations for meeting the county's share of such expenses so authorized by the board of county commissioners shall be provided annually in the county budget. For each county in which financial participation by the county is authorized, the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall keep or cause to be kept an itemized account of all expenses thus incurred and shall send such accounts periodically to the board of county commissioners of said county; upon approval by the board of the correctness of such accounts, the county commissioners shall issue or cause to be issued a warrant on the county treasury for the payment of the county's share of such expenditures, said payment to be made within one month after receipt of such statement from the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources. Appropriations made by a county for the



purposes set out in Articles 4, 4A and 6A of this Chapter in the cooperative forest protection, development and improvement work are not to replace State and federal funds which may be available to the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources for the work in said county, but are to serve as a supplement thereto. The funds appropriated to the Department of Natural and Economic Resources in the biennial Budget Appropriation Act for the purposes set out in Articles 4, 4A, and 6A of this Chapter shall not be expended in a county unless that county shall contribute at least twenty-five percent (25%) of the total cost of the forestry program. (1915, c. 243, s. 4; C. S., s. 6136; 1925, c. 106, s. 1; 1927, c. 150, s. 3; 1935, c. 178, s. 2; 1943, c. 660; 1947, c. 56, s. 1; 1951, c. 575; 1961, c. 833, s. 17; 1963, c. 312, s. 1; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note. —**

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "State Forester" and

"Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-55. Powers of forest rangers to prevent and extinguish fires. —**

Forest rangers shall prevent and extinguish forest fires and enforce all statutes of this State now in force or that hereafter may be enacted for the protection of forests and woodlands from fire, and they shall have control and direction of all persons and apparatus while engaged in extinguishing forest fires. Any forest ranger may arrest, without a warrant, any person or persons committing a crime in his presence, and bring such person or persons forthwith before a magistrate or other officer having jurisdiction, who shall proceed without delay to hear, try, and determine the matter. During a season of drought the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources may establish a fire patrol in any district, and in case of fire in or threatening any forest or woodland the forest ranger shall attend forthwith and use all necessary means to confine and extinguish such fire. The forest ranger or his deputies may summon any male resident between the ages of 18 and 45 years to assist in extinguishing fires, and may require the use of horses and other property needed for such purpose; any person so summoned, and who is physically able, who refuses or neglects to assist or to allow the use of horses, wagons, or other material required, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be subject to a fine of not less than five dollars (\$5.00) nor more than fifty dollars (\$50.00). No action for trespass shall lie against any forest ranger or person summoned by him for crossing or working upon lands of another in connection with his duties as forest ranger. (1915, c. 243, s. 6; C. S., s. 6137; 1925, c. 106, ss. 1, 2; c. 240; 1927, c. 150, s. 4; 1951, c. 575; 1963, c. 312, s. 2; 1973, c. 108, s. 65; c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note. —**

The 1973 amendment substituted "magistrate" for "justice of the peace" in the second sentence.

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "State Forester."

**§ 113-56. Compensation of forest rangers. —** Forest rangers shall receive compensation from the Department of Natural and Economic Resources at a reasonable rate to be fixed by said Department of Natural and Economic Resources for the time actually engaged in the performance of their duties; and reasonable expenses for equipment, transportation, or food supplies incurred in the performance of their duties, according to an itemized statement to be rendered the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources every month, and approved by him. Forest rangers shall render to the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources a statement of the services rendered by the men employed by them or their deputy rangers, as provided in this Article, within one month of the date of service, which bill shall show in detail the amount and character of the service performed, the exact duration thereof, the name of each person employed, and any other information required by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources. If said bill be duly approved by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, it shall be paid by direction of the Department of



Natural and Economic Resources out of any funds provided for that purpose. (1915, c. 243, s. 7; C. S., s. 6138; 1924, c. 60; 1925, c. 106, ss. 1, 3; c. 122, s. 22; 1947, c. 56, s. 2; 1951, c. 575; 1963, c. 312, s. 3; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note. —**

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Board of

Conservation and Development" and for "Board" and substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "State Forester."

**§ 113-58. Misdemeanor to destroy posted forestry notice.**—Any person who shall maliciously or wilfully destroy, deface, remove, or disfigure any sign, poster, or warning notice, posted by order of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, under the provisions of this Article, or any other act which may be passed for the purpose of protecting and developing the forests in this State, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be punishable by a fine of not less than ten dollars (\$10.00) nor more than fifty dollars (\$50.00), or imprisoned not exceeding 30 days. (1915, c. 243, s. 5; C. S., s. 6140; 1963, c. 312, s. 4; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note. —**

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974,

substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "State Forester."

**§ 113-59. Cooperation between counties and State in forest protection and development.** — The board of county commissioners of any county is hereby authorized and empowered to cooperate with the Department of Natural and Economic Resources in the protection, reforestation, and promotion of forest management of their own forests within their respective counties, and to appropriate and pay out of the funds under their control such amount as is provided in G.S. 113-54. (1921, c. 26; C. S., s. 6140(a); 1925, c. 122, s. 22; 1945, c. 635; 1963, c. 312, s. 5; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note. —**

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and

Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-60. Instructions on forest preservation and development.** — It shall be the duty of all district, county, township rangers, and all deputy rangers provided for in this Chapter to distribute in all of the public schools and high schools of the county in which they are serving as such fire rangers all such tracts, books, periodicals and other literature that may, from time to time, be sent out to such rangers by the State and federal forestry agencies touching or dealing with forest preservation, development, and forest management.

It shall be the duty of the various rangers herein mentioned under the direction of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, and the duty of the teachers of the various schools, both public and high schools, to keep posted at some conspicuous place in the various classrooms of the school buildings such appropriate bulletins and posters as may be sent out from the forestry agencies herein named for that purpose and keep the same constantly before their pupils; and said teachers and rangers shall prepare lectures or talks to be made to the pupils of the various schools on the subject of forest fires, their origin and their destructive effect on the plant life and tree life of the forests of the State, the development and scientific management of the forests of the State, and shall be prepared to give practical instruction to their pupils from time to time and as often as they shall find it possible so to do. (1925, c. 61, s. 3; 1951, c. 575; 1963, c. 312, s. 6; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note. —**

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974,

substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "State Forester."

**§ 113-60.1. Authority of Governor to close forests and woodlands to hunting, fishing and trapping.** — During periods of protracted drought or



when other hazardous fire conditions threaten forest and water resources and appear to require extraordinary precautions, the Governor of the State, upon the joint recommendation of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources and the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, may by official proclamation:

- (1) Close any or all of the woodlands and inland waters of the State to hunting, fishing and trapping for the period of the emergency.
- (2) Forbid for the period of the emergency the building of campfires and the burning of brush, grass or other debris within 500 feet of any woodland in any county, counties, or parts thereof.
- (3) Close for the period of the emergency any or all of the woodlands of the State to such other persons and activities as he deems proper under the circumstances, except to the owners or tenants of such property and their agents and employees, or persons holding written permission from any owner or his recognized agent to enter thereon for any lawful purpose other than hunting, fishing or trapping. (1953, c. 305; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Director of the Department of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-60.2. Publication of proclamation; annulment thereof.** — Such proclamation shall become effective 24 hours after certified time of issue, and shall be published in such newspapers and posted in such places and in such manner as the Governor may direct. It shall be annulled in the same manner by another proclamation by the Governor when he is satisfied, upon joint recommendation of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources and the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, that the period of the emergency has passed. (1953, c. 305; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Director of the Department of Conservation and Development."

#### ARTICLE 4A.

##### *Protection of Forest against Insect Infestation and Disease.*

**§ 113-60.4. Purpose and intent.** — The purpose of this Article is to place within the Department of Natural and Economic Resources, the authority and responsibility for investigating insect infestations and disease infections which affect stands of forest trees, the devising of control measures for interested landowners and others, and taking measures to control, suppress, or eradicate outbreaks of forest insect pests and tree diseases. (1953, c. 910; 1969, c. 342, s. 3; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development, North Carolina Forest Service."

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974,

substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development, North Carolina Forest Service."

**§ 113-60.5. Authority of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources.** — The authority and responsibility for carrying out the purpose, intent and provisions of this Article are hereby delegated to the Department of Natural and Economic Resources. The administration of the provisions of this Article, shall be under the general supervision of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources. The provisions of this Article shall not abrogate or change any power or authority as may be vested in the North Carolina Department of



Agriculture under existing statutes. (1953, c. 910; 1969, c. 342, s. 3; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment substituted "North Carolina Forest Service" for "Division of Forestry."

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development, North

Carolina Forest Service" in the first sentence and deleted "by the State Forester" following "shall be" and substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Director of the Department of Conservation and Development" in the second sentence.

**§ 113-60.6. Definitions.** — As used in this Article, unless the context clearly requires otherwise:

(4) "Infection" means attack by any disease affecting forest trees which is declared by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources to be dangerously injurious thereto.

(5) "Infestation" means attack by means of any insect, which is by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources declared to be dangerously injurious to forest trees. (1953, c. 910; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "State Forester" in subdivisions (4) and (5).

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendment, only the introductory language and subdivisions (4) and (5) are set out.

**§ 113-60.7. Action against insects and diseases.** — Whenever the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, or his agent, determines that there exists an infestation of forest insect pests or an infection of forest tree diseases, injurious or potentially injurious to the timber or forest trees within the State of North Carolina, and that said infestation or infection is of such a character as to be a menace to the timber or forest growth of the State, the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall declare the existence of a zone of infestation or infection and shall declare and fix boundaries so as to definitely describe and identify said zone of infestation or infection, and the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources or his agent, shall give notice in writing by mail or otherwise to each forest landowner within the designated control zone advising him of the nature of the infestation or infection, the recommended control measures, and offer him technical advice on methods of carrying out controls. (1953, c. 910; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of

Natural and Economic Resources" for "State Forester."

**§ 113-60.8. Authority of Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources and his agents to go upon private land within control zones.** — The Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources or his agents shall have the power to go upon the land within any zone of infestation or infection and take measures to control, suppress or eradicate the insect, infestation or disease infection. If any person refuses to allow the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources or his agents to go upon his land, or if any person refuses to adopt adequate means to control or eradicate the insect, infestation or disease infection, the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources may apply to the superior court of the county in which the land is located for an injunction or other appropriate remedy to restrain the landowner from interfering with the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources or his agents in entering the control zone and adopting measures to control, suppress or eradicate the insect infestation or disease infection, provided the cost of court or control thereof shall not be a liability against the forest landowner nor constitute a lien upon the real property of such infested area. (1953, c. 910; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of

Natural and Economic Resources" for "State Forester."



**§ 113-60.9. Cooperative agreements.** — In order to more effectively carry out the purposes of this Article, the Department of Natural and Economic Resources is hereby authorized to enter into cooperative agreements with the federal government and other public and private agencies, and with the owners of forest land. (1953, c. 910; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Department of Conservation and effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Development." of Natural and Economic Resources" for

**§ 113-60.10. Annulment of control zone.** — Whenever the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources determines that the forest insect or disease control work within a designated control zone is no longer necessary or feasible, then the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall declare the zone of infestation or infection no longer pertinent to the purposes of this Article and such zone will then no longer be recognized. (1953, c. 910; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, Natural and Economic Resources" for "State effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Forester."

#### ARTICLE 4B.

##### *Southeastern Interstate Forest Fire Protection Compact.*

**§ 113-60.14. Compact administrator; North Carolina members of advisory committee.** — The Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources is hereby designated as compact administrator for this State and shall consult with like officials of the other member states and shall implement cooperation between such states in forest fire prevention and control.

At some time before the adjournment of each regular session of the General Assembly, the Governor shall choose one person from the membership of the House of Representatives, and shall choose one person from the membership of the Senate, who shall serve on the advisory committee of the Southeastern Interstate Forest Fire Protection Compact as provided for in Article III of said compact. At the time of the selection of the House and Senate members of such advisory committee, the Governor shall choose one alternate member from the House of Representatives and one from the Senate who shall serve on such advisory committee in case of the death, absence or disability of the regular members so chosen. (1955, c. 803, s. 4; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, Natural and Economic Resources" for "State effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Forester."

**§ 113-60.15. Agreements with noncompact states.** — The Department of Natural and Economic Resources is hereby authorized to enter into written agreements with the State forest fire control agency of any other state or any province of Canada which is party to a regional forest fire protection compact. The provisions of any written agreement entered into pursuant to this Article shall be substantially in the form of the authority heretofore granted under the provisions of this Article, Southeastern Interstate Forest Fire Protection Compact. (1971, c. 1171; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "North Carolina Forest Service, with the prior effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department approval of the Board of Conservation and of Natural and Economic Resources" for Development" at the beginning of the section.

#### ARTICLE 5.

##### *Corporations for Protection and Development of Forests.*

**§ 113-61. Private limited dividend corporations may be formed.** — Three or more persons, who associate themselves by an agreement in writing for the purpose, may become a private limited dividend corporation to finance



and carry out projects for the protection and development of forests and for such other related purposes as the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall approve, subject to all the duties, restrictions and liabilities, and possessing all the rights, powers, and privileges, of corporations organized under the general corporation laws of the State of North Carolina, except where such provisions are in conflict with this Article. (1933, c. 178, s. 1; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Director of the Department of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-62. Manner of organizing.** — A corporation formed under this Article shall be organized and incorporated in the manner provided for organization of corporations under the general corporation laws of the State of North Carolina, except where such provisions are in conflict with this Article. The certificate of organization of any such corporation shall contain a statement that it is organized under the provisions of this Article and that it consents to be and shall be at all times subject to the rules, regulations and supervision of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, and shall set forth as or among its purposes the protection and development of forests and the purchase, acquisition, sale, conveyance and other dealing in the same and the products therefrom, subject to the rules and regulations from time to time imposed by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources. (1933, c. 178, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Director of the Department of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-63. Directors.** — There shall not be less than three directors, one of whom shall always be a person designated by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, which one need not be a stockholder. (1933, c. 178, s. 3; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Director of the Department of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-64. Duties of supervision by Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources.** — Corporations formed under this Article shall be regulated by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources in the manner provided in this Article. Traveling and other expenses incurred by him in the discharge of the duties imposed upon him by this Article shall be charged to, and paid by, the particular corporation or corporations on account of which such expenses are incurred. His general expenses incurred in the discharge of such duties, which cannot be fairly charged to any particular corporation or corporations, shall be charged to and paid by, all the corporations then organized and existing under this Article pro rata according to their respective stock capitalizations. The Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall:

- (1) From time to time, amend, and repeal rules and regulations for carrying into effect the provisions of this Article and for the protection and development of forests subject to its jurisdiction.
- (2) Order all corporations organized under this Article to do such acts as may be necessary to comply with the provisions of law and the rules and regulations adopted by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, or to refrain from doing any acts in violation thereof.
- (3) Keep informed as to the general condition of all such corporations, their capitalization and the manner in which their property is permitted, operated or managed with respect to their compliance with all provisions of law and orders of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources.



- (4) Require every such corporation to file with the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources annual reports and, if the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall consider it advisable, other periodic and special reports, setting forth such information as to its affairs as the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources may require. (1933, c. 178, s. 4; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Director of the Department of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-65. Powers of Secretary.** — The Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources may:

- (2) In his discretion prescribe uniform methods and forms of keeping accounts, records and books to be observed by such corporation, and prescribe by order accounts in which particular outlays and receipts are to be entered, charged or credited. The Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall not, however, have authority to require any revaluation of the real property or other fixed assets of such corporations, but he shall allow proper charges for the depletion of timber due to cutting or destruction.

(1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Director of the Department of Conservation and Development" in the introductory language and in subdivision (2). As subdivisions (1) and (3) were not changed by the amendment, they are not set out.

**§ 113-66. Provision for appeal by corporations to Governor.** — If any corporation organized under this Article is dissatisfied with or aggrieved at any regulation, rule or order imposed upon it by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, or any valuation or appraisal of any of its property made by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, or any failure of or refusal by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources to approve of or consent to any action which it can take only with such approval or consent, it may appeal to the Governor by filing with him a claim of appeal upon which the decision of the Governor shall be final. Such determination, if other than a dismissal of the appeal shall be set forth by the Governor in a written mandate to the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, who shall abide thereby and take such action as the same may direct. (1933, c. 178, s. 6; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Director of the Department of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-68. Issuance of securities restricted.** — No such corporation shall issue stock, bonds or other securities except for money, timberlands, or interests therein, located in the State of North Carolina or other property, actually received, or services rendered, for its use and its lawful purposes. Timberlands, or interests therein, and other property or services so accepted therefor, shall be upon a valuation approved by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources. (1933, c. 178, s. 8; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Director of the Department of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-70. Earnings above dividend requirements payable to State.** — Any earnings of such corporation in excess of the amounts necessary to pay dividends to stockholders at the rate set forth in G.S. 113-67 shall be paid over to the State of North Carolina prior to the dissolution of such corporation. Net income or net losses (determined in such manner as the Secretary of Natural



and Economic Resources shall consider properly to show such income or losses) from the sale of the capital assets of such corporation, whether such sale be upon dissolution or otherwise, shall be considered in determining the earnings of such corporation for the purposes of this section. In determining such earnings unrealized appreciation or depreciation of real estate or other fixed assets shall not be considered. (1933, c. 178, s. 10; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Director of the Department of Conservation and Development," effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for

**§ 113-71. Dissolution of corporation.** — Any such corporation may be dissolved at any time in the manner provided by and under the provisions of the general corporation laws of the State of North Carolina, except that the court shall dismiss any petition for dissolution of any such corporation filed within 20 years of the date of its organization unless the same is accompanied by a certificate of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources consenting to such dissolution. (1933, c. 178, s. 11; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Director of the Department of Conservation and Development," effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for

**§ 113-72. Cutting and sale of timber.** — Any such corporation may cut and sell the timber on its lands or permit the cutting thereof, but all such cuttings shall be in accordance with the regulations, restrictions and limitations imposed by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, who shall impose such regulations, restrictions and limitations with respect thereto as may reasonably conform to the accepted custom and usage of good forestry and forest economy, taking into consideration the situation, nature and condition of the tract so cut or to be cut, and the financial needs of such corporation from time to time. (1933, c. 178, s. 12; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Director of the Department of Conservation and Development," effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for

**§ 113-73. Corporation may not sell or convey without consent of Secretary, or pay higher interest rate than 6%.** — No such corporation shall:

- (1) Sell, assign or convey any real property owned by it or any right, title or interest therein, except upon notice to the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources of the terms of such sale, transfer or assignment, and unless the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall consent thereto, and if the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall require it, unless the purchaser thereof shall agree that such real estate shall remain subject to the regulations and supervision of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources for such period as the latter may require;
- (2) Pay interest returns on its mortgage indebtedness at a higher rate than six per centum (6%) per annum without the consent of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources;
- (3) Mortgage any real property without first having obtained the consent of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources. (1933, c. 178, s. 13; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Director of the Department of Conservation and Development," effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for

**§ 113-74. Power to borrow money limited.** — Any such corporation formed under this Article may, subject to the approval of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, borrow funds and secure their payment thereof by note or notes and mortgage or by the issue of bonds under a trust



indenture. The notes or bonds so issued and secured and the mortgage or trust indenture relating thereto may contain such clauses and provisions as shall be approved by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, including the right to enter into possession in case of default; but the operations of the mortgagee or receiver entering in such event or of the purchaser of the property upon foreclosure shall be subject to the regulations of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources for such period as the mortgage or trust indenture may specify. (1933, c. 178, s. 14; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Director of the Department of Conservation and Development." effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for

**§ 113-75. Secretary to approve development of forests.** — No project for the protection and development of forests proposed by any such corporation shall be undertaken without the approval of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, and such approval shall not be given unless:

- (1) The Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall have received a statement duly executed and acknowledged on behalf of the corporation proposing such project, in such adequate detail as the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall require of the activities to be included in the project, such statement to set forth the proposals as to
  - a. Fire prevention and protection,
  - b. Protection against insects and tree diseases,
  - c. Protection against damage by livestock and game,
  - d. Means, methods and rate of, and restrictions upon, cutting and other utilization of the forests, and
  - e. Planting and spacing of trees.
- (2) There shall be submitted to the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources a financial plan satisfactory to him setting forth in detail the amount of money needed to carry out the entire project, and how such sums are to be allocated, with adequate assurances to the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources as to where such funds are to be secured.
- (3) The Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall be satisfied that the project gives reasonable assurance of the operation of the forests involved on a sustained-yield basis except insofar as the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall consider the same impracticable.
- (4) The corporation proposing such project shall agree that the project shall at all times be subject to the supervision and inspection of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, and that it will at all times comply with such rules and regulations concerning the project as the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall from time to time impose. (1933, c. 178, s. 15; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Director of the Department of Conservation and Development." effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for

**§ 113-76. Application of corporate income.** — The gross annual income of any such corporation, whether received from sales of timber, timber operations, stumpage permits or other sources, shall be applied as follows: first, to the payment of all fixed charges, and all operating and maintenance charges and expenses including taxes, assessments, insurance, amortization charges in amounts approved by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources to amortize mortgage or other indebtedness and reserves essential to operation; second, to surplus, and/or to the payment of dividends not exceeding the



maximum fixed by this Article; third, the balance, if any, in reduction of debts. (1933, c. 178, s. 16; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Director of the Department of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-77. Reorganization of corporations.** — Reorganization of corporations organized under this Article shall be subject to the supervision of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources and no such reorganization shall be had without the authorization of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources. (1933, c. 178, s. 17; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Director of the Department of Conservation and Development."

## ARTICLE 6.

### *Fishing Generally.*

**§ 113-78. Fishing in lakes partially in another state.**—(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, or any rule or regulation of the North Carolina Wildlife Commission, it shall be lawful for any person who is a resident of a state adjoining North Carolina and who has in his possession a current valid fishing license issued by the state of his residence to fish in any lake or impoundment of water which lies partially in his state of residence and partially in this State.

(b) This section shall apply only to lakes and impoundments of water lying partially in this State and a state adjoining this State.

(c) This section shall apply only to persons fishing from boats.

(d) This section shall apply only to residents of a state which extends similar privileges to residents of North Carolina fishing in such state. (1971, c. 131, ss. 1-4.)

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1971, c. 131, adding this section, is effective July 1, 1971.

## ARTICLE 6A.

### *Forestry Services and Advice for Owners and Operators of Forest Land.*

**§ 113-81.1. Authority to render scientific forestry services.** — The Department of Natural and Economic Resources is hereby authorized to designate, upon request, forest trees of forest landowners and forest operators for sale or removal, by blazing or otherwise, and to measure or estimate the volume of same under the terms and conditions hereinafter provided. The Department is also authorized to cooperate with landowners of the State and with counties, municipalities and State agencies by making available forestry services consisting of specialized equipment and operators, or by renting such equipment, and to perform such labor and services as may be necessary to carry out approved forestry practices, including site preparation, forest planting, prescribed burning, and other appropriate forestry practices. For such services or rentals, a reasonable fee, representing the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources' estimate of not less than the costs of such services or rentals shall be charged, provided however, when the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources deems it in the public interest, said services may be provided without charge, for the purpose of encouraging the use of approved scientific forestry practice on the private or other forest lands within the State, or for the purpose of providing practical demonstrations of said practices. Receipts from these activities and rentals shall be credited to the budget of the Department of



Natural and Economic Resources for the furtherance of these activities. (1947 c. 384, s. 1; 1969, c. 342, s. 3; c. 344; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1969, c. 344 added all of this section following the first sentence. "North Carolina Forest Service" has been substituted for "Forestry Division" near the end of the amended section pursuant to Session Laws 1969, c. 342.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "North Carolina Department of Conservation and

Development" in the first sentence, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "State Forester's" and "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "State Forester and the Board of Conservation and Development" in the third sentence and substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development, North Carolina Forest Service" in the last sentence.

**§ 113-81.2. Services under direction of Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources; compensation; when services without charge.** —

The administration of the provisions of this Article shall be under the direction of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources. The Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, or his authorized agent, upon receipt of a request from a forest landowner or operator for technical forestry assistance or service, may designate forest trees for removal for lumber, veneer, poles, piling, pulpwood, cordwood, ties, or other forest products by blazing, spotting with paint or otherwise designating in an approved manner; he may measure or estimate the commercial volume contained in the trees designated; he may furnish the landowner or operator with a statement of the volume of the trees so designated and estimated; he may assist in finding a suitable market for the products so designated, and he may offer general forestry advice concerning the management of the forest.

For such designating, measuring or estimating services the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources may make a charge, on behalf of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources, in an amount not to exceed five percent (5%) of the sale price or fair market value of the stumpage so designated and measured or estimated. Upon receipt from the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources of a statement of such charges, the landowner or operator or his agent shall make payment to the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources within 30 days.

In those cases where the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources deems it desirable to so designate and measure or estimate trees without charge, such services shall be given for the purpose of encouraging the use of approved scientific forestry principles on the private or other forest lands within the State, and to establish practical demonstrations of said principles. (1947, c. 384, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "State

Forester" and "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-81.3. Deposit of receipts with State treasury.** — All moneys paid to the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources for services rendered under the provisions of this Article shall be deposited into the State treasury to the credit of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources. (1947, c. 384, s. 3; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "State

Forester" and "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development."

## SUBCHAPTER IIA. DISTRIBUTION AND SALE OF HUNTING, FISHING AND TRAPPING LICENSES.

### ARTICLE 6B.

#### *License Agents.*

#### § 113-81.5. **Definitions.** — When used in this Article:

- (1) The word "Wildlife Resources Commission" or the phrase "Wildlife Resources Commission" means the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission.

(1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, inserted "Wildlife Resources" preceding "Commission" the first time the word appears in subdivision (1).

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendment, only the introductory language and subdivision (1) are set out.

§ 113-81.6. **Duty of Wildlife Resources Commission.** — The Wildlife Resources Commission is hereby authorized and directed to relieve all wildlife protectors of responsibility for the distribution of licenses to license agents and of accountability for the proceeds of the sale thereof as soon as may be practicable after July 1, 1962; provided, however, the Wildlife Resources Commission may require the services of any wildlife protector for the purpose of implementing the provisions of this Article, for purposes of investigation and inspection of any hunting and fishing license agent or any applicant for the position of hunting and fishing license agent, and for the purpose of delivering licenses to any agent in any case of emergency. (1961, c. 352, s. 3; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife

Resources Commission" for "Commission" in the proviso.

§ 113-81.8. **Duties of Executive Director of Wildlife Resources Commission.** — The Executive Director of the Wildlife Resources Commission shall:

- (1) Assist the Wildlife Resources Commission with such investigation of applicants for the position of hunting and fishing license agent as may be necessary to determine whether they meet the requirements of this Article and such additional standards as may be fixed by the Wildlife Resources Commission.
- (5) Relieve any hunting and fishing license agent, subject to the regulations of the Wildlife Resources Commission, of accountability for unsold licenses or the proceeds of sold licenses when it has been made to appear to his satisfaction that such licenses or the proceeds from the sale thereof have become lost or destroyed by reason of a cause or causes beyond the control of such agent. (1961, c. 352, s. 5; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission" in subdivisions (1) and (5).

As the other subdivisions were not changed by the amendment, they are not set out.

§ 113-81.9. **Qualifications of license agents.** — In addition to such minimum standards as may be fixed by the Wildlife Resources Commission, applicants for appointment as State hunting and fishing license agent shall be required to produce satisfactory evidence of their financial responsibility. No person, firm or corporation shall be appointed as a hunting and fishing license agent unless the character, reputation, and capabilities of the applicant, by whatever means ascertainable, are such as to convince the Wildlife Resources



Commission that such applicant may safely be permitted to handle public funds. (1961, c. 352, s. 6; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission."

**§ 113-81.11. Duties of license agents.** — Each State hunting and fishing license agent shall:

- (1) Keep accurate records in such manner and form as may be prescribed by the Wildlife Resources Commission of all licenses received, sold, and remaining unsold, and of all public moneys received from the sale of licenses.
- (3) Permit inspection and audit of all hunting and fishing license records by any authorized officer or employee of the Wildlife Resources Commission at any time during business hours.
- (4) Render a report to the Wildlife Resources Commission on or before the tenth day of each month during the accounting periods for the types of licenses being sold to include all licenses sold during the preceding calendar month, such report to be accompanied by the stubs and/or carbon copies of all sold licenses and a check or money order for the public funds received from said sales.

(1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission" in subdivisions (1), (3) and (4).

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendment, only the introductory language and subdivisions (1), (3) and (4) are set out.

## SUBCHAPTER III. GAME LAWS.

### ARTICLE 7.

#### *North Carolina Game Law of 1935.*

**§ 113-83. Definitions.** — For the purpose of this Article the following shall be construed, respectively, to mean:

Closed season — The time during which birds or animals may not be taken.

Common carrier — Railroad companies, boat lines, express companies, bus lines, and any person transporting persons or property for hire.

Executive Director — Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission.

Fur-bearing animals — Skunk, muskrat, raccoon, opossum, beaver, mink, otter and wildcat.

Game — All game animals and game birds.

Game animals — Deer, bear, fox, squirrels, rabbits, and wild boar.

Migratory wild waterfowl — Anatidae or waterfowl, including brant, wild duck, geese and swans; migratory wild birds, gruidae or cranes, including little brown, sandhill, and whooping cranes; rallidae, or rails, including coots, gallinules, sora, and other rails; limicolae, or shore birds, including avocets, curlew, dowitchers, godwits, knots, oyster catchers, phalaropes, sandpipers, snipes, stilts, surf birds, turnstones, willet, woodcock, and yellow legs; columbidae or pigeons, including doves and wild pigeons.

Nongame animals — All wild animals except game and fur-bearing animals.

Nongame birds — All wild birds except upland game birds and migratory game birds.

Open season — The time during which birds or animals may be lawfully taken. Each period of time prescribed as an open season shall be construed to include the first and last days thereof.

Person — The plural or singular as the case demands, including individuals,



associations, partnerships, and corporations, unless the context otherwise requires.

**Take** — Whenever it is made lawful to “take” birds or animals, or parts thereof, or birds’ nests or eggs, it shall mean the pursuit, hunting, capture or killing of birds or animals, or collecting of birds’ nests or eggs in the manner, at the time, and by means specifically permitted. Whenever it is made unlawful to “take” birds or animals or parts thereof, or birds’ nests or eggs, the word “take” shall include pursuing, shooting, hunting, killing, capturing, trapping, snaring, and netting birds or animals, collecting birds’ nests or eggs, and all lesser acts, such as disturbing or annoying birds or animals, or placing or using any net or other device for the purpose of taking birds or animals, whether or not they result in the taking of such birds or animals.

**Transport** — Shipping, transporting, carrying, importing, exporting, receiving or delivering for shipment, transportation, carriage or export.

**Upland game birds** — Quail, commonly known as bobwhite or partridge, wild turkey, grouse, and pheasants of all kinds.

**Wildlife Resources Commission** — Wildlife Resources Commission. (1935, c. 486, s. 2; 1953, c. 304; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor’s Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, deleted “Board — Board of Conservation and Development” and “Commissioner — Commissioner of Game and Inland Fisheries” and inserted “Wildlife Resources Commission — Wildlife Resources Commission” and “Executive Director — Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission.”

**Applied** in *State v. Lassiter*, 13 N.C. App. 292, 185 S.E.2d 478 (1971); *State v. Link*, 13 N.C. App. 568, 186 S.E.2d 634 (1972).

**Stated** in *State v. Lassiter*, 9 N.C. App. 255, 175 S.E.2d 689 (1970).

#### § 113-84. Powers and duties of the Wildlife Resources Commission. —

It shall be unlawful to take or pursue any of the wildlife of the State at any time or in any manner, except at such times and in such manner as the supply of said wildlife may justify, and the said Wildlife Resources Commission is hereby directed to make adequate investigations as to the said supply and thereupon shall, by appropriate rules and regulations:

- (1) Fix seasons and bag limits or close seasons on any species of game, bullfrogs, bird, or fur-bearing animal, in any specified locality or localities, or the entire State, when it shall find, after said investigation, that such action is necessary to assure the maintenance of an adequate supply thereof. The statutes now governing such subjects shall continue in full force and effect, except as altered or modified by rules and regulations promulgated by the Wildlife Resources Commission.
- (2) Fix seasons and bag limits or close season on any species, age, size or sex of deer in any specified locality or localities, or the entire State, when it shall find, after said investigation and after a public hearing held by the Wildlife Resources Commission in the area to be affected when determining the advisability of an open season on doe deer, that such action is necessary to assure the maintenance of an adequate and balanced supply thereof. Provided, however, that in any locality where the use of rifles is permitted for the taking of deer, the Wildlife Resources Commission shall be authorized to fix an open season on doe deer on any day or at any time concurrent with the open season on male deer. This provision shall apply only to the Counties of Burke, Caldwell, Rutherford, Surry, Wilkes and counties lying west of the same. Where the number of eligible hunters exceeds the number of doe deer to be harvested as determined by the Wildlife Resources Commission, the Wildlife Resources Commission shall establish some system of issuing permits in order to regulate the harvest of doe deer.
- (4) Acquire by purchase, grant, condemnation, lease, agreement, gift, or



devise lands or waters suitable for the purposes hereinafter enumerated, and develop, operate and maintain the same for said purposes:

- a. Game farms or game refuges.
- b. Lands or waters suitable for game, bird or fur-bearing animal restoration, propagation or protection.
- c. For public hunting or trapping areas to provide places where the public may hunt or trap in accordance with the provisions of law or the regulations of the Wildlife Resources Commission.
- d. To extend and consolidate by exchange lands or waters suitable for the above purposes.
- e. To capture, propagate, transport, buy, sell, or exchange any species of game, bird or fur-bearing animal, needed for propagation or stocking purposes, or to exercise control measures of undesirable species.

(1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** —

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Board" in the introductory paragraph and in subdivision (1), for "Commission" in the first and last sentences of subdivision (2) and for "Board" in paragraph c of subdivision (4).

As the rest of the section was not changed by

the amendment, only the introductory paragraph and subdivisions (1), (2) and (4) are set out.

**State Government Reorganization.**—The Wildlife Resources Commission was transferred to the Department of Natural and Economic Resources by § 143A-118, enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

**§ 113-85. Limitations on powers.** — Nothing in this Article, however, shall be construed to authorize the Wildlife Resources Commission to change any penalty prescribed by law for a violation of its provisions, or to change the amount of license fees or the authority conferred by licenses prescribed by law. (1935, c. 486, s. 4; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Board."

**§ 113-86. Organization of work.** — The Wildlife Resources Commission shall establish such departmental bureaus or divisions and shall authorize the Executive Director to employ such experts, clerks, or other employees as it may deem necessary for the conduct of the work of the Wildlife Resources Commission, and it shall fix their salaries or other compensation, which shall be paid out of the game and fish fund. The Wildlife Resources Commission shall authorize such scientific and other studies as may be deemed necessary to its work, and shall collect, classify and disseminate such statistics, data and information as in its discretion will tend to promote the objects of this Article. (1935, c. 486, s. 4; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Board" and "Executive Director" for "Commissioner."

**§ 113-87. Permits to kill game injurious to agriculture.** — The Wildlife Resources Commission shall have power to issue permits to kill any species of birds or animals which may become seriously injurious to agriculture or other interests in any particular community, or such birds or animals may be captured alive by it or under its discretion and planted in other sections of the State for restocking, or may be disposed of in such other manner as it may determine: Provided, that birds and animals committing depredations may be taken at any time without a permit while committing, or about to commit, such depredations; provided, further, it shall be unlawful to kill a bear unless the same is in the act of committing depredations and nothing contained herein shall authorize the hunting of any bear with dogs during the closed season thereon. Any permit



issued pursuant to this section shall expire within four months after the date of issuance. (1935, c. 486, s. 4; 1971, c. 423, s. 2; c. 809, s. 1; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1971, c. 423, s. 2, as amended by Session Laws 1971, c. 809, s. 1, added the second proviso to the first sentence.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Board."

**§ 113-88. Publication of rules and regulations of Wildlife Resources Commission.** — Rules, regulations and orders of the Wildlife Resources Commission shall be published in the following manner: Those having general application throughout the State shall be published at least once in some newspaper published in and having general circulation throughout the State and at each county courthouse door; those of special character having local application only shall be published at least once in some newspaper published in and having general circulation in the locality wherein such rules, regulations and orders are applicable and at the county courthouse door; but, if no such newspaper is so published and circulated, copies of such rules, regulations and orders shall be posted in at least three conspicuous places in the locality in which they are applicable and at the county courthouse door. Such rules, regulations and orders may also be given such other publicity as the Wildlife Resources Commission may deem desirable. (1935, c. 486, s. 5; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Board."

**§ 113-89. County game commissions.** — This Article shall not be construed to dissolve any game commissions now existing in the several counties, nor to prohibit the creation of game commissions in the several counties and such commissions now existing and such as may be created shall exist, but supervision of the provisions of this Article and the direction of the policies and administration of this Article and other laws which may exist for the same purpose as this shall be vested in and abide with the Wildlife Resources Commission and the powers of such county commissions as may exist or may be created shall be of a nature advisory and recommendatory to the Wildlife Resources Commission and the exercise of any powers by them shall require the approval of the Wildlife Resources Commission. (1935, c. 486, s. 6; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife

Resources Commission" for "Board" and for "Board of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-90. Appointment of Commissioner; salary; expenses; bond; office.**

**Editor's Note.** — Because this section relates to past events and has been superseded by § 143-246, no changes have been made in it

pursuant to Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, which reorganized the Department of Natural and Economic Resources.

**§ 113-91. Powers of Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission.** — In accordance with, and subject to such rules and regulations as may from time to time be adopted by the Wildlife Resources Commission relating thereto, the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission shall have the following powers:

- (1) **To Issue Permits.** — The Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission may issue a permit, revocable for cause, to any person, authorizing the holder to collect and possess wild animals or wild birds or birds' nests or eggs for scientific, propagation, or exhibition purposes, but no wild animals or wild birds shall be held in captivity under inhumane or unsanitary conditions. Before such a



permit to take for scientific purposes is issued, the applicant must file written testimonials from two well known ornithologists or zoologists and pay the sum of two dollars (\$2.00) for the permit, but duly accredited representatives of public educational or scientific institutions, or governmental departments of the United States engaged in the scientific study of birds and animals, may be granted such a permit without endorsements or charge or without being required to obtain a hunting license. If the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission is satisfied of the good faith of the applicant, he shall issue to him a permit, which shall fix the date of its expiration, and may fix a restriction upon the number and kinds of animals, birds, or birds' nests or eggs to be taken thereunder, but no such permit shall be valid after the last day of the calendar year in which it is issued. Permits to take game animals or game birds during the closed season shall not be issued except to a duly accredited representative of a school, college, university, public museum or other institution of learning, or a representative of the federal government engaged in the scientific study of birds and animals or to a duly accredited representative of a state game department or commission to restock the covers of the state which he represents. Specimens of birds or animals legally taken and birds and animals reared in domestication pursuant to the provisions of this Article and to the regulations of the Wildlife Resources Commission may be bought, sold, and transported at any time by any person holding a valid permit issued in accordance with the provisions of this section. When transported by common carrier or contained in a package, said specimens or any package in which the same are transported shall have clearly and conspicuously marked on the outside the name and address of the consignor and consignee, and an accurate statement of the numbers and kinds of birds and animals, specimens or parts thereof, or birds' nests or eggs contained therein and that such specimens are for scientific or propagation purposes. Each person receiving a permit under this section must file, at the expiration of his permit, with the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission a report of his operations under the permit, which report shall set forth the name and address of the permittee, the number of his permit, the number of each species of birds, animals or birds' nests or eggs taken thereunder or otherwise acquired, disposition of the same, names and addresses of persons acquiring the same from the permittee, and number of each species on hand for propagation purposes at the expiration of the permit. The Wildlife Resources Commission is hereby authorized to prescribe from time to time rules and regulations governing the possession, purchase, sale and transportation of birds and animals raised in domestication pursuant to the provisions of this Article.

- (2) To Employ Deputies. — The Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission may employ such game protectors, deputy game protectors, refuge keepers, employees, and agents as shall be necessary for the proper carrying out of the provisions of this Article, and with the approval of the Wildlife Resources Commission shall arrange the compensation for such protectors, deputy protectors, refuge keepers, employees and agents. Qualifications for the office of game protector shall be considered in the appointment of all game and fish protectors who shall be required to pass an examination showing their knowledge of provisions of the game and fish laws, the purposes of the protection of wildlife, and essential matters of administration of



these statutes. Said examination shall be prepared under the supervision of the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission and given in the county or district in which the said protector will serve and shall be conducted under the direction of the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission or some suitable person designated by him. The Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission shall have general supervision and control over all such protectors, deputy protectors, refuge keepers, and employees, and shall enforce all the provisions of this Article and any other laws now in force or hereafter enacted for the protection of wild birds and animals, and shall exercise all necessary powers incident thereto. It shall be the duty of the protectors, deputy protectors, refuge keepers, and employees to obey and carry out the instructions and directions of the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission for the enforcement of this Article.

- (3) To Prepare Form of License. — It shall be the duty of the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission to prepare forms of licenses and other forms necessary for use in the administration of the provisions of this Article, and to properly distribute them to the officers and persons required to issue licenses or use such forms. Each license shall be issued in the name of the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission and countersigned by the officer or person issuing it. Each licensee shall sign his name in ink on the license issued him. The Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission shall cause the license accounts of officers and persons issuing licenses to be examined and audited at least once during each year, and shall require such officers and persons promptly to pay him, in accordance with the provisions of this Article, all moneys received by them from the sales of licenses.
- (4) To Execute Warrants. — The Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission and each of his deputies shall have power to execute all warrants issued for violation of this Article, and to serve subpoenas issued for examination, investigation, or trial of offenders against any of the provisions of this Article; to make search, after having first obtained proper warrant therefor, of any place or thing which such deputies have cause to believe contains wild birds or animals, or any part thereof, or the nest or eggs of birds possessed in violation of law; to seize wild birds or animals, or parts thereof, or nests, or eggs of birds killed, captured, or possessed in violation of law or showing evidence of illegal killing; to arrest without warrant any persons committing a violation of this Article in his presence, or upon reasonable grounds to believe that such person is committing a violation of this Article in his presence, and to take such person immediately before a court having jurisdiction for trial or hearing; and to exercise such other powers of peace officers in the enforcement of the provisions of this Article, or of judgments obtained for violation thereof, as are not herein specifically conferred.
- (5) To Dispose of Seized Game and Devices. — All game birds and the edible portions of game animals seized under the provisions of this Article shall be disposed of by the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, or under his direction, by gift to hospitals, charitable institutions or almshouses in the county taken within the State. Nongame birds or parts thereof and the plumes or skins of wild birds or birds of foreign species shall be disposed of by the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources



Commission by gift to scientific educational institutions within the State, or may be retained by him for use of the Wildlife Resources Commission or in his discretion they may be destroyed. The Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission shall take a receipt from the donee for any such gift, and file such receipt in his office, and he shall keep a permanent record of such gifts. The heads, antlers, horns, hides, skins, or feet, or parts of any game or fur-bearing animal, seized under the provisions of this Article, if the person from whom the same were seized is convicted of violating any of the provisions of this Article, or if the owner thereof is unknown, may be sold for cash by the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, or under his direction, at public auction to the highest bidder. Notice of the time and place of such sale, together with a description of the articles to be sold, shall be given by the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission or under his direction in such manner as he may determine to be best calculated to bring the best price therefor: Provided, that if the property seized is perishable, that same may be disposed of by the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission immediately. The Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission or his deputies authorized to make the sale shall issue to the purchaser a certificate stating that the purchaser has the legal right to be in possession of the articles bought, and anyone so acquiring said article or articles from the State, other than the person from whom they were seized, shall have the right to possess the same. If the person from whom any of said articles were seized be acquitted of the charge of violating any of the provisions of this Article, the article so seized shall be returned to him. It shall be, and is hereby made, the duty of each deputy to make a full and complete report to the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission of all property by him confiscated because of a violation of the game laws of this State, showing in detail a description of the property, the person from whom it was confiscated, the price received therefor upon public sale, and the disposition of the money. The Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission shall keep in his office a permanent record showing all property confiscated by him or any of his deputies, and the disposition made thereof under the provisions of this Article.

(1967, c. 1119; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.—**

The 1967 amendment, effective Jan. 1, 1968, added the language following "exhibition purposes" in the first sentence of subdivision (1).

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission" for

"Commissioner" and "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Board" in the introductory paragraph and throughout subdivisions (1) through (5).

As subdivisions (6), (7) and (8) were not changed by the amendments, they are not set out.

**§ 113-92. Officers constituted deputy game protectors.**—All sheriffs, deputy sheriffs, police officers, forest wardens, park patrolmen, refuge keepers, and all other peace officers are hereby made deputy game protectors, and it shall be made their duty to aid in the enforcement of this law. (1935, c. 486, s. 9; 1939, c. 119; 1973, c. 108, s. 66.)

**Editor's Note.—**

The 1973 amendment deleted "constables" following "refuge keepers" and the

former second through sixth sentences, relating to arrest fees and taxing of costs.



**§ 113-93. Protectors, deputy protectors, and refuge keepers constituted special forest wardens.** — The Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, protectors, deputy protectors and refuge keepers are hereby made ex officio special forest wardens and charged with the duty of reporting to the forest wardens all infractions of the forest fire law and to assist forest wardens in extinguishing forest fires and generally enforcing the laws and regulations for the preservation of the forests. (1935, c. 486, s. 10; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission" for The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, "Commissioner." substituted "Executive Director of the North

**§ 113-94. Payment to State Treasurer of license fees.** — The Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission shall promptly pay to the State Treasurer all moneys received by him from the sale of hunting licenses or from any other source arising through the administration of this Article, and the State Treasurer shall deposit all such money in a special fund, to be known as the State Game Fund, and which is hereby reserved, set aside, appropriated and made available until expended as may be directed by the Wildlife Resources Commission in the enforcement of this Article and for the purposes of this Article. (1935, c. 486, s. 11; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, Resources Commission" for "Commissioner" effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Executive and "Wildlife Resources Commission" for Director of the North Carolina Wildlife "Board."

**§ 113-95. Licenses required.** — No person shall at any time take any wild animals or birds without first having procured a license as provided by this Article, which license shall authorize him to take game only during the periods of the year when it shall be lawful. The applicant for a license shall fill out a blank application in the form prescribed and furnished by the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission. Said application shall be subscribed and sworn to by the applicant before an officer authorized to administer oaths in this State, and the persons hereby authorized to issue licenses are hereby authorized to administer oaths to applicants for such licenses. Licenses may be issued by the clerk of the superior court for each county, the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, game protectors and such other persons as the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission may authorize in writing:

*License Fees*

Nonresident hunting license .....	\$22.00
Nonresident six-day hunting license .....	17.75
Resident State hunting license .....	5.50
Resident combination hunting and fishing license .....	7.50
Resident county hunting license .....	2.50

One dollar (\$1.00) of each nonresident hunting license fee and nonresident six-day hunting license fee shall be used by the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission for the propagation, management, and control of migratory waterfowl in North Carolina and a like portion of such license fees shall be contributed by the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission to a proper agency or agencies in the United States; said sum to be spent in Canada for the propagation, management, and control of migratory waterfowl.

Any applicant who is a resident of this State shall pay to the authorized license issuing agent the license fee for the type of license applied for in accordance with the above schedule. The issuing agent is authorized to retain, as his fee for issuing each license, the sum of twenty-five cents (25¢) for each license



costing less than five dollars (\$5.00) and the sum of fifty cents (50¢) for each license costing five dollars (\$5.00) or more. The county hunting license shall entitle a resident of the State to take game birds and animals in the county of his residence; the State resident hunting license shall entitle a resident to take game birds and animals in any county in the State at large, in accordance with the North Carolina game laws and appropriate regulations of the Wildlife Resources Commission. Any person who shall have resided in this State for a period of at least six months or shall have maintained his domicile in this State for a period of at least 60 days immediately preceding the making of application shall be deemed a resident for the purposes of this Article, provided that when resort must be had to the circumstances of domicile rather than to the mere fact of residence, such person shall sign a certificate of domicile on a form supplied by the Wildlife Resources Commission stating the necessary facts and intent to constitute legal domicile within this State for the required period of time. A nonresident of this State shall obtain a nonresident hunting license which shall entitle him to hunt during the entire season, or such nonresident may obtain a nonresident six-day hunting license which shall entitle him to hunt during six consecutive days during the open season. The combination hunting and fishing license may be obtained only by a resident of this State and shall authorize him to hunt and fish in any county of the State at large according to the law: Provided, that twenty-five cents (25¢) of the fee received for the sale of each resident State hunting license, each nonresident hunting license, and each State resident hunting and fishing license as set forth above shall be set aside as a special fund which shall be expended by the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, in its discretion, for the purpose of purchase, lease, development and management of lands and waters in North Carolina, or for the purpose of securing federal funds for wildlife conservation projects through means of matching federal funds in such proportion as federal laws may require, and that twenty-five cents (25¢) of each State fee herein described shall be expended by such Wildlife Resources Commission, in its discretion, for the purpose of enlarging, expanding and making more effective the work of the education and enforcement divisions of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission. Any lands and waters acquired as above provided are to be used for the propagation of game birds, game animals and fish for public hunting and fishing.

Any person acting for hire as a hunting guide shall obtain a guide's license, and shall pay therefor a license fee in an amount not to exceed the sum of ten dollars (\$10.00), the Wildlife Resources Commission being hereby authorized and empowered to provide classifications, and to fix fees within said limit as to class. The Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission is hereby authorized and empowered to prescribe rules and make regulations respecting the duties of guides, to require that guides take an oath to abide by the game laws of the State, and to rescind the license of any guide who violates the regulations or is convicted of violating the game laws of the State: Provided, that the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission may, upon request, issue a nonresident license to any game agent of the United States or of a state of the United States without payment of any fee, which license may be used by such agent of the United States or of a state of the United States only in the discharge of his official business: Provided, that a nonresident who holds fee simple title to lands in North Carolina may hunt on such lands and in the county where the deed to such lands is registered by payment of a license fee of five dollars (\$5.00) plus fifty cents (50¢) for the issuing officer. Such nonresident must make a sworn application to the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, on forms provided by said Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, setting forth the location of such lands, the nonresident's title thereto, and such other information as may be required by the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission,



and if such nonresident be a corporation, then only the nonresident president, the vice-president, the secretary-treasurer, and the directors, not to exceed seven in number, of such corporation, shall be permitted to take out a nonresident landowner's hunting license, as herein provided.

Any nonresident owning in his own right and in severalty 100 acres or more of land in the State of North Carolina may hunt upon such lands, subject to the provisions and restrictions of the North Carolina Game Law, without being required to purchase a hunting license.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this section, an applicant shall be permitted to hunt on a "controlled shooting preserve," as defined in subdivision (7) of G.S. 113-84, if he possesses a special controlled shooting preserve hunting license. Said applicant shall pay to the officer or person issuing the license the sum of six dollars (\$6.00) as a license fee, and the sum of fifty cents (50¢) as a fee to the officer or person, other than the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, for issuing the same, and shall thereby obtain a controlled shooting preserve license entitling such person to hunt, during the year for which such license is issued, on any controlled shooting preserve in the State without the necessity of having any other hunting license.

Any resident of this State who has attained the age of 65 years may, upon making application, including satisfactory proof of age, to the license section of the Wildlife Resources Commission at its headquarters in Raleigh, and upon payment of a fee of ten dollars (\$10.00), receive from the Wildlife Resources Commission a nontransferable combination hunting and fishing license which shall be valid for the life of such person. Such license shall not relieve the holder thereof from the purchase of any additional license or permit which may be required for hunting big game, fishing for mountain trout, hunting and fishing on public wildlife management areas, or using special devices for fishing inland waters. Provided, however, that such lifetime combination hunting and fishing license shall be issued without charge to any such resident applicant who has attained the age of 70 years.

The certificate of domicile required in the third paragraph of this section to be supplied by the Wildlife Resources Commission shall as near as practicable be in form and contents as follows:

North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission  
Raleigh, North Carolina

State of North Carolina }  
County of ..... } Certificate of Domicile

I, ....., do hereby represent and certify  
(name of applicant)  
to the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission that on the .....  
day of ....., 19...., I established my bona fide residence and  
abode at .....,  
(street or R.F.D. No.) (city or town)

North Carolina; and I do hereby further represent and certify that at the time of establishment of such residence or abode and at all times since my intention was, has been, and still is to maintain such abode, or some other abode located within the State of North Carolina, as my principal place of residence either permanently or indefinitely.

Witness my hand this, the ..... day of ....., 19....  
(Signature of applicant)

Witness:  
.....



(1935, c. 486, s. 12; 1937, c. 45, s. 1; 1945, c. 617; 1949, c. 1203, s. 1; 1957, c. 849, s. 1; 1959, c. 304; 1961, c. 834, s. 1; 1967, c. 790; 1969, c. 1030; c. 1042, ss. 1-5; 1971, c. 242; c. 282, s. 1; c. 705, ss. 1, 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.—**

The 1967 amendment, effective Aug. 1, 1968, increased the nonresident license fees by two dollars each and inserted the paragraph immediately following the fee schedule.

The first 1969 amendment, effective Aug. 1, 1969, added the next-to-last paragraph.

The second 1969 amendment revised the schedule of fees in the first paragraph, rewrote the second sentence of the third paragraph, substituted the present fifth and sixth sentences of the third paragraph for the former fifth, sixth and seventh sentences of that paragraph, inserted "and in the county where the deed to such lands is registered" in the second proviso in the fourth paragraph, and increased the fees in that proviso and in the sixth paragraph.

The first 1971 amendment rewrote the last sentence of the seventh paragraph.

The second 1971 amendment substituted "hunting license fee" for "hunting permit fee" and inserted "in the United States; said sum to be spent" in the second paragraph.

The third 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, rewrote the fourth sentence of the third paragraph and added the last paragraph, containing the form for the certificate of domicile.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commissioner" throughout the section and substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission" in two places and for "Board" in one place.

Session Laws 1969, c. 1042, s. 12, provides: "All provisions of this act relating to hunting and trapping licenses and to the combination hunting and fishing license shall become effective on August 1, 1969; all provisions of this act relating to fishing licenses, other than the combination hunting and fishing license, shall become effective on January 1, 1970."

Session Laws 1971, c. 282, s. 2, provides: "Payments made under the provisions of G.S. 113-95 to an agency within the United States since August 1, 1968, are hereby ratified and approved."

**§ 113-95.2. Special big game hunting license.**—In addition to such hunting licenses as are required by G.S. 113-95, no one may hunt any species of big game without first having procured a special big game hunting license which shall be issued only upon payment of a license fee in the sum of one dollar and fifty cents (\$1.50) plus twenty-five cents (25¢) for the issuing agent. For the purpose of this section "big game" is defined as deer, bear, wild boar and wild turkey. (1969, c. 1042, s. 7.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1969, c. 1042, s. 12, provides: "All provisions of this act relating to hunting and trapping licenses and to the combination hunting and fishing license shall become effective on

August 1, 1969; all provisions of this act relating to fishing licenses, other than the combination hunting and fishing license, shall become effective on January 1, 1970."

**§ 113-95.3. Licenses for disabled veterans.**—All 100% disabled war veterans as determined by the Veterans Administration shall be issued a lifetime license for hunting, fishing and trapping as provided in this chapter, upon payment of one annual license fee. (1969, c. 1042, s. 13.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1969, c. 1042, s. 12, provides: "All provisions of this act relating to hunting and trapping licenses and to the combination hunting and fishing license shall become effective on

August 1, 1969; all provisions of this act relating to fishing licenses, other than the combination hunting and fishing license, shall become effective on January 1, 1970."

**§ 113-95.4. Report to Wildlife Resources Commission required upon killing of bear, wild turkey or antlerless deer.** — Any person killing a bear, wild turkey or antlerless deer shall make a report of such kill to the Wildlife Resources Commission. The Commission is authorized and empowered by appropriate regulations to prescribe the method of making such report and the contents thereof, and to require positive identification of



the carcass of the kill, by tagging or otherwise, pending completion of the report. (1973, c. 1097, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 1097, s. 2, makes the act effective July 1, 1974.

**§ 113-96. Trappers' licenses.** — Any person who shall at any time take fur-bearing animals by trapping, shall take out and shall annually procure a trapper's license, and shall pay therefor the sum of three dollars (\$3.00) as a license fee, and the sum of twenty-five cents (25¢) as a fee to the officer or person other than the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, for issuing the same, and shall obtain a license which shall permit him to trap in the county of his residence, or, shall pay the sum of four dollars (\$4.00) as a license fee and the sum of twenty-five cents (25¢) as a fee to the officer or person other than the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, for issuing the same, and shall obtain a license which shall entitle him to trap in any county in the State and in the State at large. Said applicant, if a nonresident of this State, or a resident of less than six months, or an alien, shall pay to the officer or person issuing the license, the sum of twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) as a license fee, and the sum of fifty cents (50¢) as a fee to the officer or person, other than the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, for issuing the license, and shall obtain a nonresident trapper's license, which shall entitle him to trap in the State at large. Trapping licenses shall be issued on forms to be provided by the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, and shall be distinguished from the general hunting licenses above provided. The manner of taking fur-bearing animals by trapping, shall be as provided in this Article. The Wildlife Resources Commission is authorized to issue combination licenses for hunting and trapping, which said combination licenses may be for an amount less than the total of the trapping and hunting licenses when purchased separately. The proceeds from the sale of trapping licenses and/or combination hunting and trapping licenses shall be subject to the disposition made in this Article. (1929, c. 278, s. 3; 1969, c. 1042, s. 6; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment increased the fees in the first and second sentences.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commissioner of Game and Inland Fisheries" and for "Commissioner" and substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Board."

Session Laws 1969, c. 1042, s. 12, provides: "All provisions of this act relating to hunting and trapping licenses and to the combination hunting and fishing license shall become effective on August 1, 1969; all provisions of this act relating to fishing licenses, other than the combination hunting and fishing license, shall become effective on January 1, 1970."

**§ 113-96.1. Schedule of licenses.**—The several hunting and trapping licenses required by the preceding G.S. 113-95, G.S. 113-95.2, and G.S. 113-96 are summarized and tabulated as follows:

Nonresident hunting license .....	\$22.00
Nonresident six-day hunting license .....	17.75
Nonresident landowner's county hunting license .....	5.50
Resident State hunting license .....	5.50
Resident combination hunting and fishing license .....	7.50
Resident county hunting license .....	2.50
Controlled shooting preserve license .....	6.50
Special big game hunting license .....	1.75
Nonresident trapping license .....	25.50



Resident State trapping license .....	4.25
Resident county trapping license .....	3.25
(1969, c. 1042, s. 8.)	

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1969, c. 1042, s. 12, provides: "All provisions of this act relating to hunting and trapping licenses and to the combination hunting and fishing license shall become effective on August 1, 1969; all provisions of this act relating to fishing licenses, other than the combination hunting and fishing license, shall become effective on January 1, 1970."

**§ 113-98. Exemption.**—Any person who is a resident of this State, and any dependent member of his family under 18 years of age, may take game birds and wild animals in the open season for the same, and not contrary to the provisions of this Article, on lands owned by such resident without a license; and a minor member of a family resident of this State, under 16 years of age, may hunt under the license of his parent or guardian; but such minor must carry such license when so hunting, unless accompanied by such parent or guardian; and a non-resident minor child of any resident of this State may lawfully procure and use the same license required of a resident, when such nonresident child is actually visiting such resident parent: Provided, that a party who leases a farm for cultivation shall not be required to obtain a license to hunt thereon. (1935, c. 486, s. 14; 1971, c. 1231, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment substituted "18" for "twenty-one."

**§ 113-99. Disposition of license fees.**—The license fees provided to be paid in this Article shall be remitted by the officers or persons issuing the license on the first and fifteenth of each month to the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission with a schedule setting forth the name and address of each licensee, the serial number and classification of the license, and the amount paid for each license issued, except that the officer or person issuing licenses shall, before making such remittance, deduct and retain as his fee the amount of fees provided to be paid to him by the provisions of this Article for issuing license. On or before the first day of April of each year, each officer or person authorized to issue license shall forward to the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission the stubs of licenses issued by him and all unused licenses, together with a report covering the number of licenses issued and the amount of license money received by him; the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission shall tabulate the total number of licenses of all kinds issued in the State and the fees received therefor, and he shall include such data in his biennial report. (1935, c. 486, s. 15; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commissioner."

**§ 113-100. Open season.** — The open seasons for taking game animals and game birds, subject to changes by the Wildlife Resources Commission from time to time as the supply of wildlife shall justify, are as follows:

Bear .....	October 1 to January 1
Deer (male) .....	October 1 to January 1
Mink, muskrat, otter .....	November 1 to February 15
Opossum, raccoon (with gun or dogs) .....	October 1 to February 1
Opossum, raccoon (trapping) .....	November 1 to February 15
Quail .....	Thanksgiving Day of each year to February 15
Rabbit .....	Thanksgiving Day of each year to February 15
Squirrel .....	September 15 to January 15
Turkey .....	Thanksgiving Day of each year to February 1



Woodcock .....	December 1 to December 31
Ruffed grouse .....	November 20 to December 15
Wildcat, weasel, skunk .....	No closed season
Beaver, buffalo, elk, doe deer and pheasants .....	No open season
Dove, ducks, geese, brant and other migratory waterfowl .....	Federal regulations
Snipe, sora, marsh hens, rails, gallinules .....	Federal regulations
Fox .....	County regulations

The open and closed season on all migratory wild fowl shall conform with the United States biological survey legislation, irrespective of seasons as set forth by the North Carolina Game Law. (1935, c. 486, s. 16; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Local Modification.**—Beaufort: 1969, c. 265; 1971, c. 129; Duplin: 1969, c. 258; Gates: 1969, c. 121; Jackson: 1969, c. 1259; Pender: 1969, c. 258; Transylvania: 1969, c. 1259.

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Board of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-101. Bag limits.** — It shall be unlawful to take a greater number of each species of birds or animals per day or per season than is enumerated in the following table. The Wildlife Resources Commission may alter these bag limits as changes in the supply of wildlife may justify.

	Per Day	Per Season
Bear .....	No limit	No limit
Deer .....	1	3
Mink, muskrat, otter .....	No limit	No limit
Opossum, raccoon .....	No limit	No limit
Quail .....	10	150
Rabbit .....	No limit	No limit
Squirrel .....	10	No limit
Turkey .....	1	3
Ruffed grouse .....	2	10

Woodcock—Federal regulations.

Dove, ducks, geese, brant and other migratory waterfowl—Federal regulations.

Snipe, sora, marsh hens, rails, gallinules—Federal regulations.

Wildcat, weasel and skunk—No limit.

Fox—County regulations.

Game birds and game animals lawfully taken may be possessed during the open season therefor and the first 10 days next succeeding the close of such open season, but a person may not have in possession at any one time more than two deer, two wild turkeys and two days' bag limit of other game animals or game birds.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this section or any other section of law, it shall not be unlawful for any person to possess game birds and game animals for a period longer than 10 days next succeeding the close of the open season during which such birds or animals were lawfully taken, provided a written declaration of the kinds and amounts of birds or animals so possessed is filed with the county game and fish protector within 10 days of the close of the season during which such birds or animals were taken, but the amount and kinds of such birds and animals possessed at any one time shall not exceed the limitations imposed by law on the possession of any such birds or animals.

The bag limit, possession limit and open seasons on dove and all other migratory birds and wild fowl shall be the same as that prescribed by the United States biological survey legislation irrespective of bag limits, possession limits



and seasons set forth by the North Carolina Game Law. (1935, c. 486, s. 17; 1949, c. 1205, s. 1; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, Resources Commission" for "Board of effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-102. Protected and unprotected game.** — (a) Wild birds and animals for which no open seasons are provided shall be classed as protected and it shall be unlawful to take or possess them at any time except as provided by G.S. 113-87.

(b) Unprotected Birds. — English sparrows, blackbirds (except redwing blackbirds) and starlings and their nests and eggs.

(b1) Other birds or animals which are not in need of protection or management may from time to time be classed as unprotected by the Wildlife Resources Commission in any locality or in the entire State, and when so classified they may be taken, possessed, bought, sold and transported at any time.

(c) Unprotected birds or animals may not be taken by the use of dynamite or any explosive similarly used or by the use of any poison, except that this shall not apply to any such bird or animal when and where the same shall be declared a pest and appropriate regulations governing the use of pesticides for controlling the said pest have been considered pursuant to the provisions of the North Carolina Pesticide Law of 1971 or the Structural Pest Control Act of 1955.

(c1) When and where a wild bird or animal is declared a pest pursuant to the provisions of the North Carolina Pesticide Law of 1971 or the Structural Pest Control Act of 1955 and has not been classed as unprotected by the Wildlife Resources Commission as provided in subsection (b1) above, the Wildlife Resources Commission shall take one of the following actions within 60 days after proper notification of such declaration:

(1) After holding a public hearing classify the wild bird or animal in question as either protected or unprotected. If the bird or animal is classed as protected, it shall be subject to subsection (a) above; if unprotected, action may be taken as determined pursuant to the North Carolina Pesticide Law of 1971 or the Structural Pest Control Act of 1955.

(2) By inaction, or at its discretion, allow the bird or animal to automatically be classed as unprotected and subject to subsection (c) above.

(d) No person shall take squirrels at any time in any public park. It shall be unlawful at any time to buy, or sell, rabbits or squirrels for the purpose of resale. Rabbits may be box-trapped or hunted without gun at any time. The setting of steel traps for bear is unlawful. Foxes may be taken with dogs only, except during the open season, when they may be taken in any manner. It shall be unlawful at any time to take any wild deer while swimming or in water to its knees. It shall be unlawful to take or possess American alligators or their eggs at any time, except that any bona fide zoo, either public or private, may, under a permit issued by the Executive Director of the Wildlife Resources Commission, possess such alligators and eggs for purposes of display and/or propagation. It shall be unlawful to take North American panthers (cougars) at any time. (1935, c. 486, s. 18; 1949, c. 1205, s. 2; 1965, c. 904, s. 1; 1967, c. 728, s. 1; 1971, c. 449, s. 1; c. 461; c. 648, s. 1; 1973, c. 1210, ss. 1-3, 5; c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Local Modification.**—Washington, as to subsection (c): 1971, c. 174.

**Editor's Note.**—

The 1967 amendment deleted from subsection (b) "great horned owls, Cooper's hawks, sharp-shinned hawks."

The first 1971 amendment deleted "Wildcats" preceding "Weasels" and substituted "Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commissioner" in subsection (c).

The second 1971 amendment added the last sentence in subsection (d).

The third 1971 amendment rewrote the next-to-last sentence in subsection (d).

The first 1973 amendment added "wild" at the beginning of subsection (a), substituted "seasons are" for "season is" near the middle of subsection (a), added at the end of subsection (a) "except as provided by G.S. 113-87" and deleted the former second sentence of subsection (a), which provided "Unprotected



birds and animals may be taken, possessed, bought, sold and transported at any time in any manner." In subsection (b), the amendment deleted crows, jays and buzzards from the list of unprotected birds and inserted "(except redwing blackbirds)." The amendment also added subsections (b1) and (c1) and rewrote subsection (c).

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, inserted "Wildlife Resources" preceding "Commission" the second time the word appears in the introductory paragraph of subdivision (c1).

Section 2, Session Laws 1967, c. 728, provides: "This act shall not be construed to prevent the killing of owls or hawks when they are committing depredations, as authorized by G.S. 113-97 [113-87]."

Session Laws 1969, c. 129, effective Sept. 1, 1969, repealed Session Laws 1951, c. 450, as amended by Session Laws 1957, c. 34.

Session Laws 1969, c. 195, effective Oct. 1, 1969, also repealed Session Laws 1951, c. 450.

Section 2, c. 449, Session Laws 1971, provides: "The intent of this act is to classify the wildcat (*Lynx rufus rufus*) as a protected wild animal. To that end, all general, special, and local legislation in conflict with this act, including any act that may set any bounty upon wildcats (*Lynx rufus rufus*), is hereby repealed."

Section 2, c. 648, Session Laws 1971, provides: "All laws and clauses of laws, including section 1½ of Chapter 904 of the Session Laws of 1965, which are in conflict with this act are hereby repealed."

Session Laws 1973, c. 1210, s. 6, provides: "This act shall not invalidate any city or local ordinances now in existence." The act was ratified April 8, 1974, and made effective on ratification.

**§ 113-103. Unlawful possession.** — The possession, transportation, purchase or sale of any dead game animals, dead game birds, or parts thereof during the closed season in North Carolina, though said animals, birds, or any parts thereof were taken or killed without the State in the open season in such state, shall be unlawful; and the possession of same shall be prima facie evidence of the violation thereof: Provided, said animals or birds or parts thereof belong to any one of the family or classes protected by the North Carolina Game Law as amended to date.

The Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, all game protectors, deputy game protectors and refuge keepers shall have the power to enter and search any refrigeration plant, refrigerators and ice boxes of all public refrigerating storage plants, meat shops, hotels, restaurants, or other public eating places, in which such officer, making such search, has reasonable grounds to believe that game taken, killed or stored in violation of the North Carolina Game Law has been concealed or stored, and which will furnish evidence of a violation of such laws; and such search may be made without warrant, except that no dwelling may be searched without a warrant. (1935, c. 486, s. 19; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commissioner."

**§ 113-103.1. Deer accidentally killed.** — Notwithstanding any regulation of the Wildlife Resources Commission, any person who shall accidentally kill a deer with an automobile or other motor vehicle need not report such accident to the Wildlife Resources Commission nor shall said person have to surrender the carcass of the dead deer to any public agency or public official. Provided that any person desiring to keep the carcass of an accidentally killed deer must obtain a permit from a wildlife protector or other law-enforcement officer. (1971, c. 400, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Section 2, c. 400, Session Laws 1971, makes the act effective July 1, 1971.

**§ 113-104. Manner of taking game.** — No person shall at any time of the year take in any manner, number, or quantity any wild bird or wild animal, or take the nests or eggs of any wild bird, or possess, buy, sell, offer or expose for sale, or transport at any time or in any manner any such bird, animal, or



part thereof, or any birds' nests or eggs, except as permitted by this Article; the possession of any game animals, or game birds or part of such animals or game birds, except those expressly permitted by the Wildlife Resources Commission, in any hotel, restaurant, cafe, market or store, or by any produce dealer in this State shall be prima facie evidence of the possession thereof for the purpose of sale in violation of the provisions of this Article; but this provision shall not be construed to prohibit the person lawfully obtaining game from having it prepared in a public eating place and served to himself and guest: Provided, however, that for the purpose of this Article any person hiring another to kill aforesaid game animals or game birds and receiving same shall be deemed buying same, and subject to the penalties of this Article. Game birds and game animals shall be taken only in the daytime, between sunrise and sunset, with a shotgun not larger than number 10 gauge, a rifle, or with bow having minimum pull of 45 pounds and nonpoisonous, nonbarbed, nonexplosive arrow with minimum broadhead width of seven eighths of an inch, unless otherwise specifically permitted by this Article: Provided, however, blunt-type arrowheads may be used in taking game birds and small game animals including, but not by way of limitation, rabbits, squirrels, quail, grouse, turkeys and pheasants; provided that [in Alexander, Buncombe, Caldwell, Cherokee, Clay, Cleveland, Graham, Haywood, Macon, Madison, Mitchell, Polk, Rutherford, Transylvania and Yancey Counties] pistols with barrels not less than six inches in length and a muzzle velocity of not under 1100 feet per second and bullet weight of not less than 35 grains or more than 70 grains may be used in the hunting or taking of squirrels or rabbits on one's own land or on land in one's legal possession, or on lands of another where expressed permission has been granted therefor. No person shall take any game animals or game birds or migratory game birds from any automobile, or from any engine-powered or self-propelled vehicle or any vehicle especially equipped to provide facilities for taking deer by any unlawful means, or by aid of or with the use of any jacklight, or other artificial light, net, trap, snare, fire, salt lick or poison; nor shall any such jacklight, net, trap, snare, fire, salt lick or poison be used or set to take any animals or birds; nor shall birds or animals be taken at any time from an airplane, power boat, sailboat, or any boat under sail, or any floating device towed by a power boat or sailboat or, during the hours between sunset and sunrise, from any other floating device; nor shall any person take any dove, wild turkey, or upland game bird on any field, or in any cover in which corn, wheat, or other grain has been deposited for the purpose of drawing such birds thereto. However, it shall be lawful to use an artificial light and firearms except where prohibited by the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission regulations when hunting raccoons or opossums with dogs, or when hunting frogs. A person may take game birds and wild animals during the open season therefor with the aid of dogs, unless specifically prohibited by this Article. It shall be lawful for individuals and organized field trial clubs or associations for the protection of game, to run trials or train dogs at any time: Provided, that no shotgun or rifle be used and that no game birds or game animals shall be taken during the closed season by reason thereof. The Wildlife Resources Commission shall have, and is hereby given, full power and authority to make regulations defining the manner of taking fur-bearing animals and to prohibit the use of steel traps in any county or districts of the State when it shall appear necessary and advisable to the said Wildlife Resources Commission. Any person who shall cut down den trees in taking game or fur-bearing animals shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

No person shall take any wild animal or wild bird at night with the aid of an artificial light if such taking is from any aircraft, vehicle, watercraft, or other conveyance; provided however that this section does not prohibit the collection of specimens for scientific and medical studies when conducted under permit issued by the North Carolina Wildlife Commission.

It shall be unlawful for any person or persons to hunt with guns or dogs upon



the lands of another without first having obtained permission from the owner or owners of such lands, and said permission so obtained may be continuous for one open hunting season only.

It shall be unlawful for any person to hunt, take or kill any upland game birds, squirrels or rabbits with or by means of any automatic-loading or hand-operated repeating shotgun capable of holding more than three shells, the magazine of which has not been cut off or plugged with a one-piece metal or wooden filler incapable of removal through the loading end thereof, so as to reduce the capacity of said gun to not more than three shells at one time in the magazine and chamber combined; provided, that this sentence shall not apply to any person while lawfully hunting on a licensed "controlled shooting preserve" as defined by G.S. 113-84(7). It shall be unlawful for any person while hunting wild birds and animals with a gun to refuse to surrender such gun for inspection upon request of a duly authorized officer. It shall also be unlawful to shoot any such birds while such birds are sitting on the ground.

It shall be unlawful for any person to possess, sell, or offer for sale any noose-type commercially manufactured snare by which an animal may be entangled and caught.

It shall be unlawful for any person to take or kill or attempt to take or kill any deer from or through the use of any boat or other floating device; provided that this section shall not prohibit the transportation of hunters, their guns, dogs, or other hunting equipment or their legally taken game by means of any boat or other floating device, and shall not prohibit the hunter shooting from his stand, if such stand is not within or a part of such boat or floating device. This paragraph shall not apply to the Counties of Beaufort, Burke, Camden, Carteret, Cherokee, Chowan, Columbus, Craven, Cumberland, Currituck, Dare, Edgecombe, Gates, Hertford, Hoke, Lenoir, Martin, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Person, Robeson, Surry, Swain, Tyrrell, Washington, Wayne and Yadkin. With respect to the Roanoke River and its tributaries in Northampton and Bertie Counties, but not to any of its tributaries in Halifax and Edgecombe Counties, between the Roanoke River's intersection with U.S. Highway 301 at Weldon in Northampton County and its intersection with U.S. Highway 17 at Williamston in Bertie County, this paragraph shall apply; provided, however, this paragraph shall not apply to any other river or stream in Northampton, Bertie, Edgecombe and Halifax Counties. For the purposes of this section, no portion of the Roanoke River shall be deemed to lie in Martin County. (C.S., s. 2124; 1935, c. 486, s. 20; 1939, c. 235, s. 1; 1949, c. 1205, s. 3; 1955, c. 104; 1959, cc. 207, 500; 1961, c. 1182; 1963, c. 381; c. 697, ss. 1, 3½; 1967, c. 858, s. 1; c. 1149, s. 1.5; 1969, cc. 75, 140; 1971, c. 439, ss. 1-3; c. 899, s. 1; 1973, c. 1096; c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Local Modification.**—Beaufort: 1969, c. 265; 1971, c. 129; Duplin: 1969, cc. 195, 258; Franklin: 1969, c. 484; Pender: 1969, cc. 129, 258; Stanly: 1969, c. 858; Tyrrell: 1969, c. 757; Wake: 1973, c. 1382.

**Editor's Note.**—

The first 1967 amendment inserted in the first paragraph the proviso as to use of pistols for taking squirrels or rabbits. Section 2 of the 1967 amendatory act provides that the act shall apply to the following counties only: Alexander, Buncombe, Caldwell, Cherokee, Clay, Cleveland, Graham, Haywood, Macon, Madison, Mitchell, Polk, Rutherford, Transylvania and Yancy. Session Laws 1973, c. 211, amended s. 2 of the 1967 amendatory act so as to make that act applicable to Henderson County.

The second 1967 amendment inserted "and firearms except where prohibited by the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission regulations" in the fourth sentence.

The first 1969 amendment inserted "or rifle" in the proviso to the sixth sentence of the first paragraph.

The second 1969 amendment inserted the present second paragraph.

The first 1971 amendment, in the last paragraph, inserted "their guns, dogs, or other hunting equipment" in the first sentence, deleted "Bertie" and "Northampton" from the list of counties in the second sentence, and added the third and fourth sentences.

The second 1971 amendment deleted



"Sampson" from the list of counties in the second sentence of the last paragraph.

The first 1973 amendment added the proviso as to hunting on a licensed controlled shooting preserve at the end of the first sentence of the fourth paragraph.

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Board" near the middle of the first sentence, and in two places in the next-to-last sentence, of the first paragraph.

**Section Is Constitutional.** — This section and the first sentence of § 113-109(b), protecting and managing wildlife, are within the legitimate interests of the State and in the public interest and are constitutional. *State v. Lassiter*, 13 N.C. App. 292, 185 S.E.2d 478 (1971).

**Purpose of Section.** — This section and the first sentence of § 113-109(b) have the purpose of controlling and managing the use and methods of taking wildlife. *State v. Lassiter*, 13 N.C. App. 292, 185 S.E.2d 478 (1971).

**Section Is Clear.** — This section and the first sentence of § 113-109(b) are clear and definite as to the persons within the scope of the sections and the acts which are penalized. *State v. Lassiter*, 13 N.C. App. 292, 185 S.E.2d 478 (1971).

**Section 113-109 Punishes Same Offense.** — Section 113-109(b) does not create a distinct or separate criminal offense from that created and defined by this section; rather it merely provides a greater punishment

when the stated conditions are shown and proved by the State. *State v. Lassiter*, 13 N.C. App. 292, 185 S.E.2d 478 (1971).

**Pursuit of Deer by Aid of Artificial Light Is Violation.** — One violates this section when he pursues or attempts to kill a deer by aid of or with the use of any artificial light, because this activity falls within the statutory definitions of "taking" and "game animal." *State v. Lassiter*, 13 N.C. App. 292, 185 S.E.2d 478 (1971).

**Warrant Sufficient.** — Warrants charging that defendants unlawfully and willfully attempted to take deer with the aid of an artificial light between the hours of sunset and sunrise in an area known to be inhabited and frequented by deer, is sufficient to charge the offense defined by this section; the words "in an area known to be inhabited and frequented by deer" are mere surplusage and may be disregarded. *State v. Lassiter*, 9 N.C. App. 255, 175 S.E.2d 689 (1970).

In a prosecution charging defendants with the unlawful hunting of deer by artificial light, it was incumbent upon the defendants to ask for a bill of particulars if they desired to know what area of the county the offense took place. *State v. Lassiter*, 9 N.C. App. 255, 175 S.E.2d 689 (1970).

**Applied in** *State v. Vaughan*, 268 N.C. 105, 150 S.E.2d 31 (1966); *State v. Link*, 13 N.C. App. 568, 186 S.E.2d 634 (1972).

**§ 113-105. License to engage in business of game propagation; sale and transportation regulated.** — Any person desiring to engage in the business of propagating in captivity upland game birds, ducks and geese, or any of them on land of which he is the owner or lessee and selling same pursuant to the provisions of this section, may make application in writing to the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission for a license to do so. The Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, when it shall appear that such application is made in good faith, shall upon the payment of a fee of two dollars (\$2.00), issue to each applicant a license permitting such licensee to propagate such game birds on land of which he is the owner or lessee, the location of which shall be stated in such application and such license; to sell and ship such propagated game birds in the State from the State alive at any time for breeding or stocking purposes and take such propagated game birds except wild quail and wild turkey in any manner and at any time and sell the carcasses for food as hereinafter prescribed: Provided, that propagated upland game birds may be killed by shooting only during the open season as established by the Wildlife Resources Commission; and, provided further, that propagated migratory game birds may be killed by shooting only during the open season for migratory game birds. Each such license shall expire on the thirty-first day of December of the year in which it is issued. Each holder of a game bird propagating license shall keep such license prominently displayed at the place of business specified therein.

Every person holding a game bird propagating license issued by the Executive



Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission shall keep accurate, written records, showing the number of game birds of each species propagated, bought, or sold, and the disposition thereof. These records shall be kept permanently on the premises stated in such license and shall be open for inspection by any duly authorized representative of the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission at all reasonable times.

Migratory game birds propagated in accordance with this section shall not be bought or sold for food, unless each bird before attaining the age of four weeks, shall have had removed from the web of one foot a portion thereof in the form of a "V" large enough to make a well-defined mark, which shall be sufficient to identify it as a bird propagated in accordance with this section of the North Carolina Game Law. Migratory game birds propagated in accordance with this section may be bought, sold or offered for sale for food only after being tagged with an indestructible metal tag which shall be supplied by the Wildlife Resources Commission.

Common carriers shall receive and transport game birds tagged as aforesaid but to every package containing such propagated game birds shall be affixed a tag or label upon which shall plainly be printed or written the name, address and license number of the person by whom such propagated game birds are shipped and the name and address of the person to whom such propagated game birds are to be transported and number of each kind contained therein. The Wildlife Resources Commission shall be entitled to receive and shall collect for each tag to be affixed to the carcass of each game bird propagated, in accordance with this section, the sum of five cents (5¢). The said tags shall remain affixed as aforesaid until the carcasses of such propagated game birds shall be finally prepared for consumption: Provided, that the owner or proprietor of a hotel, restaurant, boardinghouse, or the manager of a club, may sell a portion of a tagged game bird to a guest, customer, or member, for consumption on the premises.

The proprietor or keeper of a hotel, restaurant or cafe, boardinghouse or club, desiring to serve game to his patrons, may make application to the Wildlife Resources Commission for a license to do so. The Wildlife Resources Commission, when it shall appear that such application is made in good faith, shall upon the payment of a fee of ten dollars (\$10.00) issue to each such applicant a license permitting the holder thereof to buy and possess game birds lawfully tagged, and to serve such game to his patrons for consumption at any time, but only on the premises, the location of which shall be definitely stated in such license and the application therefor. Each such license to serve game birds shall expire on the thirty-first day of December in the year in which it is issued. Each person holding a license to serve game birds shall keep such license prominently displayed at the place of business specified therein. The holder of a license to serve game birds may purchase only game birds tagged in accordance with law. Each holder of a license to serve game birds shall keep accurate written records of each and every purchase, which records shall contain the name and address of the person or corporation from whom such game birds were purchased, the date of each transaction and the number and kind of game birds included in each purchase. These records shall be kept permanently at the place of business specified in the license and shall be open for inspection by any duly authorized representative of the Wildlife Resources Commission at all reasonable times. Each holder of a license to serve game birds shall send a certified copy of these records for the previous calendar year to the Wildlife Resources Commission not later than January fifteenth. The Wildlife Resources Commission shall furnish the forms on which these records are to be kept. The Wildlife Resources Commission is hereby authorized to prescribe from time to time rules and regulations governing the possession, purchase, sale and transportation of birds raised in domestication pursuant to the provisions of this Article.



It shall be unlawful for any person to release any domestically propagated or pen-raised wild turkey (*Meleagris gallopavo*) for stocking purposes. (1935, c. 486, s. 21; 1971, c. 515, s. 5; 1973, c. 1098; c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment substituted "wild quail" for "quail" in the second sentence.

The first 1973 amendment added the last paragraph of the section.

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Executive Director of the

North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commissioner" and substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Board," for "Department of Conservation and Development" and for "Department" throughout the section.

**§ 113-105.2. Pen-raised quail.** — (a) The Wildlife Resources Commission shall on or before October 1, 1971, promulgate rules and regulations for the possession, sale, and transportation of pen-raised quail for food purposes, and in adopting such rules and regulations the Wildlife Resources Commission shall provide for adequate safeguards against the trapping of wild quail; and to provide for close supervision of any person, firm or corporation raising pen-raised quail for food purposes and to take every reasonable precaution so as to adequately distinguish such pen-raised quail from wild quail.

(b) When any person, firm, or corporation applies in writing to the Executive Director, the Executive Director, when it shall appear that such application and applicant have complied with the rules and regulations promulgated by the Wildlife Resources Commission, shall issue a revokable permit to sell pen-raised quail for food purposes.

(b1) Every person who wishes to raise and sell pen-raised quail for food purposes, upon application for the permit described in subsection (b) shall pay the sum of fifty dollars (\$50.00) to the Wildlife Resources Commission, to be used by the Wildlife Resources Commission to defray the expenses incurred in the processing of the application.

(c) The Executive Director shall without notice have the right to revoke any permit issued under this section for failure to comply with any rule or regulation of the Wildlife Resources Commission. Upon revocation of any permit, the permittee shall have the right to appeal any revocation to the Wildlife Resources Commission.

(d) If any person, firm, corporation, permittee, processor, or merchant shall violate any of the rules and regulations promulgated by the Wildlife Resources Commission, they shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be punished by a fine of not more than one hundred fifty dollars (\$150.00), or by imprisonment not exceeding 30 days or both. (1971, c. 515, ss. 1-4; c. 1114; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment added subsection (b1).

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974,

substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission" throughout the section.

**§ 113-106. Unlawful transportation.** — No common carrier or employee of such carrier shall, while engaged in such business, transport for the owner any wild animals or birds or any part thereof, or nest or eggs of any bird, nor shall any such carrier or employee knowingly receive or possess the same for shipment for another, unless the person offering the same for shipment is in possession of valid hunting license or collecting permit. A person who is a resident of this State may transport within the State during the open season therefor, game birds and game animals lawfully taken. A person who is a nonresident of the State and a holder of a valid nonresident hunting license, may, under a permit issued by the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, transport within this State, or from a point within to a point without, during the open season therefor, game birds and game animals or parts thereof lawfully taken by him, but he shall not transport out of the State during any one open season more than two male deer and two wild turkeys, or



during one calendar week more than two days' bag limit of other game animals and game birds. A person may transport, buy, or sell at any time or in any manner, nongame animals and the fur of fur-bearing animals lawfully taken and tagged. A person may transport, and possess at any time and in any manner the head, antlers, hides, feet or skin of game animals or game birds lawfully taken. A person may buy and sell at any time the mounted specimens of heads, antlers, hides and feet of game animals, and the skins of game birds lawfully taken and possessed: Provided, the person selling such specimens has a written permit issued by the Executive Director of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, authorizing him to do so. (1935, c. 486, s. 22; 1941, c. 231, s. 1; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, Director of the North Carolina Wildlife effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Executive Resources Commission" for "Commissioner."

**§ 113-108. Privately owned public hunting grounds.** — In order to improve hunting, to open to the hunting public lands well stocked with game, and to give landowners some income through game protection and propagation, the State of North Carolina, through the Wildlife Resources Commission, is authorized to recognize, list, and assist the owners in protecting their lands which are a part of public hunting grounds organized under this section of the North Carolina Game Law, subject to the following conditions, stipulations, and such rules as the Wildlife Resources Commission may adopt for the regulation of said hunting grounds:

- (2) Owners of land included in a hunting ground formed under this Article must organize, adopt rules and regulations for the operation of said hunting grounds, and be recognized by the Wildlife Resources Commission before such hunting grounds are put into operation under this Article;
- (3) The Wildlife Resources Commission will list and assist in advertising such public hunting grounds as are formed under this Article, subject to such rules and regulations as may be adopted by the Wildlife Resources Commission from time to time, and in accordance with the North Carolina Game Law and this Article. The Wildlife Resources Commission will furnish at cost to the owners of public hunting grounds posters to be used in posting such lands, such posters to state that the lands are posted under this section of the North Carolina Game Law and in case of withdrawal of recognition by the Wildlife Resources Commission such posters shall be removed from the land affected within 10 days after notice to owner or owners;
- (5) The owners of public hunting grounds may require of each and every hunter a per day rate for hunting, rates to be approved by the Wildlife Resources Commission, said rates not to exceed four dollars (\$4.00). In addition to charges for privileges of shooting game, landowners may charge a dog hire when landowners furnish dogs, dogs to be furnished only by request of the hunter;
- (6) When any group of owners of a public hunting ground, organized under this Article, decide to promote the hunting of certain kinds of game, said kinds of game used for stocking to be propagated in game breeding plants organized and operated under the game and other laws of North Carolina, the owner shall be permitted to charge hunters such fees and rates as are approved by the Wildlife Resources Commission;
- (10) When hunting grounds or any part thereof, organized and operated under this Article are used for purposes not consistent with the federal, State and local laws, the Wildlife Resources Commission shall withdraw recognition from the area of such parts thereof as are deemed



advisable, and report the case to the proper civil officials. (1935, c. 486, s. 24; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Department of Conservation and Development" in the introductory paragraph, in subdivision (2), near the beginning of the first and second sentences of subdivision (3), and in subdivisions (5), (6) and (10). The amendment also substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Conservation Board" near the end of the

introductory paragraph, for "Board" near the end of the first sentence of subdivision (3) and for "Board of Conservation and Development" near the end of subdivision (6), and substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Department" near the end of the second sentence of subdivision (3).

Only the introductory language and the subdivisions changed by the amendment are set out.

**§ 113-109. Punishment for violation of Article.**—(a) Any person, or group of persons, who takes, possesses, transports, buys, sells, offers for sale, or has in possession for sale or transportation, any wild bird, or wild animals, or any part thereof, or the nest or egg of any wild bird, in violation of any of the provisions of this Article, or who violates any other of the provisions of this Article, or who fails to perform any duty imposed upon him by this Article, or who violates any lawful order, rule or regulation relating to game birds and animals and game fish promulgated by the Wildlife Resources Commission shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon the first offense and conviction thereof shall be fined not less than ten dollars (\$10.00) nor more than fifty dollars (\$50.00) or imprisoned for not more than 30 days, unless a greater penalty be prescribed for the specific act or acts. Upon the second offense, a person convicted thereof shall be fined not less than thirty-five dollars (\$35.00) nor more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00), or by imprisonment for not more than six months, or both in the discretion of the court. Any person, firm, or corporation who buys or sells, or offers to buy or sell, game birds or game animals in violation of the provisions of this Article shall, upon conviction thereof, be fined not less than fifty dollars (\$50.00) or imprisoned for not more than 60 days, or both fined and imprisoned in the discretion of the court. In all cases of conviction under this Article, the court in which such conviction is had shall revoke and require the surrender of any hunting license then held by the person so convicted, which license shall be forwarded together with the record of such conviction to the Wildlife Resources Commission. Such revocation of license shall be mandatory for the remainder of the hunting-license year during which such conviction occurred, and any person whose license has been revoked who procures or uses any other hunting license, or hunts with gun or dogs without a license during this period shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall, upon conviction, be fined not less than fifty dollars (\$50.00) or imprisoned for not less than 30 days, and in addition shall have his license-buying privilege suspended for an additional year following such conviction. Any person who shall swear or affirm to any false statement in any application for a hunting license shall be deemed guilty of perjury and on conviction shall be subject to the punishment provided for in the crime of perjury.

(b) Any person who takes or attempts to take deer between sunset and sunrise with the aid of a spotlight or other artificial light on any highway or in any field, woodland, or forest, in violation of this Article shall, upon conviction, be fined for a first offense not more than two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) or imprisoned for not more than 60 days or both in the discretion of the court, and for subsequent offenses shall, upon conviction, be fined not less than two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) or imprisoned not more than 90 days or both in the discretion of the court. In any locality or area which is frequented or inhabited by wild deer, the flashing or display of any artificial light from roadway or public or private driveway so that the beam thereof is visible for a distance of as much as 50 feet from such roadway or driveway, or the flashing or display of artificial light at any place off such roadway or driveway, when either of such acts is accompanied by the



possession of a firearm or a bow and arrow during the hours between sunset and sunrise, except as authorized herein for the taking of raccoon, opossums, or frogs, shall constitute prima facie evidence of a violation punishable under the provisions of the preceding sentence.

(d) Any person who shall take or attempt to take wild turkey or bear during the closed season thereon as established by the Wildlife Resources Commission, or any person who shall take or attempt to take wild turkey or bear during the open season as established by the Wildlife Resources Commission by the use of any unlawful means or method as defined in G.S. 113-104, shall, upon conviction, be fined not less than two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250.00) or imprisoned for not less than 90 days, or both in the discretion of the court.

(e) Any person who shall take or kill or attempt to take or kill any deer from any boat or other floating device in violation of the provisions of this Article shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined not less than fifty dollars (\$50.00) nor more than one hundred dollars (\$100.00), or imprisoned for not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days, in the discretion of the court. This subsection shall not apply to the counties of Beaufort, Bertie, Burke, Camden, Carteret, Cherokee, Chowan, Columbus, Craven, Cumberland, Currituck, Dare, Edgecombe, Gates, Hertford, Hoke, Lenoir, Martin, Northampton, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Person, Robeson, Surry, Swain, Tyrrell, Washington, Wayne and Yadkin.

(1967, c. 729; c. 1149, s. 1; 1971, c. 423, s. 1; c. 524; c. 899, s. 2; 1973, c. 677.)

#### **Editor's Note.—**

The first 1967 amendment increased the minimum fine in subsection (d) from \$100.00 to \$250.00.

The second 1967 amendment rewrote the second sentence in subsection (b).

The first 1971 amendment inserted "or bear" twice in subsection (d).

The second 1971 amendment rewrote the penalty provisions in the first sentence of subsection (b) and deleted "such" preceding "artificial light" and inserted "except as authorized herein for the taking of raccoon, opossums, or frogs," in the second sentence of subsection (b).

The third 1971 amendment deleted "Sampson" from the list of counties in the last sentence of subsection (e).

The 1973 amendment substituted "hunting-license year during which such conviction occurred" for "period for which the license was issued" in the fifth sentence of subsection (a).

Only the subsections affected by the amendments are set out.

**Constitutionality.** — Section 113-104 and the first sentence of subsection (b) of this section, protecting and managing wildlife, are within the legitimate interests of the State and in the public interest and are constitutional. *State v. Lassiter*, 13 N.C. App. 292, 185 S.E.2d 478 (1971).

The prima facie evidence rule of subsection (b) is constitutional and meets the requirement for constitutionality that there be a rational connection between the fact proved and the ultimate fact presumed so

that the inference of the one from proof of the other is not unreasonable and arbitrary. *State v. Lassiter*, 13 N.C. App. 292, 185 S.E.2d 478 (1971).

**Purpose of Section.**—Section 113-104 and the first sentence of subsection (b) of this section have the purpose of controlling and managing the use and methods of taking wildlife. *State v. Lassiter*, 13 N.C. App. 292, 185 S.E.2d 478 (1971).

**Section Is Clear.**—Section 113-104 and the first sentence of subsection (b) of this section are clear and definite as to the persons within the scope of the sections and the acts which are penalized. *State v. Lassiter*, 13 N.C. App. 292, 185 S.E.2d 478 (1971).

**"Taking".**—The shooting and killing of a deer with a rifle is a "taking" within the intent and meaning of subsection (b). *State v. Link*, 13 N.C. App. 568, 186 S.E.2d 634 (1972).

**Section 113-104 Punishes Same Offense.**—Subsection (b) of this section does not create a distinct or separate criminal offense from that created and defined by § 113-104; rather it merely provides a greater punishment when the stated conditions are shown and proved by the State. *State v. Lassiter*, 13 N.C. App. 292, 185 S.E.2d 478 (1971).

**Presumption Does Not Deprive Defendants of Rights.**—The presumption in subsection (b) does not shift the burden of proof from the State to the defendants, or deprive them of due process of law or the presumption of innocence which remains



with them until overcome by evidence of guilt beyond a reasonable doubt. *State v. Lassiter*, 13 N.C. App. 292, 185 S.E.2d 478 (1971).

The presumption in subsection (b) is not conclusive upon the jury; they may still

under the law return a verdict in favor of the defendant. *State v. Lassiter*, 13 N.C. App. 292, 185 S.E.2d 478 (1971).

Applied in *State v. Vaughan*, 268 N.C. 105, 150 S.E.2d 31 (1966); *State v. Lassiter*, 9 N.C. App. 255, 175 S.E.2d 689 (1970).

§§ 113-109.1 to 113-109.5: Reserved for future codification purposes.

#### ARTICLE 7A.

##### *Safe Distances for Hunting Migratory Wild Waterfowl.*

§ 113-109.6. **Hunting migratory wild waterfowl in the vicinity of another waterfowl blind.**—It shall be unlawful for any person to hunt, shoot, take or intentionally disturb migratory wild waterfowl from a blind, boat, float, raft, mat or other buoyant craft or from any other location, position or device nearer than 500 yards to any other blind, boat, float, raft, mat or other buoyant craft, or other location, position or device which is permanently established for hunting of migratory wild waterfowl by the land or riparian owner or one with the written permission of said land or riparian owner; unless said person is hunting, shooting, taking or intentionally disturbing migratory wild waterfowl from a blind, boat, float, raft, mat or other buoyant craft or other location, position or device located on land owned or within the riparian water area of land owned by said person or for which said person has written permission of the owner; except when such person is in active pursuit of a visible, crippled waterfowl which was legally shot by said person from a position to which said person was entitled. (1973, c. 823, s. 1.)

§ 113-109.7. **Penalty for violation.**—Any person who violates the provisions of G.S. 113-109.6 shall be deemed guilty of a trespass and such violation shall constitute a misdemeanor and subject the offender to a fine of not less than ten dollars (\$10.00) nor more than two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250.00) or confinement in jail for a period not to exceed five months or both in the discretion of the court. Upon conviction for a second violation of G.S. 113-109.6, the trial court shall immediately revoke the license of the violator for hunting privileges in North Carolina for the balance of the current open season and said violator shall not be eligible for a license granting hunting privileges in North Carolina during the current open season but may be eligible for license thereafter. (1973, c. 823, s. 1.)

§ 113-109.8. **Article inapplicable to certain counties.**— This Article shall not apply to Anson, Beaufort, Carteret, Currituck, Dare, Hyde, Montgomery, Onslow, and Tyrell Counties. (1973, c. 823, ss. 1, 5; c. 926.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment inserted Currituck, Dare and Onslow in the list of counties.

#### ARTICLE 8.

##### *Fox Hunting Regulations.*

§ 113-111. **No closed season in certain counties.**—It shall be lawful to hunt, take or kill foxes at any time by any lawful method in Alexander, Alleghany, Anson, Ashe, Avery, Cabarrus, Catawba, Davidson, Davie, Forsyth, Greene, Harnett, Haywood, Henderson, Iredell, Lenoir, Nash, Perquimans, Pitt, Rockingham, Rowan, Stanly, Stokes, Tyrrell, Union, Watauga, Wilkes, and Yadkin Counties, and in Bensalem, Shefields, Ritters, Deep River, and Carthage townships in Moore County. (1931, c. 143, s. 5; 1933, c. 428; 1939, c. 319; 1943, c. 615; 1947, cc. 333, 802; 1949, c. 263; 1953, cc. 196, 197, 199, 200, 960, 989; 1955, cc. 184,



286, 508, 685, 1037, 1039, 1119, 1123; 1957, c. 742, s. 1; 1959, cc. 535, 536, 570; 1963, c. 830; 1965, c. 522; 1967, cc. 642, 922; 1971, c. 169, s. 1; c. 385, s. 1.)

**Local Modification.**—By virtue of Session Laws 1967, c. 642, Warren should be stricken from the replacement volume.

**Editor's Note.**—

Session Laws 1967, c. 642, repealed Session Laws 1957, c. 742, which inserted Franklin in the list of counties in this section. The 1967 act provides that it is the intent and purpose of the act that the general laws of the State relating to fox hunting shall be applicable to Franklin County.

Session Laws 1967, c. 922, deleted Martin from the list of counties.

Session Laws 1971, c. 169, s. 1, inserted Stanly in the list of counties.

Session Laws 1971, c. 385, s. 1, inserted Wilkes in the list of counties in this section.

Session Laws 1971, c. 169, s. 2, provides: "Notwithstanding the provisions of § 113-111, it shall be unlawful to hunt foxes in Stanly County by the use of electronic calling devices."

Session Laws 1971, c. 169, s. 3, provides: "Chapter 253 of the Public-Local Laws of 1937 and all other local laws regarding Stanly County in conflict with this act are hereby repealed."

Session Laws 1971, c. 385, s. 2, provides: "Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 113-111, it shall be unlawful to hunt foxes in Wilkes County by the use of electronic calling devices."

**§ 113-112. Police power of protectors in enforcing county laws relative to foxes.** — All game protectors duly appointed by the Department of Natural and Economic Resources and all ex officio game protectors named in the North Carolina Game Law shall be authorized and empowered as fully as is the sheriff and other local officers to enforce local and county laws relating to the open and closed seasons to hunt or protect red and grey foxes. (1931, c. 143, s. 5; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development."

## ARTICLE 10.

### *Regulation of Fur Dealers; Licenses.*

**§ 113-114. Fur dealer's license; fees.** — Every person, firm or corporation who engages in the business of buying and selling raw furs, pelts or skins of fur-bearing animals shall before beginning such business, and annually thereafter, obtain a license from the Department of Natural and Economic Resources. The fees for such licenses shall be as follows:

- (1) For a resident statewide license, the sum of twenty-five dollars (\$25.00). This license will entitle the holder to buy and sell furs in any or all of the counties in North Carolina.
- (2) For a resident county license, the sum of ten dollars (\$10.00). This license will entitle the holder to buy and sell furs only in the county designated in the license. The fee for each additional county shall be ten dollars (\$10.00).
- (3) For a resident county license which entitles the dealer to buy or sell only at a fixed place of business in the county of his residence, the sum of five dollars (\$5.00).
- (4) For a nonresident of the State, the sum of one hundred dollars (\$100.00) for a statewide license.

These licenses shall be issued through the game protectors or agents of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources as a part of their official duties. The funds so received from the sale of the above licenses shall be deposited with the State Treasurer to the credit of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources and they shall be expended for the protection and promotion of the fur-bearing industry in North Carolina and for the administration and



enforcement of this Article and for no other purpose. (1929, c. 333, ss. 1, 2; 1933, c. 337, s. 1; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-115. Annual report of furs bought.** — Every person, firm or corporation who takes out a fur dealer's license shall report to the Department of Natural and Economic Resources on April 1 of each year and every year the total amount of furs bought by such dealer, including the species of fur-bearing animals and the number of each, and such other information as required by the Department of Natural and Economic Resources. (1929, c. 333, s. 3; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development."

### **§ 113-116. What counties may levy tax.**

**Second or Subsequent Violation of Subchapter IV of Chapter 113 of the General Statutes Requires Mandatory Rather Than Discretionary Suspension or Revocation of**

**License.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. L.K. Thomas, Commercial and Sports Fisheries, Conservation and Development, 41 N.C.A.G. 767 (1972).

**§ 113-117. Permits may be issued to nonresident dealers.** — It shall be lawful for the Department of Natural and Economic Resources to issue permits to nonresident dealers for the purchase of raw furs from only statewide licensed fur dealers in North Carolina. (1929, c. 333, s. 5; 1933, c. 337, s. 3; 1935, c. 471, s. 1; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-119. Nonresident buying furs personally or through agent classed as nonresident fur dealer.** — Any nonresident person, firm or corporation or any agent or person acting as agent therefor, who in any manner purchases or solicits to purchase furs in North Carolina, except as provided in G.S. 113-117, shall be subject to and shall procure from the Department of Natural and Economic Resources a nonresident fur dealer's license before he shall be entitled to purchase or solicit to purchase furs as above set out in this section. (1929, c. 333, s. 7; 1935, c. 471, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development."

## **ARTICLE 10A.**

### ***Trespassing upon "Posted" Property to Hunt, Fish or Trap.***

**§ 113-120.1. Trespass for purposes of hunting, etc., without written consent a misdemeanor.**

**Local Modification.** — Avery, Mitchell and Watauga: 1967, c. 644.

**Prohibited Activities.**—This section prohibits hunting, fishing or trapping on properly posted lands or waters without the written consent of the owner or his agent, provided that in designated counties, including Halifax County, no arrest may be made for such violation without consent

of the owner or his agent. State v. Manning, 3 N.C. App. 451, 165 S.E.2d 13 (1969).

**Term "Owner" Does Not Include Lessee.** —In a prosecution in Halifax County under this section for a trespass by fishing on properly posted lands and waters of a private club without the written consent of the owner or his agent, defendants' motion for nonsuit should be allowed where



the State's evidence discloses that the private club is the lessee of the land under and around the lake upon which defendants were fishing, a lessee not being included within the term "owner" as used in § 113-130, and there being no showing that defendants were fishing without the written consent of the actual owner, or that the owner consented to their arrest, or that the private club was the agent of the owner

for these purposes. *State v. Manning*, 3 N.C. App. 451, 165 S.E.2d 13 (1969).

Whether a body of water is a "private pond" is not relevant to a prosecution for trespass under this section, there being no requirement that a pond must be a "private pond" in order to post the notices and signs described in § 113-120.2. *State v. Manning*, 3 N.C. App. 451, 165 S.E.2d 13 (1969).

### § 113-120.2. Regulations as to posting of property.

Whether a body of water is a "private pond" is not relevant to a prosecution for trespass under § 113-120.1, there being no requirement that a pond must be a "private

pond" in order to post the notices and signs described in this section. *State v. Manning*, 3 N.C. App. 451, 165 S.E.2d 13 (1969).

**§ 113-120.3. Mutilation, etc., of "posted" signs; posting signs without consent of owner or agent.**—Any person who shall mutilate, destroy or take down any "posted," "no hunting" or similar notice, sign or poster on the lands, waters, or legally established waterfowl blind of another, or who shall post such sign or poster on the lands, waters or legally established waterfowl blind of another, without the consent of the owner or his agent, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be punished by a fine of not more than one hundred dollars (\$100.00). (1949, c. 887, s. 3; 1953, c. 1226; 1969, c. 51.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1969 amendment for "fifteen dollars (\$15.00)" at the end of substituted "one hundred dollars (\$100.00)" the section.

## ARTICLE 11.

### *Miscellaneous Provisions.*

**§ 113-123. Assent of State to act of Congress providing for aid in wildlife restoration projects.**—The State of North Carolina hereby assents to the provisions of the act of Congress entitled "An act to provide that the United States shall aid the states in wildlife restoration projects, and for other purposes," approved September 2, 1937 (Public, number 415, 75th Congress), and the North Carolina Department of Natural and Economic Resources is hereby authorized, empowered, and directed to perform such acts as may be necessary to the conduct and establishment of cooperative wildlife restoration projects, as defined in said act of Congress, in compliance with said act and rules and regulations promulgated by the Secretary of Agriculture thereunder; and no funds accruing to the State of North Carolina from license fees paid by hunters shall be diverted for any other purpose than the protection and propagation of game and wildlife in North Carolina and administration of the laws enacted for such purposes, which laws are and shall be administered by the [Wildlife Resources Commission] under the direction of the North Carolina Department of Natural and Economic Resources. (1939, c. 271; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development" in two places. The editors have

substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission," in brackets, for "Division of Game and Inland Fisheries" pursuant to the 1973 act, although the act did not expressly direct the substitution.

**§ 113-126.1. Killing bear out of season.**—Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, it shall be unlawful to take, trap, kill, or attempt to take, trap or kill bears in North Carolina except during the open seasons therefor as established by regulations of the Wildlife Resources Commission; provided, that when



bears are found in the act of destroying, or attempting to destroy, real or personal property, such property owners may take such action as appears reasonable and necessary, including killing the bear, to protect their real or personal property. When a bear is killed out of season by a property owner while such bear is destroying or attempting to destroy real or personal property, a Wildlife Resources Commission representative shall be notified within 12 hours of said killing by the person killing the bear and the carcass of such bear shall be disposed of by gift to some recognized charitable institution located in the county where the bear was killed; provided further, that nothing contained in this Subchapter shall be construed to authorize the hunting of bear with dogs during the closed season thereon.

Any person violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be fined not more than one hundred dollars (\$100.00) or imprisoned for not more than 60 days, or both fined and imprisoned, in the discretion of the court. (1967, c. 953; 1971, c. 423, s. 3; c. 809, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1971, c. 1971, c. 809, s. 2, rewrote the proviso to the 423, s. 3, as amended by Session Laws second sentence of the first paragraph.

## SUBCHAPTER IV. CONSERVATION OF FISHERIES RESOURCES.

### ARTICLE 12.

#### *General Definitions.*

§ 113-128. **Definitions relating to agencies and their powers.** — The following definitions apply to powers and administration of agencies charged with the conservation of marine and estuarine and wildlife resources:

- (1) **Commercial and Sports Fisheries Inspector.** — An employee of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources sworn in as an officer and assigned the duties which include exercise of law-enforcement power. All references and statutes, regulations, contracts, and other legal and official documents to commercial fisheries inspectors apply to commercial and sports fisheries inspectors.
- (2) **Committee.** — Commercial and Sports Fisheries Committee.
- (3) **Department.** — Department of Natural and Economic Resources.
- (4) **Executive Director.** — Executive Director, North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission.
- (5) **Inspector.** — Commercial and sports fisheries inspector.
- (6) **Notice; Notify.** — Where it is required that notice be given an agency of a situation within a given number of days, this places the burden on the person giving notice to make sure that the information is received in writing by a responsible member of the agency within the time limit.
- (7) **Protector.** — Wildlife protector.
- (8) **Secretary.** — Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources.
- (9) **Wildlife Protector.** — An employee of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission sworn in as an officer and assigned to duties which include exercise of law-enforcement powers.
- (10) **Wildlife Resources Commission.** — North Carolina Wildlife Commission as established by Article 24 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes of North Carolina and as modified by any amendments which became effective prior to 1974. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Cross References.** — As to the organization of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources, see §§ 143B-275 through 143B-279. As to the Wildlife Resources Commission, see § 143B-281. As to the Marine Fisheries Commission, see §§ 143B-286 through

143B-289. As to the Commercial and Sports Fisheries Committee, see §§ 143B-325 through 143B-327.

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, rewrote this section.



**§ 113-129. Definitions relating to resources.** — The following definitions apply in the description of the various marine and estuarine and wildlife resources:

- (1) Bushel. — A dry measure containing 2,150.42 cubic inches.
- (2) Coastal Fisheries. — Any and every aspect of cultivating, taking, possessing, transporting, processing, selling, utilizing, and disposing of fish taken in coastal fishing waters, whatever the manner or purpose of taking, except for the regulation of inland game fish in coastal fishing waters which is vested in the Wildlife Resources Commission; and all such dealings with fish, wherever taken or found, by a person primarily concerned with fish taken in coastal fishing waters so as to be placed under the administrative supervision of the Department; Provided, that the Department is given no authority over the taking of fish in inland fishing waters. Except as provisions in this Subchapter or in regulations of the Marine Fisheries Commission authorized under this Subchapter may make such reference inapplicable, all references in statutes, regulations, contracts, and other legal or official documents to commercial fisheries apply to coastal fisheries.
- (3) Coastal Fishing. — All fishing in coastal fishing waters. Except as provisions in this Subchapter or in regulations of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources authorized under this Subchapter may make such references inapplicable, all references in statutes, regulations, contracts, and other legal or official documents to commercial fishing apply to coastal fishing.
- (4) Coastal Fishing Waters. — The Atlantic Ocean; the various coastal sounds; and estuarine waters up to the dividing line between coastal fishing waters and inland fishing waters agreed upon by the Department and the Wildlife Resources Commission. Except as provisions in this Subchapter or changes in the agreement between the Department and the Wildlife Resources Commission may make such reference inapplicable, all references in statutes, regulations, contracts, and other legal or official documents to commercial fishing waters apply to coastal fishing waters.
- (5) Crustaceans.—Crustacea, specifically including shrimp and hard- and soft-shelled crabs.
- (6) Fisheries Resources. — Marine and estuarine resources and such wildlife resources as relate to fish.
- (7) Fish; Fishes. — All marine mammals; all shellfish; all crustaceans; and all other fishes.
- (8) Game Fish. — Inland game fish and such other game fish in coastal fishing waters as may be regulated by the Department.
- (9) Inland Fishing Waters. — All inland waters except private ponds; and all waters connecting with or tributary to coastal sounds or the ocean extending inland from the dividing line between coastal fishing waters and inland fishing waters agreed upon by the Department and the Wildlife Resources Commission.
- (10) Inland Game Fish. — Those species of freshwater fish, wherever found, and migratory saltwater fish, when found in inland fishing waters, as to which there is an important element of sport in taking and which are denominated as game fish in the regulations of the Wildlife Resources Commission. No species of fish of commercial importance not classified as a game fish in commercial fishing waters as of January 1, 1965, may be classified as an inland game fish in coastal fishing waters without the concurrence of the Department.
- (11) Marine and Estuarine Resources. — All fish, except inland game fish, found in the Atlantic Ocean and in coastal fishing waters; all fisheries



based upon such fish; all uncultivated or undomesticated plant and animal life, other than wildlife resources, inhabiting or dependent upon coastal fishing waters; and the entire ecology supporting such fish, fisheries, and plant and animal life.

- (12) Nongame Fish. — All fish found in inland fishing waters other than inland game fish.
- (13) Private Pond. — A body of water arising within and lying wholly upon the lands of a single owner or a single group of joint owners or tenants in common, and from which fish cannot escape, and into which fish of legal size cannot enter from public waters at any time.
- (14) Shellfish. — Mollusca, specifically including oysters, clams, mussels, and scallops.
- (15) Wild Animals. — Game animals; fur-bearing animals; and such other wild mobile creatures included in the definition of wildlife resources which in the discretion of the Wildlife Resources Commission need protection or regulation in the interests of conservation of wildlife resources.
- (16) Wildlife. — Wild animals; wild birds; all fish found in inland fishing waters; and inland game fish. Unless the context clearly requires otherwise, the definitions of wildlife, wildlife resources, wild animals, wild birds, fish, and the like are deemed to include species normally wild, or indistinguishable from wild species, which are raised or kept in captivity.
- (17) Wildlife Resources. — All wild birds; all wild mammals other than marine mammals found in coastal fishing waters; all fish found in inland fishing waters, including migratory saltwater fish; all inland game fish; all uncultivated or undomesticated plant and animal life inhabiting or depending upon inland fishing waters; waterfowl food plants wherever found, except that to the extent such plants in coastal fishing waters affect the conservation of marine and estuarine resources the Department is given concurrent jurisdiction as to such plants; all undomesticated terrestrial creatures; and the entire ecology supporting such birds, mammals, fish, plant and animal life, and creatures. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 18, 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board" in the last sentence of subdivision (2), substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Board" in the second sentence of subdivision (3) and substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission" throughout the section.

**Whether a body of water is a "private pond" is not relevant** to a prosecution for trespass under § 113-120.1, there being no requirement that a pond must be a "private pond" in order to post the notices and signs described in § 113-120.2. *State v. Manning*, 3 N.C. App. 451, 165 S.E.2d 13 (1969).

**§ 113-130. Definitions relating to activities of public.** — The following definitions apply to activities of the public in regard to marine and estuarine and wildlife resources:

- (1) Individual. — A human being.
- (2) Owner; Ownership. — As for personal property refers to persons having beneficial ownership and not to those holding legal title for security; as for real property, refers to persons having the present right of control, possession, and enjoyment, whether as life tenant, fee holder, beneficiary of a trust, or otherwise. Provided, that this definition does not include lessees of property except where the lease arrangement is a security device to facilitate what is in substance a sale of the property to the lessee.
- (3) Person. — Any individual; or any partnership, firm, association, corporation, or other group of individuals capable of suing or being sued as an entity.



- (4) Resident. — In the case of individuals, one who, at the time in question, has resided in North Carolina for the preceding six months or has been domiciled in North Carolina for the preceding 60 days, provided that when resort must be had to the circumstances of domicile rather than the mere fact of residence, such individual shall sign a certificate on a form supplied by the Wildlife Resources Commission stating the necessary facts and intent to constitute legal domicile within the State for the preceding 60 days. In the case of corporations, a corporation which is chartered under the laws of North Carolina and has its principal office within the State.
- (5) To Fish. — To take fish.
- (6) To Sell; Sale. — Includes a sale or exchange of property, or an offer or attempt to sell or exchange — for money or any other valuable consideration.
- (7) To Take. — All operations during, preparatory, and subsequent to an attempt — whether successful or not — to capture, kill, pursue, or otherwise harm or reduce to possession any fisheries resources.
- (8) Vessel. — Every description of watercraft, other than a seaplane on the water, used or capable of being used as a means of transportation on water. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1971, c. 705, s. 3; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, rewrote the definition of "resident."

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission" in subdivision (4).

**Term "Owner" Does Not Include Lessee.**

—In a prosecution in Halifax County under § 113-120.1 for a trespass by fishing on properly posted lands and waters of a private club without the written consent of the owner or his agent, defendants' motion for nonsuit should be allowed where

the State's evidence discloses that the private club is the lessee of the land under and around the lake upon which defendants were fishing, a lessee not being included within the term "owner" as used in this section, and there being no showing that defendants were fishing without the written consent of the actual owner, or that the owner consented to their arrest, or that the private club was the agent of the owner for these purposes. *State v. Manning*, 3 N.C. App. 451, 165 S.E.2d 13 (1969).

## ARTICLE 13.

### *Jurisdiction of Fisheries Agencies.*

**§ 113-131. Resources belong to public; stewardship of conservation agencies.** — The marine and estuarine and wildlife resources of the State belong to the people of the State as a whole. The Department and the Wildlife Resources Commission are charged with stewardship of these resources. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission."

### **§ 113-132. Jurisdiction of fisheries agencies.**

(b) The Wildlife Resources Commission has jurisdiction over the conservation of wildlife resources. Except as may be otherwise provided by law, it has jurisdiction over all activities connected with the conservation and regulation of wildlife resources.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article, the Department and the Wildlife Resources Commission do not have jurisdiction over matters with respect to which jurisdiction may now or hereafter be vested in the Environmental Management Commission, the Department of Natural and Economic Resources, or the Commission for Health Services.

(d) To the extent that the grant of jurisdiction to the Department and the Wildlife Resources Commission may overlap, the Department and the Wildlife



Resources Commission are granted concurrent jurisdiction. In cases of conflict between actions taken or regulations promulgated by either agency, as respects the activities of the other, pursuant to the dominant purpose of such jurisdiction, the Department and the Wildlife Resources Commission are empowered to make agreements concerning the harmonious settlement of such conflict in the best interests of the conservation of the marine and estuarine and wildlife resources of the State. In the event the Department and the Wildlife Resources Commission cannot agree, the Governor is empowered to resolve the differences.

(e) Those coastal fishing waters in which are found a significant number of freshwater fish, as agreed upon by the Department and the Wildlife Resources Commission, may be denominated joint fishing waters. Such waters are deemed coastal fishing waters from the standpoint of laws and regulations administered by the Department and are deemed inland fishing waters from the standpoint of laws and regulations administered by the Wildlife Resources Commission. The Marine Fisheries Commission and the Wildlife Resources Commission may make joint regulations governing the responsibilities of each agency and modifying the applicability of licensing and other regulatory provisions as may be necessary for rational and compatible management of the marine and estuarine and wildlife resources in such joint fishing waters.

(1973, c. 476, s. 128; c. 1262, ss. 18, 28, 38.)

**Editor's Note.** — The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Commission for Health Services" for "State Board of Health" in subsection (c).

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission" in subsections (b), (c), (d) and (e), substituted "Environmental Management Commission" for "Board and

Department of Water Resources" and "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "State Stream Sanitation Committee" in subsection (c) and substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board" in the last sentence of subsection (e).

As subsections (a) and (f) were not changed by the amendments, they are not set out.

§ 113-133. Abolition of local coastal fishing laws.

**Regulation and Control of Marine and Estuarine Resources Is Exclusively within the State of North Carolina and Local Regulations or Ordinances Are Not Au-**

**thorized.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. Clifton L. Moore, Jr., 41 N.C.A.G. 642 (1971).

§ 113-134. Regulations. — The Marine Fisheries Commission or the Wildlife Resources Commission, as appropriate, are empowered to promulgate regulations implementing the provisions of this Chapter, within the limits of the jurisdiction granted in this Article. (1915, c. 84, s. 21; 1917, c. 290, s. 7; C. S., s. 1878; 1925, c. 168, s. 2; 1935, c. 35; 1945, c. 776; 1953, cc. 774, 1251; 1963, c. 1097, s. 1; 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission or the Wildlife Resources

Commission, as appropriate," for "Department and the Commission."

§ 113-134.1. Jurisdiction over marine resources in Atlantic Ocean. — The State of North Carolina shall exercise all such jurisdiction, it possesses under the State Constitution, necessary for the maintenance, preservation and protection of all marine fisheries resources from their inland reaches to a line drawn parallel to the entire coastline at a distance of 200 miles or where the water depth reaches 100 fathoms, whichever is greater. The Department of Natural and Economic Resources is hereby given the authority to promulgate the rules and regulations necessary to carry out the intent of this section; provided, however, that no such rule or regulation shall become effective until it has been approved by the General Assembly. Such rules and regulations shall be designed to prevent substantial depletion or damaging of the various marine fisheries resources. Any violation of the rules and regulations promulgated



under the authority of this section shall constitute a misdemeanor, punishable by imprisonment not to exceed two years, or by a fine not to exceed one thousand dollars (\$1,000) or by both such fine and imprisonment. The rules and regulations adopted by the Department of Natural and Economic Resources pursuant to this section shall be enforced by the fisheries inspectors, in the same manner and with the same authority vested in them by Chapter 113 of the General Statutes. (1973, c. 1315.)

**§ 113-135. General penalty for violating Subchapter or regulations.** — Any person who violates any provision of this Subchapter or any regulation adopted by the Marine Fisheries Commission or the Wildlife Resources Commission, as appropriate, pursuant to the authority of this Subchapter is guilty of a misdemeanor. Unless a different level of punishment is elsewhere set out, anyone convicted of such a misdemeanor may be fined not exceeding fifty dollars (\$50.00). Noncriminal sanctions, such as license revocation or suspension, and exercise of powers auxiliary to criminal prosecution, such as seizure of property involved in the commission of an offense, do not constitute alternative levels of punishment so as to oust criminal liability. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission or the Wildlife Resources Commission, as appropriate," for "Department or the Commission" in the first sentence.

**§ 113-136. Enforcement authority of inspectors and protectors; refusal to obey or allow inspection by inspectors and protectors.**

(b) The jurisdiction of inspectors extends to all matters within the jurisdiction of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources as set out in this Subchapter and to all other matters within the jurisdiction of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources.

(c) The jurisdiction of protectors extends to all matters within the jurisdiction of the Wildlife Resources Commission, whether set out in this Chapter, Chapter 75A, Chapter 143, or elsewhere.

(g) Protectors may not temporarily stop or inspect vehicles proceeding along primary highways of the State without clear evidence that someone within the vehicle is or has recently been engaged in an activity regulated by the Wildlife Resources Commission. Inspectors may temporarily stop vehicles, boats, airplanes, and other conveyances upon reasonable grounds to believe that they are transporting taxable seafood products; they are authorized to inspect any seafood products being transported to determine whether they were taken in accordance with law and to require exhibition of any applicable license, tax receipts, permits, bills of lading, or other identification required to accompany such seafood products.

(j) The refusal of any person to stop in obedience to explicit directions of an inspector or protector acting under the authority of this section is unlawful. A violation of this subsection (j) is punishable by a fine of not less than fifty dollars (\$50.00) nor more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00) or imprisonment of up to 30 days or both.

(k) It is unlawful to refuse to exhibit upon request any license, permit, tax receipt, certificate, or identification required to be carried by any law or regulation as to which inspectors and protectors have enforcement jurisdiction. It is unlawful to refuse to allow inspectors and protectors to inspect weapons, equipment, fish, or wildlife regulated by any law or regulation as to which inspectors and protectors have enforcement jurisdiction.

(l) Nothing in this section authorizes searches within the curtilage of a dwelling or of the living quarters of a vessel in contravention of constitutional prohibitions against unreasonable searches and seizures. (1915, c. 84, s. 6; 1917,



c. 290, s. 2; C. S., s. 1885; 1935, c. 118; 1957, c. 1423, s. 2; 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 18, 28, 86; c. 1297.)

**Editor's Note.** — The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department" and for "Division of Commercial and Sports Fisheries" in subsection (b) and substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission" in subsections (c) and (g).

The second 1973 amendment added the subsections designated (j), (k) and (l) above. The subsections were designated (h), (i) and (j) in the amendatory act and were probably intended to replace present subsections (h) and (i), but the act provides that this section "is hereby amended by adding the following new subsections."

Only the subsections added or changed by the amendments are set out.

**Amendment Effective July 1, 1975.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 1286, s. 17, will rewrite subsection (d) to read as follows: "(d) Inspectors and protectors are additionally authorized to arrest without warrant under the terms of G.S.

15A-401(b) for felonies, for breaches of the peace, for assaults upon them or in their presence, and for other offenses evincing a flouting of their authority as enforcement officers or constituting a threat to public peace and order which would tend to subvert the authority of the State if ignored. In particular, they are authorized, subject to the direction of their administrative superiors, to arrest for violations of G.S. 14-223, 14-225, 14-269, and 14-277."

Session Laws 1973, c. 1286, s. 29, contains a severability clause.

Session Laws 1973, c. 1286, s. 31, provides:

"Sec. 31. This act becomes effective on July 1, 1975, and is applicable to all criminal proceedings begun on and after that date and each provision is applicable to criminal proceedings pending on that date to the extent practicable, except § 12 [ §§ 15-176.3 through 15-176.5] of this act which becomes effective on July 1, 1974."

### **§ 113-137. Search on arrest; seizure and confiscation of property; disposition of confiscated property.**

(c) Every inspector or protector who in the lawful pursuit of his duties has probable cause for believing he has discovered a violation of the law over which he has jurisdiction may seize in connection therewith any fish, wildlife, weapons, equipment, vessels, or other evidence, fruits, or instrumentalities of the crime, notwithstanding the absence of any person in the immediate area subject to arrest or the failure or inability of the inspector or protector to capture or otherwise take custody of the person guilty of the violation in question. Where the owner of such property satisfies the Secretary or the Executive Director, as the case may be, of his ownership and that he had no knowledge or culpability in regard to the offense involving the use of his property, such property must be returned to the owner. If after due diligence on the part of employees of the Department or the Wildlife Resources Commission, as the case may be, the identity or whereabouts of the violator or of the owner of the property seized cannot be determined, such property may be sold by the Department or the Wildlife Resources Commission in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(d) The Department and the Wildlife Resources Commission may provide by regulation for summary disposition of live or perishable fish seized by an inspector or protector pursuant to subsection (b) or (c) or pursuant to a search authorized under subsection (a). If the property seized consists of live fish which may again be placed to the benefit of the public on public grounds or in public waters, the inspector or protector may require the person in possession of the seized live property to transport it such distance as may be necessary to effect placement on appropriate grounds or waters. In the event of refusal by the person in question to transport the property, the inspector or protector must take appropriate steps to effect such transportation. The steps may include seizure of any conveyance or vessel of the person refusing to transport the property. Where a conveyance or vessel is seized, it is to be safeguarded by the inspector or protector seizing it pending trial and it becomes subject to the orders of the court. Such transportation costs as may be borne by the Department or by the Wildlife Resources Commission, as the case may be, may be collected by



the agency from the proceeds of the sale of any other property of the defendant seized and sold in accordance with the provisions of this section.

Except as provided in subsection (g), where the seizure consists of edible fish which is not alive, may not live, or may not otherwise benefit conservation objectives if again placed on public grounds or in public waters, the inspector or protector must dispose of the property by turning it over to one or more appropriate public or charitable or nonprofit agencies or institutions, in accordance with the directions of his administrative superiors.

(e) Except as otherwise specifically provided in this section, all property seized must be safeguarded pending trial by the inspector or protector initiating the prosecution. Upon a conviction the property seized in connection with the offense in question is subject to the disposition ordered by the court. Upon an acquittal, property seized must be returned to the defendant or established owner, except:

- (1) Where the property was summarily disposed of in accordance with subsection (d);
- (2) Where possession of the property by the person to whom it otherwise would be returned would constitute a crime; and
- (3) Where the property seized has been sold in accordance with subsection (g). In this event the net proceeds of the sale must be returned to the defendant or established owner, as the case may be.

Where property seized summarily under subsection (d) is not available for return, an acquitted defendant or established owner is entitled to no compensation where there was probable cause for the action taken.

In safeguarding property seized pending trial, an inspector or protector is authorized in his discretion, subject to orders of his administrative superiors, to make his own provisions for storage or safekeeping or to deposit the property with the sheriff of the county in which the trial is to be held for custody pending trial. In the event the mode of safekeeping reasonably selected by the inspector or protector entails a storage or handling charge, such charge is to be paid as follows:

- (1) By the defendant if he is convicted but the court nevertheless orders the return of the property to the defendant;
- (2) From the proceeds of the sale of the property if the property is sold under court order or in accordance with the provisions of this section; or
- (3) By the Department or by the Wildlife Resources Commission, as the case may be, if no other provision for payment exists.

(i) Upon conviction of any defendant for a violation of the laws or regulations administered by the Department or the Wildlife Resources Commission under the authority of this Subchapter, the court in its discretion may order seizure and sale of all weapons, equipment, vessels, conveyances, fish, and other evidence, fruits, and instrumentalities of the offense in question — whether or not seized or made subject to the orders of the court pending trial. The defendant may appeal the reasonableness of any order of seizure and sale. Unless otherwise specified in the order of the court, such sales are to be held by the Department or by the Wildlife Resources Commission, as the case may be.

The Marine Fisheries Commission and the Wildlife Resources Commission may by regulation provide for an orderly public sale procedure of property which it may sell under the provisions of this section. Such procedure may include turning the property to be sold over to some other agency for sale, provided that the provisions of subsection (j) are complied with and there is proper accounting for the net proceeds of the sale. In the case of property unlikely to sell for a sufficient amount to offset the costs of sale, the Marine Fisheries Commission and Wildlife Resources Commission may provide for destruction of the property.

(j) Except as provided in subsection (d), or in the case of property seized under the provisions of subsection (c) or in any case where it appears that a person



not a defendant has an interest in any property to be sold, destroyed, or otherwise disposed of, the Marine Fisheries Commission and the Wildlife Resources Commission must provide for public notice of the description of the property and the circumstances of its seizure for a sufficient period prior to the time set for sale or other disposition to allow innocent owners or lienholders to assert their claims. The validity of such claims are to be determined by the trial court in the event there is or has been a prosecution in connection with the seizure of the property. Where there has been no prosecution, the validity of such claims must be determined by the Secretary or by the Executive Director, as the case may be. Where there has been a sale under subsection (g), the provisions of this subsection apply to the net proceeds of the sale.

(1973, c. 1262, ss. 18, 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary" for "Commissioner" in subsections (c) and (j), substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission" in subsections (c), (d), (e), (i) and (j), substituted "Department" for "Board" near the beginning of the first sentence of

subsection (d) and substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board" in the second paragraph of subsection (i) and in subsection (j).

Only the subsections changed by the amendment are set out.

**§ 113-138. Enforcement jurisdiction of special officers.** — The Marine Fisheries Commission and the Wildlife Resources Commission by regulation may confer law-enforcement powers over matters within their jurisdiction upon the employees of any local, State, or federal public agency who possess special law-enforcement jurisdiction that would not otherwise extend to the subject matter of this Subchapter. The Department of Natural and Economic Resources and Wildlife Resources Commission may confer such powers or not to any particular officers or class of officers as may be convenient or desirable in the interests of conservation of marine and estuarine and wildlife resources. Such conferring of powers does not constitute the appointment of any such special enforcement officer to an additional office and no oath need be taken. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 18, 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board" in the first sentence and "Department of Natural and

Economic Resources" for "Board" in the second sentence and substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission" in the first and second sentences.

**§ 113-139. Search warrants.**—(a) Inspectors and protectors are authorized to obtain and execute search warrants within the limitations of this section from any official authorized to issue search warrants in accordance with the procedure in article 4 of chapter 15 of the General Statutes.

(b) Search warrants which inspectors may execute must be for evidence, fruits, or instrumentalities of some criminal offense as to which the Department is granted exclusive or primary jurisdiction in this subchapter.

(c) Search warrants which protectors may execute must be for evidence, fruits, or instrumentalities of some criminal offense as to which the Wildlife Resources Commission is granted exclusive or primary jurisdiction in this Chapter or elsewhere, including Chapters 75A and 143. (1969, c. 347; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission."

**Amendment Effective July 1, 1975.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 1286, s. 18, effective July 1, 1975, will substitute "Article 11 of Chapter 15A" for "article 4 of chapter 15" in subsection (a).

Session Laws 1973, c. 1286, s. 29, contains a severability clause.

Session Laws 1973, c. 1286, s. 31, provides:

"Sec. 31. This act becomes effective on July 1, 1975, and is applicable to all criminal proceedings begun on and after that date and each provision is applicable to criminal proceedings pending on that date to the extent practicable, except § 12 [§§ 15-176.3 through 15-176.5] of this act which becomes effective on July 1, 1974."



## ARTICLE 14.

*Commercial and Sports Fisheries Licenses and Taxes.*

**§ 113-151. Regulations of Marine Fisheries Commission.**—The [Marine Fisheries Commission] is authorized to make reasonable rules and regulations governing the administration and enforcement of all license requirements and taxes prescribed in this Article. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1197, s. 2; c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The above section was enacted as § 113-151.1 by Session Laws 1973, c. 1197, s. 2, effective July 1, 1974, but has been codified as amended § 113-151, because, as enacted, it was identical to the former first sentence of § 113-151. The former second sentence of § 113-151, relating to compensation of license agents, was omitted. The section

codified as § 113-151.1 was enacted by Session Laws 1973, c. 1197, s. 1, as an amendment to § 113-151.

In the section as set out above, "Marine Fisheries Commission" has been substituted, in brackets, for "Board" pursuant to Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, s. 28, effective July 1, 1974, which expressly amended § 113-151.

**§ 113-151.1. License agents.** — The Secretary shall commission such persons as in his discretion he deems necessary to be license agents for the Department of Natural and Economic Resources; provided, that at least one such license agent shall be appointed in each county which contains or borders on coastal fishing waters. Such agents together with the Department of Natural and Economic Resources shall have the authority and duty to sell all licenses provided for by this Article. Agents shall be compensated not in excess of five percent (5%) of the license fees collected by them. (1973, c. 1197, s. 1; c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 1197, s. 3, makes the act effective July 1, 1974.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary" for "Commissioner" in

the first sentence and "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Division of Commercial and Sports Fisheries" in the first and second sentences.

**§ 113-152. Licensing of vessels; fees.**—(a) The following vessels are subject to the licensing requirements of this section:

- (1) All vessels engaged in commercial fishing operations in coastal fishing waters and
- (2) All North Carolina vessels engaged in commercial fishing operations without the State which result in landing and selling fish in North Carolina. North Carolina vessels are those which have their primary situs in North Carolina. Motorboats with North Carolina numbers under the provisions of chapter 75A of the General Statutes are deemed to have their primary situs in North Carolina; documented vessels which list a North Carolina port as home port are deemed to have their primary situs in North Carolina.

"Commercial fishing operations" are all operations preparatory to, during, and subsequent to the taking of fish:

- (1) With the use of commercial fishing equipment or
- (2) By any means, if a primary purpose of the taking is to sell the fish.

It is unlawful for the owner of a vessel subject to licensing requirements to permit it to engage in commercial fishing operations without having first procured the appropriate license. It is unlawful for anyone to command such a vessel engaged in commercial fishing operations without complying with the provisions of this section and of regulations made under the authority of this article. It is unlawful for anyone to command such a vessel engaged in commercial fishing operations that does not meet the license requirements of this article or of regulations made under the authority of the article, or without making reasonably certain that all persons on board are in compliance with the provisions of this article and



regulations made under the authority of this article. It is unlawful to participate in any commercial fishing operation in connection with which there is a vessel subject to licensing requirements not meeting the licensing requirements under the provisions of this article or of regulations made under the authority of this article.

Nothing contained in this section shall require the licensing of any vessel used solely for clamming or oystering by a person not required to have a clam and oyster license under the provisions of G.S. 113-154. Spears or gigs shall not be deemed commercial fishing equipment unless used in an operation the purpose of which is the taking of fish for commercial purposes.

(b) Any license that may be required by this section is to be issued in the name of the owner of the vessel. It is unlawful for the owner to permit anyone who is not eligible to have the license issued to him in his own right to command such licensed vessel for the purpose of engaging in commercial fishing operations. It is unlawful for such an ineligible person to command a licensed vessel for such purposes. The license application for a menhaden vessel must state the name of the person in command of the vessel. Upon change in command of a menhaden vessel, the owner must notify the Secretary within 15 days. Upon change in ownership of any licensed vessel, the new owner must notify the Secretary within 15 days. The Marine Fisheries Commission may provide by regulation for replacement of lost license plates upon tender of the original license receipt or upon such other evidence as the Marine Fisheries Commission may deem sufficient. A fee not to exceed fifty cents (50¢) may be charged for replacement of a plate.

(c) Licenses are issued annually upon a calendar-year basis for vessels of various lengths (length measured straight through the cabin and along the deck, from end to end, excluding the sheer) and types as follows for the fees indicated:

- (1) Vessels without motors, one dollar (\$1.00).
- (2) Vessels with motors not over eighteen feet in length, three dollars (\$3.00).
- (3) Vessels with motors over eighteen feet but not over twenty-six feet in length, fifty cents (50¢) per foot.
- (4) Vessels with motors over twenty-six feet in length, seventy-five cents (75¢) per foot.
- (5) Vessels engaged in menhaden fishing shall be taxed, based on tonnage, as prescribed in subsection (d).

Length is measured from end to end over the deck excluding sheer.

(f) No persons exempt from the oyster and clam licenses under the provisions of this section may take more than one bushel of oysters and clams in the aggregate on any one day. (1953, c. 1134; 1955, c. 888, ss. 1, 3; 1961, c. 1004; 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1967, c. 444, ss. 1, 2; 1969, c. 1243; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment added the last paragraph of subsection (a) and added subsection (f).

The 1969 amendment inserted the matter in parentheses in the opening paragraph of subsection (c) and inserted "shall be taxed, based on tonnage" in subdivision (5) of subsection (c).

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary" for "Commissioner" and "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board" in subsection (b).

As subsections (d) and (e) were not changed by the amendments, they are not set out.

For note on estuarine pollution, see 49 N.C.L. Rev. 921 (1971).

**§ 113-153. Vessels fishing beyond territorial waters.** — Persons aboard vessels not having their primary situs in North Carolina which are carrying a cargo of fish taken outside the waters of North Carolina may land and sell their catch in North Carolina either by complying with the licensing provisions of G.S. 113-152 with respect to the vessel in question or by complying, if eligible, with the provisions of G.S. 113-155. The Marine Fisheries Commission may by



regulation modify the licensing procedure set out in G.S. 113-152 in order to devise an efficient and convenient procedure for licensing out-of-state vessels after landing in order to permit sale of cargo. Provided, that persons aboard vessels having a primary situs in a jurisdiction that would allow North Carolina vessels without restriction to land and sell their catch, taken outside such jurisdiction, may land and sell their catch in North Carolina without complying with this section. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, Fisheries Commission" for "Board" in the effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Marine second sentence.

### § 113-154. Oyster and clam licenses.

(b) It is unlawful for any individual to take oysters or clams for commercial use from the public or private grounds of North Carolina without having ready at hand for inspection a current and valid oyster and clam license issued to him personally and bearing his correct name and address. It is unlawful for any such individual taking or possessing freshly taken oysters or clams to refuse to exhibit his license upon the request of an officer authorized to enforce the fishing laws.

(1967, c. 444, s. 3.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1967 amendment inserted "for commercial use" near the beginning of subsection (b).

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendment, only subsection (b) is set out.

§ 113-155. Licenses to land and sell fish. — (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Article, it is unlawful for any person to sell fish, no matter where or how taken, to a fish dealer required to be licensed under this Article unless the fish were taken lawfully and unless:

- (1) He has a current and valid license to land and sell fish issued to him personally and has received less than two hundred dollars (\$200.00) on account of the sale of fish within the last 12 months; or
- (2) The fish were taken in a commercial fishing operation meeting all licensing requirements, and he was a party to the operation; or
- (3) The fish were taken by him, whether by sport or commercial methods, through the use of a vessel currently and validly licensed under G.S. 113-152; or
- (4) The fish were taken by him in inland fishing waters in conformity with laws and regulations administered by the [Wildlife Resources] Commission and are of a type permitted to be sold by the [Wildlife Resources] Commission; or
- (5) He is a licensed fish dealer.

(c) Dealers purchasing fish must record such information relating to purchases as required by the Department of Natural and Economic Resources to implement the provisions of this section.

(e) Any individual who receives in excess of two hundred dollars (\$200.00) in cash or equivalent value within any 12-month period on account of the sale of fish is not entitled to a license to land and sell. If not covered by any exemption from license requirements, he must comply with licensing provisions applicable to vessels (or secure compliance by the owner of any vessel that may be involved) or comply with licensing provisions applicable to dealers, as may be appropriate. The Marine Fisheries Commission may implement this subsection by regulations clarifying which license is required in particular situations. In the event the taking of fish is done without the use of a vessel but the vessel license rather than the dealer license is the appropriate one, the Marine Fisheries Commission may by regulation determine which vessel license may be applicable on the basis



of amount or value of fish taken and the average size of vessels ordinarily used to take such quantity or value of fish.

(1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Board" in subsection (c) and "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board" in the subsection (e).

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendment, only subsections (a), (c) and (e) are set out.

**§ 113-155.1. Commercial fishermen; identification.**—Upon request by a licensed commercial fisherman, the Department of Natural and Economic Resources shall issue to him a suitable card which shall identify him as a commercial fisherman. Each identification card issued shall bear an expiration date, which date shall be the date on which the license issued to such fisherman expires, and such card may be renewed annually for so long as a valid commercial fishing license is in effect. The Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall prescribe the form and contents of such identification cards and shall promulgate the necessary rules and regulations relative to their issuance. (1973, c. 708, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 708, s. 3, makes the act effective July 1, 1973.

### **§ 113-156. Licenses for fish dealers.**

(b) The Marine Fisheries Commission may make reasonable regulations to implement this section by clarifying the status of particular classes of persons as regards fish dealerships. Persons all of whose dealings with a category of fish fall under one or more of the following headings are not fish dealers as respects that category:

- (1) Persons whose dealings in fish are primarily educational, scientific, or official. Scientific, educational, or official agencies may sell fish harvested or processed in connection with research or demonstration projects without being deemed dealers, but such sales are subject to such reasonable regulations as the Marine Fisheries Commission may make governing such sales.
- (2) Individuals selling legally acquired fish other than oysters and clams to individuals other than dealers on a casual, noncommercial basis, provided that such sales do not net in excess of five hundred dollars (\$500.00) in cash or equivalent value in any 12-month period. Any public offer to sell, or peddling of fish, is deemed commercial.
- (3) Fishermen who sell their catch exclusively to licensed dealers in accordance with G.S. 113-155.

(c) Every fish dealer is subject to the licensing requirements of this section unless all fish handled within any particular licensing category meet one or more of the following requirements:

- (1) The fish are shipped to him by a dealer from without the State.
- (2) The fish are nongame fish taken in inland fishing waters.
- (3) The fish are of a kind the sale of which is regulated exclusively by the [Wildlife Resources] Commission.
- (4) The fish are purchased from a licensed dealer.

In the event the seller is a licensed fish dealer, he must satisfy any purchasing fish dealer, whether licensed or unlicensed, that the fish were acquired in conformity with law. It is unlawful for a fish dealer to purchase or sell or in any manner deal in fish except in conformity with the provisions of this section.

(d) Every fish dealer subject to the licensing provisions of this section must secure a separate license or set of licenses for each established location. Where a dealer does not have an established location for transacting the fisheries



business within the State, the license application must be denied unless the applicant satisfies the Secretary that his residence, or some other office or address, within the State, is a suitable substitute for an established location and that records kept in connection with licensing, sale, and tax requirements will be available for inspection when necessary. Fish dealers' licenses are issued on a calendar-year basis upon payment of a fee as set forth herein upon proof, satisfactory to the Secretary, that the license applicant is a resident of North Carolina.

(e) Every fish dealer subject to licensing requirements must secure an annual license at each established location for each of the following activities transacted there, upon payment of the fee set out:

(1) Dealing in shellfish:

a. Shucker-packer (including sale of shell stock), twenty-five dollars (\$25.00).

b. Shell stock shipper, ten dollars (\$10.00).

(2) Dealing in hard and soft crabs:

a. Crab processor (including dealing in unprocessed crabs), ten dollars (\$10.00).

b. Unprocessed crab dealer, five dollars (\$5.00).

(3) Dealing in shrimp, ten dollars (\$10.00).

(4) Dealing in finfish, ten dollars (\$10.00).

(5) Operating menhaden processing plant, one hundred dollars (\$100.00).

(6) Operating any other fish-dehydrating or oil-extracting plant, fifty dollars (\$50.00).

Any person subject to fish-dealer licensing requirements who deals in fish not included in the above categories must secure a finfish dealer license. The Department of Natural and Economic Resources may make reasonable regulations implementing and clarifying the dealer categories of this subsection. (1903, c. 516, s. 9; Rev., s. 2395; 1915, c. 136, s. 1; C. S., s. 1935; 1953, c. 1134; 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1969, c. 1244; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment added the last sentence of subsection (d).

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board" in subsection (b), "Secretary" for "Commissioner" in subsection (c) and

"Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Board" in subsection (e).

As subsection (a) was not changed by the amendment, it is not set out.

For note on estuarine pollution, see 49 N.C.L. Rev. 921 (1971).

**§ 113-157. Taxes on seafood.** — (a) Taxes are due and payable to the Department from fish dealers required to be licensed upon delivery to them of any seafood listed in this section taken within the State, whether from public or private grounds, unless accompanied by evidence that the tax levied by this section has already been assessed. The Marine Fisheries Commission may make reasonable regulations governing the assessment of the seafood tax and the Department may make reasonable regulations governing the administration and collection of said tax.

(b) In the event the fish dealer required to be licensed is also the fisherman taking the taxable seafood, the Marine Fisheries Commission may make reasonable regulations fixing the point at which the seafood tax becomes due and payable.

(c) In the event that the Department of Natural and Economic Resources authorizes a self-assessment method of collecting all or any part of the seafood tax, upon forms furnished to dealers by the Department, all taxes assessed are payable at all times on demand of any inspector or other authorized agent of the Department. If the Secretary becomes satisfied that any dealer granted the privilege of self-assessment has substantially obstructed the efficient and equitable administration of the provisions of this Article, either willfully or



through inexcusable neglect, the Secretary may order the dealer's self-assessment privilege terminated. Termination may not exceed 10 days upon the first occasion. Upon the second occasion, the period of termination may not exceed 30 days. Upon the third or any subsequent occasion, the Secretary may terminate the self-assessment privilege indefinitely subject to reinstatement in his discretion. If the Secretary determines that termination of the privilege is likely to aggravate rather than reduce obstruction, he should employ other methods designed to secure compliance with laws, regulations, and reasonable requests of agents of the Department designed to produce equitable and efficient administration and enforcement of the provisions of this Article.

(d) The following taxes are applicable to the seafood named below:

- (1) Oysters, eight cents (8¢) per bushel.
- (2) Clams, six cents (6¢) per bushel.
- (3) Scallops, five cents (5¢) per gallon.
- (4) Soft crabs, two cents (2¢) per dozen.
- (5) Hard crabs, ten cents (10¢) per one hundred pounds.
- (6) Shrimp, green, heads off, fifteen cents (15¢) per one hundred pounds.
- (7) Shrimp, green, heads on, ten cents (10¢) per one hundred pounds.

(e) In the event the Department of Natural and Economic Resources authorizes a self-assessment method of collecting all or any part of the seafood tax, all records and accounts required to be kept by the Department must be kept in a safe place and reasonable efforts must be made to preserve them from loss or destruction. If it becomes impossible to determine the amount of tax assessed for any period owing to loss or destruction of records or accounts, failure to make proper entries, or other fault of the dealer, an agent of the Department must reconstruct the approximate tax payable based upon previous sales in similar periods, the general condition of the market for the time in question, and other relevant information. The tax to be assessed for such period includes a one hundred percent (100%) penalty and is double the reconstructed figure. It is unlawful for any fish dealer to fail to remit upon demand of an authorized agent of the Department all taxes and penalties due. If any dispute arises as to the accuracy of the reconstructed figure, the dealer must bear the burden of showing it to be inaccurate. The dealer may appeal the reconstructed amount to the Secretary and, if dissatisfied, to the Marine Fisheries Commission. The decision of the Marine Fisheries Commission is final. In the event of appeal, the dealer must pay the reconstructed tax plus penalty under protest. (1947, c. 1000, s. 2; 1953, c. 175, s. 2; c. 1134; c. 1153, ss. 1, 2; 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1969, c. 1275; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment added subdivision (7) of subsection (d) and deleted the former last sentence of subsection (d), which provided an additional tax on oysters taken in North Carolina and shipped in the shell outside the State.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, rewrote the second sentence of subsection (a), substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board" in subsection (b), substituted "Department of Natural and Economic

Resources" for "Board" in the first sentence of subsection (c), substituted "Secretary" for "Commissioner" in four places in subsection (c) and near the end of subsection (e), substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Board" in the first sentence of subsection (e) and substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board" in the sixth and seventh sentences of subsection (e).

For note on estuarine pollution, see 49 N.C.L. Rev. 921 (1971).

**§ 113-158. Transplanting or holding seafood; when seafood taxes due; permits to transplant oysters or clams.** — (a) Where a fish dealer acquires taxable live seafood and transfers it to private beds, holding ponds, fish boxes or traps, or otherwise in the waters of this State with the purpose of harvesting the seafood at a subsequent time, the tax becomes due and payable at the time



of harvest. The Department of Natural and Economic Resources may regulate such operations and require that such notice be given inspectors and that such records be kept as will minimize the risk of illicit traffic in taxable seafood under the cover of these operations. If as to any particular type of operation, regulation and inspection is made more efficient and equitable through the assessment of the tax at an earlier stage than that prescribed above, the Department of Natural and Economic Resources may by regulation declare the tax due and payable at the earlier stage.

(b) The Marine Fisheries Commission may require that special permits be secured in advance by all persons, whether dealers or otherwise, prior to transplanting oysters or clams. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Board" in subsection (a) and "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board" in subsection (b).

**§ 113-159: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 975.**

**§ 113-160. Exportation and importation of fish and equipment.** — The Marine Fisheries Commission may make reasonable regulations governing the importation and exportation of fish, and equipment that may be used in taking or processing fish, as necessary to enhance the conservation of marine and estuarine resources of North Carolina. Such regulations may regulate, license, prohibit, or restrict importation into the State and exportation from the State of any and all species of fish which are native to coastal fishing waters or which may thrive if introduced into such waters. (1947, c. 1000, s. 2; 1953, c. 175, s. 2; c. 1153, ss. 1, 2; 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board."

**§ 113-161. Reciprocal agreements.** — The Secretary may make reciprocal agreements with other jurisdictions to authorize persons licensed in such other jurisdictions to exercise licensed privileges within this State upon such terms and conditions that may be agreed on as mutually beneficial, provided that such jurisdictions accord privileges of similar nature or value to holders of North Carolina licenses. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "The Secretary" for "Upon recommendation of the Commissioner, the Director" at the beginning of the section.

**§ 113-163. Record-keeping requirements.**

(b) It is unlawful for any licensee to refuse or to neglect without justifiable excuse to keep such records and accounts as may be reasonably required. The Department may distribute forms to licensees to aid in securing compliance with its requirements, or it may inform licensees of requirements in other effective ways such as distributing memoranda and sending agents of the Department to consult with licensees who have been remiss. Detailed forms or descriptions of records, accounts, collection and inspection procedures, and the like which reasonably implement the objectives of this Article need not be embodied in regulations of the Marine Fisheries Commission in order to be validly required. (1953, c. 1134; 1961, c. 1189, s. 3; 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board" in the last sentence of subsection (b). As subsection (a) was not changed by the amendment, it is not set out.

**§ 113-164. Regulations as to possession, transportation and disposition of seafood.** — The Marine Fisheries Commission may make



reasonable regulations governing possession, transportation, and disposition of the seafood listed in G.S. 113-157(d) by all persons, including those not subject to fish-dealer licensing and tax requirements, in order that inspectors may adequately distinguish the taxable seafood from that not subject to tax and equitably and efficiently enforce the provisions of this Article. Such regulations may include requirements as to giving notice, filing declarations, securing permits, marking packages, and the like. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Fisheries Commission" for "Board" near the effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Marine" beginning of the section.

**§ 113-166. Suspension, revocation and reissuance of licenses.** — (a) Upon receipt of reliable notice that a person licensed under this Article has had imposed against him a conviction of a criminal offense within the jurisdiction of the Department under the provisions of this Subchapter or of regulations of the Marine Fisheries Commission adopted under the authority of this Subchapter, the Secretary must suspend or revoke all licenses held by such person in accordance with the terms of this section. Reliable notice includes information furnished the Secretary in prosecution or other reports from inspectors. As used in this section, a conviction includes a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, any other termination of a criminal prosecution unfavorably to the defendant after jeopardy has attached, or any substitute for criminal prosecution whereby the defendant expressly or impliedly confesses his guilt. In particular, procedures whereby bond forfeitures are accepted in lieu of proceeding to trial and cases indefinitely continued upon arrest of judgment or prayer for judgment continued are deemed convictions. The Secretary may act to suspend or revoke licenses upon the basis of any conviction in which:

- (1) No notice of appeal has been given; or
- (2) The time for appeal has expired without an appeal having been perfected; or
- (3) The conviction is sustained on appeal. Where there is a new trial, finality of any subsequent conviction will be determined in the manner set out above.

(b) The Secretary must initiate an administrative procedure designed to give him systematic notice of all convictions of criminal offenses by licensees covered by subsection (a) above and keep a file of all such convictions reported to him. Upon receipt of notice of such conviction, the Secretary must determine whether it is a first, a second, a third, or a fourth or subsequent conviction of some offense covered by subsection (a). In the case of second convictions, the Secretary must suspend all licenses issued to the licensee for a period of 10 days. In the case of third convictions, the Secretary must suspend all licenses issued to the licensee for a period of 30 days. In the case of fourth or subsequent convictions, the Secretary must revoke all licenses issued to the licensee. Where several convictions result from a single transaction or occurrence, they are to be treated as a single conviction so far as suspension or revocation of the licenses of any licensee is concerned. Anyone convicted of taking or of knowingly possessing, transporting, buying, selling, or offering to buy or sell oysters or clams from areas closed because of suspected pollution will be deemed by the Secretary to have been convicted of two separate offenses on different occasions for license suspension or revocation purposes.

(c) Where a license has been suspended or revoked, the former licensee is not eligible to apply for reissuance of license or for any additional license authorized in this Article during the suspension or revocation period. Licenses must be returned to the licensee by the Secretary or his agents at the end of a period of suspension. Where there has been a revocation, application for reissuance of license or for an additional license may not be made until six months following the date of revocation. In such case of revocation, the eligible former licensee



must satisfy the Secretary that he will strive in the future to conduct the operations for which the license is sought in accord with all applicable laws and regulations. Upon the application of an eligible former licensee after revocation, the Secretary in his discretion may issue one license sought but not another, as he deems it necessary to prevent the hazard of recurring violations of the law.

(d) Upon receiving reliable information of a licensee's conviction of a second or subsequent criminal offense covered by subsection (a), the Secretary must promptly cause the licensee to be personally served with written notice of suspension or revocation, as the case may be. The written notice may be served upon any responsible individual affiliated with the corporation, partnership, or association where the licensee is not an individual. The notice of suspension or revocation may be served by an inspector or other agent of the Department, must state the ground upon which it is based, and takes effect immediately upon personal service. The agent of the Secretary making such service must then or subsequently, as may be feasible under the circumstances, collect all license certificates and plates and other forms or records relating to the license as directed by the Secretary. It is unlawful for any licensee willfully to evade the personal service prescribed in this subsection.

(e) Licensees served with notices of suspension or revocation may appeal in writing to the Secretary on the question of whether or not they were in fact subjected to final convictions in the proceedings forming a basis for their license suspension or revocation. The license remains revoked or suspended, after personal service, pending appeal to the Secretary. The Secretary must hear the evidence of the licensee as promptly as may be feasible and either cancel or continue in effect the suspension or revocation order. The decision of the Secretary as to imposition of suspension or revocation is the final administrative determination.

(f) In the event the Secretary refuses to reissue the license of or issue an additional license to an eligible former licensee after revocation, the former licensee may appeal the decision of the Secretary to the Marine Fisheries Commission. In the event the decision not to issue the license is upheld, the former licensee must wait an additional six months before again applying to the Secretary for issuance or reissuance of any license.

(g) The Marine Fisheries Commission may by regulation provide for disclosure of the identity of any individual or individuals in responsible positions of control respecting operations of any licensee that is not an individual. For the purposes of this section, individuals in such responsible positions of control are deemed to be individual licensees and subject to suspension and revocation requirements in regard to any applications for license they may make — either as individual or as persons in responsible positions of control in any corporation, partnership, or association. In the case of individual licensees, the individual applying for a license or licensed under this Article must be the real party in interest.

(h) In determining whether a conviction is a second or subsequent offense under the provisions of this section, the Secretary may not consider convictions for:

- (1) Offenses which occurred prior to the effective date of this Article; or
- (2) Offenses which occurred more than three years prior to the time of the latest offense the conviction for which is in issue as a subsequent conviction. (1953, c. 1134; 1961, c. 1189, ss. 4, 9; 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note. —**

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board" in subsections (a), (f) and (g) and substituted "Secretary" for "Commissioner"

throughout the section. The amendment also deleted "the Director and, if dissatisfied, to" preceding "the Marine Fisheries Commission" near the end of the first sentence of subsection (f).



## ARTICLE 15.

*Regulation of Coastal Fisheries.***§ 113-181. Duties and powers of Department.**

(b) The Department is directed to make every reasonable effort to carry out the duties imposed in this Subchapter. The Marine Fisheries Commission may make regulations as necessary to implement the work of the Department in carrying out such duties. (1915, c. 84, s. 5; 1917, c. 290, s. 10; C. S., s. 1883; 1953, c. 1086; 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board" in subsection (b).

As subsection (a) was not changed by the amendment, it is not set out.

**§ 113-182. Regulation of fishing and fisheries.** — (a) The Marine Fisheries Commission is authorized to authorize, license, regulate, prohibit, prescribe, or restrict all forms of marine and estuarine resources in coastal fishing waters with respect to:

- (1) Time, place, character, or dimensions of any methods or equipment that may be employed in taking fish;
- (2) Seasons for taking fish;
- (3) Size limits on and maximum quantities of fish that may be taken, possessed, bailed to another, transported, bought, sold, or given away.

(b) The Marine Fisheries Commission is authorized to authorize, regulate, prohibit, prescribe, or restrict and the Department is authorized to license:

- (1) The opening and closing of coastal fishing waters, except as to inland game fish, whether entirely or only as to the taking of particular classes of fish, use of particular equipment, or as to other activities within the jurisdiction of the Department; and
- (2) The possession, cultivation, transportation, importation, exportation, sale, purchase, acquisition, and disposition of all marine and estuarine resources and all related equipment, implements, vessels, and conveyances as necessary to implement the work of the Department in carrying out its duties. (1915, c. 84, s. 21; 1917, c. 290, s. 7; C. S., s. 1878; 1925, c. 168, s. 2; 1935, c. 35; 1945, c. 776; 1953, cc. 774, 1251; 1961, c. 1189, s. 1; 1963, c. 1097, s. 1; 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board" in the

introductory paragraph of subsection (a) and rewrote the introductory paragraph of subsection (b).

**§ 113-185. Fishing near ocean piers; trash or scrap fishing.** — (a) It is unlawful to fish in the ocean within 750 feet of an ocean pier except:

- (1) From the pier or
- (2) By means of surf casting.

This prohibition shall be effective whether or not the pier owner places in the area of his pier and at his own expense buoys located in accordance with directives of the Secretary to indicate clearly to fishermen in vessels and on the beach the requisite distance of 750 feet from the pier.

(b) It is unlawful to engage in any fishing operations known as trash fishing or scrap fishing. "Trash fishing" or "scrap fishing" consists of intentionally taking the young of edible fish before they are of sufficient size to be of value as individual food fish:

- (1) For commercial disposition as bait; or
- (2) For sale to any dehydrating or nonfood processing plant; or
- (3) For sale or commercial disposition in any manner other than for human consumption.

The Marine Fisheries Commission may by regulation authorize the disposi-



tion of the young of edible fish taken incidentally and unavoidably in connection with legitimate commercial fishing operations, provided that the quantity of such fish that may be disposed of is sufficiently limited, or the taking and disposition is otherwise so regulated, as to discourage any practice of trash or scrap fishing for its own sake. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board" in effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary" subsection (b).  
for "Commissioner" in subsection (a) and

### § 113-187. Penalties for violations of Article and regulations.

(d) Any person in charge of a commercial fishing operation conducted in violation of the following provisions of this Subchapter or the following rules and regulations of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources; and any person in charge of any vessel used in violation of the following provisions of the Subchapter or the following rules and regulations, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor punishable by a fine of not less than fifty dollars (\$50.00) nor more than two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) for the first offense and not less than one hundred dollars (\$100.00) nor more than five hundred dollars (\$500.00) for any offense thereafter, or imprisonment for not more than 30 days, or both. The violations of the statute of the rules and regulations for which this penalty is mandatory are:

- (1) Taking or attempting to take, possess, sell, or offer for sale any oysters or clams taken from areas closed by statute, regulation, or proclamation because of suspected pollution.
- (2) Taking or attempting to take or have in possession aboard a vessel, shrimp taken by the use of a trawl net between January 1 and the date upon which the shrimping season shall be opened by the Secretary.
- (3) Using a trawl net in any coastal fishing waters closed by proclamation or regulation for the protection of the shrimp population.
- (4) Violating the provisions of a special permit issued by the Department. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1102; c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The first 1973 amendment, effective Oct. 1, 1974, added subsection (d).

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Board" near the

beginning of the first sentence of subsection (d) and "Secretary" for "Director" at the end of subdivision (2) of subsection (d).

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendments, only subsection (d) is set out.

**§ 113-188. Additional regulations authorized.** — The setting out of particular offenses or requirements with regard to specific species of fish or with regard to certain types of equipment does not affect the authority of the Marine Fisheries Commission to make similar additional regulations not in conflict with the provisions of this Article under authority granted in this Chapter. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board."

**§ 113-189. Protection of sea turtles and porpoises.** — (a) It shall be unlawful willfully to take, disturb or destroy any sea turtles including, but not limited to, green, hawksbill, loggerhead, and leatherback turtles, or their nests or eggs at any time during the months of May, June, July, August and September of each year.

(b) It shall be unlawful willfully to harm or destroy porpoises. (1967, cc. 198, 1225.)

**Editor's Note.** — Chapter 1225, Session Laws 1967, designated the former provisions of the section as subsection (a) and added subsection (b).



## ARTICLE 16.

*Cultivation of Oysters and Clams.*

**§ 113-201. Authority of Marine Fisheries Commission.** — The Marine Fisheries Commission is empowered to make regulations and take all steps necessary to develop and improve the cultivation, harvesting, and marketing of oysters and clams in North Carolina both from public grounds and private beds. (1921, c. 132, s. 1; C. S., s. 1959(a); 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board."

**§ 113-202. New leases and renewal leases of oyster and clam bottoms; termination of leases issued prior to January 1, 1966.** — (a) In order to encourage oyster and clam culture in North Carolina, the Marine Fisheries Commission may lease to residents any of the public bottoms underlying coastal fishing waters which do not contain a natural oyster or clam bed, in accordance with the provisions of this Article. A natural oyster or clam bed is an area of public bottom where oysters or clams are to be found growing in sufficient quantities to be valuable to the public.

(b) The area leased may not be less than one acre nor more than 50 acres, except that in the open waters of Pamlico Sound leases may not be less than five acres nor more than 200 acres. For the purposes of this section, the open waters of Pamlico Sound are those waters more than two miles from the shoreline.

(c) No person may lease more than a total of 50 acres of public bottom outside the open waters of Pamlico Sound. In no event may any person lease more than a total of 200 acres within the State.

(d) Any person desiring to apply for a lease must make written application to the Secretary on forms prepared by the Department containing such information as deemed necessary to determine the desirability of granting or not granting the lease requested. Except in the case of renewal leases, the application must be accompanied by a survey, made at the expense of the applicant, showing the area proposed to be leased.

The survey must conform to standards prescribed by the Secretary concerning accuracy of survey and the amount of detail that must be shown. If on the basis of the application information and survey the Secretary deems that granting the lease would benefit the oyster and clam culture of North Carolina, the Secretary, in the case of initial lease applications, must order an investigation of the bottom proposed to be leased. The investigation is to be made by the Secretary or his authorized agent and by a qualified assistant appointed by the board of county commissioners of the county in which the bottom, or the greater portion of the bottom, is located to determine whether there is a natural oyster or clam bed within the bounds of the proposed lease. In the event a natural oyster or clam bed is encountered, the Secretary in his discretion may either recommend that the lease be denied or that it be amended so as to exclude such bed. In the event the Secretary authorizes amendment of the application, the applicant must furnish a new survey meeting requisite standards showing the area proposed to be leased under the amended application. At the time of making application for an initial lease, the applicant must pay a filing fee of twenty-five dollars (\$25.00).

(e) The area of bottom applied for in the case of an initial lease or amended initial lease must be as compact as possible, taking into consideration the shape of the body of water, the consistency of the bottom, and the desirability of separating the boundaries of a leasehold by a sufficient distance from any known natural oyster or clam bed to prevent the likelihood of disputes arising



between the leaseholder and members of the public taking oysters or clams from the natural bed.

(f) Upon determination by the Secretary that the results of the investigation, if required, are satisfactory and that the application for lease and the accompanying survey are in order, and that the proper filing fee has been tendered, the Secretary must within a reasonable time notify the applicant whether he recommends approval, disapproval, or modification of the lease application. In the event the Secretary recommends approval or a modification to which the applicant agrees, the Secretary must publish at least two notices of intention to lease in a newspaper of general circulation in the county or counties in which the proposed leasehold lies. The first publication must precede by more than 30 days the meeting of the Marine Fisheries Commission at which the granting of the lease or renewal of lease is to be made; the second publication must follow the first by seven to 11 days. The notice of intention to lease must contain a sufficient description of the area of the proposed leasehold that its boundaries may be established with reasonable ease and certainty and must also contain the date of the meeting at which the Marine Fisheries Commission is slated to act upon the application for lease or renewal of lease.

(g) Protests to the granting of the proposed lease may be filed with the Secretary in writing under oath prior to the granting of the lease by the Marine Fisheries Commission. Protests cannot be considered unless accompanied by a filing fee of twenty-five dollars (\$25.00). The Secretary must evaluate the sufficiency of the grounds stated in the protest and make such investigation as he deems necessary. In the interest of making a just evaluation, he may recommend that the Marine Fisheries Commission postpone consideration of the lease to a subsequent meeting. The Secretary as a result of his evaluation may recommend denial or amendment of the lease or the granting of it in its original form, in the best interests of the oyster and clam culture of North Carolina, except that no lease may be granted which embraces a known or suspected natural oyster or clam bed. The lease applicant must furnish any additional or amended survey required in the event the protest results in a modification of the lease. In the event the protest does not prevail and the lease is granted in its original form, the twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) deposited with the protest must be forfeited to the use of the Department. In the event the protest is successful in causing a denial or modification of the lease, the twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) deposit must be returned to the person protesting.

(h) The Marine Fisheries Commission in its discretion may lease or decline to lease public bottoms for oyster or clam culture in accordance with its duty to conserve the marine and estuarine resources of the State. The Secretary must present all lease applications to the Marine Fisheries Commission as to which he has published a notice of intention to lease more than 30 days prior to the meeting of the Marine Fisheries Commission. In the event there was a protest that did not prevail before the Secretary as to any lease recommended by him, the Secretary must notify the Marine Fisheries Commission of such protest. Persons whose lease applications are not recommended or are recommended in amended form by the Secretary may appeal to the Marine Fisheries Commission. In the event the Marine Fisheries Commission sustains the appeal in whole or in part, it may order the Secretary to take the steps necessary to comply with its decisions and effect a reprocessing of the lease application prior to the next Marine Fisheries Commission meeting or such other time as it may direct.

(i) After a lease is granted by the Marine Fisheries Commission and the Secretary is satisfied that the survey submitted meets the criteria and that all fees and rent due in advance have been paid, the Secretary must execute the lease on forms approved by the Attorney General. The leaseholder must erect markers complying with regulations of the Marine Fisheries Commission in order to define the bounds of the leased area. The Secretary shall have authority,



in his discretion, with the approval of the lessee, to amend an existing lease by reducing the area under lease or by combining existing contiguous leases.

(j) Initial leases begin upon the issuance of the lease by the Secretary and expire at noon on the first day of April following the tenth anniversary of the granting of the lease. Renewal leases are issued for a period of 10 years effective from the time of expiration of the previous lease. The rental for initial leases is one dollar (\$1.00) per acre for all leases entered into before July 1, 1965, and for all other leases until noon on the first day of April following the first anniversary of the lease. Thereafter, for initial leases entered into after July 1, 1965, and from the beginning for renewals of leases entered into after said date, the rental is five dollars (\$5.00) per acre per year. Rental must be paid annually in advance prior to the first day of April each year. Upon initial granting of a lease, the pro rata amount for the portion of the year left until the first day of April must be paid in advance at the rate of one dollar (\$1.00) per acre per year; then, on or before the first day of April next, the lessee must pay the rental for the next full year.

(k) Except as restricted by this Subchapter, leaseholds granted under this section are to be treated as if they were real property and are subject to all laws relating to taxation, sale, devise, inheritance, gift, seizure and sale under execution or other legal process, and the like. Leases properly acknowledged and probated are eligible for recordation in the same manner as instruments conveying an estate in real property. Within 15 days after transfer of beneficial ownership of all or any portion of or interest in a leasehold to another, the new owner must notify the Secretary of such fact. Such transfer is not valid until notice is furnished the Secretary. In the event such transferee is a nonresident, the Secretary must initiate proceedings to terminate the lease.

(l) Upon receipt of notice by the Secretary of any of the following occurrences, he must commence action to terminate the leasehold:

- (1) Failure to pay the annual rent in advance.
- (2) Failure to file information required by the Secretary upon annual remittance of rental.
- (3) Failure by new owner to report a transfer of beneficial ownership of all or any portion of or interest in the leasehold.
- (4) Failure to mark the boundaries in the leasehold and to keep them marked as required in the regulations of the Marine Fisheries Commission.
- (5) Failure to utilize the leasehold on a continuing basis for the commercial production of oysters or clams.
- (6) Transfer of all or part of the beneficial ownership of a leasehold to a nonresident.
- (7) Substantial breach of compliance with the provisions of this Article or of regulations of the Marine Fisheries Commission governing use of the leasehold.

The Marine Fisheries Commission is authorized to make regulations defining commercial production of oysters and clams, based upon the productive potential of particular areas climatic or biological conditions at particular areas or particular times, availability of seed oysters and clams, availability for purchase by lessees of shells or other material to which oyster spat may attach, and the like. Commercial production may be defined in terms of planting effort made as well as in terms of quantities of oysters and clams harvested. Provided, however, that if a lessee has made a diligent effort to effectively and efficiently manage his lease according to accepted standards and practices in such management, and because of reasons beyond his control, such as acts of God, such lessee has not and cannot meet the requirements set out by the Marine Fisheries Commission under the provisions of this paragraph of this subsection, his leasehold shall not be terminated under subdivision (5) of this subsection.

(m) After receipt of notice of any occurrence listed in subsection (l), the Secretary must mail the leaseholder a letter by registered or certified mail,



return receipt requested, informing him of his intention to terminate and of the reason for the action. In the event the leaseholder takes steps within 30 days to remedy the situation upon which the notice of intention to terminate was based and the Secretary is satisfied that continuation of the lease is in the best interests of the oyster and clam culture of the State, the Secretary may discontinue termination procedures. Where there is no discontinuance of termination procedures, the leaseholder may appeal to the Marine Fisheries Commission. Where there is no appeal, or where an appeal does not prevail, the Secretary must send a final letter of termination to the leaseholder by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested. The final letter of termination may not be mailed sooner than 30 days after receipt by the leaseholder of the Secretary's notice of intention to terminate, as evidenced by the return receipt. The lease is terminated effective at midnight on the day the final notice of termination is received by the leaseholder, as evidenced by the return receipt. The final notice of termination may not be issued pending hearing of any appeal by the Marine Fisheries Commission.

(n) Upon final termination of any leasehold, the bottom in question is thrown open to the public for use in accordance with laws and regulations governing use of public grounds generally. Agents of the Secretary are required as soon as possible after termination of lease to remove all markers denominating the area of the leasehold as a private bottom.

(o) Every year between January 1 and February 15 the Secretary must mail to all leaseholders a notice of the annual rental due and include forms designed by him for determining the amount of shellfish or shells planted on the leasehold during the preceding calendar year, the amount of harvest gathered, and the names and addresses of those to whom the harvest was sold or delivered. Such forms may contain other pertinent questions relating to the utilization of the leasehold in the best interests of the oyster and clam culture of the State, and must be executed and returned by the leaseholder with the payment of his rental. Any leaseholder or his agent executing such forms for him who knowingly makes a false statement on such forms is guilty of a misdemeanor punishable in the discretion of the court.

(p) All leases and renewal leases granted after the effective date of this Article are made subject to this Article and to reasonable amendment of governing statutes, regulations of the Marine Fisheries Commission, and requirements imposed by the Secretary or his agents in regulating the use of the leasehold or in processing applications of rentals. This includes such statutory increase in rentals as may be necessitated by changing conditions and refusal to renew lease after expiration, in the discretion of the Marine Fisheries Commission. No increase in rentals, however, may be given retroactive effect.

The General Assembly declares it to be contrary to public policy to the oyster and clam bottoms which were leased prior to January 1, 1966, and which are not being used to produce oysters and clams in commercial quantities to continue to be held by private individuals, thus depriving the public of a resource which belongs to all the people of the State. Therefore, when the Secretary determines, after due notice to the lessee, and after opportunity for the lessee to be heard, that oysters or clams are not being produced in commercial quantities, due to the lessee's failure to make diligent effort to produce oysters and clams in commercial quantities, the Secretary may decline to renew, at the end of the current term, any oyster or clam bottom lease which was executed prior to January 1, 1966. The lessee may appeal the denial of the Secretary to renew the lease to the Marine Fisheries Commission in which event the lessee shall be granted an opportunity to be heard, de novo, by the Marine Fisheries Commission and the burden of proof, by the greater weight of the evidence, shall be on the lessee. The Marine Fisheries Commission, by majority vote, may affirm or reverse the action of the Secretary. No appeal shall be allowed from the action of the Marine Fisheries Commission.



(q) If the Department of Human Resources closes any creek, stream, river, bay, or sound area to oystering or clamming by reason of pollution, the Secretary is authorized to refund the rental fee paid by any lessee who holds an oyster or clam lease from the State of North Carolina and whose private garden is closed by reason of the said pollution through no fault of the said lessee. Such refund shall be apportioned and only that portion equivalent to the fraction of year that the oyster garden was closed to oystering and clamming will be refunded. (1893, c. 287, s. 1; Rev., s. 2371; 1909, c. 871, ss. 1-9; 1919, c. 333, s. 6; C. S., ss. 1902-1911; Ex. Sess. 1921, c. 46, s. 1; 1933, c. 346; 1953, cc. 842, 1139; 1963, c. 1260, ss. 1-3; 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1967, c. 24, s. 16; c. 88; c. 876, s. 1; 1971, c. 447; 1973, c. 476, s. 128; c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Local Modification.**—Brunswick: 1967, c. 876, s. 2.

**Editor's Note.**—

Former § 113-202, as last amended by Session Laws 1967, c. 24, s. 16, was repealed by Session Laws 1967, c. 88. Present § 113-202, covering the same subject matter was enacted by Session Laws 1967, c. 876, s. 1.

The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, added subsection (q).

The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Board of Health" in subsection (q).

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary" for "Commissioner of Commercial and Sports Fisheries" in subsection (q) and for "Commissioner" throughout the rest of the section, substituted "Marine Fisheries

Commission" for "Board" throughout the section, and made other changes in conformity with the reorganization of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources by Session Laws 1973, c. 1262.

For note on estuarine pollution, see 49 N.C.L. Rev. 921 (1971).

**Lease Constitutes Contract That May Not Be Abrogated by Subsequent Statute.**

—While there is no vested right in the provisions of a statute, where a person has leased the bottom of waters from the State for oyster beds pursuant to former law, the lease constitutes a contract between the lessee and the State, and the State may not by subsequent statute abrogate the terms of the contract, either as to duration and renewals or the amount of rent. *Oglesby v. Adams*, 268 N.C. 272, 150 S.E.2d 383 (1966).

**§ 113-203. Transplanting of oysters and clams.** — (a) It is unlawful to transplant oysters taken from public grounds to private beds except:

- (1) When lawfully taken during open season and transported directly to a private bed in accordance with regulations of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources;
- (2) When the transplanting is done by a dealer in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 113-158 and implementing regulations; or
- (3) When the transplanting is done in accordance with the provisions of this section and implementing regulations.

(b) It is lawful to transplant to private beds oysters or clams taken from polluted waters with a permit from the Secretary setting out the waters from which the oysters or clams may be taken, the quantities which may be taken, the times during which the taking is permissible, and other reasonable restrictions imposed by the Secretary to aid him in his duty of regulating such transplanting operations. Any transplanting operation which does not substantially comply with the restrictions of the permit issued is unlawful.

(c) It is lawful to transplant to private beds oysters taken from public beds managed by the State for the production of seed oysters in accordance with the implementing regulations of the Marine Fisheries Commission. Persons taking such seed oysters may, in the discretion of the Marine Fisheries Commission, be required to pay to the Department for oysters taken an amount to reimburse the Department in full or in part for the costs of seed-oyster management operations.

(d) It is lawful to transplant to private beds in North Carolina oysters taken from public beds designated by the Marine Fisheries Commission as natural seed



oyster areas. Such areas shall be designated as natural seed oyster areas in the following manner:

A petition shall be filed with the Secretary by the board of county commissioners of the county in which such area is located requesting the designation of and describing the area proposed as a natural seed oyster area. Upon the receipt of the petition, the Secretary shall, within six weeks of the receipt by him of such petition, cause an investigation of the area proposed to be designated as a natural seed oyster area. Such investigation shall be made by qualified biologists of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources. The Secretary shall then make a recommendation to the Marine Fisheries Commission as to whether the area described in the petition should be designated as a natural seed oyster area and such area shall be so designated by the Marine Fisheries Commission only after the Secretary so recommends as being in the best interests of the State.

The Secretary shall issue permits to all qualified individuals who are residents of North Carolina without regard to county of residence to transplant seed oysters from said designated natural seed oyster areas, setting out the quantity which may be taken, the times which the taking is permissible and other reasonable restrictions imposed to aid him in his duty of regulating such transplanting operations. Any transplanting operation which does not substantially comply with the restrictions of the permit issued is unlawful.

(e) The Marine Fisheries Commission may implement the provisions of this section by regulations governing sale, possession, transportation, storage, handling, planting, and harvesting of oysters and clams and setting out any system of marking oysters and clams or of permits or receipts relating to them generally, from both public and private beds, as necessary to regulate the lawful transplanting of seed oysters and oysters or clams taken from or placed on public or private beds. (1921, c. 132, s. 2; C. S., s. 1959(b); 1961, c. 1189, s. 1; 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1967, c. 878; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment redesignated former subsection (d) as (e) and added present subsection (d).

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Board" in subdivision (1) of subsection (a), substituted

"Secretary" for "Commissioner" in subsections (b) and (d) and substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board" in subsections (c), (d) and (e).

For note on estuarine pollution, see 49 N.C.L. Rev. 921 (1971).

**§ 113-204. Propagation of shellfish.** — The Department of Natural and Economic Resources is authorized to close areas of public bottoms under coastal fishing waters for such time as may be necessary in any program of propagation of shellfish. The Department of Natural and Economic Resources is authorized to expend State funds planting such areas and to manage them in ways beneficial to the overall productivity of the shellfish industry in North Carolina. The Department of Natural and Economic Resources in its discretion in accordance with desirable conservation objectives may make shellfish produced by it available to commercial fishermen generally, to those in possession of private shellfish beds, or to selected individuals cooperating with the Department of Natural and Economic Resources in demonstration projects concerned with the cultivation, harvesting, or processing of shellfish. (1921, c. 132, s. 1; C. S., s. 1959(a); 1961, c. 1189, s. 1; 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, of Natural and Economic Resources" for effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department "Board."

**§ 113-205. Registration of grants in navigable waters; exercise of private fishery rights.** — (a) Every person claiming title to any part of the bed lying under navigable waters of any coastal county of North Carolina or any



right of fishery in navigable waters of any coastal county superior to that of the general public must register the grant, charter, or other authorization under which he claims with the Secretary. Such registration must be accompanied by a survey of the claimed area, meeting criteria established by the Secretary for surveys of oyster and clam leases. All rights and titles not registered in accordance with this section on or before January 1, 1970, are hereby declared null and void. The Secretary must give notice of this section at least once each calendar year for three years by publication in a newspaper, or newspapers of general circulation throughout all coastal counties of the State. For the purpose of this subsection, "coastal county" shall mean all of the following counties: Beaufort, Bertie, Bladen, Brunswick, Camden, Carteret, Chowan, Columbus, Craven, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Halifax, Hertford, Hyde, Martin, New Hanover, Northampton, Onslow, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Pender, Perquimans, Tyrrell, and Washington. The provisions of this section shall not apply to the land lying under any private fish pond or irrigation pond.

(b) The Marine Fisheries Commission may make reasonable regulations governing utilization of private fisheries and may require grantees or others with private rights to mark their fishery areas or private beds in navigable waters as a precondition to the right of excluding the public from exercising the private rights claimed to be secured to them. Nothing in this section is to be deemed to confer upon any grantee or other person with private rights the power to impede navigation upon or hinder any other appropriate use of the surface of navigable waters of North Carolina. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1971, c. 346, s. 1; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment inserted "of any coastal county" in two places in the first sentence and added the fourth and fifth sentences of subsection (a).

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary" for "Commissioner" in subsection (a) and "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board" in subsection (b).

Session Laws 1971, c. 346, ss. 2 and 3 provide:

"Sec. 2. It is the purpose of this act to make it clear that the 1965 enactment of G.S. 113-205 does not apply to all navigable waters within the State, but only those waters in coastal counties that are navigable in law.

"Sec. 3. No rights or titles or interests in any lands or beds lying under navigable waters shall be deemed to have been lost or declared null and void for failure to comply with G.S. 113-205(a), as originally enacted, with respect to any lands or beds under navigable waters not included within the scope of G.S. 113-205(a), as amended by this act."

For note on defining navigable waters and the application of the public trust doctrine in North Carolina, see 49 N.C.L. Rev. 888 (1971). For note on estuarine pollution, see 49 N.C.L. Rev. 921 (1971).

**§ 113-206. Chart of grants, leases and fishery rights; overlapping leases and rights; contest or condemnation of claims; damages for taking of property.** — (a) The Secretary must commence to prepare as expeditiously as possible charts of the waters of North Carolina containing the locations of all oyster and clam leaseholds made by the Department under the provisions of this Article and of all existing leaseholds as they are renewed under the provisions of this Article, the locations of all claims of grant of title to portions of the bed under navigable waters registered with him, and the locations of all areas in navigable waters to which a right of private fishery is claimed and registered with him. Charting or registering any claim by the Secretary in no way implies recognition by the State of the validity of the claim.

(b) In the event of any overlapping of areas leased by the Department, the Secretary shall recommend modification of the areas leased as he deems equitable to all parties. Appeal from the recommendation of the Secretary lies for either party in the same manner as for a lease applicant as to which there is a recommendation of denial or modification of lease. If there is no appeal, or



upon settlement of the issue upon appeal, the modified leases must be approved by the Marine Fisheries Commission and reissued by the Secretary in the same manner as initial or renewal leases. Leaseholders must furnish the Secretary surveys of the modified leasehold areas, meeting the requisite criteria for surveys established by the Secretary.

(c) In the event of any overlapping of areas leased by the Department and of areas in which title or conflicting private right of fishery is claimed and registered under the provisions of this Article, the Secretary must give preference to the leaseholder engaged in the production of oysters or clams in commercial quantities who received the lease with no notice of the existence of any claimed grant or right of fishery. To this end, the Secretary shall cause a modification of the claim registered with him and its accompanying survey to exclude the leasehold area. Such modification effected by the Secretary has the effect of voiding the grant of title or right of fishing to the extent indicated.

(d) In the interest of conservation of the marine and estuarine resources of North Carolina, the Department of Natural and Economic Resources may institute an action in the superior court to contest the claim of title or claimed right of fishery in any navigable waters of North Carolina registered with the Secretary. In such proceeding, the burden of showing title or right of fishery, by the preponderance of the evidence, shall be upon the claiming title or right holder. In the event the claiming title or right holder prevails, the court shall fix the monetary worth of the claim. The Department of Natural and Economic Resources may elect to condemn the claim upon payment of the established owners or right holders their pro rata shares of the amount so fixed. The Department of Natural and Economic Resources may make such payments from such funds as may be available to it. An appeal lies to the appellate division by either party both as to the validity of the claim and as to the fairness of the amount fixed. The Department of Natural and Economic Resources in such actions may be represented by the Attorney General. In determining the availability of funds to the Department of Natural and Economic Resources to underwrite the costs of litigation or make condemnation payments, the use which the Department of Natural and Economic Resources proposes to make of the area in question may be considered; such payments are to be deemed necessary expenses in the course of operations attending such use or of developing or attempting to develop the area in the proposed manner.

(e) To the extent that any application of the provisions of § 113-205 and this section is deemed to constitute a taking of private property, any claimant may apply to the Industrial Commission for the award of such damages as he may prove. The procedure governing such application shall follow as closely as feasible that set out in article 31 of chapter 143 of the General Statutes of North Carolina pertaining to tort claims against State departments and agencies, except that the limitation period upon any claims brought under the authority of this subsection is three rather than two years and the measure of damages is for any condemnation effected rather than for any tort. Where the claiming party asserts damage from the voiding of a grant or right under § 113-205 (a) and further asserts his minority or other disability subsequent to January 1, 1970, the claimant is granted a period of three years after attaining majority or after removal of the disability in which to prosecute the claim before the Industrial Commission. No claims whatever may be entertained by the Industrial Commission, however, after January 1, 1990. It is hereby directed that the amounts necessary to cover awards made by the Industrial Commission under the authority of this subsection be paid from funds available to the Department. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1969, c. 44, s. 69; c. 541, s. 11; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.**—The first 1969 amendment substituted "appellate division" for "Supreme Court" in the sixth sentence of subsection (d). The second 1969 amendment substituted "article 31" for "article 3" in the second sentence of subsection (e).

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974,



substituted "Secretary" for "Commissioner" in subsections (a), (b), (c) and (d) and for "Director" in subsection (b), substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board" in subsection (b) and substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Board" in subsection (d).

#### ARTICLE 17.

#### *Administrative Provisions; Regulatory Authority of Marine Fisheries Commission and Department.*

**§ 113-221. Filing, codification and publication of regulations; effective date of regulations; proclamations suspending or implementing regulations; presumption of publication; judicial notice of codifications; Secretary's certificates as evidence.** — (a) All regulations of the Marine Fisheries Commission promulgated under the authority of this Subchapter must be filed with the Secretary of State in accordance with G.S. 143-195 to 143-197. In addition, all such regulations of the Marine Fisheries Commission the violation of which constitutes a crime must be filed with the clerk of superior court of each county containing coastal fishing waters within its borders.

(b) The Secretary must periodically codify the regulations of the Marine Fisheries Commission implementing this Subchapter which are subject to annual or seasonal change; other regulations or sets of regulations need be recodified only as supplies are exhausted or substantial changes are made. The Secretary must cause to be distributed to each licensee upon purchasing his license each year the appropriate set or sets of such codified regulations, plus any supplement needed to make them current, pertaining to the activities to be engaged in by the licensee.

(c) As soon as feasible after any meeting of the Marine Fisheries Commission amending or adding regulations, the Secretary must cause to be issued to all licensees who may be affected a newsletter containing the text of such amendments or added regulations. The newsletter need not be issued if a codification containing the amended or added regulations is scheduled for distribution within a reasonable period following the meeting of the Marine Fisheries Commission.

(d) Unless an effective date is stated by the Marine Fisheries Commission, its regulations take effect immediately upon passage. Any regulation change resulting in further restrictions upon licensees or the public, however, should in the ordinary case be given a future effective date sufficiently advanced to allow for compliance with the publication procedures of this section. Where circumstances require that such restrictive regulation be put into effect immediately, the Marine Fisheries Commission should take steps to insure that actual public notice is given — in a fashion similar to that set out in subsection (e). Unless there are overriding policy considerations involved, any regulation of the Marine Fisheries Commission which will in the judgment of the Marine Fisheries Commission result in severe curtailment of the usefulness or value of equipment in which fishermen have any substantial investment should be given such a future effective date as to minimize undue potential economic loss to fishermen. Whether or not any provision may cause potential economic loss and whether or not a future effective date should be set is a matter within the complete discretion of the Marine Fisheries Commission. The Marine Fisheries Commission need not set any future effective date more than two years in advance of the passage of any regulation.

(e) The Marine Fisheries Commission may delegate to the Secretary the authority by proclamation to suspend or implement, in whole or in part, particular regulations of the Marine Fisheries Commission which may be affected by variable conditions. Such proclamations are to be issued by the Secretary. All proclamations must state the hour and date upon which they become effective and must be issued at least 48 hours in advance of the effective



date and time. The Secretary must keep a permanent file of the texts of proclamations issued by him, and furnish upon request certified copies of any proclamation for use in evidence in any civil or criminal proceeding in which the text of a proclamation may be in issue. Proclamations need not be filed with the Secretary of State or with any clerk of court.

The Department must make every reasonable effort to give actual notice of the terms of any proclamation to the persons who may be affected thereby. Such effort includes press releases to communications media, posting of notices at docks and other places where persons affected may gather, personal communication by inspectors and other agents of the Department, and such other measures designed to reach the persons who may be affected.

(f) All persons who may be affected by them are under a duty to keep themselves informed of current regulations of the Marine Fisheries Commission and proclamations of the Secretary. It is no defense in any criminal prosecution for the defendant to show that he in fact received no notice of a particular regulation or proclamation. In any prosecution for violation of the provisions of any regulation or proclamation, or in which proof of matter contained in a regulation or proclamation is involved, the Department is deemed to have complied with publication procedures and the burden is on the defendant to show by the greater weight of the evidence substantial failure of compliance by the Department with the publication procedures of this section.

(g) Every court must take judicial notice of any codification of regulations issued by the Secretary within two years preceding the date of the offense charged or transaction in issue. In the absence of any indication to the contrary, such codifications are to be deemed accurate and current statements of the text of the regulations in question and it is incumbent upon any person asserting that a relevant portion of the codified text is inaccurate, or has been amended or deleted, to satisfy the court as to the text of the regulations which is in fact properly applicable.

(h) Certificates of the Secretary as to the text of a regulation or proclamation or as to any other official matter concerning the Department must be received in court as prima facie evidence of the truth of the statement in the certificate. Certificates bearing the signature of the Secretary upon paper containing the letterhead of the Department are, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, to be accepted as genuine without any need for formal proof of the signature of the Secretary. (1915, c. 84, s. 21; 1917, c. 290, s. 7; C. S., s. 1878; 1925, c. 168, s. 2; 1935, c. 35; 1945, c. 776; 1953, cc. 774, 1134, 1251; 1963, c. 1097, s. 1; 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board" and "Secretary" for "Commissioner" and "Director" throughout the section. The amend-

ment also deleted "upon the recommendation of the Commissioner" at the end of the second sentence of subsection (e).

**§ 113-223. Reciprocal agreements by Department of Natural and Economic Resources generally.** — Subject to the specific provisions of G.S. 113-153 and 113-161 relating to reciprocal provisions as to landing and selling catch and as to licenses, the Department of Natural and Economic Resources is empowered to make reciprocal agreements with other jurisdictions respecting any of the matters governed in this Subchapter. Pursuant to such agreements the Department of Natural and Economic Resources may modify provisions of this Subchapter in order to effectuate the purposes of such agreements, in the overall best interests of the conservation of marine and estuarine resources. (1915, c. 84, s. 5; 1917, c. 290, s. 10; C. S., s. 1883; 1953, c. 1086; 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Board."



**§ 113-224. Cooperative agreements by Department of Natural and Economic Resources.** — The Department of Natural and Economic Resources is empowered to enter into cooperative agreements with public and private agencies and individuals respecting the matters governed in this Subchapter. Pursuant to such agreements the Department of Natural and Economic Resources may expend funds, assign employees to additional duties within or without the State, assume additional responsibilities, and take other actions that may be required by virtue of such agreements, in the overall best interests of the conservation of marine and estuarine resources. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, of Natural and Economic Resources" for effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department "Board."

**§ 113-226. Administrative authority of Department of Natural and Economic Resources; administration of funds; delegation of powers.** —

(a) In the overall best interests of the conservation of marine and estuarine resources, the Department of Natural and Economic Resources may lease or purchase lands, equipment, and other property; accept gifts and grants on behalf of the State; establish boating and fishing access areas; establish fisheries, fishery processing or storage plants, planted seafood beds, fish farms, and other enterprises related to the conservation of marine and estuarine resources as research or demonstration projects either alone or in cooperation with some individual or agency; sell the catch or processed fish or other marine and estuarine resources resulting from research fishing operations or demonstration projects; provide matching funds for entering into projects with some other governmental agency or with some scientific, educational, or charitable foundation or institution; condemn lands in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 40 of the General Statutes and other governing provisions of law; and sell, lease, or give away property acquired by it. Provided, that any private person selected to receive gifts or benefits by the Department be selected:

- (1) With regard to the overall public interest that may result, and
- (2) From a defined class upon such a rational basis open to all within the class as to prevent constitutional infirmity with respect to requirements of equal protection of the laws or prohibitions against granting exclusive privileges or emoluments.

(b) All money credited to, held by, or to be received by the Department in respect of the conservation of marine and estuarine resources must be deposited with the Department. In administering such funds and recommending expenditures, the Department must give attention to the sources of the revenues received so as to encourage disbursements to be made on an equitable basis; nevertheless, except as provided in this section, separate funds may not be established and particular projects and programs deemed to be of sufficient importance in the conservation of marine and estuarine resources may receive proportional shares of Department expenditures that are greater than the proportional shares of license and other revenues produced by such projects or programs for the Department.

(c) If as a precondition of receiving funds under any cooperative program there must be a separation of license revenues received from certain classes of licensees and utilization of such revenues for limited purposes, the Department is directed to make such arrangements for separate accounting or for separate funding as may be necessary to insure the use of the revenues for the required purposes and eligibility for the cooperative funds. In such instance, if required, such revenues may be retained by the Department until expended upon the limited purposes in question. This subsection applies whether the cooperative program is with a public or private agency and whether the Department acts alone on behalf of the State or in conjunction with the [Wildlife Resources] Commission or some other State agency.



(d) Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, s. 28, effective July 1, 1974. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Board" near the beginning of subsection (a), deleted "for the use of the Division" following "Department" at the end of the first sentence of subsection (b), substituted "Department" for "Division" near the end of the second sentence of subsection (b), and repealed subsection (d), relating to delegation of the administrative powers of the Board of Conservation and Development.

§ 113-227: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, s. 28, effective July 1, 1974.

§ 113-228. **Adoption of federal regulations.** — To the extent that the Department is granted authority in this Subchapter over subject matter as to which there is concurrent federal jurisdiction, the Marine Fisheries Commission in its discretion may by reference in its regulations adopt relevant provisions of federal laws and regulations as State regulations. To prevent confusion or conflict of jurisdiction in enforcement, the Marine Fisheries Commission may provide for automatic incorporation by reference into its regulations of future changes within any particular set of federal laws or regulations relating to some subject clearly within the jurisdiction of the Department. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board."

§ 113-229. **Permits to dredge or fill in or about estuarine waters or state-owned lakes.** — (a) Before any excavation or filling project is begun in any estuarine waters, tidelands, marshlands, or state-owned lakes, the party or parties desiring to do such shall first obtain a permit from the Department of Natural and Economic Resources. Granting of a State permit shall not relieve any party from the necessity of obtaining a permit from the United States Army Corps of Engineers for work in navigable waters, if the same is required. The North Carolina Department of Water and Air Resources [Department of Natural and Economic Resources] shall continue to coordinate projects pertaining to navigation with the United States Army Corps of Engineers.

(b) All applications for such permits shall include a plat of the areas in which the proposed work will take place, indicating the location, width, depth and length of any proposed channel, the disposal area, and a copy of the deed or other instrument under which the applicant claims title to the property adjoining the waters in question, (or any land covered by waters), tidelands, or marshlands, or if the applicant is not the owner, then a copy of the deed or other instrument under which the owner claims title plus written permission from the owner to carry out the project on his land.

(c) In lieu of a deed or other instrument referred to in subsection (b) of this section, the agency authorized to issue such permits may accept some other reasonable evidence of ownership of the property in question or other lawful authority to make use of the property.

(d) The applicant shall cause to be served in the manner provided by paragraph (g)(9) of this section upon an owner of each tract of riparian property adjoining that of the applicant a copy of the application filed with the State of North Carolina and each such adjacent riparian owner shall have 30 days from the date of such service to file with the Department of Natural and Economic Resources written objections to the granting of the permit to dredge or fill. An owner may be served by publication, in the manner provided by paragraph (g)(10) of this section, whenever the owner's address, whereabouts, dwelling house or usual place of abode is unknown and cannot with due diligence be ascertained, or there has been a diligent but unsuccessful attempt to serve the owner under paragraph (g)(9) of this section.



(e) Applications for permits shall be circulated by the Department of Natural and Economic Resources among all State agencies and in the discretion of the Secretary, appropriate federal agencies, having jurisdiction over the subject matter which might be affected by the project so that such agencies will have an opportunity to raise any objections they might have. The Department may deny an application for a dredge or fill permit upon finding: (1) that there will be significant adverse effect of the proposed dredging and filling on the use of the water by the public; or (2) that there will be significant adverse effect on the value and enjoyment of the property of any riparian owners; or (3) that there will be significant adverse effect on public health, safety, and welfare; or (4) that there will be significant adverse effect on the conservation of public and private water supplies; or (5) that there will be significant adverse effect on wildlife or fresh water, estuarine or marine fisheries. In the absence of such findings, a permit shall be granted. Such permit may be conditioned upon the applicant amending his proposal to take whatever measures are reasonably necessary to protect the public interest with respect to the factors enumerated in this subsection. The Department shall act upon an application for permit within 90 days after the application is filed and failure to so act shall automatically approve the application.

(f) If any State agency or the applicant raises an objection to the action of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources regarding the permit application within 20 days after said action was taken, the Department shall refer the matter to the Marine Fisheries Commission. The Marine Fisheries Commission shall hear the matter at its next regularly scheduled meeting, but in no case more than 90 days from the date of the departmental action. At said hearing, evidence shall be taken by the review commission from all interested persons, who shall have a right to be represented by counsel. After hearing the evidence, the review commission shall make findings of fact in writing and shall affirm, modify or overrule the action of the Department concerning the permit application. Any State agency or the applicant may appeal from the ruling of the review commission to the superior court of the county where the land or any part thereof is located, pursuant to the provisions of Article 33 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes.

(g) The following provisions, together with any additional provisions not inconsistent herewith which the review commission may prescribe, shall be applicable in connection with hearings pursuant to this Article:

- (1) All hearings shall be open to the public. The review commission, or its authorized agents, shall have the authority to administer oaths.
- (2) A full and complete record of all proceedings at any hearing shall be taken by a reporter appointed by the review commission or by some other method approved by the Attorney General. Any party to a proceeding shall be entitled to a copy of such record upon the payment of the reasonable cost thereof as determined by the review commission.
- (3) The review commission shall follow generally the procedures applicable in civil actions in the superior court insofar as practicable, including rules and procedures with regard to the taking and use of depositions, the making and use of stipulations, and the entering into of agreed settlements and consent orders.
- (4) Subpoenas or subpoenas duces tecum issued by the review commission, in connection with any hearing, shall be directed to any officer authorized by law to serve process, and the further procedures and rules of law applicable with respect thereto shall be prescribed in connection with subpoenas to the same extent as if issued by a court of record. In case of a refusal to obey a notice of hearing or subpoena issued by the review commission, application may be made to the superior court of the appropriate county for enforcement thereof.



- (5) The burden of proof at any hearing shall be upon the person or agency, as the case may be, at whose instance the hearing is being held.
  - (6) No decision or order of the review commission shall be made in any proceeding unless the same is supported by competent, material and substantial evidence upon consideration of the whole record.
  - (7) Following any hearing, the review commission shall afford the parties thereto 20 days to submit proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law and any brief in connection therewith. The record in the proceeding shall show the review commission's ruling with respect to each such requested finding of fact and conclusion of law.
  - (8) The Department and the review commission shall give notice to all interested parties of their formal actions taken under this section, including departmental findings upon applications and calling of review commission meetings by the Department, and announcement of decisions and setting of hearing dates by the review commission.
  - (9) All notices which are required to be given or to be served by the Department, the review commission or by any party to a proceeding shall be given by registered or certified mail to all persons entitled thereto. The date of receipt for such registered or certified mail shall be the date when such notice is deemed to have been given. Notice by the Department or review commission may be given to any person upon whom a summons may be served in accordance with the provisions of law covering civil actions in the superior courts of this State. Any notice shall be sufficient if it reasonably sets forth the action requested or demanded or gives information as to action taken. The review commission by its rules of procedure may prescribe other necessary practices and procedures with regard to the form, content and procedure as to any particular notices. Within the meaning of this paragraph, a "notice" includes a copy of an application for a permit required to be served on adjoining riparian owners, pursuant to subsection (d) of this section.
  - (10) For purposes of this section, service by publication shall consist of publishing a notice of service by publication in a newspaper qualified for legal advertising in accordance with G.S. 1-597 and G.S. 1-598, and published in a county where any part of the land affected by a proposed project is located or, if no qualified newspaper is published in such county, then in a qualified newspaper published in an adjoining county, or in a county in the same judicial district, once a week for three successive weeks. If the owner's post-office address is known or can with reasonable diligence be ascertained, there shall be mailed to the owner at or immediately prior to the first publication a copy of the notice of service by publication. The mailing may be omitted if the post-office address cannot be ascertained with reasonable diligence. The notice of service by publication shall (i) designate the department of State government having jurisdiction to initially grant or deny dredge and fill permits hereunder, and identify the General Statutes section under which the permit has been sought; (ii) be directed to the owner sought to be served; (iii) identify the name and post-office address of the permit applicant; (iv) indicate whether the proposed project will involve dredging or filling or both; (v) indicate the county(ies) and township(s) in which the proposed project will be located, together with any further information descriptive of the location which the Department may wish to include; (vi) state where and at what hours a copy of the application may be obtained or inspected; and (vii) indicate the time limit for filing of objections with the Department by the owner, pursuant to subsection (d) of this section.
- (h) The granting of a permit to dredge or fill shall be deemed conclusive evi-



dence that the applicant has complied with all requisite conditions precedent to the issuance of such permit, and his right shall not thereafter be subject to challenge by reason of any alleged omission on his part, except failure to notify adjacent riparian landowners as required by subsection (d) of this section.

(i) All materials excavated pursuant to such permit, regardless of where placed, shall be encased or entrapped in such a manner as to minimize their moving back into the affected water.

(j) None of the provisions of this section shall relieve any riparian owner of the requirements imposed by the applicable laws and regulations of the United States.

(k) Any person, firm, or corporation violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be punished by a fine of not more than five hundred dollars (\$500.00), or by imprisonment of not more than 90 days, or both. Each day's continued operation after notice by the Department to cease shall constitute a separate offense. Notice to cease shall be pursuant to G.S. 113-229(g)(9).

(l) The Secretary may, either before or after the institution of proceedings under subsection (k) of this section, institute a civil action in the superior court in the name of the State upon the relation of the Secretary, for damages, and injunctive relief, and for such other and further relief in the premises as said court may deem proper, to prevent or recover for any damage to any lands or property which the State holds in the public trust, and to restrain any violation of this section or of any provision of a dredging or filling permit issued under this section. Neither the institution of the action nor any of the proceedings thereon shall relieve any party of such proceedings from the penalty prescribed by this section for any violation of the same.

(m) This section shall apply to all persons, firms, or corporations, their employees, agents, or contractors proposing excavation or filling work in the estuarine waters, tidelands, marshlands and state-owned lakes within the State, and to work to be performed by the State government or local governments. Provided, however, the provisions of this section shall not apply to the activities and functions of the North Carolina Department of Human Resources and local health departments that are engaged in mosquito control for the protection of the health and welfare of the people of the coastal area of North Carolina as provided under G.S. 130-206 through G.S. 130-209. Provided, further, this section shall not impair the riparian right of ingress and egress to navigable waters.

(n) Within the meaning of this section:

(1) "State-owned lakes" include man-made as well as natural lakes.

(2) "Estuarine waters" means all the waters of the Atlantic Ocean within the boundary of North Carolina and all the waters of the bays, sounds, rivers, and tributaries thereto seaward of the dividing line between coastal fishing waters and inland fishing waters agreed upon by the Department of Natural and Economic Resources and the Wildlife Resources Commission, within the meaning of G.S. 113-129.

(3) "Marshland" means any salt marsh or other marsh subject to regular or occasional flooding by tides, including wind tides (whether or not the tidewaters reach the marshland areas through natural or artificial watercourses), provided this shall not include hurricane or tropical storm tides. Salt marshland or other marsh shall be those areas upon which grow some, but not necessarily all, of the following salt marsh and marsh plant species: Smooth or salt water Cordgrass (*Spartina alterniflora*), Black Needlerush (*Juncus roemerianus*), Glasswort (*Salicornia* spp.), Salt Grass (*Distichlis spicata*), Sea Lavender (*Limonium* spp.), Bulrush (*Scirpus* spp.), Saw Grass (*Cladium jamaicense*), Cattail (*Typha* spp.), Salt-Meadow Grass (*Spartina patens*),



and Salt Reed-Grass (*Spartina Cynosuroides*). (1969, c. 791, s. 1; 1971, c. 1159, s. 6; 1973, c. 476, s. 128; c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1969, c. 791, s. 3, makes the act effective Jan. 1, 1970.

The 1971 amendment, in subsection (a) added the second sentence. The amendment in subsection (e) in the first sentence inserted "agencies" and inserted "in the discretion of the Director, appropriate," rewrote the second and third sentences, in the fourth sentence inserted "with respect to the factors enumerated in this subsection," and in the fifth sentence inserted "and failure to so act shall automatically approve the application." The amendment in subsection (f) in the first sentence inserted "the Board of Health" and deleted "the Board of Health" following "Commission," added the second sentence, in the fifth sentence substituted "shall make findings of fact in writing and shall" for "may," and in the sixth sentence inserted "Any State agency or" and deleted "if aggrieved" following "applicant." The amendment in subsection (h) added the language following "part" at the end of the sentence. The amendment in subsection (k) added the language following "misdemeanor" in the first sentence and added the second and third sentences. The amendment in subsection (l) in the first sentence inserted the language beginning "for damages" and ending "public trust, and," deleted "for injunctive relief to restrain the violation and for such other or further relief in the premises as said court shall deem proper" at the end of the first sentence, and in the second sentence inserted "the" preceding "same." The amendment in subsection (m) in the first sentence inserted "their employees, agents, or contractors" and added the third sentence. The amendment in subsection (n) substituted in subdivision (2) "means all the waters of the Atlantic Ocean within the boundary of North Carolina and all the waters of the bays, sounds, rivers, and tributaries thereto

seaward of" for "include all estuarine waters of the State up to," and rewrote subdivision (3).

Session Laws 1971, c. 1159, s. 8, contains a severability clause.

The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "Board of Health" in subsection (f) and for "State Board of Health" in subsection (m).

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted references to the Department of Natural and Economic Resources for references to the Department of Conservation and Development, references to the review commission for references to the review board, and references to the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources for references to the Director of the Department of Conservation and Development throughout the section. The amendment also rewrote the former first, second and third sentences of subsection (f) as the present first and second sentences.

The second 1973 amendatory act, which reorganized the Department of Natural and Economic Resources, did not provide for substituting "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Water and Air Resources" throughout the General Statutes, but, because the functions of the former Department of Water and Air Resources have devolved upon the Department of Natural and Economic Resources, the editors have inserted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" in brackets in the last sentence of subsection (a) of this section as set out above.

For article on legal aspects of North Carolina coastal problems, see 49 N.C.L. Rev. 857 (1971). For note on defining navigable waters and the application of the public trust doctrine in North Carolina, see 49 N.C.L. Rev. 888 (1971). For note on preservation of the estuarine zone, see 49 N.C.L. Rev. 964 (1971).

**§ 113-230. Orders to control activities in coastal wetlands.** — (a) The Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, with the approval of the Marine Fisheries Commission, may from time to time, for the purpose of promoting the public safety, health, and welfare, and protecting public and private property, wildlife and marine fisheries, adopt, amend, modify, or repeal orders regulating, restricting, or prohibiting dredging, filling, removing or otherwise altering coastal wetlands. In this section, the term "coastal wetlands" shall mean any marsh as defined in G.S. 113-229(n)(3), as amended, and such contiguous land as the Secretary reasonably deems necessary to affect by any such order in carrying out the purposes of this section.

(b) The Secretary shall, before adopting, amending, modifying or repealing any such order, hold a public hearing thereon in the county in which the coastal



wetlands to be affected are located, giving notice thereof to interested State agencies and each owner or claimed owner of such wetlands by certified or registered mail at least 21 days prior thereto.

(c) Upon adoption of any such order or any order amending, modifying or repealing the same, the Secretary shall cause a copy thereof, together with a plan of the lands affected and a list of the owners or claimed owners of such lands, to be recorded in the register of deeds office in the county where the land is located, and shall mail a copy of such order and plan to each owner or claimed owner of such lands affected thereby.

(d) Any person, firm or corporation that violates any order issued under the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be punished by a fine of not more than five hundred dollars (\$500.00), or by imprisonment for not more than six months, or both in the discretion of the court.

(e) The superior court shall have jurisdiction in equity to restrain violations of such orders.

(f) Any person having a recorded interest in or registered claim to land affected by any such order may, within 90 days after receiving notice thereof, petition the superior court to determine whether the petitioner is the owner of the land in question, and in case he is adjudged the owner of the subject land, whether such order so restricts the use of his property as to deprive him of the practical uses thereof and is therefore an unreasonable exercise of the police power because the order constitutes the equivalent of a taking without compensation. If the court finds the order to be an unreasonable exercise of the police power, as aforesaid, the court shall enter a finding that such order shall not apply to the land of the petitioner; provided, however, that such finding shall not affect any other land than that of the petitioner. The Secretary shall cause a copy of such finding to be recorded forthwith in the register of deeds office in the county where the land is located. The method provided in this paragraph for the determination of the issue of whether any such order constitutes a taking without compensation shall be exclusive, and such issue shall not be determined in any other proceeding.

(g) After a finding has been entered that such order shall not apply to certain land as provided in the preceding paragraph, the Department of Administration, upon the request of the Marine Fisheries Commission, shall take the fee or any lesser interest in such land in the name of the State by eminent domain under the provisions of Chapter 146 of the General Statutes and hold the same for the purposes set forth in this section.

(h) This section shall not repeal the powers, duties and responsibilities of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources under the provisions of G.S. 113-229. (1971, c. 1159, s. 7; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Director of the Department of Conservation and Development" in subsection (a) and substituted "Secretary" for "Director" in subsections (a), (b), (c) and (f). The amendment

also substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board of Conservation and Development" in subsections (a) and (g) and "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development" in subsection (h).

## ARTICLE 18.

### *Commercial and Sports Fisheries Advisory Board.*

§§ 113-241 to 113-245: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 72, effective July 1, 1974.

**Cross Reference.** — As to the Commercial and Sports Fisheries Committee, see §§ 143B-325 through 143B-327.



## ARTICLE 19.

*Marine Fisheries Compact and Commission.*

**§ 113-251. Definition of terms.** — (a) As used in this Article, the word "Commission" refers to the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission and the word "commissioner" refers to a member of that Commission.

(b) The reference in Article III of the compact set out in G.S. 113-252 to the chairman of the committee on commercial fisheries shall be deemed to refer to the chairman of the Marine Fisheries Commission.

(c) The reference in Article III of the compact set out in G.S. 113-252 to the Commissioner of Commercial Fisheries shall be deemed to refer to the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources.

(d) The reference in Article III of the compact set out in G.S. 113-252 to the Board of the North Carolina Department of Conservation and Development shall be deemed to refer to the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, rewrote subsections (b) and (c) and added subsection (d).

**Repeal of Subsections (b) and (c).** — Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, s. 86, effective July 1, 1974, repealed subsections (b) and (c) of this

section. Section 28 of the same act amended subsections (b) and (c) and added subsection (d), and the section is set out above as thus amended, but attention is called to the repeal by this note.

**§ 113-252. Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Compact and Commission.**

**State Government Reorganization.**—The administration of the Fisheries Compact was transferred to the Department of Nat-

ural and Economic Resources by § 143A-126, enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

**§ 113-254. North Carolina members of Commission.** — In pursuance of Article III of said compact there shall be three members (hereinafter called commissioners) of the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (hereinafter called Commission) from the State of North Carolina. The first commissioner from the State of North Carolina shall be the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, ex officio, and the term of such ex officio commissioner shall terminate at the time he ceases to hold such office, and his successor as commissioner shall be his successor as Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources. The second commissioner from the State of North Carolina shall be a legislator and member of the Commission on Interstate Cooperation of the State of North Carolina, ex officio, designated by said Commission on Interstate Cooperation, and the term of any such ex officio commissioner shall terminate at the time he ceases to hold said legislative office or said office as Commissioner on Interstate Cooperation, and his successor as commissioner shall be named in like manner. The Governor (by and with the advice and consent of the Senate) shall appoint a citizen as a third commissioner who shall have a knowledge of and interest in the marine fisheries problem. The term of said Commissioner shall be three years and he shall hold office until his successor shall be appointed and qualified. Vacancies occurring in the office of such Commissioner from any reason or cause shall be filled by appointment by the Governor (by and with the advice and consent of the Senate) for the unexpired term. The Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources appointed pursuant to Article III as ex officio commissioner may delegate, from time to time, to any deputy or other subordinate in his department or office, the power to be present and participate, including voting, as his representative or substitute at any meeting of or hearing by or other proceeding of the Commission. The terms of each of the initial three members shall begin at the date of the appointment of the appointive commissioner, provided the said compact shall then have gone into effect in



accordance with Article II of the compact; otherwise they shall begin upon the date upon which said compact shall become effective in accordance with said Article II.

Any commissioner may be removed from office by the Governor upon charges and after a hearing. (1949, c. 1086, s. 3; 1965, c. 957, s. 18; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note. —**

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, rewrote the second sentence and substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "The Director of the Department of Conservation and Development, the chairman of the Commercial and Sports Fisheries Committee, or the Commissioner of Commercial and Sports Fisheries" in the seventh sentence.

Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, s. 28(b)(40), provides: "The second sentence of G.S. 113-254 shall be deleted and the words 'Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources' shall be inserted in lieu thereof. . . ." The section is set out above as amended by s. 86 of the same 1973 act.

## ARTICLE 20.

### *Miscellaneous Regulatory Provisions.*

**§ 113-261. Taking fish for scientific purposes; cultural and scientific operations. —** (a) The Department, the Wildlife Resources Commission, and any agency of the United States with jurisdiction over fish is hereby granted the right to take fish within the State, to conduct fish cultural operations and scientific investigations in the several waters of North Carolina, and to erect fish hatcheries and fish propagating plants without regard to any licensing or permit requirements in this Subchapter.

(b) The Department with respect to fish in coastal fishing waters and the Wildlife Resources Commission with respect to fish in inland fishing waters may provide for the issuance of permits, on such terms as they deem just and in the best interests of conservation, authorizing persons to take such fish through the use of drugs, poisons, explosives, electricity, or any other normally prohibited manner. Such permits need not be restricted solely to victims of depredations or to scientific or educational institutions, but should be issued only for good cause. (1915, c. 84, s. 7; C. S., s. 1886; 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note. —** The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission."

**§ 113-263. Inspecting plans and specifications of dams. —** The Department and the Wildlife Resources Commission, in addition to other agencies primarily responsible, may inspect the plans and specifications of all dams proposed to be built, in North Carolina or elsewhere within the United States, the design or proposed mode of construction of which may have an adverse effect upon fish within the State. The Department or the Wildlife Resources Commission, as the case may be, may be heard before the appropriate agency charged with approving said plans and specifications, and due consideration shall be given to said Department or Wildlife Resources Commission in the approval or disapproval of the plans and specifications of proposed dams by the agencies so charged with said duty. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note. —** The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission."

**§ 113-264. Regulatory power over property of agency. —** The Department of Natural and Economic Resources and the Wildlife Resources Commission are granted the power by regulation to license, regulate, prohibit, or restrict the public as to use and enjoyment of, or harm to, any property of the Department and the Wildlife Resources Commission, and may charge the



public reasonable fees for access to or use of such property. "Property" as the word is used in this section is intended to be broadly interpreted and includes lands, buildings, vessels, vehicles, equipment, markers, stakes, buoys, posted signs and other notices, trees and shrubs and artificial constructions in boating and fishing access areas, and all other property owned, leased, or managed by either the Department or the Wildlife Resources Commission. Wilful destruction of any property of the Department or the Wildlife Resources Commission is a misdemeanor punishable in the discretion of the court. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 18, 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for

"Board" and "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission."

**§ 113-265. Obstructing or polluting flow of water into hatchery; throwing fish offal into waters; robbing or injuring nets, seines, buoys, etc.** — (a) No person may obstruct, pollute, or diminish the natural flow of water into or through any fish hatchery in violation of the requirements of the Environmental Management Commission.

(b) It is unlawful for any person to throw or cause to be thrown into the channel of any navigable waters fish offal in any quantity likely to hinder or prevent the passage of fish along such channel. The Marine Fisheries Commission and the Wildlife Resources Commission may by regulation impose further restrictions upon the throwing of fish offal in any coastal fishing waters or inland fishing waters respectively.

(c) It is unlawful for any person without the authority of the owner of the equipment to take any fish from nets, traps, and other devices to catch fish which have been placed in the open waters of the State. Violation of this subsection is a misdemeanor punishable in the discretion of the court.

(d) Any master or other person having the management or control of a vessel in the navigable waters of the State who wilfully, wantonly, and unnecessarily does injury to any seine or net which may lawfully be hauled, set, or fixed in such waters for the purpose of taking fish is guilty of a misdemeanor punishable in the discretion of the court.

(e) Any person who wilfully destroys or injures any buoys, markers, stakes, nets, or other devices or property lawfully set out in the open waters of the State in connection with any fishing or fishery is guilty of a misdemeanor punishable in the discretion of the court. (1883, c. 137, s. 5; Code, ss. 3385, 3386, 3389, 3407, 3418; Rev., ss. 2444, 2465, 2478; C. S., ss. 1969, 1971, 1972; 1959, c. 405; 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1971, c. 690, s. 4; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 18, 28.)

**Cross Reference.** — As to fishing from bridges, see §§ 136-102.5, 153A-242 and 160A-302.1.

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment deleted former subsection (a), relating to fishing from bridges, and relettered former subsections (b) through (f) as (a) through (e).

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Environmental Management Commission" for "Department of Water

Resources and the State Stream Sanitation Committee" at the end of subsection (a) and substituted "The Marine Fisheries Commission and the Wildlife Resources Commission" for "The Board and the Commission" at the beginning of the second sentence of subsection (b).

**Cited in** Stanley v. Department of Conservation & Dev., 284 N.C. 15, 199 S.E.2d 641 (1973).

## ARTICLE 21.

### *Inland Fishing Licenses.*

#### **§ 113-271. Hook-and-line licenses in inland fishing waters.**

(c) Any resident of North Carolina who has been certified by the Department of Human Resources as a person whose vision with glasses is insufficient for use in ordinary occupations for which sight is essential shall,



upon submitting an application together with an authenticated copy of such certification to the License Section of the Wildlife Resources Commission at its headquarters in Raleigh, receive a nontransferable hook-and-line fishing license and, if requested, a special trout license which shall be issued without charge and which shall be valid for the life of such person.

(d) The hook-and-line fishing licenses are granted upon such terms and for such prices as set out below. The amount stated in parentheses following the price of a license indicates the fee to be kept by a license agent when selling such license, out of the amount collected.

- (1) Resident State license, \$5.50 (\$0.50). This license is valid only for use by an individual resident of the State.
- (2) Resident State combination hunting-fishing license, \$7.50 (\$0.50). This license is valid only for use by an individual resident of the State. It is valid during the period set for annual hunting licenses in § 113-95.
- (3) Resident county license, \$2.50 (\$0.25). This license is valid only for use by an individual resident of the State within the county in which he lives.
- (4) Resident State daily license, \$1.25 (\$0.25). This license is valid only for use on a single day by an individual resident of the State.
- (5) Nonresident State license, \$9.50 (\$0.50). This license is valid for use by an individual within the State.
- (6) Nonresident State five-day license, \$4.25 (\$0.25). This license is valid only for use on five consecutive days by an individual within the State.
- (7) Nonresident State daily license, \$2.25 (\$0.25). This license is valid only for use on a single day by an individual within the State. (1929, c. 335, ss. 1-4; 1931, c. 351; 1933, c. 236; 1935, c. 478; 1945, c. 529, ss. 1, 2; c. 567, ss. 1-4; 1949, c. 1203, s. 2; 1953, c. 1147; 1955, c. 198, s. 1; 1957, c. 849, s. 2; 1959, c. 164; 1961, c. 312; c. 834, ss. 3-6; 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1969, c. 761; c. 1042, s. 9; 1973, c. 476, s. 143; c. 504.)

**Editor's Note.**—The first 1969 amendment added present subsection (c) and designated former subsection (c) as (d).

The second 1969 amendment increased the fees in subsection (d).

Session Laws 1969, c. 1042, s. 12, provides: "All provisions of this act relating to hunting and trapping licenses and to the combination hunting and fishing license shall become effective on August 1, 1969; all provisions of this act relating to fishing licenses, other than the combination hunt-

ing and fishing license, shall become effective on January 1, 1970."

The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "North Carolina Commission for the Blind" in subsection (c).

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, rewrote subsection (c).

As subsections (a) and (b) were not changed by the amendments, they are not set out.

### § 113-272. Special trout licenses.

(c) Public mountain trout waters are those waters designated by the Wildlife Resources Commission as having been stocked with trout at public expense.

(d) The special trout licenses issued by the Wildlife Resources Commission are as follows:

- (1) Resident special trout license, \$2.25 (\$0.25). This license is valid only for use by an individual resident of the State in public mountain trout waters.
- (2) Nonresident special trout license, \$4.25 (\$0.25). This license is valid for use by an individual within the State in public mountain trout waters.



(1953, cc. 432, 828; 1955, c. 198, s. 2; 1961, c. 834, s. 2; 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1969, c. 1042, s. 10; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment increased the fees in subsection (d).

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission" in subsections (c) and (d).

**Session Laws 1969, c. 1042, s. 12, provides:** "All provisions of this act relating to hunting and trapping licenses and to the

combination hunting and fishing license shall become effective on August 1, 1969; all provisions of this act relating to fishing licenses, other than the combination hunting and fishing license, shall become effective on January 1, 1970."

As subsections (a) and (b) were not changed by the amendment, they are not set out.

**§ 113-273. Licenses for propagation and sale of fish.** — (a) All Licenses Annual. — All licenses under this section are annual licenses issued beginning January 1 each year and running until the following December 31.

(b) License Required; Regulations Governing Licensee. — Except as otherwise provided, no person may engage in any activity as to which a license is required by this section without having first procured a current and valid license for such activity. In implementing the provisions of this section, the Wildlife Resources Commission may by regulation govern every aspect of the licensee's dealings in fish and require licensees to keep records and statistics, be subject to inspection and audit, make periodic reports, post performance bonds payable to the Wildlife Resources Commission conditioned upon faithful compliance with provisions of law, and otherwise comply with reasonable regulations and administrative requirements that may be imposed under the authority of this section.

(c) Commercial Trout Pond License. — As used in this subsection, a "commercial trout pond" is an artificial impoundment of three acres or less lying on private land and not on a natural stream, but which may be supplied through screened and regulated supply lines, which pond must be stocked exclusively with hatchery-reared mountain trout obtained from such hatcheries as may be approved by the Wildlife Resources Commission. The Wildlife Resources Commission may by regulation prescribe qualifications of operators of commercial trout ponds, standards of operation, and the conditions under which trout from such ponds may be taken, transported, possessed, bought, and sold. Commercial trout pond licenses issued by the Wildlife Resources Commission are as follows:

- (1) Commercial trout fishing pond license, \$25.00. Authorizes the responsible licensed pond owner or operator to sell trout taken by fishermen from the pond to such fishermen.
- (2) Commercial trout holding pond license, \$25.00. Authorizes the responsible licensed pond owner or operator to hold trout for such commercial purposes other than angling as may be authorized in the implementing regulations of the Wildlife Resources Commission.

(d) Game Fish Sale License. — The Wildlife Resources Commission may by regulation authorize and license the sale of game fish other than trout taken from private ponds for propagation purposes and for such other purposes as the Wildlife Resources Commission may specify, in the overall interests of the conservation of wildlife resources. The Wildlife Resources Commission may prescribe standards of operation and the conditions under which such fish may be taken, transported, possessed, bought, and sold. Game fish sale licenses are issued by the Wildlife Resources Commission for a fee of one dollar (\$1.00).

(e) Fish Propagation License. — The Wildlife Resources Commission may by regulation authorize and license the operation of fish hatcheries for species of fish which may be found in inland fishing waters. The Wildlife Resources Commission may prescribe standards of operation, qualifications of operators, and the conditions under which such fish may be taken, transported, possessed,



bought, and sold. Fish propagation licenses issued by the Wildlife Resources Commission are as follows:

- (1) Trout and bass propagation license, \$5.00. Authorizes artificial propagation and sale of all species of fish permitted under the regulations of the Wildlife Resources Commission.
- (2) Restricted propagation license, \$0.50. Authorizes artificial propagation and sale of such species of fish, other than trout and bass, as may be designated in the license, in accordance with governing regulations of the Wildlife Resources Commission. (1929, c. 198, ss. 1, 2, 4; 1933, c. 430, s. 1; 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Resources Commission" for "Commission" effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife" throughout the section.

**§ 113-274. Permits.** — (a) As used in this Article, the word "permit" refers to a written authorization issued without charge by an employee or agent of the Wildlife Resources Commission to an individual or a person to conduct some activity over which the Wildlife Resources Commission has jurisdiction. Such permit may serve in lieu of any license which may otherwise be required or it may be necessary that the permit be secured in addition to adherence to regular license requirements, as the Wildlife Resources Commission may direct, in accordance with the provisions of this Subchapter.

(b) Except as otherwise specifically provided by law, no one may engage in any activity as to which a permit is required without having first procured a current and valid permit.

(c) Under such circumstances and upon such terms and conditions as it may prescribe by regulation, the Wildlife Resources Commission may issue the following permits:

- (1) Possession Permit. — Authorizes the possession of freshwater fish lawfully acquired. The Wildlife Resources Commission may by regulation implement the issuance and supervision of this permit, in accordance with governing laws and regulations respecting the possession of fish.
- (2) Transportation Permit. — The Wildlife Resources Commission may require the use of transportation permits by persons required to be licensed under this Article, or by persons and individuals exempt from license requirements, while transporting within the State the fish described in subdivision (1) above, as necessary to discourage unlawful taking or dealing in such fish and to control and promote the orderly and systematic transportation of fish within, into, through, and out of the State. Transportation permits may be issued for such fish transported either dead or alive, in accordance with such restrictions as may reasonably be imposed. Where convenient, the Wildlife Resources Commission may require the retention and use of the license or permit authorizing the taking or acquisition of the fish as a transportation permit. Where circumstances warrant, however, the Wildlife Resources Commission may require a separate additional transportation permit. Any substantial deviation from reasonable requirements imposed by regulation or administratively under the authority of this section renders the transportation of the fish unlawful.
- (3) Exportation or Importation Permit. — Authorizes the exportation or importation of the fish described in subdivision (1) above from or into the State. The Wildlife Resources Commission may by regulation implement the issuance and supervision of this permit, in accordance with governing laws and regulations respecting the exportation and importation of such fish.
- (4) Other Permits. — In implementing the provisions of this Subchapter, the Wildlife Resources Commission may require the use of such



additional permits as may be necessary or desirable in carrying out the duties of the Wildlife Resources Commission. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, Resources Commission" for "Commission" effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife throughout the section.

**§ 113-275. General provisions respecting licenses.** — (a) The Wildlife Resources Commission is authorized to make agreements with other jurisdictions as to reciprocal honoring of licenses in the best interests of the conservation of inland fishing resources.

(b) Every license issued under the provisions of this Article is effective beginning upon its date of issuance unless the license expressly provides to the contrary, in accordance with regulations of the Wildlife Resources Commission and such administrative authority to set future effective dates in particular types of cases as may be delegated by the Wildlife Resources Commission to responsible employees or agents.

(d) In implementing the sale and distribution of licenses issued under this Article, the Wildlife Resources Commission may require license applicants to disclose such information as necessary for determining the applicant's eligibility for a particular license. Such information as deemed desirable to assist in enforcement of license requirements may be required to be recorded on the face of any license. Fixing the form of the license may be by reasonable administrative directive, and requirements as to such form need not be embodied in regulations of the Wildlife Resources Commission in order to be validly required.

(e) Where employees of the Wildlife Resources Commission sell licenses of a type also sold through license agents, such employees must sell the licenses for the full amount and remit such full amount to the Wildlife Resources Commission without any deduction of the stipulated license agent's fee.

(h) It is unlawful for any person engaged in regulated operations under this Article to refuse to exhibit or display any required license, permit, or identification upon the request of any employee or agent of the Wildlife Resources Commission or of any officer authorized to enforce the provisions of this Article.

(1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, Only the subsections changed by the effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife amendment are set out. Resources Commission" for "Commission" in subsections (a), (b), (d), (e) and (h).

**§ 113-276. Members of armed forces deemed residents; exemptions and exceptions.**

(b) A person holding a license under G.S. 113-273 may take the fish regulated in connection with his license without any additional license under such restrictions, including permit requirements, as the Wildlife Resources Commission may by regulation impose. Provided, that such a licensee may not take fish from public fishing waters for use in any licensed operation.

(c) Any person who owns land, or who leases and uses land primarily for purposes of cultivation, his spouse, and any dependent member of his family who is under 18 years of age and resides with him may fish during the open seasons on such lands without being subject to the fishing license requirements of G.S. 113-271 and G.S. 113-272.

(d) Any individual under 16 years of age is exempt from the fishing license requirements of G.S. 113-271 and 113-272 anywhere in the State.

(e) A resident individual fishing with hook and line in the county of his residence using natural bait is exempt from the hook-and-line fishing license require-



ments of G.S. 113-271. "Natural bait" is bait which may be beneficially digested by fish. Where a municipality is bounded by a boundary river or stream, residents of the county in which the municipality is located may fish in the boundary river or stream from those banks of such river or stream in any adjoining county lying directly opposite to the banks of the municipality in question and be deemed fishing within their county for the purposes of the exemption contained in this subsection. The same is deemed true of fishing from the banks of any island in the boundary river or stream within the area opposite the banks of the municipality or municipalities. For the purposes of this section, a boundary river or stream is such portion of a river or stream which either forms a county boundary line or follows the course of such a line. Such line may follow the middle, thread, some former channel, the edge, or some other course in, along, under, or touching the waters of such river or stream so long as the course of the river or stream substantially represents or follows the course of such boundary line.

(f) Special device licenses issued by the Wildlife Resources Commission under its authority to regulate the taking of nongame fish are not required in the following instances:

- (1) When a landing net meeting the requirements set out below is used to take nongame fish in inland fishing waters.
- (2) When a landing net is used to assist in taking fish in inland fishing waters when the initial and primary method of taking is by the use of hook and line. Provided, that such license requirements as may be applicable to the fishing with hook and line are met.

The landing net authorized for use under subdivision (1) above must have a handle not exceeding eight feet in length and a hoop or frame to which the net is attached not exceeding 60 inches along its outer perimeter. The license exemption as to the use of landing nets may not be construed to apply to other special fishing devices the use of which is regulated by the Wildlife Resources Commission.

(g) Bow nets which have been properly licensed by the Wildlife Resources Commission may be used in inland fishing waters designated for and used by persons other than the licensee with the permission of the licensee.

(h) The Wildlife Resources Commission may by regulation require persons subject to license requirements and persons exempt from license requirements to carry or produce such identification as may be necessary to substantiate the person's entitlement to a particular license or to a particular exemption from license requirements. (1929, c. 335, ss. 1, 10; 1945, c. 567, ss. 1, 6; 1951, c. 1112, s. 2; 1961, cc. 312, 329; 1963, c. 170; 1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1967, cc. 127, 654; 1971, c. 1231, s. 1; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.**—The first 1967 amendment rewrote subsections (c) and (d).

The second 1967 amendment added all that part of subsection (e) following the second sentence.

The 1971 amendment substituted "18" for "21" in subsection (c).

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission" in subsections (b), (f), (g) and (h).

Only the subsections changed by the amendment are set out.

**§ 113-277. Suspension and revocation of licenses or permits.** — (a) Upon conviction of any licensee or permittee under this Article of a violation of any law or regulation administered by the Wildlife Resources Commission under the authority of this Subchapter, the court in its discretion may order surrender of that license or permit plus any other license or permit issued by the Wildlife Resources Commission. The court may order suspension of any license or permit for some stipulated period or may order revocation of any license or permit for the remainder of the period for which it is valid. A period of suspension may extend past the expiration date of a license or permit, but no period of suspension



longer than two years may be imposed. During any period of suspension or revocation, the licensee or permittee is not entitled to purchase or apply for any replacement, renewal, or additional license or permit regulating the same activity covered by the suspended or revoked license or permit. The Wildlife Resources Commission may by administrative action and by regulation devise procedures designed to implement license or permit suspensions and revocations that may be ordered by the courts.

(1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission" in subsection (a).

As subsection (b) was not changed by the amendment, it is not set out.

## ARTICLE 22.

### *Regulation of Inland Fisheries.*

**§ 113-292. Authority of Wildlife Resources Commission in regulation of inland fishing.** — (a) The Wildlife Resources Commission is authorized to authorize, license, regulate, prohibit, prescribe, or restrict all fishing in inland fishing waters, and the taking of inland game fish in coastal fishing waters, with respect to:

- (1) Time, place, character, or dimensions of any methods or equipment that may be employed in taking fish;
  - (2) Seasons for taking fish;
  - (3) Size limits on and maximum quantities of fish that may be taken, possessed, bailed to another, transported, bought, sold, or given away.
- (b) The Wildlife Resources Commission is authorized to authorize, license, regulate, prohibit, prescribe, or restrict:
- (1) The opening and closing of inland fishing waters, whether entirely or only as to the taking of particular classes of fish, use of particular equipment, or as to other activities within the jurisdiction of the Wildlife Resources Commission; and
  - (2) The possession, cultivation, transportation, importation, exportation, sale, purchase, acquisition, and disposition of all inland fisheries resources and all related equipment, implements, vessels, and conveyances as necessary to implement the work of the Wildlife Resources Commission in carrying out its duties.

To the extent not in conflict with provisions enforced by the Department, the Wildlife Resources Commission may exercise the powers conferred in this subsection in coastal fishing waters pursuant to its regulation of inland game fish in such waters.

(c) The Wildlife Resources Commission is authorized to make such regulations pertaining to the acquisition, disposition, transportation, and possession of fish in connection with private ponds as may be necessary in carrying out the provisions of this Subchapter and the overall objectives of the conservation of wildlife resources. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission" throughout the section.

**Commission May Prohibit Certain Method of Taking Fish.**—The Commission may seek to prohibit by regulation and in the public interest a reprehensible method of taking or attempting to take fish. This they have the authority to do, but only if

they use language which specifically defines and describes the act or equipment they seek to prohibit. *State v. Martin*, 7 N.C. App. 532, 173 S.E.2d 47 (1970).

A regulation of the Commission making it unlawful "to snag fish," with no definition of the term "snag," is void for vagueness and uncertainty. *State v. Martin*, 7 N.C. App. 532, 173 S.E.2d 47 (1970).



**§ 113-293. Regulation of floats and number of lines; obstructing rivers or creeks; keeping open fishways in dams.** — (a) The Wildlife Resources Commission may not adopt any regulation to require the exclusive use of a float made of plastic or any other substance in connection with hook-and-line fishing in inland fishing waters. In regulating the technique known as "jug fishing," however, the Wildlife Resources Commission may restrict or prohibit the use of floats made of glass.

(b) The Wildlife Resources Commission may not adopt any regulation limiting the number of lines to be used by any fishermen fishing by hook and line in inland fishing waters. The Wildlife Resources Commission, however, may regulate the number of such lines used in designated public mountain trout waters.

(1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission" in subsections (a) and (b).

As subsection (c) was not changed by the amendment, it is not set out.

## ARTICLE 23.

### *Administrative Provisions; Regulatory Authority of Wildlife Resources Commission.*

**§ 113-301. Filing and publication of regulations.** — (a) All regulations of the Wildlife Resources Commission promulgated under the authority of this Chapter or any other statutes, including provisions in Chapters 75A and 143 of the General Statutes of North Carolina, must be filed with the Secretary of State in accordance with G.S. 143-195 to 143-197. In addition, all such regulations of the Wildlife Resources Commission the violation of which constitutes a crime must be filed with the clerk of the superior court:

- (1) Of every county in the State, in the case of regulations of general application; and
- (2) Of the county or counties affected, in the case of special or local regulations affecting only a particular area.

(b) Regulations promulgated by the Wildlife Resources Commission under the authority of this Subchapter must be published at least once in some newspaper published in and having general circulation throughout the State. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission."

**§ 113-304. Reciprocal agreements by Wildlife Resources Commission.** — The Wildlife Resources Commission is empowered to make reciprocal agreements with other jurisdictions respecting the matters governed in this Subchapter. Pursuant to such agreements the Wildlife Resources Commission may by regulation modify provisions of this Subchapter in order to effectuate the purposes of such agreements, in the overall best interests of the conservation of wildlife resources. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission."

**§ 113-305. Cooperative agreements by Wildlife Resources Commission.** — The Wildlife Resources Commission is empowered to enter into cooperative agreements with public and private agencies and individuals respecting the matters governed in this Subchapter. Pursuant to such agreements the Wildlife Resources Commission may expend funds, assign employees to additional duties within or without the State, assume additional



responsibilities, and take other actions that may be required by virtue of such agreements, in the overall best interests of the conservation of wildlife resources. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission."

**§ 113-306. Administrative authority of Wildlife Resources Commission; disposition of license funds; delegation of powers.** — (a) In the overall best interests of the conservation of wildlife resources, the Wildlife Resources Commission may lease or purchase lands, equipment, and other property; accept gifts and grants on behalf of the State; establish wildlife refuges, management areas, and boating and fishing access areas, either alone or in cooperation with others; provide matching funds for entering into projects with some other governmental agency or with some scientific, educational, or charitable foundation or institution; condemn lands in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 40 of the General Statutes and other governing provisions of law; and sell, lease, or give away property acquired by it. Provided, that any private person selected to receive gifts or benefits by the Wildlife Resources Commission be selected:

- (1) With regard to the overall public interest that may result; and
- (2) From a defined class upon such a rational basis open to all within the class as to prevent constitutional infirmity with respect to requirements of equal protection of the laws or prohibitions against granting exclusive privileges or emoluments.

(b) All money credited to, held by, or to be received by the Wildlife Resources Commission from the sale of licenses authorized by this Subchapter must be consolidated and placed in the Wildlife Resources Fund.

(c) The Wildlife Resources Commission may, within the terms of policies set by regulation, delegate to the Executive Director all administrative powers granted to it. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission."

**§ 113-307. Adoption of federal laws and regulations.** — To the extent that the Wildlife Resources Commission is granted authority under this Chapter or under any other provision of law, including Chapter 75A of the General Statutes, over subject matter as to which there is concurrent federal jurisdiction, the Wildlife Resources Commission in its discretion may by reference in its regulations adopt relevant provisions of federal law and regulations as State regulations. To prevent confusion or conflict of jurisdiction in enforcement, the Wildlife Resources Commission may provide for an automatic incorporation by reference into its regulations of future changes within any particular set of federal laws or regulations relating to some subject clearly within the jurisdiction of the Wildlife Resources Commission. (1965, c. 957, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 18.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Wildlife Resources Commission" for "Commission."

## ARTICLE 23A.

### *Promotion of Coastal Fisheries and Seafood Industry.*

**§ 113-308. Definitions.**—The definitions as given in G.S. 113-128 shall apply to this article, except that the following will additionally apply:

- (1) Agency: A group or an association which shall make applications and



otherwise act for the fishing and seafood industry or a distinguishable part thereof. (1967, c. 890, s. 1.)

**§ 113-309. Declaration of policy.**—It is declared to be in the interest of the public welfare of North Carolina that those engaged in “coastal fisheries,” as defined in G.S. 113-129, shall be permitted and encouraged to act jointly and co-operatively for the purposes of promoting the common good, welfare, and advancement of their industry. (1967, c. 890, s. 2.)

**§ 113-310. Certain activities not to be deemed illegal or in restraint of trade.** — No association, meeting or activity undertaken in pursuance of the provisions of this Article and intended to benefit all of the coastal fisheries or distinguishable part thereof hereinunder certified by the Marine Fisheries Commission shall be deemed or considered illegal or in restraint of trade. (1967, c. 890, s. 3; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted “Marine Fisheries Commission” for “Board.”

**§ 113-311. Referendum and assessment declared to be in public interest.**—It is hereby declared to be in the interest of the public that the coastal fisheries or any distinguishable part thereof shall be permitted by referendum to be held among themselves as prescribed by this article, to levy upon themselves an assessment on such respective catches, volume, landings, income, or production for the purposes of promoting the common good, welfare, and advancement of the fishing and seafood industry of North Carolina, in addition to any and all taxes, levies, and licenses in effect on June 22, 1967, or that may be enacted and levied or imposed subsequently. (1967, c. 890, s. 4.)

**§ 113-312. Application to Marine Fisheries Commission for authority to conduct referendum.** — Any agency fairly representative of any distinguishable part or all of the fishing and seafood industry, may at any time make application in writing or petition to the Marine Fisheries Commission for certification and approval to conduct a referendum among the coastal fisheries or any distinguishable part thereof for the purpose of levying an assessment under the provisions of this Article, collecting, and utilizing the proceeds for the purposes stated in such referendum and as set forth in this Article. (1967, c. 890, s. 5; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted “Marine Fisheries Commission” for “Board.”

**§ 113-313. Action of Marine Fisheries Commission on application.** — Upon receiving an application or petition as herein provided, the Marine Fisheries Commission shall at its next regular quarterly meeting consider such application as follows:

- (1) The Marine Fisheries Commission shall determine if the agency is in fact fairly representative of the coastal fisheries or distinguishable part thereof making application or petitioning for referendum and record in its minutes its determination.
- (2) The Marine Fisheries Commission shall determine if the application or petition is in conformity with the provisions and purposes of this Article and record in its minutes its determination.
- (3) If the Marine Fisheries Commission determines in the affirmative as to (1) and (2) above, it shall authorize and empower the agency to hold and conduct a referendum on the question of whether or not members of the fishing and seafood industry, or the distinguishable part thereof, making application or petition, shall levy upon themselves an



assessment under and subject to the conditions and provisions and for the purpose stated in this Article. (1967, c. 890, s. 6; 1973, c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board."

**§ 113-314. Agency to determine time and place of referendum, amount and basis of assessment, etc.; notice of referendum.**—The agency shall fix, determine, and publicly announce such referendum at least 30 days before the date set for such referendum, the date, hours, and polling places for voting in such referendum, the amount and basis of the assessment proposed to be collected, the means by which such assessment shall be collected if favorably voted upon, and the general purposes to which said amount so collected shall be applied. Such public notice shall be published at least once 20 days prior to the election in one or more newspapers having general circulation in the area where the vote is to be taken. (1967, c. 890, s. 7.)

**§ 113-315. Maximum assessment.**—No assessment levied on any commodity under the provisions of this article shall exceed one percent (1%) of the average value of this commodity during the next three years for which published statistics by the State of North Carolina or the federal government are available next preceding the application or petition. (1967, c. 890, s. 8.)

**§ 113-315.1. Arrangements for and management of referendum; expenses.**—The arrangements for and management of any referendum conducted under the provisions of this article shall be under the direction of the agency duly certified and authorized to conduct the same, and any and all expenses in connection herewith shall be borne by the agency. (1967, c. 890, s. 9.)

**§ 113-315.2. Referendum may be by mail ballot or box ballot; who may vote.** — Any referendum conducted under the provisions of this Article may be held by mail ballot or by box ballot as may be determined and publicly announced as herein provided by the agency before such referendum is called. A person licensed by the Department of Natural and Economic Resources to engage in business and commerce as may be directly affected by the paying of the assessment, or anyone who would be subject to paying such assessment should the question be voted in the affirmative, shall be eligible and may vote in such referendum. (1967, c. 890, s. 10; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Department of Conservation and effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department Development." of Natural and Economic Resources" for

**§ 113-315.3. Preparation and distribution of ballots; conduct of referendum; canvass and declaration of results.**—The duly certified agency shall prepare and distribute in advance of such referendum all necessary ballots for the purpose thereof, and shall under rules and regulations drawn up and promulgated by said agency, arrange for the necessary poll holders or officials for conducting the said referendum; and following said referendum and within 10 days thereafter the duly certified agency shall canvass and publicly declare the result of such referendum; except that in the event a mail ballot is used, a mail ballot shall be posted by registered mail on a prearranged date at least 30 days following announcement of same to each duly licensed voter by the agency, and a return, self-addressed envelope of suitable size and construction for containing the completed ballot with ample postage affixed shall be enclosed along with complete instructions on the voting procedure, these instructions stating that the ballot should be marked by the voter to indicate and show his preference, then inserted into the return envelope, sealed, and posted or returned within 10 days of the date of the



original or first posting, and on a predesignated date and hour at least 15 days after the original mailing and at an open and public meeting, the return envelopes described above shall be opened, the ballots counted, tabulated, and the results publicly declared by the agency or its authorized representatives. (1967, c. 890, s. 11.)

**§ 113-315.4. Levy and collection of assessment; use of proceeds and other funds.**—If in such referendum called under the provisions of this article two thirds or more of the voters eligible and voting vote in the affirmative and in favor of the levying and collection of such assessment proposed in such referendum, then such assessment shall be collected annually, or more often as predetermined by the agency, for the three years set forth in the call for such referendum, and the collection of such assessment shall be under such method, rules, and regulations as may be determined by the agency prior to the announcement of the referendum and included in the announcement of the referendum; said assessment so collected shall be paid into the treasury of the agency, to be used together with other funds, including donations and grants from individuals, firms, governmental agencies, or corporations, and from other fees, dues, or assessments, for the purpose set out in the referendum. (1967, c. 890, s. 12.)

**§ 113-315.5. Alternative method for collection of assessment.** — As an alternate method for the collection of assessments provided for in G.S. 113-310 [G.S. 113-315.4], upon the request or petition of the agency and action by the Marine Fisheries Commission as prescribed in G.S. 113-313, the Secretary shall notify, by registered letter, all persons or firms licensed by the Department of Natural and Economic Resources to engage in business and commerce as may be directly affected by the paying of the assessment, that on and after the date specified in the letter the assessment shall become due and payable, and shall be remitted by said persons or firms to the Secretary who shall thereupon pay the amount of the assessments to the agency. The books and records of all such persons and firms shall at all times during regular business hours be open for inspection by the Secretary or his duly authorized agents. (1967, c. 890, s. 13; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Marine Fisheries Commission" for "Board," "Secretary" for "Commissioner" and "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development."

The reference "§ 113-315.4" inserted in brackets following "§ 113-310" is suggested as a correction for the reference in Session Laws 1967, c. 890, s. 13, to s. 3 of that act, codified as § 113-310.

**§ 113-315.6. Subsequent referendum where assessment defeated.**—In the event such referendum as herein provided for shall not be voted on affirmatively by two thirds or more of the voters eligible and voting, then the agency shall have full power and authority to call another referendum for the purposes herein set forth at any time after the next succeeding 12 months, on the question of an assessment for three years. (1967, c. 890, s. 14.)

**§ 113-315.7. Subsequent referendum where assessment adopted.**—In the event such referendum as herein provided for shall be voted on affirmatively by two thirds or more of the voters eligible and voting, then the agency shall in its discretion have full power and authority to call and conduct during the third year after the latest referendum another referendum for the purpose set forth herein for the next ensuing three years. (1967, c. 890, s. 15.)

**§ 113-315.8. Refund of assessment; refusal to pay assessment.**—Any persons or firm hereinunder assessed shall have the right to demand of and receive from the treasurer or disbursing office of the agency a refund of such as-



assessment so collected, provided such demand for refund is made in writing within 30 days from the end of the assessment year which shall be determined by the agency. Should a person or firm hereunder assessed refuse to pay and does not pay the assessment within 30 days of when it is due and payable, then in such event suit may be brought by the duly certified agency in a court of competent jurisdiction to enforce the collection of the said assessment. (1967, c. 890, s. 16; 1971, c. 642, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, added the second sentence.

**§ 113-315.9. Bond of financial officer; audit.** — Before collecting and receiving such assessments, such treasurer or financial officer shall give bond to the agency to run in favor of the agency in the amount of the estimated total of such assessments as will be collected, and from time to time the agency may alter the amount of such bond which, at all times, must be equal to the total financial assets of the agency, such bond to have as surety thereon a surety company licensed to do business in the State of North Carolina, and to be in the form and amount approved by the agency and to be filed with the chairman or executive head of such agency.

The chairman or executive head of such agency shall cause an annual certified audit to be made of the financial records of the agency. Such audit shall include, among other things, total annual compensation of each employee of the agency and detailed expenses incurred and reimbursed for each employee of the agency. The chairman or executive head of such agency shall cause a copy of the certified audit to be submitted to the Department of Natural and Economic Resources within 60 days of the end of the agency's fiscal year and shall cause a copy of the audit, or a summary thereof, to be published at least once in one or more newspapers having general circulation in the area where the assessments are made within 60 days of the end of the agency's fiscal year. If the chairman or executive head of the agency shall fail to carry out the provisions of this paragraph, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. (1967, c. 890, s. 17; 1971, c. 642, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, rewrote the second paragraph.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of

Conservation and Development" in the third sentence of the second paragraph and deleted "for transmittal to the Board of Conservation and Development" following "fiscal year" near the middle of the same sentence.

§§ 113-315.10 to 113-315.14: Reserved for future codification purposes.

## ARTICLE 23B.

### *Fishermen's Economic Development Program.*

**§ 113-315.15. Short title.**—This Article shall be known as the Fishermen's Economic Development Act. (1973, c. 618, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 618, s. 2, makes the act effective July 1, 1973.

**§ 113-315.16. Legislative findings.**—The legislature finds that the fishermen of North Carolina perform essential functions in providing wholesome food for the diets of the citizens of North Carolina, that they properly earn a livelihood by performing these essential functions, that they are entitled to the same or similar governmental services provided other segments of our society so as to become more



proficient in the performance of these essential functions, and that the quality of life for North Carolinians is enhanced by the economic development of the fishing industry. (1973, c. 618, s. 1.)

**§ 113-315.17. Definitions.**—As used in this Article:

- (1) "Economic development" means: giving helpful and useful aid to improve the proficiency of the citizens, and the efficiency of the operations are improved to the end that the economic well-being of fishermen is improved, the quality of life is enhanced and equality of opportunity is provided.
- (2) "Fisherman" means: any person, firm, corporation, cooperative, partnership, or any legally constituted group, engaged in the harvesting, handling, processing, packaging, and marketing of fishery or seafood products from coastal fishing waters as defined by G.S. 113-129. (1973, c. 618, s. 1.)

**§ 113-315.18. Fishermen's Economic Development Program.** — The Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources is hereby authorized to provide through its [his] Department of Natural and Economic Resources and the extension services of the University of North Carolina those services intended to promote the economic development of the fishermen, including but not limited to:

- (1) Instituting business management services to promote better business management practices throughout the fishing and seafood industry, and to promote the better use of credit and other business management techniques.
- (2) Providing counseling services to the fishermen at all levels and assisting them in meeting the Federal and State environmental, safety and health requirements.
- (3) Improving waterways, harbors, inlets, and generally the water transportation system of North Carolina so as to more efficiently and safely accommodate commercial and sport fishing craft, and to provide access to and from fishing grounds. (1973, c. 618, s. 1; c. 1262, s. 28.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Division of Commercial and Sports Fisheries" effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department" in the introductory language. of Natural and Economic Resources" for

**§ 113-315.19. Personnel needs.**—To effectively carry out the duties and responsibilities set forth above, the Secretary may employ or contract with the extension services of the University of North Carolina to employ the following persons:

- (1) A person to have responsibility for the successful execution of the program and to coordinate as deemed desirable with other agencies of the State and federal government,
- (2) A business management specialist,
- (3) An insurance and finance specialist,
- (4) A specialist who could understand, interpret, and counsel on regulations and requirements,
- (5) A specialist in waterways, and water transportation, and
- (6) Such clerical personnel as necessary to carry out the provisions of this Article. (1973, c. 618, s. 1.)

## ARTICLE 24.

### *Miscellaneous Transitional Provisions.*

**§ 113-316. General statement of purpose and effect of revision of Subchapter IV.** — To clarify the conservation laws of the State and the



authority and jurisdiction of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources and the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission: Commercial fishing waters are renamed coastal fishing waters and the Department of Natural and Economic Resources is given jurisdiction over and responsibility for the marine and estuarine resources in coastal fishing waters; the laws pertaining to commercial fishing operations regulated by the Department of Natural and Economic Resources are consolidated and revised generally and broadened to reflect the jurisdictional change respecting coastal fisheries; and the connected and related laws pertaining to fisheries resources administered by the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission are recodified to harmonize in such revision and consolidation. (1965, c. 957, s. 1; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development" near the beginning and again near the end of the section and for "Division of

Commercial and Sports Fisheries" near the middle of the section and eliminated provisions renaming, abolishing and creating certain constituent agencies of the former Department of Conservation and Development.

**§ 113-317. Effect of revision on powers of Department of Natural and Economic Resources and Wildlife Resources Commission.** —

The intention of this Subchapter is to continue and broaden the powers and authority of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources and the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission with respect to all matters pertaining to the conservation of fisheries resources, except as specific modifications, qualifications, and restrictions may appear in this Subchapter. The failure to carry forward any specific administrative or regulatory power contained in the former statutes in Chapter 113 of the General Statutes is not to be deemed to deprive the Department or the [Wildlife Resources] Commission of the authority in question. The failure to carry forward any specific prohibitions contained in the former statutes in Chapter 113 of the General Statutes or of local laws repealed by this Subchapter does not indicate an intention to make lawful the activity formerly prohibited; in the absence of provisions in this Subchapter respecting such activity, the Department and the [Wildlife Resources] Commission in their discretion may continue, modify, or abolish the previous prohibition through the passage of regulations. In numerous instances particular provisions contained in the former law are omitted from this codification in order to leave the matter within the discretionary power of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources and the [Wildlife Resources] Commission. (1965, c. 957, s. 3; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for

"Department of Conservation and Development" in the first sentence and for "Board" in the last sentence.

**§§ 113-318 to 113-320:** Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, s. 28, effective July 1, 1974.

**§ 113-321. Retention of boundary line between inland and commercial fishing waters; application of provisions as to commercial fishing waters to coastal fishing waters; regulation of fishing in joint fishing waters.** —

Subject to the power of future modification by the Department of Natural and Economic Resources and [Wildlife Resources] Commission as provided in this Subchapter, the existing boundary line between inland fishing waters and commercial fishing waters is retained as the boundary line between inland fishing waters and coastal fishing waters. Except as this Subchapter provides otherwise, all statutes, regulations, bylaws, contracts, and other legal or official documents or provisions applicable to commercial fishing waters are made applicable to coastal fishing waters. Those areas of commercial fishing waters to which hook-and-line fishing license requirements of the North Carolina



Wildlife Resources Commission applied on January 1, 1965, are to be deemed joint fishing waters, subject to modification by agreement between the Department of Natural and Economic Resources and the [Wildlife Resources] Commission. Until such agreement provides otherwise, the [Wildlife Resources] Commission may continue to enforce license requirements and applicable inland fishing laws and regulations in such waters. (1965, c. 957, s. 7; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Board" in the first sentence and for "Department of Conservation and Development" in the third sentence.

**§ 113-322. Certain river designated as commercial fishing waters.** — Notwithstanding any other provision of this Chapter, or any rule, regulation, or administrative decision of [the Wildlife Resources] Commission, the following described areas are hereby made and designated commercial fishing waters:

White Oak River, from the point where Stella Bridge crosses said river, to Grants Creek. (1967, c. 1114.)

**Cross Reference.**—For provision that all references in statutes, etc., to commercial fishing waters shall apply to coastal fishing waters, see § 113-129.

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, s. 28 (a)(1), purported to amend this section by substituting "Marine Fisheries Commission" or "Commission" for "Board of Conservation

and Development" or "Board." As the words "Board of Conservation and Development" or "Board" never appeared in this section, no attempt has been made to give effect to the amendment. For clarity, "the Wildlife Resources" has been inserted preceding "Commission" in the first paragraph of the section as set out above.

## SUBCHAPTER IVA. REPEALS.

### ARTICLE 26A.

#### *Repeal of Acts.*

**§ 113-377.8. Repeal of certain public, public-local, special and private acts.**

**Editor's Note.** —

Because this section relates to past events, no changes have been made in it pursuant to

Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, which reorganized the Department of Natural and Economic Resources.

## SUBCHAPTER V. OIL AND GAS CONSERVATION.

### ARTICLE 27.

#### *Oil and Gas Conservation.*

##### Part 1. General Provisions.

**§ 113-378. Persons drilling for oil or gas to register and furnish bond.** — Any person, firm or corporation before making any drilling exploration in this State for oil or natural gas shall register with the Department of Natural and Economic Resources or such other State agency as may hereafter be established to control the conservation of oil or gas in this State. To provide for such registration, the drilling operator must furnish the name and address of such person, firm or corporation, and the location of the proposed drilling operations, and file with the aforesaid Department of Natural and Economic Resources a bond in the amount of five thousand dollars (\$5,000) running to the State of North Carolina, conditioned that any well opened by the drilling operator upon abandonment shall be plugged in accordance with the rules and regulations of



said Department of Natural and Economic Resources. (1945, c. 765, s. 2; 1971, c. 813, s. 1; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, substituted "five thousand dollars (\$5,000)" for "two thousand five hundred dollars (\$2,500.00)," in the second sentence.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974,

substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of Conservation and Development."

Session Laws 1971, c. 813, s. 8, contains a severability clause.

**§ 113-379. Filing log of drilling and development of each well.** — Upon the completion or shutting down of any abandoned well, the drilling operator shall file with the Department of Natural and Economic Resources or other State agency, or with any division thereof hereinafter created for the regulation of drilling for oil or natural gas, a complete log of the drilling and development of each well. (1945, c. 765, s. 3; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for

"Department of Conservation and Development."

**§ 113-380. Violation a misdemeanor.**—Any person, firm or officer of a corporation violating any of the provisions of G.S. 113-378 or G.S. 113-379, shall, upon conviction thereof be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not less than two thousand five hundred dollars (\$2,500) nor more than ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) and may, in the discretion of the court, be imprisoned for not more than two years. (1945, c. 765, s. 4; 1971, c. 813, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, substituted "two thousand five hundred dollars (\$2,500)" for "five hundred dollars (\$500.00)" and "ten

thousand dollars (\$10,000)" for "two thousand dollars (\$2,000.00)."

Session Laws 1971, c. 813, s. 8, contains a severability clause.

## Part 2. The Oil and Gas Conservation Act.

**§ 113-382. Declaration of policy.**—In recognition of imminent evils that can occur in the production and use and waste of natural oil and/or gas in the absence of equal or correlative rights of owners of crude oil or natural gas in a common source of supply to produce and use the same, and in the absence of adequate measures for the protection of the environment, this law is enacted for the protection of public interests against such evils by prohibiting waste and compelling rateable production and authorizing regulations for the protection of the environment. (1945, c. 702, s. 2; 1971, c. 813, ss. 3, 4.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, deleted the former first paragraph, which delayed the activation of this part until the Governor and Council of State should learn of the discovery of natural oil or natural gas in commercial quantities and proclaim this part to be in full force and effect. The amendment also rewrote the remainder of the section.

Session Laws 1971, c. 813, s. 3, provides: "It is the intention of this section to make

the Oil and Gas Conservation Act effective immediately, by removing the restriction upon the activation of said Act until oil or gas is discovered in commercial quantities."

Session Laws 1971, c. 813, s. 8, contains a severability clause.

**"Commercial Quantities" Defined.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. Roy G. Sowers, Jr., Director, Department of Conservation and Development, 40 N.C.A.G. 67 (1970).

**§§ 113-383 to 113-386:** Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, s. 86, effective July 1, 1974.

**§ 113-387. Production of crude oil and gas regulated; tax assessments.** — All common sources of supply of crude oil discovered after January 1, 1945, if so found necessary by the Department, shall have the production of oil



therefrom controlled or regulated in accordance with the provisions of this law, and the Department is hereby authorized to assess from time to time against each barrel of oil produced and saved a tax not to exceed five mills on each barrel. All moneys so collected shall be used solely to pay the expenses and other costs in connection with the administration of this law.

All common sources of supply of natural gas discovered after January 1, 1945, if so found necessary by the Department, shall have the production of gas therefrom controlled or regulated in accordance with the provisions of this law, and the Department is hereby authorized to assess from time to time against each 1000 cubic feet of gas produced and saved from a gas well a tax not to exceed one-half mill on each 1000 cubic feet of gas. All moneys so collected shall be used solely to pay the expenses and other costs in connection with the administration of this law. (1945, c. 702, s. 7; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department" for "Division" in four places.

**§ 113-388. Collection of assessments.** — Any person purchasing oil or gas in this State at the well, under any contract or agreement requiring payment for such production to the respective owners thereof, in respect of which production any sums assessed under the provisions of G.S. 113-387 are payable to the Department, is hereby authorized, empowered and required to deduct from any sums so payable to any such person the amount due the Department by virtue of any such assessment and remit that sum to the Department.

Further, any person taking oil or gas from any well in this State for use or resale, in respect of which production any sums assessed under the provisions of G.S. 113-387 are payable to the Department, shall remit any sums so due to the Department in accordance with those rules and regulations of the Department which may be adopted in regard thereto. (1945, c. 702, s. 8; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department" for "Division" throughout the section.

**§ 113-389. Definitions.** — Unless the context otherwise requires, the words defined in this section shall have the following meaning when found in this law:

- (1) "Department" shall mean the "Department of Natural and Economic Resources," as created by this law.
- (4) "Illegal gas" shall mean gas which has been produced within the State of North Carolina from any well during any time that well has produced in excess of the amount allowed by any rule, regulation or order of the Department, as distinguished from gas produced within the State of North Carolina from a well not producing in excess of the amount so allowed, which is "legal gas."
- (5) "Illegal oil" shall mean oil which has been produced within the State of North Carolina from any well during any time that that well has produced in excess of the amount allowed by rule, regulation or order of the Department, as distinguished from oil produced within the State of North Carolina from a well not producing in excess of the amount so allowed, which is "legal oil."
- (13) "Tender" shall mean a permit or certificate of clearance for the transportation of oil, gas or products, approved and issued or registered under the authority of the Department.

(1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department" for "Division" and "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Petroleum Division" in subdivision (1) and

substituted "Department" for "Division" in subdivisions (4), (5) and (13).

Only the introductory language and the subdivisions changed by the amendment are set out.



**§ 113-391. Jurisdiction and authority of Department of Natural and Economic Resources; rules, regulations and orders.** — The Department shall have jurisdiction and authority of and over all persons and property necessary to administer and enforce effectively the provisions of this law and all other laws relating to the conservation of oil and gas.

The Department shall have the authority and it shall be its duty to make such inquiries as it may think proper to determine whether or not waste over which it has jurisdiction exists or is imminent. In the exercise of such power the Department shall have the authority to collect data; to make investigations and inspections; to examine properties, leases, papers, books and records; to examine, check, test and gauge oil and gas wells, tanks, refineries, and means of transportation; to hold hearings; and to provide for the keeping of records and the making of reports; and to take such action as may be reasonably necessary to enforce this law.

The Department shall have authority to make, after hearing and notice as hereinafter provided, such reasonable rules, regulations and orders as may be necessary from time to time in the proper administration and enforcement of this law, including rules, regulations or orders for the following purposes:

- (1) To require the drilling, operation, casing and plugging of wells to be done in such manner as to prevent the escape of oil or gas out of one stratum to another; to prevent the intrusion of water into an oil or gas stratum from a separate stratum; to prevent the pollution of freshwater supplies by oil, gas or salt water, or to protect the quality of the water, air, soil or any other environmental resource against injury or damage or impairment; and to require reasonable bond condition for the performance of the duty to plug each dry or abandoned well.
- (2) To require directional surveys upon application of any owner who has reason to believe that a well or wells of others has or have been drilled into the lands owned by him or held by him under lease. In the event such surveys are required, the costs thereof shall be borne by the owners making the request.
- (3) To require the making of reports showing the location of oil and gas wells, and the filing of logs and drilling records.
- (4) To prevent the drowning by water of any stratum or part thereof capable of producing oil or gas in paying quantities, and to prevent the premature and irregular encroachment of water which reduces, or tends to reduce, the total ultimate recovery of oil or gas from any pool.
- (5) To require the operation of wells with efficient gas-oil ratios, and to fix such ratios.
- (6) To prevent "blow-outs," "caving" and "seepage" in the sense that conditions indicated by such terms are generally understood in the oil and gas business.
- (7) To prevent fires.
- (8) To identify the ownership of all oil or gas wells, producing leases, refineries, tanks, plants, structures and all storage and transportation equipment and facilities.
- (9) To regulate the "shooting," perforating, and chemical treatment of wells.
- (10) To regulate secondary recovery methods, including the introduction of gas, air, water or other substances into producing formations.
- (11) To limit and prorate the production of oil or gas, or both, from any pool or field for the prevention of waste as herein defined.
- (12) To require, either generally or in or from particular areas, certificates of clearance or tenders in connection with the transportation of oil or gas.



- (13) To regulate the spacing of wells and to establish drilling units.
- (14) To prevent, so far as is practicable, reasonably avoidable drainage from each developed unit which is not equalized by counter-drainage.
- (15) To prevent where necessary the use of gas for the manufacture of carbon black.
- (16) To regulate and, if necessary in its judgment for the protection of unique environmental values, to prohibit the location of wells in the interest of protecting the quality of the water, air, soil or any other environmental resource against injury, or damage or impairment. (1945, c. 702, s. 11; 1971, c. 813, ss. 5, 6; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, inserted "operation," and "or to protect the quality of the water, air, soil or any other environmental resource against injury or damage or impairment," in subdivision (1) and added subdivision (16).

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department" for "Division" in four places.

Session Laws 1971, c. 813, s. 8, contains a severability clause.

**§ 113-392. Protecting pool owners; drilling units in pools; location of wells; shares in pools.** — (a) Whether or not the total production from a pool be limited or prorated, no rule, regulation or order of the Department shall be such in terms or effect

- (1) That it shall be necessary at any time for the producer from, or the owner of, a tract of land in the pool, in order that he may obtain such tract's just and equitable share of the production of such pool, as such share is set forth in this section, to drill and operate any well or wells on such tract in addition to such well or wells as can produce without waste such share, or
- (2) As to occasion net drainage from a tract unless there be drilled and operated upon such tract a well or wells in addition to such well or wells thereon as can produce without waste such tract's just and equitable share, as set forth in this section, of the production of such pool.

(b) For the prevention of waste and to avoid the augmenting and accumulation of risks arising from the drilling of an excessive number of wells, the Department shall, after a hearing, establish a drilling unit or units for each pool. The Department may establish drainage units of uniform size for the entire pool or may, if the facts so justify, divide into zones any pool, establish a drainage unit for each zone, which unit may differ in size from that established in any other zone; and the Department may from time to time, if the facts so justify, change the size of the unit established for the entire pool or for any zone or zones, or part thereof, establishing new zones and units if the facts justify their establishment.

(c) Each well permitted to be drilled upon any drilling unit shall be drilled approximately in the center thereof, with such exception as may reasonably be necessary where it is shown, after notice and upon hearing, and the Department finds that the unit is partly outside the pool or, for some other reason, a well approximately in the center of the unit would be nonproductive or where topographical conditions are such as to make the drilling approximately in the center of the unit unduly burdensome. Whenever an exception is granted, the Department shall take such action as will offset any advantage which the person securing the exception may have over producers by reason of the drilling of the well as an exception, and so that drainage from developed units to the tract with respect to which the exception is granted will be prevented or minimized and the producer of the well drilled as an exception will be allowed to produce no more than his just and equitable share of the oil and gas in the pool, as such share is set forth in this section.

(d) Subject to the reasonable requirements for prevention of waste, a



producer's just and equitable share of the oil and gas in the pool (also sometimes referred to as a tract's just and equitable share) is that part of the authorized production for the pool (whether it be the total which could be produced without any restriction on the amount of production, or whether it be an amount less than that which the pool could produce if no restriction on the amount were imposed) which is substantially in the proportion that the quantity of recoverable oil and gas in the developed area of his tract in the pool bears to the recoverable oil and gas in the total developed area of the pool, insofar as these amounts can be ascertained practically; and to that end, the rules, regulations, permits and orders of the Department shall be such as will prevent or minimize reasonably avoidable net drainage from each developed unit (that is, drainage which is not equalized by counter-drainage), and will give to each producer the opportunity to use his just and equitable share of the reservoir energy. (1945, c. 702, s. 12; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Department" for "Division" throughout the effective July 1, 1974, substituted section.

**§ 113-393. Development of lands as drilling unit by agreement or order of Department.** — (a) Integration of Interests and Shares in Drilling Unit. — When two or more separately owned tracts of land are embraced within an established drilling unit, the owners thereof may agree validly to integrate their interests and to develop their lands as a drilling unit. Where, however, such owners have not agreed to integrate their interests, the Department shall, for the prevention of waste or to avoid drilling of unnecessary wells, require such owners to do so and to develop their lands as a drilling unit. All orders requiring such integration shall be made after notice and hearing, and shall be upon terms and conditions that are just and reasonable, and will afford to the owner of each tract the opportunity to recover or receive his just and equitable share of the oil and gas in the pool without unnecessary expense, and will prevent or minimize reasonably avoidable drainage from each developed unit which is not equalized by counter-drainage. The portion of the production allocated to the owner of each tract included in a drilling unit formed by an integration order shall, when produced, be considered as if it had been produced from such tract by a well drilled thereon.

In the event such integration is required, and provided also that after due notice to all the owners of tracts within such drilling unit of the creation of such drilling unit, and provided further that the Department has received no protest thereto, or request for hearing thereon, whether or not 10 days have elapsed after notice has been given of the creation of the drilling unit, the operator designated by the Department to develop and operate the integrated unit shall have the right to charge to each other interested owner the actual expenditures required for such purpose not in excess of what are reasonable, including a reasonable charge for supervision, and the operator shall have the right to receive the first production from the well drilled by him thereon, which otherwise would be delivered or paid to the other parties jointly interested in the drilling of the well, so that the amount due by each of them for his shares of the expense of drilling, equipping, and operating the well may be paid to the operator of the well out of production; with the value of the production calculated at the market price in the field at the time such production is received by the operator or placed to his credit. After being reimbursed for the actual expenditures for drilling and equipping and operating expenses incurred during the drilling operations and until the operator is reimbursed, the operator shall thereafter pay to the owner of each tract within the pool his ratable share of the production calculated at the market price in the field at the time of such production less the reasonable expense of operating the well. In the event of any dispute relative to such costs, the Department shall determine the proper costs.



(b) When Each Owner May Drill. — Should the owners of separate tracts embraced within a drilling unit fail to agree upon the integration of the tracts and the drilling of a well on the unit, and should it be established that the Department is without authority to require integration as provided for in subsection (a) of this section, then, subject to all other applicable provisions of this law, the owner of each tract embraced within the drilling unit may drill on his tract, but the allowable production from each tract shall be such proportion of the allowable for the full drilling unit as the area of such separately owned tract bears to the full drilling unit.

(c) Cooperative Development Not in Restraint of Trade. — Agreements made in the interests of conservation of oil or gas, or both, or for the prevention of waste, between and among owners or operators, or both, owning separate holdings in the same oil or gas pool, or in any area that appears from geological or other data to be underlaid by a common accumulation of oil or gas, or both, or between and among such owners or operators, or both, and royalty owners therein, of a pool or area, or any part thereof, as a unit for establishing and carrying out a plan for the cooperative development and operation thereof, when such agreements are approved by the Department, are hereby authorized and shall not be held or construed to violate any of the statutes of this State relating to trusts, monopolies, or contracts and combinations in restraining of trade.

(d) Variation from Vertical. — Whenever the Department fixes the location of any well or wells on the surface, the point at which the maximum penetration of such wells into the producing formation is reached shall not unreasonably vary from the vertical drawn from the center of the hole at the surface, provided, that the Department shall prescribe rules, regulations and orders governing the reasonableness of such variation. (1945, c. 702, s. 13; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment. "Department" for "Division" throughout the effective July 1, 1974, substituted section.

**§ 113-394. Limitations on production; allocating and prorating "allowables".** — (a) Whenever the total amount of oil, including condensate, which all the pools in the State can produce, exceeds the amount reasonably required to meet the reasonable market demand for oil, including condensate, produced in this State, then the Department shall limit the total amount of oil, including condensate, which may be produced in the State by fixing an amount which shall be designated "allowable" for this State, which will not exceed the reasonable market demand for oil, including condensate, produced in this State. The Department shall then allocate or distribute the "allowable" for the State among the pools on a reasonable basis and in such manner as to avoid undue discrimination, and so that waste will be prevented. In allocating the "allowable" for the State, and in fixing "allowables" for pools producing oil or hydrocarbons forming condensate, or both oil and such hydrocarbons, the Department shall take into account the producing conditions and other relevant facts with respect to such pools, including the separate needs for oil, gas and condensate, and shall formulate rules setting forth standards or a program for the distribution of the "allowable" for the State, and shall distribute the "allowable" for the State in accordance with such standards or program, and where conditions in one pool or area are substantially similar to those in another pool or area, then the same standards or programs shall be applied to such pools and areas so that as far as practicable a uniform program will be followed; provided, however, the Department shall permit the production of a sufficient amount of natural gas from any pool to supply adequately the reasonable market demand for such gas for light and fuel purposes if such production can be obtained without waste, and the condensate "allowable" for such pool shall not be less than the total amount of condensate produced or obtained in connection with the production of the gas "allowable" for light and fuel purposes, and provided further that, if the amount allocated to pool as its share of the "allowable" for the State is



in excess of the amount which the pool should produce to prevent waste, then the Department shall fix the "allowable" for the pool so that waste will be prevented.

(b) The Department shall not be required to determine the reasonable market demand applicable to any single pool except in relation to all pools producing oil of similar kind and quality and in relation to the demand applicable to the State, and in relation to the effect of limiting the production of pools in the State. In allocating "allowables" to pools, the Department shall not be bound by nominations or desires of purchasers to purchase oil from particular fields or areas, and the Department shall allocate the "allowable" for the State in such manner as will prevent undue discrimination against any pool or area in favor of another or others which would result from selective buying or nominating by purchasers of oil, as such term "selective buying or nominating" is understood in the oil business.

(c) Whenever the Department limits the total amount of oil or gas which may be produced in any pool in this State to an amount less than that which the pool could produce if no restrictions were imposed (which limitation may be imposed either incidental to, or without, a limitation of the total amount of oil or gas which may be produced in the State), the Department shall prorate or distribute the "allowable" production among the producers in the pool on a reasonable basis, and so that each producer will have the opportunity to produce or receive his just and equitable share, as such share is set forth in subsection I of section 9 of this law [G.S. 113-392, subsection (d)], subject to the reasonable necessities for the prevention of waste.

(d) Whenever the total amount of gas which can be produced from any pool in this State exceeds the amount of gas reasonably required to meet the reasonable market demand therefrom, the Department shall limit the total amount of gas which may be produced from such pool. The Department shall then allocate or distribute the allowable production among the developed areas in the pool on a reasonable basis, so that each producer will have the opportunity to produce his just and equitable share, as such share is set forth in subsection one of section nine of this law [G.S. 113-392, subsection (d)] whether the restriction for the pool as a whole is accomplished by order or by the automatic operation of the prohibitory provisions of this law. As far as applicable, the provisions of subsection (a) of this section shall be followed in allocating any "allowable" of gas for the State.

(e) After the effective date of any rule, regulation, or order of the Department fixing the "allowable" production of oil or gas, or both, or condensate, no person shall produce from any well, lease, or property more than the "allowable" production which is fixed, nor shall such amount be produced in a different manner than that which may be authorized. (1945, c. 702, s. 14; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note. —**

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974,

substituted "Department" for "Division" throughout the section.

**§ 113-395. Notice and payment of fee to Department before drilling or abandoning well; plugging abandoned well. —** Before any well, in search of oil or gas, shall be drilled, the person desiring to drill the same shall notify the Department upon such form as it may prescribe and shall pay a fee of fifty dollars (\$50.00) for each well. The drilling of any well is hereby prohibited until such notice is given and such fee has been paid and permit granted.

Each abandoned well and each dry hole promptly shall be plugged in the manner and within the time required by regulations to be prescribed by the Department, and the owner of such well shall give notice, upon such form as the Department may prescribe, of the abandonment of each dry hole and of the owner's intention to abandon, and shall pay a fee of fifteen dollars (\$15.00). No



well shall be abandoned until such notice has been given and such fee has been paid. (1945, c. 702, s. 15; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department" for "Division" in three places.

**§ 113-396. Wells to be kept under control.** — In order to protect further the natural gas fields and oil fields in this State, it is hereby declared to be unlawful for any person to permit negligently any gas or oil well to go wild or to get out of control. The owner of any such well shall, after 24 hours' written notice by the Department given to him or to the person in possession of such well, make reasonable effort to control such well.

In the event of the failure of the owner of such well within 24 hours after service of the notice above provided for, to control the same, if such can be done within the period, or to begin in good faith upon service of such notice, operations to control such well, or upon failure to prosecute diligently such operations, then the Department shall have the right to take charge of the work of controlling such well, and it shall have the right to proceed, through its own agents or by contract with a responsible contractor, to control the well or otherwise to prevent the escape or loss of gas or oil from such well all at the reasonable expense of the owner of the well. In order to secure to the Department the payment of the reasonable cost and expense of controlling or plugging such well, the Department shall retain the possession of the same and shall be entitled to receive and retain the rents, revenues and income therefrom until the costs and expenses incurred by the Department shall be repaid. When all such costs and expenses have been repaid, the Department shall restore possession of such well to the owner; provided, that in the event the income received by the Department shall not be sufficient to reimburse the Department as provided for in this section, the Department shall have a lien or privilege upon all of the property of the owner of such well, except such as is exempt by law, and the Department shall proceed to enforce such lien or privilege by suit brought in any court of competent jurisdiction, the same as any other civil action, and the judgment so obtained shall be executed in the same manner now provided by law for execution of judgments. Any excess over the amount due the Department which the property seized and sold may bring, after payment of court costs, shall be paid over to the owner of such well. (1945, c. 702, s. 16; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department" for "Division" throughout the section.

**§ 113-397. Hearing before Department; notice; rules, regulations or orders; public records and copies as evidence.** — (a) The Department shall prescribe its rules of order or procedure in hearings or other proceedings before it under this law, but in all hearings the rules of evidence as established by law shall be applied; provided, however, that the procedure before the Department shall be summary.

(b) No rule, regulation or order, including change, renewal, or extension thereof, shall, in the absence of an emergency, be made by the Department under the provisions of this law except after a public hearing upon at least seven days' notice given in such form as may be prescribed by the Department. Such public hearing shall be held at such time, place, and in such manner as may be prescribed by the Department, and any person having any interest in the subject matter of the hearing shall be entitled to be heard.

(c) In the event an emergency is found to exist by the Department which in its judgment requires the making, changing, renewal or extension of a rule, regulation or order without first having a hearing, such emergency rule, regulation or order shall have the same validity as if a hearing with respect to the same had been held after due notice. The emergency rule, regulation or order



permitted by this section shall remain in force no longer than 10 days from its effective date, and, in any event, it shall expire when the rule, regulation or order made after due notice and hearing with respect to the subject matter of such emergency rule, regulation or order becomes effective.

(d) Should the Department elect to give notice by personal service, such service may be made by any officer authorized to serve process or by any agent of the Department in the same manner as is provided by law for the service of summons in civil actions in the superior courts of this State. Proof of the service by such agent shall be by the affidavit of the person making personal service.

(e) All rules, regulations and orders made by the Department shall be in writing and shall be entered in full by the director of production and conservation in a book to be kept for such purpose by the Department, which book shall be a public record and be open to inspection at all times during reasonable office hours. A copy of such rule, regulation or order, certified by such director of production and conservation, shall be received in evidence in all courts of this State with the same effect as the original.

(f) Any interested person shall have the right to have the Department call a hearing for the purpose of taking action in respect of any matter within the jurisdiction of the Department by making a request therefor in writing. Upon the receipt of any such request, the Department shall promptly call a hearing thereon, and, after such hearing, and with all convenient speed and in any event within 30 days after the conclusion of such hearing, shall take such action with regard to the subject matter thereof as it may deem appropriate. (1945, c. 702, s. 17; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Department" for "Division" throughout the effective July 1, 1974, substituted section.

**§ 113-398. Procedure and powers in hearings by Department.** — In the exercise and enforcement of its jurisdiction, the said Department is authorized to summon witnesses, administer oaths, make ancillary orders and require the production of records and books for the purpose of examination at any hearing or investigation conducted by it. In connection with the exercise and enforcement of its jurisdiction, the Department shall also have the right and authority to certify as for contempt, to the court of any county having jurisdiction, violations by any person of any of the provisions of this Article or of the rules, regulations or orders of the Department, and if it be found by said court that such person has knowingly and willfully violated same, then such person shall be punished as for contempt in the same manner and to the same extent and with like effect as if said contempt had been of an order, judgment or decree of the court to which said certification is made. (1945, c. 702, s. 18; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department" for "Division" in three places.

**§ 113-399. Suits by Department.** — The said Department shall have the right to maintain an action in any court of competent jurisdiction within this State to enforce by injunction, mandatory injunction, and any other appropriate or legal or equitable remedy, any valid rule, order or regulation made by the Department or promulgated under the provisions of this Article, and said court shall have the authority to make and render such judgments, orders and decrees as may be proper to enforce any such rules, orders and regulations made and promulgated by the Department. (1945, c. 702, s. 19; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department" for "Division" in three places.

**§ 113-400. Assessing costs of hearings.** — The said Department is hereby



authorized and directed to tax and assess against the parties involved in any hearing the costs incurred therein. (1945, c. 702, s. 20; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department" for "Division."

**§ 113-401. Party to hearings; review.** — The term "party" as used in this Article shall include any person, firm, corporation or association. In proceedings for review of an order or decision of said Department, the Department shall have all rights and privileges granted by this Article to any other party to such proceedings. (1945, c. 702, s. 21; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department" for "Division" in two places.

**§ 113-402. Rehearings.** — Any party being dissatisfied with any order or decision of the said Department may, within 10 days from the date of the service of such order or decision, apply for a rehearing in respect to any matter determined therein; the application shall be granted or denied by the Department within 10 days from the date same shall be filed, and if the rehearing be not granted within 10 days, it shall be taken as denied. If a rehearing be granted, the matter shall be determined by the Department within 30 days after the same shall be submitted. No cause of action arising out of any order or decision of the Department shall accrue in any court to any party unless such party makes application for a rehearing as herein provided. Such application shall set forth specifically the ground or grounds on which the applicant considers such order or decision to be unlawful or unreasonable. No party shall, in any court, urge or rely upon any ground not set forth in said application. An order made after a rehearing, abrogating, changing or modifying the original order or decision, shall have the same force and effect as an original order. (1945, c. 702, s. 22; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department" for "Division" in four places.

**§ 113-403. Application for court review; copy served on director who shall notify parties.** — Within 30 days after the application for a rehearing is denied, or if the application is granted, then within 30 days after the rendition of the decision on rehearing, the applicant may apply to the court of the county in which the order of the Department is to become effective for a review of such order or decision; if the order of the Department is to become effective in more than one county, the application for review shall be filed in the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county mentioned above, and shall specifically state the grounds for review upon which the applicant relies and shall designate the order or decision sought to be reviewed. The clerk of the superior court shall immediately send a certified copy thereof, by registered mail, to the director of production and conservation. The director shall immediately notify all parties who appeared in the proceedings before the Department by registered mail, that such application for review has been filed. (1945, c. 702, s. 23; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department" for "Division" in three places.

**§ 113-404. Transcript transmitted to clerk of superior court; scope of review; procedure in superior court and appellate division.** — The director of production and conservation, upon receipt of said copy of the application for review, shall forthwith transmit to the clerk of the superior court in which the application has been filed, a certified transcript of all pleadings,



applications, proceedings, orders or decisions of the Department and of the evidence heard by the Department on the hearings of the matter or cause; provided, that the parties, with the consent and approval of the Department, may stipulate in writing that only certain portions of the record be transcribed. Said proceedings for review shall be for the purpose of having the lawfulness or reasonableness of the original order or decision, or the order or decision on rehearing, inquired into and determined, and the superior court hearing said cause shall have the power to vacate or set aside such order or decision on the ground that such order or decision is unlawful or unreasonable. After the said transcript shall be filed in the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the application is filed, the judge of said superior court may, on his motion, or on application of any parties interested therein, make an order fixing a time for the filing of abstracts and briefs and shall fix a day for the hearing of such cause. All proceedings under this section shall have precedence in any court in which they may be pending, and the hearing of the cause shall be by the court without the intervention of a jury. An appeal shall lie to the appellate division of this State from orders, judgments and decisions made by the superior court. The procedure upon the trial of such proceedings in the superior court and upon appeal to the appellate division of this State shall be the same as in other civil actions, except as herein provided. No court of this State shall have power to set aside, modify or vacate any order or decision of the Department except as herein provided. (1945, c. 702, s. 24; 1969, c. 44, s. 70; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1969 amendment substituted "appellate division" for "Supreme Court" in the fifth and sixth sentences.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department" for "Division" in four places.

**§ 113-405. Introduction of new or additional evidence in superior court; hearing of additional material evidence by Department.** — No new or additional evidence may be introduced upon the trial of any proceedings for review under the provisions of this Article, but the cause shall be heard upon the questions of fact and law presented by the evidence and exhibits introduced before the Department and certified to it: Provided, that if it shall be shown to the satisfaction of the court that any party to said proceeding has additional material evidence which could not, by the exercise of due diligence, have been produced at the hearing before the Department, or which for some good reason it was prevented from producing at such hearing, or if upon the trial of the proceeding the court shall find that the Department has erroneously refused to admit or consider material evidence offered by any party at the hearing before the Department, the court may, in its discretion, stay the proceedings and make an order directing the Department to hear and consider such evidence. In such cases, it shall be the duty of the Department immediately to hear and consider such evidence and make an order modifying, setting aside or affirming its former decision. The Department after hearing and considering such additional evidence shall vacate, modify, or affirm its decision and a transcript of the additional evidence and the order or decision of the Department shall be certified and forwarded to the clerk of the superior court in which such proceeding is pending and said superior court shall on the motion of any interested party, order the trial to proceed upon the transcript as supplemented, so as to enable the court to properly determine if the order or decision of the Department as originally made or as modified is in any respect unlawful or unreasonable. (1945, c. 702, s. 25; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department" for "Division" throughout the section.



**§ 113-406. Effect of pendency of review; stay of proceedings.** — The filing or pendency of the application for review provided for in this Article shall not in itself stay or suspend the operation of any order or decision of the Department, but, during the pendency of such proceeding the court, in its discretion, may stay or suspend, in whole or in part, the operation of the order or decision of the Department. No order so staying or suspending an order or decision of the Department shall be made by any court of this State otherwise than on five days' notice and, after a hearing, and if a stay or suspension is allowed the order granting the same shall contain a specific finding, based upon evidence submitted to the court and identified by reference thereto, that great or irreparable damage would otherwise result to the petitioner and specifying the nature of the damage. (1945, c. 702, s. 26; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department" for "Division" in three places.

**§ 113-407. Stay bond.** — In case the order or decision of the Department is stayed or suspended, the order or judgment of the court shall not become effective until a bond shall have been executed and filed with and approved by the court, payable to the Department, sufficient in amount and security to secure the prompt payment, by the party petitioning for the stay, of all damages caused by the delay in the enforcement of the order or decision of the Department. (1945, c. 702, s. 27; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department" for "Division" in three places.

**§ 113-408. Enjoining violation of laws and regulations; service of process; application for drilling well to include residence address of applicant.** — Whenever it shall appear that any person is violating, or threatening to violate, any statute of this State with respect to the conservation of oil or gas, or both, or any provision of this law, or any rule, regulation or order made thereunder by any act done in the operation of any well producing oil or gas, or by omitting any act required to be done thereunder, the Department, through the Attorney General, may bring suit against such person in the superior court in the county in which the well in question is located, to restrain such person or persons from continuing such violation or from carrying out the threat of violation. In such suit the Department may obtain injunctions, prohibitory and mandatory, including temporary restraining orders and temporary injunctions, as the facts may warrant, including, when appropriate, an injunction restraining any person from moving or disposing of illegal oil, illegal gas or illegal product, and any or all such commodities may be ordered to be impounded or placed under the control of an agent appointed by the court if, in the judgment of the court, such action is advisable.

If any such defendant cannot be personally served with summons in that county, personal jurisdiction of that defendant in such suit may be obtained by service made on any employee or agent of that defendant working on or about the oil or gas well involved in such suit, and by the Department mailing a copy of the complaint in the action to the defendant at the address of the defendant then recorded with the director of production and conservation.

Each application for the drilling of a well in search of oil or gas in this State shall include the address of the residence of the applicant or each applicant, which address shall be the address of each person involved in accordance with the records of the director of production and conservation, until such address is changed on the records of the Department after written request. (1945, c. 702, s. 28; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department" for "Division" in four places.



**§ 113-409. Punishment for making false entries, etc.** — Any person who, for the purpose of evading this law, or of evading any rule, regulation, or order made thereunder, shall intentionally make or cause to be made any false entry or statement of fact in any report required to be made by this law or by any rule, regulation, or order made hereunder; or who, for such purpose, shall make or cause to be made any false entry in any account, record, or memorandum kept by any person in connection with the provisions of this law or of any rule, regulation or order made thereunder; or who, for such purpose, shall omit to make, or cause to be omitted, full, true and correct entries in such accounts, records, or memoranda, of all facts and transactions pertaining to the interest or activities in the petroleum industry of such person as may be required by the Department under authority given in this law or by any rule, regulation, or order made hereunder; or who, for such purpose shall remove out of the jurisdiction of the State, or who shall mutilate, alter, or by any other means falsify, any book, record, or other paper, pertaining to the transactions regulated by this law, or by any rule, regulation, or order made hereunder, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be subject, upon conviction in any court of competent jurisdiction, to a fine of not more than five hundred dollars (\$500.00), or imprisonment for a term of not more than six months, or both such fine and imprisonment. (1945, c. 702, s. 29; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Department" for "Division" near the middle effective July 1, 1974, substituted of the section.

**§ 113-410. Penalties for other violations.** — Any person who knowingly and willfully violates any provision of this law, or any rule, regulation, or order of the Department made hereunder, shall, in the event a penalty for such violation is not otherwise provided for herein, be subject to a penalty of not to exceed one thousand dollars (\$1,000) a day for each and every day of such violation, and for each and every act of violation, such penalty to be recovered in a suit in the superior court of the county where the defendant resides, or in the county of the residence of any defendant if there be more than one defendant, or in the superior court of the county where the violation took place. The place of suit shall be selected by the Department, and such suit, by direction of the Department, shall be instituted and conducted in the name of the Department by the Attorney General. The payment of any penalty as provided for herein shall not have the effect of changing illegal oil into legal oil, illegal gas into legal gas, or illegal product into legal product, nor shall such payment have the effect of authorizing the sale or purchase or acquisition, or the transportation, refining, processing, or handling in any other way, of such illegal oil, illegal gas or illegal product, but, to the contrary, penalty shall be imposed for each prohibited transaction relating to such illegal oil, illegal gas or illegal product.

Any person knowingly and willfully aiding or abetting any other person in the violation of any statute of this State relating to the conservation of oil or gas, or the violation of any provision of this law, or any rule, regulation, or order made thereunder, shall be subject to the same penalties as prescribed herein for the violation by such other person. (1945, c. 702, s. 30; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Department" for "Division" in four places in effective July 1, 1974, substituted the first paragraph.

**§ 113-411. Dealing in or handling of illegal oil, gas or product prohibited.** — (a) The sale, purchase or acquisition, or the transportation, refining, processing or handling in any other way of illegal oil, illegal gas or illegal product is hereby prohibited. All persons purchasing any petroleum product must first be licensed to do so by the Department.

(b) Unless and until the Department provides for certificates of clearance or tenders, or some other method, so that any person may have an opportunity to determine whether any contemplated transaction of sale, purchase or



acquisition, or transportation, refining, processing or handling in any other way, involves illegal oil, illegal gas or illegal product, no penalty shall be imposed for the sale, purchase or acquisition, or the transportation, refining, processing or handling in any other way of illegal oil, illegal gas or illegal product, except under circumstances hereinafter stated. Penalties shall be imposed for the commission of each transaction prohibited in this section when the person committing the same knows that illegal oil, illegal gas or illegal product is involved in such transaction, or when such person could have known or determined such fact by the exercise of reasonable diligence or from facts within his knowledge. However, regardless of lack of actual notice or knowledge, penalties as provided in this law shall apply to any sale, purchase or acquisition, and to the transportation, refining, processing or handling in any other way, of illegal oil, illegal gas or illegal product, where administrative provision is made for identifying the character of the commodity as to its legality. It shall likewise be a violation for which penalties shall be imposed for any person to sell, purchase or acquire, or to transport, refine, process or handle in any other way any oil, gas or any product without complying with any rule, regulation or order of the Department relating thereto. (1945, c. 702, s. 31; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, subsection (a) and for "Division" in two places effective July 1, 1974, substituted in subsection (b). "Department" for "Petroleum Division" in

**§ 113-412. Seizure and sale of contraband oil, gas and product.** — Apart from, and in addition to, any other remedy or procedure which may be available to the Department, or any penalty which may be sought against or imposed upon any person with respect to violations relating to illegal oil, illegal gas, or illegal product, all illegal oil, illegal gas and illegal product shall, except under such circumstances as are stated herein, be contraband and shall be seized and sold, and the proceeds applied as herein provided. Such sale shall not take place unless the court shall find, in the proceeding provided for in this paragraph, that the commodity involved is contraband. Whenever the Department believes that illegal oil, illegal gas or illegal product is subject to seizure and sale, as provided herein, it shall, through the Attorney General, have issued a warrant of attachment and bring a civil action in rem for that purpose in the superior court of the county where the commodity is found, or the action may be maintained in connection with any suit or cross bill for injunction or for penalty relating to any prohibited transaction involving such illegal oil, illegal gas or illegal product. Any interested person who may show himself to be adversely affected by any such seizure and sale shall have the right to intervene in such suit to protect his rights.

The action referred to above shall be strictly in rem and shall proceed in the name of the State as plaintiff against the illegal oil, illegal gas or illegal product mentioned in the complaint, as defendant, and no bond or bonds shall be required of the plaintiff in connection therewith. Upon the filing of the complaint, the clerk of the court shall issue a summons directed to the sheriff of the county, or to such other officer or person as the court may authorize to serve process, requiring him to summon any and all persons (without undertaking to name them) who may be interested in the illegal oil, illegal gas, or illegal product mentioned in the complaint to appear and answer within 30 days after the issuance and service of such summons. The summons shall contain the style and number of the suit and a very brief statement of the nature of the cause of action. It shall be served by posting one copy thereof at the courthouse door of the county where the commodity involved in the suit is alleged to be located and by posting another copy thereof near the place where the commodity is alleged to be located. Copy of such summons shall be posted at least five days before the return day stated therein, and the posting of such copy shall constitute constructive possession of such commodity by the State. A copy of the summons



shall also be published once each week for four weeks in some newspaper published in the county where the suit is pending and having a bona fide circulation therein. No judgment shall be pronounced by any court condemning such commodity as contraband until after the lapse of five days from the last publication of said summons. Proof of service of said summons, and the manner thereof, shall be as provided by general law.

Where it appears by a verified pleading on the part of the plaintiff, or by affidavit, or affidavits, or by oral testimony, that grounds for the seizure and sale exist, the clerk, in addition to the summons or warning order, shall issue a warrant of attachment, which shall be signed by the clerk and bear the seal of the court. Such warrant of attachment shall specifically describe the illegal oil, illegal gas or illegal product, so that the same may be identified with reasonable certainty. It shall direct the sheriff to whom it is addressed to take into his custody, actual or constructive, the illegal oil, illegal gas or illegal product, described therein, and to hold the same subject to the orders of the court. Said warrant of attachment shall be executed as a writ of attachment is executed. No bond shall be required before the issuance of such warrant of attachment, and the sheriff shall be responsible upon his official bond for the proper execution thereof.

In a proper case, the court may direct the sheriff to deliver the custody of any illegal oil, illegal gas or illegal product seized by him under a warrant of attachment, to a commissioner to be appointed by the court, which commissioner shall act as the agent of the court and shall give bond with such approved surety as the court may direct, conditioned that he will faithfully conserve such illegal oil, illegal gas or illegal product, as may come into his custody and possession in accordance with the orders of the court; provided, that the court may in its discretion appoint any member of the Department or any agent of the Department as such commissioner of the court.

Sales of illegal oil, illegal gas or illegal product seized under the authority of this law, and notices of such sales, shall be in accordance with the laws of this State relating to the sale and disposition of attached property; provided, however, that where the property is in custody of a commissioner of the court, the sale shall be held by said commissioner and not by the sheriff. For his services hereunder, such commissioner shall receive a reasonable fee to be paid out of the proceeds of the sale or sales to be fixed by the court ordering such sale.

The court may order that the commodity be sold in specified lots or portions, and at specified intervals, instead of being sold at one time. Title to the amount sold shall pass as of the date of the law which is found by the court to make the commodity contraband. The judgment shall provide for payment of the proceeds of the sale into the general fund of the State Treasurer, after first deducting the costs in connection with the proceedings and the sale. The amount sold shall be treated as legal oil, legal gas or legal product, as the case may be, in the hands of the purchaser, but the purchaser and the commodity shall be subject to all applicable laws, and rules, regulations and orders with respect to further sale or purchase or acquisition, and with respect to the transportation, refining, processing, or handling in any other way, of the commodity purchased.

Nothing in this section shall deny or abridge any cause of action a royalty owner, or a lien holder, or any other claimant, may have, because of the forfeiture of the illegal oil, illegal gas, or illegal product, against the person whose act resulted in such forfeiture. No illegal oil, illegal gas or illegal product shall be sold for less than the average market value at the time of sale of similar products of like grade and character. (1945, c. 702, s. 32; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Department" for "Division" in two places in effective July 1, 1974, substituted the first and fourth paragraphs.



**§ 113-415. Conflicting laws.** — No provision of this Article shall be construed to repeal, amend, abridge or otherwise affect the authority and responsibility vested in the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission by Article 7 of Chapter 87, pertaining to the location, construction, repair, operation and abandonment of wells, or the authority or responsibility vested in the Department of Human Resources and the Commission for Health Services by Article 13, Chapter 130, of the General Statutes pertaining to public water-supply requirements. (1971, c. 813, s. 7; 1973, c. 476, s. 128; c. 1262, s. 23.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1971, c. 813, s. 9, makes the act effective July 1, 1971.

Session Laws 1971, c. 813, s. 8, contains a severability clause.

The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human

Resources and the Commission for Health Services" for "North Carolina State Board of Health."

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Environmental Management Commission" for "Board of Water and Air Resources."

## SUBCHAPTER VI. WELL DRILLING.

### ARTICLE 28.

#### *Drillers Using Power Machinery.*

§§ 113-416 to 113-419: Repealed by Session Laws 1959, c. 779, s. 3.



## Chapter 113A.

### Pollution Control and Environment.

#### Article 1.

##### Environmental Policy Act.

- Sec.  
113A-1. Title.  
113A-2. Purposes.  
113A-3. Declaration of State environmental policy.  
113A-4. Cooperation of agencies; reports; availability of information.  
113A-5. Review of agency actions involving major adverse changes or conflicts.  
113A-6. Conformity of administrative procedures to State environmental policy.  
113A-7. Other statutory obligations of agencies.  
113A-8. Major development projects.  
113A-9. Definitions.  
113A-10. Provisions supplemental.  
113A-11 to 113A-20. [Reserved.]

#### Article 2.

##### Interstate Environmental Compact.

- 113A-21. Title.  
113A-22. Purpose.  
113A-23. Compact provisions.  
113A-24 to 113A-29. [Reserved.]

#### Article 3.

##### Natural and Scenic Rivers System.

- 113A-30. Short title.  
113A-31. Declaration of policy.  
113A-32. Declaration of purpose.  
113A-33. Definitions.  
113A-34. Types of scenic rivers.  
113A-35. Criteria for system.  
113A-35.1. Components of system.  
113A-36. Administrative agency; federal grants; additions to the system; regulations.  
113A-37. Raising the status of an area.  
113A-38. Land acquisition.  
113A-39. Claim and allowance of charitable deduction for contribution or gift of easement.  
113A-40. Component as part of State park, wildlife refuge, etc.  
113A-41. Component as part of national wild and scenic river system.  
113A-42. Violations.  
113A-43. Authorization of advances.  
113A-44 to 113A-49. [Reserved.]

#### Article 4.

##### Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973.

- 113A-50. Short title.

#### Sec.

- 113A-51. Preamble.  
113A-52. Definitions.  
113A-53. [Repealed.]  
113A-54. Powers and duties of the Commission.  
113A-55. Authority of the Secretary.  
113A-56. Jurisdiction of the Commission.  
113A-57. Mandatory standards for land-disturbing activity.  
113A-58. Enforcement authority of the Commission.  
113A-59. Educational activities.  
113A-60. Local erosion control programs.  
113A-61. Approval of plans.  
113A-62. Cooperation with the United States.  
113A-63. Financial and other assistance.  
113A-64. Penalties.  
113A-65. Injunctive relief.  
113A-66. Civil relief.  
113A-67 to 113A-71. [Reserved.]

#### Article 5.

##### North Carolina Appalachian Trails System Act.

- 113A-72. Short title.  
113A-73. Policy and purpose.  
113A-74. Appalachian Trails System; connecting or side trails; coordination with the National Trails System Act.  
113A-75. Assistance under this Article with the National Trails System Act (PL 90-543).  
113A-76. Acquisition of rights-of-way and lands; manner of acquiring.  
113A-77. Expenditures authorized.  
113A-78 to 113A-82. [Reserved.]

#### Article 6.

##### North Carolina Trails System.

- 113A-83. Short title.  
113A-84. Declaration of policy and purpose.  
113A-85. Definitions.  
113A-86. Composition of trails system.  
113A-87. Authority to designate trails.  
113A-88. North Carolina Trails Committee; composition; meetings and functions.  
113A-89. Location of trails.  
113A-90. Scenic easements within right-of-way.



## Sec.

113A-91. Trails within parks; conflict of laws.

113A-92. Uniform trail markers.

113A-93. Administrative policy.

113A-94. Incorporation in National Trails System.

113A-95 to 113A-99. [Reserved.]

**Article 7.****Coastal Area Management.****Part 1. Organization and Goals.**

113A-100. Short title.

113A-101. Cooperative State-local program.

113A-102. Legislative findings and goals.

113A-103. Definitions.

113A-104. Coastal Resources Commission.

113A-105. Coastal Resources Advisory Council.

**Part 2. Planning Processes.**

113A-106. Scope of planning processes.

113A-107. State guidelines for the coastal area.

113A-108. Effect of State guidelines.

113A-109. County letter of intent; timetable for preparation of land-use plan.

113A-110. Land-use plans.

113A-111. Effect of land-use plan.

113A-112. Planning grants.

**Part 3. Areas of Environmental Concern.**

113A-113. Areas of environmental concern; in general.

113A-114. Designation of interim areas of environmental concern; notice of developments within such areas.

113A-115. Designation of areas of environmental concern.

**Part 4. Permit Letting and Enforcement.**

113A-116. Local government letter of intent.

113A-117. Implementation and enforcement programs.

113A-118. Permit required.

113A-119. Permit applications generally.

## Sec.

113A-120. Grant or denial of permits.

113A-121. Permits for minor developments under expedited procedures.

113A-122. Permits under quasi-judicial procedures.

113A-123. Judicial review.

113A-124. Additional powers and duties.

113A-125. Transitional provisions.

113A-126. Injunctive relief and penalties.

113A-127. Coordination with the federal government.

113A-128. Protection of landowners' rights.

113A-129 to 113A-134. [Reserved.]

**Article 8.****North Carolina Land Conservancy Corporation.**

113A-135. Creation.

113A-136. Legislative findings and purposes.

113A-137. Board of trustees.

113A-138. The Executive Director.

113A-139. Powers of the board of trustees.

113A-140. Restrictions on purchase and sale of property.

113A-141. Sale of assets to State of North Carolina.

113A-142. Procedure for appropriation of State funds.

113A-143. Approval of Council of State required.

113A-144 to 113A-149. [Reserved.]

**Article 9.****Land Policy Act.**

113A-150. Short title.

113A-151. Findings, intent and purpose.

113A-152. Definitions.

113A-153. North Carolina Land Policy Council.

113A-154. Advisory Committee on Land Policy.

113A-155. State land policy.

113A-156. State land classification system.

113A-157. Compensation of Council members.

113A-158. Protection of rights.

113A-159. Interpretation.

**ARTICLE 1.***Environmental Policy Act.*

**§ 113A-1. Title.** — This Article shall be known as the North Carolina Environmental Policy Act of 1971. (1971, c. 1203, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1971, c. 1203, s. 11, provides: "In order to assist the General Assembly in evaluating the administration of this act and the desirability of extending the life of this act beyond the expiration date prescribed by Section 12, the Governor shall report to the Legislative Research Commission on or before August 1, 1972, concerning the experience

in the administration of this act, together with his recommendations, if any, for amendment or extension of this act."

Session Laws 1971, c. 1203, s. 12, as amended by Session Laws 1973, c. 119, s. 1 provides: "This act shall become effective on October 1, 1971, and shall remain in effect until September 1, 1977. No act or proceeding required or authorized under



the act shall be initiated after September 1, 1977, but any such act or proceeding pending on said date shall be brought to its conclusion as if this act continued in effect."

Cited in Civic Improvement Comm'n v. Volpe, 459 F.2d 957 (4th Cir. 1972).

**§ 113A-2. Purposes.**—The purposes of this Article are: To declare a State policy which will encourage the wise, productive, and beneficial use of the natural resources of the State without damage to the environment, maintain a healthy and pleasant environment, and preserve the natural beauty of the State; to encourage an educational program which will create a public awareness of our environment and its related programs; to require agencies of the State to consider and report upon environmental aspects and consequences of their actions involving the expenditure of public moneys; and to provide means to implement these purposes. (1971, c. 1203, s. 2.)

**§ 113A-3. Declaration of State environmental policy.**—The General Assembly of North Carolina, recognizing the profound influence of man's activity on the natural environment, and desiring, in its role as trustee for future generations, to assure that an environment of high quality will be maintained for the health and well-being of all, declares that it shall be the continuing policy of the State of North Carolina to conserve and protect its natural resources and to create and maintain conditions under which man and nature can exist in productive harmony. Further, it shall be the policy of the State to seek, for all of its citizens, safe, healthful, productive and aesthetically pleasing surroundings; to attain the widest range of beneficial uses of the environment without degradation, risk to health or safety; and to preserve the important historic and cultural elements of our common inheritance. (1971, c. 1203, s. 3.)

**§ 113A-4. Cooperation of agencies; reports; availability of information.**—The General Assembly authorizes and directs that, to the fullest extent possible:

- (1) The policies, regulations, and public laws of this State shall be interpreted and administered in accordance with the policies set forth in this Article; and
- (2) Any State agency shall include in every recommendation or report on proposals for legislation and actions involving expenditure of public moneys for projects and programs significantly affecting the quality of the environment of this State, a detailed statement by the responsible official setting forth the following:
  - a. The environmental impact of the proposed action;
  - b. Any significant adverse environmental effects which cannot be avoided should the proposal be implemented;
  - c. Mitigation measures proposed to minimize the impact;
  - d. Alternatives to the proposed action;
  - e. The relationship between the short-term uses of the environment involved in the proposed action and the maintenance and enhancement of long-term productivity; and
  - f. Any irreversible and irretrievable environmental changes which would be involved in the proposed action should it be implemented.

Prior to making any detailed statement, the responsible official shall consult with and obtain the comments of any agency which has either jurisdiction by law or special expertise with respect to any environmental impact involved. Copies of such detailed statement and such comments shall be made available to the Governor, to such agency or



agencies as he may designate, and to the appropriate multi-county regional agency as certified by the Director of the Department of Administration, shall be placed in the public file of the agency and shall accompany the proposal through the existing agency review processes. A copy of such detailed statement shall be made available to the public and to counties, municipalities, institutions and individuals, upon request.

- (3) The Governor, and any State agency charged with duties under this Article, may call upon any of the public institutions of higher education of this State for assistance in developing plans and procedures under this Article and in meeting the requirements of this Article, including without limitation any of the following units of the University of North Carolina: the Water Resources Research Institute, the Institute for Environmental Studies, the Triangle Universities Consortium on Air Pollution, the University Council on Marine Sciences, and the Institute of Government. (1971, c. 1203, s. 4.)

**§ 113A-5. Review of agency actions involving major adverse changes or conflicts.**—Whenever, in the judgment of the responsible State official, the information obtained in preparing the statement indicates that a major adverse change in the environment, or conflicts concerning alternative uses of available natural resources, would result from a specific program, project or action, and that an appropriate alternative cannot be developed, such information shall be presented to the Governor for review and final decision by him or by such agency as he may designate, in the exercise of the powers of the Governor. (1971, c. 1203, s. 5.)

**§ 113A-6. Conformity of administrative procedures to State environmental policy.**—All agencies of the State shall review their present statutory authority, administrative regulations, and current policies and procedures for the purpose of determining whether there are any deficiencies or inconsistencies therein which prohibit or hinder full compliance with the purposes and provisions of this Article and shall propose to the Governor not later than July 1, 1972, such measures as may be necessary to bring their authority, regulations, policies and procedures into conformity with the intent, purposes and procedures set forth in this Article. (1971, c. 1203, s. 6.)

**§ 113A-7. Other statutory obligations of agencies.**—Nothing in this Article shall in any way affect nor detract from specific statutory obligations of any State agency

- (1) To comply with criteria or standards of environmental quality or to perform other statutory obligations imposed upon it,
- (2) To coordinate or consult with any other State agency or federal agency, or
- (3) To act, or refrain from acting contingent upon the recommendations or certification of any other State agency or federal agency. (1971, c. 1203, s. 7.)

**§ 113A-8. Major development projects.**—The governing bodies of all cities, counties, and towns acting individually, or collectively, are hereby authorized to require any special-purpose unit of government and private developer of a major development project to submit detailed statements, as defined in G.S. 113A-4(2), of the impact of such projects. (1971, c. 1203, s. 8.)

**§ 113A-9. Definitions.**—As used in this Article, unless the context indicates otherwise:

- (1) The term "major development project" shall include but is not limited to shopping centers, subdivisions and other housing developments, and



industrial and commercial projects, but shall not include any projects of less than two contiguous acres in extent.

- (2) The term "special-purpose unit of government" includes any special district or public authority.
- (3) The term "State agency" includes every department, agency, institution, public authority, board, commission, bureau, division, council, member of Council of State, or officer of the State government of the State of North Carolina, but does not include local governmental units or bodies such as cities, towns, other municipal corporations or political subdivisions of the State, county or city boards of education, other local special-purpose public districts, units or bodies of any kind, or private corporations created by act of the General Assembly, except in those instances where programs, projects and actions of local governmental units or bodies are subject to review, approval or licensing by State agencies in accordance with existing statutory authority, in which case local governmental units or bodies shall supply information which may be required by such State agencies for preparation of any environmental statement required by this Article.
- (4) The term responsible "State official," as used in this Article, shall mean the Director, Commissioner, Secretary, Administrator or Chairman of the State agency having primary statutory authority for specific programs, projects or actions subject to this Article, or his authorized representative. (1971, c. 1203, s. 9.)

**§ 113A-10. Provisions supplemental.**—The policies, obligations and provisions of this Article are supplementary to those set forth in existing authorizations of and statutory provisions applicable to State agencies and local governments. In those instances where a State agency is required to prepare an environmental statement, or comments thereon, under provisions of federal law, such statement or comments will meet the provisions of this Article. (1971, c. 1203, s. 10.)

**§§ 113A-11 to 113A-20:** Reserved for future codification purposes.

## ARTICLE 2.

### *Interstate Environmental Compact.*

**§ 113A-21. Title.**—This Article shall be known and cited as "The Interstate Environmental Compact Act of 1971." (1971, c. 805, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-22. Purpose.** — The General Assembly of North Carolina recognizes and declares:

- (1) The concern for the purity and life-giving qualities of our environment is of primary interest to every citizen of North Carolina and to all Americans.
- (2) The quality of our environment depends upon the management of the air, water, and land resources upon which our lives depend.
- (3) The ultimate responsibility for the health, safety, and welfare of the citizens of North Carolina rests upon the State government.
- (4) The environment of every state is affected with local, state, regional, and national interests since ecological systems cross state boundaries.
- (5) The discharge of this responsibility of environmental protection can be enhanced by acting in concert and cooperation with other states and with the federal government. (1971, c. 805, s. 2.)

**§ 113A-23. Compact provisions.**—The Interstate Environmental Compact is hereby enacted into law and entered into with all other jurisdictions legally joining herein in the form substantially as follows:



### Article 1. Findings, Purposes and Reservations of Power.

#### (1) Findings.—Signatory states hereby find and declare :

- (a) The environment of every state is affected with local, state, regional, and national interests and its protection, under appropriate arrangements for intergovernmental cooperation, are public purposes of the respective signatories.
- (b) Certain environmental pollution problems transcend state boundaries and thereby become common to adjacent states requiring cooperative efforts.
- (c) The environment of each state is subject to the effective control of the signatories, and coordinated, cooperative or joint exercise of control measures is in their common interests.

#### (2) Purposes.—The purposes of the signatories in enacting this compact are :

- (a) To assist and participate in the national environment protection programs as set forth in federal legislation; to promote intergovernmental cooperation for multi-state action relating to environmental protection through interstate agreements; and to encourage cooperative and coordinated environmental protection by the signatories and the federal government;
- (b) To preserve and utilize the functions, powers, and duties of existing state agencies of government to the maximum extent possible consistent with the purposes of the compact.

(3) Powers of the United States.—(a) Nothing contained in this compact shall impair, affect or extend the constitutional authority of the United States. (b) The signatories hereby recognize the power and right of the Congress of the United States at any time by any statute expressly enacted for that purpose to revise the terms and conditions of its content.

(4) Powers of the States.—Nothing contained in this compact shall impair or extend the constitutional authority of any signatory state, nor shall the police powers of any signatory state be affected.

### Article 2.

#### Short Title, Definitions, Purposes and Limitations.

(1) Short Title.—This compact shall be known and may be cited as the Interstate Environmental Compact.

(2) Definitions.—For the purpose of this compact and of any supplemental or concurring legislation enacted pursuant or in relation hereto, except as may be otherwise required by the context :

- (a) "State" shall mean any one of the 50 states of the United States of America, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and the Territory of the Virgin Islands, but shall not include the District of Columbia.
- (b) "Interstate environment pollution" shall mean any pollution of a stream or body of water crossing or marking a state boundary, interstate air quality control region designated by an appropriate federal agency or solid waste collection and disposal district or program involving the jurisdiction or territories of more than one state.
- (c) "Government" shall mean the governments of the United States and the signatory states.
- (d) "Federal government" shall mean the government of the United States of America and any appropriate department, instrumentality, agency, commission, bureau, division, branch or other unit thereof, as the case may be, but shall not include the District of Columbia.



- (e) "Signator" shall mean any state which enters into this compact and is a party thereto.

### Article 3.

#### Intergovernmental Cooperation.

(1) Agreements with the Federal Government and other Agencies.—Signatory states are hereby authorized jointly to participate in cooperative or joint undertakings for the protection of the interstate environment with the federal government or with any intergovernmental or interstate agencies.

### Article 4.

#### Supplementary Agreements, Jurisdiction and Enforcement.

(1) Signatories may enter into agreements for the purpose of controlling interstate environmental problems in accordance with applicable federal legislation and under terms and conditions as deemed appropriate by the agreeing states under paragraph (6) and paragraph (8) of this Article 4.

(2) Recognition of Existing Nonenvironmental Intergovernmental Arrangements.—The signatories agree that existing federal-state, interstate or intergovernmental arrangements which are not primarily directed to environmental protection purposes as defined herein are not affected by this compact.

(3) Recognition of Existing Intergovernmental Agreements Directed to Environmental Objectives.—All existing interstate compacts directly relating to environmental protection are hereby expressly recognized and nothing in this compact shall be construed to diminish or supersede the powers and functions of such existing intergovernmental agreements and the organizations created by them.

(4) Modification of Existing Commissions and Compacts.—Recognition herein of multi-state commissions and compacts shall not be construed to limit directly or indirectly the creation of additional multi-state organizations or interstate compacts, nor to prevent termination, modification, extension, or supplementation of such multi-state organizations and interstate compacts recognized herein by the federal government or states party thereto.

(5) Recognition of Future Multi-State Commissions and Interstate Compacts.—Nothing in this compact shall be construed to prevent signatories from entering into multi-state organizations or other interstate compacts which do not conflict with their obligations under this compact.

(6) Supplementary Agreements.—Any two or more signatories may enter into supplementary agreements for joint, coordinated or mutual environmental management activities relating to interstate pollution problems common to the territories of such states and for the establishment of common or joint regulation, management, services, agencies or facilities for such purposes or may designate an appropriate agency to act as their joint agency in regard thereto. No supplementary agreement shall be valid to the extent that it conflicts with the purposes of this compact and the creation of a joint agency by supplementary agreement shall not affect the privileges, powers, responsibilities or duties under this compact of signatories participating therein as embodied in this compact.

(7) Execution of Supplementary Agreements and Effective Date.—The Governor is authorized to enter into supplementary agreements for the State and his official signature shall render the agreement immediately binding upon the State; provided that:

- (a) The legislature of any signatory entering into such a supplementary agreement shall at any subsequent legislative session by concurrent resolution bring the supplementary agreement before it and by appropriate legislative action approve, reverse, modify, or condition the agreement of that state.



(b) Nothing in this agreement shall be construed to limit the right of Congress by act of law expressly enacted for that purpose to disapprove or condition such a supplementary agreement.

(8) **Special Supplementary Agreements.**—Signatories may enter into special supplementary agreements with the District of Columbia or foreign nations for the same purposes and with the same powers as under paragraph (6), Article 4, upon the condition that such nonsignatory party accept the general obligations of signatories under this compact. Provided, that such special supplementary agreements shall become effective only after being consented to by the Congress.

(9) **Jurisdiction of Signatories Reserved.**—Nothing in this compact or in any supplementary agreement thereunder shall be construed to restrict, relinquish or be in derogation of, any power or authority constitutionally possessed by any signatory within its jurisdiction.

(10) **Complementary Legislation by Signatories.**—Signatories may enact such additional legislation as may be deemed appropriate to enable its officers and governmental agencies to accomplish effectively the purposes of this compact and supplementary agreements recognized or entered into under the terms of this Article.

(11) **Legal Rights of Signatories.**—Nothing in this compact shall impair the exercise by any signatory of its legal rights or remedies established by the United States Constitution or any other laws of this nation.

#### Article 5. Construction, Amendment, and Effective Date.

(1) **Construction.**—It is the intent of the signatories that no provision of this compact or supplementary agreement entered into hereunder shall be construed as invalidating any provision of law of any signatory and that nothing in this compact shall be construed to modify or qualify the authority of any signatory to enact or enforce environmental protection legislation within its jurisdiction.

(2) **Severability.**—The provisions of this compact or of agreements hereunder shall be severable and if any phrase, clause, sentence or provisions of this compact, or such an agreement is declared to be contrary to the constitutionality of the remainder of this compact or of any agreement and the applicability thereof to any participating jurisdiction, agency, person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby and shall remain in full force and effect as to the remaining participating jurisdictions and in full force and effect as to the signatory affected as to all severable matters. It is the intent of the signatories that the provisions of this compact shall be reasonably and liberally construed in the context of its purposes.

(3) **Amendments.**—Amendments to this compact may be initiated by legislative action of any signatory and become effective when concurred in by all signatories and approved by Congress.

(4) **Effective Date.**—This compact shall become binding on a state when enacted by it into law and such state shall thereafter become a signatory and party hereto with any and all states legally joining herein. (1971, c. 805, s. 3.)

§§ 113A-24 to 113A-29: Reserved for future codification purposes.

#### ARTICLE 3.

##### *Natural and Scenic Rivers System.*

§ 113A-30. **Short title.**—This Article shall be known and may be cited as the "Natural and Scenic Rivers Act of 1971." (1971, c. 1167, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1971, c. 1167, s. 11, contains a severability clause. Session Laws 1971, c. 1167, s. 12, makes this Article effective July 1, 1971.



§ **113A-31. Declaration of policy.**—The General Assembly finds that certain rivers of North Carolina possess outstanding natural, scenic, educational, geological, recreational, historic, fish and wildlife, scientific and cultural values of great present and future benefit to the people. The General Assembly further finds as policy the necessity for a rational balance between the conduct of man and the preservation of the natural beauty along the many rivers of the State. This policy includes retaining the natural and scenic conditions in some of the State's valuable rivers by maintaining them in a free-flowing state and to protect their water quality and adjacent lands by retaining these natural and scenic conditions. It is further declared that the preservation of certain rivers or segments of rivers in their natural and scenic condition constitutes a beneficial public purpose. (1971, c. 1167, s. 2.)

§ **113A-32. Declaration of purpose.**—The purpose of this Article is to implement the policy as set out in G.S. 113A-31 by instituting a North Carolina natural and scenic rivers system, and by prescribing methods for inclusion of components to the system from time to time. (1971, c. 1167, s. 2.)

§ **113A-33. Definitions.**—As used in this Article, unless the context requires otherwise:

- (1) "Department" means the Department of Natural and Economic Resources.
- (2) "Free-flowing," as applied to any river or section of a river, means existing or flowing in natural condition without substantial impoundment, diversion, straightening, rip-rapping, or other modification of the waterway. The existence of low dams, diversion works, and other minor structures at the time any river is proposed for inclusion in the North Carolina natural and scenic rivers system shall not automatically bar its consideration for such inclusion: Provided, that this shall not be construed to authorize, intend, or encourage future construction of such structures within components of the system.
- (3) "River" means a flowing body of water or estuary or a section, portion, or tributary thereof, including rivers, streams, creeks, runs, kills, rills, and small lakes.
- (4) "Road" means public or private highway, hard-surface road, dirt road, or railroad.
- (5) "Scenic easement" means a perpetual easement in land which (i) is held for the benefit of the people of North Carolina, (ii) is specifically enforceable by its holder or beneficiary, and (iii) limits or obligates the holder of the servient estate, his heirs, and assigns with respect to their use and management of the land and activities conducted thereon. The object of such limitations and obligations is the maintenance or enhancement of the natural beauty of the land in question or of the areas affected by it. (1971, c. 1167, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, "Department of Conservation and effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Development" in subdivision (1). of Natural and Economic Resources" for

§ **113A-34. Types of scenic rivers.**—The following types of rivers are eligible for inclusion in the North Carolina natural and scenic rivers system:

Class I. Natural river areas. Those free-flowing rivers or segments of rivers and adjacent lands existing in a natural condition. Those rivers or segments of rivers that are free of man-made impoundments and generally inaccessible except by trail, with the lands within the boundaries essentially primitive and the waters essentially unpolluted. These represent vestiges of primitive America.



Class II. Scenic river areas. Those rivers or segments of rivers that are largely free of impoundments, with the lands within the boundaries largely primitive and largely undeveloped, but accessible in places by roads. (1971, c. 1167, s. 2.)

§ 113A-35. **Criteria for system.**—For the inclusion of any river or segment of river in the natural and scenic rivers system, the following criteria must be present:

- (1) River segment length—must be no less than one mile.
- (2) Boundaries — of the system shall be the visual horizon or such distance from each shoreline as may be determined to be necessary by the Secretary, but shall not be less than 20 feet. Provided, that this shall not be construed to authorize the Secretary to acquire, except by donation or gift, more than 320 acres of land per mile for inclusion within the boundaries.
- (3) Water quality — shall not be less than that required for Class “C” waters as established by the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission.
- (4) Water flow—shall be sufficient to assure a continuous flow and shall not be subjected to withdrawal or regulation to the extent of substantially altering the natural ecology of the stream.
- (5) Public access — shall be limited, but may be permitted to the extent deemed proper by the Secretary, and in keeping with the property interest acquired by the Department and the purpose of this Article. (1971, c. 1167, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 23, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, “Environmental Management Commission” for effective July 1, 1974, substituted “Secretary” “Board of Water and Air Resources” in for “Director” in subdivisions (2) and (5) and subdivision (3).

§ 113A-35.1. **Components of system.** — That segment of the New River which extends from the confluence of the north and south forks of the New River in Ashe County through Ashe and Alleghany Counties to the Virginia line shall be a scenic river area and shall be included in the North Carolina Natural and Scenic Rivers System. (1973, c. 879.)

§ 113A-36. **Administrative agency; federal grants; additions to the system; regulations.** — (a) The Department of Natural and Economic Resources is the agency of the State of North Carolina with the duties and responsibilities to administer and control the North Carolina natural and scenic rivers system.

(b) The Department shall be the agency of the State with the authority to accept federal grants of assistance in planning, developing (which would include the acquisition of land or an interest in land), and administering the natural and scenic rivers system.

(c) The Secretary of the Department shall study and from time to time submit to the Governor and to the General Assembly proposals for the additions to the system of rivers and segments of rivers which, in his judgment, fall within one or more of the categories set out in G.S. 113A-34. Each proposal shall specify the category of the proposed addition and shall be accompanied by a detailed report of the facts which, in the Secretary's judgment, makes the area a worthy addition to the system.

Before submitting any proposal to the Governor or the General Assembly for the addition to the system of a river or segment of a river, the Secretary or his authorized representative, shall hold a public hearing in the county or counties where said river or segment of river is situated. Notice of such public hearing shall be given by publishing a notice once each week for two consecutive weeks in a newspaper having general circulation in the county where said hearing is to be held, the second of said notices appearing not less than 10 days before said



hearing. Any person attending said hearing shall be given an opportunity to be heard. Notwithstanding the provisions of the foregoing, no public hearing shall be required with respect to a river bounded solely by the property of one owner, who consents in writing to the addition of such river to the system.

The Department shall also conduct an investigation on the feasibility of the inclusion of a river or a segment of river within the system and file a written report with the Governor when submitting a proposal.

The Department shall also, before submitting such a proposal to the Governor or the General Assembly, notify in writing the owner, lessee, or tenant of any lands adjoining said river or segment of river of its intention to make such proposal. In the event the Department, after due diligence, is unable to determine the owner or lessee of any such land, the Department may publish a notice for four successive weeks in a newspaper having general circulation in the county where the land is situated of its intention to make a proposal to the Governor or General Assembly for the addition of a river or segment of river to the system.

(d) The Department of Natural and Economic Resources may establish reasonable regulations for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this Article. (1971, c. 1167, s. 2; 1973, c. 911; c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, added the second, third and fourth paragraphs of subsection (c).

The second 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Department of

Conservation and Development" in subsection (a) and for "Board of Conservation and Development" in subsection (d) and substituted "Secretary" for "Director" and "Secretary's" for "Director's" in subsection (c).

**§ 113A-37. Raising the status of an area.** — Whenever in the judgment of the Secretary of the Department a scenic river segment has been sufficiently restored and enhanced in its natural scenic and recreational qualities, such segment may be reclassified with the approval of the Department, to a natural river area status and thereafter administered accordingly. (1971, c. 1167, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, ss. 28, 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary" for "Director" near the beginning of the

section and "Department" for "Board" near the end of the section.

**§ 113A-38. Land acquisition.** — (a) The Department of Administration is authorized to acquire for the Department of Natural and Economic Resources, within the boundaries of a river or segment of river as set out in G.S. 113A-35 on behalf of the State of North Carolina, lands in fee title or a lesser interest in land, preferably "scenic easements." Acquisition of land or interest therein may be by donation, purchase with donated or appropriated funds, exchange or otherwise.

(b) The Department of Administration in acquiring real property or a property interest therein as set out in this Article shall have and may exercise the power of eminent domain in accordance with the provisions of Article 2, Chapter 40, of the General Statutes, as amended. (1971, c. 1167, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" for

"Department of Conservation and Development" in subsection (a).

**§ 113A-39. Claim and allowance of charitable deduction for contribution or gift of easement.** — The contribution or donation of a "scenic easement," right-of-way or any other easement or interest in land to the State of North Carolina, as provided in this Article, shall be deemed a contribution to the State of North Carolina within the provisions of G.S. 105-130.9 and G.S. 105-147(16). The value of the contribution or donation shall be the fair market value of the easement or other interest in land when the contribution or donation is made. (1971, c. 1167, s. 2.)



**§ 113A-40. Component as part of State park, wildlife refuge, etc.—** Any component of the State natural and scenic rivers system that is or shall become a part of any State park, wildlife refuge, or state-owned area shall be subject to the provisions of this Article and the Articles under which the other areas may be administered, and in the case of conflict between the provisions of these Articles the more restrictive provisions shall apply. (1971, c. 1167, s. 2.)

**§ 113A-41. Component as part of national wild and scenic river system.** — Nothing in this Article shall preclude a river or segment of a river from becoming part of the national wild and scenic river system. The Secretary of the Department is directed to encourage and assist any federal studies for the inclusion of North Carolina rivers in the national system. The Secretary may enter into cooperative agreements for joint federal-state administration of a North Carolina river or segment of river: Provided, that such agreements relating to water and land use are not less restrictive than the requirements of this Article. (1971, c. 1167, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary" for "Director" in two places.

**§ 113A-42. Violations.** — (a) Civil Action. — Whoever violates, fails, neglects or refuses to obey any provision of this Article or regulation or order of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources may be compelled to comply with or obey the same by injunction, mandamus, or other appropriate remedy.

(b) Penalties. — Whoever violates, fails, neglects or refuses to obey any provision of this Article or regulation or order of the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources is guilty of a misdemeanor and may be punished by a fine of not more than fifty dollars (\$50.00) for each violation, and each day such person shall fail to comply, where feasible, after having been officially notified by the Department shall constitute a separate offense subject to the foregoing penalty. (1971, c. 1167, s. 2; 1973, c. 1262, s. 86.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources" for "Director of the Department of Conservation and Development" in subsections (a) and (b).

**§ 113A-43. Authorization of advances.**—The Department of Administration is hereby authorized to advance from land-purchase appropriations necessary amounts for the purchase of land in those cases where reimbursement will be later effected by the Bureau of Outdoor Recreation of the United States Department of the Interior. (1971, c. 1167, s. 2.)

**§§ 113A-44 to 113A-49:** Reserved for future codification purposes.

#### ARTICLE 4.

##### *Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973.*

**§ 113A-50. Short title.**—This Article shall be known as and may be cited as the "Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973." (1973, c. 392, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1973, c. 392, s. 20, makes the act effective July 1, 1973. Session Laws 1973, c. 392, s. 18, contains a severability clause.

**§ 113A-51. Preamble.**—The sedimentation of streams, lakes and other waters of this State constitutes a major pollution problem. Sedimentation occurs from the erosion or depositing of soil and other materials into the waters, principally from construction sites and road maintenance. The continued development of this State will result in an intensification of pollution through sedimentation unless timely and appropriate action is taken. Control of erosion and sedimentation is



deemed vital to the public interest and necessary to the public health and welfare, and expenditures of funds for erosion and sedimentation control programs shall be deemed for a public purpose. It is the purpose of this Article to provide for the creation, administration, and enforcement of a program and for the adoption of minimal mandatory standards which will permit development of this State to continue with the least detrimental effects from pollution by sedimentation. (1973, c. 392, s. 2.)

**§ 113A-52. Definitions.**—As used in this Article, unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1417, s. 1.
- (2) "Commission" means the North Carolina Sedimentation Control Commission.
- (3) "Department" means the North Carolina Department of Natural and Economic Resources.
- (4) "District" means any Soil and Water Conservation District created pursuant to Chapter 139, North Carolina General Statutes.
- (5) "Erosion" means the wearing away of land surface by the action of wind, water, gravity, or any combination thereof.
- (6) "Land-disturbing activity" means any use of the land by any person in residential, industrial, educational, institutional or commercial development, highway and road construction and maintenance that results in a change in the natural cover or topography and that may cause or contribute to sedimentation. This Article shall not apply to the following land-disturbing activities:
  - a. Those undertaken on agricultural land for the production of plants and animals useful to man, including but not limited to: forages and sod crops, grains and feed crops, tobacco, cotton, and peanuts; dairy animals and dairy products; poultry and poultry products; livestock, including beef cattle, sheep, swine, horses, ponies, mules or goats, including the breeding and grazing of any or all such animals; bees and apiary products; fur animals; and
  - b. Those undertaken on forest land for the production and harvesting of timber and timber products.
  - c. Activities undertaken by persons as defined in G.S. 113A-52(8) who are otherwise regulated by the provisions of G.S. 74-46 through G.S. 74-68, the Mining Act of 1971.
- (7) "Local government" means any county, incorporated village, town, or city, or any combination of counties, incorporated villages, towns, and cities, acting through a joint program pursuant to the provisions of this Article.
- (8) "Person" means any individual, partnership, firm, association, joint venture, public or private corporation, trust, estate, commission, board, public or private institution, utility, cooperative, interstate body, or other legal entity.
- (9) "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources.
- (10) "Sediment" means solid particulate matter, both mineral and organic, that has been or is being transported by water, air, gravity, or ice from its site of origin.
- (11) "Working days" means days exclusive of Saturday and Sunday during which weather conditions permit land-disturbing activity to be undertaken. (1973, c. 392, s. 3; c. 1417, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment substituted "any person" for "man," inserted repealed subdivision (1), defining "angle of repose for saturated soil conditions," preceding "highway" in the first sentence of



subdivision (6), substituted "or is being transported by water, air, gravity, or ice" for "moved" in subdivision (10) and deleted "and is in suspension in water" at the end of subdivision (10).

**§ 113A-53:** Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, s. 41, effective July 1, 1974.

**Cross References.** — For this section as amended by Session Laws 1973, c. 1417, s. 2, see the note to § 143B-299. As to creation and organization of the Sedimentation Control Commission, see §§ 143B-298, 143B-299.

**§ 113A-54. Powers and duties of the Commission.**—(a) The Commission shall, in cooperation with the Secretary of the Department of Transportation and Highway Safety and other appropriate State and federal agencies, develop, promulgate, publicize, and administer a comprehensive State erosion and sedimentation control program.

(b) To implement this program the Commission shall develop and adopt on or before July 1, 1974, rules and regulations for the control of erosion and sedimentation resulting from land-disturbing activities, which rules and regulations may be revised from time to time as may be necessary. Prior to the adoption or revision by the Commission of any rules or regulations authorized by this section, it shall conduct one or more public hearings with respect to such proposed action in accordance with the following procedures:

- (1) Notice of any hearing shall be given not less than 60 days before the date of the hearing and shall state the date, time, and place of hearing, the subject of the hearing, and the action that the Commission proposes to take. The notice shall either include details of the proposed action, or where the proposed action is too lengthy for publication, as herein-after provided for, the notice shall specify that copies of the detailed proposed action can be obtained upon request from the Commission.
- (2) Any such notice shall be published at least once a week for three consecutive weeks in a newspaper of general circulation in the eastern, western and central regions of the State.
- (3) Any person desiring to be heard at any public hearing shall give notice thereof in writing to the Commission on or before the date set for the hearing. The Commission is authorized to set reasonable time limits for the oral presentation of views by any one person at any public hearing. The Commission shall permit anyone who so desires to file a written argument or other statement with it in relation to any proposed action at any time within 30 days following the conclusion of any public hearing or within any additional time as it may allow by notice given as prescribed in this section.

When the Commission has completed hearings and considered the submitted evidence and arguments with respect to any proposed action pursuant to this section, it shall adopt its final action with respect thereto and shall publish such final action as part of the official regulations of the Department.

(c) The rules and regulations adopted pursuant to G.S. 113A-54(b) for carrying out the erosion and sedimentation control program shall:

- (1) Be based upon relevant physical and developmental information concerning the watershed and drainage basins of the State, including, but not limited to, data relating to land use, soils, hydrology, geology, grading, ground cover, size of land area being disturbed, proximate water bodies and their characteristics, transportation, and public facilities and services;
- (2) Include such survey of lands and waters as may be deemed appropriate by the Commission or required by any applicable laws to identify



those areas, including multijurisdictional and watershed areas, with critical erosion and sedimentation problems; and

- (3) Contain conservation standards for various types of soils and land uses, which standards shall include criteria and alternative techniques and methods for the control of erosion and sediment resulting from land-disturbing activities.

(d) In implementing the erosion and sedimentation control program, the Commission is authorized and directed to:

- (1) Assist and encourage local governments in developing erosion and sediment control programs and as part of such assistance to develop a model local erosion control ordinance, and approve, approve as modified, or disapprove local plans submitted to it pursuant to G.S. 113A-60;
- (2) Assist and encourage other State agencies in developing erosion and sedimentation control programs to be administered in their jurisdictions, and to approve, approve as modified, or disapprove such programs submitted pursuant to G.S. 113A-56 and from time to time review such programs for compliance with regulations issued by the Commission and for adequate enforcement; and to require at its discretion, submission of erosion control plans by those responsible for initiating land-disturbing activities for approval prior to commencement of said activities;
- (3) Develop recommended methods of control of sedimentation and prepare and make available for distribution publications and other materials dealing with sedimentation control techniques appropriate for use by persons engaged in land-disturbing activities, general educational materials on erosion and sedimentation control, and instructional materials for persons involved in the enforcement of erosion control regulations, ordinances, and plans.

(e) To assist it in developing the erosion and sedimentation control program required by this Article, the Commission is authorized to appoint an advisory committee consisting of technical experts in the fields of water resources, soil science, engineering, and landscape architecture.

(f) All rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated pursuant to this Article shall be incorporated either in the Secretary's official regulations or his rules of procedure. All such rules and regulations shall upon adoption be printed and a duly certified copy thereof shall be filed with the Secretary of State and with the several clerks of court of the counties of the State as required by G.S. 143-195 through 143-198.1. Copies shall at all times be kept at the office of the Secretary in sufficient numbers to satisfy all reasonable requests therefor. The Secretary shall codify the regulations and rules promulgated under this Article and shall from time to time revise and bring up to date such codifications. Except for those activities enumerated in G.S. 113A-56 over which the Commission has exclusive jurisdiction, the Commission shall in no event require approval prior to the commencement of land-disturbing activity. (1973, c. 392, s. 5; c. 1417, s. 6.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment added the last sentence of subsection (f).

**§ 113A-55. Authority of the Secretary.** — The sedimentation control program developed by the Commission shall be administered by the Secretary under the direction of the Commission. To this end the Secretary is authorized and directed to employ, with the approval of the Commission, the necessary clerical, technical, and administrative personnel, and to assign tasks to the various divisions of the Department for the purpose of implementing this



Article. The Secretary is authorized to bring enforcement actions pursuant to G.S. 113A-64 and G.S. 113A-65. (1973, c. 392, s. 6; c. 1417, s. 3.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment deleted "as chairman of the Commission" following "Secretary" in the last sentence.

**§ 113A-56. Jurisdiction of the Commission.** — (a) The Commission shall have jurisdiction, to the exclusion of local governments, for the purpose of promulgating regulations concerning land-disturbing activities that are:

- (1) Conducted by the State;
- (2) Conducted by the United States;
- (3) Conducted by persons having the power of eminent domain;
- (4) Conducted by local governments;
- (5) Licensed by the State or the United States; or
- (6) Funded in whole or in part by the State or the United States.

(b) The Commission may delegate the jurisdiction conferred by G.S. 113A-56(a), in whole or in part, to any other State agency that has submitted an erosion control program to be administered by it, if such program has been approved by the Commission as being in conformity with the general State program.

(c) The Commission shall have concurrent jurisdiction with local governments over all other land-disturbing activities. (1973, c. 392, s. 7; c. 1417, s. 4.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment substituted "Funded" for "Financed" in inserted "the State or" in subdivision (5), and subdivision (6) of subsection (a).

**§ 113A-57. Mandatory standards for land-disturbing activity.**—No land-disturbing activity subject to this Article shall be undertaken except in accordance with the following mandatory requirements:

- (1) No land-disturbing activity shall be permitted in proximity to a lake or natural watercourse unless a buffer zone is provided along the margin of the watercourse of sufficient width to confine visible siltation within the twenty-five percent (25%) of the buffer zone nearer the land-disturbing activity, provided, that this subdivision (1) shall not apply to a land-disturbing activity in connection with the construction of facilities to be located on, over, or under a lake or natural watercourse.
- (2) The angle for graded slopes and fills shall be no greater than the angle which can be retained by vegetative cover or other adequate erosion-control devices or structures. In any event, slopes left exposed will, within 30 working days of completion of any phase of grading, be planted or otherwise provided with ground cover, devices, or structures sufficient to restrain erosion.
- (3) Whenever land-disturbing activity is undertaken on a tract comprising more than one acre, if more than one contiguous acre is uncovered, a ground cover sufficient to restrain erosion must be planted or otherwise provided within 30 working days on that portion of the tract upon which further active construction is not being undertaken, provided, that this subdivision (3) shall not apply to cleared land forming the basin of a reservoir later to be inundated. (1973, c. 392, s. 8; c. 1417, s. 5.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment preceding "ground cover" and inserted rewrote the first sentence of subdivision (2) and "devices, or structures" in the second sentence substituted "slopes" for "soil," deleted "a" of subdivision (2).

**§ 113A-58. Enforcement authority of the Commission.** — In implementing the provisions of this Article the Commission is authorized and directed to:

- (1) Inspect or cause to be inspected the sites of land-disturbing activities to



determine whether applicable laws, regulations or erosion control plans are being complied with;

- (2) Make requests, or delegate to the Secretary authority to make requests, of the Attorney General or solicitors for prosecutions of violations of this Article. (1973, c. 392, s. 9.)

**§ 113A-59. Educational activities.**—The Commission in conjunction with the soil and water conservation districts, the North Carolina Agricultural Extension Service, and other appropriate State and federal agencies shall conduct educational programs in erosion and sedimentation control, such programs to be directed towards State and local governmental officials, persons engaged in land-disturbing activities, and interested citizen groups. (1973, c. 392, s. 10.)

**§ 113A-60. Local erosion control programs.**—(a) Any local government may submit to the Commission for its approval an erosion and sediment control program for its jurisdiction, and to this end local governments are authorized to adopt ordinances, rules and regulations necessary to establish and enforce such control programs, and they are authorized to create or designate agencies or subdivisions of local government to administer and enforce the programs. Two or more units of local government are authorized to establish a joint program and to enter into such agreements as are necessary for the proper administration and enforcement of such program. The resolutions establishing any joint program must be duly recorded in the minutes of the governing body of each unit of local government participating in the program, and a certified copy of each resolution must be filed with the Commission.

(b) The Commission shall review each program submitted and within 90 days of receipt thereof shall notify the local government submitting the program that it has been approved, approved with modifications, or disapproved. The Commission shall only approve a program upon determining that its standards equal or exceed those of the model local erosion control ordinance developed in accordance with G.S. 113A-54(d) (1).

(c) If the Commission determines that any local government is failing to administer or enforce an approved erosion and sediment control program, it shall notify the local government in writing and shall specify the deficiencies of administration and enforcement. If the local government has not taken corrective action within 30 days of receipt of notification from the Commission, the Commission shall assume enforcement of the program until such time as the local government indicates its willingness and ability to resume administration and enforcement of the program. (1973, c. 392, s. 11.)

**§ 113A-61. Approval of plans.**—(a) Each local government's erosion and sediment control program shall require that for those land-disturbing activities requiring prior approval of an erosion control plan, such plan shall be submitted to the appropriate soil and water conservation district at the same time it is submitted to the local government for approval. The soil and water conservation district or districts, within 20 days after receipt of the proposed plan, or within such additional time as may be prescribed by the local government, shall review the plan and submit its comments and recommendations to the local government. Failure of the soil and water conservation district to submit its comments and recommendations within 20 days or within the prescribed additional time shall not delay final action on the proposed plan by the local government.

(b) Local governments shall review each erosion control plan submitted to them and within 30 days of receipt thereof shall notify the person submitting the plan that it has been approved, approved with modifications, or disapproved. A local government shall only approve a plan upon determining that it complies with all applicable State and local regulations for erosion and sediment control.

(c) The disapproval or modification of any proposed erosion control plan by



a local government shall entitle the person submitting the plan to a public hearing if such person submits written demand for a hearing within 15 days after receipt of written notice of the disapproval or modification. The hearings shall be conducted pursuant to procedures adopted by the local government. Judicial review of the final action of the local government on the proposed plan may be had in the superior court of the county in which the local government is situated.

(d) With respect to approved plans for erosion control in connection with land-disturbing activities, the approving authority, either the Commission or a local government, shall provide for periodic inspections of the land-disturbing activity to insure compliance with the approved plan, and to determine whether the measures required in the plan are effective in controlling erosion and sediment resulting from the land-disturbing activities. Notice of such right of inspection shall be included in the certificate of approval for the plan. If the approving authority determines that the person engaged in the land-disturbing activities has failed to comply with the plan, the authority shall immediately serve upon that person by registered mail a notice to comply. The notice shall set forth the measures needed to come into compliance with the plan and shall state the time within which such measures must be completed. If the person engaged in the land-disturbing activities fails to comply within the time specified, he shall be deemed in violation of this Article. (1973, c. 392, s. 12.)

**§ 113A-62. Cooperation with the United States.**—The Commission is authorized to cooperate and enter into agreements with any agency of the United States Government in connection with plans for erosion control with respect to land-disturbing activities on lands that are under the jurisdiction of such agency. (1973, c. 392, s. 13.)

**§ 113A-63. Financial and other assistance.**—The Commission and local governments are authorized to receive from federal, State, and other public and private sources financial, technical, and other assistance for use in accomplishing the purposes of this Article. (1973, c. 392, s. 14.)

**§ 113A-64. Penalties.**—(a) Civil Penalties.—(1) Any person who violates any of the provisions of this Article or any ordinance, rule, regulation, or order adopted or issued pursuant to this Article by the Commission or by a local government, or who initiates or continues a land-disturbing activity for which an erosion control plan is required except in accordance with the terms, conditions, and provisions of an approved plan, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not more than one hundred dollars (\$100.00). No penalty shall be assessed until the person alleged to be in violation has been notified of the violation. Each day of a continuing violation shall constitute a separate violation under G.S. 113A-64(a)(1).

(2) The Secretary, for violations under the Commission's jurisdiction, or the governing body of any local government having jurisdiction, shall determine the amount of the civil penalty to be assessed under G.S. 113A-64(a) and shall make written demand for payment upon the person responsible for the violation, and shall set forth in detail the violation for which the penalty has been invoked. If payment is not received or equitable settlement reached within 60 days after demand for payment is made, the Secretary shall refer the matter to the Attorney General for the institution of a civil action in the name of the State in the superior court of the county in which the violation is alleged to have occurred to recover the amount of the penalty, and local governments shall refer such matters to their respective attorneys for the institution of a civil action in the name of the local government in the appropriate division of the General Court of Justice



of the county in which the violation is alleged to have occurred for recovery of the penalty. Any sums recovered shall be used to carry out the purposes and requirements of this Article.

(b) **Criminal Penalties.**—Any person who knowingly or willfully violates any provision of this Article or any ordinance, rule, regulation, or order duly adopted or issued by the Commission or a local government, or who knowingly or willfully initiates or continues a land-disturbing activity for which an erosion control plan is required, except in accordance with the terms, conditions, and provisions of an approved plan, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor punishable by imprisonment not to exceed 90 days, or by a fine not to exceed five thousand dollars (\$5,000), or by both, in the discretion of the court. (1973, c. 392, s. 15.)

§ 113A-65. **Injunctive relief.**—(a) **Violation of State Program.**—Whenever the Secretary has reasonable cause to believe that any person is violating or is threatening to violate the requirements of this Article he may, either before or after the institution of any other action or proceeding authorized by this Article, institute a civil action for injunctive relief to restrain the violation or threatened violation. The action shall be brought in the superior court of the county in which the violation or threatened violation is occurring or about to occur, and shall be in the name of the State upon the relation of the Secretary.

(b) **Violation of Local Program.**—Whenever the governing body of a local government having jurisdiction has reasonable cause to believe that any person is violating or is threatening to violate any ordinance, rule, regulation, or order adopted or issued by the local government pursuant to this Article, or any term, condition or provision of an erosion control plan over which it has jurisdiction, may, either before or after the institution of any other action or proceeding authorized by this Article, institute a civil action in the name of the local government for injunctive relief to restrain the violation or threatened violation. The action shall be brought in the superior court of the county in which the violation is occurring or is threatened.

(c) Upon determination by a court that an alleged violation is occurring or is threatened, it shall enter such orders or judgments as are necessary to abate the violation or to prevent the threatened violation. The institution of an action for injunctive relief under subsections (a) or (b) of this section shall not relieve any party to such proceeding from any civil or criminal penalty prescribed for violations of this Article. (1973, c. 392, s. 16.)

§ 113A-66. **Civil relief.**—(a) Any person injured by a violation of this Article or any ordinance, rule, regulation, or order duly adopted by the Secretary or a local government, or by the initiation or continuation of a land-disturbing activity for which an erosion control plan is required other than in accordance with the terms, conditions, and provisions of an approved plan, may bring a civil action against the person alleged to be in violation (including the State and any local government). The action may seek:

- (1) Injunctive relief;
- (2) An order enforcing the law, rule, regulation, ordinance, order or erosion control plan violated; or
- (3) Damages caused by the violation; or
- (4) Both damages and injunctive relief; or
- (5) Both damages and an enforcement order.

If the amount of actual damages as found by the court or jury in suits brought under this subsection is five hundred dollars (\$500.00) or less, the plaintiff shall be awarded double the amount of actual damages; if the amount of actual damages as found by the court or jury is greater than five hundred dollars (\$500.00), the plaintiff shall receive damages in the amount so found.



(b) Civil actions under this section shall be brought in the superior court of the county in which the alleged violations occurred.

(c) The court, in issuing any final order in any action brought pursuant to this section may award costs of litigation (including reasonable attorney and expert witness fees) to any party, whenever it determines that such an award is appropriate. The court may, if a temporary restraining order or preliminary injunction is sought, require the filing of a bond or equivalent security, the amount of such bond or security to be determined by the court.

(d) Nothing in this section shall restrict any right which any person (or class of persons) may have under any statute or common law to seek injunctive or other relief. (1973, c. 392, s. 17.)

§§ 113A-67 to 113A-71: Reserved for future codification purposes.

#### ARTICLE 5.

##### *North Carolina Appalachian Trails System Act.*

§ 113A-72. **Short title.**—This Article may be cited as the North Carolina Appalachian Trails System Act. (1973, c. 545, s. 1.)

§ 113A-73. **Policy and purpose.**—(a) In order to provide for the ever-increasing outdoor recreation needs of an expanded population and in order to promote public access to, travel within, and enjoyment and appreciation of the open-air, outdoor areas of the State, the Appalachian Trail should be protected in North Carolina as a segment of the National Scenic Trails System.

(b) The purpose of this Article is to provide the means for attaining these objectives by instituting a North Carolina Appalachian Trail System, designating the Appalachian Trail lying or located in the North Carolina Counties of Avery, Mitchell, Yancey, Madison, Haywood, Swain, Graham, Macon, and Clay, as defined in the Federal Register of the National Trails Act as the basic component of that system, and by prescribing the methods by which, and standards according to which, additional connecting trails may be added to the system. (1973, c. 545, s. 2.)

§ 113A-74. **Appalachian Trails System; connecting or side trails; coordination with the National Trails System Act.** — Connecting or side trails may be established, designated and marked as components of the Appalachian Trail System by the Department of Natural and Economic Resources in consultation with the federal agencies charged with the responsibility for the administration and management of the Appalachian Trail in North Carolina. Criteria and standards of establishment will coincide with those set forth in the National Trails System Act (PL 90-543). (1973, c. 545, s. 3.)

§ 113A-75. **Assistance under this Article with the National Trails System Act (PL 90-543).**—(a) The Department of Administration in cooperation with other appropriate state departments shall consult with the federal agencies charged with the administration of the Appalachian Trail in North Carolina and develop a mutually agreeable plan for the orderly and coordinated acquisition of Appalachian Trail right-of-way and the associated tracts, as needed, to provide a suitable environment for the Appalachian Trail in North Carolina.

(b) The Department of Natural and Economic Resources and the federal agencies charged with the responsibility of the administration of the Appalachian Trail in North Carolina shall give due consideration to the conservation of the environment of the Appalachian Trail and, in accordance with the National Trails System Act, may obtain advice and assistance from local governments, Carolina Mountain Club, Nantahala Hiking Club, Piedmont Appalachian Trail Hikers, Appalachian Trail Conference, other interested organizations and individuals, landowners and land users concerned.



(c) The North Carolina State Highway Commission shall cooperate and assist in carrying out the purposes of this Article and the National Trails System Act where their highway projects cross or may be adjacent to any component of the Appalachian Trail System.

(d) Lands acquired by the State of North Carolina within the 200-foot right-of-way of the Appalachian Trail and within the exterior boundaries of the Pisgah or Nantahala National Forests, will be conveyed to the United States Forest Service as the federal agency charged with the responsibility for the administration and management of the Appalachian Trail within these specific areas.

(e) Lands acquired by the State of North Carolina outside of the boundaries of the Appalachian Trail right-of-way will be administered by the appropriate State department in such a manner as to preserve and enhance the environment of the Appalachian Trail.

(f) In consultation with the Department of Natural and Economic Resources, the federal agency charged with the responsibility of the administration of the Appalachian Trail in North Carolina shall establish use regulations in accordance with the National Trails System Act.

(g) The use of motor vehicles on the trails of the North Carolina Appalachian Trail System may be authorized when such use is necessary to meet emergencies or to enable adjacent landowners to have reasonable access to their lands and timber rights provided that the granting of this access is in accordance with limitations and conditions of such use set forth in the National Trails System Act. (1973, c. 545, s. 4.)

**§ 113A-76. Acquisition of rights-of-way and lands; manner of acquiring.**—The State of North Carolina may use lands for trail purposes within the boundaries of areas under its administration that are included in the rights-of-way selected for the Appalachian Trail System. The Department of Administration may acquire lands or easements by donation or purchase with funds donated or appropriated for such purpose. (1973, c. 545, s. 5.)

**§ 113A-77. Expenditures authorized.**—The Department of Natural and Economic Resources is authorized to spend any federal, State, local or private funds available for this purpose to the Department for acquisition and development of the Appalachian Trail System. (1973, c. 545, s. 6.)

**§§ 113A-78 to 113A-82:** Reserved for future codification purposes.

## ARTICLE 6.

### *North Carolina Trails System.*

**§ 113A-83. Short title.**—This Article shall be known and may be cited as the "North Carolina Trails System Act." (1973, c. 670, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 670, s. 2, contains a severability clause.

**§ 113A-84. Declaration of policy and purpose.**—(a) In order to provide for the ever increasing outdoor recreation needs of an expanded population and in order to promote public access to, travel within, and enjoyment and appreciation of the outdoor, natural and remote areas of the State, trails should be established in natural, scenic areas of the State, and in and near urban areas.

(b) The purpose of this Article is to provide the means for attaining these objectives by instituting a State system of scenic and recreation trails, and by prescribing the methods by which, and standards according to which, components may be added to the system. (1973, c. 670, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-85. Definitions.**—Except as otherwise required by context, the following terms when used in this Article shall be construed respectively to mean:

- (1) "Department" means the North Carolina Department of Natural and Economic Resources.



- (2) "Political subdivision" means any county, any incorporated city or town, or other political subdivision.
- (3) "Scenic easement" means a perpetual easement in land which
  - a. Is held for the benefit of the people of North Carolina,
  - b. Is specifically enforceable by its holder or beneficiary, and
  - c. Limits or obligates the holder of the servient estate, his heirs, and assigns with respect to their use and management of land and activities conducted thereon, the object of such limitations and obligations being the maintenance or enhancement of the natural beauty of the land in question or of areas affected by it.
- (4) "Secretary" means the Secretary of the North Carolina Department of Natural and Economic Resources, except as otherwise specified in this Article.
- (5) "System" means the "North Carolina trails system" as established in this Article and including all trails and trail segments, together with their rights-of-way, added by any of the procedures described in this Article. (1973, c. 670, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-86. Composition of trails system.**—The State system of trails shall be composed of:

- (1) State scenic trails, which are defined as extended trails so located as to provide maximum potential for the appreciation of natural areas and for the conservation and enjoyment of the significant scenic, historic, natural, ecological, geological or cultural qualities of the areas through which such trails may pass.
- (2) State recreation trails, which are defined as trails planned principally for recreational value and may include trails for foot travel, horseback, nonmotorized bicycles, nonmotorized water vehicles, and two-wheel- and four-wheel-drive motorized vehicles. More than one of the aforesaid types of travel may be permitted on a single trail in the discretion of the Secretary.
- (3) Connecting or side trails, which will provide additional points of public access to State recreation or State scenic trails or which will provide connections between such trails. (1973, c. 670, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-87. Authority to designate trails.**—The Department may establish and designate State scenic and recreation trails on lands administered by the Department; or on lands under the jurisdiction of a State department, political subdivision, or private lands providing fee-simple title, or lesser estates, scenic easements, easements of surface ingress and egress running with the land or leases are obtained from landowners through which a State trail may pass. (1973, c. 670, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-88. North Carolina Trails Committee; composition; meetings and functions.** — (a) Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, s. 82, effective July 1, 1974.

(b) The Committee shall meet in various sections of the State, not less than two times annually to advise the Department on all matters directly or indirectly pertaining to trails, their use, extent, location, and the other objectives and purposes of this Article.

(c) The Committee shall coordinate trail development among local governments, and shall assist local governments in the formation of their trail plans and advise the Department quarterly of its findings.

(d) The Secretary, with advice of the Committee, shall study trail needs and potentials, and make additions to the State Trails System as needed. He shall submit an annual report to the Governor and General Assembly on trail activities by the Department, including rights-of-way that have been established and on the



program for implementing this Article. Each report shall include a short statement on the significance of the various trails to the system. The Secretary shall make such rules and regulations as to trail development, management, and use that are necessary for the proper implementation of this Article. (1973, c. 670, s. 1; c. 1262, s. 82.)

**Cross Reference.** — As to the creation, composition, powers and duties of the North Carolina Trails Committee, see §§ 143B-333, 143B-334.

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, repealed subsection (a), relating to the composition of the North Carolina Trails Committee.

**§ 113A-89. Location of trails.**—The process of locating routes of trails to be added to the system shall be as follows:

For State scenic trails, the Secretary, after consulting with the Committee, shall recommend a route. For State recreation trails and for connecting or side trails, the Secretary, after consulting with the Committee, shall select the route. When a route shall transverse land within the jurisdiction of a governmental unit or political subdivision, the Department shall consult with such unit or such subdivision prior to its final determination of the location of the route. The selected route shall be compatible with preservation or enhancement of the environment it transverses. Reasonable effort shall be made to minimize any adverse effects upon adjacent landowners and users. Notice of the selected route shall be published by the Department in a newspaper of general circulation in the area in which the trail is located, together with appropriate maps and descriptions to be conspicuously posted at the appropriate courthouse. Such publication shall be prior to the designation of the trail by the Secretary. (1973, c. 670, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-90. Scenic easements within right-of-way.**—Within the boundaries of the right-of-way, the Secretary of the North Carolina Department of Administration may acquire, on behalf of the State of North Carolina, lands in fee title, or interest in land in the form of scenic easements, cooperative agreements, easements of surface ingress and egress running with the land, leases, or less than fee estates. Acquisition of land or of interest therein may be by gift, purchased with donated funds or funds appropriated by the governmental agencies for this purpose, proceeds from the sale of bonds or exchange. Any change in value of land resulting from the grant of an easement shall be taken into consideration in the assessment of the land for tax purposes. (1973, c. 670, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-91. Trails within parks; conflict of laws.**—Any component of the system that is or shall become a part of any State park, recreation area, wildlife management area, or similar area shall be subject to the provisions of this and in the case of conflict between the provisions the more restrictive provisions shall apply. (1973, c. 670, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-92. Uniform trail markers.**—The Department, in consultation with the Committee, shall establish a uniform marker for trails contained in the system. An additional appropriate symbol characterizing specific trails may be included on the marker. The markers shall be placed at all access points, together with signs indicating the modes of locomotion that are prohibited for the trail, provided that where the trail constitutes a portion of a national scenic trail, use of the national scenic trail uniform marker shall be considered sufficient. The route of the trail and the boundaries of the right-of-way shall be adequately marked. (1973, c. 670, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-93. Administrative policy.**—The North Carolina trails system shall be administered by the Department according to the policies and criteria set forth in this Article. The Department shall, in addition, have or designate the responsibility for maintaining the trails, building bridges, campsites, shelters, and related public-use facilities where required. (1973, c. 670, s. 1.)



§ 113A-94. **Incorporation in National Trails System.**—Nothing in this Article shall preclude a component of the State trails system from becoming a part of the National Trails System. The Secretary shall coordinate the State trails system with the National Trails System and is directed to encourage and assist any federal studies for inclusion of North Carolina trails in the National Trails System. The Department may enter into written cooperative agreements for joint federal-State administration of a North Carolina component of the National Trails System, provided such agreements for administration of land uses are not less restrictive than those set forth in this Article. (1973, c. 670, s. 1.)

§§ 113A-95 to 113A-99: Reserved for future codification purposes.

ARTICLE 7.

*Coastal Area Management.*

Part 1. Organization and Goals.

§ 113A-100. **Short title.** — This Article shall be known as the Coastal Area Management Act of 1974. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 1284, June 30, 1981." The act was ratified April 12, s. 3, provides: "This act shall become effective July 1, 1974, except that the provisions of this act relating to the selection of the initial Commission shall become effective upon ratification, and the entire act shall expire on 1974.

Session Laws 1973, c. 1284, s. 1, contains a section numbered § 113A-129, which is a severability clause.

§ 113A-101. **Cooperative State-local program.** — This Article establishes a cooperative program of coastal area management between local and State governments. Local government shall have the initiative for planning. State government shall establish areas of environmental concern. With regard to planning, State government shall act primarily in a supportive standard-setting and review capacity, except where local governments do not elect to exercise their initiative. Enforcement shall be a concurrent State-local responsibility. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

§ 113A-102. **Legislative findings and goals.** — (a) Findings. — It is hereby determined and declared as a matter of legislative finding that among North Carolina's most valuable resources are its coastal lands and waters. The coastal area, and in particular the estuaries, are among the most biologically productive regions of this State and of the nation. Coastal and estuarine waters and marshlands provide almost ninety percent (90%) of the most productive sport fisheries on the east coast of the United States. North Carolina's coastal area has an extremely high recreational and esthetic value which should be preserved and enhanced.

In recent years the coastal area has been subjected to increasing pressures which are the result of the often conflicting needs of a society expanding in industrial development, in population, and in the recreational aspirations of its citizens. Unless these pressures are controlled by coordinated management, the very features of the coast which make it economically, esthetically, and ecologically rich will be destroyed. The General Assembly therefore finds that an immediate and pressing need exists to establish a comprehensive plan for the protection, preservation, orderly development, and management of the coastal area of North Carolina.

In the implementation of the coastal area management plan, the public's opportunity to enjoy the physical, esthetic, cultural, and recreational qualities of the natural shorelines of the State shall be preserved to the greatest extent feasible; water resources shall be managed in order to preserve and enhance water quality and to provide optimum utilization of water re-



sources; land resources shall be managed in order to guide growth and development and to minimize damage to the natural environment; and private property rights shall be preserved in accord with the Constitution of this State and of the United States.

(b) Goals. — The goals of the coastal area management system to be created pursuant to this Article are as follows:

- (1) To provide a management system capable of preserving and managing the natural ecological conditions of the estuarine system, the barrier dune system, and the beaches, so as to safeguard and perpetuate their natural productivity and their biological, economic and esthetic values;
- (2) To insure that the development or preservation of the land and water resources of the coastal area proceeds in a manner consistent with the capability of the land and water for development, use, or preservation based on ecological considerations;
- (3) To insure the orderly and balanced use and preservation of our coastal resources on behalf of the people of North Carolina and the nation;
- (4) To establish policies, guidelines and standards for:
  - a. Protection, preservation, and conservation of natural resources including but not limited to water use, scenic vistas, and fish and wildlife; and management of transitional or intensely developed areas and areas especially suited to intensive use or development, as well as areas of significant natural value;
  - b. The economic development of the coastal area, including but not limited to construction, location and design of industries, port facilities, commercial establishments and other developments;
  - c. Recreation and tourist facilities and parklands;
  - d. Transportation and circulation patterns for the coastal area including major thoroughfares, transportation routes, navigation channels and harbors, and other public utilities and facilities;
  - e. Preservation and enhancement of the historic, cultural, and scientific aspects of the coastal area;
  - f. Protection of present common-law and statutory public rights in the lands and waters of the coastal area;
  - g. Any other purposes deemed necessary or appropriate to effectuate the policy of this Article. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

§ 113A-103. **Definitions.** — As used in this Article:

- (1) "Advisory Council" means the Coastal Resources Advisory Council created by G.S. 113A-105.
- (2) "Coastal area" means the counties that (in whole or in part) are adjacent to, adjoining, intersected by or bounded by the Atlantic Ocean (extending offshore to the limits of State jurisdiction, as may be identified by rule of the Commission for purposes of this Article, but in no event less than three geographical miles offshore) or any coastal sound. The Governor, in accordance with the standards set forth in this subdivision and in subdivision (3) of this section, shall designate the counties that constitute the "coastal area," as defined by this section, and his designation shall be final and conclusive. On or before May 1, 1974, the Governor shall file copies of a list of said coastal-area counties with the chairmen of the boards of commissioners of each county in the coastal area, with the mayors of each incorporated city within the coastal area (as so defined) having a population of 2,000 or more and of each incorporated city having a population of less than 2,000 whose corporate boundaries are contiguous with the Atlantic Ocean, and with the Secretary of State. The said coastal-area counties and cities shall



thereafter transmit nominations to the Governor of members of the Coastal Resources Commission as provided in G.S. 113A-104(d).

- (3) "Coastal sound" means Albermarle, Bogue, Core, Croatan, Currituck, Pamlico and Roanoke Sounds. For purposes of this Article, the inland limits of a sound on a tributary river shall be defined as the limits of seawater encroachment on said tributary river under normal conditions. "Normal conditions" shall be understood to include regularly occurring conditions of low stream flow and high tide, but shall not include unusual conditions such as those associated with hurricane and other storm tides. Unless otherwise determined by the Commission, the limits of seawater encroachment shall be considered to be the confluence of a sound's tributary river with the river or creek entering it nearest to the farthest inland movement of oceanic salt water under normal conditions. For purposes of this Article, the aforementioned points of confluence with tributary rivers shall include the following:
- a. On the Chowan River, its confluence with the Meherrin River;
  - b. On the Roanoke River, its confluence with the northeast branch of the Cashie River;
  - c. On the Tar River, its confluence with Tranters Creek;
  - d. On the Neuse River, its confluence with Swift Creek;
  - e. On the Trent River, its confluence with Ready Branch.

Provided, however, that no county shall be considered to be within the coastal area which: (i) is adjacent to, adjoining or bounded by any of the above points of confluence and lies entirely west of said point of confluence; or (ii) is not bounded by the Atlantic Ocean and lies entirely west of the westernmost of the above points of confluence.

- (4) "Commission" means the Coastal Resources Commission created by G.S. 113A-104.
- (5) a. "Development" means any activity in a duly designated area of environmental concern (except as provided in paragraph b of this subdivision) involving, requiring, or consisting of the construction or enlargement of a structure; excavation; dredging; filling; dumping; removal of clay, silt, sand, gravel or minerals; bulkheading, driving of pilings; clearing or alteration of land as an adjunct of construction; alteration or removal of sand dunes; alteration of the shore, bank, or bottom of the Atlantic Ocean or any sound, bay, river, creek, stream, lake, or canal.
- b. The following activities including the normal and incidental operations associated therewith shall not be deemed to be development under this section:
1. Work by a highway or road agency for the maintenance of an existing road, if the work is carried out on land within the boundaries of the existing right-of-way;
  2. Work by any railroad company or by any utility and other persons engaged in the distribution and transmission of petroleum products, water, telephone or telegraph messages, or electricity for the purpose of inspecting, repairing, maintaining, or upgrading any existing substations, sewers, mains, pipes, cables, utility tunnels, lines, towers, poles, tracks, and the like on any of its existing railroad or utility property or rights-of-way, or the extension of any of the above distribution-related facilities to serve development approved pursuant to G.S. 113A-121 or 113A-122;
  3. Work by any utility and other persons for the purpose of



construction of facilities for the development, generation, and transmission of energy to the extent that such activities are regulated by other law or by present or future rules of the State Utilities Commission regulating the siting of such facilities (including environmental aspects of such siting), and work on facilities used directly in connection with the above facilities;

4. The use of any land for the purpose of planting, growing, or harvesting plants, crops, trees, or other agricultural or forestry products, including normal private road construction, raising livestock or poultry, or for other agricultural purposes except where excavation or filling affecting estuarine waters (as defined in G.S. 113-229) or navigable waters is involved;
  5. Emergency maintenance or repairs;
  6. The construction of any accessory building customarily incident to an existing structure if the work does not involve filling, excavation, or the alteration of any sand dune or beach.
  7. Completion of any development, not otherwise in violation of law, for which a valid building or zoning permit was issued prior to ratification of this Article and which development was initiated prior to the ratification of this Article.
  8. Completion of installation of any utilities or roads or related facilities not otherwise in violation of law, within a subdivision that was duly approved and recorded prior to the ratification of this Article and which installation was initiated prior to the ratification of this Article.
  9. Construction or installation of any development, not otherwise in violation of law, for which an application for a building or zoning permit was pending prior to the ratification of this Article and for which a loan commitment (evidenced by a notarized document signed by both parties) had been made prior to the ratification of this Article; provided, said building or zoning application is granted by July 1, 1974.
  10. It is the intention of the General Assembly that if the provisions of any of the foregoing subparagraphs 1 to 10 of this paragraph are held invalid as a grant of an exclusive or separate emolument or privilege or as a denial of the equal protection of the laws, within the meaning of Article I, Secs. 19 and 32 of the North Carolina Constitution, the remainder of this Article shall be given effect without the invalid provision or provisions.
- c. The Commission shall define by rule (and may revise from time to time) certain classes of minor maintenance and improvements which shall be exempted from the permit requirements of this Article, in addition to the exclusions set forth in paragraph b of this subdivision. In developing such rules the Commission shall consider, with regard to the class or classes of units to be exempted:
1. The size of the improvement or scope of the maintenance work;
  2. The location of the improvement or work in proximity to dunes, waters, marshlands, areas of high seismic activity, areas of unstable soils or geologic formations, and areas enumerated in G.S. 113A-113(b)(3); and
  3. Whether or not dredging or filling is involved in the maintenance or improvement.



- (6) "Key facilities" include the site location and the location of major improvement and major access features of key facilities, and mean:
- a. Public facilities, as determined by the Commission, on nonfederal lands which tend to induce development and urbanization of more than local impact, including but not limited to:
    1. Any major airport designed to serve as a terminal for regularly scheduled air passenger service or one of State concern;
    2. Major interchanges between the interstate highway system and frontage-access streets or highways; major interchanges between other limited-access highways and frontage-access streets or highways;
    3. Major frontage-access streets and highways, both of State concern; and
    4. Major recreational lands and facilities;
  - b. Major facilities on nonfederal lands for the development, generation, and transmission of energy.
- (7) "Lead regional organizations" mean the regional planning agencies created by and representative of the local governments of a multi-county region, and designated as lead regional organizations by the Governor.
- (8) "Local government" means the governing body of any county or city which contains within its boundaries any lands or waters subject to this Article.
- (9) "Person" means any individual, citizen, partnership, corporation, association, organization, business trust, estate, trust, public or municipal corporation, or agency of the State or local government unit, or any other legal entity however designated.
- (10) "Rule" means any policy, regulation or requirement of general application adopted pursuant to this Article. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-104. Coastal Resources Commission.** — (a) The General Assembly hereby establishes within the Department of Natural and Economic Resources a commission to be designated the Coastal Resources Commission.

(b) **Composition.** — The Coastal Resources Commission shall consist of 15 members appointed by the Governor, as follows:

- (1) One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have experience in commercial fishing.
- (2) One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have experience in wildlife or sports fishing.
- (3) One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have experience in marine ecology.
- (4) One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have experience in coastal agriculture.
- (5) One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have experience in coastal forestry.
- (6) One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have experience in coastal land development.
- (7) One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have experience in marine-related business (other than fishing and wildlife).
- (8) One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have experience in engineering in the coastal area.
- (9) One who shall at the time of appointment be actively associated with a State or national conservation organization.
- (10) One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have experience in financing of coastal land development.



(11) Two who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have experience in local government within the coastal area.

(12) Three at-large members.

(c) The Governor shall appoint in his sole discretion those members of the Commission whose qualifications are described in subdivisions (6) and (10), and one of the three members described in subdivision (12) of subsection (b) of this section. The remaining members of the Commission shall be appointed by the Governor after completion of the nominating procedures prescribed by subsection (d) of this section.

(d) On or before May 1 in every even-numbered year the Governor shall designate and transmit to the board of commissioners in each county in the coastal area four nominating categories applicable to that county for that year. Said nominating categories shall be selected by the Governor from among the categories represented, respectively by subdivisions (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (7), (8), (9), (11) — two persons, and (12) — two persons, of subsection (b) of this section (or so many of the above-listed paragraphs as may correspond to vacancies by expiration of term that are subject to being filled in that year). On or before June 1 in every even-numbered year the board of commissioners of each county in the coastal area shall nominate (and transmit to the Governor the names of) one qualified person in each of the four nominating categories that was designated by the Governor for that county for that year. In designating nominating categories from biennium to biennium, the Governor shall equitably rotate said categories among the several counties of the coastal area as in his judgment he deems best; and he shall assign, as near as may be, an even number of nominees to each nominating category and shall assign in his best judgment any excess above such even number of nominees. On or before June 1 in every even-numbered year the governing body of each incorporated city within the coastal area having a population of 2,000 or more, and of each incorporated city having a population of less than 2,000 whose corporate boundaries are contiguous with the Atlantic Ocean, shall nominate (and transmit to the Governor the name of) one person as a nominee to the Commission. The Governor shall appoint 12 persons from among said city and county nominees to the Commission. The several boards of county commissioners and city governing bodies shall transmit the names, addresses, and a brief summary of the qualifications of their nominees to the Governor on or before June 1 in each even-numbered year, beginning in 1974; provided, that the Governor, by registered or certified mail, shall notify the chairmen or the mayors of the said local governing boards by May 20 in each such even-numbered year of the duties of local governing boards under this sentence. If any board of commissioners or city governing body fails to transmit its list of nominations to the Governor by June 1, the Governor may add to the nominations a list of qualified nominees in lieu of those that were not transmitted by the board of commissioners or city governing body. Within the meaning of this section, the "governing body" is the mayor and council of a city as defined in G.S. 160A-66. The population of cities shall be determined according to the most recent annual estimates of population as certified to the Secretary of Revenue by the Secretary of Administration.

(e) All nominees of the several boards of county commissioners and city governing bodies must reside within the coastal area, but need not reside in the county from which they were nominated. No more than one of those members appointed by the Governor from among said nominees may reside in a particular county. No more than two members of the entire Commission, at any time, may reside in a particular county. No more than two members of the entire Commission, at any time, may reside outside the coastal area.

(f) Membership on the Coastal Resources Commission is hereby declared to be an office that may be held concurrently with other elective or appointive offices in addition to the maximum number of offices permitted to be held by one person under G.S. 128-1.1.



(g) The members shall serve staggered terms of office of four years. At the expiration of each member's term, the Governor shall reappoint or replace the member with a new member of like qualification (as specified in subsection (b) of this section), in the manner provided by subsections (c) and (d) of this section. The initial term shall be determined by the Governor in accordance with customary practice but eight of the initial members shall be appointed for two years and seven for four years.

(h) In the event of a vacancy arising otherwise than by expiration of term, the Governor shall appoint a successor of like qualification (as specified in subsection (b) of this section) who shall then serve the remainder of his predecessor's term. When any such vacancy arises, the Governor shall immediately notify the board of commissioners of each county in the coastal area and the governing body of each incorporated city within the coastal area having a population of 2,000 or more and of each incorporated city having a population of less than 2,000 whose corporate boundaries are contiguous with the Atlantic Ocean. Within 30 days after receipt of such notification each such county board and city governing body shall nominate and transmit to the Governor the name and address of one person who is qualified in the category represented by the position to be filled, together with a brief summary of the qualifications of the nominee. The Governor shall make the appointment from among said city and county nominees. If any county board or city governing body fails to make a timely transmittal of its nominee, the Governor may add to the nominations a qualified person in lieu of said nominee.

(i) The chairman shall be designated by the Governor from among the members of the Commission to serve as chairman at the pleasure of the Governor. The vice-chairman shall be elected by and from the members of the Commission and shall serve for a term of two years or until the expiration of his regularly appointed term.

(j) Compensation. — The members of the Commission shall receive per diem and necessary travel and subsistence expenses in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 138-5. (1974, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**Cross Reference.** — As to the effective date selection of the initial Commission, see note to § 113A-100. of the provisions of this section relating to the

**§ 113A-105. Coastal Resources Advisory Council.** — (a) Creation. — There is hereby created and established a council to be known as the Coastal Resources Advisory Council.

(b) The Coastal Resources Advisory Council shall consist of not more than 47 members appointed or designated as follows:

- (1) Three individuals designated by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources from among the employees of his Department;
- (2) The Secretary of the Department of Administration or his designee;
- (3) The Secretary of the Department of Transportation and Highway Safety or his designee, and one additional member selected by him from his department;
- (4) The Secretary of the Department of Human Resources or his designee;
- (5) The Commissioner of Agriculture or his designee;
- (6) The Secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources or his designee;
- (7) One member from each of the four multi-county planning districts of the coastal area to be appointed by the lead regional agency of each district;
- (8) One representative from each of the counties in the coastal area to be designated by the respective boards of county commissioners;
- (9) No more than eight additional members representative of cities in the coastal area and to be designated by the Commission.
- (10) Three members selected by the Commission who are marine scientists or technologists;



(11) One member who is a local health director selected by the Commission upon the recommendation of the Secretary of Human Resources.

(c) Functions and Duties. — The Advisory Council shall assist the Secretaries of Administration and of Natural and Economic Resources in an advisory capacity:

(1) On matters which may be submitted to it by either of them or by the Commission, including technical questions relating to the development of rules and regulations, and

(2) On such other matters arising under this Article as the Council considers appropriate.

(d) Multiple Offices. — Membership on the Coastal Resources Advisory Council is hereby declared to be an office that may be held concurrently with other elective or appointive offices (except the office of Commission member) in addition to the maximum number of offices permitted to be held by one person under G.S. 128-1.1.

(e) Chairman and Vice-Chairman. — A chairman and vice-chairman shall be elected annually by the Council.

(f) Compensation. — The members of the Advisory Council who are not State employees shall receive per diem and necessary travel and subsistence expenses in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 138-5. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Pursuant to Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 128, "Secretary of Human Resources" has been substituted for "State Health Director" in subdivision (b)(11) of this section as enacted by Session Laws 1973, c. 1284, s. 1.

## Part 2. Planning Processes.

**§ 113A-106. Scope of planning processes.** — Planning processes covered by this Article include the development and adoption of State guidelines for the coastal area and the development and adoption of a land-use plan for each county within the coastal area, which plans shall serve as criteria for the issuance or denial of development permits under Part 4. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-107. State guidelines for the coastal area.**—(a) State guidelines for the coastal area shall consist of statements of objectives, policies, and standards to be followed in public and private use of land and water areas within the coastal area. Such guidelines shall be consistent with the goals of the coastal area management system as set forth in G.S. 113A-102. They shall give particular attention to the nature of development which shall be appropriate within the various types of areas of environmental concern that may be designated by the Commission under Part 3. Such guidelines shall be adopted, and may be amended from time to time, in accordance with the procedures set forth in this section.

(b) The Commission shall be responsible for the preparation, adoption, and amendment of the State guidelines. In exercising this function it shall be furnished such staff assistance as it requires by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources and the Secretary of the Department of Administration, together with such incidental assistance as may be requested of any other State department or agency.

(c) Within 90 days after July 1, 1974, the Commission shall submit proposed State guidelines to all cities and counties and lead regional organizations within the coastal area for their comments and recommendations. In addition, it shall submit such guidelines to all State, private, federal, regional, and local agencies which it deems to have special expertise with respect to any environmental, social, economic, esthetic, cultural, or historical aspect of development in the coastal area. It shall make copies of the proposed guidelines available to the public through the Department of Administration.

(d) Cities, counties, and lead regional organizations and such other agencies or individuals as desire to do so shall have 60 days from receipt of such proposed guidelines within which to submit to the Commission their written comments and recommendations concerning the proposed guidelines.



(e) The Commission shall review and consider all such written comments and recommendations. Within 210 days after the effective date of this Article, the Commission shall by rule adopt State guidelines for the coastal area. Certified copies of such guidelines shall be filed with the Secretary of State and the principal clerks of the Senate and House, and the guidelines shall be mailed to each city, county, and lead regional organization in the coastal area and to such other agencies or individuals as the Commission deems appropriate. Copies shall be made available to the public through the Department of Administration.

(f) The Commission may from time to time amend the State guidelines as it deems necessary. In addition, it shall review such guidelines each five years after July 1, 1974, in accordance with the procedures for adoption of the original guidelines, to determine whether further amendments are desirable. Any proposed amendments shall be submitted to all cities, counties, members of the General Assembly and lead regional organizations in the coastal area, and may be distributed to such other agencies and individuals as the Commission deems appropriate. All comments and recommendations of such governments, agencies, and individuals shall be submitted to the Commission in writing within 30 days of receipt of the proposed amendments. The Commission shall review and consider these written comments and thereupon may by rule reject or adopt the proposed amendments or modify and adopt the amendments. Certified copies of all amendments shall be filed with the Secretary of State and the principal clerks of the Senate and House. Amendments shall thereupon be mailed to each city, county, members of the General Assembly and lead regional organization in the coastal area and to such other agencies and individuals as the Commission deems appropriate. Copies shall be made available to the public through the Department of Administration. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-108. Effect of State guidelines.** — All local land-use plans adopted pursuant to this Article within the coastal area shall be consistent with the State guidelines. No permit shall be issued under Part 4 of this Article which is inconsistent with the State guidelines. Any State land policies governing the acquisition, use and disposition of land by State departments and agencies shall take account of and be consistent with the State guidelines adopted under this Article, insofar as lands within the coastal area are concerned. Any State land classification system which shall be promulgated shall take account of and be consistent with the State guidelines adopted under this Article, insofar as it applies to lands within the coastal area. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-109. County letter of intent; timetable for preparation of land-use plan.** — Within 120 days after July 1, 1974, each county within the coastal area shall submit to the Commission a written statement of its intent to develop a land-use plan under this Article or its intent not to develop such a plan. If any county states its intent not to develop a land-use plan or fails to submit a statement of intent within the required period, the Commission shall prepare and adopt a land-use plan for that county. If a county states its intent to develop a land-use plan, it shall complete the preparation and adoption of such plan within 300 days after adoption of the State guidelines. In the event of failure by any county to complete its required plan within this time, the Commission shall promptly prepare and adopt such a plan.

In any case where the Commission has adopted a land-use plan for a county that county may prepare its own land-use plan in accordance with the procedures of this Article, and upon approval of such plan by the Commission it shall supersede the Commission's plan on a date specified by the Commission. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-110. Land-use plans.** — (a) A land-use plan for a county shall, for the purpose of this Article, consist of statements of objectives, policies, and standards to be followed in public and private use of land within the county,



which shall be supplemented by maps showing the appropriate location of particular types of land or water use and their relationships to each other and to public facilities and by specific criteria for particular types of land or water use in particular areas. The plan shall give special attention to the protection and appropriate development of areas of environmental concern designated under Part 3. The plan shall be consistent with the goals of the coastal area management system as set forth in G.S. 113A-102 and with the State guidelines adopted by the Commission under G.S. 113A-107. The plan shall be adopted, and may be amended from time to time, in accordance with the procedures set forth in this section.

(b) The body charged with preparation and adoption of a county's land-use plan (whether the county government or the Commission) may delegate some or all of its responsibilities to the lead regional organization for the region of which the county is a part. Any such delegation shall become effective upon the acceptance thereof by the lead regional organization. Any county proposing a delegation to the lead regional organization shall give written notice thereof to the Commission at least two weeks prior to the date on which such action is to be taken. Any city or county within the coastal area may also seek the assistance or advice of its lead regional organization in carrying out any planning activity under this Article.

(c) The body charged with preparation and adoption of a county's land-use plan (whether the county or the Commission or a unit delegated such responsibility) may either (i) delegate to a city within the county responsibility for preparing those portions of the land-use plan which affect land within the city's zoning jurisdiction or (ii) receive recommendations from the city concerning those portions of the land-use plan which affect land within the city's zoning jurisdiction, prior to finally adopting the plan or any amendments thereto or (iii) delegate responsibility to some cities and receive recommendations from other cities in the county. The body shall give written notice to the Commission of its election among these alternatives. On written application from a city to the Commission, the Commission shall require the body to delegate plan-making authority to that city for land within the city's zoning jurisdiction if the Commission finds that the city is currently enforcing its zoning ordinance, its subdivision regulations, and the State Building Code within such jurisdiction.

(d) The body charged with adoption of a land-use plan may either adopt it as a whole by a single resolution or adopt it in parts by successive resolutions; said parts may either correspond with major geographical sections or divisions of the county or with functional subdivisions of the subject matters of the plan. Amendments and extensions to the plan may be adopted in the same manner.

(e) Prior to adoption or subsequent amendment of any land-use plan, the body charged with its preparation and adoption (whether the county or the Commission or a unit delegated such responsibility) shall hold a public hearing at which public and private parties shall have the opportunity to present comments and recommendations. Notice of the hearing shall be given not less than 30 days before the date of the hearing and shall state the date, time, and place of the hearing; the subject of the hearing; the action which is proposed; and that copies of the proposed plan or amendment are available for public inspection at a designated office in the county courthouse during designated hours. Any such notice shall be published at least once in a newspaper of general circulation in the county.

(f) No land-use plan shall become finally effective until it has been approved by the Commission. The county or other unit adopting the plan shall transmit it, when adopted, to the Commission for review. The Commission shall afford interested persons an opportunity to present objections and comments regarding the plan, and shall review and consider each county land-use plan in light of such objections and comments, the State guidelines, the requirements of this Article,



and any generally applicable standards of review adopted by rule of the Commission. Within 45 days after receipt of a county land-use plan the Commission shall either approve the plan or notify the county of the specific changes which must be made in order for it to be approved. Following such changes, the plan may be resubmitted in the same manner as the original plan.

(g) Copies of each county land-use plan which has been approved, and as it may have been amended from time to time, shall be maintained in a form available for public inspection by (i) the county, (ii) the Commission, and (iii) the lead regional organization of the region which includes the county. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-111. Effect of land-use plan.** — No permit shall be issued under Part 4 of this Article for development which is inconsistent with the approved land-use plan for the county in which it is proposed. No local ordinance or other local regulation shall be adopted which, within an area of environmental concern, is inconsistent with the land-use plan of the county or city in which it is effective; any existing local ordinances and regulations within areas of environmental concern shall be reviewed in light of the applicable local land-use plan and modified as may be necessary to make them consistent therewith. All local ordinances and other local regulations affecting a county within the coastal area, but not affecting an area of environmental concern, shall be reviewed by the Commission for consistency with the applicable county and city land-use plans and, if the Commission finds any such ordinance or regulation to be inconsistent with the applicable land-use plan, it shall transmit recommendations for modification to the adopting local government. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-112. Planning grants.** — The Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources is authorized to make annual grants to local governmental units for the purpose of assisting in the development of local plans and management programs under this Article. The Secretary shall develop and administer generally applicable criteria under which local governments may qualify for such assistance. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

### Part 3. Areas of Environmental Concern.

**§ 113A-113. Areas of environmental concern; in general.** — (a) The Coastal Resources Commission shall by rule designate geographic areas of the coastal area as areas of environmental concern and specify the boundaries thereof, in the manner provided in this Part.

(b) The Commission may designate as areas of environmental concern any one or more of the following, singly or in combination:

- (1) Coastal wetlands as defined in G.S. 113-230(a);
- (2) Estuarine waters as defined in G.S. 113-229(n)(2), that is, all the water of the Atlantic Ocean within the boundary of North Carolina and all the waters of the bays, sounds, rivers, and tributaries thereto seaward of the dividing line between coastal fishing waters and inland fishing waters, as set forth in an agreement adopted by the Wildlife Resources Commission and the Department of Natural and Economic Resources filed with the Secretary of State, entitled "Boundary Lines, North Carolina Commercial Fishing-Inland Fishing Waters, Revised to March 1, 1965";
- (3) Renewable resource areas where uncontrolled or incompatible development which results in the loss or reduction of continued long-range productivity could jeopardize future water, food or fiber requirements of more than local concern, which may include:
  - a. Watersheds or aquifers that are present sources of public water supply, as identified by the Department of Human Resources or



- Environmental Management Commission, or that are classified for water-supply use pursuant to G.S. 143-214.1;
- b. Capacity use areas that have been declared by the Environmental Management Commission pursuant to G.S. 143-215.13(c) and areas wherein said Environmental Management Commission (pursuant to G.S. 143-215.3(d) or G.S. 143-215.3(a)(8)) has determined that a generalized condition of water depletion or water or air pollution exists;
  - c. Prime forestry land (sites capable of producing 85 cubic feet per acre-year, or more, of marketable timber), as identified by the Department of Natural and Economic Resources.
- (4) Fragile or historic areas, and other areas containing environmental or natural resources of more than local significance, where uncontrolled or incompatible development could result in major or irreversible damage to important historic, cultural, scientific or scenic values or natural systems, which may include:
- a. Existing national or State parks or forests, wilderness areas, the State Nature and Historic Preserve, or public recreation areas; existing sites that have been acquired for any of the same, as identified by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources; and proposed sites for any of the same, as identified by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, provided that the proposed site has been formally designated for acquisition by the governmental agency having jurisdiction;
  - b. Present sections of the natural and scenic rivers system;
  - c. Stream segments that have been classified for scientific or research uses by the Environmental Management Commission, or that are proposed to be so classified in a proceeding that is pending before said Environmental Management Commission pursuant to G.S. 143-214.1 at the time of the designation of the area of environmental concern;
  - d. Existing wildlife refuges, preserves or management areas, and proposed sites for the same, as identified by the Wildlife Resources Commission, provided that the proposed site has been formally designated for acquisition (as hereinafter defined) or for inclusion in a cooperative agreement by the governmental agency having jurisdiction;
  - e. Complex natural areas surrounded by modified landscapes that do not drastically alter the landscape, such as virgin forest stands within a commercially managed forest, or bogs in an urban complex;
  - f. Areas that sustain remnant species or aberrations in the landscape produced by natural forces, such as rare and endangered botanical or animal species;
  - g. Areas containing unique geological formations, as identified by the State Geologist; and
  - h. Historic places that are listed, or have been approved for listing by the North Carolina Historical Commission, in the National Register of Historic Places pursuant to the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966; historical, archeological, and other places and properties owned, managed or assisted by the State of North Carolina pursuant to Chapter 121; and properties or areas that are or may be designated by the Secretary of the Interior as registered natural landmarks or as national historic landmarks;
- (5) Areas such as waterways and lands under or flowed by tidal waters or navigable waters, to which the public may have rights of access or public trust rights, and areas which the State of North Carolina may



be authorized to preserve, conserve, or protect under Article XIV, Sec. 5 of the North Carolina Constitution;

- (6) Natural-hazard areas where uncontrolled or incompatible development could unreasonably endanger life or property, and other areas especially vulnerable to erosion, flooding, or other adverse effects of sand, wind and water, which may include:

- a. Sand dunes along the Outer Banks;
- b. Ocean and estuarine beaches and shoreline;
- c. Floodways and flood plains;
- d. Areas where geologic and soil conditions are such that there is a substantial possibility of excessive erosion or seismic activity, as identified by the State Geologist;
- e. Areas with a significant potential for air inversions, as identified by the Environmental Management Commission.

- (7) Areas which are or may be impacted by key facilities.

(c) In those instances where subsection (b) of this section refers to locations identified by a specified agency, said agency is hereby authorized to make the indicated identification from time to time and is directed to transmit the identification to the Commission; provided, however, that no designation of an area of environmental concern based solely on an agency identification of a proposed location may remain effective for longer than three years unless, in the case of paragraphs (4)a and d of subsection (b) of this section, the proposed site has been at least seventy-five percent (75%) acquired. Within the meaning of this section, "formal designation for acquisition" means designation in a formal resolution adopted by the governing body of the agency having jurisdiction (or by its chief executive, if it has no governing body), together with a direction in said resolution that the initial step in the land acquisition process be taken (as by filing an application with the Department of Administration to acquire property pursuant to G.S. 146-23).

(d) Additional grounds for designation of areas of environmental concern are prohibited unless enacted into law by an act of the General Assembly. (1973, c. 476, s. 128; c. 1262, ss. 23, 86; c. 1284, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Pursuant to Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 128, "Department of Human Resources" has been substituted for "North Carolina Board of Health" in paragraph a of subdivision (b)(3) of this section as enacted by Session Laws 1973, c. 1284, s. 1.

Pursuant to Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, ss. 23, 86, effective July 1, 1974, the following changes have been made in this section as enacted by Session Laws 1973, c. 1284: "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" has been substituted for "Department of Conservation and Development" in subdivision (b)(2); "Environmental Management Commission"

has been substituted for "Board of Water and Air Resources" and for "Board" and "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" has been substituted for "North Carolina Forest Service" in subsection (b)(3); and "Environmental Management Commission" has been substituted for "Board of Water and Air Resources" and for "Board" in subdivisions (b)(4) and (b)(6).

As to the authority of the Department of Human Resources and the Commission for Health Services to control and regulate inland waters, see § 130-159.

**§ 113A-114. Designation of interim areas of environmental concern; notice of developments within such areas.** — (a) Pending the designation of areas of environmental concern pursuant to G.S. 113A-115, the Commission may by rule designate such interim areas of environmental concern (hereafter referred to as "interim areas") as it deems appropriate.

(b) Not earlier than 15 days nor later than 75 days after July 1, 1974, the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, or his designee or designees, shall hold a one-day public hearing, at which public and private parties shall have the opportunity to present views and comments concerning proposed interim areas, in each of the following cities: Elizabeth City, Jacksonville, Manteo, Morehead City, Washington and Wilmington. The following provisions shall apply for all such hearings:



- (1) The hearing shall begin with a description of interim areas proposed by the Secretary.
- (2) Notice of any such hearing shall be given not less than seven days before the date of such hearing and shall state the date, time and place of the hearing, the subject of the hearing and the action to be taken. The notice shall state that a copy of a description of interim areas proposed by the Secretary (including a map of such proposed areas) is available for public inspection at the county courthouse of each county affected.
- (3) Any such notice shall be published one time in a newspaper of general circulation in the county or counties affected at least seven days before the date of the public hearing.
- (4) Any person who desires to be heard at such public hearing shall give notice thereof in writing to the Secretary on or before the date set for the hearing. The Secretary is authorized to set reasonable time limits for the oral presentation of views by any one person at any such hearing. The Secretary shall permit anyone who so desires to file a written argument or other statement with him in relation to proposed interim areas within five days following the conclusion of any public hearing or within such additional time as he may allow in his discretion.
- (5) A record of each such hearing shall be presented to the Commission by the Secretary, together with the description of interim areas proposed by the Secretary (with such revisions as he deems appropriate in light of the hearings). Upon receipt of said hearing records and description, and consideration of submitted evidence and arguments with respect to any proposed action pursuant to this section, the Commission shall adopt its final action with respect thereto and shall file a duly certified copy thereof with the Secretary of State and with the board of commissioners of each county affected thereby.

(c) The Commission may revise the interim areas (or any part thereof) at any time in the manner provided by subsection (b) of this section, except that the hearing or hearings shall be held in each county in which lands to be affected are located.

(d) The interim areas (with such revisions as may be made pursuant to this section) shall remain in effect until designation of areas of environmental concern are made pursuant to G.S. 113A-115.

(e) During the period while interim areas are in effect, any person proposing to undertake any development in an interim area shall notify the Commission at least 60 days in advance of initiating construction, installation or other land- or water-disturbing activity in connection with said development. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-115. Designation of areas of environmental concern.** — (a) Prior to adopting any rule permanently designating any area of environmental concern the Secretary and the Commission shall hold a public hearing in each county in which lands to be affected are located, at which public and private parties shall have the opportunity to present comments and views. The following provisions shall apply for all such hearings:

- (1) Notice of any such hearing shall be given not less than 30 days before the date of such hearing and shall state the date, time and place of the hearing, the subject of the hearing, and the action to be taken. The notice shall specify that a copy of the description of the area or areas of environmental concern proposed by the Secretary is available for public inspection at the county courthouse of each county affected.
- (2) Any such notice shall be published at least once in one newspaper of general circulation in the county or counties affected at least 30 days before the date on which the public hearing is scheduled to begin.



(3) Any person who desires to be heard at such public hearing shall give notice thereof in writing to the Secretary on or before the first date set for the hearing. The Secretary is authorized to set reasonable time limits for the oral presentation of views by any one person at any such hearing. The Secretary shall permit anyone who so desires to file a written argument or other statement with him in relation to any proposed plan any time within 30 days following the conclusion of any public hearing or within such additional time as he may allow by notice given as prescribed in this section.

(4) Upon completion of the hearing and consideration of submitted evidence and arguments with respect to any proposed action pursuant to this section, the Commission shall adopt its final action with respect thereto and shall file a duly certified copy thereof with the Secretary of State and with the board of commissioners of each county affected thereby.

(b) In addition to the notice required by G.S. 113A-115(a)(2) notice shall be given to any interested State agency and to any citizen or group that has filed a request to be notified of a public hearing to be held under this section.

(c) The Commission shall review the designated areas of environmental concern at least biennially. New areas may be designated and designated areas may be deleted, in accordance with the same procedures as apply to the original designations of areas under this section. Areas shall not be deleted unless it is found that the conditions upon which the original designation was based shall have been found to be substantially altered. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

#### Part 4. Permit Letting and Enforcement.

**§ 113A-116. Local government letter of intent.** — Within one year after July 1, 1974, each county and city within the coastal area shall submit to the Commission a written statement of its intent to act, or not to act, as a permit-letting agency under G.S. 113A-121. If any city or county states its intent not to act as a permit-letting agency or fails to submit a statement of intent within the required period, the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall issue permits therein under G.S. 113A-121; provided that a county may submit a letter of intent to issue permits in any city within said county that disclaims its intent to issue permits or fails to submit a letter of intent. Provided, however, should any city or county fail to become a permit-letting agency for any reason, but shall later express its desire to do so, it shall be permitted by the Coastal Resources Commission to qualify as such an agency by following the procedure herein set forth for qualification in the first instance. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-117. Implementation and enforcement programs.** — (a) The Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall develop and present to the Commission for consideration and to all cities and counties and lead regional organizations within the coastal area for comment a set of criteria for local implementation and enforcement programs. In the preparation of such criteria, the Secretary shall emphasize the necessity for the expeditious processing of permit applications. Said criteria may contain recommendations and guidelines as to the procedures to be followed in developing local implementation and enforcement programs, the scope and coverage of said programs, minimum standards to be prescribed in said programs, staffing of permit-letting agencies, permit-letting procedures, and priorities of regional or statewide concern. Within 14 months after July 1, 1974, the Commission shall adopt and transmit said criteria (with any revisions) to each coastal-area county and city that has filed an applicable letter of intent, for its guidance.

(b) The governing body of each city in the coastal area that filed an affirmative letter of intent shall adopt an implementation and enforcement plan with respect to its zoning area within 20 months after July 1, 1974. The board of



commissioners of each coastal-area county that filed an affirmative letter of intent shall adopt an implementation plan with respect to portions of the county outside city zoning areas within 20 months after July 1, 1974, provided, however, that a county implementation and enforcement plan may also cover city jurisdictions for those cities within the counties that have not filed affirmative letters of intent pursuant to G.S. 113A-116. Prior to adopting the implementation and enforcement program the local governing body shall hold a public hearing at which public and private parties shall have the opportunity to present comments and views. Notice of the hearing shall be given not less than 15 days before the date of the hearing, and shall state the date, time and place of the hearing, the subject of the hearing, and the action which is to be taken. The notice shall state that copies of the proposed implementation and enforcement program are available for public inspection at the county courthouse. Any such notice shall be published at least once in one newspaper of general circulation in the county at least 15 days before the date on which the public hearing is scheduled to begin.

(c) Each coastal-area county and city shall transmit its implementation and enforcement program when adopted to the Commission for review. The Commission shall afford interested persons an opportunity to present objections and comments regarding the program, and shall review and consider each local implementation and enforcement program submitted in light of such objections and comments, the Commission's criteria and any general standards of review applicable throughout the coastal area as may be adopted by the Commission. Within 45 days after receipt of a local implementation and enforcement program the Commission shall either approve the program or notify the county or city of the specific changes that must be made in order for it to be approved. Following such changes, the program may be resubmitted in the same manner as the original program.

(d) If the Commission determines that any local government is failing to administer or enforce an approved implementation and enforcement program, it shall notify the local government in writing and shall specify the deficiencies of administration and enforcement. If the local government has not taken corrective action within 90 days of receipt of notification from the Commission, the Commission shall assume enforcement of the program until such time as the local government indicates its willingness and ability to resume administration and enforcement of the program. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-118. Permit required.** — (a) After the date designated by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources pursuant to G.S. 113A-125, every person before undertaking any development in any area of environmental concern shall obtain (in addition to any other required State or local permit) a permit pursuant to the provisions of this Part.

(b) Under the expedited procedure provided for by G.S. 113A-121, the permit shall be obtained from the appropriate city or county for any minor development; provided, that if the city or county has not developed an approved implementation and enforcement program, the permit shall be obtained from the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources.

(c) Under the quasi-judicial procedure provided for by G.S. 113A-122, the permit shall be obtained from the Commission.

(d) Within the meaning of this Part:

- (1) A "major development" is any development which requires permission, licensing, approval, certification or authorization in any form from the Environmental Management Commission, the Department of Human Resources, the State Department of Natural and Economic Resources, the State Department of Administration, the North Carolina Mining Commission, the North Carolina Pesticides Board, or the North Carolina Sedimentation Control Board; or which occupies a land or



water area in excess of 20 acres; or which contemplates drilling for or excavating natural resources on land or under water; or which occupies on a single parcel a structure or structures in excess of a ground area of 60,000 square feet.

(2) A "minor development" is any development other than a "major development."

(e) If, within the meaning of G.S. 113A-103(5)b3, the siting of any utility facility for the development, generation or transmission of energy is subject to regulation under this Article rather than by the State Utilities Commission or by other law, permits for such facilities shall be obtained from the Coastal Resources Commission rather than from the appropriate city or county. (1973, c. 476, s. 128; c. 1262, ss. 23, 33; c. 1284, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Pursuant to Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 128, "Department of Human Resources" has been substituted for "State Board of Health" in subsection (d) of this section as enacted by Session Laws 1973, c. 1284, s. 1.

Pursuant to Session Laws 1973, c. 1262, ss. 23, 33, effective July 1, 1974, "Environmental Management Commission" has been substituted

for "Board of Water and Air Resources," "Department of Natural and Economic Resources" has been substituted for "Departments of Natural and Economic Resources or Conservation and Development" and "Mining Commission" has been substituted for "Mining Council" in this section as enacted by Session Laws 1973, c. 1284, s. 1.

**§ 113A-119. Permit applications generally.** — (a) Any person required to obtain a permit under this Part shall file with the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources and (in the case of a permit sought from a city or county) with the designated local official an application for a permit in accordance with the form and content designated by the Secretary and approved by the Commission. The applicant must submit with the application a check or money order payable to the Department or the city or county, as the case may be, constituting a reasonable fee (not to exceed twenty-five dollars (\$25.00)) set by the Commission to cover the administrative costs in processing the said application.

(b) Upon receipt of an application, the Secretary shall issue public notice of the proposed development (i) by mailing a copy of the application, or a brief description thereof together with a statement indicating where a detailed copy of the proposed development may be inspected, to any citizen or group which has filed a request to be notified of the proposed development, and to any interested State agency; (ii) by posting or causing to be posted a copy of the application at the location of the proposed development; and (iii) by publishing notice of the application at least once in one newspaper of general circulation in the county or counties wherein the development would be located at least seven days before final action on a permit under G.S. 113A-121 or before the beginning of the hearing on a permit under G.S. 113A-122. The notice shall set out that any comments on the development should be submitted to the Secretary by a specified date, not to exceed 15 days from the date of the newspaper publication of the notice. Public notice under this subsection is mandatory.

(c) Within the meaning of this Part, the "designated local official" is the official who has been designated by the local governing body to receive and consider permit applications under this Part. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-120. Grant or denial of permits.** — (a) After consideration of submitted evidence and arguments submitted at the hearing, or otherwise in the case where no hearing was conducted, the responsible official or body shall deny the application for permit upon finding:

(1) In the case of coastal wetlands, that the development would contravene an order that has been or could be issued pursuant to G.S. 113-230.



- (2) In the case of estuarine waters, that a permit for the development would be denied pursuant to G.S. 113-229(e).
- (3) In the case of a renewable resource area, that the development will result in loss or significant reduction of continued long-range productivity that would jeopardize one or more of the water, food or fiber requirements or more than local concern identified in paragraphs a to c of subsection (b)(3) of G.S. 113A-113.
- (4) In the case of a fragile or historic area, or other area containing environmental or natural resources of more than local significance, that the development will result in major or irreversible damage to one or more of the historic, cultural, scientific, environmental or scenic values or natural systems identified in paragraphs a to h of subsection (b)(4) of G.S. 113A-113.
- (5) In the case of areas covered by G.S. 113A-113(4), that the development will jeopardize the public rights or interests specified in said subdivision.
- (6) In the case of natural hazard areas, that the development would occur in one or more of the areas identified in paragraphs a to e of subsection (b)(6) in such a manner as to unreasonably endanger life or property.
- (7) In the case of areas which are or may be impacted by key facilities, that the development is inconsistent with the State guidelines or the local land-use plans, or would contravene any of the provisions of subdivisions (1) to (6) of this subsection.
- (8) In any case, that the development is inconsistent with the State guidelines or the local land-use plans.

(b) In the absence of such findings, a permit shall be granted. The permit may be conditioned upon the applicant's amending his proposal to take whatever measures are reasonably necessary to protect the public interest with respect to the factors enumerated in subsection (a) of this section.

(c) Variances. — Any person may petition the Commission for a variance granting permission to use his land in a manner otherwise prohibited by rules, regulations, standards or limitations prescribed by the Commission, or orders issued by the Commission, pursuant to this Article. When it finds that (i) practical difficulties or unnecessary hardships would result from strict application of the guidelines, rules, regulations, standards, or other restrictions applicable to the property, (ii) such difficulties or hardships result from conditions which are peculiar to the property involved, (iii) such conditions could not reasonably have been anticipated when the applicable guidelines, rules, regulations, standards, or restrictions were adopted or amended, the Commission may vary or modify the application of the restrictions to the property so that the spirit, purpose, and intent of the restrictions are preserved, public safety and welfare secured, and substantial justice preserved. In varying such regulations, the Commission may impose reasonable and appropriate conditions and safeguards upon any permit it issues. The Commission may conduct a hearing within 45 days from the receipt of the petition and shall notify such persons and agencies that may have an interest in the subject matter of the time and place of the hearing. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-121. Permits for minor developments under expedited procedures.** — (a) Applications for permits for minor developments shall be expeditiously processed so as to enable their promptest feasible disposition.

(b) In cities and counties that have developed approved implementation and enforcement programs, applications for permits for minor developments shall be considered and determined by the designated local official of the city or county as the case may be. In cities and counties that have not developed approved implementation and enforcement programs, such applications shall be



considered and determined by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources.

(c) Failure of the Secretary or the designated local official (as the case may be) to approve or deny an application for a permit for a minor development within 30 days from receipt of application shall be treated as approval of such application, except that the Secretary or the designated local official (as the case may be) may extend such deadline by not more than an additional 30 days if necessary properly to consider the application. No waiver of the foregoing time limitation (or of the time limitation established in G.S. 113A-122(c)) shall be required of any applicant.

(d) Any person who is directly affected by the decision of the Secretary or the designated local official (as the case may be) to grant or deny an application for minor development permit, may request within 20 days of such action, a hearing before the Commission. In the case of a grant or denial of a permit by a local official, the Secretary shall be considered to be a person affected by the decision. Pending final disposition of any such appeal, no action shall be taken which would be unlawful in the absence of a permit issued under this section. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-122. Permits under quasi-judicial procedures.** — (a) The procedure set forth in this section applies to all permit applications for major developments, as well as to permit applications for minor developments whose disposition was appealed under G.S. 113A-121(d). All permit applications subject to this section shall be heard by the Commission.

(b) The following provisions shall be applicable in connection with hearings pursuant to this section:

- (1) Any hearing held pursuant to this section shall be held upon not less than 30 days' written notice given by the Commission to any person who is a party to the proceedings with respect to which such hearing is to be held, unless a shorter notice is agreed upon by all such parties.
- (2) All hearings under this section shall be open to the public. Any person to whom a delegation of power is made to conduct a hearing shall report the hearing with its evidence and record to the Commission for decision.
- (3) A full and complete record of all proceedings at any hearing under this section shall be taken by a reporter appointed by the Commission or by other method approved by the Attorney General. Any party to a proceeding shall be entitled to a copy of such record upon the payment of the reasonable cost thereof as determined by the Commission.
- (4) The Commission and its duly authorized agents shall follow generally the procedures applicable in civil actions in the superior court insofar as practicable, including rules and procedures with regard to the taking and use of depositions, the making and use of stipulations, and the entering into of agreed settlements and consent orders.
- (5) The Commission and its duly authorized agents may administer oaths and may issue subpoenas for the attendance of witnesses and the production of books, papers, and other documents belonging to the said person.
- (6) Subpoenas issued by the Commission in connection with any hearing under this section shall be directed to any officer authorized by law to serve process, and the further procedures and rules of law applicable with respect thereto shall be prescribed in connection with subpoenas to the same extent as if issued by a court of record. In case of a refusal to obey a subpoena issued by the Commission, application may be made to the superior court of the appropriate county for enforcement thereof.
- (7) The burden of proof at any hearing under this section on appeal



pursuant to G.S. 113A-121(d) shall be upon the Secretary. The burden of proof at any hearing under this section on a permit application for a major development shall be upon the applicant. The provisions of this paragraph shall apply only to the hearings specified in this paragraph.

- (8) No decision or order of the Commission shall be made in any proceeding unless the same is supported by competent, material, and substantial evidence upon consideration of the whole record.
- (9) Following any hearing, the Commission shall afford the parties thereto an opportunity to submit within 30 days, or within such additional time as prescribed by the Commission, proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law and any brief in connection therewith.
- (10) After hearing the evidence, the Commission shall grant or deny the permit in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 113A-120. All such orders and decisions of the Commission shall set forth separately the Commission's findings of fact and conclusions of law and shall, wherever necessary, cite the appropriate provision of law or other source of authority on which any action or decision of the Commission is based.
- (11) The Commission shall have the authority to adopt a seal which shall be the seal of said Commission and which shall be judicially noticed by the courts of the State. Any document, proceeding, order, decree, special order, rule, regulation, rule of procedure or any other official act or records of the Commission or its minutes may be certified by the Executive Director under his hand and the seal of the Commission and when so certified shall be received in evidence in all actions or proceedings in the courts of the State without further proof of the identity of the same if such records are competent, relevant and material in any such action to proceedings. The Commission shall have the right to take judicial notice of all studies, reports, statistical data or any other official reports or records of the federal government or of any sister state and all such records, reports and data may be placed in evidence by the Commission or by any other person or interested party where material, relevant and competent.

(c) Failure of the Commission to approve or deny an application for a permit (or to dispose of an appeal) pursuant to this section within 90 days from receipt of application or notice of appeal shall be treated as approval of such application or of the action appealed from, as the case may be, except that the Commission may extend such deadline by not more than an additional 90 days if necessary properly to consider the application or the appeal.

(d) All notices which are required to be given by the Secretary or Commission or by any party to a proceeding under this section shall be given by registered or certified mail to all persons entitled thereto. The date of receipt or refusal for such registered or certified mail shall be the date when such notice is deemed to have been given. Notice by the Commission may be given to any person upon whom a summons may be served in accordance with the provisions of law covering civil actions in the superior courts of this State. The Commission may prescribe the form and content of any particular notice. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-123. Judicial review.** — (a) Any person directly affected by any final decision or order of the Commission under this Part may appeal such decision or order to the superior court of the county where the land or any part thereof is located, pursuant to the provisions of Article 33 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes. Pending final disposition of any appeal, no action shall be taken which would be unlawful in the absence of a permit issued under this Part.

(b) Any person having a recorded interest or interest by operation of law in



or registered claim to land within an area of environmental concern affected by any final decision or order of the Commission under this Part may, within 90 days after receiving notice thereof, petition the superior court to determine whether the petitioner is the owner of the land in question, or an interest therein, and in case he is adjudged the owner of the subject land, or an interest therein, the court shall determine whether such order so restricts the use of his property as to deprive him of the practical uses thereof, being not otherwise authorized by law, and is therefore an unreasonable exercise of the police power because the order constitutes the equivalent of taking without compensation. The burden of proof shall be on petitioner as to ownership and the burden of proof shall be on the Commission to prove that the order is not an unreasonable exercise of the police power, as aforesaid. Either party shall be entitled to a jury trial on all issues of fact, and the court shall enter a judgment in accordance with the issues, as to whether the Commission order shall apply to the land of the petitioner. The Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall cause a copy of such finding to be recorded forthwith in the register of deeds office in the county where the land is located. The method provided in this subsection for the determination of the issue of whether such order constitutes a taking without compensation shall be exclusive and such issue shall not be determined in any other proceeding. Any action authorized by this subsection shall be calendared for trial at the next civil session of superior court after the summons and complaint have been served for 30 days, regardless of whether issues were joined more than 10 days before the session. It is the duty of the presiding judge to expedite the trial of these actions and to give them a preemptory setting over all others, civil or criminal. From any decision of the superior court either party may appeal to the court of appeals as a matter of right.

(c) After a finding has been entered that such order shall not apply to certain land as provided in the preceding subsection, the Department of Administration, upon the request of the Commission and upon finding that sufficient funds are available therefor, and with the consent of the Governor and Council of State may take the fee or any lesser interest in such land in the name of the State by eminent domain under the provisions of Chapter 146 of the General Statutes and hold the same for the purposes set forth in this Article. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-124. Additional powers and duties.** — (a) The Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources shall have the following additional powers and duties under this Article:

- (1) To conduct or cause to be conducted, investigations of proposed developments in areas of environmental concern in order to obtain sufficient evidence to enable a balanced judgment to be rendered concerning the issuance of permits to build such developments.
- (2) To cooperate with the Secretary of the Department of Administration in drafting State guidelines for the coastal area.
- (3) To keep a list of interested persons who wish to be notified of proposed developments and proposed rules designating areas of environmental concern and to so notify these persons of such proposed developments by regular mail. A reasonable registration fee to defray the cost of handling and mailing notices may be charged to any person who so registers with the Commission.
- (4) To propose rules and regulations to implement this Article for consideration by the Commission.
- (5) To delegate such of his powers as he may deem appropriate to one or more qualified employees of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources or to any local government, provided that the provisions of any such delegation of power shall be set forth in departmental regulations.



- (6) To delegate the power to conduct a hearing, on his behalf, to any member of the Commission or to any qualified employee of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources. Any person to whom a delegation of power is made to conduct a hearing shall report his recommendations with the evidence and the record of the hearing to the Secretary for decision or action.

(b) In order to carry out the provisions of this Article the secretaries of administration and of Natural and Economic Resources may employ such clerical, technical and professional personnel, and consultants with such qualifications as the Commission may prescribe, in accordance with the State personnel regulations and budgetary laws, and are hereby authorized to pay such personnel from any funds made available to them through grants, appropriations, or any other sources. In addition, the said secretaries may contract with any local governmental unit or lead regional organization to carry out the planning provisions of this Article.

(c) The Commission shall have the following additional powers and duties under this Article:

- (1) To recommend to the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources the acceptance of donations, gifts, grants, contributions and appropriations from any public or private source to use in carrying out the provisions of this Article.
- (2) To recommend to the Secretary of Administration the acquisition by purchase, gift, condemnation, or otherwise, lands or any interest in any lands within the coastal area.
- (3) To hold such public hearings as the Commission deems appropriate.
- (4) To delegate the power to conduct a hearing, on behalf of the Commission, to any member of the Commission or to any qualified employee of the Department of Natural and Economic Resources. Any person to whom a delegation of power is made to conduct a hearing shall report his recommendations with the evidence and the record of the hearing to the Commission for decision or action.
- (5) To adopt from time to time and to modify and revoke official regulations interpreting and applying the provisions of this Article and rules of procedure establishing and amplifying the procedures to be followed in the administration of this Article.

(d) The Attorney General shall act as attorney for the Commission and shall initiate actions in the name of, and at the request of, the Commission, and shall represent the Commission in the hearing of any appeal from or other review of any order of the Commission. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-125. Transitional provisions.** — (a) Existing regulatory permits shall continue to be administered within the coastal area by the agencies presently responsible for their administration until a date (not later than 27 months after July 1, 1974), to be designated by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources as the permit changeover date. Said designation shall be effective from and after its filing with the Secretary of State.

(b) From and after the “permit changeover date,” all existing regulatory permits within the coastal area shall be administered in coordination and consultation with (but not subject to the veto of) the Commission. No such existing permit within the coastal area shall be issued, modified, renewed or terminated except after consultation with the Commission. The provisions of this subsection concerning consultation and coordination shall not be interpreted to authorize or require the extension of any deadline established by this Article or any other law for completion of any permit, licensing, certification or other regulatory proceedings.

(c) Within the meaning of this section, “existing regulatory permits” include dredge and fill permits issued pursuant to G.S. 113-229; sand dune permits issued



pursuant to G.S. 104B-4; air pollution control and water pollution control permits, special orders or certificates issued pursuant to G.S. 143-215.1 and G.S. 143-215.2, or any other permits, licenses, authorizations, approvals or certificates issued by the Board of Water and Air Resources pursuant to Chapter 143; capacity use area permits issued pursuant to G.S. 143-215.15; final approval of dams pursuant to G.S. 143-215.30; floodway permits issued pursuant to G.S. 143-215.54; water diversion authorizations issued pursuant to G.S. 143-354(c); oil refinery permits issued pursuant to G.S. 143-215.99; mining operating permits issued pursuant to G.S. 74-51; permissions for construction of wells issued pursuant to G.S. 87-88; restricted-use pesticide permits issued pursuant to G.S. 143-440(b), pesticide applicator licenses issued pursuant to G.S. 143-452 for persons who may apply pesticides within the coastal area, and regulations concerning pesticide application within the coastal area issued pursuant to G.S. 143-458; approvals by the Department of Human Resources of plans for water supply, drainage or sewerage, pursuant to G.S. 130-161.1 and G.S. 130-161.2; standards and approvals for solid waste disposal sites and facilities, adopted by the Department of Human Resources pursuant to Chapter 130, Article 13B; permits relating to sanitation of shellfish, crustacea or scallops issued pursuant to Chapter 130, Articles 14A or 14B; permits, approvals, authorizations and regulations issued by the Department of Human Resources pursuant to Articles 23 or 24 of Chapter 130 with reference to mosquito control programs or districts; any permits, licenses, authorizations, regulations, approvals or certificates issued by the Department of Human Resources relating to septic tanks or water wells; oil or gas well regulations and orders issued for the protection of environmental values or resources pursuant to G.S. 113-391; a certificate of public convenience and necessity issued by the State Utilities Commission pursuant to Chapter 62 for any public utility plant or system, other than a carrier of persons or property; permits, licenses, leases, options, authorization or approvals relating to the use of State forest lands, State parks or other state-owned land issued by the State Department of Administration, the State Department of Natural and Economic Resources or any other State department, agency or institution; any approvals of erosion control plans that may be issued by the North Carolina Sedimentation Control Commission pursuant to G.S. 113A-60 or G.S. 113A-61; and any permits, licenses, authorizations, regulations, approvals or certificates issued by any State agency pursuant to any environmental protection legislation not specified in this subsection that may be enacted prior to the permit changeover date.

(d) The Commission shall conduct continuing studies addressed to developing a better coordinated and more unified system of environmental and land-use permits in the coastal area, and shall report its recommendations thereon from time to time to the General Assembly. Specifically, the Commission shall report to the 1975 General Assembly recommended procedures to implement the requirement of subsection (b) of this section for administration of existing regulatory permits within the coastal area in coordination and consultation with the Commission. In its 1975 recommendations, the Commission shall seek to develop procedures that are administratively practicable, that are not unduly burdensome for the affected agencies, and that are adapted to the circumstances of each agency, taking into account the volume of permits issued, the location of the regulated activity (whether or not within or near an area of environmental concern), the significance of the environmental consequences of the regulated activity, and the scheduling problems and needs of the regulatory agency: Provided, however, that no consultation or coordination shall be required in advance of issuance of individual pesticide applicator licenses, but only periodic consultation concerning the overall effect of the applicator licensing program within the coastal area. In its 1975 recommendations, the Commission shall also evaluate the desirability of legislation to



provide for coordination of environmental permits at the option of permit applicants. In developing its 1975 recommendations, the Commission shall meet with all affected State agencies and shall hold one or more public hearings concerning its recommendations. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Section 130-161.2, referred to in subsection (c) of this section, does not exist.

**§ 113A-126. Injunctive relief and penalties.** — (a) Upon violation of any of the provisions of this Article or of any regulation, rule or order adopted under the authority of this Article the Secretary may, either before or after the institution of proceedings for the collection of any penalty imposed by this Article for such violation, institute a civil action in the General Court of Justice in the name of the State upon the relation of the Secretary for injunctive relief to restrain the violation and for such other or further relief in the premises as said court shall deem proper. Neither the institution of the action nor any of the proceedings thereon shall relieve any party to such proceedings from any penalty prescribed by this Article for any violation of same.

(b) Upon violation of any of the provisions of this Article relating to permits for minor developments issued by a local government, or of any regulation, rule or order adopted under the authority of this Article relating to such permits, the designated local official may, either before or after the institution of proceedings for the collection of any penalty imposed by this Article for such violation, institute a civil action in the General Court of Justice in the name of the affected local government upon the relation of the designated local official for injunctive relief to restrain the violation and for such other and further relief in the premises as said court shall deem proper. Neither the institution of the action nor any of the proceedings thereon shall relieve any party to such proceedings from any penalty prescribed by this Article for any violation of same.

(c) Any person who shall be adjudged to have knowingly or willfully violated any provision of this Article, or any regulation, rule or order adopted pursuant to this Article, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and for each violation shall be liable for a penalty of not less than one hundred dollars (\$100.00) nor more than one thousand dollars (\$1,000) or shall be imprisoned for not more than 60 days, or both. In addition, if any person continues to violate or further violates, any such provision, regulation, rule or order after written notice from the Secretary or (in the case of a permit for a minor development issued by a local government) written notice from the designated local official, the court may determine that each day during which the violation continues or is repeated constitutes a separate violation subject to the foregoing penalties.

(d) (1) A civil penalty of not more than one thousand dollars (\$1,000) may be assessed by the Commission against any person who:

- a. Is required but fails to apply for or to secure a permit required by G.S. 113A-122, or who violates or fails to act in accordance with the terms, conditions, or requirements of such permit.
- b. Fails to file, submit, or make available, as the case may be, any documents, data or reports required by the Commission pursuant to this Article.
- c. Refuses access to the Commission or its duly designated representative, who has sufficiently identified himself by displaying official credentials, to any premises, not including any occupied dwelling house or curtilage, for the purpose of conducting any investigations provided for in this Article.
- d. Violates any duly adopted regulation of the Commission implementing the provisions of this Article. Provided, however,



that this paragraph d shall not apply to regulations relating to minor developments.

- (2) If any action or failure to act for which a penalty may be assessed under this subsection is willful, the Commission may assess a penalty not to exceed one thousand dollars (\$1,000) for each separate violation, after the first assessment, provided, however, no penalty shall be imposed under this subsection pending court review of the first assessment, if appealed pursuant to subdivision (3).
- (3) The Commission may assess the penalties provided for in this subsection. When the Commission proposes to assess a penalty, it shall notify the person whom it proposes to assess by registered or certified mail of the proposal to assess a penalty, and the notice shall specify the reason for assessment and the date of the proposed hearing when assessment is to be determined. The hearing shall be no sooner than 15 days after the mailing of notice of the proposed assessment. Any hearing shall be based upon competent evidence, and the person the Commission proposes to assess shall be allowed to present evidence, and the hearing shall be reported. The person assessed may apply to the superior court of the county where such person resides for review of the hearing and assessment and the scope of the court's review of the Commission's action (which shall include a review of the amount of the assessment), shall be as provided in G.S. 143-315. If the person assessed fails to pay the amount of the assessment to the Department of Natural and Economic Resources within 30 days after receipt of notice, or such longer period, not to exceed 180 days, as the Commission may specify, the Commission may institute a civil action in the superior court of the county in which the violation occurred or, in the discretion of the Commission in the superior court of the county in which the person assessed resides or has his or its principal place of business, to recover the amount of the assessment. In any such civil action, the scope of the court's review of the Commission's action (which shall include a review of the amount of the assessment), shall be as provided in G.S. 143-315.
- (4) In determining the amount of the penalty the Commission shall consider the degree and extent of harm caused by the violation and the cost of rectifying the damage. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-127. Coordination with the federal government.** — All State agencies shall keep informed of federal and interstate agency plans, activities, and procedures within their area of expertise that affect the coastal area. Where federal or interstate agency plans, activities or procedures conflict with State policies, all reasonable steps shall be taken by the State to preserve the integrity of its policies. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-128. Protection of landowners' rights.** — Nothing in this Article authorizes any governmental agency to adopt a rule or regulation or issue any order that constitutes a taking of property in violation of the Constitution of this State or of the United States. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**§§ 113A-129 to 113A-134:** Reserved for future codification purposes.

## ARTICLE 8.

### *North Carolina Land Conservancy Corporation.*

**§ 113A-135. Creation.** — (a) There is hereby created a body politic and corporate to be known as the "North Carolina Land Conservancy Corporation."



(b) This Corporation is a nonprofit State body corporate. The assets of the Corporation shall be the property of the State of North Carolina. No profits or assets of the Corporation shall enure to the benefit of any member of the board of trustees. (1973, c. 1405, ss. 1, 8.)

**§ 113A-136. Legislative findings and purposes.** — The General Assembly finds and declares that there is a public purpose and interest in acquiring and developing certain lands of the State in their natural and unaltered condition which are of value to the citizens of the State as sources of recreation, solitude, and as reminders of our natural and cultural heritage and in acquiring other lands and property, which may be of great benefit to State government and to the public at large.

The General Assembly further finds that the State lacks a mechanism that permits maximum flexibility in land acquisition. Thus, the State is often unable to purchase land at public auction, foreclosures, estate settlements, commercial offerings, private offerings, or other types of forced or rapid sale. The General Assembly also finds that the State lacks a mechanism that will permit it to move quickly when desirable tracts become available. Such delays in acquiring valuable land mean that when lands are ultimately purchased the price is generally greater than the initial asking price.

Therefore, the General Assembly declares that a mechanism to accomplish the aforesated public purpose should be established and sanctioned by the General Assembly of North Carolina and that such action is in the public interest. (1973, c. 1405, s. 2.)

**§ 113A-137. Board of trustees.** — The board of trustees of the North Carolina Land Conservancy Corporation, hereinafter referred to as the trustees, shall be composed of and governed by nine members. The Governor shall appoint five trustees of the Corporation who shall be residents of the State and who may hold other public offices. The Speaker of the House of Representatives shall appoint two trustees of the Corporation from the House of Representatives, and the Lieutenant Governor shall appoint two trustees of the Corporation from the Senate, who shall serve as trustees during their term of office, or until their successor is duly appointed and qualified. The State Treasurer, the Secretary of Administration, and the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources, or their designees, shall be ex officio nonvoting trustees.

Insofar as possible the voting trustees should come from different regions of the State. The Governor shall appoint one trustee of the Corporation for a one-year term, two of the trustees of the Corporation for a two-year term, and two of the trustees of the Corporation for a three-year term, as designated by the Governor, and until their successors shall be duly appointed and qualified. The successor of each such member shall be appointed for a term of four years and until his successor shall be duly appointed and qualified, except that any person appointed to fill a vacancy shall serve only for the unexpired term. Any member of the board of trustees shall be eligible for reappointment. Each member of the board of trustees appointed by the Governor may be removed by the Governor for misfeasance, malfeasance or wilful neglect of duty after reasonable notice and a public hearing, unless the same are in writing expressly waived. Each trustee of the Corporation appointed by the Governor before entering upon his duty shall take an oath to administer the duties of his office faithfully and impartially and a record of such oath shall be filed in the office of the Secretary of State. The Governor shall designate a member of the board of trustees to serve as chairman. The term of the chairman of the board of trustees shall extend for a period of one year. The trustees shall annually elect one of its members as vice-chairman. The Secretary of Administration, or his designee, shall serve as Executive Director and Secretary to the Corporation.

Five members of the board of trustees shall constitute a quorum and the



affirmative vote of a majority of the members present at a duly called meeting shall be necessary for any action taken by the trustees, except adjournment. Trustees shall receive no compensation for their services, but shall be entitled to receive, from the funds of the Corporation, for attendance at meetings of the Corporation or any committee thereof, and for other services for the Corporation, reimbursement for such actual expenses as may be incurred for travel and subsistence in the performance of official duties and, only as to members appointed by the Governor, such per diem as is allowed by law for members of other State boards, commissions, and committees. (1973, c. 1405, s. 3.)

**§ 113A-138. The Executive Director.** — The Executive Director shall administer, manage, and direct the affairs and business of the Corporation, subject to the policies, control, and direction of the members of the Corporation. The Secretary of the Corporation shall keep a record of the proceedings of the Corporation and shall be custodian of all books, documents, and papers filed with the Corporation, the minute book or journal of the Corporation and its official seal. He shall have authority to cause copies to be made of all minutes and other records and documents of the Corporation, and to give certificates under the official seal of the Corporation to the effect that such copies are true copies and all persons dealing with the Corporation may rely on such certificates. All records and documents will be subject to audit by the State Auditor. (1973, c. 1405, s. 4.)

**§ 113A-139. Powers of the board of trustees.** — The Corporation shall have all of the powers necessary or convenient to carry out and effectuate the purposes and provisions of this Article, including, but without limitation, the foregoing powers:

- (1) To adopt an official seal and alter the same at its pleasure;
- (2) To adopt bylaws for the regulation of its affairs and the conduct of its business and to prescribe rules, regulations, and policies in connection with the performance of its functions and duties;
- (3) To maintain an office in the City of Raleigh;
- (4) To collect and pay reasonable fees and charges in connection with making, purchasing and servicing its loans, notes, bonds, commitments and other evidence of indebtedness;
- (5) To procure insurance against any loss in connection with its operations in such amounts, and from such insurers, as it may deem necessary or desirable;
- (6) To solicit financial support from various private sources within and without the State of North Carolina;
- (7) To make and execute agreements, contracts, and other instruments necessary or convenient in the exercise of the powers and functions of the Corporation under this Article, including contracts with any firm, person, corporation, governmental agency or other entity and each and any North Carolina governmental agency is hereby authorized to enter into contracts and otherwise cooperate with the Corporation to facilitate the purpose of the Article;
- (8) To receive, administer and comply with the conditions and requirements respecting any appropriation, loan, gift, grant, bond issue, or donation of any property or money;
- (9) To cooperate and participate with any nonprofit conservation organizations whose principal purpose is the protection and preservation of natural areas, in projects and activities of mutual interest and furtherance of the foregoing purposes and objects;
- (10) To sue and be sued in its own name, plead and be impleaded;



- (11) To preserve or aid in the preservation of all types of natural areas, features, objects, flora and fauna and biotic communities;
- (12) To buy, own, sell, convey, assign, mortgage or lease any interest in real estate, including but not limited to fee simple interest and life estates, and personal property. (1973, c. 1405, s. 5.)

**§ 113A-140. Restrictions on purchase and sale of property.** — No property may be sold to or purchased from a member of the board of trustees, nor from the spouse, descendant, parent, partner of a trustee; nor from any other person of closer kin than first cousin of a trustee; nor from any firm, corporation, partnership, trust, or other business in which a trustee, his spouse, his descendants, his parents, his partners, or any other person of closer kin than first cousin of a trustee, has a financial interest of whatever kind. (1973, c. 1405, s. 6.)

**§ 113A-141. Sale of assets to State of North Carolina.** — The purpose of the Corporation is to acquire land for eventual use by the State of North Carolina. To this end, the Corporation shall offer to sell any assets it acquires to the State of North Carolina, and its agencies, at the same price at which such lands were purchased by the Corporation plus all reasonable and necessary expenses of acquisition. (1973, c. 1405, s. 7.)

**§ 113A-142. Procedure for appropriation of State funds.** — The Corporation may not use appropriated State funds to purchase real property, unless the Corporation shall have first obtained the approval of the Department of Administration, and the Governor and Council of State, in the manner provided in Chapter 146 of the General Statutes of North Carolina. (1973, c. 1405, s. 9.)

**§ 113A-143. Approval of Council of State required.** — No land shall be purchased, leased, sold, assigned, or mortgaged and no options shall be taken on any land by the Corporation without the prior approval of the Council of State. (1973, c. 1405, s. 10.)

**§§ 113A-144 to 113A-149:** Reserved for future codification purposes.

## ARTICLE 9.

### *Land Policy Act.*

**§ 113A-150. Short title.** — This Article shall be known as the Land Policy Act of 1974. (1973, c. 1306, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 1306, Laws 1973, c. 1306, s. 3, contains a severability s. 7, makes the act effective July 1, 1974. Session clause.

**§ 113A-151. Findings, intent and purpose.** — (a) Findings. — The General Assembly hereby finds that:

- (1) The land of North Carolina is a resource basic to the welfare of her people.
- (2) A lack of coordination of governmental action; a lack of clearly stated, sound, and widely understood guidelines for planning; and a lack of systematic collection, classification, and utilization of information regarding the land resource have led to inconsistencies in policy and inadequacies in planning for the present and future uses of the land resource.
- (3) Governmental agencies responsible for controlling land use and private and public users of the land resource are often unable to independently develop guidelines for land-use practices which provide adequate and



meaningful provision for future demands on the land resource, while allowing current needs to be met.

- (4) Systematic and sound decisions as to the location and nature of major public investments in key facilities cannot be made without a comprehensive State policy regarding the land resource.
- (5) Those affected by State land-use policy and decisions must be given an opportunity for full participation in the policy- and decision-making process. Such a process must allow for the final implementation of policy by local governments. The State should take whatever steps necessary to encourage and assist local governments in meeting their obligation to control current uses and plan for future uses of the land resource.

(b) **Intent and Purpose.** — The General Assembly declares that it is the intent of this Article to undertake the continuing development and implementation of a State land-use policy, incorporating environmental, esthetic, economic, social, and other factors so as to promote the public interest, to preserve and enhance environmental quality, to protect areas of natural beauty and historic sites, to encourage beneficial economic development, and to protect and promote the public health, safety, and welfare. Such policy shall serve as a guide for decision-making in State and federally assisted programs which affect land use, and shall provide a framework for the development of land-use policies and programs by local governments. It is the purpose of this Article to:

- (1) Promote patterns of land use which are in accord with a State land-use policy which encourages the wise and balanced use of the State's resources;
- (2) Establish a State policy to give local governments guidance and assistance in the establishment and implementation of local land planning and management programs so as to effectively meet their responsibilities for economically and environmentally sound land-use management;
- (3) Establish a State land-use policy which seeks to provide essential public services equitably to all persons within the State and to assure that citizens shall have, consistent with sound principles of land resource use, maximum freedom and opportunity to live and conduct their activities in locations of their personal choice;
- (4) Condition the distribution of certain federal and State funds on meeting reasonable and flexible State requirements for basic land planning; such conditions to include a clear statement of the State's authority and responsibility for review of planning and management by local governments;
- (5) Develop and maintain coordination of all State programs having a land-use impact, including joint planning and management of State lands with adjacent nonstate lands, so as to ensure consistency with the purposes of this Article;
- (6) Promote the development of systematic methods for the exchange of land-use, environmental, economic, and social information among all levels of government, and among agencies at all levels of government. (1973, c. 1306, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-152. Definitions.** — Unless the context otherwise requires, the following terms as used in this Article are defined as follows:

- (1) "Areas of environmental concern" means: those areas of this State where uncontrolled development, unregulated use, or other man-related activities could result in major or irreversible damage to important environmental, historic, cultural, scientific or scenic values, or natural systems or processes which are of more than local



significance, or could unreasonably endanger life or property as a result of natural hazards, or could result in loss of continued long-range productivity in renewable resource areas.

- (2) "Principal officer" means the duly appointed or elected public official in responsible charge of a principal department of State government.
- (3) "Key facilities" means public facilities which tend to induce development and urbanization of more than local impact and includes, but is not limited to, major facilities for the development, generation, and transmission of energy, for communication, and for transportation.
- (4) "Local government" means any county, incorporated village, town, or city, or any combination of counties, incorporated villages, towns, and cities, acting through a joint program pursuant to the provisions of this Article.
- (5) "New communities and large-scale developments" means private development which, because of its magnitude or the magnitude of its effect on the surrounding environment, is likely to present issues of more than local significance.
- (6) "Project of regional impact" means land use, public development, and private development on government or nongovernmental lands for which there is a demonstrable impact affecting the interests of constituents of more than one local unit of government.
- (7) "Region" or "regional" means or refers to one or more of the official planning regions established pursuant to the laws of this State. (1973, c. 1306, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-153. North Carolina Land Policy Council.** — (a) Established. — The General Assembly hereby establishes a council, advisory to the Governor, to be designated the North Carolina Land Policy Council, hereafter designated "the Council."

(b) Composition and Staff.—

- (1) The Council shall consist of 14 principal members, designated as follows:
  - a. Eight members shall be the principal officers of the State Departments of
    1. Administration
    2. Agriculture
    3. Cultural Resources
    4. Commerce
    5. Natural and Economic Resources
    6. Revenue
    7. Human Resources
    8. Transportation.
  - b. Two members shall be the Lieutenant Governor and a member of the Senate selected by the Lieutenant Governor.
  - c. Two members shall be the Speaker of the House of Representatives and a member of the House selected by the Speaker.
  - d. One member shall be an elected official selected by the North Carolina League of Municipalities and appointed by the Governor.
  - e. One member shall be an elected official selected by the North Carolina Association of County Commissioners and appointed by the Governor.
- (2) Only principal members shall have a vote on matters before the Council, but an alternate appointed by a principal member may participate fully in discussion and deliberations.
- (3) The Council shall be housed administratively in the Department of Administration, with the Secretary of Administration as chairman, and



with such other officers and procedures as the Council deems necessary for the proper exercise of its responsibilities.

- (4) Staff services to the Council shall be provided primarily by the Office of State Planning, and, in addition, all departments of State government shall furnish personnel, information and research capability as may be required by the Council in the exercise of its responsibilities.
- (c) Duties. —
- (1) To assemble and analyze significant existing laws, policies and programs in State and local government as they pertain to or have substantial effect upon the use, management, development or conservation of all lands and waters, public and private, within the State of North Carolina.
  - (2) To define and cause to be prepared and periodically revised, a system of information and data concerning the land resources of the entire State, including, but not limited to, esthetic, economic, ecological, demographic, geologic, and physical conditions, both current and projected, as well as a continuing inventory of governmental and private needs and priorities for the use of land resources. All State agencies and units of local government including the register of deeds of each county shall make all pertinent data in their custody available to the Land Policy Council.
  - (3) To consider, and to consult with the federal government and relevant states on, the interstate aspects of land-use issues of more than intrastate concern.
  - (4) To prepare, and revise on a continuing basis, an inventory of public and private institutional and financial resources available for land-use planning and management within the State and of State and local programs, projects, and activities which have a regional impact of more than local concern.
  - (5) To establish a method for identifying new community and large-scale development and land-use projects with regional impact.
  - (6) To prepare, in consultation with concerned State agencies and other recognized authorities, principles and guidelines for the systematic identification of areas of environmental concern.
  - (7) To provide technical assistance and training programs for State and local agency personnel concerned with the development and implementation of State and local land-use programs.
  - (8) To establish a method for coordinating all State and local agency programs and services which significantly affect land use.
  - (9) To prepare, in conjunction with the Advisory Committee on Land Policy as described in G.S. 113A-154, and following procedures established by this Article, a State land policy as defined in G.S. 113A-155.
  - (10) To prepare, in conjunction with the Advisory Committee on Land Policy as described in G.S. 113A-154, and after consultation with the duly constituted and authorized planning agencies of local governments, and following procedures established by this Article, a State land policy and State land classification system as defined further in this Article.
  - (11) To prepare and recommend to the General Assembly a system of valuation of property for tax purposes related to the range of public services available or to be made available to properties designated in each of the several land classifications.
- (d) Hearings. — The Council shall conduct such public hearings as it shall determine to be necessary or appropriate to the development of the State land policy and the State land classification system, provided only that there be no fewer than six such hearings held, two in each of the three major physiographic regions of the State. The Council shall give adequate public notice of each



hearing at least 30 calendar days prior to the date of the hearing and shall consider all relevant statements and matters presented at hearings.

The Council shall designate the place and time of hearing and may adopt appropriate rules of procedure governing the conduct of the hearing, including the presentation of oral and written statements, and the form, content and method of giving notice of hearing.

(e) Acceptance and Administration of Federal or Private Funds. — The Department of Administration shall have power and authority to accept, receive and administer, on behalf of the Council, any funds, gifts, bequests, or other financial assistance given, granted or provided by legislative appropriation, or under any federal act or acts or from any federal agency, or from foundations or private sources, and to comply with all conditions and requirements necessary for the receipt, acceptance and use of said funds to the extent not inconsistent with the laws of this State and the rules and regulations thereunder pertaining to land-use planning and management. The Council shall have authority to formulate plans and projects for the approval of all funding agencies and institutions and to enter into such contracts and agreements as may be necessary for such purposes or to enter into joint agreements with any other agency or division of government for such purposes and to furnish such information as may be requested for any project or program related to or conducted pursuant to such plans and contracts. Such funds received by the Council pursuant to this provision shall be deposited in the State treasury to the account of the Council and shall remain in such account until used by the Council. (1973, c. 1306, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-154. Advisory Committee on Land Policy.** — (a) Established. — The General Assembly hereby establishes a committee, advisory to the Governor, to be known as the North Carolina Advisory Committee on Land Policy, hereinafter designated "the Committee."

(b) Composition and Staff. —

(1) The Committee shall consist of 24 members, selected as follows:

a. Twelve members shall be selected as follows:

1. Six shall be selected by the Governor from a list of elected officials recommended by the North Carolina Association of County Commissioners. Three of these members shall be appointed for a term of two years, and three shall be appointed for a term of four years.
2. Six shall be selected by the Governor from a list of elected officials recommended by the North Carolina League of Municipalities. Three of these members shall be appointed for a term of two years, and three shall be appointed for a term of four years.

On expiration of initial terms, appointments shall be for a term of four years. In the event of a vacancy, the Governor shall appoint a successor of like qualifications to serve the remainder of the predecessor's term. No more than one of these members shall be appointed from any one of the 17 multicounty regions.

b. Twelve members shall be selected by the Governor to serve at his pleasure, and shall be representative of and actively engaged in:

1. The operation of a farm in the eastern part of the State as a principal source of livelihood.
2. The operation of a farm in the central part of the State as a principal source of livelihood.
3. The operation of a farm in the western part of the State as a principal source of livelihood.



4. Agribusiness.
5. Forestry, other than the forest products industry.
6. Land development.
7. Home building.
8. Manufacturing or extractive industry.
9. Parks and recreation management.
10. The tourist industry.
11. The environmental and/or health sciences.
12. Public interest organizations.

- (2) The Governor shall designate one of the Committee members as chairman and one member as vice-chairman. The Committee may establish such other offices and procedures as it deems necessary for the proper exercise of its duties.
- (3) The Committee shall be housed administratively in the Department of Administration, and staff services for the Committee shall be the same as that for the Council.

(c) Duties. — The Committee may divide itself into those subcommittees as necessary to:

- (1) Advise the Council on alternative policies and management techniques applicable to various land-use problems in the State.
- (2) Assist the Council in securing full public participation in the process of determining State land policy through such procedures as open dissemination of proposals and alternatives, opportunity for public comments, information and education programs, open discussion of policy alternatives, and timely response to public comments.
- (3) Assist and advise the Council in developing the State land classification system.
- (4) To analyze, and advise the Council on, possible future problem areas in land-use practices in the State.
- (5) To provide other assistance and advice requested by the Council. (1973, c. 1306, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-155. State land policy.** — (a) Content. — The State land policy of North Carolina shall consist of the following:

- (1) Consistent, comprehensive, and coordinated principles, guidelines, and methods for the transaction of all matters and affairs by any agency of State or local government dealing with, or related to, the acquisition, ownership, use, management, and disposition, in part or whole, of title or interests in state-owned and other public lands;
- (2) A compilation of all appropriate State laws, appellate court decisions, and current administrative practices, policies and principles, as established by precedent or administrative order, when accepted and recognized as such by the Land Policy Council; and
- (3) Principles, guidelines and methods regarding specific land-use and management problems identified by the Land Policy Council, which shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - a. Specific policies and principles for early acquisition of a reserve of lands to form a resource base from which needs for park lands, recreation sites, water reservoirs, key facilities, and other public needs may be met.
  - b. Specific policies and principles for the location, coordination, consolidation and joint use of utility rights-of-way, of whatever sort, whether above, below, or on the surface of the ground.
  - c. Specific policies regarding large-scale and special public projects and assemblage of land therefor.
  - d. Specific policies for determination and certification of areas of environmental concern.



- e. Specific policies regarding new communities and large-scale developments on nongovernment lands.
- f. Specific policies regarding projects of regional impact.
- g. Other similar and related policies and directives as may be necessary to carry out the purpose of this Article.

(b) Effect. — Such policies, principles, directives and methods, when not inconsistent or in conflict with existing law or valid regulations promulgated pursuant thereto, shall guide and determine the administrative procedures, findings, decisions and objectives of all agencies of State and local government with regard to acquisition, management, and disposition of public lands and interests therein and the regulation of private lands involved in or affected by areas of environmental concern, new communities, large-scale developments and projects of regional impact.

(c) Procedures. —

- (1) Within two years after July 1, 1974, the Council and Committee, working jointly and in consultation with elected and appointed officials of local government, shall prepare and present to the Governor recommendations for a State land policy and the legislative action needed to fully implement that policy.
- (2) At the next scheduled session of the General Assembly after the Council and Committee have presented their recommendations, the Governor shall submit to the General Assembly a proposed State land policy and implementing legislation. (1973, c. 1306, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-156. State land classification system.** — (a) Purpose. — Within two years following July 1, 1974, the North Carolina Land Policy Council shall develop a State land classification system, which shall include comprehensive guidelines and policies and a method for the classification of all lands in the State for the purposes of:

- (1) Providing to State and local governmental agencies a system for achieving the stated purposes of this Article.
- (2) Promoting the orderly growth and development of the State in a manner consistent with the wise use and conservation of the land resources.
- (3) Assuring that the use and development of land in areas of environmental concern within the State is not inconsistent with the State land policy.
- (4) Assuring that the use of land for key facilities, new communities, and large-scale developments, or in areas which are or may be impacted by key facilities, new communities, and large-scale developments, is not inconsistent with the State land policy.

(b) Criteria for Classification. — The Council shall develop and adopt as a part of the classification system no fewer than four nor more than eight classifications which recognize all lands as a basic social and natural resource and which provide for the full range of private and public purposes in the use and conservation of the land resource. Emphasis shall be given to a harmonious relationship among the use potentials of the land, the physical and fiscal feasibility of providing necessary public services, and other facilities and social services. Areas of environmental concern, key facilities, projects of regional impact, new communities, and large-scale developments shall be recognized and made a part of the land classification system in order to further the stated purposes of this Article.

(c) Basis for Land Classification. — Full consideration shall be given, but shall not be limited to, the following aspects and characteristics of the lands of the State:

- (1) Topographic features such as land elevations and gradients.
- (2) Surface and underground waters, natural or artificial.
- (3) Geological, chemical, mineral and physical characteristics of the land.



- (4) The existing or potential utility of lands and sites having intrinsic historic, ecological, recreational, scenic or esthetic values or virtues.
- (5) The availability or potential availability of public services, including key facilities, health, education, and other community facilities and social services.
- (6) Areas of environmental concern, existing or potential key facilities, projects of regional impact, new communities, and large-scale development.

(d) **Content.** — The State land classification system shall include, but specifically is not limited to, the following:

- (1) Concise and explicit descriptions of each of the classification categories.
- (2) Guidelines and procedures for the preparation of official land-use plans by the land-planning agencies of local government, including a procedure for review by an appropriate State agency for sufficiency and consistency with the provisions of this Article, and a procedure for assembling local plans into regional plans.
- (3) Rules and procedures for land reclassification together with an appellate procedure for property owners and other affected individuals, including officers of any level of government.

(e) **Procedures.** — No later than two years from July 1, 1974, the following actions shall be accomplished:

- (1) The Council shall prepare, and, with the concurrence of the Governor, submit to duly constituted official planning agencies designated to represent each of the local governments in the State, a proposal for adoption of a land classification system consistent with the provisions of this Article. Such a proposal shall include:
  - a. Guidelines for the implementation of the land classification system by local governments.
  - b. Procedures to meet a goal of complete implementation and application of the land classification system to all lands within the State by January 1, 1979.
  - c. Recommendations for legislative action to establish any necessary administrative authority within State government for the proper and uniform administration of the land classification system throughout the State.
  - d. Recommendations for the maximum degree of participation in land-use planning and land classification by the planning agencies duly constituted and authorized by local governments.
  - e. Recommendations for any additional legislative action needed to assist and support local governments and State agencies in achieving more effective plans for the growth and development of the State, and the conservation and management of its land resources.
- (2) The designated planning agencies shall be allowed 90 calendar days to review the proposal and to submit comments to the Council. The Council shall give full consideration to all comments, particularly suggested revisions, and shall incorporate those revisions suggested by a majority of the planning agencies submitting comments into an amended proposal which shall be transmitted to the Governor for submission to the General Assembly at its next scheduled session, for legislative action necessary for the adoption of the land classification system and the implementation of that system at the county level. (1973, c. 1306, s. 1.)

**§ 113A-157. Compensation of Council members.** — Members of the Land Policy Council or the Advisory Committee on Land Policy who are not otherwise State employees shall receive per diem and necessary travel and subsistence expenses in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 138-5. (1973, c. 1306, s. 4.)



**§ 113A-158. Protection of rights.** — Nothing in this Article authorizes any governmental agency to adopt a rule or regulation or issue any order that constitutes a taking of property in violation of the Constitution of this State or of the United States, without payment of full compensation. (1973, c. 1306, s. 5.)

**§ 113A-159. Interpretation.** — It is the intention of the General Assembly that this Article be interpreted consistently with, and administered in coordination with, the Coastal Area Management Act of 1974. (1973, c. 1306, s. 6.)



## Chapter 114.

### Department of Justice.

#### Article 1.

##### Attorney General.

###### Sec.

114-1. Creation of Department of Justice under supervision of Attorney General.

114-2. Duties.

114-4. Assistants; compensation; assignments.

114-4.1. [Repealed.]

114-4.2. Assistant attorneys general and other attorneys to assist Department of Transportation.

114-4.2A. Assistant attorney general assigned to State Insurance Department.

114-4.3. [Repealed.]

114-4.4. Deputy attorneys general.

114-7. Salary of Attorney General.

114-8. [Repealed.]

#### Article 2.

##### Division of Legislative Drafting and Codification of Statutes.

114-9.1. Revisor of Statutes.

#### Article 3.

##### Division of Criminal Statistics.

###### Sec.

114-10. Division of Criminal Statistics.

114-10.1. Police Information Network.

114-11. [Repealed.]

114-11.2 to 114-11.5. [Reserved.]

#### Article 3A.

##### Special Prosecution Division.

114-11.6. Division established; duties.

#### Article 4.

##### State Bureau of Investigation.

114-14. General powers and duties of Director and assistants.

114-17.1. Cooperation of Department of Motor Vehicles.

114-19. Taking fingerprints and photographs of suspects and convicts; criminal statistics.

## ARTICLE 1.

### *Attorney General.*

**§ 114-1. Creation of Department of Justice under supervision of Attorney General.**—There is hereby created a Department of Justice which shall be under the supervision and direction of the Attorney General, as authorized by Article III, Sec. 7, of the Constitution of North Carolina. (1939, c. 315, s. 1; 1973, c. 702, s. 1.)

#### Editor's Note.—

The 1973 amendment changed the ref-

erence to the Constitution from Article III, § 18, to Article III, § 7.

**§ 114-2. Duties.**—It shall be the duty of the Attorney General:

- (1) To defend all actions in the appellate division in which the State shall be interested, or a party, and to appear for the State in any other court or tribunal in any cause or matter, civil or criminal, in which the State may be a party or interested.
- (2) To represent all State departments, agencies, institutions, commissions, bureaus or other organized activities of the State which receive support in whole or in part from the State.
- (3) Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 702, s. 2.
- (4) To consult with and advise the solicitors, when requested by them, in all matters pertaining to the duties of their office.
- (5) To give, when required, his opinion upon all questions of law submitted to him by the General Assembly, or by either branch thereof, or by the Governor, Auditor, Treasurer, or any other State officer.
- (6) To pay all moneys received for debts due or penalties to the State immediately after the receipt thereof into the treasury.
- (7) To compare the warrants drawn by the Auditor on the State treasury with the laws under which they purport to be drawn.
- (8) a. To intervene, when he deems it to be advisable in the public inter-



est, in proceedings before any courts, regulatory officers, agencies and bodies, both State and federal, in a representative capacity for and on behalf of the using and consuming public of this State. He shall also have the authority to institute and originate proceedings before such courts, officers, agencies or bodies and shall have authority to appear before agencies on behalf of the State and its agencies and citizens in all matters affecting the public interest.

- b. Upon the institution of any proceeding before any State agency by application, petition or other pleading, formal or informal, the outcome of which will affect a substantial number of residents of North Carolina, such agency or agencies shall furnish the Attorney General with copies of all such applications, petitions and pleadings so filed, and, when the Attorney General deems it advisable in the public interest to intervene in such proceedings, he is authorized to file responsive pleadings and to appear before such agency either in a representative capacity in behalf of the using and consuming public of this State or in behalf of the State or any of its agencies. (1868-9, c. 270, s. 82; 1871-2, c. 112, s. 2; Code, s. 3363; 1893, c. 379; 1901, c. 744; Rev., s. 5380; C. S., s. 7694; 1931, c. 243, s. 5; 1933, c. 134, s. 8; 1941, c. 97; 1967, c. 691, s. 51; 1969, c. 535; 1973, c. 702, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.—**

The 1967 amendment, effective July 1, 1967, substituted "appellate division" for "Supreme Court" in subdivision (1).

The 1969 amendment added subdivision (8).

The 1973 amendment deleted "also when requested by the Governor or either branch of the General Assembly" preceding "to appear" in subdivision (1), rewrote subdivision (2), and deleted former subdivision (3), which read: "To represent all State institutions, including the State's prison,

whenever requested so to do by the official head of any such institution."

**Duties of Attorney General and Solicitor as to Case on Appeal.**—See *State v. Hickman*, 2 N.C. App. 627, 163 S.E.2d 632 (1968).

**Applied in State ex rel. Commissioner of Ins. v. State ex rel. Attorney Gen.**, 16 N.C. App. 279, 192 S.E.2d 138 (1972); *State ex rel. Commissioner of Ins. v. State ex rel. Attorney Gen.*, 19 N.C. App. 263, 198 S.E.2d 575 (1973).

**§ 114-4. Assistants; compensation; assignments.**—The Attorney General shall be allowed to appoint from among his staff such number of assistant attorneys general as he shall deem advisable, and each of such assistant attorneys general shall be subject to all of the provisions of Chapter 126 of the General Statutes relating to the State Personnel System. Two assistant attorneys general shall be assigned to the State Department of Revenue. The other assistant attorneys general shall perform such duties as may be assigned by the Attorney General: Provided, however, the provisions of this section shall not be construed as preventing the Attorney General from assigning additional duties to the assistant attorneys general assigned to the State Department of Revenue. (1925, c. 207, s. 1; 1937, c. 357; 1945, c. 786; 1947, c. 182; 1967, c. 260, s. 1; 1973, c. 702, s. 3.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment substituted "shall be subject to all of the provisions of Chapter 126 of the General Statutes relating to the State Personnel System" for "shall receive a salary to be fixed by the Director of the Budget" at the end of the first sentence.

The 1973 amendment substituted "from among his staff such number of assistant attorneys general as he shall deem advisable" for "five assistant attorneys general" in the first sentence.

**§ 114-4.1: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 702, s. 4.**



**§ 114-4.2. Assistant attorneys general and other attorneys to assist Department of Transportation.**—The Attorney General is authorized to appoint from among his staff such assistant attorneys general and such other staff attorneys as he shall deem advisable to provide all legal assistance for the State highway functions of the Department of Transportation and Highway Safety, and such assistant attorneys general and other attorneys shall also perform such additional duties as may be assigned to them by the Attorney General, and shall otherwise be subject to all provisions of the statutes relating to assistant attorneys general and other staff attorneys. There shall be appropriated from the State Highway Fund such sum as may be necessary to pay the salaries of said assistant attorneys general and other attorneys and necessary secretaries. The Department of Transportation and Highway Safety shall provide adequate office space, equipment and supplies. (1957, c. 65, s. 9; 1965, c. 55, s. 16; c. 408, s. 1; 1973, c. 702, s. 5.)

**Editor's Note.**—

The 1973 amendment rewrote this section.

**§ 114-4.2A. Assistant attorney general assigned to State Insurance Department.**—Such assistant attorneys general as are assigned to the Commissioner of Insurance and the State Insurance Department by the Attorney General shall perform such additional duties as may be assigned to them by the Attorney General, and shall otherwise be subject to all provisions of the statutes relating to assistant attorneys general. (1967, c. 1115, s. 1; 1973, c. 702, s. 6.)

**Editor's Note.**—Section 3, c. 1115, Session Laws 1967, makes the act effective July 1, 1967.

The 1973 amendment rewrote this section. The amendatory act purported to amend "G.S. 114-4.2(a)," but has been construed to refer to this section.

Session Laws 1973, c. 702, s. 9, provides: "It is not the intention of this act to amend G.S. 62-21, or any other provision of Chapter 62 of the General Statutes relating to representation of the Utilities Commission."

**§ 114-4.3:** Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 702, s. 7.

**§ 114-4.4. Deputy attorneys general.**—The Attorney General is hereby authorized to designate from among his staff such deputy attorneys general as he shall deem advisable to perform such duties and undertake such responsibilities as he may direct. (1963, c. 355; 1973, c. 702, s. 8.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment substituted the language beginning "his staff" and ending "advisable" for "the assistant attorneys general authorized by this

article not more than four (4) of such assistants." The amendment also substituted "he" for "the Attorney General" near the end of the section.

**§ 114-7. Salary of Attorney General.**—The Attorney General shall receive an annual salary of thirty-five thousand dollars (\$35,000), payable monthly. (1929, c. 1, s. 2; 1947, c. 1043; 1949, c. 1278; 1953, c. 1, s. 2; 1957, c. 1; 1963, c. 1178, s. 3; 1967, c. 1130; c. 1237, s. 3; 1969, c. 1214, s. 3; 1971, c. 912, s. 3; 1973, c. 778, s. 3.)

**Editor's Note.**—

Both 1967 amendments increased the salary from \$18,000 to \$20,000. The first amendatory act provided that the increase should be effective Jan. 1, 1969, and the second amendatory act was made effective July 1, 1967.

The 1969 amendment, effective after July

1, 1969, increased the salary from \$20,000 to \$27,000.

The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, increased the salary from \$27,000 to \$29,500.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, increased the salary from \$29,500 to \$35,000.

**§ 114-8:** Repealed by Session Laws 1969, c. 44, s. 89.



## ARTICLE 2.

*Division of Legislative Drafting and Codification  
of Statutes.*

§ 114-9.1. **Revisor of Statutes.**—The member of the staff of the Attorney General who is assigned to perform the duties prescribed by § 114-9(3) shall be known as the Revisor of Statutes and he shall be subject to all the provisions of chapter 126 of the General Statutes relating to the State Personnel System. (1947, c. 114, s. 1; 1957, c. 541, s. 10; 1967, c. 260, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.**—

The 1967 amendment substituted "and he shall be subject to all the provisions of chapter 126 of the General Statutes relating to the State Personnel System" for

"and shall receive a salary to be fixed by the Governor subject to the approval of the Advisory Budget Commission" at the end of the section.

## ARTICLE 3.

*Division of Criminal Statistics.*§ 114-10. **Division of Criminal Statistics.**

- (2) To collect, correlate, and maintain access to information that will assist in the performance of duties required in the administration of criminal justice throughout the State. This information may include, but is not limited to, motor vehicle registration, drivers' licenses, wanted and missing persons, stolen property, warrants, stolen vehicles, firearms registration, drugs, drug users and parole and probation histories. In performing this function, the Division may arrange to use information available in other agencies and units of State, local and federal government, but shall provide security measures to insure that such information shall be made available only to those whose duties, relating to the administration of justice, require such information.
- (3) To make scientific study, analysis and comparison from the information so collected and correlated with similar information gathered by federal agencies, and to provide the Governor and the General Assembly with the information so collected biennially, or more often if required by the Governor.
- (4) To perform all the duties heretofore imposed by law upon the Attorney General with respect to criminal statistics.
- (5) To perform such other duties as may be from time to time prescribed by the Attorney General. (1939, c. 315, s. 2; 1955, c. 1257, ss. 1, 2; 1969, c. 1267, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1969, c. 1190, s. 57, effective July 1, 1969, repealed this section.

Session Laws 1969, c. 1267, added subdivision (2) of the section as set out above

and renumbered former subdivisions (2), (3) and (4) as (3), (4) and (5).

As the opening paragraph and subdivision (1) were not changed by the amendment, they are not set out.

§ 114-10.1. **Police Information Network.**—(a) The Division of Criminal Statistics is authorized to establish, devise, maintain and operate, under the control and supervision of the Attorney General, a system for receiving and disseminating to participating agencies information collected, maintained and correlated under authority of § 114-10 of this article. The system shall be known as the Police Information Network.

(b) The Attorney General is authorized to cooperate with the Department of Motor Vehicles, Department of Administration, Department of Correction and other State, local and federal agencies and organizations in carrying out the



purpose and intent of this section, and to utilize, in cooperation with other State agencies and to the extent as may be practical, computers and related equipment as may be operated by other State agencies.

(c) The Attorney General, after consultation with participating agencies, shall adopt rules and regulations governing the organization and administration of the Police Information Network, including rules and regulations governing the types of information relating to the administration of criminal justice to be entered into the system, and who shall have access to such information. The Attorney General may call upon the Governor's Committee on Law and Order for advice and such other assistance that the Committee may be authorized to render. (1969, c. 1267, s. 2.)

**State Government Reorganization.**—The Police Information Network was transferred to the Department of Justice by § 143A-55, enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

§ 114-11: Repealed by Session Laws 1969, c. 1190, s. 57, effective July 1, 1969.

§§ 114-11.2 to 114-11.5: Reserved for future codification purposes.

#### ARTICLE 3A.

##### *Special Prosecution Division.*

§ 114-11.6. **Division established; duties.**—There is hereby established in the office of the Attorney General of North Carolina, a Special Prosecution Division. The attorneys assigned to this Division shall be available to prosecute or assist in the prosecution of criminal cases when requested to do so by a solicitor and the Attorney General approves. In addition, these attorneys assigned to this Division shall serve as legal advisers to the State Bureau of Investigation and the Police Information Network and perform any other duties assigned to them by the Attorney General. (1973, c. 813.)

#### ARTICLE 4.

##### *State Bureau of Investigation.*

#### § 114-12. **Bureau of Investigation created; powers and duties.**

**State Government Reorganization.**—The State Bureau of Investigation was transferred to the Department of Justice by § 143A-51, enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

Cited in *Chapman v. State*, 4 N.C. App. 438, 166 S.E.2d 873 (1969); *State v. Strickland*, 5 N.C. App. 338, 168 S.E.2d 697 (1969).

§ 114-14. **General powers and duties of Director and assistants.** — The Director of the Bureau and his assistants are given the same power of arrest as is now vested in the sheriffs of the several counties, and their jurisdiction shall be statewide. The Director of the Bureau and his assistants shall, at the request of the Governor, give assistance to sheriffs, police officers, district attorneys, and judges when called upon by them and so directed. They shall also give assistance, when requested, to the office of the Department of Correction in the investigation of cases pending before the parole office and of complaints lodged against parolees, when so directed by the Governor. (1937, c. 349, s. 5; 1973, c. 47, s. 2; c. 1262, s. 10.)

**Editor's Note.** — The first 1973 amendment substituted "district attorneys" for "solicitors" in the second sentence.

1, 1974, substituted "Department of Correction" for "Commissioner of Paroles" in the third sentence.

The second 1973 amendment, effective July



**§ 114-17.1. Cooperation of Department of Motor Vehicles.**—Notwithstanding any of the provisions of Chapter 20 of the North Carolina General Statutes, it shall be lawful for the North Carolina Commissioner of Motor Vehicles to cooperate with the Director of the North Carolina State Bureau of Investigation to the extent necessary to provide special agents of the North Carolina State Bureau of investigation on special undercover assignments with motor vehicle operator's license and motor vehicle registration plates under assumed names using false or fictitious addresses. If such motor vehicle operator's license or motor vehicle registration plates are issued pursuant to this section, the Director of the North Carolina State Bureau of Investigation shall be responsible for the use thereof and shall upon request of the North Carolina Commissioner of Motor Vehicles immediately return such motor vehicle operator's license or motor vehicle registration plates for cancellation. (1971, c. 942.)

**§ 114-19. Taking fingerprints and photographs of suspects and convicts; criminal statistics.**

**Amendment Effective July 1, 1975.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 1286, s. 19, effective July 1, 1975, will amend this section to read as follows:

“§ 114-19. Criminal statistics. — It shall be the duty of the State Bureau of Investigation to receive and collect police information, to assist in locating, identifying, and keeping records of criminals in this State, and from other states, and to compare, classify, compile, publish, make available and disseminate any and all such information to the sheriffs, constables, police authorities, courts or any other officials of the State requiring such criminal identification, crime statistics and other information respecting crimes local and national, and to conduct surveys and studies for the purpose of determining so far as is possible the source of any criminal conspiracy, crime wave, movement or cooperative action on the part of the criminals, reporting such conditions, and to cooperate with all officials in detecting and preventing.”

Session Laws 1973, c. 1286, s. 29, contains a severability clause.

Session Laws 1973, c. 1286, s. 31, provides:

“Sec. 31. This act becomes effective on July 1, 1975, and is applicable to all criminal proceedings begun on and after that date and each provision is applicable to criminal proceedings pending on that date to the extent practicable, except § 12 [§§ 15-176.3 through 15-176.5] of this act which becomes effective on July 1, 1974.”

**Opinions of Attorney General.** — The Honorable Gilbert H. Burnett, District Court Judge, Fifth Judicial District, 40 N.C.A.G. 670 (1969).

**Origin.**—This section, which was enacted in 1965, has its origin in § 148-79, which was originally enacted in 1925 and which

was repealed in 1965 upon enactment of this section. *Chapman v. State*, 4 N.C. App. 438, 166 S.E.2d 873 (1969).

This section does not create a new rule of evidence. *State v. Strickland*, 276 N.C. 253, 173 S.E.2d 129 (1970).

This section is concerned with the compilation and preservation of statistics and records rather than the creation of a new rule of evidence. *State v. Strickland*, 276 N.C. 253, 173 S.E.2d 129 (1970).

This section does not create an exclusionary rule of evidence. *State v. Accor* 277 N.C. 65, 175 S.E.2d 583 (1970).

**Taking of Fingerprints and Photographs of Persons Not Charged with Crime.**—In view of the express finding that, at the time they were photographed, neither defendant was charged with the commission of any crime, this section neither authorized nor prohibited the taking of the fingerprints and photographs of defendants. *State v. Accor*, 277 N.C. 65, 175 S.E.2d 583 (1970).

**Admissibility of Prints Taken by Arresting Officer.**—This section does not prohibit the use in evidence on trial of the prints of defendant taken by the arresting officer, even though there is no factual evidence to establish that such fingerprinting was authorized by the sheriff or chief of police. *Chapman v. State*, 4 N.C. App. 438, 166 S.E.2d 873 (1969).

**Not a Limitation on Authority to Fingerprint Misdemeanants.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. G. Patrick Hunter, Jr., Charlotte Police Attorney, 40 N.C.A.G. 173 (1970).

Quoted in *Wheeler v. Goodman*, 306 F. Supp. 58 (W.D.N.C. 1969).



## Chapter 115.

### Elementary and Secondary Education.

#### SUBCHAPTER I. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

##### Article 1.

##### State Plan for Public Education.

Sec.

- 115-1. General and uniform system of schools.
- 115-1.1. State policy.
- 115-2. Administration of school system vested in State Board of Education.
- 115-6. Schools classified and defined.

#### SUBCHAPTER II. ADMINISTRATIVE ORGANIZATION.

##### Article 2.

##### The State Board of Education.

- 115-10. Organization of Board.
- 115-11. Powers and duties generally.
- 115-11.1. Authority to expend funds for transportation of certain children.
- 115-11.2 to 115-11.5. [Reserved.]

##### Article 2A.

##### The Council on Educational Services for Exceptional Children.

- 115-11.6. Council established.
- 115-11.7. Appointment and terms of members; travel allowances and per diem.
- 115-11.8. Duties.
- 115-11.9. Meetings; secretarial and clerical staff; supplies.

##### Article 3.

##### State Superintendent of Public Instruction.

- 115-12. Chief administrative officer of the State Board of Education.
- 115-13. Office and salary.

##### Article 5.

##### County and City Boards of Education.

- 115-18. How constituted.
- 115-19. How elected.
- 115-20. County board of elections to provide for elections.
- 115-22. Members to qualify.
- 115-23. Vacancies in nominations for membership on county boards.
- 115-24. Vacancies in office.
- 115-25. Eligibility for board membership; holding other offices.
- 115-34. Appeals to board of education and to superior court.
- 115-35. Powers and duties of county and city boards generally.

Sec.

- 115-36. Length of school day, school month, and school term.
- 115-37. Subjects taught in public schools.
- 115-38. [Repealed.]
- 115-39. Requirements and limitations of board in selecting superintendent and his term of office.
- 115-44. Assistant superintendent and supervisors.
- 115-45. Authority of board over teachers, supervisors and principals.
- 115-51. School food services provided by county and city boards of education.

##### Article 6.

##### Powers and Duties of Superintendents.

- 115-59. School organization statement and allocation of instructional personnel.
- 115-67. [Repealed.]

##### Article 7.

##### School Committees—Their Duties and Powers.

- 115-69. Eligibility and oath of office; holding other offices.

#### SUBCHAPTER III. SCHOOL DISTRICT ORGANIZATION.

##### Article 8.

##### Creating and Consolidating School Districts and School Administrative Units.

- 115-74. Creation and modification of school districts by State Board of Education.
- 115-74.1. Consolidation and merger of county and city school administrative units located in the same county.
- 115-74.2. Merger of two or more adjoining county school administrative units.
- 115-77. Enlarging tax districts and city units by permanently attaching contiguous property.

#### SUBCHAPTER IV. REVENUE FOR THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

##### Article 9.

##### County and City Boards of Education and Budgets.

- 115-78. Objects of expenditure for operation of public schools.



Sec.

- 115-79. Objects of expenditure included in State budget.
- 115-80. Rules for preparation of school budgets.
- 115-80.1 to 115-80.5. [Repealed.]
- 115-85. Fidelity bonds.
- 115-87. Procedure in cases of disagreement or refusal of tax levying authorities to levy taxes.
- 115-88. Jury trial as to amount needed to maintain schools.

#### Article 10.

#### The Treasurer; His Powers, Duties and Responsibilities in Disbursing School Funds.

- 115-98. Fines, forfeitures and penalties.
- 115-99. [Repealed.]
- 115-100. Miscellaneous funds.

#### Article 11.

#### Loans from State Literary Fund.

- 115-101. Loans by State Board from State Literary Fund.
- 115-102. Terms of loans.
- 115-107. Validating certain funding and refunding notes of counties.

#### SUBCHAPTER V. SPECIAL LOCAL TAX ELECTIONS FOR SCHOOL PURPOSES.

#### Article 14.

#### School Areas Authorized to Vote Local Taxes.

- 115-116. Purposes for which elections may be called.

#### SUBCHAPTER VI. SCHOOL PROPERTY.

#### Article 15.

#### School Sites and Property.

- 115-125. Acquisition of sites.
- 115-129. Provisions for school buildings and equipment.
- 115-132. Duty of board to provide equipment for school buildings.
- 115-133.2. Power of boards of education to offer rewards for information leading to arrest, etc., of persons damaging school property.

#### SUBCHAPTER VII. EMPLOYEES.

#### Article 17.

#### Principals' and Teachers' Employment and Contracts.

Sec.

- 115-142. System of employment for public school teachers.
- 115-142.1, 115-142.2. [Repealed.]
- 115-142.3. Procedure for reducing employment term of any occupational education teacher.
- 115-144, 115-145. [Repealed.]
- 115-146. Duties of teachers generally; principals and teachers may use reasonable force in exercising lawful authority.
- 115-147. Power to suspend or dismiss pupils.
- 115-150.4. Refund of fees upon transfer of pupils.

#### Article 17A.

#### Interstate Agreement on Qualifications of Educational Personnel.

- 115-151.1. Purpose, findings, and policy.
- 115-151.2. Definitions.
- 115-151.3. Interstate educational personnel contracts.
- 115-151.4. Approved and accepted programs.
- 115-151.5. Interstate cooperation.
- 115-151.6. Agreement evaluation.
- 115-151.7. Other arrangements.
- 115-151.8. Effect and withdrawal.
- 115-151.9. Construction and severability.
- 115-151.10. Designated state official.

#### Article 18.

#### Certification and Salaries of Employees; Workmen's Compensation.

- 115-152.1. Discrimination against blind prohibited in training and hiring of teachers.
- 115-153. Certifying and regulating the grade and salary of teachers; furnishing to county or city boards available personnel information.
- 115-153.2. Authority for payroll deductions for group insurance and credit union loans.
- 115-153.3. Additional payroll deductions authorized; written consent to county or city administrative unit.



Sec.

115-157. Pay of school officials and other employees.

115-157.1. Salaries of teachers and principals in certain State institutions.

115-159.1. Salary of teacher injured during episode of violence.

**Article 18B.**

**Student Teachers.**

115-160.5. Student teacher and student teaching defined.

115-160.6. Legal protection.

115-160.7. Assignment of duties.

**SUBCHAPTER VIII. PUPILS.**

**Article 19.**

**Census, Admissions and Attendance.**

115-161. [Repealed.]

115-162. Age requirement and time of enrollment.

115-163. Pupils residing in school districts shall have advantages of public schools.

115-165. Children not entitled to attend public schools.

**Article 20.**

**General Compulsory Attendance Law.**

115-166. Parent or guardian required to keep child in school; exceptions.

115-169. Violation of law; penalty.

115-172. Deaf children and blind children to attend school; age limits; minimum attendance.

115-173. Parents, etc., failing to enroll deaf child in school guilty of misdemeanor; provisos.

115-174. Parents, etc., failing to send blind child to school guilty of misdemeanor; provisos.

115-175. School superintendent to report blind and deaf children.

**Article 21.**

**Assignment and Enrollment of Pupils.**

115-176.1. Assignment of pupils based on race, creed, color or national origin prohibited.

115-179. Appeal from decision of board.

115-179.1. Exceptional children; special program; dissatisfaction with assignment; right to appeal.

**SUBCHAPTER IX. SCHOOL TRANSPORTATION.**

**Article 22.**

**School Buses.**

115-180. Authority of county and city boards of education.

Sec.

115-183. Use and operation of school buses.

115-189. Aid in lieu of transportation.

115-190.1. Transportation continued for area annexed to municipality or included by consolidation of municipalities.

**SUBCHAPTER X. INSTRUCTION.**

**Article 24.**

**Courses of Study.**

115-198. Standard course of study for each grade.

115-198.1. [Repealed.]

115-200. Instruction for handicapped persons.

115-204. Instruction in physical education and health education.

115-205.1 to 115-205.10. [Reserved.]

**Article 24A.**

**Kindergartens.**

115-205.11. Establishment and maintenance of kindergartens.

115-205.12. Eligibility.

115-205.13. Kindergartens need not be operated under certain conditions.

**Article 25.**

**Selection and Adoption of Textbooks.**

115-206, 115-207 to 115-215. [Repealed.]

**Article 25A.**

**Textbooks and Instructional Material.**

115-206.1. Textbook needs are determined by course of study.

115-206.2. State Board of Education to select and adopt textbooks.

115-206.3. Appointment of Textbook Commission.

115-206.4. Commission to evaluate books offered for adoption.

115-206.5. Selection of textbooks by Board.

115-206.6. Adoption of textbooks and contracts with publishers.

115-206.7. Continuance and discontinuance of contracts with publishers.

115-206.8. Procedure for change of textbook.

115-206.9. Advice from and suits by Attorney General.

115-206.10. Publishers to register.

115-206.11. Sale of books at lower price reduces price to State.

115-206.12. Powers and duties of the State Board of Education in regard to textbooks.

115-206.13. State Board of Education authorized to discontinue hand-



## GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA

Sec.

ling supplementary and library books.

- 115-206.14. Local boards of education to provide for local operation of the textbook program and the selection and procurement of other instructional materials.
- 115-206.15. Legal custodians of books furnished by State.
- 115-206.16. Rental fees for textbooks prohibited; damage fees authorized.
- 115-206.17. Duties and authority of superintendents of local administrative units.
- 115-206.18. Right to purchase.

### Article 26.

#### Providing Basal and Supplemental Textbooks and Instructional Materials.

115-216 to 115-228. [Repealed.]

### Article 27.

#### Vocational Education.

- 115-231. State Superintendent to enforce Article.
- 115-235.1. Development of program in middle and lower grades.

### Article 29.

#### Vocational Training in Building Trades.

- 115-240. Use of funds for purchase of building sites, materials, and for acquiring skilled services.

### Article 33.

#### Safety Devices Required.

- 115-258. Eye protection devices required in certain courses.
- 115-259. Visitors to wear eye safety devices.
- 115-260. "Industrial quality eye protective devices" defined.
- 115-260.1. "Corrective-protective" devices.

### Article 34.

#### Local Option.

115-261 to 115-273. [Repealed.]

### Article 35.

#### Education Expense Grants.

115-274 to 115-295. [Repealed.]

### Article 38.

#### Education of Exceptionally Talented Children.

Sec.

- 115-311. District supervisors; appointment, duties and funds.

### Article 38A.

#### Education for Hearing-Impaired Children in the Public Schools.

- 115-315.1. Purpose of article.
- 115-315.2. Definitions.
- 115-315.3. Organization of program; rules and regulations; eligibility for instructional training; information to local school units.
- 115-315.4. Authority of local school board to establish programs; joint operations; duty of local superintendent.
- 115-315.5. Expenditure of State and local funds; gifts.
- 115-315.6. Request for teachers and other allotments from State Board; disapproval of request; transfer of funds.

### Article 38B.

#### Education Expense Grants for Exceptional Children.

- 115-315.7. Statement of legislative policy and purposes.
- 115-315.8. Definitions.
- 115-315.9. Who may apply for State grants.
- 115-315.10. Amount of State grants.
- 115-315.11. Applications to local boards for grants.
- 115-315.12. Powers of State Board to administer student education expense grants.
- 115-315.13 to 115-315.15. [Reserved.]

### Article 38C.

#### Section for the Education of Children with Learning Disabilities.

- 115-315.16. Creation.
- 115-315.17. Definitions.
- 115-315.18. Appointment of Section Director.
- 115-315.19. Appointment of supervisors and specialists.
- 115-315.20. Programs established; regional consultants.
- 115-315.21. Powers and duties of Section Director.



Sec.

115-315.22. Proposals for local programs; approval; funding.

Sec.

115-343. [Repealed.]

## SUBCHAPTER XI. SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS.

### Article 40.

#### Governor Morehead School.

115-321. Incorporation, name and management.

115-322 to 115-324. [Repealed.]

115-325. Admission of pupils; how admission obtained.

115-326. Admission of curable blind.

115-327. Admission of pupils from other states.

115-328. Department of Human Resources may confer diplomas.

115-329. [Repealed.]

115-330. State Treasurer is ex officio treasurer of institution.

115-331 to 115-333. [Repealed.]

115-334. When clothing, etc., for pupils paid for by county.

115-335. [Repealed.]

### Article 41.

#### Central North Carolina School for the Deaf.

115-336. Incorporation and location.

115-337 to 115-339. [Repealed.]

115-340. Pupils admitted; education.

115-341. Free textbooks and State purchase and rental system.

115-342. Agreements with local governing authorities.

### Article 42.

#### Central Orphanage of North Carolina.

115-345. Directors' selection, self perpetuation, management of corporation.

115-347. Training of orphans.

## SUBCHAPTER XIA. COMPACT.

### Article 43.

#### Interstate Compact for Education.

115-349. Enactment of compact.

115-350. Establishment of North Carolina Education Council.

115-351. Filing copy of bylaws with Secretary of State.

## SUBCHAPTER XII. EXPERIMENTATION AND RESEARCH.

### Article 44.

#### North Carolina Advancement School.

115-352. Continuation of North Carolina Advancement School by the State Board of Education.

115-353. Purpose of the North Carolina Advancement School.

115-354. Board of governors.

115-355. Responsibilities of the board of governors.

115-356. State Board of Education to appoint director.

115-357. Responsibilities of the director.

## SUBCHAPTER I. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

### ARTICLE 1.

#### *State Plan for Public Education.*

§ 115-1. **General and uniform system of schools.**—A general and uniform system of free public schools shall be provided throughout the State, wherein equal opportunities shall be provided for all students, in accordance with the provisions of Article IX of the Constitution of North Carolina. Tuition shall be free of charge to all children of the State, and to every person 18 years of age, or over, who has not completed a standard high school course of study. There shall be operated in every county and city administrative unit a uniform school term of nine months, without the levy of a State ad valorem tax therefor. (1955, c. 1372, art. 1, s. 1; 1963, c. 448, s. 24; 1971, c. 704, s. 1; c. 1231, s. 1.)

#### **Editor's Note.**—

The first 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, rewrote this section.

The second 1971 amendment substituted "18" for "twenty-one."

State-imposed segregation in the public schools is unconstitutional. Godwin v.

Johnston County Bd. of Educ., 301 F. Supp. 1339 (E.D.N.C. 1969).

**And State Authorities Have Affirmative Obligation to End It.**—State authorities are duty bound to devote every effort toward initiating desegregation and bringing about the elimination of racial discrimina-



tion in the public school system. *Godwin v. Johnston County Bd. of Educ.*, 301 F. Supp. 1339 (E.D.N.C. 1969).

The affirmative obligation to seek means of disestablishing state-imposed segregation must be shared by all agencies, or agents of the state. *Godwin v. Johnston County Bd. of Educ.*, 301 F. Supp. 1339 (E.D.N.C. 1969).

School boards operating state-compelled dual systems are clearly charged with the affirmative duty to take whatever steps might be necessary to convert to a unitary system in which racial discrimination would be eliminated root and branch. *Godwin v. Johnston County Bd. of Educ.*, 301 F. Supp. 1339 (E.D.N.C. 1969).

The State's duty to effect a transition from the dual system of schools formerly imposed by the Constitution and laws of the State of North Carolina to a unitary nonracial school system falls not only upon the local school boards, but also upon the State Board of Education and the State Superintendent of Public Instruction. *Godwin v. Johnston County Bd. of Educ.*, 301 F. Supp. 1339 (E.D.N.C. 1969).

Whether or not the State Board of Education or State Superintendent has actively discriminated against negroes does not affect their burden to actively seek the desegregation of the public schools in North Carolina. The burden rests upon them, as well as upon the local school board to come forward with a plan that promises realistically to work, and promises realistically to work now. *Godwin v. Johnston County Bd. of Educ.*, 301 F. Supp. 1339 (E.D.N.C. 1969).

**Desegregation of Staffs and Faculties.**— There is an affirmative duty on the part of a state school board, as well as on the part of other school officials throughout the state, to desegregate staffs and faculties. This is also a constitutional duty apart from any federal regulatory scheme. *Godwin v. Johnston County Bd. of Educ.*, 301 F. Supp. 1339 (E.D.N.C. 1969).

**Quoted** in *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 318 F. Supp. 786 (W.D.N.C. 1970); *Webster v. Perry*, 367 F. Supp. 666 (M.D.N.C. 1973).

**Stated** in *Givens v. Poe*, 346 F. Supp. 202 (W.D.N.C. 1972).

**§ 115-1.1. State policy.** — (a) The General Assembly of North Carolina hereby declares that the policy of the State is to ensure every child a fair and full opportunity to reach his full potential and that no child as defined in this section shall be excluded from service or education for any reason whatsoever.

(b) The General Assembly of North Carolina further declares that the public policy of North Carolina is defined in greater detail to carry out the foregoing stated policies as follows:

- (1) The State shall provide for a comprehensive early childhood development program by emphasizing preventative and remedial measures designed to provide the services which will enable children to develop to the maximum level their physical, mental, social, and emotional potentials and to strengthen the role of the family as the first and most fundamental influence on child development;
- (2) The State shall develop a system of educational opportunities for all children with special needs and require the identification and evaluation of the needs of children and the adequacy of various education programs before placement of children, and shall provide for periodic evaluation of the benefits of programs to the individual child and the nature of the child's needs thereafter;
- (3) The State shall prevent denial of equal educational and service opportunity on the basis of national origin, sex, economic status, race, religion, and physical, mental, social or emotional handicap in the provision of services to any child;
- (4) It is recognized that children have a variety of characteristics and needs, all of which must be considered if the potential of each child is to be realized; that in order to accomplish this the State must develop a full range of service and education programs, and that a program must actually benefit a child or be designed to benefit a particular child in order to provide such child with appropriate educational and service opportunities.

(c) The General Assembly of North Carolina finds that various studies and various programs have been undertaken and that tremendous public interest



exists to seek ways of more effectively rendering a beneficial service to all of our children, and especially with children who have special needs.

In this context the term "child with special needs" means any child who because of temporary or permanent disabilities arising from intellectual, sensory, emotional, physical, environmental factors, or other specific learning disability is inhibited from achieving his full potential; to include, but not limited to, the educable, trainable, profoundly, and functionally retarded, emotionally disturbed, learning disabled, the physically handicapped or other impairments including hospitalized, homebound, or pregnant, the deaf or hearing-impaired, the language or speech-impaired, the blind or visually-impaired, gifted and talented, autistic, dependent, abused, neglected, multiple-impaired, and socially maladjusted. (1973, c. 1293, ss. 2-4.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 1293, s. 14, makes the act effective July 1, 1974.

**§ 115-2. Administration of school system vested in State Board of Education.**—The general supervision and administration of the free public school system shall be vested in the State Board of Education, to consist of the Lieutenant Governor, the State Treasurer, and 11 members appointed by the Governor, subject to confirmation by the General Assembly in joint session. Of the appointive members of the State Board of Education, one shall be appointed from each of the eight educational districts and three shall be appointed as members at large. Appointments shall be for terms of eight years and shall be made in four classes. Appointments to fill vacancies shall be made by the Governor for the unexpired terms and shall not be subject to confirmation.

The Governor shall transmit to the presiding officers of the Senate and the House of Representatives, on or before the 60th legislative day of the General Assembly, the names of the persons appointed by him and submitted to the General Assembly for confirmation; thereafter, pursuant to joint resolution, the Senate and the House of Representatives shall meet in joint session for consideration of an action upon such appointments.

The provisions of this section shall not affect the terms of office of the members of the State Board of Education as now constituted. (1955, c. 1372, art. 1, s. 2; 1971, c. 704, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, rewrote this section.

#### **§ 115-4. Administrative units classified.**

An "administrative unit" is not a "school district" within the meaning of N.C. Const., Art. II, § 29 (now § 24). *Hobbs v. County of Moore*, 267 N.C. 665, 149 S.E.2d 1 (1966).

#### **§ 115-5. School system defined.**

Quoted in *Huggins v. Wake County Bd. of Educ.*, 272 N.C. 33, 157 S.E.2d 703 (1967).

#### **§ 115-6. Schools classified and defined.**

- (1) An elementary school, that is, a school which embraces a part or all of the eight elementary grades and which may have a kindergarten or other early childhood program.

(1969, c. 1213, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.**—

The 1969 amendment added "and which may have a kindergarten or other early childhood program" at the end of subdivision (1).

As the rest of the section was not

changed by the amendment, only subdivision (1) is set out.

Quoted in *Huggins v. Wake County Bd. of Educ.*, 272 N.C. 33, 157 S.E.2d 703 (1967).



**§ 115-7. Term "district" defined.**

A "school district" is an area with- fined in this section. *Hobbs v. County of Moore*, 267 N.C. 665, 149 S.E.2d 1 (1966).  
in a county in which one or more public schools must be maintained. It is so de-

**SUBCHAPTER II. ADMINISTRATIVE ORGANIZATION.**

**ARTICLE 2.**

*The State Board of Education.*

**§ 115-10. Organization of Board.**

(d) Voting.—No voting by proxy shall be permitted. Except in voting on textbook adoptions, all voting shall be viva voce unless a record vote or secret ballot is demanded by any member, and a majority of those present and voting shall be necessary to carry a motion.

(1971, c. 704, s. 3.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, deleted the former third sentence of subsection (d), providing: "The secretary as a Board member is entitled to vote on all matters before the Board."

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendment, only subsection (d) is set out.

**§ 115-11. Powers and duties generally.**—The powers and duties of the State Board of Education are defined as follows:

- (1) General Supervision and Administration.—The Board shall have general supervision and administration of the educational funds provided by the State and federal governments, except those mentioned in § 7 of Article IX of the State Constitution, and also excepting such local funds as may be provided by a county, city, or district.
- (11) Power to Alter the Boundaries of City School Administrative Units and to Approve Agreements for the Consolidation and Merger of School Administrative Units Located in the Same County.—The Board shall have authority, in its discretion, to alter the boundaries of city school administrative units and to approve agreements submitted by county and city boards of education requesting the merger of two or more contiguous city school administrative units and the merger of city school administrative units with county school administrative units and the consolidation of all the public schools in the respective units under the administration of one board of education: Provided, that such merger of units and reorganization of school units shall not have the effect of abolishing any special taxes that may have been voted in any such units.
- (13) Power to Make Provisions for Sick Leave.—The Board shall provide for a minimum of five days per school term of sick leave with pay for all public school employees and shall promulgate rules and regulations providing for necessary substitutes on account of said sick leave. The pay for a substitute shall be fixed by the Board. The Board may provide to each administrative unit not exceeding one percent (1%) of the cost of instructional services for the purpose of providing substitute teachers for those on sick leave as authorized by law or by regulations of the Board, but not exceeding the provisions made for other State employees.
- (18) Education Research.—The Board is authorized to sponsor or conduct educational research and special school projects considered important by the Board for improving the public schools of the State. Such re-



search or projects may be conducted during the summer months and involve one or more local school units as the Board may determine. The Board may use any available funds for such purposes. (1955, c. 1372, art. 2, s. 2; 1957, c. 541, s. 11; 1961, c. 969; 1963, c. 448, ss. 24, 27; c. 688, ss. 1, 2; c. 1223, s. 1; 1965, c. 1185, s. 2; 1967, c. 643, s. 1; 1969, c. 517, s. 1; 1971, c. 704, s. 4; c. 745; 1973, c. 675.)

**Editor's Note.—**

The 1967 amendment rewrote subdivision (11).

The 1969 amendment added subdivision (18).

The first 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, substituted "§ 7" for "§ 5" in subdivision (1).

The second 1971 amendment substituted "public school employee" for "teacher or principal" in the first sentence of subdivision (13).

The 1973 amendment rewrote the first sentence of subdivision (13).

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendments, only the introductory paragraph and subdivisions affected by the amendments are set out.

**Constitutionality.** — No question arises under the Constitution of the United States with reference to the validity of delegation of authority to the State Board of Education. *Guthrie v. Taylor*, 279 N.C. 703, 185 S.E.2d 193 (1971), cert. denied, 406 U.S. 920, 92 S. Ct. 1774, 32 L. Ed. 2d 119 (1972).

**Rule Making Authority Is Not Unconstitutional Delegation of Power.** — Subdivision (14)(a) of this section and § 115-153 neither enlarge nor restrict the authority to

make rules and regulations concerning the certification of teachers conferred by the Constitution upon the State Board of Education. Thus, they are not delegations of power to the State Board of Education by the General Assembly. *Guthrie v. Taylor*, 279 N.C. 703, 185 S.E.2d 193 (1971), cert. denied, 406 U.S. 920, 92 S. Ct. 1774, 32 L. Ed. 2d 119 (1972).

The principle forbidding delegation of legislative powers without the establishment of appropriate standards applies to the powers conferred upon the Board by statute; it does not apply to the powers conferred upon the Board of the Constitution. *Guthrie v. Taylor*, 279 N.C. 703, 185 S.E.2d 193 (1971), cert. denied, 406 U.S. 920, 92 S. Ct. 1774, 32 L. Ed. 2d 119 (1972).

**Derivation of Board Powers.**—The State Board of Education derives powers both from the Constitution and from acts of the General Assembly contained in this Chapter. *Guthrie v. Taylor*, 279 N.C. 703, 185 S.E.2d 193 (1971), cert. denied, 406 U.S. 920, 92 S. Ct. 1774, 32 L. Ed. 2d 119 (1972).

**Quoted in** *State v. Brooks*, 279 N.C. 45, 181 S.E.2d 553 (1971).

**Stated in** *North Carolina Teachers Ass'n v. Asheboro City Bd. of Educ.*, 393 F.2d 736 (4th Cir. 1968).

**§ 115-11.1. Authority to expend funds for transportation of certain children.** — The State Board of Education is authorized to expend public funds to defray the reasonable cost of motor vehicle transportation for autistic and communications-handicapped children and deaf and blind children to the nearest proper public educational institution located within the State. (1973, c. 1351, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 1351, s. 2, makes the act effective July 1, 1974.

**§§ 115-11.2 to 115-11.5:** Reserved for future codification purposes.

## ARTICLE 2A.

### *The Council on Educational Services for Exceptional Children.*

**§ 115-11.6. Council established.** — There is hereby established an Advisory Council to the State Board of Education to be called the Council on Educational Services for Exceptional Children. (1973, c. 1079, s. 1.)

**§ 115-11.7. Appointment and terms of members; travel allowances and per diem.** — The Council shall consist of 17 members to be appointed as follows: two members appointed by the Governor; two members of the Senate appointed



by the Lieutenant Governor; two members of the House of Representatives appointed by the Speaker of the House; and 11 members appointed by the State Board of Education. Of those members of the Council appointed by the State Board, one member shall be selected from each congressional district within the State and each member so selected shall be a parent of a school-age child. The State Board shall designate as chairman of the Council one of those individuals appointed by either the Governor, the Lieutenant Governor, or the Speaker of the House.

The appointments to the Council shall be made within 90 days after the ratification of this act. On the first Monday after 90 days after the ratification of this act has elapsed, the Council shall hold its first meeting. The term of appointment shall be for two years. Those initially appointed to the Council by the Governor, Lieutenant Governor, and Speaker of the House shall hold office until July 1, 1976, or until their successors are appointed and qualified. The term for members appointed by the State Board of Education shall be as follows:

- (1) The members representing odd-numbered congressional districts (1, 3, 5, 7, 9 and 11) shall be appointed for a term of four years beginning July 1, 1974 and ending June 30, 1978.
- (2) The members representing even-numbered congressional districts (2, 4, 6, 8 and 10) shall be appointed for a term of two years beginning July 1, 1974 and ending June 30, 1976.
- (3) The full term for appointments subsequent to the initial appointments shall be for a term of four years.

Each Council member shall serve without pay, but shall receive travel allowances and per diem in the same amount provided for members of the North Carolina General Assembly. (1973, c. 1079, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — The act from which this Article was codified was ratified April 1, 1974.

**§ 115-11.8. Duties.** — The duties of the Council shall be to carry out periodic review of the exceptional child programs in the public schools and to receive complaints from citizens concerning all aspects of the operation of the public schools dealing with the exceptional child; to review these complaints; and to make recommendations, by majority vote, to the State Board of Education on corrective actions and programming. (1973, c. 1079, s. 3.)

**§ 115-11.9. Meetings; secretarial and clerical staff; supplies.** — The Council shall meet in offices provided by the State Department of Public Instruction on a date to be agreed upon by the members of the Council from meeting to meeting; provided, however, that the Council shall meet no less than once every three months. The Department of Public Instruction shall provide the necessary secretarial and clerical staff and supplies to accomplish the objectives of the Council. (1973, c. 1079, s. 4.)

### ARTICLE 3.

#### *State Superintendent of Public Instruction.*

**§ 115-12. Chief administrative officer of the State Board of Education.** — As provided in Article IX, § 4(2) of the North Carolina Constitution, the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall be the secretary and chief administrative officer of the State Board of Education. (1955, c. 1372, art. 3, s. 1; 1971, c. 704, s. 5.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, rewrote this section.



**§ 115-13. Office and salary.**—The Superintendent shall keep his office in the Education Building in Raleigh, and his salary shall be ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) a year, payable monthly.

From and after the time the State Superintendent of Public Instruction shall take the oath of office and begin serving the term for which he is to be elected in 1956, he shall receive an annual salary of thirty-three thousand five hundred dollars (\$33,500): Provided, that said salary shall be paid out of the Contingency and Emergency Fund if funds for same are not available in the general fund for the biennium ending June 30, 1957. (1955, c. 1372, art. 3, s. 2; c. 1374; 1963, c. 1178, s. 2; 1967, c. 1130; c. 1237, s. 2; 1969, c. 1214, s. 2; 1971, c. 912, s. 2; 1973, c. 778, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.**—

Both 1967 amendments increased the salary in the second paragraph from \$18,000 to \$20,000. The first amendatory act provided that the increase should be effective Jan. 1, 1969, and the second amendatory act was made effective July 1, 1967.

The 1969 amendment, effective after July 1, 1969, increased the salary in the second paragraph from \$20,000 to \$26,000.

The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, increased the salary in the second paragraph from \$26,000 to \$28,500.

Session Laws 1973, c. 778, effective July 1, 1973, provides, in s. 2: "Chapter 115 of the General Statutes as it appears in the 1971 Cumulative Supplement is amended by deleting the words and figures 'thirty-one thousand dollars (\$31,000)' from lines 3 and 4 of the second paragraph of G.S. 115-13 and inserting in lieu thereof the words and figures 'thirty-three thousand five hundred dollars (\$33,500).'"

This section as it appeared in the 1971 Supplement did not contain the words and figures "thirty-one thousand dollars (\$31,500)"; the salary of the Superintendent of Public Instruction under the section as amended by Session Laws 1971, c. 912, s. 2, was \$28,500. However, Session Laws 1973, c. 778, s. 7, provides: "It is the purpose of this act to fix the salary of the Attorney General at thirty-five thousand dollars (\$35,000) per annum, the salary of the Superintendent of Public Instruction at thirty-three thousand five hundred dollars (\$33,500) per annum, the salary of the Commissioner of Agriculture at thirty-one thousand dollars (\$31,000) per annum, and the salaries of the other members of the Council of State at thirty-one thousand dollars (\$31,000) per annum."

In the section as set out above, the 1973 amendatory act has been given effect according to the intent expressed in the above-quoted s. 7.

## ARTICLE 5.

### *County and City Boards of Education.*

**§ 115-18. How constituted.** — The county board of education in each county shall consist of five members elected by the voters of the county at large for terms of four years. (1955, c. 1372, art. 5, s. 1; 1967, c. 972, s. 1; 1969, c. 1301, s. 2.)

**Local Modification.** — Bladen: 1967, c. 258; Caldwell: 1967, c. 787; Halifax: 1971, c. 530; Hyde: 1973, c. 1166; Lincoln: 1969, c. 637; Onslow: 1967, c. 630; 1969, c. 2; Randolph: 1967, c. 739.

**Editor's Note.**—The 1967 amendment, effective July 1, 1969, rewrote this section. Section 7 of the amendatory act provides: "The provisions of this act shall not apply to any county board of education that uses as a method of selecting the members to its board of education an election by a vote of the people as of the effective date of this act."

The 1969 amendment again rewrote this

section. Session Laws 1969, c. 1301, s. 4, provides: "All laws and clauses of laws in conflict with this act are repealed, except local acts providing for the election of county boards of education by the people."

**Opinions of Attorney General.** — Mr. William L. Hill, II, Attorney, New Hanover County Board of Education, 40 N.C.A.G. 230 (1969).

**Provisions as to Election of Board Members Superseded by Merger Agreement.**— See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. E.P. Dameron, Attorney for the McDowell County Board of Education, 40 N.C.A.G. 225 (1970).



**§ 115-19. How elected.**—The county boards of education shall be elected on a nonpartisan basis at the time of the primary election in 1970 and biennially thereafter. The names of the candidates shall be printed on the ballots without reference to any party affiliation and any qualified voter residing in the county shall be entitled to vote such ballots. Except as otherwise provided herein, the election shall be conducted according to the provisions of chapter 163 of the General Statutes then governing primary elections, and any local acts amendatory thereto.

The terms of office of the members shall be staggered so as nearly equal to one half as possible shall expire every two years. If the appointments heretofore made by the General Assembly are for terms of office which comply with the preceding sentence, elections shall be held in 1970, 1972, and biennially thereafter to fill vacancies as they occur for terms of four years. If the appointments heretofore made by the General Assembly are for terms which all expire in the same year, at the first election held hereunder the three members receiving the highest number of votes shall be elected for terms of four years and the two members elected with the next highest number of votes shall be elected for terms of two years. Thereafter, all candidates shall be elected for terms of four years. If the appointments heretofore made by the General Assembly are for terms of office which do not comply with the first sentence of this paragraph but do not all expire in the same year, and/or if the board consists of any number of members other than five, the board shall, on or before the fourteenth day before the deadline for filing notice of candidacy for county offices in 1970, adopt a resolution designating the term of office to be served by members elected to fill vacancies occurring in 1970 and 1972, which terms shall be either two years or four years, in order that the board shall consist of five members with as nearly equal to one half as possible of the terms of office expiring every two years thereafter. Any such resolution shall be filed with the county board of elections, the State Board of Elections, and the State Board of Education. (1955, c. 1372, art. 5, s. 2; 1967, c. 972, s. 2; 1969, c. 1301, s. 2.)

**Local Modification.**—Caldwell: 1967, c. 787; Johnston: 1969, c. 261; Jones: 1973, c. 349; Lincoln: 1969, c. 637; Montgomery: 1973, c. 61; Onslow: 1967, c. 630; 1969, c. 2; Polk: 1973, c. 845; Randolph: 1967, c. 739.

**Editor's Note.**—

Session Laws 1967, c. 972, s. 2, effective July 1, 1969, rewrote this section.

The 1969 amendment again rewrote this section. Session Laws 1969, c. 1301, s. 4, provides: "All laws and clauses of laws in conflict with this act are repealed, except local acts providing for the election of county boards of education by the people."

As to application of the amendment, see Editor's note to § 115-18.

**Opinions of Attorney General.** — Mr. William L. Hill, II, Attorney, New Han-

over County Board of Education, 40 N.C.A.G. 230 (1969).

**Superseded by Special Act for Designated Boards of Education.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. John G. Mills, Jr., Attorney for Wake County Board of Education, 40 N.C.A.G. 226 (1970).

**Nonpartisan Election Requires Plurality of Votes Only.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. R.V. Biberstein, Jr., Pender County Board of Education Attorney, 40 N.C.A.G. 238 (1970).

**Elections, "Single-Shot" Voting Regulations Not Applicable to County Boards of Education.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. Thomas H. Morris, Chairman, Lenoir County Board of Elections, 40 N.C.A.G. 293 (1970).

**§ 115-20. County board of elections to provide for elections.**—The county board of elections under the direction of the State Board of Elections, shall make all necessary provisions for elections of county boards of education as are herein provided for. The county board of elections of each county shall file with the State Board of Elections a statement specifying the size and method of election of members of its county board of education. (1955, c. 1372, art. 5, s. 3; 1967, c. 972, s. 3.)

**Local Modification.**—Caldwell: 1967, c. 787; Lincoln: 1969, c. 637; Onslow: 1967, c. 630; 1969, c. 2; Randolph: 1967, c. 739.

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment, effective July 1, 1969, substituted "elections of county boards of education" for "such



nominations" in the first sentence and added the second sentence.

As to application of the amendment, see Editor's note to § 115-18.

**§ 115-21. City board of education, how constituted; how to employ principals, teachers, janitors and maids.**

**Local Modification.**—Town of Scotland 1969, c. 578; Littleton-Lake Gaston School Neck: 1969, c. 31; town of Warrenton: District: 1969, c. 628.

**§ 115-22. Members to qualify.**—Those persons who shall be elected members of the county boards of education must qualify by taking the oath of office on or before the first Monday in December next succeeding their election. A failure to qualify within that time shall constitute a vacancy which shall be filled as set out in G.S. 115-24. Those persons appointed to fill a vacancy must qualify within 30 days after notification. A failure to qualify within that time shall constitute a vacancy.

This section shall not have the effect of repealing any local or special acts relating to boards of education of any particular counties whose membership to said boards is chosen by a vote of the people. (1955, c. 1372, art. 5, s. 5; 1967, c. 972, s. 4.)

**Local Modification.**—Lincoln: 1969, c. 637.

As to application of the amendment, see Editor's note to § 115-18.

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment, effective July 1, 1969, rewrote this section.

**§ 115-23. Vacancies in nominations for membership on county boards.**—If any candidate nominated on a partisan basis shall die, resign, or for any reason become ineligible or disqualified between the date of his nomination and the time for the election, such vacancy caused thereby may be filled by the actions of the county executive committee of the political party of such candidate. (1955, c. 1372, art. 5, s. 6; 1967, c. 972, s. 5.)

**Local Modification.** — Lincoln: 1969, c. 637.

for "by the General Assembly of the members of the county board of education for the county of such candidate, the."

**Editor's Note.**—The 1967 amendment, effective July 1, 1969, inserted "nominated on a partisan basis" and substituted "such"

As to application of the amendment, see Editor's note to § 115-18.

**§ 115-24. Vacancies in office.**—All vacancies in the membership of the boards of education whose members are elected pursuant to the provisions of G.S. 115-19 by death, resignation, or other causes shall be filled by appointment by the remaining members of the board, of a person to serve until the next election of members of such board, at which time the remaining unexpired term of the office in which the vacancy occurs shall be filled by election. (1955, c. 1372, art. 5, s. 7; 1967, c. 972, s. 6.)

**Local Modification.**—Caldwell: 1967, c. 787; Lincoln: 1969, c. 637; Onslow: 1967, c. 630; 1969, c. 2; Randolph: 1967, c. 739.

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment, effective July 1, 1969, rewrote this section.

As to application of the amendment, see Editor's note to § 115-18.

**Filling Vacancies on Board Whose Members Elected on Nonpartisan Basis.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. Jesse C. Carson, Jr., Superintendent, County Schools, 40 N.C.A.G. 235 (1970).

**§ 115-25. Eligibility for board membership; holding other offices.** — No one shall be eligible to serve as a member of a county or city board of education who is not known to be a person of intelligence, good moral character, good business qualifications, and known to be in favor of public education. No person while actually engaged in teaching in the public schools, or serving as an employee of the schools, or engaged in teaching in or conducting a private school in connection with which private school there is in any manner conducted



a public school, and no member of a district committee, shall be eligible as a member of a county or city board of education.

Membership on a board of education is hereby declared to be an office that, with the exceptions provided above, may be held concurrently with any appointive office, pursuant to Article VI, Sec. 9 of the Constitution, but any person holding an elective office shall not be eligible to serve as a member of a county or city board of education. (1955, c. 1372, art. 5, s. 8; 1971, c. 704, s. 6; 1973, c. 1446, s. 1.)

**Local Modification.** — Guilford: 1971, c. 136.

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, added "and" before "no member" and deleted "and no person prohibited by Article XIV, § 7, of the Constitution" near the end of the second sentence of the first paragraph and added the second paragraph.

The 1973 amendment substituted

"Membership on a board of education is hereby declared to be an office" for "A member of a board of education is hereby declared to be an officer" at the beginning of the second paragraph.

**Applicable to Technical Institute Personnel.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. Holland McSwain, President, Tri-County Technical Institute, 40 N.C.A.G. 279 (1970).

### § 115-27. Board a body corporate.

**Applied** in *Taylor v. Crisp*, 21 N.C. App. 359, 205 S.E.2d 102 (1974).

### § 115-29. Compensation of board members.

**Local Modification.** — Alexander: 1973, c. 285; Bertie: 1973, c. 930; Davie: 1973, c. 217; Gaston: 1973, c. 1168; Harnett: 1973, c. 864, amending 1957, c. 339; Hoke: 1973, c. 1165; Johnston: 1969, c. 919; Orange: 1971, c. 347;

Polk: 1967, c. 403, amending 1957, c. 210; Robeson: 1973, c. 1165; Scotland: 1973, c. 1165; Vance: 1973, c. 1174, amending 1967, c. 262; Warren: 1967, c. 507; city of Lexington: 1973, c. 162; city of New Bern: 1973, c. 1170.

### § 115-31. Suits and actions.

**Presumptions and Burden of Proof.** — The provisions of this section clearly provide for a presumption of correctness as to any order or action of the board in all actions brought in any court against a county or city board of

education. This section further places the burden of proof on the complaining party to show otherwise. *Eggiman v. Wake County Bd. of Educ.*, 22 N.C. App. 459, 206 S.E.2d 754 (1974).

### § 115-32. Power to subpoena and to punish for contempt.

**Quoted** in *Johnson v. Branch*, 242 F. Supp. 721 (E.D.N.C. 1965).

**§ 115-34. Appeals to board of education and to superior court.**—An appeal shall lie from the decision of all school personnel to the appropriate county or city board of education. In all such appeals it shall be the duty of the board of education to see that a proper notice is given to all parties concerned and that a record of the hearing is properly entered in the records of the board conducting the hearing.

The board of education may designate hearing panels composed of not less than two members of the board to hear and act upon such appeals in the name and on behalf of the board of education.

An appeal shall lie from the decision of a county or city board of education to the superior court of the State in any action of a county or city board of education affecting one's character or right to teach. (1955, c. 1372, art. 5, s. 17; 1971, c. 647.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment added the second paragraph.

**Appeal from School Personnel Decisions.**—The first part of this section which pro-



vides for an appeal from decisions of school personnel to the county or city board of education has no application where the decision complained of is the decision of a county board of education. *Still v. Lance*, 279 N.C. 254, 182 S.E.2d 403 (1971).

**Termination of Employment Does Not Affect Character.** — This section provides for an appeal from a decision of a county or city board of education to the superior

court when the action of the board of education is one "affecting one's character or right to teach." The decision of a board to terminate the employment of a teacher at the end of the school year does not affect her character, nor does it deprive her of the right to teach elsewhere. *Still v. Lance*, 279 N.C. 254, 182 S.E.2d 403 (1971).

**Quoted in** *Johnson v. Branch*, 242 F. Supp. 721 (E.D.N.C. 1965).

### § 115-35. Powers and duties of county and city boards generally.

(h) Educational Research.—County and city boards of education are authorized to sponsor or conduct educational research and special projects approved by the State Department of Public Instruction and the State Board of Education that may improve the school system under its jurisdiction. Such research or projects may be conducted during the summer months and the board may use any available funds for such purposes. (1955, c. 1372, art. 5, s. 18; 1957, c. 262; 1963, c. 425; 1965, c. 1185, s. 1; 1969, c. 517, s. 2.)

**Cross Reference.**—As to duty of board of education to provide school buildings and equipment, see § 115-129 and note thereto.

#### **Editor's Note.—**

The 1969 amendment added subsection (h).

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendment, only subsection (h) is set out.

**Sale of Newspapers.**—A solicitation or commercial activity, such as the sale of newspapers, is within the power of the

school board to regulate. *Cloak v. Cody*, 326 F. Supp. 391 (M.D.N.C. 1971).

There is no merit to a plaintiff's argument that because the distribution of a newspaper is constitutionally protected he should be allowed to sell. *Cloak v. Cody*, 326 F. Supp. 391 (M.D.N.C. 1971).

**Applied in** *Dilday v. Beaufort County Bd. of Educ.*, 267 N.C. 438, 148 S.E.2d 513, 149 S.E.2d 345 (1966).

**Stated in** *Givens v. Poe*, 346 F. Supp. 202 (W.D.N.C. 1972).

**§ 115-36. Length of school day, school month, and school term.** — (a) School day. — The length of the school day shall be determined by the several county and city boards of education for all public schools in their respective administrative units, and the minimum time for which teachers shall be employed in the schoolroom or on the grounds supervising the activities of children shall not be less than six hours: Provided, the several county and city boards of education may adopt rules and regulations allowing handicapped pupils, kindergarten pupils, and pupils attending the first, second, and third grades to attend school for a period less than six hours. The superintendent of the several county and city boards of education, in the event of an emergency, act of God, or any other conditions requiring the termination of classes before six hours have elapsed, may suspend the operation of any school for that particular day without loss of credit to the pupil or loss of pay to the teacher.

(c) School Term.—There shall be operated in every school in the State a uniform school term for instructing pupils of 180 days: Provided, that the State Board of Education, or the board of education of any administrative unit with the approval of the State Board of Education, may suspend the operation of any school or schools in such units, not to exceed a period of 60 days of said term of 180 days, when in the sound judgment of the State Board of Education, or the board of education of any administrative unit with the approval of the State Board of Education, conditions justify such suspension. Provided, further, that when the operation of any school is suspended the period of suspension shall be deducted from the total of 180 days included for each school year operation, all teachers shall be entitled to normal pay for the days of school of the suspended term, not to exceed a period of 15 school days during the school term.



Full authority is hereby given to the State Board of Education during any period of emergency to order general, and if necessary, extended recesses or adjournment of the public schools in any section of the State where the planting or harvesting of crops or any emergency conditions make such action necessary. (1955, c. 1372, art. 5, s. 19; 1963, c. 1223, s. 2; 1969, c. 678; 1971, c. 85; c. 90, s. 1; 1973, c. 1137.)

**Editor's Note.—**

The 1969 amendment added all of the language following the colon in subsection (a).

The first 1971 amendment, in the last sentence of subsection (a), deleted "or" following "emergency," inserted "or any other conditions," and deleted "the remainder of" preceding "that particular day."

The second 1971 amendment, in subsection (c), substituted "conditions justify such suspension" for "the low average of daily attendance in any school justify such

suspension" in the first sentence and rewrote a former proviso at the end of that sentence to appear as the present second sentence.

The 1973 amendment made the proviso to the first sentence of subsection (a) applicable to kindergarten pupils and to pupils attending the third, as well as the first and second, grade.

Session Laws 1971, c. 90, s. 2, provides: "This act is retroactive to the beginning of the 1970-71 school year."

As subsection (b) was not changed by the amendments, it is not set out.

**§ 115-37. Subjects taught in public schools.**—County and city boards of education shall provide for the efficient teaching in each grade of all subjects included in the outline course of study prepared by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, which course of study shall include instruction in Americanism, government of the State of North Carolina, government of the United States, fire prevention, harmful or illegal drugs including alcohol at the appropriate grade levels. Nothing in this Chapter shall prohibit city or county boards of education from operating a nongraded system in which pupils are taught at their individual learning levels. (1955, c. 1372, art. 5, s. 20; 1957, cc. 845, 1101; 1969, c. 487, s. 2; 1971, c. 356.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment added the second sentence.

The 1971 amendment substituted "harm-

ful or illegal drugs including alcohol" for "alcoholism, and narcoticism."

**§ 115-38: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 603, s. 3, effective July 1, 1973.**

**Cross Reference.**—For present provisions as to kindergartens, see §§ 115-205.11 through 115-205.13.

**§ 115-39. Requirements and limitations of board in selecting superintendent and his term of office.**—At a meeting to be held on the first Monday in April, 1957, or as soon thereafter as practicable, and biennially or quadrennially thereafter during the month of April, the various county boards of education named by the General Assembly which convened in February of such year or elected by the people at the preceding general election, as the case may be, shall meet and elect a county superintendent of schools, subject to the approval of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction and the State Board of Education. Such superintendent shall take office on the following July first and shall serve for a term of two or four years, or until his successor is elected and qualified. The superintendent shall be elected for a term of either two or four years, which term shall be in the discretion of the county board of education. The term and conditions of employment shall be stated in a written contract which shall be entered into between the board of education and the superintendent. A copy of the contract shall be filed with the State Superintendent of Public Instruction before any person is eligible for this office. A certification to the county board of education by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction showing that the person proposed for the office of county superintendent of schools holds a superintendent's certificate and has had three years' experience in school work in the past 10 years, together with a doctor's



certificate showing the person to be free from any contagious or communicable disease, shall make any person eligible for this office: Provided, the requirement of a superintendent's certificate shall not be applicable to persons now serving as superintendents. Immediately after the election, the chairman of the county board of education shall report the name and address of the person elected to the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.

If any board of education shall elect a person to serve as superintendent of schools in any administrative unit who is not qualified, or cannot qualify, according to this section, such election is null and void and it shall be the duty of such board of education to elect a person who can qualify.

In all city administrative units, the superintendent of schools shall be elected by the city board of education of such unit, to serve for a period of either two or four years, which term of office shall be within the discretion of the board; and the qualifications, provisions and approval shall be the same as for county superintendents. The election shall be held biennially or quadrennially, as the case may be, during the month of April. (1955, c. 1372, art. 5, s. 22; 1957, c. 686, s. 1; 1967, c. 697; 1973, c. 446.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1967 amendment made changes in the first and last paragraphs so as to authorize a four-year term for the superintendent of education, in the

discretion of the county or city board of education.

The 1973 amendment added the fourth and fifth sentences of the first paragraph.

### § 115-42. Removal of county or city superintendent.

**Termination Is Subject to Review.**—The decision of a county board of education terminating the employment of the superintendent of schools and declaring the office vacant is subject to review under Article 33 of Chapter 143. *James v. Wayne County Bd. of Educ.*, 15 N.C. App. 531, 190 S.E.2d 224 (1972).

**Procedure and Scope of Review.** — Although this section, which provides for

the removal of school superintendents, contains a proviso that such superintendent shall have the right to try his title to office in the courts of the State, it is silent as to the procedure and the scope of review contemplated. The procedure and scope of review shall be as provided by Chapter 143, Article 33. *James v. Wayne County Bd. of Educ.*, 15 N.C. App. 531, 190 S.E.2d 224 (1972).

**§ 115-44. Assistant superintendent and supervisors.** — County and city boards of education shall have authority to employ an assistant superintendent, and supervisors in addition to those that may be furnished by the State when, in the discretion of the board of education, the schools of the administrative unit can thereby be more efficiently and more economically operated and when funds for the same are provided in the current expense fund budget. The duties of such assistant superintendent and supervisors shall be assigned by the superintendent with the approval of the board of education.

County and city boards of education may, upon the recommendation of the superintendent, elect assistant or associate superintendents for a term of from one to four years. The term may not, however, exceed the expiration date of the superintendent's contract, unless the remaining time of the superintendent's contract is less than one year. If there is less than one year remaining on the superintendent's contract, the assistant or associate superintendent shall be given a contract through the next school year.

The term of employment shall be stated in a written contract which shall be entered into between the board of education and the assistant or associate superintendent, a copy of which shall be filed with the State Superintendent of Public Instruction as a matter of information. The assistant or associate superintendent may not be dismissed during the term to which he is elected except for misconduct of such a nature as to indicate he is unfit to continue in his position, incompetence, neglect of duty, or failure or refusal to carry out validly assigned duties. All dismissals during the contract period shall follow the procedure set out for



the dismissal of principals and teachers in G.S. 115-145 [G.S. 115-142 after July 1, 1972]. (1955, c. 1372, art. 5, s. 27; 1971, c. 1188, s. 1; 1973, c. 733.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment added the second and third paragraphs.

The 1973 amendment added to the first sentence of the third paragraph "a copy of

which shall be filed with the State Superintendent of Public Instruction as a matter of information."

**§ 115-45. Authority of board over teachers, supervisors and principals.**—County and city boards of education, upon the recommendation of the superintendent, shall have full power to make all just and needful rules and regulations governing the conduct of teachers, principals, and supervisors; the kind of reports they shall make, and their duties in the care of school property. (1955, c. 1372, art. 5, s. 28; 1973, c. 782, s. 31.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment deleted the former second paragraph, authorizing boards of education to investigate and pass upon the character of teachers and school officials and to dismiss them for immoral or disreputable conduct and to investigate and pass upon the fitness of ap-

plicants for employment, and the former third paragraph, authorizing boards to investigate and act upon charges made by superintendents against teachers, principals or supervisors.

**Stated in** *Givens v. Poe*, 346 F. Supp. 202 (W.D.N.C. 1972).

**§ 115-51. School food services provided by county and city boards of education.**—As a part of the function of the public school system, county and city boards of education may, in their discretion, provide school food services in the schools under their jurisdiction. All school food services made available under this authority shall be provided in accordance with standards and regulations recommended by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction and approved by the State Board of Education.

All school food services shall be operated on a nonprofit basis, and any earnings therefrom over and above the cost of operation as defined herein shall be used to reduce the cost of food, to serve better food, or to provide free or reduced price lunches to indigent children and for no other purpose. The term, "cost of operation," shall be defined as actual cost incurred in the purchase and preparation of food, the salaries of all personnel directly engaged in providing food services, and the cost of nonfood supplies as outlined under standards adopted by the State Board of Education. Personnel shall be defined as food service supervisors or directors, bookkeepers directly engaged in food service record keeping and those persons directly involved in preparing and serving food. Provided that food service personnel shall be paid from the funds of food services only for services rendered in behalf of lunchroom services. Any cost incurred in the provisions and maintenance of school food services over and beyond the "cost of operation" as defined in this section shall be included in the budget request filed annually by county and city boards of education with boards of county commissioners. It shall not be mandatory that the provisions of G.S. 115-52 and 143-129 be complied with in the purchase of supplies and food for such school food services. (1955, c. 1372, art. 5, s. 34; 1965 c. 912; 1967, c. 990.)

**Editor's Note.**—

The 1967 amendment substituted "providing food services, and the cost of" for "preparing and serving food, and the cost

of such inexpensive and expendable" in the fourth sentence, and added the present fifth and sixth sentences.

**§ 115-53. Liability insurance and waiver of immunity as to torts of agents, etc.**

**Without Waiver Liability Limited, etc.**—

In accord with original. See *Brown v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 267 N.C. 740, 149 S.E.2d 10 (1966).

No action can be maintained against a local

board of education to recover damages for a tort alleged to have been committed by it in the performance of its statutory duties, except insofar as its immunity to such suit has been waived pursuant to statutory authority. *Clary*



v. Alexander County Bd. of Educ., 285 N.C. 188, 203 S.E.2d 820 (1974).

**Sufficiency of Complaint.** — In accord with original. See *Clary v. Alexander County Bd. of Educ.* 285 N.C. 188, 203 S.E.2d 820 (1974).

**The ordinary rules of negligence apply** to a public school or board of education just as they apply to any other landlord, if the board of

education has waived the defense of sovereign immunity by purchasing a liability insurance policy, as permitted by this section. *Clary v. Alexander County Bd. of Educ.*, 19 N.C. App. 637, 199 S.E.2d 738 (1973).

**Stated** in *Steelman v. City of New Bern*, 279 N.C. 589, 184 S.E.2d 239 (1971).

## § 115-54. Residence, oath of office, and salary of superintendent.

**Local Modification.** — Maxton City School Administrative Unit: 1973, c. 846.

## ARTICLE 6.

### *Powers and Duties of Superintendents.*

## § 115-58. Duties with respect to election of principals, teachers and other personnel.

**Opinion of Attorney General.** — Mr. William E. Terry, Superintendent, Stokes County Board of Education, 40 N.C.A.G. 250 (1969).

**Stated** in *Givens v. Poe*, 346 F. Supp. 202 (W.D.N.C. 1972).

**§ 115-59. School organization statement and allocation of instructional personnel.**—(a) Each year the superintendent of each school administrative unit shall submit to the State Board of Education statements, certified by the Chairman of the Board of Education, showing the organization of the schools in his unit and any additional information the State Board may require. On the basis of the organization statements, and any other information considered relevant, the State Board of Education shall determine for each administrative unit the number of teachers and other instructional personnel to be included in the State budget.

(b) The State Board of Education shall allocate teachers and instructional personnel to the various administrative units in the following separate categories: (i) general teachers, including classified principals, (ii) vocational teachers, (iii) special education teachers.

(c) The State Board of Education is authorized to promulgate rules and regulations to make the allotment of instructional personnel and teachers.

(d) The allotment of classified principals shall be one principal for each duly constituted school with seven or more state-allotted teachers and shall be included in the calculation of the allotment of general teachers set out in (b)(i) of this section.

(e) Upon receipt of the allotments, local boards of education shall organize schools and assign teachers to achieve the following class size maximums:

- (1) No more than 26 students per teacher in average daily membership for grades one through three.
- (2) No more than 33 students per teacher in average daily membership for the upper elementary grades.
- (3) No more than 35 students per class except as permitted by local boards of education and no more than 150 students per day in average daily membership for teachers in high schools and junior high schools except as permitted by regional accrediting agencies.

(f) When class-size maximums are achieved, a local board of education may assign other teachers to teaching or nonteaching duties in the various schools.

(g) It shall be the responsibility of local boards of education to determine if any exceptions occur during the school year in the allowed maximums. If additional pupils are enrolled so as to cause assignment of pupils in excess of the allowed maximums, except for an emergency or act of God, it shall be the duty of any



affected teacher and of the principal to notify the superintendent, who shall immediately report the deviation to the local board of education. Upon notification of excess deviations in the maximum class size, local boards shall take correctional steps and shall transfer teaching positions between schools, if necessary, to correct the excess deviation. If the local board cannot remedy the situation, it shall immediately apply to the State Board of Education for contingency funds for additional personnel to correct exceptions. Excess deviations which cannot be corrected by transfer of teachers and by use of contingency funds shall be temporarily allowed with permission of the State Board of Education.

At the end of the first month of school each year, the superintendent of each administrative unit shall file a report for each school with the State Board of Education. This report shall be filed on forms furnished by the Board and shall indicate the complete organization of each school, duties of each teacher or other instructional personnel, and class size or teaching load of each teacher.

It shall be the duty of local boards of education to provide adequate classroom facilities to meet the requirements of this section. (1955, c. 1372, art. 6, s. 6; 1963, c. 688, s. 3; 1965, c. 584, s. 6; 1969, c. 539; 1973, c. 770, ss. 1, 2.)

**Editor's Note.—**

The 1969 amendment rewrote this section.

The 1973 amendment effective July 1, 1973 rewrote this section.

Stated in North Carolina Teachers Ass'n v. Asheboro City Bd. of Educ., 393 F.2d 736 (4th Cir. 1968).

§ 115-67: Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 883, effective July 1, 1972.

## ARTICLE 7.

### *School Committees—Their Duties and Powers.*

§ 115-69. **Eligibility and oath of office; holding other offices.**—Each school committeeman or member of an advisory council shall be a person of intelligence, of good moral character, of good business qualifications, and one who is known to be in favor of public education and who resides in the district; and before entering upon the duties of his office, he shall take oath for the faithful performance thereof, which oath may be taken before the county superintendent.

No person, while employed as teacher in either a public school or a private school, or while serving as a member of any county or city board of education or serving as an employee of the schools shall be eligible to serve as a member of a district committee.

A school committeeman appointed to a school committee under G.S. 115-70 or a councilman appointed to an advisory council is hereby declared to be an office that, with the exceptions provided above, may be held concurrently with any appointive office pursuant to Article VI, § 9, of the Constitution, but any person holding an elective office shall not be eligible to serve on a school committee or advisory council. (1955, c. 1372, art. 7, s. 1; 1971, c. 704, s. 7.)

**Editor's Note.—**

Session Laws 1963, c. 707, s. 5(j), provides that this Article shall not apply to Scotland County.

The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, inserted "or member of an advisory

council" near the beginning of the first paragraph, deleted "or who is prohibited by Article XIV, § 7, of the Constitution" following "employee of the schools" in the second paragraph and added the third paragraph.

§ 115-70. **Appointment; number of members; terms; vacancies; advisory council.**

**Local Modification.**—Cumberland: 1969, c. 238; North Surry School District: 1969, c. 613.

Ferd L. Davis, Attorney, Wake County Board of Education, 40 N.C.A.G. 200 (1969).

**Opinions of Attorney General.** — Mr.



**§ 115-72. How to employ principals, teachers, janitors and maids.**

**Local Modification.**—By virtue of Session Laws 1967, c. 1112, Polk should be stricken from the replacement volume

**A court may not usurp the discretionary power of the school committee,** but must judge the constitutionality of its action on the basis of the facts which were before the board and on its logic. *Johnson v. Branch*, 364 F.2d 177 (4th Cir. 1966).

**Action of School Committee in Refusing to Renew Teacher's Contract Held Arbitrary and Capricious.** — See *Johnson v. Branch*, 364 F.2d 177 (4th Cir. 1966) (decided prior to 1967 amendment to § 115-142, providing contracts continue from year to year until board of education determines employee is not to be retained for succeeding school year).

**SUBCHAPTER III. SCHOOL DISTRICT ORGANIZATION.****ARTICLE 8.***Creating and Consolidating School Districts and School Administrative Units.*

**§ 115-74. Creation and modification of school districts by State Board of Education.**—The State Board of Education, upon the recommendation of the county board of education, shall create in any county administrative unit a convenient number of school districts. Such district organization may be modified in the same manner in which it was created when it is deemed necessary. Provided that when changes in district lines are made between and among school districts that have voted upon themselves the same rate of supplemental tax, such changes in district lines shall not have the effect of abolishing any of such districts or of abolishing any supplemental taxes that may have been voted in any of such districts: Provided further, that nothing in this section shall affect the right of any city school administrative unit or special tax district which now exists for the purpose of retiring debt service, to have the indebtedness of such district taken over by the county as provided by law, and nothing herein shall be construed to restrict the county board of education or the board of county commissioners in causing such indebtedness to be assumed by the county as provided by law. (1955, c. 1372, art. 8, s. 1; 1959, c. 432; 1967, c. 643, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment added, as the second proviso to the first paragraph, the proviso which formerly appeared at the end of the second paragraph, and deleted the remainder of the second paragraph, relating to consolida-

tion of city and county administrative units.

**Cited in** *United States v. Halifax County Bd. of Educ.*, 314 F. Supp. 65 (E.D.N.C. 1970).

**§ 115-74.1. Consolidation and merger of county and city school administrative units located in the same county.**—City school administrative units may be consolidated and merged with contiguous city school administrative units and with county school administrative units upon approval by the State Board of Education of a plan for consolidation and merger submitted by the boards of education involved and bearing the approval of the board of county commissioners.

County and city boards of education desiring to consolidate and merge their school administrative units may do so by entering into a written plan which shall set forth the conditions of merger. The provisions of the plan shall be consistent with the General Statutes and shall contain, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) The name by which the merged school administrative unit shall be identified and known
- (2) The effective date of the merger
- (3) The establishment and maintenance of a board of education which shall administer all the public schools of the newly created unit, including
  - a. The termination of any terms of office proposed in the reorganization of the board



- b. The method of constituting and continuing the board of education, the length of the members' terms of office, the dates of induction into office, the organization of the board, the procedure for filling vacancies, and the compensation to be paid members of the board for expenses incurred in performance of their duties
- (4) The authority, powers, and duties of the board of education with respect to the employment of personnel, the preparation of budgets, and any other related matters which may be particularly applicable to the merged unit not inconsistent with the General Statutes
- (5) The transfer of all facilities, properties, structures, funds, contracts, deeds, titles, and other obligations, assets and liabilities to the board of education of the merged unit
- (6) Whether or not there shall be continued in force any supplemental school tax which may be in effect in either or all administrative units involved
- (7) A public hearing, which shall have been announced at least ten days prior to the hearing, on the proposed plan of merger
- (8) A statement as to whether the question of merger, in accordance with the projected plan, is to be contingent upon approval of the voters in the affected area
- (9) Any other condition or prerequisite to merger, together with any other appropriate subject or function that may be necessary for the orderly consolidation and merger of the school administrative units involved.

The plan referred to above shall be mutually agreed upon by the city and county boards of education involved and shall be accompanied by a certification that the plan was approved by the board of education on a given day and that the action has been duly recorded in the minutes of said board, together with a certification to the effect that the public hearing required above was announced and held. The plan, together with the required certifications, shall then be submitted to the board of county commissioners for its concurrence and approval. After such approval has been received the plan shall be submitted to the State Board of Education for the approval of said State Board and the plan shall not become effective until such approval is granted. Upon approval by the State Board of Education the plan of consolidation and merger shall become final and shall be deemed to have been made by authority of law and shall not be changed or amended except by an act of the General Assembly. The written plan of agreement shall be placed in the custody of the board of education operating and administering the public schools in the merged unit and a copy filed with the Secretary of State.

The plan may be, but it is not required that it be submitted for the approval of the voters of the geographic area affected in a referendum or election called for such purpose, and such elections or referendums if held shall be held under the provisions governing elections or referendums as set forth in G.S. 115-122, with authority of the board of county commissioners to have such election or referendum conducted by the board of elections of the county.

Upon approval of the plan of consolidation or merger by the State Board of Education, or upon approval of the plan of consolidation or merger by the voters in a referendum or election called for such purpose, and as soon as a provisional or interim board of education of the merged unit, or a permanent board of education of the merged unit, enters in and upon the duties of the administration of the public schools of the consolidated or merged unit, then the former boards of education and all public officers of the former boards of education of the separate units thus merged shall stand abolished, and said separate boards of education or administrative units thus merged shall stand dissolved and shall cease to exist for any and all purposes. All consolidations and mergers of county and city boards of



education and of county and city administrative units heretofore agreed to and finally approved, and all consolidation or merger proceedings entered into prior to June 9, 1969 are hereby declared to be effective, legal and according to law notwithstanding any defect in the merger or consolidation proceedings and notwithstanding any dissolution of the separate boards of education and public officers of the former, separate school units. (1967, c. 643, s. 3; 1969, c. 742.)

**Local Modification.** — Wilson: 1973, c. 321.

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment rewrote subdivision (6) and added the last paragraph of the section.

**Opinions of Attorney General.** — Mr. R.A. Collier, Sr., Attorney for Statesville

City School Board, 40 N.C.A.G. 221 (1969).

**Effect of Merger of County and City Unit on Supplemental Taxes in Effect in Each Unit.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. Thomas A. Banks, Wake County Attorney, 40 N.C.A.G. 228 (1970).

**§ 115-74.2. Merger of two or more adjoining county school administrative units.**—(a) Boards of education of contiguous counties or boards of education in a group of counties in which each county is contiguous with at least one other county in the group, and any city administrative unit located in counties to be merged, may merge school administrative units upon approval by the State Board of Education of a written plan for merger submitted by the boards of education involved and bearing the approval of the tax levying body for the school units. The plan shall be consistent with the General Statutes, shall contain provisions covering those items listed in G.S. 115-74.1 (providing for the merger of units in the same county), and shall contain any other provision deemed necessary or appropriate by the State Board of Education or the local boards of education for the merger of school units in two or more counties.

(b) The plan of merger, including any arrangements for financing or taxing for the schools in the new administrative unit, may be, but is not required to be, submitted for the approval of the voters of the geographic area affected in a referendum or election called for the purpose of approving these matters. Such elections or referendums, if held, shall be held under the provisions governing elections or referendums as set forth in G.S. 115-122. Each board of county commissioners shall have authority to have such elections or referendums conducted by the board of elections of its county under the provisions set forth in G.S. 115-122.

(c) If twenty percent (20%) of the qualified voters of a county to be merged, petition the board of county commissioners of their county for an election as to whether their county shall be included in the proposed merger, the board of county commissioners shall call an election on this question for its county under the provisions of G.S. 115-122. The petition must be submitted to the board of county commissioners within ten days following the public hearing required by G.S. 115-74.1 on the proposed plan of merger. The board of county commissioners shall have authority to have such an election conducted by the board of election of its county under the provisions set forth in G.S. 115-122.

(d) Boards of education considering a merger of two or more counties may spend money necessary for studying and preparing for such a merger. (1969, c. 828.)

## **§ 115-76. Consolidation of districts and discontinuance of schools.**

**Concurrent Action by County and State Boards of Education Required for Consolidation.** — Under subdivision (1) of this section concurrent action by the county board of education and the State Board of Education after the required public hearing is essential in order to consolidate any two high schools with an average daily

attendance of 60 or more pupils. *Dilday v. Beaufort County Bd. of Educ.*, 267 N.C. 438, 148 S.E.2d 513, 149 S.E.2d 345 (1966).

**Section requires only that a public hearing be provided;** it does not specify any particular form, location, or notice for such hearing. *Lutz v. Board of Educ.*, 282 N.C. 208, 192 S.E.2d 463 (1972).



**Discretion as to Location of School Vested in Board of Education.**—Whether a change should be made in the location of the school, as well as the selection of the site for a new one, is vested in the sound discretion of the board of education. Its action cannot be restrained by the courts unless there has been a violation of some pro-

vision of law or a manifest abuse of discretion. *Lutz v. Board of Educ.*, 282 N.C. 208, 192 S.E.2d 463 (1972).

**Sufficient Compliance with Subdivision (1).**—See *Dilday v. Beaufort County Bd. of Educ.*, 267 N.C. 438, 148 S.E.2d 513, 149 S.E.2d 345 (1966); *Lutz v. Board of Educ.*, 282 N.C. 208, 192 S.E.2d 463 (1972).

**§ 115-77. Enlarging tax districts and city units by permanently attaching contiguous property.**—The county boards of education with the approval of the State Board of Education may transfer from nontax territory and attach permanently to local tax districts or to city administrative units, real property contiguous to said local tax districts or city administrative units, upon the written petition of the owners thereof and the taxpayers of the family or families living on such real property, and there shall be levied upon the property of each individual in the area so attached, including landowners and tenants, the same tax as is levied upon other property in said district or unit: Provided, that such transfer shall be subject to the approval of the board of education of such city unit or the committee of such tax district, as the case may be. Provided the petition must be signed by a majority of the persons who are the owners thereof and a majority of the taxpayers of the families living on such real property on the date the petition is filed with the county board of education. Provided further, that a person or corporation owning only an easement in real property shall not be considered an owner of said property within contemplation of this section; and provided further that no right of action or defense founded upon the invalidity of such transfer shall be asserted, nor shall the validity of such transfer be open to question in any court upon any ground whatever, except in an action or proceeding commenced within 60 days after the approval of such transfer is given by the State Board of Education.

Any qualified voter residing in the area attached shall be permitted to vote in any election for members of the board of education having jurisdiction over the attached area. (1955, c. 1372, art. 8, s. 4; 1959, c. 573, s. 4; 1971, c. 672; 1973, c. 1155.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment inserted "a majority of the" preceding "persons" and "a majority of" preceding "the taxpayers" in the second proviso.

The 1973 amendment added the last paragraph of the section.

## SUBCHAPTER IV. REVENUE FOR THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

### ARTICLE 9.

#### *County and City Boards of Education and Budgets.*

### **§ 115-78. Objects of expenditure for operation of public schools.**

(b) The current expense fund shall include:

- (1) **General Control.**—Salaries and travel of superintendent, assistant superintendent, business manager, and attendance counselor; salaries of clerical assistants, property costs clerks, and the treasurer, including cost of his bond; per diem and travel of board of education; office expenses, cost of audit, elections and attorneys' fees and other necessary expenses of general control.
- (2) **Instructional Service.**—Salaries of elementary and high school teachers and principals; salaries, travel, and office expense of supervisors; salaries and travel of teachers of vocational education including agriculture, home economics, trades and industries and distributive edu-



cation; clerical and travel expenses of principals; commencement expenses; and instructional supplies.

- (3) Operation of Plant.—Wages of janitors, cost of fuel, water, light, power, janitors' supplies, and telephones in school buildings.
- (4) Maintenance of Plant.—Cost of repairs to buildings and grounds, including salary of the superintendent of grounds, and teacherages; repairs and replacements of furniture and instructional apparatus, and repairs and replacements of heating, electrical and plumbing equipment.
- (5) Fixed Charges.—Cost of rents, insurance on buildings and equipment, workmen's compensation, compensation to injured employees, payment for injuries to school children, retirement paid to the State and paid to employees, and tort claims.
- (6) Auxiliary Agencies.—Cost of transportation, including wages of drivers, gas, oil and grease; gas storage and equipment; salaries of mechanics, repair parts and batteries; tires and tubes; insurance, license and title fees; garage equipment, contract transportation, major replacements of chassis and bodies, and bus travel of principals; cost of operation and maintenance of school libraries; replacement and rental of textbooks including salaries of clerical assistants; health, including clinics and recreation; costs of interscholastic, intrascholastic or intramural athletic or physical education programs; aid to indigent pupils; night schools; summer schools; adult education; lunchrooms; veterans' training; and interest on temporary loans.
- (7) Special program for hearing-impaired children at the preschool age level and for school-age children who are hard of hearing, includes cost of purchasing instructional apparatus and equipment, salaries for trained instructors and teachers.

(c) The capital outlay fund shall provide for the purchase of sites and the erection of all school buildings properly belonging to school plants; improvement of new school grounds; alteration and addition to buildings; purchase of fields, bleachers, and other structures for interscholastic, intrascholastic or intramural athletic or physical education programs; purchase of furniture, equipment, trucks, automobiles, school buses, and other necessary items for the operation and administration of the public schools in the following divisions:

- (1) New Buildings and Grounds.—Estimated total cost of new buildings including grounds, heating, plumbing and electrical equipment, furniture and instructional apparatus, architect and engineering fees, and other costs; provided, the estimated cost of the site shall be included in the total estimated cost of the building but not as a separate item: provided further, that no contract for the purchase of the site shall be executed nor any funds expended therefor without the approval of the board of county commissioners as to the amount to be spent for the site; and in case of a disagreement between a board of education and a board of county commissioners as to the amount to be spent for the site, the procedure provided in G.S. 115-87 shall, insofar as the same may be applicable, be used to settle the disagreement.
- (2) Old Buildings and Grounds.—Cost of additional sites and improvement of grounds, alterations and additions to existing buildings, installing new heating, electrical or plumbing systems, and adding additional furniture and instructional apparatus.
- (3) Auxiliary Agencies.—Cost of new library and textbooks, new school buses operated for first time as an addition to fleet, activity buses, garage building and equipment, new and additional equipment for the superintendent's office, and interest on temporary loans for capital outlay fund.



(f) Funds for the purchase of insurance to protect school board members and school administrators from liability incurred in the exercise of duties within the scope of their authority may be included in the school budget when authorized by the General Assembly, the State Board of Education or county or city boards of education when funds for the same are made available. (1955, c. 1372, art. 9, s. 1; 1957, c. 1220; 1959, c. 573, ss. 5, 6; 1963, c. 1223, s. 3; 1969, c. 1166, s. 2; 1973, c. 796, ss. 1, 2; c. 1209.)

**Editor's Note.—**

The 1969 amendment added subdivision (7) of subsection (b).

The first 1973 amendment inserted "costs of interscholastic, intrascholastic or intramural athletic or physical education programs" in subdivision (6) of subsection (b) and rewrote the introductory paragraph of subsection (c).

The second 1973 amendment added subsection (f).

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendments, only subsections (b), (c) and (f) are set out.

**Purchase of Athletic Equipment with**

**Tax Funds Authorized.** — See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. Arthur S. Alford, 42 N.C.A.G. 193 (1973).

**Purchase of Accident Insurance by Board of Education.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. W.F. Womble, 41 N.C.A.G. 351 (1971).

**Applied in** *Yoder v. Board of Comm'rs*, 7 N.C. App. 712, 173 S.E.2d 529 (1970); *Greenville City Bd. of Educ. v. Evans*, 21 N.C. App. 493, 204 S.E.2d 899 (1974).

**Cited in** *United States v. Halifax County Bd. of Educ.*, 314 F. Supp. 65 (E.D.N.C. 1970).

**§ 115-79. Objects of expenditure included in State budget.**—The appropriation of State funds, as provided by law, shall be used for meeting the cost of the operation of the public schools as determined by the State Board of Education, for the following items or for any other item for which State appropriations are authorized.

(1) General control :

- a. Salary of superintendent.
- b. Travel of superintendent.
- c. Salaries of clerical assistants.
- d. Salaries of property and cost clerks.
- e. Office expenses.
- f. Per diem and travel of county board of education.
- g. Salaries of attendance counselors.

(2) Instructional service :

- a. Salaries of elementary and high school teachers.
- b. Salaries of elementary and high school principals.
- c. Salaries of supervisors.
- d. Instructional supplies.

(3) Operation of plant :

- a. Wages of janitors.
- b. Fuel.
- c. Water, light, and power.
- d. Janitor's supplies.
- e. Telephones.

(4) Fixed charges, compensation :

- a. School employees.
- b. Injuries to school pupils.
- c. Tort claims.

(5) Auxiliary agencies :

- a. Transportation of pupils :
  1. Wages of bus drivers.



2. Gas, oil and grease.
  3. Gas storage equipment.
  4. Salaries of mechanics.
  5. Repair parts and batteries.
  6. Tires and tubes.
  7. License and title fees.
  8. Garage equipment.
  9. Contract transportation.
  10. Major replacements of chassis and bodies.
  11. Principals' bus travel.
- b. Libraries : Supplies, repairs and replacements.
  - c. Child health program.
  - d. Hearing-impaired program.

In making provision from State funds, the State Board of Education shall effect all economies possible in providing for all objects and items of expenditure except items of salary, and after such economies in all nonsalary items, the Board shall have authority to increase or decrease on a uniform percentage basis, the salary schedule of all personnel employed in order that the appropriation of State funds for the public schools may insure their operation for the full length of the term. Nothing in this chapter shall prevent the use of State monies for supporting or financing school programs conducted in the summer if approved by the State Board of Education. (1955, c. 1372, art. 9, s. 2; 1963, c. 1223, s. 4; 1969, c. 517, s. 3; c. 1166, s. 3; c. 1213, s. 5.)

**Editor's Note.—**

The first 1969 amendment added the last sentence.

The second 1969 amendment added paragraph d of subdivision (5).

The third 1969 amendment added "or for any other item for which State appropriations are authorized" at the end of the opening paragraph.

**§ 115-80. Rules for preparation of school budgets.**—(a) County-Wide Current Expense Fund Budget.—County and city boards of education shall file with the appropriate tax levying authorities on or before the fifteenth day of June, on forms provided by the State Board of Education, all budgets requesting funds to operate the public schools, whether such funds are to be provided by the State or from local sources. There shall be no funds allotted for providing instruction to pupils for a term of more than one hundred eighty days either from State or local sources.

The county-wide current expense fund shall include all funds for current expenses levied by the board of county commissioners in any county to cover items for current expense purposes, and also all fines, forfeitures, penalties, poll and dog taxes, nontax funds, or any other funds, to be expended in the current expense budget and funds for vocational subjects, except those funds appropriated for such unit in the State budget.

In the preparation of the several school budgets, it shall be the first duty of county and city boards of education and the board of county commissioners to provide adequate funds for the items of expenditure included under maintenance of plant and the items under fixed charges not provided from State funds in order to protect and preserve the investment of the administrative units in the school plants.

When funds accruing by law to the board of education are not sufficient to repair, maintain and insure properly the school plants of an administrative unit, it shall be the duty of the board of county commissioners in which such unit is located to supplement these funds by a tax levy and said board is so directed and authorized.



In the event that county and city boards of education can by economy in management properly maintain, for use at all times, the school plants for a less amount than is placed to the credit of the school fund by law, it shall be in the discretion of such board of education with the approval of the board of county commissioners to use such excess to supplement any item of expenditure in its current expense fund.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this chapter, when necessity is shown by county and city boards of education, or peculiar local conditions demand, for adding or supplementing items of expenditure in the current expense fund including additional personnel and/or supplements to the salaries of personnel, the board of county commissioners may approve or disapprove, in part or in whole any such proposed and requested expenditure. For those items it approves, the board of county commissioners shall make a sufficient tax levy to provide the funds: Provided, that nothing in this chapter shall prevent the use of federal or privately donated funds which may be made available for the operation of the public schools under such regulations as the State Board of Education may prescribe.

(1967, c. 1263.)

**Editor's Note.—**

The 1967 amendment rewrote the last paragraph in subsection (a).

As the rest of the section was not affected by the amendment, it is not set out.

**Constitutionality.**—Subsection (a) of this section is a valid exercise of legislative authority. *Harris v. Board of Comm'rs*, 274 N.C. 343, 163 S.E.2d 387 (1968).

The last paragraph of subsection (a) of this section is authorized by N.C. Const., Art. IX, § 2. *Harris v. Board of Comm'rs*, 1 N.C. App. 258, 161 S.E.2d 213 (1968).

**Delegation of Authority.**—Under subsection (a) of this section a county operates under a delegation of authority from the General Assembly to carry out a function imposed upon the General Assembly by N.C. Const., Art. IX, § 2. *Harris v. Board of Comm'rs*, 1 N.C. App. 258, 161 S.E.2d 213 (1968).

**Additional Tax to Supplement Teachers' Salaries.**—In levying an additional tax for the purpose of supplementing teachers' salaries pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, the board of county commissioners acts as an agency of the State under a delegation of authority from the General Assembly to carry out the duty imposed upon it by N.C. Const., Art. IX, § 2, to maintain a system of public schools. *Harris v. Board of Comm'rs*, 1 N.C. App. 258, 161 S.E.2d 213 (1968).

This section in no way prohibits the county commissioners, upon a proper finding of necessity, from levying an additional tax to supplement the current expense

fund for the purpose of supplementing teachers' salaries, if they are otherwise authorized to do so. *Harris v. Board of Comm'rs*, 1 N.C. App. 258, 161 S.E.2d 213 (1968).

**County May Levy Tax to Supplement Teachers' Salaries without Approval of Electorate.**—Subsection (a) of this section authorizes a board of county commissioners to levy a tax on property to supplement teachers' salaries without approval of the electorate. *Yoder v. Board of Comm'rs*, 7 N.C. App. 712, 173 S.E.2d 529 (1970).

**Authority as to Capital Outlay Budget and as to Current Expense Budget Is the Same.**—The statutory authority of a board of county commissioners applicable to the establishment of and levying a tax for a capital outlay budget under subsection (c) of this section is the same as that applicable to the county-wide current expense fund budget for schools under subsection (a) of this section. *Yoder v. Board of Comm'rs*, 7 N.C. App. 712, 173 S.E.2d 529 (1970).

**Tax for County School Capital Reserve Fund.**—Since the county school capital reserve fund is authorized to be contained in the capital outlay budget, the statutory authority of a board of county commissioners applicable to the establishment of and levying a tax for a county school capital reserve fund is thus the same as that applicable to the county-wide current expense fund budget under subsection (a) of this section. *Yoder v. Board of Comm'rs*, 7 N.C. App. 712, 173 S.E.2d 529 (1970).

§§ 115-80.1 to 115-80.5: Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 780, s. 7, effective July 1, 1973.

**Cross Reference.** — See the note catchlined "Revision of Chapter" following the analysis to Chapter 159.



**§ 115-85. Fidelity bonds.** — The State Board of Education shall, in its discretion, determine what State and local employees shall be required to give bonds for the protection of State school funds and for the faithful discharge of their duties as to such funds; and, in cases in which bonds are required, the State Board of Education is authorized to place the same and pay the premiums thereon.

Boards of education in each county and city administrative unit shall cause all persons authorized to draw or approve school checks or vouchers drawn on school funds, whether county, district, or special, and all persons who, as employees of such administrative units, are authorized or permitted to receive any school funds from whatever source, and all persons responsible for, or authorized to handle school property, to be bonded annually for the faithful discharge of their duties as to such school funds in such an amount as in the discretion of said county and city boards of education, with the approval of the board of county commissioners, shall be deemed sufficient for the protection of said school funds or property with surety by some surety company authorized to do business in the State of North Carolina. The amount deemed necessary to cover the cost of such surety bond shall be included as an item in the current expense funds of the school budget of each school administrative unit and shall be paid from the funds provided therein; but nothing in this section shall prevent the governing authorities of the respective administrative units from prorating the cost of such bond between the funds protected. (1955, c. 1372, art. 9, s. 8; 1959, c. 573, s. 7; 1971, c. 1095.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment of the board of county commissioners" in inserted "annually" and "with the approval the first sentence of the second paragraph.

**§ 115-87. Procedure in cases of disagreement or refusal of tax levying authorities to levy taxes.** — In the event of a disagreement between the county or city boards of education and the tax levying authorities as to the amount of the current expense fund, the capital outlay fund, and the debt service fund, or any item of either fund, the chairman of the county or city board of education and the presiding officer of the tax levying authorities shall arrange for a joint meeting of said boards within one week of the disagreement. At such joint meeting, the budget or budgets over which there is disagreement shall be gone over carefully and judiciously item by item. If agreement cannot be reached in this manner, the board of education whose budget is in question and the tax levying authorities shall each have one vote on the question of the adoption of these amounts in the budget. A majority of the members of each board shall cast the vote for each board.

In the event of a tie, the clerk of the superior court shall act as arbitrator upon the issues arising between such boards and he shall render his decision thereon within five days, but either the board of education or the tax levying authorities shall have the right to appeal to the superior court within ten days from the date of the decision of the clerk of the superior court, and it shall be the duty of the judge hearing the case on appeal to find the facts as to the amount of the current expense fund, the capital outlay fund, and the debt service fund, which findings shall be conclusive and he shall give judgment requiring the tax levying authorities to levy the tax which will provide the amount of the current expense fund, the capital outlay fund, and the debt service fund, which he finds necessary to maintain the schools in the administrative unit. In case of an appeal to the appellate division which would result in a delay beyond a reasonable limit for levying the taxes for the year, the judge shall order the tax levying authorities to levy for the ensuing year a rate sufficient to pay the debt service fund, and to produce, together with what may be received from the nine months' school fund and from other sources, an amount for the current expense fund and the prorated part of capital outlay fund equal to the amount of these funds for the previous



year. Also, in case of an appeal, all papers and records relating to the case shall be considered a part of the record for consideration by the court.

The tax levying authorities shall forthwith levy the taxes according to the judgment rendered and upon refusal to do so, the members of said authority shall be in contempt and may be punished accordingly. (1955, c. 1372, art. 9, s. 10; 1969, c. 44, s. 71.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1969 amendment substituted "appellate division" for "Supreme Court" near the beginning of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

**§ 115-88. Jury trial as to amount needed to maintain schools.**—The tax levying authorities or boards of education shall have the right to have the issues tried by a jury, as to the amount of the current expense fund and the capital outlay fund, which jury trial shall be set at the first succeeding session of the superior court, and shall have precedence over all other business of the court. Provided, that if the judge holding the court shall certify to the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court, either before or during such session, that on account of the accumulation of other business, the public interest will be best served by not trying such action at said session, the Chief Justice shall immediately call a special session of the superior court for said county, to convene as early as possible, and assign a judge of the superior court or an emergency judge to hold the same, and the said action shall be tried at such session. There shall be submitted to the jury for its determination the issue as to what amount is needed to maintain the schools, and they shall take into consideration the amount needed and the amount available from all sources as provided by law. The final judgment rendered in such action shall be conclusive, and the tax levying authorities shall forthwith levy taxes in accordance with such judgment; otherwise those who refuse so to do shall be in contempt, and may be punishable accordingly: Provided, that in case of a mistrial or an appeal to the appellate division which would result in a delay beyond a reasonable limit for levying the taxes for the year, the judge shall order the tax levying authorities to levy for the ensuing year a rate sufficient to pay the debt service fund, and to produce, together with what may be received from the State public school fund and from other sources, an amount for the current expense fund equal to the amount of this fund for the previous year. (1955, c. 1372, art. 9, s. 11; 1969, c. 44, s. 72.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1969 amendment substituted "appellate division" for "Supreme Court" in the last proviso. out the first and second sentences and sub-

## ARTICLE 10.

### *The Treasurer; His Powers, Duties and Responsibilities in Disbursing School Funds.*

#### **§ 115-91. Treasurer of school funds.**

**Local Modification.**—Guilford: 1973, c. 336.

**§ 115-98. Fines, forfeitures and penalties.**—It shall be the duty of every public officer, including clerks of the several courts and all magistrates, as well as all others in any way related or connected with the assessing, collecting and handling of any of those funds mentioned in the Constitution, Article IX, § 7, which shall belong to and remain in the several counties and which shall be faithfully appropriated for establishing and maintaining the free public schools:

- (1) To keep in a proper record book supplied by the county an itemized, de-



tailed statement of the respective amounts received by him in the way of fines, penalties, amercements and forfeitures.

- (2) To account for and pay to the county treasurer all of said funds received by him within 30 days after the receipt thereof, to the end that all of said funds may be faithfully appropriated by the county board of education for the purposes mentioned in the Constitution.
- (3) To enter immediately upon the docket or record book all of said funds which are assessed, and which shall not be remitted except for good and sufficient reasons, which reasons shall be stated on the docket and at all times be open to public inspection.
- (4) Any officer, including magistrates, violating any of the provisions of this section, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be punished by fine or imprisonment at the discretion of the court. (1955, c. 1372, art. 10, s. 8; 1971, c. 704, ss. 8, 9.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, substituted "and all magistrates" for "and all justices of the peace" and "§ 7" for "§ 5" in the opening paragraph and "magistrates" for "justices of the peace" in subdivision (4).

§ 115-99: Repealed by Session Laws 1969, c. 1190, s. 53, effective January 1, 1971.

§ 115-100. **Miscellaneous funds.**—It shall be the duty of the county superintendent of schools at least once a year and as directed by the county board of education to examine the records of the county to see that the proceeds from the poll taxes and the dog taxes where applicable are correctly accounted for to the school fund each year; he shall likewise examine the records of the several courts of the county, including magistrates, and their reports filed with the clerk of the superior court, to see that all fines, forfeitures, and penalties, and any other special funds accruing to the county school fund are correctly and promptly accounted for to the school fund; and if the superintendent shall find that any such taxes or fines are not correctly and promptly accounted for to the school fund, it shall be the duty of the superintendent to make a prompt report thereof to the solicitor of the superior court in the district.

It shall be unlawful for any of the proceeds of fines, forfeitures, penalties and other funds accruing to the public school fund to be used for other than school purposes, and the official responsible for any diversion of such funds to other purposes shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction, shall be punishable by fine or imprisonment, in the discretion of the court. The clear proceeds of such funds shall be accounted for by the officers collecting the same, and no deductions shall be made therefrom for fees or commissions. Any court officer, including magistrates, who shall wilfully fail or refuse to account for all such funds coming into the hands of such officer, shall upon conviction thereof, be guilty of a felony and punished as provided by law in cases of embezzlement. (1955, c. 1372, art. 10, s. 10; 1971, c. 704, s. 10.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, substituted "magistrates" for "justices of the peace" near the middle of the first paragraph and in the last sentence of the second paragraph.

## ARTICLE 11.

### *Loans from State Literary Fund.*

§ 115-101. **Loans by State Board from State Literary Fund.**—The State Literary Fund includes all funds derived from the sources enumerated in Sec. 6, Article IX, of the Constitution, and all funds that may be hereafter so derived, together with any interest that may accrue thereon. This Fund shall be separate and distinct from other funds of the State.



The State Board of Education, under such rules and regulations as it may deem advisable, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Article, may make loans from the State Literary Fund to the counties for the use of county and city boards of education under such rules and regulations as it may adopt and according to law for the purpose of aiding in the erection and equipment of school plants, maintenance buildings and transportation garages. No warrant for the expenditure of money for such purposes shall be issued except upon the order of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction with the approval of the State Board of Education. (1955, c. 1372, art. 11, s. 1; 1971, c. 704, s. 11; c. 1096.)

**Editor's Note.—**

The first 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, substituted "Sec. 6" for "§ 4" in the first paragraph.

The second 1971 amendment added "maintenance buildings and transportation garages" at the end of the first sentence of the second paragraph.

**§ 115-102. Terms of loans.**—Loans made under the provisions of this Article shall be payable in 10 installments, shall bear interest at a uniform rate determined by the State Board of Education not to exceed six per centum (6%), payable annually, and shall be evidenced by the note of the county, executed by the chairman, the clerk of the board of county commissioners, and the chairman and secretary of the county or city board of education, and deposited with the State Treasurer. The first installment of such loan, together with the interest on the whole amount then due, shall be paid by the county or city board on the tenth day of February after the tenth day of August subsequent to the making of such loan, and the remaining installments, together with the interest, shall be paid on the tenth day of February of each subsequent year until all shall have been paid. (1955, c. 1372, art. 11, s. 2; 1971, c. 1094.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment "four per centum (4%)" in the first sentence substituted "six per centum (6%)" for tence.

**§ 115-107. Validating certain funding and refunding notes of counties.**—The notes of any county held by the State Board of Education which were heretofore issued in exchange for and for the purpose of refunding and retiring notes evidencing loans made from the State Literary Fund pursuant to Article twenty-four of Chapter one hundred and thirty-six of the Public Laws of one thousand nine hundred and twenty-three, or from special building funds pursuant to either Chapter one hundred and forty-seven of the Public Laws of one thousand nine hundred and twenty-one, or Article twenty-five of Chapter one hundred and thirty-six of the Public Laws of one thousand nine hundred and twenty-three, or Chapter two hundred and one of the Public Laws of one thousand nine hundred and twenty-five, or Chapter one hundred and ninety-nine of the Public Laws of one thousand nine hundred and twenty-seven, are hereby declared to be valid existing indebtedness of said county incurred by said county for the maintenance of the school term as required by the Constitution of North Carolina, notwithstanding any lack of authority for the issuance of said notes or error or omission or irregularity in the acts done or proceedings taken to provide for their issuance, and said notes held by the State Board of Education are hereby authorized to be refunded with bonds issued pursuant to the County Finance Act, being Chapter eighty-one of the Public Laws of one thousand nine hundred and twenty-seven, as amended. (1955, c. 1372, art. 11, s. 7; 1971, c. 704, s. 12.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, preceding "school term as required by the effective July 1, 1971, deleted "six-months" Constitution" near the end of the section.



## SUBCHAPTER V. SPECIAL LOCAL TAX ELECTIONS FOR SCHOOL PURPOSES.

### ARTICLE 14.

#### *School Areas Authorized to Vote Local Taxes.*

#### § 115-116. Purposes for which elections may be called.

(h) To Annex or Consolidate Areas or Districts from Contiguous Counties and to Provide a Supplemental School Tax in Such Annexed Areas or Consolidated Districts.—An election may be called in any district or districts or other school area or areas, from contiguous counties, as to whether the district or districts, in one county shall be enlarged by annexing or consolidating therewith any adjoining district or districts, or other school area or areas from an adjoining county, and if a special or supplemental school tax is levied and collected in the district or districts of the county to which the territory is to be annexed or consolidated, whether upon such annexation or consolidation there shall be levied and collected in the territory to be annexed or consolidated the same special or supplemental tax for schools as is levied and collected in the district or districts in the other county. If such election carries, the said special or supplemental tax shall be levied and collected by the county wherein such territory lies and remitted to the county school fund of the county already levying and collecting such special or supplemental tax; provided, that notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 115-122.1, if the notice of election clearly so states, and the election shall be held prior to August 1, the annexation or consolidation shall be effective and the tax so authorized shall be levied and collected beginning with the fiscal year commencing July 1 next preceding such election. (1955, c. 1372, art. 14, s. 1; 1957, c. 1066; c. 1271, s. 1; 1959, c. 573, s. 9; 1961, c. 894, s. 2; c. 1019, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.**—Subsection (h) is set out to correct the reference to § 115-122.1 in the proviso at the end of the subsection.

As the other subsections were not affected, they are not set out.

**The clear intent of this article** is to provide a method by which the county commissioners may be compelled to call an election to obtain a tax levy or for other purposes. *Harris v. Board of Comm'rs*, 1 N.C. App. 258, 161 S.E.2d 213 (1968).

**Additional Tax to Supplement Teachers' Salaries.**—In levying an additional tax for the purpose of supplementing teachers' salaries pursuant to § 115-80 (a), the board of county commissioners acts as an agency of the State under a delegation

of authority from the General Assembly to carry out the duty imposed upon it by N.C. Const., Art. IX, § 2, to maintain a system of public schools. *Harris v. Board of Comm'rs*, 1 N.C. App. 258, 161 S.E.2d 213 (1968).

None of the statutes in this article would prohibit the county commissioners, upon a proper finding of necessity, from levying an additional tax to supplement the current expense fund for the purpose of supplementing teachers' salaries, if the county commissioners are otherwise authorized to do so. *Harris v. Board of Comm'rs*, 1 N.C. App. 258, 161 S.E.2d 213 (1968).

**Cited in** *Harris v. Board of Comm'rs*, 274 N.C. 343, 163 S.E.2d 387 (1968).

#### § 115-117. Maximum rate and frequency of elections.

**Local Modification.** — City of Lumberton: 1973, c. 1030.

#### § 115-121. Action of board of county commissioners or governing body of municipality.

**Opinions of Attorney General.** — Mr. Robert L. Edwards, Superintendent, Madison County Public Schools, 40 N.C.A.G. 203 (1969).



**§ 115-122.1. Effective date; levy of taxes.**

**Opinions of Attorney General.** — Mr. Rom B. Parker, Halifax County Attorney, 40 N.C.A.G. 265 (1969).

**§ 115-124. Levy and collection of taxes.**

**Cited in** *Harris v. Board of Comm'rs*, 274 N.C. 343, 163 S.E.2d 387 (1968).

**SUBCHAPTER VI. SCHOOL PROPERTY.****ARTICLE 15.***School Sites and Property.*

**§ 115-125. Acquisition of sites.**—County and city boards of education may acquire suitable sites for schoolhouses or other school facilities either within or without the administrative unit; but no school may be operated by an administrative unit outside its own boundaries, although other school facilities such as repair shops, may be operated outside the boundaries of the administrative unit. Whenever any such board is unable to acquire or enlarge a suitable site or right-of-way for a school, school building, school bus garage or for a parking area or access road suitable for school buses or for other school facilities by gift or purchase, condemnation proceedings to acquire same may be instituted by such board under the provisions of Article 2, Chapter 40 of the General Statutes, and the determination of the county or city board of education of the land necessary for such purposes shall be conclusive; provided that not more than a total of 50 acres shall be acquired by condemnation for any one site for a schoolhouse or other school facility as aforesaid. (1955, c. 1335; c. 1372, art. 15, s. 1; 1957, c. 683; 1969, c. 516; 1971, c. 290.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment substituted "fifty (50) acres" for "thirty (30) acres" in the proviso at the end of the section. It also eliminated a former second proviso, applicable to any school administrative unit located within a county having a population of 150,000 or more.

The 1971 amendment inserted "or right-of-way" and "or access road suitable" in the second sentence.

For an article urging revision and recod-

ification of North Carolina's eminent domain laws, see 45 N.C.L. Rev. 587 (1967).

**Opinions of Attorney General.** — Mr. W. Earl Britt, Attorney for Fairmont Board of Education, 40 N.C.A.G. 216 (1969).

**Applied in** *Hobbs v. County of Moore*, 267 N.C. 665, 149 S.E.2d 1 (1966).

**Cited in** *Redevelopment Comm'n v. Grimes*, 277 N.C. 634, 178 S.E.2d 345 (1971).

**§ 115-126. Sale, exchange or lease of school property; easements and rights-of-way.**

**Local Modification.**—City of Asheboro, as to subsection (e): 1969, c. 233.

**Cross Reference.**—As to sale, lease, exchange and joint use of governmental property by State and local governmental units, see § 160A-274.

**Cited in** *Duplin County Bd. of Educ. v. Carr*, 15 N.C. App. 690, 190 S.E.2d 653 (1972).

**§ 115-128. Vehicles owned by boards of education exempt from taxation; registration.**

**Local Modification.**—City of Greensboro: 1969, c. 973.



**§ 115-129. Provisions for school buildings and equipment.**—It shall be the duty of the boards of education of the several administrative school units of the State to make provisions for the nine months' school term by providing adequate school buildings equipped with suitable school furniture and apparatus. The needs and the cost of such buildings, equipment, and apparatus, shall be presented each year when the school budget is submitted to the respective tax levying authorities. The boards of commissioners shall be given a reasonable time to provide the funds which they, upon investigation, shall find to be necessary for providing their respective units with buildings suitably equipped, and it shall be the duty of the several boards of county commissioners to provide funds for the same.

Upon determination by a county or city board of education that the existing permanent school building does not have sufficient classrooms to house the pupil enrollment anticipated for such school, then such city or county board of education is authorized to acquire and utilize as temporary classrooms for the operation of such school, relocatable or mobile classroom units, which units and method of use shall meet the approval of the School Planning Division of the State Board of Education, and which units shall comply with all applicable requirements of the North Carolina State Building Code and of the local building and electrical codes applicable to the area in which such school is located. The acquisition and installation of such units shall be subject in all respects to the provisions of chapter 143 of the General Statutes. The provisions of chapter 87, article 1, of the General Statutes, shall not apply to persons, firms or corporations engaged in the sale or furnishing to county and city boards of education and the delivery and installation upon school sites of classroom trailers as a single building unit or of relocatable or mobile classrooms delivered in less than four units or sections. (1955, c. 1372, art. 15, s. 5; 1969, c. 1022, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment added the second paragraph.

Session Laws 1969, c. 1022, s. 2, provides: "This act shall be retroactive in its application and shall apply to all proceedings where offers have been submitted and bids have been obtained and to all contracts for the acquisition of such relocatable, temporary, mobile classrooms whether same have been delivered or not."

**Board of Education Presents Needs to Commissioners.**—Each year the board of education surveys the needs of its school system with reference to buildings and equipment. By resolution it presents these needs, together with their costs, to the commissioners, who are given a reasonable time to provide the funds which they, upon investigation, shall find to be necessary for providing their respective units with buildings suitably equipped. *Dilday v. Beaufort County Bd. of Educ.*, 267 N.C. 438, 148 S.E.2d 513, 149 S.E.2d 345 (1966).

**Courts Cannot Interfere with Discretion of Board of Education Unless Abused.**—The board of education determines, in the first instance, what buildings require repairs, remodeling, or enlarging; whether new schoolhouses are needed; and if so, where they shall be located. Such decisions are vested in the sound discretion of the

board of education, and its actions with reference thereto cannot be restrained by the courts absent a manifest abuse of discretion or a disregard of law. *Dilday v. Beaufort County Bd. of Educ.*, 267 N.C. 438, 148 S.E.2d 513, 149 S.E.2d 345 (1966).

**Commissioners to Determine, etc.**—

It is the board of commissioners which is charged with the duty of determining what expenditures shall be made for the erection, repairs, and equipment of school buildings in the county. *Dilday v. Beaufort County Bd. of Educ.*, 267 N.C. 438, 148 S.E.2d 513, 149 S.E.2d 345 (1966).

**But They Cannot Interfere, etc.**—

The commissioners' control over the expenditure of funds for the erection, repair, and equipment of school buildings does not interfere with the exclusive control of the schools which is vested in the county board of education or in the trustees of administrative units. Having determined what expenditures are necessary and possible, and having provided the funds, the jurisdiction of the commissioners ends. The authority to execute the plans is in the board of education. *Dilday v. Beaufort County Bd. of Educ.*, 267 N.C. 438, 148 S.E.2d 513, 149 S.E.2d 345 (1966).

**Applied in** *Lutz v. Board of Educ.*, 282 N.C. 208, 192 S.E.2d 463 (1972).



**§ 115-131. Board cannot erect or repair building unless site is owned by board.**

**Local Modification.** — Hoke, Robeson, Scotland and Tyrrell: 1971, c. 1228; 1973, c. 339.

Frederick K. Walter, Assistant Superintendent, Alamance County Public Schools, 40 N.C.A.G. 232 (1969).

**Opinions of Attorney General.** — Mr.

**§ 115-132. Duty of board to provide equipment for school buildings.**—It shall be the duty of county and city boards of education and tax-levying authorities to provide suitable supplies for the school buildings under their jurisdiction. These shall include, in addition to the necessary instructional supplies, proper window shades, blackboards, reference books, library equipment, maps, and equipment for teaching the sciences.

Likewise, it shall be the duty of said boards of education and boards of county commissioners to provide every school with a good supply of water, approved by the Department of Human Resources, and where such school cannot be connected to water-carried sewerage facilities, there shall be provided sanitary privies for the boys and for the girls according to specifications of the Commission for Health Services. Such water supply and sanitary privies shall be considered an essential and necessary part of the equipment of each public school and may be paid for in the same manner as desks and other essential equipment of the school are paid for. (1955, c. 1372, art. 15, s. 8; 1973, c. 476, s. 128.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, "Commission for Health Services" for effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Board of Health" near the middle, and "State Board of Health" at the end, of the first sentence of the second paragraph.

**§ 115-133.2. Power of boards of education to offer rewards for information leading to arrest, etc., of persons damaging school property.**

— County and city boards of education are authorized and empowered to offer and pay rewards in an amount not exceeding three hundred dollars (\$300.00) for information leading to the arrest and conviction of any person or persons who wilfully deface, damage or destroy property, commit acts of vandalism or commit larceny of the property belonging to the public school system under the jurisdiction of and administered by any county or city board of education. The sums and amounts necessary to pay said rewards shall be an item in the current expense budget of said county or city board of education, and said reward shall be paid out of the current expense fund. (1967, c. 369; 1973, c. 1216.)

**Local Modification.**—Pitt: 1973, c. 63. substituted "three hundred dollars (\$300.00)"

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment for "fifty dollars (\$50.00)" in the first sentence.

## SUBCHAPTER VII. EMPLOYEES.

### ARTICLE 17.

#### *Principals' and Teachers' Employment and Contracts.*

**§ 115-142. System of employment for public school teachers.**—(a) Definition of Terms.—As used in this section unless the context requires otherwise:

- (1) Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 782, s. 1.
- (2) "Board" means a city or county board of education.
- (3) "Career teacher" means a teacher who has obtained career status as provided in G.S. 115-142(c).
- (4) "Committee" means the Professional Review Committee created under G.S. 115-142(g).



- (4.1) "Day" means any day except Saturday, Sunday, or a legal holiday. In computing any period of time, the day in which notice is received is not counted, but the last day of the period so computed is to be counted.
- (5) "Demote" means to reduce the compensation of a person who is classified or paid by the State Board of Education as a classroom teacher or to transfer him to a new position carrying a lower salary. The word "demote" does not include a reduction in compensation that results from the elimination of a special duty, such as the duty of an athletic coach, assistant principal, or a choral director.
- (6) "Probationary teacher" means a certificated person, other than a superintendent, associate superintendent, or assistant superintendent, who has not obtained career-teacher status and whose major responsibility is to teach or to supervise teaching.
- (7) Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 782, s. 5.
- (8) "Superintendent" means the superintendent of schools of a public school system or, in his absence, the person designated to fulfill his functions.
- (8.1) "Supervisor" means a person paid on the supervisor's salary schedule who supervises the instructional program in one or more schools and is under the immediate supervision of the superintendent or his designee.
- (9) "Teacher" means a person who holds at least a current, not expired, Class A certificate or a regular, not provisional or expired, vocational certificate issued by the State Department of Public Instruction; whose major responsibility is to teach or directly supervise teaching or who is classified by the State Board of Education or is paid as a classroom teacher; and who is employed to fill a full-time, permanent position.
- (10) Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 782, s. 6.

(b) The superintendent shall maintain in his office a personnel file for each teacher that contains any complaint, commendation, or suggestion for correction or improvement about the teacher. The complaint, commendation, or suggestion shall be signed by the person who makes it and shall be placed in the teacher's file only after five days' notice to the teacher. Any denial or explanation relating to such complaint, commendation, or suggestion that the teacher desires to make shall be placed in the file.

The personnel file shall be open for the teacher's inspection at all reasonable times but shall be open to other persons only in accordance with such rules and regulations as the board adopts. Any preemployment data or other information obtained about a teacher before his employment by the board may be kept in a file separate from his personnel file and need not be made available to him. No data placed in the pre-employment file may be introduced as evidence at a hearing on the dismissal or demotion of a teacher.

- (c) (1) Status of Teachers Employed on July 1, 1972.—No teacher may become a career teacher before July 1, 1973. To be eligible to become a career teacher on July 1, 1973, a teacher must have been employed by a North Carolina school system on July 1, 1972, and, at the end of the 1971-72 school year, have either (i) been employed by that school system (or successor school system if the system has been consolidated) for four consecutive years, or (ii) been employed in a North Carolina public school system for five consecutive years. Notwithstanding the requirement that the period of employment must be consecutive, a board may waive this requirement if the teacher has taught in its school system for a total of four years at the end of the 1971-72 school year and if, in the board's opinion, there was good reason why the service was not consecutive. A teacher who satisfies these requirements shall automatically become a career teacher on July 1, 1973, if he taught in that



school system during the 1972-73 school year and was reemployed for the 1973-74 school year. All other teachers are probationary teachers.

- (2) Normal Election of a Teacher to Career Status.—When a teacher will have been employed by a North Carolina public school system for three consecutive years, the board, near the end of the third year, shall vote upon his employment for the next school year. The board shall give him written notice of that decision at least 30 days before the end of his third year of employment. If a majority of the board votes to reemploy him, he becomes a career teacher on the first day of the fourth year of employment. If the board votes to reemploy the teacher and thus grant career status at the beginning of the next school year, and if it has notified him of this decision, it may not later rescind that action but must proceed under the provisions of this section for the demotion or discharge of a teacher if it decides to terminate his employment.

If a majority of the board votes against reemploying the teacher, he shall not teach beyond the current school term. If the board fails to vote on granting career status but reemploys him for the next year, he automatically becomes a career teacher on the first day of the fourth year of employment.

A year, for purposes of computing time as a probationary teacher, shall be not less than 120 workdays performed as a full-time, permanent teacher in a normal school year.

- (3) Employment of a Career Teacher.—A teacher who has obtained career status in another North Carolina public school system need not serve another probationary period of more than two years, and may, at the option of the board, be employed immediately as a career teacher. In any event, if the teacher is reemployed for a third consecutive year, he shall automatically become a career teacher. A teacher with career status who resigns and within five years seeks to be reemployed by the same school system need not serve another probationary period of more than one year and may, at the option of the board, be reemployed as a career teacher. In any event, if he is reemployed for a second consecutive year, he shall automatically become a career teacher.

- (4) Ineligible for Career Status.—No superintendent, associate superintendent, assistant superintendent or other school employee who is not a teacher as defined by G.S. 115-142(a)(9) is eligible to obtain career status or continue in a career status if he no longer performs the responsibilities of a teacher as defined in G.S. 115-142(a)(9).

- (5) Leaves of Absence.—A career teacher who has been granted a leave of absence by a board shall maintain his career status if he returns to his teaching position at the end of the authorized leave.

(d) Career Teachers.—

- (1) A career teacher shall not be subjected to the requirement of annual appointment nor shall he or she be dismissed, demoted, or employed on a part-time basis without his or her consent except as provided in subsection (e).

- (2) A career teacher who has performed the duties of a principal or supervisor in a particular position in the school system for three consecutive years shall not be transferred from that position to a lower-paying administrative position or to a lower-paying nonadministrative position without his consent except for the reasons given in G.S. 115-142(e) and in accordance with the procedure for the dismissal of a career teacher set out in this section.

(e) Grounds for Dismissal or Demotion of a Career Teacher.—

- (1) No career teacher shall be dismissed or demoted or employed on a part-time basis except for:



- a. Inadequate performance ;
- b. Immorality ;
- c. Insubordination ;
- d. Neglect of duty ;
- e. Physical or mental incapacity ;
- f. Habitual or excessive use of alcohol or nonmedical use of a controlled substance as defined in Article 5 of Chapter 90 of the General Statutes.
- g. Conviction of a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude ;
- h. Advocating the overthrow of the government of the United States or of the State of North Carolina by force, violence, or other unlawful means ;
- i. Failure to fulfill the duties and responsibilities imposed upon teachers by the General Statutes of this State ;
- j. Failure to comply with such reasonable requirements as the board may prescribe ;
- k. Any cause which constitutes grounds for the revocation of such career teacher's teaching certificate ; or
- l. A justifiable decrease in the number of positions due to district reorganization or decreased enrollment, provided that subdivision (2) is complied with.
- m. Failure to maintain one's certificate in a current status.

(2) When a career teacher is dismissed pursuant to G.S. 115-142(e)(1)1 above, his or her name shall be placed on a list of available teachers to be maintained by the board. Career teachers whose names are placed on such a list shall have a priority on all positions for which they are qualified which become available in that system for the three consecutive years succeeding their dismissal. However, if the school system offers the dismissed teacher a position for which he is certified and he refuses it, his name shall be removed from the priority list.

(3) In determining whether the professional performance of a career teacher is adequate, consideration shall be given to regular and special evaluation reports prepared in accordance with the published policy of the employing school system and to any published standards of performance which shall have been adopted by the board. Failure to notify a career teacher of an inadequacy in his or her performance shall be conclusive evidence of satisfactory performance.

(4) Dismissal under subdivision (1) above, except paragraph g thereof, shall not be based on conduct or actions which occurred more than three years before the written notice of the superintendent's intention to recommend dismissal is mailed to the teacher.

(f) Suspension without Pay.—If a board believes that cause exists for dismissing a probationary or career teacher for any reason specified in G.S. 115-142(e)(1)b through G.S. 115-142(e)(1)h and that immediate suspension of the teacher is necessary, the board may by resolution suspend him without pay and without giving notice and a hearing.

If a board thinks a probationary or career teacher's performance is so inadequate that an emergency situation exists requiring the teacher to be removed immediately from his duties, the board shall give him written notice that it plans to suspend him and the reasons for the planned action. Not less than two or more than five days after the teacher receives the board's notice, the board shall hold a hearing on whether it should suspend the teacher. The hearing procedures provided in G.S. 115-142(j) shall be followed and all teacher evaluations and other information in the teacher's personnel file shall be made available to the board. If the board finds it necessary to suspend the teacher, it may by resolution suspend him without pay.



Within five days after a suspension under this section, the superintendent shall initiate a dismissal as provided in this section. If it is finally determined that no grounds for dismissal exist, the teacher shall be reinstated immediately and shall be paid for the period of suspension.

(g) Professional Review Committee; Qualifications; Term; Vacancy; Training.—

- (1) There is hereby created a Professional Review Committee which shall consist of 121 citizens, 11 from each of the State's congressional districts five of whom shall be lay persons and six of whom shall have been actively and continuously engaged in teaching or in supervision or administration of schools in this State for the five years preceding their appointment and who are broadly representative of the profession, to be appointed by the Superintendent of Public Instruction with the advice and consent of the State Board of Education. Each member shall be appointed for a term of three years except that the first appointments shall be made as follows: 40 members to serve for a one-year term; 40 members to serve a two-year term, and 41 members to serve a three-year term. The Superintendent of Public Instruction with the advice and consent of the State Board of Education, shall fill any vacancy which may occur in the Committee. The person appointed to fill a vacancy shall serve for the unexpired portion of the term of the member of the Committee whom he is appointed to replace.
- (2) The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall provide for the Committee such training as he considers necessary or desirable for the purpose of enabling the members of the Committee to perform the functions required of them.
- (3) The compensation of committee members while serving as a member of a hearing panel shall be as for State boards and commissions pursuant to G.S. 138-5. The compensation shall be paid by the State Board of Education.

(h) Procedure for Dismissal or Demotion of Career Teacher.—

- (1) A career teacher may not be dismissed, demoted, or reduced to part-time employment except upon the superintendent's recommendation.
- (2) Before recommending to a board the dismissal or demotion of the career teacher, the superintendent shall give written notice to the career teacher by certified mail of his intention to make such recommendation and shall set forth as part of his recommendation the grounds upon which he believes such dismissal is justified. The notice shall include a statement to the effect that if the teacher within 15 days after the date of receipt of the notice requests a review, he shall be entitled to have the proposed recommendations of the superintendent reviewed by a panel of the Committee. A copy of G.S. 115-142 and a current list of the members of the Professional Review Committee shall also be sent to the career teacher. If the teacher does not request a panel hearing within the 15 days provided, the superintendent may submit his recommendation to the board.
- (3) Within the 15-day period after receipt of the notice, the career teacher may file with the superintendent a written request for either (i) a review of the superintendent's proposed recommendation by a panel of the Professional Review Committee or (ii) a hearing before the board within 10 days. If the teacher requests an immediate hearing before the board, he forfeits his right to a hearing by a panel of the Professional Review Committee. If no request is made within that period, the superintendent may file his recommendation with the board. The board, if it sees fit, may by resolution dismiss such teacher. If a request for review is made, the superintendent shall not file his recommendation for dis-



missal with the board until a report of a panel of the Committee is filed with the superintendent.

- (4) If a request for review is made, the superintendent, within five days of filing such request for review, shall notify the Superintendent of Public Instruction who, within seven days from the time of receipt of such notice, shall designate a panel of five members of the Committee (at least two of whom shall be lay persons) who shall not be employed in or be residents of the county in which the request for review is made, to review the proposed recommendations of the superintendent for the purpose of determining whether in its opinion the grounds for the recommendation are true and substantiated. The teacher or principal making the request for review shall have the right to require that at least two members of the panel shall be members of his professional peer group.

(i) Investigation by Panel of Professional Review Committee; Report; Action of Superintendent; Review by Board.—

- (1) The career teacher and superintendent will each have the right to designate not more than 30 of the 121 members of the Professional Review Committee as not acceptable to the teacher or superintendent respectively. No person so designated shall be appointed to the panel. The career teacher shall specify those Committee members who are not acceptable in his request for a review of the superintendent's proposed recommendations provided for in subdivision (h)(3) above. The superintendent's notice to the Superintendent of Public Instructions provided for in subdivision (h)(4) above shall contain a list of those members of the committee not acceptable to the superintendent and the teacher respectively. Failure to designate nonacceptable members in accordance with this subsection shall constitute a waiver of that right.
- (2) As soon as possible after the time of its designation, the panel shall elect a chairman and shall conduct such investigation as it may consider necessary for the purpose of determining whether the grounds for the recommendation are true and substantiated. The panel shall be furnished assistance reasonably required to conduct its investigation and shall be empowered to subpoena and swear witnesses and to require them to give testimony and to produce books and papers relevant to its investigation.
- (3) The career teacher and superintendent involved shall each have the right to meet with the panel accompanied by counsel or other person of his choice and to present any evidence and arguments which he considers pertinent to the considerations of the panel and to cross-examine witnesses.
- (4) When the panel has completed its investigation, it shall prepare a written report and send it to the superintendent and teacher. The report shall contain an outline of the scope of its investigation and its finding as to whether or not the grounds for the recommendation of the superintendent are true and substantiated. The panel shall complete its investigation and prepare the report within 20 days from the time of its designation, except in cases in which the panel finds that justice requires that a greater time be spent in connection with the investigation and the preparation of such report, and reports that finding to the superintendent and the teacher, provided that such extension does not exceed 10 days.
- (5) Within five days after the superintendent receives the report of the panel, he shall submit his written recommendation for dismissal to the board with a copy to the teacher, or shall drop the charges against the teacher. His recommendation shall state the grounds for the recommendation



and shall be accompanied by a copy of the report of the panel of the Committee.

- (6) Within seven days after receiving the superintendent's recommendation and before taking any formal action, the board shall notify the teacher by certified mail that it has received the superintendent's recommendation and the report of the panel. The notice shall state that if the teacher requests a hearing before the board on the superintendent's recommendation, a hearing will be provided at the time and place specified in the notice. The time specified shall not be sooner than seven or later than 20 days after the teacher received the notice. The notice shall further state that if the board does not receive the teacher's written notification that he wants a hearing before the board, such notice to be given within five days after he has received the board's notice, it may by resolution dismiss the teacher. If the teacher can show that his request for a hearing was postmarked within the time provided, his right to a hearing is not forfeited.

(j) Hearing Procedure.—The following provisions shall be applicable to any hearing conducted pursuant to G.S. 115-142(k) or (l).

- (1) The hearing shall be private.
- (2) The hearing shall be conducted in accordance with such reasonable rules and regulations as the board may adopt consistent with G.S. 115-142, or if no rules have been adopted, in accordance with reasonable rules and regulations adopted by the State Board of Education to govern such hearings.
- (3) At the hearing the teacher and superintendent shall have the right to be present and to be heard, to be represented by counsel and to present through witnesses any competent testimony relevant to the issue of whether grounds for dismissal or demotion exist or whether the procedures set forth in G.S. 115-142 have been followed.

(k) Panel Finds Grounds for Superintendent's Recommendation True and Substantiated.—

- (1) If the panel found that the grounds for the recommendation of the superintendent are true and substantiated, at the hearing the board shall consider the recommendation of the superintendent, the report of the panel, including any minority report, and any evidence which the teacher or the superintendent may wish to present with respect to the question of whether the grounds for the recommendation are true and substantiated. The hearing may be conducted in an informal manner.
- (2) If, after considering the recommendation of the superintendent, the report of the panel and the evidence adduced at the hearing, the board concludes that the grounds for the recommendation are true and substantiated, the board, if it sees fit, may by resolution order such dismissal.

(l) Panel Does Not Find That the Grounds for Superintendent's Recommendation Are True and Substantiated.—

- (1) If the panel does not find that the grounds for the recommendation of the superintendent are true and substantiated, at the hearing the board shall determine whether the grounds for the recommendation of the superintendent are true and substantiated upon the basis of competent evidence adduced at the hearing by witnesses who shall testify under oath or affirmation to be administered by any board member or the secretary of the board.
- (2) The procedure at the hearing shall be such as to permit and secure a full, fair and orderly hearing and to permit all relevant competent evidence to be received therein. The report of the panel of the com-



mittee shall be deemed to be competent evidence. A full record shall be kept of all evidence taken or offered at such hearing. Both counsel for the system and the career teacher or his counsel shall have the right to cross-examine witnesses.

- (3) At the request of either the superintendent or the teacher, the board shall issue subpoenas requiring the production of papers or records or the attendance of persons residing within the State before the board. Subpoenas for witnesses to testify at the hearing in support of the recommendation of the superintendent or on behalf of the career teacher shall, as requested, be issued in blank by the board over the signature of its chairman or secretary. The board shall pay witness fees for up to five witnesses subpoenaed on behalf of the teacher, except that it shall not pay for any witness who resides within the county in which the dismissal originates or who is an employee of the board. However, no employee of the board shall suffer any loss of compensation because he has been subpoenaed to testify at the hearing. These payments shall be as provided for witnesses in G.S. 7A-314.
  - (4) At the conclusion of the hearing provided in this section, the board shall render its decision on the evidence submitted at such hearing and not otherwise.
  - (5) Within five days following the hearing, the board shall send a written copy of its findings and order to the teacher and superintendent. The board shall provide for making a transcript of its hearing. If the teacher contemplates an appeal to a court of law, he may request and shall receive at no charge a transcript of the proceedings.
- (m) Probationary Teacher.—
- (1) The board of any public school system may not discharge a probationary teacher during the school year except for the reasons for and by the procedures by which a career teacher may be dismissed as set forth in subsections (e) and (h) to (l) above.
  - (2) The board, upon recommendation of the superintendent, may refuse to renew the contract of any probationary teacher or to reemploy any teacher who is not under contract for any cause it deems sufficient; provided, however, that the cause may not be arbitrary, capricious, discriminatory or for personal or political reasons.

(n) Appeal.—Any teacher who has been terminated by action of the board after a hearing pursuant to subsections (k) or (l) shall have the right to appeal from the decision of the board to the superior court for the judicial district in which the teacher is employed. The appeal shall be filed within a period of 30 days after notification of the decision of the board. The cost of preparing the transcript shall be borne by the board.

(o) A teacher, career or probationary, should not resign without the consent of the superintendent unless he has given at least 30 days' notice. If the teacher does resign without giving at least 30 days' notice, the board may request that the State Board of Education revoke the teacher's certificate for the remainder of that school year. A copy of the request shall be placed in the teacher's personnel file.

A probationary teacher whose contract will not be renewed for the next school year shall be notified of this fact not less than 30 days before the end of his employment period.

(p) Notwithstanding any law or regulation to the contrary and the teachers' salary schedule as adopted by the State Board of Education, this section shall apply to all persons defined as teachers by this section who serve as teachers in the following schools and institutions:

Cameron Morrison.

Samuel Leonard.

Richard T. Fountain.



Juvenile Evaluation Center.

C. A. Dillon.

Dobbs School for Girls.

Samarkand Manor.

Stonewall Jackson. (1955, c. 664; 1967, c. 223, s. 1; 1971, c. 883; c. 1188, s. 2; 1973, c. 315, s. 1; c. 782, ss. 1-30.)

**Cross Reference.** — As to salaries of teachers and principals in the institutions listed in subsection (p) of this section, see § 115-157.1.

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment rewrote this section, which formerly terminated all contracts of principals and teachers at the end of the 1954-1955 term and provided for employment on a yearly basis thereafter.

Section 3, c. 223, Session Laws 1967, provides: "This act shall be in full force and effect with the issuance of contracts for the 1967-1968 school term."

The first 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1972, rewrote this section.

The second 1971 amendment excepted superintendents and assistant and associate superintendents from the application of subsection (b) of this section as it stood before the first 1971 amendment.

The first 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, added subsection (p).

The second 1973 amendment, in subsection (a), repealed subdivisions (1), defining "administrator," (7), defining "substitute teacher," and (10), defining "temporary teacher," rewrote subdivisions (3), (5) and (6) and added subdivisions (4.1) and (8.1). The amendment rewrote subsections (b) and (c), subdivision (2) of subsection (d), and subsection (f). In subsection (e), the amendment inserted "or employed on a part-time basis" in the introductory paragraph of subdivision (1), rewrote paragraph (f) and added paragraph m of subdivision (1), and added the last sentence of subdivision (2). In subsection (g), the amendment added the second sentence of subdivision (3). In subsection (h), the amendment rewrote subdivision (1), deleted "At least 20 days" at the beginning of the first sentence and added the last sentence of subdivision (2), rewrote the former first sentence of subdivision (3) as the present first and second sentences and substituted "seven" for "10" in the first sentence of subdivision (4). In subsection (i), the amendment substituted "30" for "40" in the first sentence of subdivision (1), added "and teacher" to the first sentence and substituted "20" for "30" and "10" for "60" in the last sentence of subdivision (4), substituted "five" for "30" and inserted "with a copy to the teacher" in the first

sentence of subdivision (5) and rewrote subdivision (6). In subsection (j), the amendment deleted, at the end of subdivision (1), "unless the career teacher or the superintendent requests a public hearing" and substituted "teacher and superintendent" for "career teacher" near the beginning of subdivision (3). In subsection (k) beginning of subdivision (3). In subsection (k) the amendment inserted "or the superintendent" following "teacher" in the first sentence of subsection (1). In subsection (l) the amendment rewrote the first sentence of subdivision (3), rewrote the former third sentence of subdivision (3) as the present third and fourth sentences, and rewrote subdivision (5). The amendment also rewrote subsection (o).

For note on racial discrimination in teacher hiring and firing, see 45 N.C.L. Rev. 166 (1966), commenting on *Wheeler v. Durham City Bd. of Educ.*, 363 F.2d 738 (4th Cir. 1966) and *Chambers v. Hendersonville City Bd. of Educ.*, 364 F.2d 189 (4th Cir. 1966).

**Section prior to July 1, 1972, Construed.** — See *Johnson v. Branch*, 242 F. Supp. 721 (E.D.N.C. 1965), rev'd on other grounds, 364 F.2d 177 (4th Cir. 1966); *Wall v. Stanly County Bd. of Educ.*, 259 F. Supp. 238 (M.D.N.C. 1966), rev'd on other grounds, 378 F.2d 275 (4th Cir. 1967); *North Carolina Teachers Ass'n v. Asheboro City Bd. of Educ.*, 393 F.2d 736 (4th Cir. 1968); *Still v. Lance*, 279 N.C. 254, 182 S.E.2d 403 (1971); *James v. Beaufort County Bd. of Educ.*, 348 F. Supp. 711 (E.D.N.C. 1971), aff'd, 465 F.2d 477 (4th Cir. 1972); *Cannady v. Person County Bd. of Educ.*, 375 F. Supp. 689 (M.D.N.C. 1974).

**Applicability of Section.** — Section is applicable only to teachers (other than those with regular vocational rehabilitation teaching certificates) holding at least an A certificate. Opinion of Attorney General to Mr. William A. Dees, Jr., 41 N.C.A.G. 845 (1972).

**Section Provides Greater Security.** — Tenure in employment has long been a laudable objective of the teaching profession, and this section provides teachers with much greater security than they have heretofore had. *Taylor v. Crisp*, 21 N.C. App. 359, 205 S.E.2d 102 (1974).

**It Does Not Grant Instant Career Status.** — Since this section confers upon career teachers additional security in their employment, it does not grant instant career



status to all teachers presently employed but provides appropriate methods through which a teacher may acquire career status. *Taylor v. Crisp*, 21 N.C. App. 359, 205 S.E.2d 102 (1974).

**The File Referred to in Subsection (b) Must Contain Certain Items but Is Not Limited in What the File May Contain.**— See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. William A. Dees, 41 N.C.A.G. 782 (1972).

**All teachers when considered for reemployment for school year of 1973-74 were probationary teachers.** *Taylor v. Crisp*, 21 N.C. App. 359, 205 S.E.2d 102 (1974).

Under subsection (c) a teacher or principal who had taught for more than three years prior to 1972-73 and was teaching during the 1972-73 school year was to be treated the same way as a teacher completing his third year in 1972-73. Such a teacher would be voted on by the board of education at the end of the 1972-73 school year and, if rehired for 1973-74, would then become a career teacher. *Taylor v. Crisp*, 21 N.C. App. 359, 205 S.E.2d 102 (1974).

**Subsection (c) concerns election of probationary teacher to career status** after eligibility period of service is met. *Taylor v. Crisp*, 21 N.C. App. 359, 205 S.E.2d 102 (1974).

**And Requires Vote of Board.**— Subsection (c) requires vote of board of education upon employment of probationary teacher for next school year. It does not provide for any recommendation or participation of the superintendent in this action. *Taylor v. Crisp*, 21 N.C. App. 359, 205 S.E.2d 102 (1974).

Under subsection (c) the board of education shall vote upon the continued employment of a probationary teacher when such reemployment has the effect of granting career status. This is not simply a matter of renewing the contract of a probationary teacher who will again be considered before being granted career status. The board of education is reaching a decision which confers career status, and the legislature has determined under subsection (c) that this decision shall be made by the elected board, which has ultimate "control and supervision of all matters pertaining to the public schools."

**§§ 115-142.1, 115-142.2:** Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 647, ss. 3, 4, effective July 1, 1973.

**§ 115-142.3. Procedure for reducing employment term of any occupational education teacher.**—The following procedures shall be complied with before any city or county board of education may take any action reducing the term of employment of any occupational education teacher:

- (1) At least 60 calendar days prior to the beginning date of any reduction in the term of employment, the board shall give written notice to the occupational education teacher of its intentions and reasons for the proposed action.
- (2) Within 15 calendar days of receipt of this written notice, the occupational education teacher may request a hearing before the board. The board

*Taylor v. Crisp*, 21 N.C. App. 359, 205 S.E.2d 102 (1974).

**Which Was Not Required to Consider Superintendent's Recommendation.**— The board was not required to consider the recommendation of a superintendent that a principal be rehired for the school year 1973-74, but was free to refuse to rehire him as it chose. *Taylor v. Crisp*, 21 N.C. App. 359, 205 S.E.2d 102 (1974).

**When Teacher Entitled to Credit for Previous Employment.**—Unless, at the end of the last school year preceding July 1, 1972, the teacher has had at least four consecutive years' employment with the school system considering him for tenure, or unless that teacher has had at least five consecutive years' employment with any of the public school systems of this State, that teacher is entitled to no credit for his previous employment in determining his eligibility for career teaching status. Opinion of Attorney General to Mr. W.F. Womble, 42 N.C.A.G. 61 (1972).

**Subsection (m)(2) concerns renewal of contract of probationary teacher without reference to career status** and does involve the recommendation of the superintendent. *Taylor v. Crisp*, 21 N.C. App. 359, 205 S.E.2d 102 (1974).

**It is applicable to those teachers who are serving the first and second years of their probationary period** when they are not then eligible to be considered for career status. *Taylor v. Crisp*, 21 N.C. App. 359, 205 S.E.2d 102 (1974).

**Right to Hearing.**— Where a local school board determined not to renew the contract of a teacher who did not have tenure nor any "equivalent of tenure," he was not entitled to a full due process adversary hearing. *Williams v. Hyde County Bd. of Educ.*, 490 F.2d 1231 (4th Cir. 1974).

**Cited in** *Horton v. Orange County Bd. of Educ.*, 342 F. Supp. 1244 (M.D.N.C. 1971).



shall conduct such hearing within 20 calendar days of receipt of the request with the occupational education teacher being given at least 10 calendar days' notice of the date of hearing.

- (3) At the hearing, the occupational education teacher may be accompanied by a representative of his choice and may present such witnesses and other evidence as he may wish in order to show that a reduction in his term of employment is unjustified or arbitrary.
- (4) After the hearing, the board shall make its decision and notify the occupational education teacher in writing.
- (5) Any occupational education teacher whose term of employment has been reduced by the board pursuant to this section shall have the right to appeal from the decision of the board to the superior court for the judicial district in which the occupational education teacher is employed. The appeal shall be filed within a period of 30 calendar days after notification of the decision of the board.

The board shall advise the Division of Occupational Education of the Department of Public Instruction of its intention to reduce the term of employment of an occupational education teacher at least 90 calendar days prior to the effective date of reduction in his term of employment. (1973, c. 780, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 780, s. 2, makes the act effective Jan. 1, 1974.

#### **§ 115-143. Health certificate required for teachers and other school personnel.**

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 128, effective July 1, 1973, amends this section by substituting "Secretary of Human Resources" for "State Health Director."

**Opinions of Attorney General.** — Mr. Harry C. Corbin, Superintendent, Transylvania County Schools, 40 N.C.A.G. 273 (1969).

§§ 115-144, 115-145: Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 883, effective July 1, 1972.

**§ 115-146. Duties of teachers generally; principals and teachers may use reasonable force in exercising lawful authority.**—It shall be the duty of all teachers, including student teachers, substitute teachers, voluntary teachers, teachers' aides and assistants when given authority over some part of the school program by the principal or supervising teacher, to maintain good order and discipline in their respective schools; to encourage temperance, morality, industry, and neatness; to promote the health of all pupils, especially of children in the first three grades, by providing frequent periods of recreation, to supervise the play activities during recess, and to encourage wholesome exercises for all children; to teach as thoroughly as they are able all branches which they are required to teach; to provide for singing in the school, and so far as possible to give instruction in the public school music; and to enter actively into the plans of the superintendent for the professional growth of the teachers. Teachers shall cooperate with the principal in ascertaining the cause of nonattendance of pupils that he may report all violators of the compulsory attendance law to the attendance officer in accordance with rules promulgated by the State Board of Education.

Principals, teachers, substitute teachers, voluntary teachers, teachers' aides and assistants and student teachers in the public schools of this State may use reasonable force in the exercise of lawful authority to restrain or correct pupils and maintain order. No county or city board of education or district committee shall promulgate or continue in effect a rule, regulation or bylaw which prohibits the use



of such force as is specified in this section. (1955, c. 1372, art. 17, s. 4; 1959, c. 1016; 1969, c. 638, ss. 2, 3; 1971, c. 434.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment inserted "including student teachers when given authority over some part of the school program by the principal or supervising teacher" near the beginning of the first paragraph and inserted the reference to student teachers in the first sentence of the second paragraph.

The 1971 amendment inserted "substitute teachers, voluntary teachers, teachers' aides and assistants" in the first sentence of the first paragraph and in the first sentence of the second paragraph.

**§ 115-147. Power to suspend or dismiss pupils.**—The principal of a school shall have authority to suspend or dismiss any pupil who wilfully and persistently violates the rules of the school or who may be guilty of immoral or disreputable conduct, or who may be a menace to the school: Provided, any suspension or dismissal in excess of 10 school days and any suspension or dismissal denying a pupil the right to attend school during the last 10 school days of the school year shall be subject to the approval of the county or city superintendent: Provided further, any student who is suspended or dismissed more than once during the same school term shall be subject to permanent dismissal for the remainder of the school term at the discretion of the principal, with the approval of the superintendent. In the absence of an abuse of discretion, the decision of the principal, with the approval of the superintendent, shall be final. Every suspension or dismissal for cause shall be reported at once to the superintendent and to the attendance counselor, who shall investigate the cause and deal with the offender in accordance with rules governing the attendance of children in school. (1955, c. 1372, art. 17, s. 5; 1959, c. 573, s. 12; 1963, c. 1223, s. 5; 1965, c. 584, s. 14; 1971, c. 1158.)

**Editor's Note.**—

The 1971 amendment added the second proviso and the next-to-last sentence.

**School officials do not possess absolute authority over their students.** *Givens v. Poe*, 346 F. Supp. 202 (W.D.N.C. 1972).

**Students Possess Fundamental Rights.**—Students in school as well as out of school are "persons" under the North Carolina Constitution possessed of fundamental rights which the State must respect. *Givens v. Poe*, 346 F. Supp. 202 (W.D.N.C. 1972).

**Extended suspension or exclusion from school deprives a student of important rights and liberties.** *Givens v. Poe*, 346 F. Supp. 202 (W.D.N.C. 1972).

**Due Process Requirements for Prolonged Suspension.**—Where exclusion or suspension for any considerable period of time is a possible consequence of proceedings, due process requires a number of procedural safeguards to students such as: (1) notice to parents and student in the form of a written and specific statement of the charges which, if proved, would justify the punishment sought; (2) a full hearing after adequate notice; (3) which hearing

School officials do not possess absolute authority over their students. *Givens v. Poe*, 346 F. Supp. 202 (W.D.N.C. 1972).

**Students Possess Fundamental Rights.**—Students in school as well as out of school are "persons" under the North Carolina Constitution possessed of fundamental rights which the State must respect. *Givens v. Poe*, 346 F. Supp. 202 (W.D.N.C. 1972).

is conducted by an impartial tribunal; (4) the right to examine exhibits and other evidence against the student; (5) the right to be represented by counsel (though not at public expense); (6) the right to confront and examine adverse witnesses; (7) the right to present evidence on behalf of the student; (8) the right to make a record of the proceedings; and, (9) the requirement that the decision of the authorities be based upon substantial evidence. *Givens v. Poe*, 346 F. Supp. 202 (W.D.N.C. 1972).

**Challenge to Constitutionality on Ground that Section Was Applied Discriminatorily.**

— Where challenge to this section on grounds that it was applied discriminatorily and without procedural due process was an attack on lawless exercise of authority in particular cases and not an attack upon the statute conferring the authority, these issues were appropriate for determination by single district judge, and three-judge panel declined to adjudicate them. *Webster v. Perry*, 367 F. Supp. 666 (M.D.N.C. 1973).

**Right to Equivalent Free Educational Opportunities.** — Students expelled pursuant to the authority of this section may be entitled



to either reinstatement or to equivalent free educational opportunities in a more suitable environment. *Webster v. Perry*, 367 F. Supp. 666 (M.D.N.C. 1973).

**Prohibition of Printed Matter Distribution Was Prior Restraint.**—A school rule which prohibited pupils from distributing any printed material without the express permission of the principal was held to be

an invalid attempt at prior restraint because it lacked any criteria to be followed by the school authorities in determining whether to grant or deny permission, and any procedural safeguards in the form of an expeditious review procedure of the decision of the school authorities. *Quarterman v. Byrd*, 453 F.2d 54 (4th Cir. 1971).

#### § 115-150. Authority and duty of principal generally.

**School officials do not possess absolute authority over their students.** *Givens v. Poe*, 346 F. Supp. 202 (W.D.N.C. 1972).

**Students Possess Fundamental Rights.**—Students in school as well as out of school

are "persons" under the North Carolina Constitution possessed of fundamental rights which the State must respect. *Givens v. Poe*, 346 F. Supp. 202 (W.D.N.C. 1972).

**§ 115-150.4. Refund of fees upon transfer of pupils.**—(a) As used in this section:

- (1) "Month" shall mean twenty school days;
- (2) "First semester" shall mean the first ninety teaching days of the one-hundred eighty days of the school year;
- (3) "Second semester" shall mean the last ninety days of the one-hundred eighty days constituting the school year;
- (4) "Term" for the purposes of this section shall have the same meaning as that of first semester or second semester.

(b) In all cases where pupils of an administrative unit of the public school system transfer to some other public school in another administrative unit or such pupils are compelled to leave the school in which they are enrolled because of some serious or permanent illness, or for any other good and valid reason, then such pupils or their parents shall be entitled to a refund of the fees and charges paid by them as follows:

- (1) If the transfer or departure of the pupil or pupils from the school in which they are enrolled takes place within one month after enrollment, then all such fees and charges shall be refunded in full;
- (2) If the transfer or leaving the school on the part of said pupil or pupils takes place after the first month and before the middle of the first semester, then one half of the fees for the first semester shall be refunded, and all fees and charges for the second semester shall be refunded.
- (3) If the pupil or pupils transfer or leave the school after the middle of the first semester, then no first semester fees or charges shall be refunded.
- (4) If the fees and charges on the part of such pupil or pupils have been paid for a year and such pupil or pupils transfer or leave the school at the end of the first semester or within the first month of the second semester, then all second semester fees and charges shall be refunded in full;
- (5) If the fees and charges herein described and set forth have been paid for one year, and the pupil or pupils transfer or leave the school before the middle of the second semester, then one half of the second semester fees shall be refunded;
- (6) The words "fees" and "charges" as used in this section shall not include any fees or charges paid for insurance or fees charged for expendable materials.
- (7) If the pupil or pupils transfer or leave the school after the middle of the second semester, then no fees shall be refunded.



(8) If the amount of total refund as determined by this section shall be less than one dollar (\$1.00), no refund shall be paid.

(c) In all cases where semesters are designated as terms, the word "term" shall have the meaning as above set forth, and the refund shall be on the same basis as the semester refunds set forth in subsection (b).

(d) The principal shall be responsible for refunding fees and charges at the place of the collection of the fees and charges by check made payable to the parent or guardian of pupil or pupils leaving the school as noted in subsection (b). (1969, c. 756.)

#### ARTICLE 17A.

##### *Interstate Agreement on Qualifications of Educational Personnel.*

§ 115-151.1. **Purpose, findings, and policy.**—(a) The states party to this agreement, desiring by common action to improve their respective school systems by utilizing the teacher or other professional educational person wherever educated, declare that it is the policy of each of them, on the basis of cooperation with one another, to take advantage of the preparation and experience of such persons wherever gained, thereby serving the best interests of society, of education, and of the teaching profession. It is the purpose of this agreement to provide for the development and execution of such programs of cooperation as will facilitate the movement of teachers and other professional educational personnel among the states party to it, and to authorize specific interstate educational personnel contracts to achieve that end.

(b) The party states find that included in the large movement of population among all sections of the nation are many qualified educational personnel who move for family and other personal reasons but who are hindered in using their professional skill and experience in their new locations. Variations from state to state in requirements for qualifying educational personnel discourage such personnel from taking the steps necessary to qualify in other states. As a consequence, a significant number of professionally prepared and experienced educators is lost to our school systems. Facilitating the employment of qualified educational personnel, without reference to their states of origin, can increase the available educational resources. Participation in this compact can increase the availability of educational manpower. (1969, c. 631, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1969, c. 631, s. 4, makes the act effective July 1, 1969.

§ 115-151.2. **Definitions.**—As used in this agreement and contracts made pursuant to it, unless the context clearly requires otherwise:

- (1) "Accept," or any variant thereof, means to recognize and give effect to one or more determinations of another state relating to the qualifications of educational personnel in lieu of making or requiring a like determination that would otherwise be required by or pursuant to the laws of a receiving state.
- (2) "Designated state official" means the educational official of a state selected by that state to negotiate and enter into, on behalf of his state, contracts pursuant to this agreement.
- (3) "Educational personnel" means persons who must meet requirements pursuant to state law as a condition of employment in educational programs.
- (4) "Originating state" means a state (and the subdivision thereof, if any) whose determination that certain educational personnel are qualified to be employed for specific duties in schools, is acceptable in accordance with the terms of a contract made pursuant to § 115-151.3.



- (5) "Receiving state" means a state (and the subdivisions thereof) which accepts educational personnel in accordance with the terms of a contract made pursuant to § 115-151.3.
- (6) "State" means a state, territory, or possession of the United States; the District of Columbia; or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico. (1969, c. 631, s. 1.)

**§ 115-151.3. Interstate educational personnel contracts.**—(a) The designated state official of a party state may make one or more contracts on behalf of his state with one or more other party states providing for the acceptance of educational personnel. Any such contract for the period of its duration shall be applicable to and binding on the states whose designated state officials enter into it, and the subdivisions of those states, with the same force and effect as if incorporated in this agreement. A designated state official may enter into a contract pursuant to this section only with states in which he finds that there are programs of education, certification standards or other acceptable qualifications that assure preparation or qualification of educational personnel on a basis sufficiently comparable, even though not identical to that prevailing in his own state.

(b) Any such contract shall provide for :

- (1) Its duration,
- (2) The criteria to be applied by an originating state in qualifying educational personnel for acceptance by a receiving state,
- (3) Such waivers, substitutions, and conditional acceptances as shall aid the practical effectuation of the contract without sacrifice of basic educational standards,
- (4) Any other necessary matters.

(c) No contract made pursuant to this agreement shall be for a term longer than five years but any such contract may be renewed for like or lesser periods.

(d) Any contract dealing with acceptance of educational personnel on the basis of their having completed an educational program shall specify the earliest date or dates on which originating state approval of the program or programs involved can have occurred. No contract made pursuant to this agreement shall require acceptance by a receiving state of any persons qualified because of successful completion of a program prior to January 1, 1954.

(e) The certification or other acceptance of a person who has been accepted pursuant to the terms of a contract shall not be revoked or otherwise impaired because the contract has expired or been terminated. However, any certificate or other qualifying document may be revoked or suspended on any ground which would be sufficient for revocation or suspension of a certificate or other qualifying document initially granted or approved in the receiving state.

(f) A contract committee composed of the designated state officials of the contracting states or their representatives shall keep the contract under continuous review, study means of improving its administration, and report no less frequently than once a year to the heads of the appropriate education agencies of the contracting states. (1969, c. 631, s. 1.)

**§ 115-151.4. Approved and accepted programs.**—(a) Nothing in this agreement shall be construed to repeal or otherwise modify any law or regulation of a party state relating to the approval of programs of educational preparation having effect solely on the qualification of educational personnel within that state.

(b) To the extent that contracts made pursuant to this agreement deal with the educational requirements for the proper qualification of educational personnel, acceptance of a program of educational preparation shall be in accordance with such procedures and requirements as may be provided in the applicable contract. (1969, c. 631, s. 1.)



§ 115-151.5. **Interstate cooperation.**—The party states agree that:

- (1) They will, so far as practicable, prefer the making of multilateral contracts pursuant to § 115-151.3 of this agreement.
- (2) They will facilitate and strengthen cooperation in interstate certification and other elements of educational personnel qualification and for this purpose shall cooperate with agencies, organizations, and associations interested in certification and other elements of educational personnel qualification. (1969, c. 631, s. 1.)

§ 115-151.6. **Agreement evaluation.**—The designated state officials of any party state(s) may meet from time to time as a group to evaluate progress under the agreement, and to formulate recommendations for changes. (1969, c. 631, s. 1.)

§ 115-151.7. **Other arrangements.**—Nothing in this agreement shall be construed to prevent or inhibit other arrangements or practices of any party state or states to facilitate the interchange of educational personnel. (1969, c. 631, s. 1.)

§ 115-151.8. **Effect and withdrawal.**—(a) This agreement shall become effective when enacted into law by two states. Thereafter it shall become effective as to any state upon its enactment of this agreement.

(b) Any party state may withdraw from this agreement by enacting a statute repealing the same, but no such withdrawal shall take effect until one year after the governor of the withdrawing state has given notice in writing of the withdrawal to the governors of all other party states.

(c) No withdrawal shall relieve the withdrawing state of any obligation imposed upon it by a contract to which it is a party. The duration of contracts and the methods and conditions of withdrawal therefrom shall be those specified in their terms. (1969, c. 631, s. 1.)

§ 115-151.9. **Construction and severability.**—This agreement shall be liberally construed so as to effectuate the purposes thereof. The provisions of this agreement shall be severable and if any phrase, clause, sentence, or provision of this agreement is declared to be contrary to the constitution of any state or of the United States, or the application thereof to any government, agency, person, or circumstance is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this agreement and the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person, or circumstance shall not be affected thereby. If this agreement shall be held contrary to the constitution of any state participating therein, the agreement shall remain in full force and effect as to the state affected as to all severable matters. (1969, c. 631, s. 1.)

§ 115-151.10. **Designated state official.**—For the purposes of the agreement set forth in this article the “designated state official” for this state shall be the State Superintendent of Public Instruction. He shall enter into contracts pursuant to § 115-151.3 only with the approval of the specific text thereof by the State Board of Education. (1969, c. 631, s. 2.)

**State Government Reorganization.**—The Interstate Agreement authority was transferred to the Department of Public Education by § 143A-47, enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

## ARTICLE 18.

### *Certification and Salaries of Employees; Workmen's Compensation.*

§ 115-152. **Certificate prerequisite to employment.**

This section and § 115-155 declare unlawful the employment of any teacher, supervisor or other professional personnel who does not hold a certificate in compli-



ance with the provisions of law or in accordance with the regulations of the State Board of Education governing emergency substituted personnel. *James v. Beaufort County Bd. of Educ.*, 348 F. Supp. 711 (E.D.N.C. 1971), aff'd, 465 F.2d 477 (4th Cir. 1972).

**Teacher on a probation emergency B certificate was required to take the National Teacher Examination** and attain a satisfactory score in order to have a stan-

dard certificate, which was required for the school in which he taught, both to remain accredited by the State of North Carolina, and to remain in the employ of the school board. *James v. Beaufort County Bd. of Educ.*, 348 F. Supp. 711 (E.D.N.C. 1971), aff'd, 465 F.2d 477 (4th Cir. 1972).

**Stated in Guthrie v. Taylor**, 279 N.C. 703, 185 S.E.2d 193 (1971), cert. denied, 406 U.S. 920, 92 S. Ct. 1774, 32 L. Ed. 2d 119 (1972).

**§ 115-152.1. Discrimination against blind prohibited in training and hiring of teachers.**—No person otherwise qualified shall be denied the right to receive credentials from the State Board of Education, to receive training for the purpose of becoming a teacher, or to engage in practice teaching in any school on the grounds he is totally or partially blind; nor shall any school district refuse to engage a teacher on such grounds, provided, that such blind teacher is able to carry out the duties of the position for which he applies in the school district. (1971, c. 949.)

**§ 115-153. Certifying and regulating the grade and salary of teachers; furnishing to county or city boards available personnel information.**—The State Board of Education shall have entire control of certifying all applicants for teaching, supervisory, and professional positions in all public elementary and high schools of North Carolina; and it shall prescribe the rules and regulations for the renewal and extension of all certificates, and shall determine and fix the salary for each grade and type of certificate which it authorizes; provided, that the State Board of Education shall require each applicant for an initial certificate or graduate certificate to demonstrate his or her academic and professional preparation by achieving a prescribed minimum score at least equivalent to that required by the Board on November 30, 1972, on a standard examination appropriate and adequate for that purpose; provided, further, that in the event the Board shall specify the National Teachers Examination for this purpose, the required minimum score shall not be lower than that which the Board required on November 30, 1972.

Upon request the State Board of Education and the State Department of Public Instruction shall furnish to any county or city board of education any and all available personnel information relating to certification, evaluation and qualification including, but not limited to, semester hours or quarterly hours completed, graduate work, grades, scores, etc., that are on that date in the files of the State Board of Education or Department of Public Instruction. (1955, c. 1372, art. 18, s. 2; 1965, c. 584, s. 20.1; 1973, c. 236.)

**Editor's Note.**—

The 1973 amendment added the two provisos at the end of the first paragraph.

**Rule Making Authority Is Not Unconstitutional Delegation of Power.**—Section 115-11(14)a and this section neither enlarge nor restrict the authority to make rules and regulations concerning the certification of teachers conferred by the Constitution of North Carolina upon the State Board of Education. Thus, they are not delegations of power to the State Board of Education by the General Assembly. *Guthrie v. Taylor*, 279 N.C. 703, 185 S.E.2d 193 (1971), cert. denied, 406 U.S. 920, 92 S. Ct. 1774, 32 L. Ed. 2d 119 (1972).

**Requirement of Certificate Renewal Is**

**Constitutional.**—The Supreme Court held that the promulgation and administration of the regulation requiring all teachers employed in the public school system to obtain a renewal of their teaching certificates every five years falls within the authority conferred upon the State Board of Education by the Constitution of North Carolina. *Guthrie v. Taylor*, 279 N.C. 703, 185 S.E.2d 193 (1971), cert. denied, 406 U.S. 920, 92 S. Ct. 1774, 32 L. Ed. 2d 119 (1972).

Since the regulation adopted by the State Board of Education requiring all teachers employed in the public school system to obtain a renewal of their teaching certifi-



cates every five years cannot be deemed unreasonable or arbitrary in relation to the objective of improved instruction, there is no basis for holding its application to the plaintiff, and others similarly situated, is a violation of N.C. Const., Art. I, § 19. *Guthrie v. Taylor*, 279 N.C. 703, 185 S.E.2d 193 (1971), cert. denied, 406 U.S. 920, 92 S. Ct. 1774, 32 L. Ed. 2d 119 (1972).

A regulation of the State Board of Education which requires all teachers employed in the public school system of North Carolina to obtain a renewal of their teaching certificates every five years and prescribes for all teachers the same number of credits and the same methods for obtaining such credits for the renewal of their certificates does not deny equal protection of the law, notwithstanding that the regulation is not made to apply to employees of the State Board of Education whose duties are performed in the Board's offices in the City of Raleigh who are not engaged in teaching. Since the purpose of requiring a certificate to teach is to assure good quality of per-

formance in the classroom, there is an obvious and reasonable basis for making the rule applicable to those who teach and omitting from its applicability those who do not. *Guthrie v. Taylor*, 279 N.C. 703, 185 S.E.2d 193 (1971), cert. denied, 406 U.S. 920, 92 S. Ct. 1774, 32 L. Ed. 2d 119 (1972).

There being a reasonable basis for the requirement that a teacher periodically renew his or her certificate by further study or by educational travel the Supreme Court is not authorized to substitute its judgment for that of the State Board of Education and to declare the regulation, adopted by the Board, invalid on the ground that, in its opinion, some other method for earning the required credits for renewal would be equally as satisfactory in result. *Guthrie v. Taylor*, 279 N.C. 703, 185 S.E.2d 193 (1971), cert. denied, 406 U.S. 920, 92 S. Ct. 1774, 32 L. Ed. 2d 119 (1972).

**Stated in North Carolina Teachers Ass'n v. Asheboro City Bd. of Educ.**, 393 F.2d 736 (4th Cir. 1968).

**§ 115-153.2. Authority for payroll deductions for group insurance and credit union loans.**—(a) The State Board of Education may authorize and empower any county or city board of education, the board of trustees of any community college or technical institute, or other governing authority, within the State, to establish a voluntary payroll deduction plan for:

- (1) Premiums for any type of group insurance established and authorized by the laws of the State;
- (2) Amounts authorized by members of the State Employees' Credit Union or any local teachers' credit unions to be deposited with such organizations;
- (3) Loans made to teachers by credit unions.

(b) Any employee of any county or city board of education, any community college, technical institute, or of any educational association, may enter into a written agreement with his or her employer for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this section. The State Board of Education is authorized and empowered to make and promulgate rules and regulations to carry out the purposes of this section. (1969, c. 591.)

**§ 115-153.3. Additional payroll deductions authorized; written consent to county or city administrative unit.**—Any public school teacher who is a member of a credit union organized and established under chapter 54 of the General Statutes may, by executing a written consent to the county or city administrative unit by whom employed, authorize periodical payment or obligation to such credit union to be deducted from their salaries or wages, and such deductions shall be made and paid to said credit union as and when said salaries and wages are payable. (1969, c. 890.)

**Editor's Note.** — The above section in Session Laws 1969, c. 890, is designated § 115-160.5. Since a § 115-160.5 had already

been added by Session Laws 1969, c. 638, the section added by c. 890 has been redesignated § 115-153.3.

**§ 115-155. Employment of persons without certificate unlawful; salaries not paid.**

**Section 115-152 and this section declare unlawful the employment of any teacher,**

**supervisor or other professional personnel who does not hold a certificate in compli-**



ance with the provisions of law or in accordance with the regulations of the State Board of Education governing emergency substituted personnel. *James v. Beaufort County Bd. of Educ.*, 348 F. Supp. 711 (E.D.N.C. 1971), *aff'd*, 465 F.2d 477 (4th Cir. 1972).

Teacher on a probation emergency B certificate was required to take the National Teacher Examination and attain a satisfactory score in order to have a stan-

dard certificate, which was required for the school in which he taught, both to remain accredited by the State of North Carolina, and to remain in the employ of the school board. *James v. Beaufort County Bd. of Educ.*, 348 F. Supp. 711 (E.D.N.C. 1971), *aff'd*, 465 F.2d 477 (4th Cir. 1972).

*Stated in Guthrie v. Taylor*, 279 N.C. 703, 185 S.E.2d 193 (1971), *cert. denied*, 406 U.S. 920, 92 S. Ct. 1774, 32 L. Ed. 2d 119 (1972).

#### § 115-156. Colleges to aid as to certificates.

This section does not purport to enlarge or restrict the power of the State Board of Education to promulgate and administer rules and regulations governing the issu-

ance and the renewal of teachers' certificates. *Guthrie v. Taylor*, 279 N.C. 703, 185 S.E.2d 193 (1971), *cert. denied*, 406 U.S. 920, 92 S. Ct. 1774, 32 L. Ed. 2d 119 (1972).

§ 115-157. Pay of school officials and other employees.—School officials and other employees shall be paid promptly when their salaries are due provided the legal requirements for their employment and service have been met. All school officials and other employees employed by any administrative unit or school district, who are to be paid from local funds, shall be paid promptly as provided by law and as State-allotted school officials and other employees are paid.

Public school employees paid from State funds shall be paid as follows:

- (1) Academic Teachers.—Regular State-allotted teachers shall be employed for a period of 10 calendar months and shall be paid monthly at the end of each calendar month of service. Included within the 10 calendar months' employment shall be 1.25 days of annual vacation leave for each month of the 10 months' service which shall be designated by each county and city board of education at a time when students are not scheduled to be in regular attendance. Included within the 10 calendar months' employment each county and city board of education shall designate the same or an equivalent number of legal holidays occurring within the period of employment for academic teachers as those designated by the State Personnel Council for State employees. Within policy adopted by the State Board of Education, each county and city board of education shall develop rules and regulations designating what additional portion of the 10 calendar months not devoted to classroom teaching, holidays, or annual leave, shall apply to service rendered before the opening of the school term, during the school term, and after the school term and to fix and regulate the duties of State-allotted teachers during said period, but in no event shall the total number of work days exceed 200 days. County and city boards of education shall consult with the employed public school personnel in the development of the 10-calendar-months schedule.
- (2) Occupational Education Teachers. — State-allotted man-months of service to county and city boards of education as provided by the State Board of Education shall be used for the employment of teachers of occupational education for a term of employment as determined by the county and city boards of education and teachers so employed shall be paid on a calendar-month basis at the end of each calendar month of service for the term of their employment. Included within their term of employment shall be the same rate of annual vacation leave and legal holidays provided under the same conditions as set out in subdivision (1) above, but in no event shall the total work days for a 10-month employee exceed 200 days in a 10-month schedule and the work week



shall constitute five days for all occupational teachers regardless of the employment period.

- (3) Supervisors and Classified Principals.—State-allotted supervisors and classified principals shall be employed for a term of 12 calendar months and shall be paid monthly at the end of each calendar month of service for the term of their employment. Included within their term of employment shall be provided the same rate of annual vacation leave and legal holidays as set out in subdivision (1) above, said annual leave to be taken as determined by each county and city board of education.
- (4) Superintendents and Other Employees on an Annual Basis.—The salaries of superintendents and others employed on an annual basis shall be paid monthly on the basis of each calendar month of service. Included within their term of employment shall be provided the same rate of annual vacation leave and legal holidays as set out in subdivision (1) above, said annual leave to be taken as determined by each county and city board of education.
- (5) Other School Employees.—Other school employees paid on an hourly or other basis shall be paid at a time as determined by each county and city board of education and expenditures from State funds shall be within allocations made by the State Board of Education and in accordance with rules and regulations approved by the State Board of Education concerning allocations of State funds. Included within the term of employment shall be provided for full-time employees the same rate of annual vacation leave and legal holidays as set out in subdivision (1) above and said vacation leave shall be taken under policies determined by each county and city board of education.
- (6) The provisions for annual vacation leave and holidays referred to in this section shall apply only to such persons employed by the county and city boards of education during the days designated by each county and city board of education as vacation days. Vacation days shall not be used for extending the term of employment of individuals and shall not be cumulative from one fiscal year to another fiscal year.
- (7) Each county and city board of education shall sustain any loss by reason of an overpayment to any school official or other employee paid from State funds.
- (8) All of the foregoing provisions of this section shall be subject to the requirement that at least fifty dollars (\$50.00) or other minimum amount required by federal social security laws, of the compensation of each school employee covered by the Teachers' and State Employees' Retirement System or otherwise eligible for Social Security coverage, shall be paid in each of the four quarters of the calendar year. (1955, c. 1372, art. 18, s. 6; 1961, c. 1085; 1971, c. 1052; 1973, c. 647, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, rewrote provisions of the former second paragraph relating to employment of classified principals.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, rewrote this section.

Session Laws 1973, c. 647, s. 2, provides that implementation of the provisions of the 1973 amendment to this section is dependent upon the availability of funds.

**§ 115-157.1. Salaries of teachers and principals in certain State institutions.**—All persons employed as teachers or principals in the schools and institutions listed in subsection (p) of G.S. 115-142 shall be compensated at the



same rate as are teachers in the public schools in accordance with the salary schedule adopted by the State Board of Education. (1973, c. 315, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c.

315, s. 3, makes the act effective July 1, 1973.

**§ 115-159.1. Salary of teacher injured during episode of violence.—**

(a) Any teacher as defined in G.S. 135-1(25) who, while engaged in the course of his employment or in any activities incidental thereto, suffers any injury or disability resulting from or arising out of any episode of violence by one or more persons shall be entitled to receive his full salary during the shortest of these periods: one year, or the continuation of his disability, or the time during which he is unable to engage in his employment because of injury. An episode of violence shall be defined to mean but shall not be limited to any acts of violence directed toward any school building or facility, or to any teacher or any student by any person including but not limited to another student. These benefits shall be in lieu of all other income or disability benefits payable under workmen's compensation to such teacher only during the period prescribed herein. Thereafter, such teacher shall be paid such income or disability payments to which he might be entitled under workmen's compensation. If the employment of a substitute teacher is necessitated by the disability of the injured teacher, the salary of such substitute teacher shall be paid from the same source of funds from which the teacher is paid. This section shall in no way limit the right of the injured teacher to receive the benefits of medical, hospital, drug and related expense payments from any source, including workmen's compensation. Provided further that this section shall not apply to any teacher who is injured while he himself participates in or provokes such episode of violence except as is incident to the maintenance or restoration of order or classroom discipline or to defend himself. Provided further that this section shall be given liberal construction and interpretation as to any and all definitions, conditions, and factual circumstances set forth herein.

(b) Any teacher claiming the benefits of this section shall file claim with the board of education employing such teacher within one year after the occurrence giving rise to his alleged injury. That board of education shall, within 30 days after receipt of such claim, decide whether and to what extent that teacher is entitled to the benefits of this section and shall forthwith transmit its decision in writing to such teacher. That teacher shall, however, have the right to appeal the decision of that board of education to the North Carolina Industrial Commission by serving that board of education and the North Carolina Industrial Commission with written notice thereof within 30 days after receipt of the board's written decision. In determining all appeals under this section the North Carolina Industrial Commission shall constitute a court for the purpose of hearing de novo and passing upon all claims thereby presented in accordance with procedures utilized by the Commission in determining claims under the Workmen's Compensation Act. The decision of the Industrial Commission in each instance shall be subject to appeal to the North Carolina Court of Appeals as provided in G.S. 143-293 and G.S. 143-294. (1971, c. 640, ss. 1, 2; 1973, c. 753.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, in sentence, and inserted "or classroom discipline" near the end of the next-to-last subsection (a), rewrote the first sentence, added the second sentence and the last sentence.

**ARTICLE 18B.**

*Student Teachers.*

**§ 115-160.5. Student teacher and student teaching defined.**—A student teacher is any student enrolled in an institution of higher education approved by the State Board of Education for the preparation of teachers who is jointly assigned by that institution and a county or city board of education to



student-teach under the direction and supervision of a regularly employed certified teacher.

Student teaching may include those duties granted to a teacher by G.S. 115-146 and any other part of the school program for which either the supervising teacher or the principal is responsible. (1969, c. 638, s. 1.)

**§ 115-160.6. Legal protection.**—A student teacher under the supervision of a certified teacher or principal shall have the protection of the laws accorded the certified teacher. (1969, c. 638, s. 1.)

**Quoted** in *Moore v. Gaston County Bd. of Educ.*, 357 F. Supp. 1037 (W.D.N.C. 1973).

**§ 115-160.7. Assignment of duties.**—It shall be the responsibility of a supervising teacher, in cooperation with the principal and the representative of the teacher preparation institution, to assign to the student teacher responsibilities and duties that will provide adequate preparation for teaching. (1969, c. 638, s. 1.)

## SUBCHAPTER VIII. PUPILS.

### ARTICLE 19.

#### *Census, Admissions and Attendance.*

**§ 115-161:** Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1113.

**§ 115-162. Age requirement and time of enrollment.** — Children to be entitled to enrollment in the public schools for the school year 1955-1956, and each year thereafter, must have passed the sixth anniversary of their birth before October first of the year in which they enroll, and must enroll during the first month of the school year: Provided, that if a particular child has already been attending school in another state in accordance with the laws or regulations of the school authorities of such state before moving to and becoming a resident of North Carolina, such child will be eligible for enrollment in the schools of this State regardless of whether such child has passed the sixth anniversary of his birth before October first. The State Board of Education is hereby authorized and empowered, in its discretion, to change the above dates of October first. The principal of any public school shall have the authority to require the parents of any child presented for admission for the first time to such school to furnish a certified copy of the birth certificate of such child, which shall be furnished without charge by the register of deeds of the county having on file the record of the birth of such child, or other satisfactory evidence of date of birth. (1955, c. 1372, art. 19, s. 2; 1969, c. 1213, s. 4; 1973, c. 603, s. 3.)

**Cross Reference.** — For present provisions as to kindergartens, see §§ 115-205.11 through 115-205.13.

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment added a former second paragraph, relating

to enrollment of children in kindergarten programs.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, deleted the paragraph added by the 1969 amendment.

**§ 115-163. Pupils residing in school district shall have advantages of public schools.**—All pupils residing in a school district or attendance area, and who have not been removed from school for cause, shall be entitled to all the privileges and advantages of the public schools of such district or attendance area in such school buildings to which they are assigned by county and city boards of education: Provided, that wherever pupils from nontax units, districts, or attendance areas, are assigned to a school in a tax unit, district, or attendance area, the assignment shall be for only the current school year, unless satisfactory agreements are reached between all units, districts, or attendance



areas concerned: Provided, further, that pupils residing in one administrative unit may be assigned either with or without the payment of tuition to a school located in another administrative unit upon such terms and conditions as may be agreed in writing between the boards of education of the administrative units involved and entered upon the official records of such boards: Provided, further, that the assignment of pupils living in one administrative unit or district to a school located in another administrative unit or district, either with or without the payment of tuition, shall have no effect upon the right of the administrative unit or district to which said pupils are assigned to levy and collect any supplemental tax heretofore or hereafter voted in such administrative unit or district: Provided, further, the boards of education of adjacent administrative units may operate schools in adjacent units upon written agreements between the respective boards of education and approval by the county commissioners and the State Board of Education.

Unless otherwise assigned by the county or city board of education, the following pupils are entitled to attend the schools in the district or attendance area in which they reside:

- (1) All persons of the district or attendance area who have not completed the prescribed course for graduation in the high school. Provided, the superintendent, or the principal with the approval of the superintendent, of the school administrative unit may, in his discretion, prohibit the enrollment of or remove from school any pupil who has attained the age of 21 years.
- (2) All pupils whose parents have recently moved into the unit, district, or attendance area for the purpose of making their legal residence in the same.
- (3) Any pupil or pupils living with either father, mother or guardian who has made his or her permanent home within the district. (1955, c. 1372, art. 19, s. 3; 1971, c. 153.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment added the second sentence in subdivision (1) of the second paragraph.

**§ 115-165. Children not entitled to attend public schools.**—A child so severely afflicted by mental, emotional or physical incapacities as to make it unlikely for such child to substantially profit by instruction given in the public schools shall not be permitted to attend the public schools of the State. When such child is presented for enrollment in a public school, it shall be the duty of the county or city superintendent of schools to have made the appropriate medical, social, psychological and educational examination of the child to determine whether the child can profit from attending the public schools. When appropriate the school superintendent also may consult with the local health director and county director of public welfare. Upon receipt of a report indicating that the child cannot substantially profit from instruction given in the public school, the county or city superintendent of schools is authorized to exclude the child from the public schools.

If the child is excluded from the public schools, the parent, person standing in loco parentis, or guardian of the child may appeal the superintendent's decision to the city or county board of education as the case may be. Such board of education may uphold the superintendent's decision to exclude the child or it may reverse the decision and order the child's enrollment. If it deems necessary, the board of education may require additional examination of the child. In the event the board upholds the superintendent's decision to exclude the child, the action of the board of education shall be the final administrative determination. The parent



or guardian, however, shall have the right to appeal the school board's decision to the court under article 33 of chapter 143 of the North Carolina General Statutes. In all such cases in which a child is excluded from a public school, a complete record of the transaction shall be available to the parent, person standing in loco parentis, or guardian at their request. (1955, c. 1372, art. 19, s. 5; 1961, c. 186; 1965, c. 584, s. 17; 1969, c. 340.)

**Editor's Note.—**

The 1969 amendment rewrote this section.

**Due Process Requirements for Prolonged Suspension.**—Where exclusion or suspension for any considerable period of time is a possible consequence of proceedings, due process requires a number of procedural safeguards to students such as: (1) notice to parents and student in the form of a written and specific statement of the charges which, if proved, would justify the punishment sought; (2) a full hearing after adequate notice; (3) which hearing is conducted by an impartial tribunal; (4) the right to examine exhibits and other evidence against the student; (5) the right to

be represented by counsel (though not at public expense); (6) the right to confront and examine adverse witnesses; (7) the right to present evidence on behalf of the student; (8) the right to make a record of the proceedings; and, (9) the requirement that the decision of the authorities be based upon substantial evidence. *Givens v. Poe*, 346 F. Supp. 202 (W.D.N.C. 1972).

**Limited Court Review.**—Court review of suspensions and exclusions, regardless of where the child lives, is limited by this section to the superior court under Chapter 143, Article 33, the Administrative Procedure Act. *Givens v. Poe*, 346 F. Supp. 202 (W.D.N.C. 1972).

## ARTICLE 20.

### *General Compulsory Attendance Law.*

**§ 115-166. Parent or guardian required to keep child in school; exceptions.**—Every parent, guardian or other person in this State having charge or control of a child between the ages of seven and 16 years shall cause such child to attend school continuously for a period equal to the time which the public school to which the child is assigned shall be in session. No person shall encourage, entice or counsel any such child to be unlawfully absent from school.

The principal, superintendent, or teacher who is in charge of such school shall have the right to excuse a child temporarily from attendance on account of sickness or other unavoidable cause which does not constitute unlawful absence as defined by the State Board of Education. The term "school" as used herein is defined to embrace all public schools and such nonpublic schools as have teachers and curricula that are approved by the county or city superintendent of schools or the State Board of Education.

All nonpublic schools receiving and instructing children of a compulsory school age shall be required to keep such records of attendance and render such reports of the attendance of such children and maintain such minimum curriculum standards as are required of public schools; and attendance upon such schools, if the school refuses or neglects to keep such records or to render such reports, shall not be accepted in lieu of attendance upon the public school of the district to which the child shall be assigned: Provided, that instruction in a nonpublic school shall not be regarded as meeting the requirements of the law unless the courses of instruction run concurrently with the term of the public school in the district and extend for at least as long a term. Provided, further that any child which is afflicted by mental, emotional, or physical incapacities so as to make it unlikely that such child could substantially profit by instruction given in the public schools, he or she need not be presented for enrollment upon presentation to the superintendent of city or county schools of evidence that medical, social, psychological and educational evaluation has been made showing that such child could not sub-



stantially profit by instruction in the public schools. (1955, c. 1372, art. 20, s. 1; 1956, Ex. Sess., c. 5; 1963, c. 1223, s. 6; 1969, c. 339; c. 799, s. 1; 1971, c. 846.)

**Editor's Note.—**

The first 1969 amendment added the second proviso to the last paragraph of the section.

The second 1969 amendment deleted "and in which he is enrolled" following "assigned" in the first paragraph and also deleted a proviso in the first paragraph exempting children from the requirement of

that paragraph under certain circumstances, and inserted "could" preceding "substantially profit" near the beginning of the second proviso in the last paragraph.

The 1971 amendment added the second sentence of the first paragraph.

Stated in *Godwin v. Johnston County Bd. of Educ.*, 301 F. Supp. 1339 (E.D.N.C. 1969).

**§ 115-167. State Board of Education to make rules and regulations; method of enforcement.**

**Cited in** *Horton v. Orange County Bd. of Educ.*, 342 F. Supp. 1244 (M.D.N.C. 1971).

**§ 115-169. Violation of law; penalty.** — Any parent, guardian or other person violating the provisions of this article shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars (\$50.00) or imprisoned not more than thirty (30) days, or both, in the discretion of the court. (1955, c. 1372, art. 20, s. 4; 1969, c. 799, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment rewrote the provisions relating to punishment.

**§ 115-172. Deaf children and blind children to attend school; age limits; minimum attendance.**—Every deaf child and every blind child between the ages of six and eighteen years of sound mind in North Carolina who shall be qualified for admission into a State school for the deaf or the blind shall attend a school that has an approved program for the deaf or the blind, or in the case of a blind child, such child may attend a public school, for a term of not less than nine months each year. Parents, guardians, or custodians of every such blind or deaf child between the ages of six and eighteen years shall send, or cause to be sent, such child to some school for the instruction of the blind or deaf or public school as herein provided. As to any deaf child, or any blind child not attending a public school as herein provided, the superintendent of any school for the blind or deaf may exempt any such child from attendance at any session or during any year, and may discharge from his custody any such blind or deaf child whenever such discharge seems necessary or proper. Such discharge or exemption shall be reviewed by the board of directors upon petition by the parent, guardian, or other interested person or the child who has been exempted or discharged; provided, however, that such board shall not be required to review such discharge or exemption more than once during each calendar year. Whenever a blind or deaf child shall reach the age of eighteen years and is still unable to become self-supporting because of his defects, such child shall continue in said school until he reaches the age of twenty-one, unless he becomes capable of self-support at an earlier date. (1955, c. 1372, art. 20, s. 7; 1969, c. 749, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment rewrote this section.

**§ 115-173. Parents, etc., failing to enroll deaf child in school guilty of misdemeanor; provisos.**—The parents, guardians, or custodians of any deaf child or children between the ages of six and eighteen years failing to enroll such deaf child or children in some school for instruction as provided herein,



shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined or imprisoned, at the discretion of the court. Provided, that this section shall not apply to or be enforced against the parent, guardian, or custodian of any deaf child until such time as the superintendent of any school for the instruction of the deaf shall in his discretion serve written notice on such parent, guardian, or custodian, directing that such child be sent to the institution, advising such parents, guardians, or custodians of the legal requirements of this section and provided, further, that the willful failure of such parent, guardian, or custodian shall constitute a continuing offense and shall not be barred by the statute of limitations. (1955, c. 1372, art. 20, s. 8; 1969, c. 749, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment rewrote this section.

**§ 115-174. Parents, etc., failing to send blind child to school guilty of misdemeanor; provisos.** — The parents, guardians, or custodians of any blind child or children between the ages of six and eighteen years failing to send such child or children to some school for the instruction of the blind or public school shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined or imprisoned, at the discretion of the court. This section shall not be enforced against the parents, guardians, or custodians of any blind child until such time as the superintendent of some school for the instruction of the blind shall in his discretion serve written notice on such parents, guardians, or custodians directing that such child be sent to the said school or to a public school, advising such parents, guardians, or custodians of the legal requirements of this section and provided, further, that the willful failure of such parents, guardians, or custodians shall constitute a continuing offense and shall not be barred by the statute of limitations. The authorities of the Governor Morehead School shall not be compelled to retain in their custody or under their instruction any incorrigible person or persons of confirmed immoral habits. (1955, c. 1372, art. 20, s. 9; 1969, c. 749, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment rewrote this section.

**§ 115-175. School superintendent to report blind and deaf children.** — It shall be the duty of the county and city school superintendents to report the names and addresses of parents, guardians, or custodians of any deaf or blind children residing within their respective school administrative units to the superintendent of the institution provided for each. Such report also shall be made to the Department of Public Instruction. (1955, c. 1372, art. 20, s. 10; 1969, c. 749, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment rewrote this section.

## ARTICLE 21.

### *Assignment and Enrollment of Pupils.*

**§ 115-176. Authority to provide for assignment and enrollment of pupils; rules and regulations.**

#### **Constitutionality.**—

Although this article has been declared facially constitutional, when such a statute is applied to discriminate against negro pupils, it is given an unconstitutional application. Criteria may not be used to screen and deny negro applicants to a particular school if they are not used in the same manner to screen and deny white applicants

similarly situated. *Felder v. Harnett County Bd. of Educ.*, 349 F.2d 366 (4th Cir. 1965).

**Power of Local Boards Is Only Subject to Standards and Limitations of This Article.**—The State has entrusted to the county and city boards of education the "full and complete" power to assign and reassign each child residing within its unit to a public school, subject only to the standards



and limitations prescribed by the Pupil Assignment Law, including the power of the courts of North Carolina to hear de novo an appeal from the final order of the board and, thereupon, to enter the appropriate order. In re Varner, 266 N.C. 409, 146 S.E.2d 401 (1966).

**This article imposes upon the school board, and upon the courts on appeal from it, a solemn duty, for in applying this article to the application for the reassignment of a child, the board is dealing with an asset of the State which cannot be valued in the terms of the market place.** In re Varner, 266 N.C. 409, 146 S.E.2d 401 (1966).

**Which Board May Not Delegate.**—The Pupil Assignment Law does not authorize the school board to abdicate or delegate its duty to exercise the power so entrusted to it for the best interests of the applying child. In re Varner, 266 N.C. 409, 146 S.E.2d 401 (1966).

The school board is endowed by this section with "full and complete" and "final" authority to assign students to whatever schools the board chooses to assign them. The board may not shift this statutory burden to others. Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ., 306 F. Supp. 1299 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

**Hence, Board May Not Transfer Its Power to Federal Employee.**—The school board may not, in the hope of receiving money for its school, shut its eyes to the mandate of the statute. It may not, by contract or otherwise, transfer its power to an employee of the federal government, or bind itself to exercise it as he may direct, or in any other manner than that provided in this article, or for any purpose other than that for which the State conferred the power upon it. In re Varner, 266 N.C. 409, 146 S.E.2d 401 (1966).

It is the local school board, and not the court, which has the duty to assign pupils and operate the schools, subject to the requirements of the Constitution. It is the court's duty to assess any pupil assignment plan in terms of the Constitution which is still the supreme law of the land. Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ., 306 F. Supp. 1358 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

**Other Factors Than Mixture of Races May Be Considered.**—There is no constitutional requirement that the school board act with the conscious purpose of achieving the maximum mixture of races in the school population. The Constitution permits the board to consider natural geographic boundaries, accessibility of particular schools, and many other factors which

are unrelated to race. So long as the boundaries are not drawn for the purpose of maintaining racial segregation, the school board is under no constitutional requirement that it effectively and completely counteract all of the effects of segregated housing patterns. Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ., 369 F.2d 29 (4th Cir. 1966).

**Duty to Desegregate Schools.**—School officials have the continuing duty to take whatever action may be necessary to create a unitary, nonracial system. Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ., 300 F. Supp. 1358 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

The school board has a duty to promote acceptance of and compliance with the law. Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ., 306 F. Supp. 1299 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

School boards are clearly charged with the affirmative duty to desegregate schools "now" by positive measures. Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ., 300 F. Supp. 1358 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

School boards operating state-compelled racially dual systems are clearly charged with the affirmative duty to take whatever steps might be necessary to convert to a unitary system in which racial discrimination will be eliminated root and branch. Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ., 300 F. Supp. 1358 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

The duty of the local school boards is not simply a negative duty to refrain from active legal racial discrimination, but a duty to act positively to fashion affirmatively a school system as free as possible from the lasting effects of historical apartheid. Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ., 300 F. Supp. 1358 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

The school board has an affirmative duty to promote faculty desegregation and desegregation of pupils, and to deal with the problem of the all-black schools. Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ., 300 F. Supp. 1358 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

The board must fashion steps which promise realistically to convert promptly to a system without a "white" school and a "negro" school but just schools. Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ., 306 F. Supp. 1299 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

**De jure segregation was outlawed by the two decisions of the United States Supreme Court in Brown v. Board of Educ., 347 U.S. 483, 74 S. Ct. 686, 98 L. Ed. 873, 38 A.L.R.2d 1180 (1954) and 349 U.S. 294, 75**



S. Ct. 753, 99 L. Ed. 1083 (1955). *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 300 F. Supp. 1358 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

In the field of public education the doctrine of "separate but equal" has no place. Separate educational facilities are inherently unequal. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 300 F. Supp. 1358 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

**"Freedom of Choice".**—In desegregating a racially dual school system a plan utilizing "freedom of choice" is not an end in itself. "Freedom of choice" is not a sacred talisman; it is only a means to a constitutionally required end—the abolition of the system of segregation and its effects. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 300 F. Supp. 1358 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

**The neighborhood school theory** has no standing to override the Constitution. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 300 F. Supp. 1358 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

The neighborhood school theory was repudiated by the 1955 General Assembly and still stands repudiated in the Pupil Assignment Act of 1955-56. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 300 F. Supp. 1358 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

The neighborhood school concept never prevented statutory racial segregation; it may not now be validly used to perpetuate segregation. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 300 F. Supp. 1358 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

The quality of public education should not depend on the economic or racial accident of the neighborhood in which a child's parents have chosen to live—or find they must live—nor on the color of his skin. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 300 F. Supp. 1358 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

Where pupils live must not control where they are assigned to school, if some other approach is necessary in order to eliminate racial segregation. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 306 F. Supp. 1299 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

**Desegregation Plan—Burden on School Board.**—The burden on a school board today is to come forward with a school desegregation plan that promises realistically to work, and promises realistically to work now. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 300 F. Supp. 1358 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

**Same—Purpose.**—The transition to a unitary, nonracial system of public education was and is the ultimate end to be brought

about by a school desegregation plan. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 300 F. Supp. 1358 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

**Same—Methods of Desegregation.**—In developing a desegregation plan, the school board is free to consider all known ways of desegregation, including busing; pairing of grades or of schools; enlargement and realignment of existing zones; freedom of transfer coupled with free transportation for those who elect to abandon de facto segregated schools; and any other methods calculated to establish education as a public program operated according to its own independent standards, and unhampered and uncontrolled by the race of the faculty or pupils or the temporary housing patterns of the community. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 300 F. Supp. 1358 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

**Same—Rezoning.**—A school desegregation plan should try to avoid any rezoning which tends to perpetuate segregated pupil assignment. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 300 F. Supp. 1358 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

**Administrative Transfers.**—The board should retain its statutory power and duty to make assignments of pupils for administrative reasons, with or without requests from parents. Administrative transfers shall not be made if the result of such transfers is to restore or increase the degree of segregation in either the transferor or the transferee school. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 311 F. Supp. 265 (W.D.N.C. 1970).

**Assignment to School outside Administrative Unit.**—

The legislature contemplated agreements between boards acting within the framework of the statute and free to accomplish its purpose—the assignment of the individual child to the school where his or her "best interest" would be served without disruption of that school. In re *Varner*, 266 N.C. 409, 146 S.E.2d 401 (1966).

The board of one administrative unit cannot assign a child to a school in another administrative unit without the consent of the board of the other unit. In re *Varner*, 266 N.C. 409, 146 S.E.2d 401 (1966).

Under the Pupil Assignment Law, as amended in 1956, the board of education of one city or county administrative unit may not permit to be enrolled in one of its schools a child who resides in the territory of another unit solely upon its own willingness to do so, plus the desire of the child or its parents to attend that school. Nothing else appearing, the assent of the board of



the unit in which the child resides must be obtained. In re Varner, 266 N.C. 409, 146 S.E.2d 401 (1966).

The requirement that a child residing in one unit may not be placed in school in another unit without the assent of his resident unit's board is a protection to each unit against raids upon its student body by another unit so as to gain additional teacher allotment by the State on account of increased enrollment, or so as to gain accomplished athletes, or for any other purpose. In re Varner, 266 N.C. 409, 146 S.E.2d 401 (1966).

It is not within the fair intendment of this law that a board may enter into an agreement with some other agency or person that, come what may and regardless of the welfare of the applying child, the board will never agree to assign any child to any school in another county. In re Varner, 266 N.C. 409, 146 S.E.2d 401 (1966).

**Stated** in Fries v. Rowan County Bd. of Educ., 7 N.C. App. 341, 172 S.E.2d 75 (1970).

**Cited** in Huggins v. Wake County Bd. of Educ., 272 N.C. 33, 157 S.E.2d 703 (1967).

**§ 115-176.1. Assignment of pupils based on race, creed, color or national origin prohibited.**—No person shall be refused admission into or be excluded from any public school in this State on account of race, creed, color or national origin. No school attendance district or zone shall be drawn for the purpose of segregating persons of various races, creeds, colors or national origins from the community.

Where administrative units have divided the geographic area into attendance districts or zones, pupils shall be assigned to schools within such attendance districts; provided, however, that the board of education of an administrative unit may assign any pupil to a school outside of such attendance district or zone in order that such pupil may attend a school of a specialized kind including but not limited to a vocational school or school operated for, or operating programs for, pupils mentally or physically handicapped, or for any other reason which the board of education in its sole discretion deems sufficient. No student shall be assigned or compelled to attend any school on account of race, creed, color or national origin, or for the purpose of creating a balance or ratio of race, religion or national origins. Involuntary bussing of students in contravention of this article is prohibited, and public funds shall not be used for any such bussing.

The provisions of this article shall not apply to a temporary assignment due to the unsuitability of a school for its intended purpose nor to any assignment or transfer necessitated by overcrowded conditions or other circumstances which, in the sole discretion of the school board, require assignment or reassignment.

The provisions of this article shall not apply to an application for the assignment or reassignment by the parent, guardian or person standing in loco parentis of any pupil or to any assignment made pursuant to a choice made by any pupil who is eligible to make such choice pursuant to the provisions of a freedom of choice plan voluntarily adopted by the board of education of an administrative unit. (1969, c. 1274.)

This section cannot be interpreted to frustrate the constitutional prohibition against segregated schools. Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ., 312 F. Supp. 503 (W.D.N.C. 1970).

This section is unconstitutional in part. Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ., 312 F. Supp. 503 (W.D.N.C. 1970).

To the extent that this section may interfere with the board's performance of its affirmative constitutional duty to establish a unitary system, it is invalid. Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ., 312 F. Supp. 503 (W.D.N.C. 1970).

There is nothing unconstitutional in the first paragraph of this section. Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ., 312 F. Supp. 503 (W.D.N.C. 1970).

**Or in the First Sentence of the Second Paragraph.**—The first sentence of the second paragraph allows school boards to establish a geographically zoned neighborhood school system, but it does not require them to do so. Consequently, this sentence does not prevent the boards from complying with their constitutional duty in circumstances where zoning and neighborhood school plans may not result in a



unitary system. The clause in the first sentence permitting assignment for "any other reason" in the board's "sole discretion" means simply that the school boards may assign outside the neighborhood school zone for noninvidious, administrative reasons. So read, it presents no constitutional difficulty. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 312 F. Supp. 503 (W.D.N.C. 1970).

The second and third sentences of the second paragraph are unconstitutional. They plainly prohibit school boards from assigning, compelling, or involuntarily bussing students on account of race, or in order to racially "balance" the school system. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 312 F. Supp. 503 (W.D.N.C. 1970).

The Constitution is not color-blind with respect to the affirmative duty to establish and operate a unitary school system. A flat prohibition against assignment by race would, as a practical matter, prevent school boards from altering existing dual systems. Consequently, the statute clearly contravenes the Supreme Court's direction that boards must take steps adequate to abolish dual systems. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 312 F. Supp. 503 (W.D.N.C. 1970).

Because any method of school desegregation involves selection of zones and transfer and assignment of pupils by race, a flat prohibition against racial "balance" violates the equal protection clause of the Fourteenth Amendment. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 312 F. Supp. 503 (W.D.N.C. 1970).

North Carolina may not validly enact laws that prevent the utilization of any reasonable method otherwise available to establish unitary school systems. Its effort to do so in the second paragraph of this section is struck down by the equal protection clause of the Fourteenth Amendment and the supremacy clause (Article VI, clause 2 of the United States Constitution). *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 312 F. Supp. 503 (W.D.N.C. 1970).

This section's prohibition against "involuntary bussing" violates the equal protection clause. Bussing may not be necessary to eliminate a dual system and establish a unitary one in a given case, but the legislature went too far when it undertook to prohibit its use in all factual contexts. To say that bussing shall not be resorted to unless unavoidable is a valid expression of state policy, but to flatly prohibit it regardless of cost, extent and

all other factors—including willingness of a school board to experiment—contravenes the implicit mandate of *Green v. County School Bd.*, 391 U.S. 430, 437, 88 S. Ct. 1689, 20 L. Ed. 2d 716 (1968) that all reasonable methods be available to implement a unitary system. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 312 F. Supp. 503 (W.D.N.C. 1970).

To forbid all assignments made on the basis of race would deprive school authorities of the one tool absolutely essential to fulfillment of their constitutional obligation to eliminate existing dual school systems. *North Carolina State Bd. of Educ. v. Swann*, 402 U.S. 1, 91 S. Ct. 1284, 28 L. Ed. 2d 554 (1971).

The flat prohibition against assignment of students for the purpose of creating a racial balance must inevitably conflict with the duty of school authorities to disestablish dual school systems. *North Carolina State Bd. of Educ. v. Swann*, 402 U.S. 1, 91 S. Ct. 1284, 28 L. Ed. 2d 554 (1971).

An absolute prohibition against use of ratios—even as a starting point—contravenes the implicit command of *Green v. County School Bd.*, 391 U.S. 430, 88 S. Ct. 1689, 20 L. Ed. 2d 716 (1968), that all reasonable methods be available to formulate an effective remedy. *North Carolina State Bd. of Educ. v. Swann*, 402 U.S. 1, 91 S. Ct. 1284, 28 L. Ed. 2d 554 (1971).

An absolute prohibition against transportation of students assigned on the basis of race, "or for the purpose of creating a balance or ratio," will hamper the ability of local authorities to effectively remedy constitutional violations. *North Carolina State Bd. of Educ. v. Swann*, 402 U.S. 1, 91 S. Ct. 1284, 28 L. Ed. 2d 554 (1971).

**Thus, Section Is No Obstacle to Desegregation Plan Involving Bussing.** — This State's anti-bussing law does not present an obstacle to a school desegregation plan involving bussing, for those provisions of this section in conflict with the plan have been declared unconstitutional. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 431 F.2d 138 (4th Cir. 1970).

**The Third Paragraph Is Constitutional.** — The third paragraph of this section merely allows the school board noninvidious discretion to assign students to schools for valid administrative reasons. It does not relate to race at all and, so read, is constitutional. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 312 F. Supp. 503 (W.D.N.C. 1970).

**As Is the Fourth Paragraph.** — The fourth paragraph of this section relieves



school boards from compliance with the statute where they are implementing voluntarily adopted freedom-of-choice plans within their systems. It does not require the boards to adopt freedom of choice in any particular situation, but leaves them free to comply with their constitutional duty by any effective means available, including, where it is appropriate, freedom of choice. So interpreted, the paragraph is constitutional. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 312 F. Supp. 503 (W.D.N.C. 1970).

**Race Must Be Considered.**—Just as the race of students must be considered in determining whether a constitutional violation has occurred, so also must race be considered in formulating a remedy. *North Carolina State Bd. of Educ. v. Swann*, 402 U.S. 1, 91 S. Ct. 1284, 28 L. Ed. 2d 554 (1971).

A requirement that school assignment plans be "color-blind," against the background of segregation, would render illusory the promise of *Brown v. Board of*

*Educ.*, 347 U.S. 483, 74 S. Ct. 686, 98 L. Ed. 873 (1954). *North Carolina State Bd. of Educ. v. Swann*, 402 U.S. 1, 91 S. Ct. 1284, 28 L. Ed. 2d 554 (1971).

The Constitution does not compel any particular degree of racial balance or mixing, but when past and continuing constitutional violations are found, some ratios are likely to be useful starting points in shaping a remedy. *North Carolina State Bd. of Educ. v. Swann*, 402 U.S. 1, 91 S. Ct. 1284, 28 L. Ed. 2d 554 (1971).

School authorities have wide discretion in formulating school policy, and as a matter of educational policy school authorities may well conclude that some kind of racial balance in the schools is desirable quite apart from any constitutional requirements. *North Carolina State Bd. of Educ. v. Swann*, 402 U.S. 1, 91 S. Ct. 1284, 28 L. Ed. 2d 554 (1971).

**Cited in** *Fries v. Rowan County Bd. of Educ.*, 7 N.C. App. 341, 172 S.E.2d 75 (1970).

### § 115-177. Methods of giving notice in making assignments of pupils.

**Cited in** *Huggins v. Wake County Bd. of Educ.*, 272 N.C. 33, 157 S.E.2d 703 (1967).

### § 115-178. Application for reassignment; notice of disapproval; hearing before board.

**Cross Reference.**—See note to § 115-176.

**And Emphasis Is on Welfare of Child, etc.**—

In accord with original. See *In re Varner*, 266 N.C. 409, 146 S.E.2d 401 (1966).

It is the best interest of the applying child which must guide the deliberations and control the decision of the board, unless the granting of the application will interfere with the proper administration of the school to which the child seeks reassignment or will endanger the proper instruction, the health or the safety of the other children enrolled therein. *In re Varner*, 266 N.C. 409, 146 S.E.2d 401 (1966).

**No Agreement Can Authorize Board to Deny Reassignment Required by Statute.**—

No agreement of the board with anyone, be he an employee of the federal government or otherwise, can authorize the board to deny an application for reassignment which the legislature, by a statute within its authority to enact, has provided that

the board shall grant. *In re Varner*, 266 N.C. 409, 146 S.E.2d 401 (1966).

**When Reassignment Must Be Made.**—It is the duty of the board to reassign if the reassignment of the child to a new school will be for the best interest of the child and will not interfere with the proper administration of the school. *In re Varner*, 266 N.C. 409, 146 S.E.2d 401 (1966).

**System of Free Transfers Held Constitutionally Permissible.**—Where a system of free transfers is the only means by which many negroes can attend integrated schools, and each pupil in the system has the option, the existence of the right of transfer is constitutionally permissible. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 369 F.2d 29 (4th Cir. 1966).

**Cited in** *Huggins v. Wake County Bd. of Educ.*, 272 N.C. 33, 157 S.E.2d 703 (1967); *In re Reassignment of Albright*, 278 N.C. 664, 180 S.E.2d 798 (1971).

**§ 115-179. Appeal from decision of board.**—Any person aggrieved by the final order of the county or city board of education may at any time within ten (10) days from the date of such order appeal therefrom to the superior court of



the county in which such administrative school unit or some part thereof is located. Upon such appeal, the matter shall be heard de novo in the superior court before a jury in the same manner as civil actions are tried and disposed of therein. The record on appeal to the superior court shall consist of a true copy of the application and decision of the board, duly certified by the secretary of such board. If the decision of the court be that the order of the county or city board of education shall be set aside, then the court shall enter its order so providing and adjudging that such child is entitled to attend the school as claimed by the appellant, or such other school as the court may find such child is entitled to attend, and in such case such child shall be admitted to such school by the county or city board of education concerned. From the judgment of the superior court an appeal may be taken by an interested party or by the board to the appellate division in the same manner as other appeals are taken from judgments of such court in civil actions. (1955, c. 366, s. 4; 1969, c. 44, s. 73.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1969 amendment substituted "appellate division" for "Supreme Court" in the last sentence.

**"De Novo".**—

The Pupil Assignment Law provides that, upon appeal from the board to the superior court, the matter shall be heard de novo. In re Varner, 266 N.C. 409, 146 S.E.2d 401 (1966).

In a matter being heard in the superior court de novo, it is as if it were before the court in the first instance. That is, the court has the same powers, the same duties, and the same standards to guide it as the board had in the first instance. In re Varner, 266 N.C. 409, 146 S.E.2d 401 (1966).

**No agreement of the board can deprive the courts of this State of jurisdiction conferred upon them by this section, or bar the court, before which an appeal from the board's order is brought as provided by this section, from entering the judgment prescribed in such case by this section.** In re Varner, 266 N.C. 409, 146 S.E.2d 401 (1966).

**And Courts Will Determine Right to Reassignment According to Statutory Standards.**—So long as the Pupil Assignment Law remains the law of North Carolina, the courts of this State in passing upon appeals from orders of the boards of education concerning applications for the

reassignment of children to the public schools, will determine the right to reassignment in accordance with the standards prescribed by the statute, not pursuant to agreements between the board and another or letters from such other party setting forth his ex parte construction of the alleged agreement. In re Varner, 266 N.C. 409, 146 S.E.2d 401 (1966).

**Power of Superior Court.**—

On appeal, the superior court has the authority to reassign the child to the school which he and his parents want him to attend, if that is in the best interest of the child and the child's enrollment therein will not interfere with the proper administration of that school or endanger the instruction, the health or the safety of the other pupils there enrolled. In re Varner, 266 N.C. 409, 146 S.E.2d 401 (1966).

Upon appeal, the superior court has the authority to reassign the child to a school of another administrative unit, even though the board of education of the administrative unit wherein the child resides objects. In re Varner, 266 N.C. 409, 146 S.E.2d 401 (1966).

Applied in Fries v. Rowan County Bd. of Educ., 7 N.C. App. 341, 172 S.E.2d 75 (1970).

Cited in In re Reassignment of Albright, 278 N.C. 664, 180 S.E.2d 798 (1971).

**§ 115-179.1. Exceptional children; special program; dissatisfaction with assignment; right to appeal.** — (a) A child, his parent or guardian, may obtain review, as herein provided, of an action or omission by State or local authorities on the ground that the child has been or is about to be:

- (1) Denied entry or continuance in a program appropriate to his condition and needs;
- (2) Placed in a program which is inappropriate, unsuitable, or inadequate to his condition and needs; or
- (3) Assigned to a special program when he is not a child with special need.

(b) The parent or guardian of a child placed or denied placement in a program shall be notified promptly, by registered or certified mail, return receipt



requested, of his placement, denial or impending placement or denial. Such notice shall contain a statement informing the parent or guardian that he is entitled to review of the determination and of the procedure for obtaining such review. The notice shall contain information that a hearing may be had before the local school board for educational matters or the Advocacy Council for Human Resource matters, upon written request, no less than 15 days nor more than 30 days from the date on which the notice was received. The parent or guardian of a child may, upon written request, not more than 30 days from the date of a decision, appeal said decision to the State Superintendent of Public Instruction or the Secretary of Human Resources. Any appeal of these decisions to the General Court of Justice must occur within 30 days after notice of such decision.

(c) All hearings shall be closed unless otherwise requested by the parent or guardian of a child.

(d) Ordinarily no change in the program assignment or status of a child with special needs shall be made within the period afforded the parent or guardian to request a hearing, except that such change may be made with the written consent of the parent or guardian. However, if the health or safety of the child or any other individual would be endangered by delaying the change in assignment, the change may be sooner made, but without prejudice to any rights that the child and his parent or guardian may have pursuant to this section or otherwise pursuant to law.

(e) The parent or guardian shall have access to any reports, records, clinical evaluations or other materials upon which the determination to be reviewed was wholly or partially based or which could reasonably have a bearing on the correctness of the determination. At any hearing held pursuant to this section, the child and his parent or guardian shall be entitled to examine and cross-examine witnesses, to introduce evidence, to appear in person, and to be represented by counsel.

(f) The Superintendent and the Secretary shall make, amend or revise rules and regulations for the conduct of hearings authorized by this section and otherwise for the implementation of its purpose. Among other things, such rules and regulations shall allow the appointment of a hearing officer or board to hear such cases as may be appealed. Copies of such rules shall be filed in the office of the Secretary of State as by law provided.

(g) The determination of the appeal shall be subject to judicial review in the manner provided for in Article 31, Chapter 134 of the General Statutes.

(h) The remedies provided by this section are in addition to any other remedies which a child, his parent or guardian may otherwise have pursuant to law. (1973, c. 1293, s. 10.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 1293, s. 14, makes the act effective July 1, 1974.

subsection (g), does not exist. A reference to Article 33, Chapter 143 may have been intended.

Article 31, Chapter 134, referred to in

## SUBCHAPTER IX. SCHOOL TRANSPORTATION.

### ARTICLE 22.

#### *School Buses.*

§ 115-180. **Authority of county and city boards of education.** — Each county board of education, and each city board of education is hereby authorized, but is not required, to acquire, own and operate school buses for the transportation of pupils enrolled in the public schools of such county or city administrative unit and of persons employed in the operation of such schools within the limitations set forth in this Subchapter. Boards of education which own and



operate school buses for the transportation of pupils shall have authority to establish separate systems of transportation for pupils attending elementary schools and for pupils attending junior or senior high schools. Each such board may operate such buses to and from such of the schools within the county or city administrative unit, and in such number, as the board shall from time to time find practicable and appropriate for the safe, orderly and efficient transportation of such pupils and employees to such schools. (1955, c. 1372, art. 21, s. 1; 1973, c. 586, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, added the second sentence.

Session Laws 1973, c. 586, s. 2, provides: "Funds appropriated for this purpose shall be allocated to the respective county and city boards of education to implement the purposes of this act in accordance with the requirements of such boards as determined by the State Board of Education."

**State Board Relieved, etc.—**

In accord with original. See *Brown v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 267 N.C. 740, 149 S.E.2d 10 (1966).

This section authorizes a city board of education, without limitation, to transport all pupils residing within the unit. *Styers v. Phillips*, 277 N.C. 460, 178 S.E.2d 583 (1971).

Whether any school board shall operate a bus transportation system is a matter in its sole discretion. *Styers v. Phillips*, 277 N.C. 460, 178 S.E.2d 583 (1971).

A city board is not required to transport pupils living in the city and attending schools located therein even though transportation to those same schools is furnished pupils living outside the city. *Styers v. Phillips*, 277 N.C. 460, 178 S.E.2d 583 (1971).

**Relief from Providing Transportation Not Construed as Prohibition against Providing It.** — Subsection (e) of § 115-186 merely relieves the city boards of any duty to provide transportation and cannot be construed as a prohibition against providing it—especially in the face of this sec-

tion which grants to city boards, without limitation, the authority to operate transportation systems. *Styers v. Phillips*, 277 N.C. 460, 178 S.E.2d 583 (1971).

**The school boards have the power to use school buses for all legitimate school purposes.** *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 300 F. Supp. 1358 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

**Use of School Buses to Promote Desegregation of Schools.**—School buses can be used by the school boards to provide the flexibility and economy necessary to desegregate the schools. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 300 F. Supp. 1358 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

The school board is free and encouraged to use school buses or other public transportation and to use mobile classrooms as needed to provide equality of educational opportunity. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 300 F. Supp. 1358 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

**Transportation of Students under Desegregation Plan Retaining Freedom of Choice.**—If freedom of choice is retained in a desegregation plan, it should include provision for transportation free for any student who requests transfer out of a school where his race is in the majority, and to any school where his race is in the minority, and a means of insuring that all students have full and timely knowledge of the availability of such transportation. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 300 F. Supp. 1358 (W.D.N.C. 1969).

## § 115-181. Authority and duties of State Board of Education.

**State Board to Allocate Funds.**—The State Board is authorized and directed by subsection (f) to allocate, without restriction, the funds appropriated for transportation during the school year to the boards of education which have elected to provide school bus transportation. *Styers v. Phillips*, 277 N.C. 460, 178 S.E.2d 583 (1971).

**Burden of Producing Evidence that Board Failed to Make Allocations.**—The burden is upon plaintiffs to produce evidence that the State Board has failed to make the allocations required by subsection (f). *Styers v. Phillips*, 277 N.C. 460, 178 S.E.2d 583 (1971).

**Authority and Control by State Board Limited.**—The only authority and control which the State Board has over the transportation of pupils is that provided in this Article. *Styers v. Phillips*, 277 N.C. 460, 178 S.E.2d 583 (1971).

**State Board Not Responsible for Operation of School Buses.**—The General Assembly has relieved the State Board of all responsibility for the operation of school buses. *Styers v. Phillips*, 277 N.C. 460, 178 S.E.2d 583 (1971).

**The State Board does not authorize the transportation of any pupils.** It allocates available funds to those boards which elect



to operate transportation systems. *Styers v. Phillips*, 277 N.C. 460, 178 S.E.2d 583 (1971).

**"The Respective County and City Boards of Education" Defined.**—In subsection (f), "the respective county and city boards of education" means those which have elected to operate school buses. *Styers v. Phillips*, 277 N.C. 460, 178 S.E.2d 583 (1971).

**Accelerated allocation and expenditure of transportation appropriation is sanctioned** under subsection (g) of this section. *Styers v. Phillips*, 277 N.C. 460, 178 S.E.2d 583 (1971).

**Stated in** *Sparrow v. Gill*, 304 F. Supp. 86 (M.D.N.C. 1969).

**§ 115-183. Use and operation of school buses.** — Public school buses may be used for the following purposes only, and it shall be the duty of the superintendent of the school of each county and city administrative unit to supervise the use of all school buses operated by such county or city administrative unit so as to assure and require compliance with this section:

- (1) A school bus may be used for the transportation of pupils enrolled in and employees in the operation of the school to which such bus is assigned by the superintendent of the schools of the county or administrative unit. Except as otherwise herein provided, such transportation shall be limited to transportation to and from such school for the regularly organized school day, and from and to the points designated by the principal of the school to which such bus is assigned, for the receiving and discharging of passengers. No pupil or employee shall be so transported upon any bus other than the bus to which such pupil or employee has been assigned pursuant to the provisions of this Subchapter. Provided, that children enrolled in a Headstart program which is housed in a building owned and operated by a county or city school administrative unit where school is being conducted may be transported on public school buses provided, however, the contractual arrangements made shall cause no extra expense to the State.
- (5) County or city boards of education, under such rules and regulations as they shall adopt, may permit the use and operation of school buses for the transportation of pupils and instructional personnel as the board deems necessary to serve the instructional programs of the schools. Included in the use permitted by this section is the transportation of children with special needs, such as mentally retarded children and children with physical defects, and children enrolled in programs that require transportation from the school grounds during the school day, such as special vocational or occupational programs. On any such trip, a city or county-owned school bus shall not be taken out of the State.

If State funds are inadequate to pay for the transportation approved by the local board of education, local funds may be used for these purposes. County or city boards of education shall determine that funds are available to such boards for the transportation of children to and from the school to which they are assigned for the entire school year before authorizing the use and operation of school buses for other services deemed necessary to serve the instructional program of the schools.

- (6) Under rules and regulations to be adopted by the board of education, school buses owned by said board may also be used for the evacuation of pupils and other school employees when such an evacuation is jointly authorized and directed by State and county or city civil defense directors; provided, the State Board of Education shall not be liable for operating costs nor for any compensation claims or tort



claims incurred as a result of such an evacuation; provided further when buses are used for such civil defense purposes, the local civil defense agency in the area in which such evacuation tests are conducted shall be liable for operating costs and shall provide liability insurance for the full protection of the pupils and all school employees taking part in such evacuation tests and for all other compensation claims or tort claims incurred as a result of such evacuation. (1955, c. 1372, art. 21, s. 4; 1957, c. 1103; 1969, c. 47; 1973, c. 869.)

**Local Modification.**—Buncombe: 1967, c. 480.

**Editor's Note.**—The 1969 amendment, effective July 1, 1969, added present subdivision (5) and deleted the former first sentence in present subdivision (6), relating to the use of school buses for field trips and for transportation to health clinics and to certain concerts.

The 1973 amendment added the proviso at the end of subdivision (1).

As the rest of the section was not affected by the amendments, it is not set out.

Stated in *Sparrow v. Gill*, 304 F. Supp. 86 (M.D.N.C. 1969).

Cited in *Styers v. Phillips*, 277 N.C. 460, 178 S.E.2d 583 (1971).

### § 115-184. Assignment of pupils to school buses.

**Discharge of School Children from School Bus at Day-Care Center.** — See

opinion of Attorney General to Mr. D.P. Whitley, Jr., 41 N.C.A.G. 788 (1972).

### § 115-186. School bus routes.

Subsection (e) of this section is plainly constitutional. *Sparrow v. Gill*, 304 F. Supp. 86 (M.D.N.C. 1969).

The distinction between county and city pupils, created by subsection (e) of this section, is a constitutionally valid one. *Sparrow v. Gill*, 304 F. Supp. 86 (M.D.N.C. 1969).

Subsection (e) of this section is wholly reasonable. The State legislature could reasonably have concluded that transportation was more imperative for county students than for city students. The degree of urbanization of the entire State has not yet become so pronounced that the legislature might not reasonably conclude that city students have easier access than do county students to public transportation; that they are more apt to have sidewalks and other pedestrian protections on their way to school; that they are more apt to participate in an "automobile" culture simplifying family transportation and the formation of carpools, than their county-dwelling counterparts. *Sparrow v. Gill*, 304 F. Supp. 86 (M.D.N.C. 1969).

Whether it would be better and fairer to abolish the city-county distinction and go to a measured-distance-from-school basis is a political question for the people and their legislative representatives. *Sparrow v. Gill*, 304 F. Supp. 86 (M.D.N.C. 1969).

Whether any school board shall operate a bus transportation system is a matter in its sole discretion. *Styers v. Phillips*, 277 N.C. 460, 178 S.E.2d 583 (1971).

There is no "duty" to provide transportation to city pupils attending in-city

schools. *Sparrow v. Gill*, 304 F. Supp. 86 (M.D.N.C. 1969).

A city board is not required to transport pupils living in the city and attending schools located therein even though transportation to those same schools is furnished pupils living outside the city. *Styers v. Phillips*, 277 N.C. 460, 178 S.E.2d 583 (1971).

This section merely declares that the transportation of pupils who live outside the city limits in which the school they attend is located does not impose a correlative duty to transport pupils who live within the city and attend the same school. This classification is entirely reasonable, since ordinarily school children can obtain both private and public transportation more easily in the cities than in rural areas. *Styers v. Phillips*, 277 N.C. 460, 178 S.E.2d 583 (1971).

**But Boards Not Forbidden to Supply Funds for Intra-City Transportation.**—Subsection (e) of this section does not forbid either the State Board or local boards to supply funds for the intra-city transportation of pupils. *Styers v. Phillips*, 277 N.C. 460, 178 S.E.2d 583 (1971).

Subsection (e) of this section, which merely relieves the city boards of any duty to provide transportation, cannot be construed as a prohibition against providing it—especially in the face of § 115-180, which grants to city boards, without limitation, the authority to operate transportation systems. *Styers v. Phillips*, 277 N.C. 460, 178 S.E.2d 583 (1971).

Subsection (e) of this section does not



prevent the State Board from allocating funds for the intra-city transportation of students. *Styers v. Phillips*, 277 N.C. 460, 178 S.E.2d 583 (1971).

**Transportation Required for Certain Students.**—This section requires provision of transportation for all students who are assigned to schools more than one and one-half miles from their homes. *Swann v.*

*Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 402 U.S. 1, 91 S. Ct. 1267, 28 L. Ed. 2d 554 (1971).

Local school authorities may be required to employ bus transportation as one tool of school desegregation. *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 402 U.S. 1, 91 S. Ct. 1267, 28 L. Ed. 2d 554 (1971).

### § 115-188. Purchase and maintenance of school buses, materials and supplies.

Cited in *Styers v. Phillips*, 277 N.C. 460, 178 S.E.2d 583 (1971).

### § 115-189. Aid in lieu of transportation.

(b) In the event that any county or city board of education, which shall operate a system of school bus transportation, shall find it impracticable to furnish to a pupil such transportation to the school in which such pupil is enrolled or to which such pupil is assigned, and if, as a result thereof, such pupil shall be required to obtain board and lodging at a place other than the residence of such pupil in order to attend a school, such board may, in its discretion, provide for the payment to the parent or guardian of such pupil of a sum not to exceed fifty dollars (\$50.00) per month for each school month that such pupil shall so obtain board and lodging at a place other than the residence of the pupil for the purpose of attending a school. (1955, c. 1372, art. 21, s. 10; 1973, c. 932.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1974, substituted "fifty dollars (\$50.00)" for "twenty-five dollars (\$25.00)" near the end of subsection (b).

As subsection (a) was not changed by the amendment, it is not set out.

**§ 115-190.1. Transportation continued for area annexed to municipality or included by consolidation of municipalities.**—In each and every area of the State where school bus transportation of pupils to and from school is now being provided, such school transportation shall not be discontinued by any State or local governmental agency for the sole reason that the corporate limits of any municipality have been extended to include such area since February 6, 1957, and school bus transportation of pupils shall be continued in the same manner and to the same extent as if such area had not been included within the corporate limits of a municipality.

In each and every area of the State where school bus transportation of pupils to and from school is now being provided, such school transportation shall not be discontinued by any State or local governmental agency for the sole reason that two or more municipalities have consolidated and the corporate limits of the new, consolidated municipality includes such area, and school bus transportation of pupils shall be continued in the same manner and to the same extent as if such area had not been consolidated and had not been included within the corporate limits of the new, consolidated municipality. (1957, c. 1375; 1963, c. 917; c. 990, s. 4; 1965, c. 1095, s. 4; 1967, c. 877.)

**Editor's Note.**—

The 1967 amendment added the second paragraph.

This section is unconstitutional as creating an unreasonable statutory classification. *Sparrow v. Gill*, 304 F. Supp. 86 (M.D.N.C. 1969).

This section is unconstitutional. Its

fatal flaw is the arbitrary date of February 6, 1957, which is wholly unrelated to the end apparently sought to be achieved: the allocation of limited transportation funds for the benefit of those students most needing bus transportation. To conclude that urbanization is more pronounced in those areas which were within municipal



boundaries on February 6, 1957, than in those then without it, is to posit the time-liness of annexation efforts. This cannot be done. *Sparrow v. Gill*, 304 F. Supp. 86 (M.D.N.C. 1969).

Denying transportation to urban pupils residing in areas which were within the

boundaries of a municipality on February 6, 1957, while providing it for those living in areas annexed by the city after February 6, 1957, violates the equal protection clause of the Constitution of the United States. *Styers v. Phillips*, 277 N.C. 460, 178 S.E.2d 583 (1971).

## SUBCHAPTER X. INSTRUCTION.

### ARTICLE 24.

#### *Courses of Study.*

§ 115-198. **Standard course of study for each grade.** — Upon the recommendation of the State Superintendent, the State Board of Education shall adopt a standard course of study for each grade in the elementary school and in the high school. In the course of study adopted by the State Board, the Board may establish a program of continuous learning based upon the individual child's need, interest, and stages of development, so that the program has a nongraded structure of organization. These courses of study shall set forth what subjects shall be taught in each grade, and outline the basal and supplementary books on each subject to be used in each grade.

The State Superintendent shall prepare a course of study for each grade of the school system which shall outline the appropriate subjects to be taught, together with directions as to the best methods of teaching them as guidance for the teachers. There shall be included in the course of study for each grade outlines and suggestions for teaching the subject of Americanism; and in one or more grades, as directed by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, outlines for the teaching of harmful or illegal drugs including alcohol.

County and city boards of education shall require that all subjects in the course of study, except foreign languages, be taught in the English language, and any teacher or principal who shall refuse to conduct his recitations in the English language may be dismissed. (1955, c. 1372, art. 23, s. 1; 1969, c. 487, s. 1; 1971, c. 356.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment added the second sentence.

ful or illegal drugs including alcohol" for "alcoholism and narcotism" at the end of the second paragraph.

The 1971 amendment substituted "harm-

§ 115-198.1: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 603, s. 3, effective July 1, 1973.

**Cross Reference.** — For present provisions as to kindergartens, see §§ 115-205.11 through 115-205.13.

§ 115-200. **Instruction for handicapped persons.** — There shall be organized and administered under the general supervision of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction a program of special courses of instruction for handicapped, crippled, and other classes of individuals requiring special types of instruction. In carrying out the provisions of this section, the State Superintendent may appoint such personnel as may be needed:

- (1) To aid county and city boards of education in the organization of classes for the handicapped.
- (2) To recommend plans for the establishment of day classes in schools, home instruction and other methods of special education for handicapped persons, and outline the curriculum to be pursued.



- (3) To provide the recommendation of competent medical and psychological authorities as to the eligibility of handicapped persons to take said courses.
- (4) To arrange where necessary for a handicapped child or adult person to attend school in an administrative unit or district other than the one in which he resides.
- (5) To cooperate with the Department of Human Resources, the State schools for the blind and deaf, the State sanatoria, the children's hospitals, or other agencies concerned with the welfare and health of handicapped persons.

Any child, including those children under the age of six years, or adult who has been determined to be physically or mentally handicapped shall be eligible for such special instruction as may be appropriate to his need and which is available in the area of his residence. Classes of special education may be established and organized in any administrative unit or district which has one or more handicapped individuals when the approval of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction and the State Board of Education has been given. With the same approval, itinerant teachers may be employed to give special instruction.

The State Board of Education is authorized to provide from funds available for public schools a program of special education outlined by the State Department of Public Instruction and approved by the State Board of Education. The State Board is authorized to receive contributions and donations to be used in conjunction with any appropriations that may be made to carry out the program of special education. (1955, c. 1372, art. 23, s. 3; 1969, c. 982; 1971, c. 645; 1973, c. 476, ss. 128, 138.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment inserted "including those children under the age of six years" and substituted "need" for "needs" in the first sentence of the second paragraph.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Department of Public Welfare, the State Board of Health" in subdivision (5).

**§ 115-204. Instruction in physical education and health education.**—There shall be organized and administered under the general supervision of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction a comprehensive program of physical education and of health education including scientific instruction in the subjects of harmful or illegal drugs including alcohol. It shall be the duty of teachers and principals in connection with this program to screen and observe all pupils in order to detect signs and symptoms of deviation from normal, and to record and report the results of their findings in accordance with the established policies and procedures and upon blanks furnished for this purpose. The State Superintendent of Public Instruction, with the Department of Human Resources cooperating, shall make rules and regulations regarding screening and observation by teachers and for medical and psychiatric examination of pupils attending the public schools. Correction of chronic remediable defects for underprivileged children may be paid out of school health funds appropriated by the General Assembly to the State Board of Education for allocation to school administrative units in accordance with policies agreed upon by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction and the Department of Human Resources, and as otherwise provided by law. The Department of Human Resources shall provide free dental treatment for as many underprivileged school children as possible each year. (1955, c. 1372, art. 23, s. 6; 1971, c. 356; 1973, c. 476, s. 128.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment substituted "harmful or illegal drugs including alcohol" for "alcoholism and narcotism" at the end of the first sentence.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "State Board of Health."



**§ 115-205: Observance of special days.****Sir Walter Raleigh Day.**—

Session Laws 1953, c. 1267, referred to in the original, was repealed by Session

Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 64, effective July 1, 1973. For present provisions as to Sir Walter Raleigh Day, see § 143B-75.

**§§ 115-205.1 to 115-205.10:** Reserved for future codification purposes.**ARTICLE 24A.***Kindergartens.*

**§ 115-205.11. Establishment and maintenance of kindergartens.** — County and city boards of education shall provide for their respective administrative unit kindergartens as a part of the public school system for all children living in the school administrative unit who are eligible for admission pursuant to G.S. 115-205.12 provided that funds are available from State, local, federal or other sources to operate a kindergarten program as provided in this Article.

All kindergarten programs so established shall be subject to the supervision of the State Department of Public Instruction and shall be operated in accordance with the standards adopted by the State Board of Education, upon recommendation of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.

Among the standards to be adopted by the State Board of Education shall be a provision that the Board will allocate funds for the purpose of operating and administering kindergartens to each school administrative unit in the State based on the average daily membership for the best continuous three out of the first four school months of pupils in the first grade during the last school year in that respective school administrative unit.

Provided, that for the 1973-74 school year, sufficient funds shall be allocated by the Board to each county and city school administrative unit to operate a minimum of two kindergarten classes in each administrative unit. Provided further, that for each subsequent school year beginning with the 1974-75 school year, the Board shall allocate sufficient funds to each county and city school administrative unit to add at least one additional kindergarten class until all eligible children are enrolled. (1973, c. 603, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 603, s. 4, makes the act effective July 1, 1973.

**§ 115-205.12. Eligibility.** — Beginning with the school year 1978-1979, in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 115-205.11, any child who has passed the fifth anniversary of his birth on or before October 15 of the year in which he enrolls shall be eligible for enrollment in kindergarten. Provided, however, that for the school years 1973-1974 through 1978-1979, the State Board of Education shall have enrolled in kindergartens that percentage on a statewide basis of the eligible children at the beginning of each school year in accord with the following table:

<i>Enrollment Date</i>	<i>Enrollment Percentage</i>
September, 1973	Not less than 16%
September, 1974	Not less than 25%
September, 1975	Not less than 45%
September, 1976	Not less than 65%
September, 1977	Not less than 85%
September, 1978	Not less than 100%

Among the standards to be adopted by the State Board of Education in administering the enrollment of the eligible children on the schedule set forth herein, the State Board of Education shall consider the availability and location of facilities in each



administrative unit, the number of eligible children in each administrative unit, the transportation system in each administrative unit, appropriate birth-date groupings and other pertinent educational criteria.

Provided further, that a county and city board of education may, with the approval of the State Board, submit annually a plan for admission of five-year olds to the kindergarten program without following the time schedule set out hereinabove. (1973, c. 603, s. 1; c. 916.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment inserted "on or" preceding "before" in the first sentence of the first paragraph.

**§ 115-205.13. Kindergartens need not be operated under certain conditions.**—Notwithstanding any other provision of law to the contrary, subject to the approval of the State Board of Education, any county or city board of education may elect not to establish and maintain a kindergarten program. Any funds allocated to a county or city board of education which does not operate a kindergarten program may be reallocated by the State Board of Education, within the discretion of the Board, to a county or city board of education which will operate such a program. (1973, c. 670, s. 1.)

#### ARTICLE 25.

##### *Selection and Adoption of Textbooks.*

§§ 115-206 and 115-207 to 115-215: Repealed by Session Laws 1969, c. 519, s. 2.

#### ARTICLE 25A.

##### *Textbooks and Instructional Material.*

**§ 115-206.1. Textbook needs are determined by course of study.**—When the State Board of Education has adopted, upon the recommendation of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, a standard course of study at each instructional level in the elementary school and the secondary school, setting forth what subjects shall be taught at each level, it shall proceed to select and adopt textbooks. Textbooks adopted in accordance with the provisions of this article shall be used by the public schools of the State. (1955, c. 1372, art. 24, s. 1; 1959, c. 693, s. 1; 1969, c. 519, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1969, c. 519, repealed former Articles 25, containing §§ 115-206 to 115-215, and 26, containing §§ 115-216 to 115-228, and enacted this article in their stead. Where appropriate, the historical citations to the sections of the repealed articles have been added to the sections of the new article.

**§ 115-206.2. State Board of Education to select and adopt textbooks.**—The Board shall select and adopt for a period determined to be most advantageous to the State public school system for the exclusive use in the public schools of North Carolina the basic textbooks or series of books needed for instructional purposes at each instructional level on all subject matter required by law to be taught in elementary and secondary schools of North Carolina. (1955, c. 1372, art. 24, s. 2; 1959, c. 693, s. 2; 1965, c. 584, s. 18; 1969, c. 519, s. 1.)

**§ 115-206.3. Appointment of Textbook Commission.**—Shortly after assuming office, the Governor, upon recommendation of the State Superintendent, shall appoint a Textbook Commission of twelve members who shall hold office for four years, or until their successors are elected and qualified. The Governor shall fill all vacancies by appointment for the unexpired term. Six of the members shall be teachers or principals in the elementary grades; five shall be teachers or



principals in the high school grades; and one shall be a superintendent of a county or city school administrative unit. The Commission shall elect a chairman, subject to the approval of the State Superintendent. The members shall be entitled to compensation for each day spent on the work of the Commission as approved by the Board and to reimbursement for travel and subsistence expense incurred in the performance of their duties at rates specified in G.S. 138-5(b). (1955, c. 1372, art. 24, s. 3; 1969, c. 519, s. 1.)

**State Government Reorganization.**—The 143A-48, enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. Textbook Commission was transferred to 864.  
the Department of Public Education by §

**§ 115-206.4. Commission to evaluate books offered for adoption.**—The members of the Commission who are teachers or principals in the elementary grades shall evaluate all textbooks offered for adoption in the elementary grades. The members who are teachers or principals in the high schools shall evaluate all books offered for adoption in the high school grades.

Each member shall examine carefully and file a written evaluation of each book offered for adoption in the category for which he is responsible.

The evaluation report shall give special consideration to the suitability of the book to the instructional level for which it is offered, the content or subject matter, and other criteria prescribed by the Board.

Each evaluation report shall be signed by the member making the report and filed with the Board not later than a day fixed by the Board when the call for adoption is made. (1955, c. 1372, art. 24, s. 4; 1969, c. 519, s. 1.)

**§ 115-206.5. Selection of textbooks by Board.**—At the next meeting of the Board after the reports have been filed, the Textbook Commission and the Board shall jointly examine the reports. From the books evaluated the Board shall select those that it thinks will meet the teaching requirements of the State public schools in the instructional levels for which they are offered. The Board shall then request sealed bids from the publishers on the selected books.

The Board shall make all necessary rules and regulations concerning requests for bids, notification to publishers of calls for adoption, execution and delivery of contracts, requirement of performance bonds, cancellation causes, and such other material matters as may affect the validity of the contracts. (1955, c. 1372, art. 24, s. 5; 1969, c. 519, s. 1.)

**§ 115-206.6. Adoption of textbooks and contracts with publishers.**—The publishers' sealed bids shall be opened in the Board's presence at the next regular meeting after the Board has requested the submission of bids. The Board may then adopt the books required by the courses of study and enter into contracts with the publisher of adopted books. It may refuse to adopt any of the books offered at the prices bid and call for new bids. When bids are accepted and a contract entered into, the contract may require, in the Board's discretion, that the total sales of each book in the State of North Carolina be reported annually to the Board. (1955, c. 1372, art. 24, s. 6; 1969, c. 519, s. 1.)

**§ 115-206.7. Continuance and discontinuance of contracts with publishers.**—When an existing or future contract expires, the Board may, with the publisher's approval, continue the contract for any particular book or books for a period not less than one or more than five years. If a publisher desires to terminate a contract that has been extended beyond the original contract period, he shall give notice to the Board ninety days prior to May 1. The Board may then proceed to a new adoption. (1955, c. 1372, art. 24, s. 7; 1969, c. 519, s. 1.)

**§ 115-206.8. Procedure for change of textbook.**—The Superintendent may at any time communicate to the Board that a particular book is unsatisfactory for the schools, whereupon the Board may call for a new selection and adoption.



If the Board votes to change a textbook, it shall give the publisher ninety days' notice prior to May 1, after which it may adopt a new book or books on the subject for which a book is sought. (1955, c. 1372, art. 24, s. 7; 1969, c. 519, s. 1.)

**§ 115-206.9. Advice from and suits by Attorney General.** — The form and legality of contracts between the Board and publishers of textbooks shall be subject to the approval of the Attorney General.

When requested by the Board, the Attorney General shall bring suit against any publisher who fails to keep his contract as to prices, distribution, adequate supply of books in the edition adopted, or in any other way violates the terms of his contract. The suit shall be brought for an amount sufficient to enforce the contract or to compensate the State for any loss sustained by the publisher's failure to keep his contract. (1955, c. 1372, art. 24, s. 8; 1969, c. 519, s. 1.)

**§ 115-206.10. Publishers to register.** — Any publisher who submits books for adoption shall register in the office of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction the names of all agents or other employees authorized to represent that company in the State, and this registration list shall be open to the public for inspection. (1955, c. 1372, art. 24, s. 9; 1969, c. 519, s. 1.)

**§ 115-206.11. Sale of books at lower price reduces price to State.** — Every contract made by the Board with the publisher of any school textbook on the state-adopted list shall be deemed to have written therein a condition providing that if that publisher, during the life of his contract with this State, contracts with any other governmental unit or places that textbook on sale anywhere in the United States for a price less than that stipulated in his contract with the State of North Carolina, the publisher shall immediately furnish that textbook to this State at a price not greater than that for which the book is furnished, sold, or placed on sale anywhere else in the nation. (1955, c. 1372, art. 24, s. 10; 1969, c. 519, s. 1.)

**§ 115-206.12. Powers and duties of the State Board of Education in regard to textbooks.** — The children of the public elementary and secondary schools of the State shall be provided with free basic textbooks within the appropriation of the General Assembly for that purpose. The State Board of Education is directed to request sufficient appropriations from the General Assembly to implement this directive.

The State Board of Education shall administer a fund and establish rules and regulations necessary to:

- (1) Acquire by contract such basic textbooks as are or may be on the adopted list of the State of North Carolina which the Board finds necessary to meet the needs of the State's public school system and to carry out the provisions of this article.
- (2) Provide a system of distribution of these textbooks and distribute the books that are provided without using any depository or warehouse facilities other than that operated by the State Board of Education.
- (3) Provide for the free use, with proper care and return, of elementary and secondary basic textbooks. The title of said books shall be vested in the State. (1955, c. 1372, art. 25, s. 1; 1965, c. 584, s. 19; 1969, c. 519, s. 1.)

**§ 115-206.13. State Board of Education authorized to discontinue handling supplementary and library books.** — The State Board of Education may discontinue the adoption of supplementary textbooks and, at the expiration of existing contracts, may discontinue the purchase, warehousing, and distribution of supplementary textbooks. The Board may also discontinue the purchase



and resale of library books. Funds appropriated to the State Board of Education for supplementary textbooks shall be transferred to the State Nine Months School Fund for allotment to each school administrative unit, based on its average daily membership, for the purchase of supplementary textbooks, library books, periodicals, and other instructional materials. (1969, c. 519, s. 1.)

**§ 115-206.14. Local boards of education to provide for local operation of the textbook program and the selection and procurement of other instructional materials.**—(a) Local boards of education shall adopt rules and regulations not inconsistent with the policies of the State Board of Education concerning the local operation of the textbook program.

(b) Local boards of education shall adopt written policies concerning the procedures to be followed in its school administrative unit for the selection and procurement of supplementary textbooks, library books, periodicals, and other instructional materials needed for instructional purposes in the public schools of that unit. Supplementary books and other instructional materials shall neither displace nor be used to the exclusion of basic textbooks.

(c) Funds allocated by the State Board of Education or appropriated in the current expense or capital outlay budgets of the school administrative units, may be used for the above-stated purposes. (1969, c. 519, s. 1.)

**§ 115-206.15. Legal custodians of books furnished by State.**—Local boards of education are the custodians of all books furnished by the State. They shall provide adequate and safe storage facilities for the proper care of these books and emphasize to all students the necessity for proper care of textbooks. (1955, c. 1372, art. 25, s. 3; 1969, c. 519, s. 1.)

**§ 115-206.16. Rental fees for textbooks prohibited; damage fees authorized.**—No local board of education may charge any pupil a rental fee for the use of textbooks. Damage fees may be charged for abuse or loss of textbooks under rules and regulations promulgated by the State Board of Education. All money collected on state-owned books as damage fees or from the sale of books under the provisions of this article shall be paid quarterly as collected to the State Board of Education. (1969, c. 519, s. 1.)

**§ 115-206.17. Duties and authority of superintendents of local administrative units.**—The superintendent of each administrative unit, as an official agent of the State Board of Education, shall administer the provisions of this article and the rules and regulations of the Board insofar as they apply to his unit. The superintendent of each administrative unit shall have authority to require the cooperation of principals and teachers so that the children may receive the best possible service, and so that all the books and monies may be accounted for properly. If any principal or teacher fails to comply with the provisions of this section, his superintendent shall withhold his salary vouchers until the duties imposed by this section have been performed.

If any superintendent fails to comply with the provisions of this section, the State Superintendent, as secretary to the State Board of Education, shall notify the State Board of Education and the State Treasurer. The State Board and the State Superintendent shall withhold the superintendent's salary vouchers, and the State Treasurer shall make no payment until the State Superintendent notifies him that the provisions of this section have been complied with. (1955, c. 1372, art. 25, s. 8; 1969, c. 519, s. 1.)

**§ 115-206.18. Right to purchase.**—Any parent, guardian, or person in loco parentis may purchase any instructional material needed for any child in the



public schools of the State from the board of education of the school administrative unit in which the child is enrolled or, in the case of basic textbooks, from the State Board of Education. (1955, c. 1372, art. 25, s. 2; 1969, c. 519, s. 1.)

## ARTICLE 26.

### *Providing Basal and Supplemental Textbooks and Instructional Materials.*

§§ 115-216 to 115-228: Repealed by Session Laws 1969, c. 519, s. 2.

## ARTICLE 27.

### *Vocational Education.*

§ 115-231. **State Superintendent to enforce Article.**—The State Superintendent of Public Instruction shall serve as chief administrative officer of the State Board of Education, and shall designate, by and with the advice and consent of the State Board of Education, such assistants as may be necessary to properly carry out the provisions of this Article. The State Superintendent shall also carry into effect such rules and regulations as the Board may adopt, and shall prepare such reports concerning the condition of vocational education in the State as the Board may require. (1955, c. 1372, art. 26, s. 3; 1971, c. 704, s. 13.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, administrative" for "executive" near the effective July 1, 1971, substituted "chief beginning of the first sentence.

### § 115-234. **Cooperation of county and city authorities with State Board.**

**Constitutionality.** — A county technical institute which provides adult vocational and general educational training is a part of the public school system of the State, and the expenditure of funds by a county as authorized by this section for maintenance of a building used by such technical institute does not violate N.C. Const., Art. IX, § 7. *Benvenue Parent-Teacher Ass'n v. Nash County Bd. of Educ.*, 4 N.C. App. 617, 167 S.E.2d 538 (1969).

The expenditure of funds by a county for maintenance of a building used by a county technical institute is fully authorized by statute and is not at odds with the meaning or purpose of N.C. Const., Art. IX, § 7. *Benvenue Parent-Teacher Ass'n v. Nash County Bd. of Educ.*, 4 N.C. App. 617, 167 S.E.2d 538 (1969).

§ 115-235.1. **Development of program in middle and lower grades.**—The State Board of Education shall develop, upon the recommendation of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, prevocational and industrially oriented practical arts programs for the middle grades of the public school system as funds appropriated for this purpose will permit. A program of instruction interwoven into the curriculum, providing a thorough introduction to the world of work, may also be developed for the lower grades. (1969, c. 1180.)

## ARTICLE 29.

### *Vocational Training in Building Trades.*

§ 115-240. **Use of funds for purchase of building sites, materials, and for acquiring skilled services.**—County and city boards of education are authorized to use supplementary tax funds or other local funds available for the



support of vocational education to purchase suitable building sites on which dwellings or other buildings are to be constructed by vocational building trade classes of each public school operated by said county or city board of education. Such city and county boards of education are authorized to use such funds for each school to pay the fees necessary in securing and recording deeds to such property for each public school operated by said county and city boards of education and to purchase all materials needed to complete the construction of buildings by vocational building trade classes: Provided, however, that the cost of materials for any one project shall not exceed twenty thousand dollars (\$20,000).

Local school administrative units are authorized to expend such funds in acquiring skilled services, including electrical, plumbing, heating, sewer, water, transportation, grading and landscaping needed in the construction and completion of buildings beyond those which can be supplied by the students in such vocational trades classes. (1955, c. 1372, art. 28, s. 1; 1971, c. 644.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment substituted "County and city boards of education" for "Local school administrative units" at the beginning of the first sentence of the first paragraph and added at the end of that sentence "of each public school operated by said county or city board of education." The amendment also substituted "city and county boards of education" for "school administrative units" near the

beginning, inserted "for each school" and "for each public school operated by said county and city boards of education" near the middle, and substituted "twenty thousand dollars (\$20,000)" for "seven thousand dollars (\$7,000) and not more than one project may be undertaken within one school year" at the end, of the second sentence of the first paragraph.

## ARTICLE 30.

### *Vocational Rehabilitation of Persons Disabled in Industry or Otherwise.*

#### § 115-244. Authority to cooperate and plan program of rehabilitation.

**State Government Reorganization.**—The vocational rehabilitation functions were transferred to the Department of Human

Resources by § 143A-146 (now repealed), enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

## ARTICLE 33.

### *Safety Devices Required.*

§ 115-258. **Eye protection devices required in certain courses.**—The governing board or authority of any public or private school or educational institution within the State, wherein shops or laboratories are conducted providing instructional or experimental programs involving:

- (1) Hot solids, liquids or molten metals; or
- (2) Milling, sawing, turning, shaping, cutting, or stamping of any solid materials; or
- (3) Heat treatment, tempering, or kiln firing of any metal or other materials; or
- (4) Gas or electric arc welding; or
- (5) Repair or servicing of any vehicle; or
- (6) Caustic or explosive chemicals or materials,

shall provide for and require that every student and teacher wear industrial quality eye protective devices at all times while participating in any such program.



These industrial quality eye protective devices shall be furnished free of charge to the student and teacher. (1969, c. 1050, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1969, c. 1050, s. 6, makes the act effective July 1, 1969.

Former article 33 of this chapter, containing sections numbered 115-258 through

115-260, and relating to the authority of the State Board of Education to license certain institutions and regulate degrees, was repealed by Session Laws 1963, c. 448, s. 27.

**§ 115-259. Visitors to wear eye safety devices.**—Visitors to such shops and laboratories shall be furnished with and required to wear such eye safety devices while such programs are in progress. (1969, c. 1050, s. 2.)

**§ 115-260. "Industrial quality eye protective devices" defined.**—“Industrial quality eye protective devices,” as used in § 115-258, means devices meeting the standards of the U.S.A. Standard Practice for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection, Z 87.1-1968 approved by the U.S.A. Standards Institute, Inc. (1969, c. 1050, s. 3.)

**§ 115-260.1. "Corrective-protective" devices.**—In those cases where “corrective-protective” devices that require prescription ophthalmic lenses are necessary, such devices shall only be supplied by those persons licensed by the State to prescribe or supply “corrective-protective” devices. (1969, c. 1050, s. 4.)

#### ARTICLE 34.

##### *Local Option.*

§§ 115-261 to 115-273: Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 467.

#### ARTICLE 35.

##### *Education Expense Grants.*

§§ 115-274 to 115-295: Repealed by Session Laws 1969, c. 1279.

#### ARTICLE 38.

##### *Education of Exceptionally Talented Children.*

**§ 115-311. District supervisors; appointment, duties and funds.**—In each of the eight educational districts into which the State is divided by the General Assembly pursuant to Article IX, § 4(1) of the Constitution of North Carolina, appropriate programs of education for exceptionally talented children shall be established and developed by a district supervisor of education of the exceptionally talented children in the district. The district supervisors shall be recommended by the Director and appointed by the State Superintendent with the approval of the State Board, and shall be well trained, professional personnel. The district supervisors shall be provided funds for office expense and travel allowances. Their duties shall include assistance of local administrative units in planning programs and developing curricula for the exceptionally talented pupils. (1961, c. 1077, s. 6; 1971, c. 704, s. 14.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, substituted “§ 4(1)” for “§ 8” in the first sentence.



## ARTICLE 38A.

*Education for Hearing-Impaired Children in the Public Schools.*

§ 115-315.1. **Purpose of article.**—It is the purpose of this article to provide, in the public schools of North Carolina, a comprehensive program for hearing-impaired children of preschool age so that such preschool children may be taught and instructed during the critical learning years, and to provide likewise a comprehensive program in the public schools of this State for school age children who, while not deaf, have some degree of hearing impairment which calls for and lends itself to special instruction in the public schools implemented by trained teachers and special equipment. It is further the purpose of this article to provide a system for the identification and professional evaluation of preschool children who have impaired hearing.

It is deemed advantageous that hard-of-hearing children of school age be, as far as is possible, educated in a normal public school environment in their home community and in the presence of children not handicapped by hearing impairment rather than in the isolation of special programs away from the home community and local environment. At the same time the General Assembly recognizes the continuing and strong need for the State's residential schools for the deaf and affirms continued support in such schools. It is not the purpose of this article to duplicate in any manner the function of the residential schools for the deaf. (1969, c. 1166, s. 1.)

§ 115-315.2. **Definitions.**—Unless the context of this article otherwise requires:

- (1) "Deaf" shall mean those children in whom the sense of hearing is non-functional for the ordinary purposes of life. The term is inclusive both of congenitally deaf and adventitiously deaf.
- (2) "Hard-of-hearing" means those children in whom the sense of hearing, although defective, is functional with or without the hearing aid.
- (3) "Hearing-impaired" is inclusive both of the deaf and the hard-of-hearing and includes any child in whom there is some substantial degree of hearing impairment which calls for special instruction or special equipment in the learning processes. (1969, c. 1166, s. 1.)

§ 115-315.3. **Organization of program; rules and regulations; eligibility for instructional training; information to local school units.**—There shall be organized and administered by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction and the State Board of Education, under the general supervision of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, a program for the education of hearing-impaired children residing within the State. Such program shall be available to all preschool hearing-impaired children between the ages of one and six and shall be available for all hard-of-hearing children of school age. Such program shall be a continuing program and shall commence during the school year 1969-70. The State Superintendent of Public Instruction, subject to the approval of the State Board of Education, shall formulate reasonable rules prescribing the program and procedures for its operation and maintenance and shall prescribe reasonable rules for determining a child's eligibility for participation on the basis of adequate individual audiology, medical evaluation and other related factors. Provided, however, children who are of school age and who are, upon medical evaluation, found to be deaf, may be instructed in the North Carolina Schools for the Deaf. In order to assure maximum participation by local school administrative units, full information on the rules and regulations and pertinent information shall be forwarded to the local school unit in time for them to meet the requirements in qualifying for participation in the program.



The State Superintendent of Public Instruction in prescribing the procedures for the operation and maintenance of a program under this article, shall distinguish between the program for preschool children, which program shall be available to all hearing-impaired children of preschool age, and the program for school age children. (1969, c. 1166, s. 1.)

**§ 115-315.4. Authority of local school board to establish programs; joint operations; duty of local superintendent.**—County and city boards of education are hereby authorized to establish programs for preschool hearing-impaired children and hard-of-hearing school age children in each administrative unit. Boards of education in more than one administrative unit may by written agreement recorded in their minutes jointly operate such program. When directed by the board of education in the administrative unit, it shall be the duty of the superintendent of public instruction in that unit to conduct a survey of the preschool aged children residing in said unit for the purpose of determining the identity of the hearing-impaired. The superintendent shall then make a full report to the board as to his findings and shall thereafter report to the board, from time to time, any other such hearing-impaired children within the administrative unit when they shall come to his attention. All preschool children included in the program shall first be afforded an otological and audiological examination. (1969, c. 1166, s. 1.)

**§ 115-315.5. Expenditure of State and local funds; gifts.**—In addition to such other funds as may be available for their purpose, county and city boards of education establishing programs for the preschool age hearing-impaired and school age hard-of-hearing under this article are authorized to expend therefor any State or local funds appropriated to them under the provisions of this article. County and city boards may also receive gifts to be used for such programs and may expend them for such purposes. Any funds received by way of gift for use of the hearing-impaired program, shall be faithfully accounted for the same as if such funds were public funds. County and city boards of education are authorized to include in their capital outlay and current expense budgets, funds to facilitate the establishment, maintenance and operation of programs pursuant to this article, and the tax levying authorities of the counties and municipalities involved are authorized to levy proper taxes therefor. (1969, c. 1166, s. 1.)

**§ 115-315.6. Request for teachers and other allotments from State Board; disapproval of request; transfer of funds.**—When the county or city board of education in any administrative unit or units shall approve the establishment of an instruction program for preschool age hearing-impaired children and for the school age hard-of-hearing in said unit or units, it may thereupon request from the State Board of Education an allotment of teachers for the program and such other allotments as may be applicable to the program. When such programs in a unit or a combination of units meets the rules and regulations prescribed in accordance with the State Board of Education, the State Board may provide teachers and other applicable allotments for such a program from the appropriation made to the Nine Months School Fund. Whenever a request is disapproved either by failure to qualify under the rules and regulations established under authority of G.S. 115-315.3 or because of lack of funds, the reason for such disapproval shall be certified by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction to the State Board of Education and to the superintendent of the unit or units making the request. (1969, c. 1166, s. 1.)

#### ARTICLE 38B.

##### *Education Expense Grants for Exceptional Children.*

**§ 115-315.7. Statement of legislative policy and purposes.**—The General Assembly of North Carolina recognizes that in unusual circumstances the



public schools of this State cannot provide the necessary training for all of its exceptional children. It is further recognized that, in order for the exceptional child to obtain a proper education, it may become necessary for the child to attend a private or out-of-state institution. So that all of our young children may be trained to be useful citizens, and to provide our children with this opportunity where it may not exist in the public schools, it shall be the policy of this State to make an educational expense grant available to each eligible child as provided under this Article, for the private or out-of-state education of such child. (1971, c. 946.)

**§ 115-315.8. Definitions.**—As used in this Article,

- (1) The term "exceptional child," shall include the seriously emotionally disturbed, the severely learning disabled, the visually and/or hearing handicapped or impaired, the multiple handicapped, the mentally retarded, the crippled or other health impaired child.
- (2) The term "State Board" means the State Board of Education. (1971, c. 946.)

**§ 115-315.9. Who may apply for State grants.**—Every exceptional child residing in this State who is eligible to attend a public school may apply for an education expense grant through his parent, guardian or person standing in loco parentis. (1971, c. 946.)

**§ 115-315.10. Amount of State grants.**—It shall be the policy of the State to make an education expense grant available to each eligible child, as provided under this Article, to cover the cost of tuition in a private or out-of-state educational facility, provided that the amount of said grant shall not exceed two thousand dollars (\$2,000) per year per child. (1971, c. 946; 1973, c. 628.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment for "one thousand two hundred dollars substituted "two thousand dollars (\$2,000)" (\$1,200)" in the proviso.

**§ 115-315.11. Applications to local boards for grants.**—Application for an education expense grant shall be made to the board of education of the administrative unit within which the child resides. Such application shall be on standard forms prescribed by the State Board for that purpose and shall be signed under oath or affirmation by the parent or guardian of the person standing in loco parentis to the child for whom application is made. The application shall then be sent to the State Board for approval as provided for in this Article. (1971, c. 946.)

**§ 115-315.12. Powers of State Board to administer student education expense grants.**—In order to accomplish the purposes of this Article, the State Board is authorized:

- (1) To receive from the general fund or other sources such sums as the General Assembly may authorize from time to time for such purposes, and to receive from any other donor, public or private, such sums as may be made available, and to cause such sums to be disbursed for the purposes for which they have been provided;
- (2) To establish such criteria as the State Board shall deem necessary or desirable for determining the need of exceptional children for grants under this Article, and for deciding who shall receive grants;
- (3) To prescribe the form and regulate the submission of applications for grants and to prescribe the procedures for considering and approving such applications; and
- (4) To establish such criteria as the State Board shall deem necessary or desirable for determining which private or out-of-state schools an eligible child must attend in order to obtain an education expense grant. (1971, c. 946.)



§§ 115-315.13 to 115-315.15: Reserved for future codification purposes.

#### ARTICLE 38C.

##### *Section for the Education of Children with Learning Disabilities.*

§ 115-315.16. **Creation.**—There is hereby established within the public school system a program for the education of children with learning disabilities. There is hereby created within the State Department of Public Instruction a section to be known as the Section for the Education of Children with Learning Disabilities. (1973, c. 580, ss. 1, 3.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1973, c. 580, s. 10, makes the act effective July 1, 1973.

§ 115-315.17. **Definitions.**—As used in this Article:

- (1) The term "learning disability" means children who exhibit a disorder in one or more of the basic psychological or physiological processes involved in understanding and in using spoken or written languages. These may be manifested in disorders of listening, thinking, talking, reading, writing, spelling, or arithmetic. They include, but are not limited to, conditions which have been referred to as perceptual handicaps, brain injury, minimal brain dysfunction, dyslexia, and/or developmental aphasia. They do not include learning problems which are due primarily to visual, hearing, mental retardation, emotional disturbance, or motor handicaps.
- (2) The term "Section Director" means the Director of the Section for the Education of Children with Learning Disabilities within the public school system.
- (3) The term "State Board" means the State Board of Education.
- (4) The term "State Superintendent" means the State Superintendent of Public Instruction. (1973, c. 580, s. 2.)

§ 115-315.18. **Appointment of Section Director.**—The Section for the Education of Children with Learning Disabilities within the public school system shall be administered by a Section Director under the general supervision of the State Superintendent. The Section Director shall be appointed by the State Superintendent subject to the approval of the State Board. The salary of the Section Director shall be determined by the State Personnel Board upon recommendation of the State Board and shall be adequate to obtain a person highly trained and qualified by reason of education and experience in the area of dealing with children with learning disabilities. The State Board is authorized to provide the Section Director with such assistance, clerical help, and travel allowances as it may determine necessary to carry out the responsibilities of the office of Section Director under this Article. (1973, c. 580, s. 4.)

§ 115-315.19. **Appointment of supervisors and specialists.**—The Section Director shall recommend and the State Superintendent appoint, with the approval of the State Board, a supervisor for testing and pupil classification who shall, in cooperation with existing testing and pupil classification services of the Department of Public Instruction, be charged with the responsibility of testing and evaluating all children in the public school system, or who are of compulsory school attendance age, for the purpose of identifying children with learning disabilities. Said supervisor shall be a person well trained in testing and diagnosis of learning disabilities and professionally qualified to carry out this responsibility. In addition, the Section Director shall recommend and the State Superintendent appoint with the approval of the State Board, such specialists as may be necessary for adequate counseling and identification of those children with learning dis-



abilities throughout the State; and the State Board shall provide necessary funds for office expense and travel for the conduct of their work. (1973, c. 580, s. 5.)

§ 115-315.20. **Programs established; regional consultants.**—In each of the three regional centers staffed by the State Department of Public Instruction, appropriate programs of education for children with learning disabilities shall be established and developed by a district supervisor of education for children with learning disabilities. These regional consultants shall be recommended by the Section Director and shall be well trained and experienced in the area of learning disabilities. These regional consultants shall be provided funds for office expense and travel allowances. Their duties shall include assistance to local administrative units in planning programs and developing curricula for children with learning disabilities. (1973, c. 580, s. 6.)

§ 115-315.21. **Powers and duties of Section Director.**—The Section Director, under the direction of the State Board and in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by it, is authorized to perform such other powers and duties as the Board may prescribe for the implementation of the purposes of this Article, including the following:

- (1) Research studies which will develop techniques, curricula, and materials especially applicable to children with learning disabilities;
- (2) Recommendation of special books, materials, and other supplies to be purchased by the State Board for the proper implementation of this Article, including the local programs provided in G.S. 115-315.22;
- (3) Direction of the regional education consultants provided for in G.S. 115-315.20 in the development of proper curriculum and studies to fit the individual needs of children with learning disabilities within the district of the supervisor and of the local administrative units within such districts; and
- (4) Establishment of standards for the teachers of children with learning disabilities to be employed or paid in whole or in part pursuant to the provisions of this Article and to give such examinations or tests as may be necessary to determine such qualifications. (1973, c. 580, s. 7.)

§ 115-315.22. **Proposals for local programs; approval; funding.** — The superintendent of any school administrative unit may submit to the Section Director a proposal, including any program already in operation, for a local program for the education of children with learning disabilities in that administrative unit. If such proposal is approved by the Section Director in accordance with rules and regulations to be prescribed by the State Board for qualification of local programs under this Article, there shall be allocated by the State Board out of the Nine Months' School Fund to the school administrative unit such funds as may be necessary to carry out the program. Such programs may include additional teachers, special materials and books, plans for identifying and guiding pupils with learning disabilities, or other items of excess cost not properly borne by the local unit, provided that such amount allocated shall not exceed a maximum amount for each participant pupil to be fixed by the State Board. Teachers for such approved local programs may be allotted out of the teachers provided for by the Nine Months' School Fund provided such allotments may be in addition to the regular teacher allotment to the administrative unit involved. Two or more administrative units may join together for the purpose of operating such a program, under the direction of the Section for the Education of Children with Learning Disabilities. (1973, c. 580, s. 8.)



## SUBCHAPTER XI. SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS.

## ARTICLE 40.

*Governor Morehead School.*

**§ 115-321. Incorporation, name and management.**—The institution for the education of the blind, located in the City of Raleigh, shall be a corporation under the name and style of the Governor Morehead School, and shall be under the management of a [the] Department of Human Resources and superintendent. (1881, c. 211, s. 1; Code, s. 2227; Rev., s. 4187; 1917, c. 35, s. 1; C. S., s. 5872; 1957, c. 1434; 1963, c. 448, s. 28; 1969, c. 749, s. 2; 1973, c. 476, s. 164.)

**Revision of Article.**—Session Laws 1969, c. 749, s. 2, rewrote this article, substituting present §§ 115-321 to 115-334 for former §§ 115-321 to 115-335. No attempt has been made to point out the changes effected by the 1969 act, but the historical citations to the former sections have been added to corresponding sections of the new article.

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "board of directors."

**State Government Reorganization.**—The Governor Morehead School was transferred to the Department of Human Resources by § 143A-148 (now repealed), enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

**§§ 115-322 to 115-324:** Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 164, effective July 1, 1973.

**Cross Reference.**—As to the organization of the Board of Directors of the Gov-

ernor Morehead School, see §§ 143B-173 through 143B-176.

**§ 115-325. Admission of pupils; how admission obtained.**—The Department of Human Resources shall, on application, receive in the institution for the purpose of education all blind children who are residents of this State, not of confirmed immoral character, nor unsound in mind, nor incapacitated by physical infirmity for useful instruction, who are between the ages of six and 18 years. Provided, that pupils who are not within the age limits above set forth may be admitted to said institution in cases in which the Department of Human Resources finds that the admission of such pupils will be beneficial to them and in cases in which there is sufficient space available for their admission in said institution. Provided, further, that the Department of Human Resources is authorized to make expenditures, out of any scholarship funds or other funds already available or appropriated, of sums of money for the use of out-of-state facilities for any student who, because of peculiar conditions or disability, cannot be properly educated at the school in Raleigh. Until schools for the deaf at Wilson and Morganton are complete and ready to receive deaf students, such deaf students who normally would attend the Governor Morehead School, shall be received and educated therein. (1881, c. 211, s. 5; Code, s. 2231; Rev., s. 4191; 1917, c. 35, s. 1; C. S., s. 5876; 1947, c. 375; 1949, c. 507; 1953, c. 675, s. 14; 1963, c. 448, s. 28; 1969, c. 749, s. 2; c. 1279; 1973, c. 476, s. 164.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1969, c. 1279, deleted "white" preceding "blind children" and "and in the department of colored all colored deaf-mutes and blind children" following "blind children" near the beginning of the section as it stood before its amendment by Session Laws 1969, c. 749. The section is set out above as it appears in c. 749.

The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "board of directors."

Quoted in *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 318 F. Supp. 786 (W.D.N.C. 1970).



**§ 115-326. Admission of curable blind.**—It shall be the duty of the Department of Human Resources to admit into such institution from time to time, provided space is available, such of the blind of the State as they may deem to be curable. (1895, c. 461; Rev., s. 4192; C. S., s. 5877; 1963, c. 448, s. 28; 1969, c. 749, s. 2; 1973, c. 476, s. 164.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "directors of the Governor Morehead School."

**§ 115-327. Admission of pupils from other states.**—The Department of Human Resources may, on such terms as it deems proper and upon the receipt of tuition and necessary expenses as prescribed by the Department of Human Resources, admit as pupils persons of like infirmity from any other state but such power shall not be exercised to the exclusion of any child of this State, and the person so admitted shall not acquire the condition of a resident of the State by virtue of such pupilage. (1881, c. 211, s. 6; Code, s. 2232; Rev., s. 4193; C. S., s. 5878; 1963, c. 448, s. 28; 1969, c. 749, s. 2; 1973, c. 476, s. 164.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "board."

**§ 115-328. Department of Human Resources may confer diplomas.**—The Department of Human Resources may, upon the recommendation of the superintendent and faculty, confer such diplomas or marks of achievement upon its graduates as it may deem appropriate to encourage merit. (1881, c. 211, s. 7; Code, s. 2233; Rev., s. 4194; 1917, c. 35, s. 1; C. S., s. 5879; 1963, c. 448, s. 28; 1969, c. 749, s. 2; 1973, c. 476, s. 164.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "board."

**§ 115-329:** Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 164, effective July 1, 1973.

**§ 115-330. State Treasurer is ex officio treasurer of institution.**—The State Treasurer shall be ex officio treasurer of the institution. He shall report to the Department of Human Resources at such times as they may call on him, showing the amount received on account of the institution, amount paid out, and amount on hand. (1881, c. 211, s. 9; Code, s. 2235; Rev., s. 4196; C. S., s. 5881; 1963, c. 448, s. 28; 1969, c. 749, s. 2; 1973, c. 476, s. 164.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Department of Human Resources" for "board."

**§§ 115-331 to 115-333:** Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 164, effective July 1, 1973.

**§ 115-334. When clothing, etc., for pupils paid for by county.**—Where it shall appear to the satisfaction of the director of social services and the chairman of the board of county commissioners of any county in this State that the parents of any blind child, residing in such county, are then unable to provide such child with clothing and/or traveling expenses to and from the Governor Morehead School, or where such child has no living parent, or any estate of its own, or any person, or persons, upon which it is legally dependent who are able to provide expenses for such transportation and clothing, then upon the demand of the institution which such child attends or has been accepted for attendance, said demand being made through the State Auditor, the board of county commissioners of the county in which such child resides shall issue or cause to be issued its warrant



payable to the State Auditor, same to be credited to the proper institution, for the payment of an amount sufficient to clothe and pay traveling expenses of said child. (1879, c. 332, s. 1; Code, s. 2238; Rev., s. 4199; Ex. Sess. 1908, c. 69; 1917, c. 35, s. 3; 1919, c. 183; C. S., s. 5885; 1927, c. 86; 1929, c. 181; 1961, c. 186; 1963, c. 448, s. 28; 1969, c. 749, s. 2; c. 982.)

§ 115-335: Repealed by Session Laws 1969, c. 749, s. 2.

**Revision of Article.**—See same catchline in note to § 115-321.

## ARTICLE 41.

### *Central North Carolina School for the Deaf.*

§ 115-336. **Incorporation and location.**—There is hereby established, and there shall be maintained, a school for the deaf of this State which shall be a corporation under the corporate name of the Central North Carolina School for the Deaf. The Department of Human Resources shall be the governing body of the Central North Carolina School for the Deaf. The location of all physical plants, as well as the location of the Central North Carolina School for the Deaf, shall be established and selected by the Department of Human Resources subject to the approval of the Governor of North Carolina. (1891, c. 399, s. 1; Rev., s. 4202; 1915, c. 14; C. S., s. 5888; 1957, c. 1433; 1963, c. 448, s. 28; 1969, c. 1279; 1971, c. 1000; 1973, c. 476, s. 165.)

**Revision of Article.**—Session Laws 1971, c. 1000, revised and rewrote this Article, substituting present §§ 115-336 through 115-342 for former §§ 115-336 through 115-343. No attempt has been made to point out the changes made by the revision, but the historical citations to the former sections have been added to the corresponding sections of the revised Article.

**Editor's Note.**—The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, substituted "Depart-

ment of Human Resources" for "Board of Directors of the North Carolina schools for the deaf" and "Board of Directors."

**State Government Reorganization.**—The schools for the deaf were transferred to the Department of Human Resources by § 143A-149 (now repealed), enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

**Quoted in** Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ., 318 F. Supp. 786 (W.D.N.C. 1970).

§§ 115-337 to 115-339: Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 476, s. 165, effective July 1, 1973.

**Cross Reference.**—As to the organization of the Board of Directors of the North Carolina Schools for the Deaf, see §§ 143B-173 through 143B-176.

§ 115-340. **Pupils admitted; education.**—The Department of Human Resources shall according to such reasonable regulations as the Board of Directors may prescribe, on application, receive into the school for the purposes of education all deaf children resident of the State not of confirmed immoral character, not imbecile or unsound of mind or incapacitated by physical infirmity for useful instruction, who are between the ages of six and 21 years; provided, that the Department of Human Resources may admit students under the age of six years when in its judgment, such admission will be in the best interests of the applicant and the facilities of the school permit such admission. Only those who are bona fide citizens and/or residents of North Carolina shall be eligible to and entitled to receive free tuition and maintenance. The Department may fix charges and the Board of Directors may prescribe rules whereby nonresident deaf children may be admitted, but in no event shall the admission of nonresidents in any way prevent the attendance of any eligible deaf child, resident of North Carolina. The Department shall provide for the instruction of all pupils in the branches of study now prescribed by law for the public schools of the State and in such other branches as may be of special benefit to the deaf.



The Department shall encourage the State to provide the classrooms with modern auditory training equipment, audio-visual media equipment, and any other special equipment to provide the best educational conditions for the deaf. The Department shall provide a teacher training program in the State. The Department shall provide for a comprehensive vocational and technical training program for boys and girls as may be useful to them in making themselves self-supporting. (1961, c. 968; 1963, c. 448, s. 28; 1969, c. 1279; 1971, c. 1000; 1973, c. 476, s. 165.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, rewrote the first and third sentences of the first paragraph and substituted "Department" for "Board" in

the last sentence of the first paragraph and for "Board of Directors" in three places in the second paragraph.

**§ 115-341. Free textbooks and State purchase and rental system.**—The Central North Carolina School for the Deaf shall have the right and privilege of participating in the distribution of free textbooks and in the purchase and rental system operated by the State of North Carolina in the same manner as any other public school in the State. (1943, c. 205; 1963, c. 448, s. 28; 1971, c. 1000.)

Quoted in *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 318 F. Supp. 786 (W.D.N.C. 1970).

**§ 115-342. Agreements with local governing authorities.**—The Department is authorized to make such agreements with the governing authority of any municipality, or of any county, as may be mutually agreed upon, to promote convenience and economy for joint water supply, lighted areas, use of sewage facilities, or any other utilities or facilities that may be necessary and as may be agreed upon. (1891, c. 399, ss. 8-10; Rev., s. 4205; C. S., s. 5893; 1963, c. 448, s. 28; 1971, c. 1000; 1973, c. 476, s. 165.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment, effective July 1, 1973, rewrote this section.

**§ 115-343:** Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1000.

**Revision of Article.**—See same catchline under § 115-336.

## ARTICLE 42.

### *Central Orphanage of North Carolina.*

#### **§ 115-344. Creation; powers.**

Cited in *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 318 F. Supp. 786 (W.D.N.C. 1970).

**§ 115-345. Directors; selection, self-perpetuation, management of corporation.**—M. F. Thornton, Reverend M. C. Ransom, J. W. Levy, J. C. Jeffreys, J. E. Shepard, N. A. Cheek, Alex Peace and Reverend G. C. Shaw are hereby named and appointed as members of the board of directors of said "The Central Orphanage of North Carolina." The Governor of North Carolina shall appoint five citizens of Granville County as members of said board of directors, and the thirteen so named shall constitute the board of directors of said corporation. Said board of directors shall organize by the election of a president and secretary, shall make all necessary bylaws and regulations for the convenient and efficient management and control of the affairs of said corporation, including the method by which successors to the directors herein named shall be chosen. (1927, c. 162, s. 2; 1963, c. 448, s. 28; 1965, c. 617, s. 2; 1969, c. 1279.)

**Editor's Note.**—

The 1969 amendment deleted "white" preceding "citizens" in the second sentence.

Quoted in *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 318 F. Supp. 786 (W.D.N.C. 1970).



**§ 115-346. Board of trustees; appropriations; treasurer; board of audit.**

Quoted in *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 318 F. Supp. 786 (W.D.N.C. 1970).

**§ 115-347. Training of orphans.** — The said corporation shall receive, train and care for such orphan children of the State of North Carolina as under the rules and regulations of said corporation may be deemed practical and expedient, and impart to them such mental, moral and industrial education as may fit them for usefulness in life. (1927, c. 162, s. 4; 1963, c. 448, s. 28; 1969, c. 1279.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment deleted "colored" preceding "orphan" near the beginning of the section.

Quoted in *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 318 F. Supp. 786 (W.D.N.C. 1970).

**§ 115-348. Control over orphans.**

Cited in *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 318 F. Supp. 786 (W.D.N.C. 1970).

## SUBCHAPTER XIA. COMPACT.

### ARTICLE 43.

#### *Interstate Compact for Education.*

**§ 115-349. Enactment of compact.**—The compact for education is hereby entered into and enacted into law, with all jurisdictions legally joining therein, in the form substantially as follows:

### COMPACT FOR EDUCATION

#### Article I. Policy and Purpose.

It is the purpose of this compact to:

- (1) Establish and maintain close cooperation and understanding among executive, legislative, professional, educational and lay leadership on a nationwide basis at the state and local levels.
- (2) Provide a forum for the discussion, development, crystallization and recommendation of public policy alternatives in the field of education.
- (3) Provide a clearinghouse of information on matters relating to educational problems and how they are being met in different places throughout the nation, so that the executive and legislative branches of state government and of local communities may have ready access to the experience and record of the entire country, and so that both lay and professional groups in the field of education may have additional avenues for the sharing of experience and the interchange of ideas in the formation of public policy in education.
- (4) Facilitate the improvement of state and local educational systems so that all of them will be able to meet adequate and desirable goals in a society which requires continuous qualitative and quantitative advances in educational opportunities, methods and facilities.
- (5) It is the policy of this compact to encourage and promote local and state initiative in the development, maintenance, improvement and administration of educational systems and institutions in a manner which will accord with the needs and advantages of diversity among localities and states.



- (6) The party states recognize that each of them has an interest in the quality and quantity of education furnished in each of the other states, as well as in the excellence of its own educational systems and institutions, because of the highly mobile character of individuals within the nation, and because of the products and services contributing to the health, welfare and economic advancement of each state are supplied in significant part by persons educated in other states.

#### Article II. State Defined.

As used in this compact, "state" means a state, territory or possession of the United States, the District of Columbia, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

#### Article III. The Commission.

- (1) The education commission of the states, hereinafter called "the commission," is hereby established. The commission shall consist of seven members representing each party state. One of such members shall be the governor; two shall be members of the state legislature selected by its respective houses and serving in such manner as the legislature may determine; and four shall be appointed by and serve at the pleasure of the governor, unless the laws of the state otherwise provide. If the laws of a state prevent legislators from serving on the commission, six members shall be appointed and serve at the pleasure of the governor, unless the laws of the state otherwise provide. In addition to any other principles or requirements which a state may establish for the appointment and service of its members of the commission, the guiding principle for the composition of the membership on the commission from each party state shall be that the members representing such state shall, by virtue of their training, experience, knowledge or affiliations be in a position collectively to reflect broadly the interests of the state government, higher education, the state education system, local education, lay and professional, public and nonpublic educational leadership. Of those appointees, one shall be the head of a state agency or institution, designated by the governor, having responsibility for one or more programs of public education. In addition to the members of the commission representing the party states, there may be not to exceed ten nonvoting commissioners selected by the steering committee for terms of one year. Such commissioners shall represent leading national organizations of professional educators or persons concerned with educational administration.
- (2) The members of the commission shall be entitled to one vote each on the commission. No action of the commission shall be binding unless taken at a meeting at which a majority of the total number of votes on the commission are cast in favor thereof. Action of the commission shall be only at a meeting at which a majority of the commissioners are present. The commission shall meet at least once a year. In its bylaws, and subject to such directions and limitations as may be contained therein, the commission may delegate the exercise of any of its powers to the steering committee or the executive director, except for the power to approve budgets or requests for appropriations, the power to make policy recommendations pursuant to Article IV and adoption of the annual report pursuant to Article III (10).
- (3) The commission shall have a seal.
- (4) The commission shall elect annually, from among its members, a chairman, who shall be a governor, a vice-chairman and a treasurer. The commission shall provide for the appointment of an executive director. Such executive director shall serve at the pleasure of the commission,



and together with the treasurer and such other personnel as the commission may deem appropriate shall be bonded in such amount as the commission shall determine. The executive director shall be secretary.

- (5) Irrespective of the civil service, personnel or other merit system laws of any of the party states, the executive director subject to the approval of the steering committee shall appoint, remove or discharge such personnel as may be necessary for the performance of the functions of the commission, and shall fix the duties and compensation of such personnel. The commission in its bylaws shall provide for the personnel policies and programs of the commission.
- (6) The commission may borrow, accept or contract for the services of personnel from any party jurisdiction, the United States, or any subdivision or agency of the aforementioned governments, or from any agency of two or more of the party jurisdictions or their subdivisions.
- (7) The commission may accept for any of its purposes and functions under this compact any and all donations, and grants of money, equipment, supplies, materials and services, conditional or otherwise, from any state, the United States, or any other governmental agency, or from any person, firm, association, foundation, or corporation, and may receive, utilize and dispose of the same. Any donation or grant accepted by the commission pursuant to this paragraph or services borrowed pursuant to paragraph (6) of this article shall be reported in the annual report of the commission. Such report shall include the nature, amount and conditions, if any, of the donation, grant, or services borrowed, and the identity of the donor or lender.
- (8) The commission may establish and maintain such facilities as may be necessary for the transaction of its business. The commission may acquire, hold, and convey real and personal property and any interest therein.
- (9) The commission shall adopt bylaws for the conduct of its business and shall have the power to amend and rescind these bylaws. The commission shall publish its bylaws in convenient form and shall file a copy thereof and a copy of any amendment thereto, with the appropriate agency or officer in each of the party states.
- (10) The commission annually shall make to the governor and legislature of each party state a report covering the activities of the commission for the preceding year. The commission may make such additional reports as it may deem desirable.

#### Article IV. Powers.

In addition to authority conferred on the commission by other provisions of the compact, the commission shall have authority to:

- (1) Collect, correlate, analyze and interpret information and data concerning educational needs and resources.
- (2) Encourage and foster research in all aspects of education, but with special reference to the desirable scope of instruction, organization, administration, and instructional methods and standards employed or suitable for employment in public educational systems.
- (3) Develop proposals for adequate financing of education as a whole and at each of its many levels.
- (4) Conduct or participate in research of the types referred to in this article in any instance where the commission finds that such research is necessary for the advancement of the purposes and policies of this compact, utilizing fully the resources of national associations, regional compact organizations for higher education, and other agencies and institutions, both public and private.



- (5) Formulate suggested policies and plans for the improvement of public education as a whole, or for any segment thereof, and make recommendations with respect thereto available to the appropriate governmental units, agencies and public officials.
- (6) Do such other things as may be necessary or incidental to the administration of any of its authority or functions pursuant to this compact.

#### Article V. Cooperation with Federal Government.

- (1) If the laws of the United States specifically so provide, or if administrative provision is made therefor within the federal government, the United States may be represented on the commission by not to exceed ten representatives. Any such representative or representatives of the United States shall be appointed and serve in such manner as may be provided by or pursuant to federal law, and may be drawn from any one or more branches of the federal government, but no such representative shall have a vote on the commission.
- (2) The commission may provide information and make recommendations to any executive or legislative agency or officer of the federal government concerning the common educational policies of the states, and may advise with any such agencies or officers concerning any matter of mutual interest.

#### Article VI. Committees.

- (1) To assist in the expeditious conduct of its business when the full commission is not meeting, the commission shall elect a steering committee of 32 members which, subject to the provisions of this compact and consistent with the policies of the commission, shall be constituted and function as provided in the bylaws of the commission. One fourth of the voting membership of the steering committee shall consist of governors, one fourth shall consist of legislators, and the remainder shall consist of other members of the commission. A federal representative on the commission may serve with the steering committee, but without vote. The voting members of the steering committee shall serve for terms of two years, except that members elected to the first steering committee of the commission shall be elected as follows: 16 for one year and 16 for two years. The chairman, vice-chairman, and treasurer of the commission shall be members of the steering committee and, anything in this paragraph to the contrary notwithstanding, shall serve during their continuance in these offices. Vacancies in the steering committee shall not affect its authority to act, but the commission at its next regularly ensuing meeting following the occurrence of any vacancy shall fill it for the unexpired term. No person shall serve more than two terms as a member of the steering committee; provided that service for a partial term of one year or less shall not be counted toward the two term limitation.
- (2) The commission may establish advisory and technical committees composed of state, local, and federal officials, and private persons to advise it with respect to any one or more of its functions. Any advisory or technical committee may, on request of the states concerned, be established to consider any matter of special concern to two or more of the party states.
- (3) The commission may establish such additional committees as its bylaws may provide.

#### Article VII. Finance.

- (1) The commission shall advise the governor or designated officer or officers of each party state of its budget and estimated expenditures for such



period as may be required by the laws of that party state. Each of the commission's budgets of estimated expenditures shall contain specific recommendations of the amount or amounts to be appropriated by each of the party states.

- (2) The total amount of appropriation requests under any budget shall be apportioned among the party states. In making such apportionment, the commission shall devise and employ a formula which takes equitable account of the populations and per capita income levels of the party states.
- (3) The commission shall not pledge the credit of any party states. The commission may meet any of its obligations in whole or in part with funds available to it pursuant to Article III (7) of this compact, provided that the commission takes specific action setting aside such funds prior to incurring an obligation to be met in whole or in part in such manner. Except where the commission makes use of funds available to it pursuant to Article III (7) thereof, the commission shall not incur any obligation prior to the allotment of funds by the party states adequate to meet the same.
- (4) The commission shall keep accurate accounts of all receipts and disbursements. The receipts and disbursements of the commission shall be subject to the audit and accounting procedures established by its bylaws. However, all receipts and disbursements of funds handled by the commission shall be audited yearly by a qualified public accountant, and the report of the audit shall be included in and become part of the annual reports of the commission.
- (5) The accounts of the commission shall be open at any reasonable time for inspection by duly constituted officers of the party states and by any persons authorized by the commission.
- (6) Nothing contained herein shall be construed to prevent commission compliance with laws relating to audit or inspection of accounts by or on behalf of any government contributing to the support of the commission.

#### Article VIII. Eligible Parties; Entry into and Withdrawal.

- (1) This compact shall have as eligible parties all states, territories, and possessions of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico. In respect of any such jurisdiction not having a governor, the term "governor," as used in this compact, shall mean the closest equivalent official of such jurisdiction.
- (2) Any state or other eligible jurisdiction may enter into this compact and it shall become binding thereon when it has adopted the same: Provided that in order to enter into initial effect, adoption by at least 10 eligible party jurisdictions shall be required.
- (3) Adoption of the compact may be either by enactment thereof or by adherence thereto by the governor; provided that in the absence of enactment, adherence by the governor shall be sufficient to make his state a party only until December 31, 1967. During any period when a state is participating in this compact through gubernatorial action, the governor shall appoint those persons who, in addition to himself, shall serve as the members of the commission from his state, and shall provide to the commission an equitable share of the financial support of the commission from any source available to him.
- (4) Except for a withdrawal effective on December 31, 1967, in accordance with paragraph (3) of this article, any party state may withdraw from this compact by enacting a statute repealing the same, but no such with-



drawal shall take effect until one year after the governor of the withdrawing state has given notice in writing of the withdrawal to the governors of all other party states. No withdrawal shall affect any liability already incurred by or chargeable to a party state prior to the time of such withdrawal.

#### Article IX. Construction and Severability.

This compact shall be liberally construed so as to effectuate the purposes thereof. The provisions of this compact shall be severable and if any phrase, clause, sentence or provision of this compact is declared to be contrary to the constitution of any state or of the United States, or the application thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstance is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this compact and the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby. If this compact shall be held contrary to the constitution of any state participating therein, the compact shall remain in full force and effect as to the state affected as to all severable matters. (1967, c. 1020.)

**§ 115-350. Establishment of North Carolina Education Council.**—There is hereby established the North Carolina Education Council composed of the members of the education commission of the states representing this State, and not exceeding five other persons appointed by the Governor for terms of three years. Such other persons shall be selected so as to be broadly representative of professional and lay interests within this State having the responsibilities for, knowledge with respect to, and interest in educational matters. The Governor shall serve as chairman of the North Carolina Education Council or any person that the Governor may designate shall serve as chairman. The chairman of the State Board of Education, the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, the chairman of the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina, and the President of the University of North Carolina shall be ex officio members of the North Carolina Education Council. The Council shall meet on the call of its chairman or at the request of a majority of its members, but in any event the Council shall meet not less than three times in each year. The Council may consider any and all matters relating to the recommendations of the education commission of the states and the activities of the members in representing this State thereon. (1967, c. 1020; 1971, c. 1244, s. 14.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment substituted "Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina, and the President of the University of North Carolina" for "State Board of Higher Education, and the Director of Higher Education."

**State Government Reorganization.**—The administration of this compact was transferred to the Department of Public Education by § 143A-45, enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

**§ 115-351. Filing copy of bylaws with Secretary of State.**—Pursuant to Article III (9) of the compact, the commission shall file a copy of its bylaws and any amendment thereto with the Secretary of State of North Carolina. (1967, c. 1020.)

### SUBCHAPTER XII. EXPERIMENTATION AND RESEARCH.

#### ARTICLE 44.

##### *North Carolina Advancement School.*

**§ 115-352. Continuation of North Carolina Advancement School by the State Board of Education.**—The State Board of Education shall have the responsibility of operating the North Carolina Advancement School at Winston



Salem as a continuing phase of and in conjunction with the public school system of North Carolina. (1967, c. 1028, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1967, c. 1028, s. 4, makes the act effective July 1, 1967.

North Carolina Advancement School was transferred to the Department of Public Education by § 143A-46, enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

**State Government Reorganization.**—The

**§ 115-353. Purpose of the North Carolina Advancement School.**—The purpose of the North Carolina Advancement School is to provide a facility wherein there shall be carried on experimentation and research into the causes of and remedies for under achievement in the public schools of North Carolina. (1967, c. 1028, s. 2.)

**§ 115-354. Board of governors.**—The State Board of Education shall appoint and maintain for the school a governing board to be known as “the board of governors,” which shall be composed of 10 citizens of the State, one of whom shall always be the superintendent of the Forsyth County-Winston Salem schools. Except for the superintendent of the Forsyth County-Winston Salem schools, the board members shall serve for terms of not more than three consecutive years. The board of governors shall select from its membership annually a chairman and vice-chairman, and such board shall meet at least four times each year upon the call of its chairman. Members of the board shall receive the same per diem and shall be reimbursed for their expenses in the same manner as other boards and commissions generally. The director of the School shall serve as secretary to the board. (1967, c. 1028, s. 2.)

**§ 115-355. Responsibilities of the board of governors.**—Subject to the general supervision of the State Board of Education, the board of governors shall have the responsibility for

- (1) Determining the policies which shall govern the administration and supervision of the school,
- (2) Observing and reviewing all phases of the school's operation, and
- (3) Reporting its findings and recommendations through the Superintendent of Public Instruction to the State Board of Education. (1967, c. 1028, s. 2.)

**§ 115-356. State Board of Education to appoint director.**—The State Board of Education shall appoint a director of the school who shall serve for such term, which may be indefinite, as the State Board shall determine. (1967, c. 1028, s. 2.)

**§ 115-357. Responsibilities of the director.**—In accordance with the policies of the board of governors, the director shall have responsibility for

- (1) Administering and directing all the affairs of the school,
- (2) Recommending to the board of governors the number and types of positions required to staff the school,
- (3) Selecting and recommending to the board of governors all personnel, including consultants to be employed or assigned to the school,
- (4) The development and implementation of the curriculum of the school,
- (5) Developing procedures which will insure the continuous evaluation of all aspects of the school and its progress,
- (6) Recommending for approval of the board of governors any rental or lease agreements affecting the facility wherein the school is located,
- (7) Preparing and submitting to the State Board of Education through the board of governors the recommended budget for the operation of the school,



- (8) Developing procedures and techniques which will promote the articulation and coordination of the program of the school with that of the public schools throughout the State, and
- (9) Reporting periodically and systematically to the board of governors and the State Board of Education on the status of the school, and performing such other duties as the board of governors from time to time may find appropriate to his administrative position. (1967, c. 1028, s. 2.)

**Cross Reference.**—See Editor's note to § 115-352.



## Chapter 115A.

### Community Colleges, Technical Institutes, and Industrial Education Centers.

#### Article 1.

##### General Provisions for State Administration.

Sec.

115A-1. Statement of purpose.

115A-2. Definitions.

115A-5. Administration of institutions by State Board of Education; extension courses; personnel exempt from State Personnel Act; contracting, etc., for establishment and operation of extension units of community college system; use of existing public school facilities.

#### Article 2.

##### Local Administration.

115A-8. Term of office of trustees.

115A-9. Board of trustees a body corporate; corporate name and powers; title to property.

115A-9.1. Sale, exchange or lease of property.

Sec.

115A-14.1. Traffic regulations; fines and penalties.

#### Article 3.

##### Financial Support.

115A-18. State financial support of institutions.

115A-20. Providing local public funds for institutions established under this Chapter; elections.

#### Article 5.

##### Special Provisions.

115A-38.1. Special provisions for Onslow County Technical Institute.

#### Article 6.

##### Textile Training School.

115A-39. Creation of board of trustees; members and terms of office; no compensation.

## ARTICLE 1.

### *General Provisions for State Administration.*

§ 115A-1. **Statement of purpose.**—The purposes of this chapter are to provide for the establishment, organization, and administration of a system of educational institutions throughout the State offering courses of instruction in one or more of the general areas of two-year college parallel, technical, vocational, and adult education programs, to serve as a legislative charter for such institutions, and to authorize the levying of local taxes and the issuing of local bonds for the support thereof. The major purpose of each and every institution operating under the provisions of this chapter, shall be and shall continue to be the offering of vocational and technical education and training, and of basic, high school level, academic education needed in order to profit from vocational and technical education, for students who are high school graduates or who are beyond the compulsory age limit of the public school system and who have left the public schools. (1963, c. 448, s. 23; 1969, c. 562, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment added the second sentence.

**Programs of Community Colleges Must Be Undertaken for Educational Purposes; Business and Service Ventures, Not for Educational Purposes Are Improper.**—See

opinion of Attorney General to Mr. John M. Jenkins, Director, N.C. Vocational Textiles School, 41 N.C.A.G. 790 (1972).

**Applied in** Kiser v. Snyder, 17 N.C. App. 445, 194 S.E.2d 638 (1973).

§ 115A-2. **Definitions.**—As used in this Chapter:

(2) The term "community college" is defined as an educational institution operating under the provisions of this chapter and dedicated primarily



to the educational needs of the particular area for which established, and

- a. Which offers the freshman and sophomore courses of a college of arts and sciences,
  - b. Which shall offer organized curricula for the training of technicians,
  - c. Which shall offer vocational, trade, and technical specialty courses and programs, and
  - d. Which shall offer courses in general adult education.
- (3) The term "industrial education center" is defined as an educational institution operating under the provisions of this chapter and dedicated primarily to the educational needs of the area for which established, and
- a. Which offers vocational, trade, and technical specialty courses and programs, and
  - b. Which shall offer courses in general adult education.
- (7) The term "technical institute" is defined as an educational institution operating under the provisions of this chapter and dedicated primarily to the educational needs of the particular area for which established, and
- a. Which offers organized curricula for the training of technicians,
  - b. Which shall offer vocational, trade, and technical specialty courses and programs, and
  - c. Which shall offer courses in general adult education.
- (8) The term "regional institution" means an institution which serves four or more counties which have been assigned as of July 1, 1973 to the institution by the Department of Community Colleges for purposes of conducting adult education classes. (1963, c. 448, s. 23; 1969, c. 562, s. 2; 1973, c. 590, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment substituted "shall" for "may" throughout subdivisions (2), (3) and (7).

The 1973 amendment, effective for budget years beginning July 1, 1973, added subdivision (8).

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendments, only the introductory language and subdivisions (2), (3), (7) and (8) are set out.

### § 115A-3. State Board of Education to establish department to administer system of educational institutions.

**State Government Reorganization.**—The Department of Community Colleges was transferred to the Department of Public

Education by § 143A-43, enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.

### § 115A-4. Establishment and transfer of institutions.

**Questions Involving Section Must Be Determined by State Courts.**—Whether the plaintiff has any rights under this section, whether the plaintiff is covered under this section and whether the plaintiff's school meets the required educational and occupational needs, is maintaining proper standards, and is in the administrative area are questions involving this section and must be determined by State and not federal courts. *Harrell v. Trustees of Beaufort County Technical Inst.*, 354 F. Supp. 50 (E.D.N.C. 1973).

Where plaintiff claimed the State Board of Education violated its statutory duty by allowing another trade school within one mile of his, thereby defrauding him and depriving him of property, the court felt that no federal question was presented, whether his claim was for fraud or under this section. *Harrell v. Trustees of Beaufort County Technical Inst.*, 354 F. Supp. 50 (E.D.N.C. 1973).



**§ 115A-5. Administration of institutions by State Board of Education; extension courses; personnel exempt from State Personnel Act; contracting, etc., for establishment and operation of extension units of community college system; use of existing public school facilities.**—The State Board of Education may adopt and execute such policies, regulations and standards concerning the establishment and operation of institutions as the Board may deem necessary to insure the quality of educational programs, to promote the systematic meeting of educational needs of the State, and to provide for the equitable distribution of State and federal funds to the several institutions.

In order to make instruction as accessible as possible to all citizens, the teaching of curricular courses and of noncurricular extension courses at convenient locations away from institution campuses as well as on campuses is authorized and shall be encouraged. A pro rata portion of the established regular tuition rate charged a full-time student shall be charged a part-time student taking any curriculum course. In lieu of any tuition charge, the State Board of Education shall establish a uniform registration fee, or a schedule of uniform registration fees, to be charged students enrolling in extension courses for which instruction is financed primarily from State funds; provided, however, that the State Board of Education may provide by general and uniform regulations for waiver of tuition and registration fees for training courses for volunteer firemen, local law-enforcement officers, and prison inmates.

The State Board of Education shall establish standards and scales for salaries and allotments paid from funds administered by the Board, and all employees of the institutions shall be exempt from the provisions of the State Personnel Act. The Board shall have authority with respect to individual institutions: to approve sites, buildings, building plans, budgets; to approve the selection of the chief administrative officer; to establish and administer standards for professional personnel, curricula, admissions, and graduation; to regulate the awarding of degrees, diplomas, and certificates; to establish and regulate student tuition and fees and financial accounting procedures.

The State Board of Education is authorized to enter into agreements with county and city boards of education, upon approval by the Governor and the Advisory Budget Commission, for the establishment and operation of extension units of the community college system. The State Board is further authorized to provide the financial support for matching capital outlay and for operating and equipping extension units as provided in this Chapter for other institutions, subject to available funds.

On petition of the board of education of the school administrative unit in which an institution is proposed to be established, the State Board of Education may approve the utilization by such proposed institution of existing public school facilities, if the Board finds:

- (1) That an adequate portion of such facilities can be devoted to the exclusive use of the institution, and
- (2) That such utilization will be consistent with sound educational considerations. (1963, c. 448, s. 23; 1967, c. 652; 1969, c. 1294; 1973, c. 768.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1967 amendment tence of the present fourth paragraph.  
 inserted the present fourth paragraph. The 1973 amendment added the second paragraph.  
 The 1969 amendment inserted "matching capital outlay and for" in the second sen-

## ARTICLE 2.

### *Local Administration.*

**§ 115A-8. Term of office of trustees.**—Trustees shall serve for terms of eight years, except that initially:

- (2) For those community colleges which hereafter shall be operated pur-



suant to this Chapter but for which the boards of trustees have previously been appointed pursuant to the provisions of Article 3, Chapter 116, of the General Statutes, all trustees previously appointed and currently serving shall continue to serve until the expiration of their respective terms.

- a. As the terms of the four trustees previously appointed by the city and/or county boards of education expire, their successors shall be selected by the agencies specified for Group One in § 115A-7, so that a term shall expire on June 30 of every other year, the shortest term to expire on June 30 of the next odd-numbered year following the date the successors are appointed. Thereafter, all terms shall be eight years and shall commence July 1.
- b. As the terms of the four trustees previously appointed by the governing board of the municipality and/or the board of commissioners expire, their successors shall be selected by the agencies specified for Group Two in § 115A-7, so that a term shall expire on June 30 of every other year, the shortest term to expire on June 30 of the next odd-numbered year following the date the successors are appointed. Thereafter, all terms shall be eight years and shall commence on July 1.
- c. As the terms of the four trustees previously appointed by the Governor expire, their successors shall be appointed by the Governor, so that a term shall expire on June 30 of every other year, the shortest term to expire on June 30 of the next odd-numbered year following the date the successors are appointed. Thereafter, all terms shall be eight years and shall commence on July 1. (1963, c. 448, s. 23.)

**Editor's Note.**—Subdivision (2) is set out to correct the reference to § 115A-7 in paragraph a. As subdivision (1) was not affected, it is not set out.

**§ 115A-9. Board of trustees a body corporate; corporate name and powers; title to property.**—The board of trustees of each institution shall be a body corporate with all powers usually conferred upon such bodies to enable it to acquire, hold, and transfer real and personal property, to enter into contracts, to institute and defend legal actions and suits, and to exercise such other rights and privileges as may be necessary for the management and administration of the institution and for carrying out the provisions and purposes of this Chapter. The official title of each board shall be "The Trustees of . . . ." (filling in the name of the institution) and such title shall be the official corporate name of the institution.

The several boards of trustees shall hold title to all real and personal property donated to their respective institutions or purchased with funds provided by the tax levying authorities of their respective institutions. Title to equipment furnished by the State shall remain in the State Board of Education. In the event that an institution shall cease to operate, title to all real and personal property donated to the institution or purchased with funds provided by the tax levying authorities, except as provided for in § 115A-4, shall vest in the county in which the institution is located, unless the terms of the deed of gift in the case of donated property provides otherwise, or unless in the case of two or more counties forming a joint institution the contract provided for in § 115A-37 provides otherwise. (1963, c. 448, s. 23.)

**Editor's Note.**—This section is set out to correct the reference to § 115A-37 in the last sentence of the second paragraph.



**§ 115A-9.1. Sale, exchange or lease of property.**—When in the opinion of the board of trustees of any institution organized under the provisions of this chapter, the use of any property, real or personal, owned or held by said board of trustees is unnecessary or undesirable for the purposes of said institution, the board of trustees, subject to prior approval of the State Board of Education, may sell, exchange, or lease such property in the same manner as is provided by law for the sale, exchange, or lease of school property by county or city boards of education. The proceeds of any such sale or lease shall be used for capital outlay purposes. (1969, c. 338.)

**§ 115A-14.1. Traffic regulations; fines and penalties.**—(a) All of the provisions of Chapter 20 of the General Statutes relating to the use of highways of the State of North Carolina and the operation of motor vehicles thereon are hereby made applicable to the streets, roads, alleys and driveways on the campuses of all institutions in the North Carolina Community College System. Any person violating any of the provisions of Chapter 20 of the General Statutes as herein made applicable, in or on the streets, roads, alleys and driveways on the campuses of institutions in the North Carolina Community College System shall, upon conviction thereof, be punished as therein prescribed and as provided by Chapter 20 of the General Statutes relating to motor vehicles. Nothing herein contained shall be construed as in any way interfering with the ownership and control of such streets, roads, alleys and driveways on the campuses of institutions in the system as is now vested by law in the trustees of each individual institution in the North Carolina Community College System.

(b) The trustees are authorized and empowered to make additional rules and regulations and to adopt additional ordinances with respect to the use of the streets, roads, alleys and driveways and to establish parking areas on or off the campuses not inconsistent with the provisions of Chapter 20 of the General Statutes of North Carolina. Upon investigation, the trustees may determine and fix speed limits on streets, roads, alleys, and driveways subject to such rules, regulations, and ordinances, lower than those provided in G.S. 20-141. The trustees may make reasonable provisions for the towing or removal of unattended vehicles found to be in violation of rules, regulations and ordinances. All rules, regulations and ordinances adopted pursuant to the authority of this section shall be recorded in the proceedings of the trustees, printed, and copies of such rules, regulations and ordinances shall be filed in the office of the Secretary of State of North Carolina. Any person violating any such rules, regulations, or ordinances shall, upon conviction thereof in a legally constituted court of the State of North Carolina, be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be punishable by a fine of not exceeding fifty dollars (\$50.00) or imprisonment for not exceeding 30 days or, in the discretion of the court, both such fine and imprisonment.

(c) The trustees may by rules, regulations, or ordinances provide for a system of registration of all motor vehicles where the owner or operator does park on the campus or keeps said vehicle on the campus. The trustees shall cause to be posted at appropriate places on campus notice to the public of applicable parking and traffic rules, regulations, and ordinances governing the campus over which it has jurisdiction. The trustees may by rules, regulations, or ordinances establish or cause to have established a system of citations that may be issued to owners or operators of motor vehicles who violate established rules, regulations, or ordinances. The trustees shall provide for the administration of said system of citations; establish or cause to be established a system of fines to be levied for the violation of established rules, regulations and ordinances; and enforce or cause to be enforced the collection of said fines. The fine for each offense shall not exceed five dollars (\$5.00), which funds shall be retained in the institution and expended in the discretion of the trustees. The trustees shall be empowered to exer-



cise the right to prohibit repeated violators of such rules, regulations, or ordinances from parking on the campus. (1971, c. 795, ss. 1-3.)

**§ 115A-17. Waiver of governmental immunity from liability for negligence of agents and employees of institutions; liability insurance.**

Stated in *Steelman v. City of New Bern*,  
279 N.C. 589, 184 S.E.2d 239 (1971).

**ARTICLE 3.**

*Financial Support.*

**§ 115A-18. State financial support of institutions.** — (a) The State Board of Education shall be responsible for providing from sources available to the Board funds to meet the financial needs of institutions, as determined by policies and regulations of the Board, for the following budget items:

- (1) Capital outlay: Furniture and equipment for administrative and instructional purposes, new library books, and other items of capital outlay approved by the Board. Provided, the State Board of Education may, on an equal matching-fund basis from appropriations made by the State for the purpose, grant funds to individual community colleges and technical institutes, including those converted from industrial education centers, for the purchase, construction and remodeling of institutional buildings determined by the State Board of Education to be necessary for the instructional programs or administration of such institutions. For the purpose of determining amounts of matching State funds, local funds shall include local expenditures made prior to the enactment of this Chapter or prior to an institution becoming a community college or technical institute pursuant to the provisions of this Chapter, when such expenditures were made for the purchase, construction, and remodeling of institutional buildings subsequently determined by the State Board of Education to be necessary as herein specified, and provided such local expenditures have not previously been used as the basis for obtaining matching State funds under the provisions of this Chapter or any other laws of the State.

(2) Current expenses:

a. General administration:

1. Salaries and travel of trustees and administrative staff.
2. Cost of bonding institutional employees for the protection of State funds and property.
3. Office expenses.
4. Other costs of general administration approved by the Board.

b. Instructional services:

1. Salaries and travel of instructional staff and clerical employees.
2. Instructional supplies and materials.
3. Commencement expenses.
4. Other costs of instructional services approved by the Board.

c. Maintenance of plant: Maintenance and replacement of furniture and equipment furnished by the State.

d. Fixed charges:

1. Employer's contributions to social security and State re-



tirement funds for the portion of institutional employees' salaries paid from State and federal funds.

2. Cost of workmen's compensation for institutional employees paid in whole or in part from State or federal funds.

e. Auxiliary services:

1. Operation of libraries, including salaries and travel of staff; replacement of books; and costs of supplies, materials, periodicals, and newspapers.
2. Other costs of auxiliary services approved by the Board.

- (3) Additional support for regional institutions: Matching funds to be used with local funds to meet the financial needs of the regional institutions for the items set out in G.S. 115A-19. The amount of matching funds to be provided by the State under this section shall be determined as follows: The population of the county in which the regional institution is located shall be called the "local factor"; the combined populations of all the other counties served by the institution shall be called the "State factor." When the budget for the items listed in G.S. 115A-19 has been approved under the procedures set out in G.S. 115A-27, the county in which the regional institution is located shall provide a percentage to be determined by dividing the local factor by the sum of the local factor and the State factor. The State shall provide a percentage of the necessary funds to meet this budget, the percentage to be determined by dividing the State factor by the sum of the local factor and the State factor. If the local county provides less than its proportionate share, the amount of State funds provided shall be reduced by the same proportion as were the county funds.

Wherever the word "population" is used in this subdivision, it shall mean the population of the particular area in accordance with the latest U.S. census as may be updated by the State Department of Administration or the U.S. Bureau of Census.

(b) The State Board of Education is authorized to accept, receive, use, or re-allocate to the institutions any federal funds or aids that have been or may be appropriated by the government of the United States for the encouragement and improvement of any phase of the programs of the institutions. (1963, c. 448, s. 23; 1973, c. 590, ss. 2, 3; c. 637, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The first 1973 amendment, effective for budget years beginning July 1, 1973, added subdivision (3) of subsection (a).

The second 1973 amendment deleted the

former last sentence of subdivision (a)(1), which limited grants for capital or permanent improvements to any single institution to \$500,000.

**§ 115A-20. Providing local public funds for institutions established under this Chapter; elections.**

(f) Notwithstanding any present provisions of this Chapter, the tax levying authority of each institution may at its discretion and upon its own motion provide by appropriations of nontax revenue and/or tax revenue, funds for the support of institutional purposes as set forth in G.S. 115A-19; but nothing herein shall be construed to authorize the issuance of bonds without a vote of the people. (1963, c. 448, s. 23; 1971, c. 402.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, added subsection (f).

As the rest of the section was not

changed by the amendment, only subsection (f) is set out.



## ARTICLE 4.

*Budgeting, Accounting, and Fiscal Management.***§ 115A-35. Liability insurance; tort actions against boards of trustees.**

Applied in *Kiser v. Snyder*, 17 N.C. App. 445, 194 S.E.2d 638 (1973); *Kiser v. Snyder*, 21 N.C. App. 708, 205 S.E.2d 619 (1974).

## ARTICLE 5.

*Special Provisions.*

**§ 115A-38.1. Special provisions for Onslow County Technical Institute.**—(a) The State Board of Education shall have authority to approve the conversion of the Onslow County Industrial Education Center to a technical institute, as defined in chapter 115A of the General Statutes of North Carolina.

(b) All local taxes heretofore authorized by the voters of Onslow County to be levied annually for the local financial support of the Onslow County Industrial Education Center may continue to be levied by the board of commissioners of Onslow County for the purpose of providing local financial support of the institution as a technical institute.

(c) The Onslow County board of education is authorized to transfer without compensation to the board of trustees of the Onslow County Industrial Education Center the title to any real and personal property held by the board of education as the two boards may agree upon, either before or after the institution is converted to a technical institute.

(d) In the event that the State Board of Education shall approve the conversion of the Onslow County Industrial Education Center to a technical institute, within sixty days after the Board grants final approval, the Governor shall appoint four additional members to the board of trustees of the Onslow County Technical Institute in accordance with the provisions of §§ 115A-7 and 115A-8 (1) of the General Statutes of North Carolina. (1967, c. 279.)

## ARTICLE 6.

*Textile Training School.*

**§ 115A-39. Creation of board of trustees; members and terms of office; no compensation.**—The affairs of the North Carolina Vocational Textile School shall be managed by a board of trustees composed of nine members, who shall be appointed by the Governor, and the State Director of Vocational Education as ex officio member thereof. The terms of office of the trustees appointed by the Governor shall be as follows: Two of said trustees shall be appointed for a term of two years; two for three years; and two for four years. At the expiration of such terms, the appointments shall be made for periods of four years. In the event of any vacancy on said boards, the vacancy shall be filled by appointment by the Governor for the unexpired term of the member causing such vacancy. The members of the said board of trustees appointed by the Governor shall serve without compensation. The reenactment of this section shall not have the effect of vacating the appointment or changing the terms of any of the members of said board of trustees heretofore appointed. (1955, c. 1372, art. 27, s. 1; 1963, c. 448, s. 30; 1969, c. 479.)

**Editor's Note.**—

The 1969 amendment substituted "nine" for "six" in the first sentence.

**State Government Reorganization.**

North Carolina Vocational Textile School

was transferred to the Department of Public Education by § 143A-44, enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 864.



## Chapter 116. Higher Education.

### Article 1.

#### The University of North Carolina.

##### Part 1. General Provisions.

Sec.

116-1. Purpose.

116-2. Definitions.

116-2.1. [Repealed.]

##### Part 2. Organization, Governance and Property of the University.

116-3. Incorporation and corporate powers.

116-4. Constituent institutions of the University of North Carolina.

116-4.1. [Repealed.]

116-5. Initial membership of Board of Governors.

116-6. Election and terms of members of Board of Governors.

116-7. General provisions concerning members of the Board of Governors.

116-8. Chairman, vice-chairman and secretary.

116-9. Meetings of Board of Governors.

116-10. Committees.

116-11. Powers and duties generally.

116-11.1. [Transferred.]

116-12. Property and obligations.

116-13. Powers of Board regarding property subject to general law.

116-14. President and staff.

116-15. Licensing of nonpublic educational institutions; regulation of degrees.

116-16. Tax exemption.

116-17. Purchase of annuity or retirement income contracts for faculty members, officers and employees.

116-18. Information Center established.

116-19. Contracts with private institutions to aid North Carolina students.

116-20. Scholarship and contract terms; base period.

116-21. Contract forms; reports; audits; regulations.

116-22.1 to 116-26. [Transferred.]  
to 116-21.

116-23 to 116-26. [Transferred.]

116-27 to 116-29. [Repealed.]

116-30. [Transferred.]

##### Part 3. Constituent Institutions.

116-31. Membership of the boards of trustees.

116-32. Officers and meetings of the boards of trustees.

Sec.

116-33. Powers and duties of the boards of trustees.

116-34. Duties of chancellor of institution.

116-35. Electric power plants, campus school, etc.

116-36. Endowment fund.

116-37. North Carolina Memorial Hospital board of directors; administration of hospital.

116-37.1. [Transferred.]

116-38. Child development research and demonstration center.

116-39. Agricultural research stations.

116-39.1, 116-39.2. [Repealed.]

116-40. Board to accept gifts and congressional donations.

116-40.1. Land scrip fund.

116-40.2. Authorization to purchase insurance in connection with construction and operation of nuclear reactors.

116-40.3. Participation in sixth-year program of graduate instruction for superintendents, assistant superintendents, and principals of public schools.

116-40.4. School of medicine authorized at East Carolina University; meeting requirements of accrediting agencies.

116-41. [Repealed.]

##### Part 4. Revenue Bonds for Service and Auxiliary Facilities.

116-41.1. Definitions.

116-41.2. Powers of Board of Governors generally.

116-41.4. Bonds authorized; amount limited; form, execution and sale; terms and conditions; use of proceeds; additional bonds; interim receipts or temporary bonds; replacement of lost, etc., bonds; approval or consent for issuance; bonds not debt of State; bond anticipation notes.

116-41.5. Contents of resolution authorizing issuance; powers liberally construed; deposit and use of revenues; rights and remedies of bondholders; service charges; insurance of projects; depositaries.

116-41.8. Rights and remedies of bondholders.

116-41.11. Executive committee may be au-



Sec.

thorized to exercise powers  
and functions of Board.

**Part 5. Miscellaneous Provisions.**

116-42 to 116-42.4. [Repealed.]

116-43. Escheat receipts prior to July 1,  
1971.

116-44. [Repealed.]

116-44.1, 116-44.2. [Transferred.]

**Part 6. Traffic and Parking.**

116-44.3. Definitions.

116-44.4. Regulation of traffic and parking  
and registration of motor ve-  
hicles.

116-44.5. Special provisions applicable to  
identified constituent institu-  
tions of the University of North  
Carolina.

116-44.6 to 116-44.9. [Reserved.]

**Article 1A.**

**Regional Universities.**

116-44.10 to 116-44.16. [Repealed.]

**Article 2.**

**Western Carolina University, East  
Carolina University, Appalachian  
State University, North Caro-  
lina Agricultural and  
Technical State  
University.**

116-45 to 116-46. [Repealed.]

116-46.1 to 116-46.4. [Transferred.]

**Article 3.**

**Community Colleges.**

116-49. Definitions.

116-53. Appropriation by State.

116-57. Election by college to come under  
Article; procedure.

116-58. Establishment of community college.

116-59. Board of Governors authorized to  
establish minimum standards.

**Article 4.**

**North Carolina School of the Arts.**

116-64. Establishment of school.

116-65. To be part of University of North  
Carolina; membership of board of  
trustees.

116-66. Powers of various boards.

116-68. Endowment fund.

116-70, 116-70.1. [Repealed.]

**Article 5.**

**Loan Fund for Prospective College  
Teachers.**

Sec.

116-73. Joint committee for administration of  
Fund; rules and regulations.

**Article 14.**

**General Provisions as to Tuition  
and Fees in Certain  
State Institutions.**

116-143. State-supported institutions of higher  
education required to charge tuition  
and fees.

116-143.1. Definitions; military status pro-  
visions.

**Article 15.**

**Educational Advantages for Children of  
World War Veterans.**

116-149 to 116-153. [Repealed.]

**Article 16.**

**State Board of Higher Education.**

116-154 to 116-157. [Repealed.]

116-158.1 to 116-158.4. [Transferred.]

116-159 to 116-167. [Repealed.]

**Article 17.**

**College Revolving Fund.**

116-168. Establishment, purpose and nature of  
fund; loans.

**Article 18.**

**Scholarship Loan Fund for  
Prospective Teachers.**

116-174. Fund administered by State Superin-  
tendent of Public Instruction;  
rules and regulations.

**Article 18A.**

**Contracts of Minors Borrowing for Higher  
Education; Scholarship Revocation.**

116-174.1. Minors authorized to borrow  
for higher education; interest;  
requirements of loans.

116-174.2. Grounds for revocation of schol-  
arships.

**Article 19.**

**Revenue Bonds for Student Housing.**

116-175. Definitions.



Sec.

116-176. Issuance of bonds.

**Article 20.****Motor Vehicles of Students.**

116-186. [Transferred.]

**Article 21.****Revenue Bonds for Student Housing,  
Student Activities, Physical Educa-  
tion and Recreation.**

116-187. Purpose of Article.

116-189. Definitions.

116-190. General powers of Board of Gov-  
ernors.116-191. Issuance of bonds and bond an-  
ticipation notes.**Article 23.****State Education Assistance Authority.**

116-201. Purpose and definitions.

116-202. Authority may buy and sell  
students' obligations; under-  
takings of Authority limited to  
revenues.

116-206. Acquisition of obligations.

116-209.1. Provisions in conflict.

116-209.2. Reserves.

116-209.3. Additional powers.

116-209.4. Authority to issue bonds.

116-209.5. Bond resolution.

116-209.6. Revenues.

Sec.

116-209.7. Trust funds.

116-209.8. Remedies.

116-209.9. Negotiability of bonds.

116-209.10. Bonds eligible for investment.

116-209.11. Additional pledge.

116-209.12. Credit of State not pledged.

116-209.13. Tax exemption.

116-209.14. Annual reports.

116-209.15. Merger of trust fund.

116-209.16. Other powers; criteria.

116-209.17. Establishment of student as-  
sistance program.116-209.18. Powers of Authority to admin-  
ister student assistance pro-  
gram.

116-209.19. Grants to students.

116-209.20. Public purpose.

116-209.21. Cooperation of the Board of  
Governors of the University  
of North Carolina.

116-209.22. Constitutional construction.

116-209.23. Inconsistent laws inapplicable.

**Article 25.****Disruption on Campuses of State-Owned  
Institutions of Higher Education.**116-212. Campus of state-supported insti-  
tution of higher education subject  
to curfew.116-213. Violation of curfew a misde-  
meanor; punishment.**ARTICLE 1.***The University of North Carolina.***Part 1. General Provisions.**

**§ 116-1. Purpose.**—In order to foster the development of a well-planned and coordinated system of higher education, to improve the quality of education, to extend its benefits and to encourage an economical use of the State's resources, the University of North Carolina is hereby redefined in accordance with the provisions of this Article. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**Revision of Portions of Article.**—Parts 1, 2 and 3 of this Article were rewritten, and the remainder of the Article extensively amended, by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244. Section 1 of c. 1244 repealed former §§ 116-1 through 116-11, 116-12 through 116-18, 116-27, 116-34 through 116-37, 116-38 through 116-39.2, 116-42 through 116-44 and 116-44.10 through 116-46 and enacted present §§ 116-1 through 116-22, and 116-31 through 116-36. Subsequent sections of c.

1244 amended, transferred and renumbered numerous other sections in this Article and elsewhere in this Chapter. Section 22 of c. 1244 provides: "Sections 1 through 19 of this act shall become effective on July 1, 1972, except that appointments and elections pursuant to the provisions of the act may be made upon ratification of the act and prior to July 1, 1972 . . . ." The act was ratified on October 30, 1971.



**§ 116-2. Definitions.**—As used in this Article, unless the context clearly indicates a contrary intent:

- (1) "Board" means the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina.
- (2) "Board of trustees" means the board of trustees of a constituent institution.
- (3) "Chancellor" means the chancellor of a constituent institution.
- (4) "Constituent institution" or "institution" means one of the 16 public senior institutions, to wit, the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, North Carolina State University at Raleigh, the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, the University of North Carolina at Asheville, the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, Appalachian State University, East Carolina University, Elizabeth City State University, Fayetteville State University, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, North Carolina Central University, North Carolina School of the Arts, Pembroke State University, Western Carolina University, and Winston-Salem State University.
- (5) "President" means the President of the University of North Carolina. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**§ 116-2.1:** Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 1, effective July 1, 1972.

## Part 2. Organization, Governance and Property of the University.

**§ 116-3. Incorporation and corporate powers.**—The board of trustees of the University of North Carolina is hereby redesignated, effective July 1, 1972, as the "Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina." The Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina shall be known and distinguished by the name of "the University of North Carolina" and shall continue as a body politic and corporate and by that name shall have perpetual succession and a common seal. It shall be able and capable in law to take, demand, receive, and possess all moneys, goods, and chattels that shall be given for the use of the University, and to apply the same according to the will of the donors; and by gift, purchase, or devise to receive, possess, enjoy, and retain forever any and all real and personal estate and funds, of whatsoever kind, nature, or quality the same may be, in special trust and confidence that the same, or the profits thereof, shall be applied to and for the use and purpose of establishing and endowing the University, and shall have power to receive donations from any source whatever, to be exclusively devoted to the purposes of the maintenance of the University, or according to the terms of donation.

The corporation shall be able and capable in law to bargain, sell, grant, alien, or dispose of and convey and assure to the purchasers any and all such real and personal estate and funds as it may lawfully acquire when the condition of the grant to it or the will of the devisor does not forbid it; and shall be able and capable in law to sue and be sued in all courts whatsoever; and shall have power to open and receive subscriptions, and in general may do all such things as are usually done by bodies corporate and politic, or such as may be necessary for the promotion of learning and virtue. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**Revision of Portions of Article.**—See same catchline under § 116-1.

**Power to Operate Water System.**—The University of North Carolina as a body politic and corporate has authority to own, maintain, and operate a water system to provide services for itself and to any other person, firm, or corporation desiring such

services outside the University. *University of N.C. v. Town of Carrboro*, 15 N.C. App. 501, 190 S.E.2d 231 (1972).

**Discretionary Authority to Serve Non-resident Consumers.**—The University of North Carolina is under no obligation to maintain a water system for the town or any other person, firm, or corporation



other than itself. A municipality which operates its own waterworks has the discretionary power to engage in this undertaking. When a municipality exercises this discretionary power, it does not assume the obligations of a public service corporation toward nonresident consumers. *University of N.C. v. Town of Carrboro*, 15 N.C. App. 501, 190 S.E.2d 231 (1972).

**And to Set Different Rates for Services.**

—Having exercised its discretion to furnish water outside its corporate limits, the University of North Carolina has discretionary

authority to set the rates which it will charge for such services, and it retains the authority to specify the terms upon which nonresidents may obtain its water. In exerting this authority, it may fix a different rate from that charged within the corporate limits. The defendant, having accepted these services for almost half a century is not now in a position to complain about the rates. *University of N.C. v. Town of Carrboro*, 15 N.C. App. 501, 190 S.E.2d 231 (1972).

#### § 116-4. Constituent institutions of the University of North Carolina.

—On July 1, 1972, the University of North Carolina shall be composed of the following institutions: the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, North Carolina State University at Raleigh, the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, the University of North Carolina at Asheville, the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, Appalachian State University, East Carolina University, Elizabeth City State University, Fayetteville State University, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, North Carolina Central University, North Carolina School of the Arts, Pembroke State University, Western Carolina University and Winston-Salem State University. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

§ 116-4.1: Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 1, effective July 1, 1972.

§ 116-5. **Initial membership of Board of Governors.**—(a) Commencing July 1, 1972, and continuing for the terms hereinafter stated and until their successors are chosen, the Board of Governors shall consist of the following members:

- (1) Three persons elected prior to January 1, 1972, by and from the membership of the board of trustees of East Carolina University and two persons elected prior to January 1, 1972, by and from the membership of the board of trustees of each of the following institutions: Appalachian State University, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, North Carolina Central University, and Western Carolina University.
- (2) One person elected prior to January 1, 1972, by and from the membership of the board of trustees of each of the following institutions: Elizabeth City State University, Fayetteville State University, North Carolina School of the Arts, Pembroke State University, and Winston-Salem State University.
- (3) Sixteen persons elected prior to January 1, 1972, by and from the membership of the board of trustees of the University of North Carolina.
- (4) Two persons elected prior to January 1, 1972, by the Board of Higher Education from its eight members-at-large. These shall be nonvoting members whose term shall expire on June 30, 1973.

(b) Of the 16 persons elected by the board of trustees of the University of North Carolina, four shall serve a term ending on June 30, 1973, four shall serve a term ending on June 30, 1975, four shall serve a term ending on June 30, 1977, and four shall serve a term ending on June 30, 1979. On January 1, 1972, or as soon as practicable thereafter, those sixteen persons shall by lot or other means acceptable to them determine which of them shall be assigned the terms ending in 1973, 1975, 1977, and 1979 respectively. Of the 11 persons elected by the boards of trustees of the institutions listed in G.S. 116-5(a)(1), three shall serve a term ending in 1973, three shall serve a term ending on June 30, 1975, three shall serve a term ending on June 30, 1977, and two shall serve a term ending on June 30,



1979. On January 1, 1972, or as soon as practicable thereafter, those 11 persons shall by lot or other means acceptable to them determine which of them shall be assigned the terms ending in 1973, 1975, 1977, and 1979 respectively. Of the five persons elected by the boards of trustees of the institutions listed in G.S. 116-5(a)(2), the member elected from the board of trustees of the North Carolina School of the Arts shall serve a term ending on June 30, 1973, and of the remaining members, one shall serve a term ending on June 30, 1975, one shall serve a term ending on June 30, 1977, and two shall serve a term ending on June 30, 1979. On January 1, 1972, or as soon as practicable thereafter, those four persons, excluding the member from the North Carolina School of the Arts, shall by lot or other means acceptable to them determine which of them shall be assigned the terms ending in 1975, 1977, and 1979 respectively.

(c) Any vacancy occurring in the membership of the Board of Governors between July 1, 1972, and June 30, 1973, shall be filled by appointment of the Governor, and the person appointed shall serve for the remainder of the unexpired term.

(d) The Governor shall serve ex officio as a member and as chairman of the Board of Governors until December 31, 1972. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 20, provides as follows:

"Sec. 20. (a) The membership of the initial Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina, as provided for in G.S. 116-5, as rewritten by this act, shall be designated prior to December 31, 1971, by the various institutional boards of trustees and by the Board of Higher Education, and effective January 1, 1972, the persons so designated, with the Governor as chairman, shall constitute a Planning Committee to serve until July 1, 1972, on which date the members of the committee shall become, in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 116-5, the initial Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina.

(b) The Planning Committee shall have the following powers and duties:

(1) To prepare a plan for the merging of the staff positions of the Board of Higher Education and of the general administration of the University of North Carolina, said plan to become effective July 1, 1972;

(2) To elect a President and, upon his recommendation, to elect such other officers as may be deemed necessary or desirable, all of whom shall take office on or after July 1, 1972, and to designate positions, titles and salaries for the new staff;

(3) To assign individual staff members of the Board of Higher Education and of the general administration of the University of North Carolina to serve as temporary staff for the Planning Committee and to employ such additional staff personnel as may be needed;

(4) With the approval of the Advisory Budget Commission, to make adjustments in the operating budgets of the Board of Higher Education and of the general administration of the University of North Carolina, combining the two budgets into one budget effective July 1, 1972;

(5) To make such arrangements as may be deemed desirable for housing the staff of the Board of Governors;

(6) Following consultation with institutional heads and with the boards of trustees of the institutions, to make any and all plans that may be deemed desirable to effectuate the merger of the 10 institutions into the University of North Carolina; and

(7) To make recommendations to the Governor, the Department of Administration, the Board of Higher Education and the institutional boards of trustees concerning actions that, in the judgment of the Planning Committee, would facilitate the implementation of this act.

(c) With the approval of the Advisory Budget Commission, the Planning Committee may, during the period January 1 to June 30, 1972, use such funds as it may deem desirable from the operating budget of the general administration of the University of North Carolina or from the operating budget of the Board of Higher Education. In addition the Planning Committee may request funds from the Contingency and Emergency Fund to be used either during the six-month period or for the year beginning July 1, 1972, if the Plan-



ning Committee concludes that additional funds are needed. and prior to July 1, 1972, it shall be filled by the institutional board or the agency that appointed the person whose place is vacant."

(d) If any vacancy should occur in the Planning Committee after January 1, 1972,

**§ 116-6. Election and terms of members of Board of Governors.—**

(a) As the terms of members of the Board of Governors provided for in G.S. 116-5 expire, their successors shall be elected by the Senate and House of Representatives. Eight members shall be so elected at the regular legislative session in 1973 and every two years thereafter.

(b) All terms shall commence on July 1 of odd-numbered years and all members shall serve for eight-year overlapping terms.

(c) No member may be elected to more than two full terms in succession.

(d) The Senate and House of Representatives, in electing members of the Board of Governors, shall select from a slate of nominees made in a joint session of the General Assembly. There shall be nominated from the floor at least twice the number of persons as there are vacancies to be filled. The Senate and the House of Representatives shall elect one half of the persons necessary to fill the vacancies, with the Senate to hold its election prior to the House of Representatives. In the event that an odd number of members are to be elected, the House of Representatives shall select the additional nominee. In 1973 and every four years thereafter, the Senate shall elect at least one woman and one member of a minority race and the House of Representatives shall elect at least one member of the political party to which the largest minority of the members of the General Assembly belong. In 1975 and every four years thereafter, the Senate shall elect at least one member of the political party to which the largest minority of the members of the General Assembly belong and the House of Representatives shall elect at least one woman and one member of a minority race.

(e) Of the eight members elected every two years, at least one shall be a woman, at least one other member shall be a member of a minority race, and at least one other member shall be a member of the political party to which the largest minority of the members of the General Assembly belong. In subsequent elections to the Board, the General Assembly shall maintain at least these minimum proportions among the members of the Board. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**§ 116-7. General provisions concerning members of the Board of Governors.—**

(a) All members of the Board of Governors shall be selected for their interest in, and their ability to contribute to the fulfillment of, the purposes of the Board of Governors, and all members shall be deemed members-at-large, charged with the responsibility of serving the best interests of the whole State. In electing members, the objective shall be to obtain the services of the best qualified citizens of the State, taking into consideration the need for representation on the Board by the different races, sexes and political parties.

(b) From and after July 1, 1973, no member of the General Assembly or officer or employee of the State or of any constituent institution or spouse of any such member, officer or employee may be a member of the Board of Governors. Any member of the Board of Governors who is elected or appointed to the General Assembly or who becomes an officer or employee of the State or of any constituent institution or whose spouse is elected or appointed to the General Assembly or becomes such officer or employee shall be deemed thereupon to resign from his membership on the Board of Governors.

(c) Whenever any vacancy shall occur in the elected membership of the Board of Governors, it shall be the duty of the secretary of the Board to inform the General Assembly of the existence of the vacancy, and the General Assembly at its next regular session shall elect a person to fill the unexpired term. Whenever a member shall fail, for any reason other than ill health or service in the interest of



the State or nation, to be present for four successive regular meetings of the Board, his place as a member shall be deemed vacant. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**Generally, if a Person Holds a Position with the State, Whether as an Employee or an Officer, He Is Prohibited from Serving on the Board of Governors.** — See opinion of Attorney General to Honorable Robert W. Scott, Governor, 41 N.C.A.G. 623 (1971).

**School Officials Are Not State Officers or Employees.** — See opinion of Attorney General to Honorable Wm. Friday, President, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 42 N.C.A.G. 239 (1973).

**§ 116-8. Chairman, vice-chairman and secretary.** — The Board of Governors shall elect from its membership for two-year terms, and until their successors have been elected and qualified, a chairman, a vice-chairman and a secretary. No person may serve as chairman more than four years in succession. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**§ 116-9. Meetings of Board of Governors.** — The Board of Governors shall meet at stated times established by the Board, but not less frequently than six times a year. A quorum for the conduct of business shall consist of a majority of the members. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**§ 116-10. Committees.** — The Board of Governors shall have power to appoint from its own number committees which shall be clothed with such powers as the Board of Governors may confer. No committee may reverse a decision concerning policy taken by the Board of Governors at a regular meeting. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**§ 116-11. Powers and duties generally.** — The powers and duties of the Board of Governors shall include the following:

- (1) The Board of Governors shall plan and develop a coordinated system of higher education in North Carolina. To this end it shall govern the 16 constituent institutions, subject to the powers and responsibilities given in this Article to the boards of trustees of the institutions, and to this end it shall maintain close liaison with the State Board of Education, the Department of Community Colleges and the private colleges and universities of the State. The Board, in consultation with representatives of the State Board of Education and of the private colleges and universities, shall prepare and from time to time revise a long-range plan for a coordinated system of higher education, supplying copies thereof to the Governor, the members of the General Assembly, the Advisory Budget Commission and the institutions. State-wide federal or State programs that provide aid to institutions or students of post-secondary education through a State agency, except those related exclusively to the community college system, shall be administered by the Board pursuant to any requirement of State or federal statute in order to insure that all activities are consonant with the State's long-range plan for higher education.
- (2) The Board of Governors shall be responsible for the general determination, control, supervision, management and governance of all affairs of the constituent institutions. For this purpose the Board may adopt such policies and regulations as it may deem wise. Subject to applicable State law and to the terms and conditions of the instruments under which property is acquired, the Board of Governors may acquire, hold, convey or otherwise dispose of, invest and reinvest any and all real and personal property, with the exception of any property that may be held by trustees of institutional endowment funds under the provisions of G.S. 116-36 or that may be held, under authority delegated by the Board of Governors, either by a board of trustees or by trustees of any other endowment or trust fund.



- (3) The Board shall determine the functions, educational activities and academic programs of the constituent institutions. The Board shall also determine the types of degrees to be awarded. The powers herein given to the Board shall not be restricted by any provision of law assigning specific functions or responsibilities to designated institutions, the powers herein given superseding any such provisions of law. The Board, after adequate notice and after affording the institutional board of trustees an opportunity to be heard, shall have authority to withdraw approval of any existing program if it appears that the program is unproductive, excessively costly or unnecessarily duplicative.
- (4) The Board of Governors shall elect officers as provided in G.S. 116-14. Subject to the provisions of section 18 of this act [Sessions Laws 1971, Chapter 1244, section 18], the Board shall also elect, on nomination of the President, the chancellor of each of the constituent institutions and fix his compensation. The President shall make his nomination from a list of not fewer than two names recommended by the institutional board of trustees.
- (5) The Board of Governors shall, on recommendation of the President and of the appropriate institutional chancellor, appoint and fix the compensation of all vice-chancellors, senior academic and administrative officers and persons having permanent tenure.
- (6) The Board shall approve the establishment of any new publicly supported institution above the community college level.
- (7) The Board shall set tuition and required fees at the institutions, not inconsistent with actions of the General Assembly.
- (8) The Board shall set enrollment levels of the constituent institutions.
- (9)
  - a. The Board of Governors shall develop, prepare and present to the Governor, the Advisory Budget Commission and the General Assembly a single, unified recommended budget for all of public senior higher education. The recommendations shall consist of requests in three general categories: (i) funds for the continuing operation of each constituent institution, (ii) funds for salary increases for employees exempt from the State Personnel Act and (iii) funds requested without reference to constituent institutions, itemized as to priority and covering such areas as new programs and activities, expansions of programs and activities, increases in enrollments, increases to accommodate internal shifts and categories of persons served, capital improvements, improvements in levels of operation and increases to remedy deficiencies, as well as other areas.
  - b. Funds for the continuing operation of each constituent institution shall be appropriated directly to the institution. Funds for salary increases for employees exempt from the State Personnel Act shall be appropriated to the Board in a lump sum for allocation to the institutions. Funds for the third category in paragraph a of this subdivision shall be appropriated to the Board in a lump sum. The Board shall allocate to the institutions any funds appropriated, said allocation to be made in accordance with the Board's schedule of priorities; provided, however, that when both the Board and the Advisory Budget Commission deem it to be in the best interest of the State, funds in the third category may be allocated, in whole or in part, for other items within the list of priorities or for items not included in the list.
  - c. The Advisory Budget Commission may, on recommendation of the Board, authorize transfer of appropriated funds from one institution to another to provide adjustments for over- or under-enrollment or may make any other adjustments among institu-



tions that would provide for the orderly and efficient operation of the institutions.

- (10) The Board shall collect and disseminate data concerning higher education in the State. To this end it shall work cooperatively with the Department of Community Colleges and shall seek the assistance of the private colleges and universities. It may prescribe for the constituent institutions such uniform reporting practices and policies as it may deem desirable.
- (11) The Board shall assess the contributions and needs of the private colleges and universities of the State and shall give advice and recommendations to the General Assembly to the end that the resources of these institutions may be utilized in the best interest of the State. All requests by private institutions of higher education for State assistance to the institutions or to students attending them shall be submitted first to the Board for review and recommendation before being presented to any other State agency or to the General Assembly.
- (12) The Board shall give advice and recommendations concerning higher education to the Governor, the General Assembly, the Advisory Budget Commission and the boards of trustees of the institutions.
- (13) The Board may delegate any part of its authority over the affairs of any institution to the board of trustees or, through the President, to the chancellor of the institution in any case where such delegation appears necessary or prudent to enable the institution to function in a proper and expeditious manner. Any delegation of authority may be rescinded by the Board at any time in whole or in part.
- (14) The Board shall possess all powers not specifically given to institutional boards of trustees. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 18, provides:

"Sec. 18. All policies, rules and regulations adopted and actions taken prior to July 1, 1972, by the boards of trustees of the "constituent institutions," as said term is defined in G.S. 116-2, as rewritten by this act, or by the board of trustees of the University of North Carolina pertaining to any of its six institutions, shall be effective on and after July 1, 1972, as to the respective institutions, except as modified by this act or by subsequent action of the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina or by the institutional boards of trustees. The merger of an institution into the University of North Carolina under this act shall not impair any term of office, ap-

pointment or employment of any administrative, instructional or other personnel of the institution. Effective July 1, 1972, the title president and vice-president of each institution shall be changed to chancellor and vice-chancellor and the tenures of persons occupying these positions shall continue subject to the other provisions of this act. As soon after July 1, 1972, as the Board of Governors can reasonably do so, it shall adopt, for itself and all constituent institutions, a code based upon the code of the University of North Carolina as it may exist prior to July 1, 1972, but modified in such ways as the Board of Governors may deem desirable in order to take into account the practices and needs of all the constituent institutions."

§ 116-11.1: Transferred to § 116-37 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 6, effective July 1, 1972.

§ 116-12. **Property and obligations.**—All property of whatsoever kind and all rights and privileges held by the Board of Higher Education and by the boards of trustees of Appalachian State University, East Carolina University, Elizabeth City State University, Fayetteville State University, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, North Carolina Central University, North Carolina School of the Arts, Pembroke State University, Western Carolina University and Winston-Salem State University, as said property, rights and privileges may exist immediately prior to July 1, 1972, shall be, and hereby are, effective July 1, 1972, transferred to and vested in the Board of Governors of



the University of North Carolina. All obligations of whatsoever kind of the Board of Higher Education and of the boards of trustees of Appalachian State University, East Carolina University, Elizabeth City State University, Fayetteville State University, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, North Carolina Central University, North Carolina School of the Arts, Pembroke State University, Western Carolina University and Winston-Salem State University, as said obligations may exist immediately prior to July 1, 1972, shall be, and the same hereby are, effective July 1, 1972, transferred to and assumed by the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina. Any property, real or personal, held immediately prior to July 1, 1972, by a board of trustees of a constituent institution for the benefit of that institution or by the University of North Carolina for the benefit of any one or more of its six institutions, shall, from and after July 1, 1972, be kept separate and distinct from other property held by the Board of Governors, shall continue to be held for the benefit of the institution or institutions that were previously the beneficiaries and shall continue to be held subject to the provisions of the respective instruments, grants or other means or process by which any property right was acquired. In case a conflict arises as to which property, rights or privileges were held for the beneficial interest of a particular institution, or as to the extent to which such property, rights or privileges were so held, the Board of Governors shall determine the issue, and the determination of the Board shall constitute final administrative action. Nothing in this Article shall be deemed to increase or diminish the income, other revenue or specific property which is pledged, or otherwise hypothecated, for the security or liquidation of any obligations, it being the intent that the Board of Governors shall assume said obligations without thereby either enlarging or diminishing the rights of the holders thereof. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**§ 116-13. Powers of Board regarding property subject to general law.**—The power and authority granted to the Board of Governors with regard to the acquisition, operation, maintenance and disposition of real and personal property shall be subject to, and exercised in accordance with, the provisions of Chapters 143 and 146 of the General Statutes. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**§ 116-14. President and staff.**—(a) The Board shall elect a President of the University of North Carolina. He shall be the chief administrative officer of the University.

(b) The President shall be assisted by such professional staff members as may be deemed necessary to carry out the provisions of this Article, who shall be elected by the Board on nomination of the President. The Board shall fix the compensation of the staff members it elects. These staff members shall include a senior vice-president and such other vice-presidents and officers as may be deemed desirable. Provision shall be made for persons of high competence and strong professional experience in such areas as academic affairs, public service programs, business and financial affairs, institutional studies and long-range planning, student affairs, research, legal affairs, health affairs and institutional development, and for State and federal programs administered by the Board. In addition, the President shall be assisted by such other employees as may be needed to carry out the provisions of this Article, who shall be subject to the provisions of Chapter 126 of the General Statutes. The staff complement shall be established by the Board on recommendation of the President to insure that there are persons on the staff who have the professional competence and experience to carry out the duties assigned and to insure that there are persons on the staff who are familiar with the problems and capabilities of all of the principal types of institutions represented in the system.

(c) The President, with the approval of the Board, shall appoint an advisory committee composed of representative presidents of the private colleges and uni-



versities and may appoint such additional advisory committees as are deemed necessary or desirable. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**§ 116-15. Licensing of nonpublic educational institutions; regulation of degrees.**—(a) No nonpublic educational institution created or established in this State after April 15, 1923, by any person, firm, organization, or corporation shall have power or authority to confer degrees upon any person except as provided in this section. The Board of Governors shall call to the attention of the Attorney General, for such action as he may deem appropriate, any institution failing to comply with the requirements of this section.

(b) The Board of Governors, under such standards as it shall establish, may issue its license to confer degrees in such form as it may prescribe to a nonpublic educational institution established in this State after April 15, 1923, by any person, firm, organization, or corporation; but no nonpublic educational institution established in the State subsequent to that date shall be empowered to confer degrees unless it has income sufficient to maintain an adequate faculty and equipment sufficient to provide adequate means of instruction in the arts and sciences, or in any other recognized field or fields of learning or knowledge.

(c) All nonpublic educational institutions licensed under this section shall file such information with the President as the Board of Governors may direct, and the said Board may evaluate any nonpublic educational institution applying for a license to confer degrees under this section. If any such nonpublic educational institution shall fail to maintain the required standards, the Board shall revoke its license to confer degrees, subject to a right of review of this decision in the manner provided in Article 33 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes.

(d) The State Board of Education shall have sole authority to administer and supervise, at the State level, the system of community colleges, technical institutes, and industrial education centers provided in Chapter 115A of the General Statutes, and shall regulate the granting of appropriate awards, two-year degrees, and marks of distinction by those institutions. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**§ 116-16. Tax exemption.**—The lands and other property belonging to the University of North Carolina shall be exempt from all kinds of public taxation. (Const., art. 5, s. 5; 1789, c. 306, s. 3, P. R.; R. S., vol. 2, p. 428; Code, s. 2614; Rev., s. 4262; C. S., s. 5783; 1971, c. 1244, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.**—This section was formerly § 116-19. It was transferred to its present position by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 2, effective July 1, 1972. The 1971 act also substituted "University of North Carolina" for "corporation."

**§ 116-17. Purchase of annuity or retirement income contracts for faculty members, officers and employees.**—Notwithstanding any provision of law relating to salaries and/or salary schedules for the pay of faculty members, administrative officers, or any other employees of universities, colleges and institutions of higher learning as named and set forth in this Article, and other State agencies qualified as educational institutions under § 501(c)(3) of the United States Internal Revenue Code, the governing boards of any such universities, colleges and institutions of higher learning may authorize the business officer or agent of same to enter into annual contracts with any of the faculty members, administrative officers and employees of said institutions of higher learning which provide for a reduction in salary below the total established compensation or salary schedule for a term of one year. The financial officer or agent shall use the funds derived from the reduction in the salary of the faculty member, administrative officer or employee to purchase a nonforfeitable annuity or retirement income contract for the benefit of said faculty member, administrative officer or employee of said universities, colleges and institutions of higher learning. A faculty member, administrative officer or employee who has agreed to a salary reduction for this purpose shall not have the right to receive the amount of the salary reduction in cash or



in any other way except the annuity or retirement income contract. Funds used for the purchase of an annuity or retirement income contract shall not be in lieu of any amount earned by the faculty member, administrative officer or employee before his election for a salary reduction has become effective. The agreement for salary reductions referred to herein shall be effected under any necessary regulations and procedures adopted by the various governing boards of the various institutions of higher learning and on forms prepared by said governing boards. Notwithstanding any other provision of this section or law, the amount by which the salary of any faculty member, administrative officer or employee is reduced pursuant to this section shall not be excluded, but shall be included, in computing and making payroll deductions for social security and retirement system purposes, and in computing and providing matching funds for retirement system purposes. (1965, c. 365; 1971, c. 1244, s. 3.)

**Editor's Note.**—This section was formerly § 116-46.2. It was transferred to its present position by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 3, effective July 1, 1972. The 1971 act also substituted "this Article" for "articles 1 and 2 of chapter 116 of the General Statutes, as amended," and "governing boards" for "board of trustees" in the first sentence and substituted "governing

boards" for "boards of trustees" in two places in the next-to-last sentence.

**Institution Determines the Seller of the Annuity or the Retirement Income Contract under This Statute.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. H.L. Ferguson, Jr., University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 42 N.C.A.G. 6 (1972).

**§ 116-18. Information Center established.**—The Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina, with the cooperation of other concerned organizations, shall establish, as a function of the Board, an Educational Opportunities Information Center to provide information and assistance to prospective college and university students and to the several institutions, both public and private, on matters regarding student admissions, transfers and enrollments. The public institutions shall cooperate with the Center by furnishing such nonconfidential information as may assist the Center in the performance of its duties. Similar cooperation shall be requested of the private institutions in the State.

An applicant for admission to an institution who is not offered admission may request that the institution send to the Center appropriate nonconfidential information concerning his application. The Center may, at its discretion and with permission of the applicant, direct the attention of the applicant to other institutions and the attention of other institutions to the applicant. The Center is authorized to conduct such studies and analyses of admissions, transfers and enrollments as may be deemed appropriate. (1971, c. 1086, s. 1; c. 1244, s. 4.)

**Editor's Note.**—This section was enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 1086, s. 1, effective Oct. 1, 1971, as subdivision (9) of § 116-158. It was transferred to its present position by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s.

4, effective July 1, 1972. Chapter 1244 also inserted "of Governors of the University of North Carolina" near the beginning of the section.

**§ 116-19. Contracts with private institutions to aid North Carolina students.**—In order to encourage and assist private institutions to continue to educate North Carolina students, the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina is hereby authorized to enter into contracts with the institutions under the terms of which an institution receiving any funds that may be appropriated pursuant to this section would agree that, during any fiscal year in which such funds were received, the institution would provide and administer scholarship funds for needy North Carolina students in an amount at least equal to the amount paid to the institution, pursuant to this section, during the fiscal year. Under the terms of the contracts the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina would agree to pay to the institutions, subject to the availability of funds, a fixed sum of money for each North Carolina student enrolled at the institutions for the regular academic year, said sum to be determined by appropriations that might



be made from time to time by the General Assembly pursuant to this section. Funds appropriated pursuant to this section shall be paid by the Department of Administration to an institution upon recommendation of the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina and on certification of the institution showing the number of North Carolina students enrolled at the institution as of October 1 of any year for which funds may be appropriated. (1971, c. 744, s. 1; c. 1244, s. 5.)

**Editor's Note.**—This section was enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 744, s. 1, and codified as § 116-158.1. It was transferred to its present position by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 5, effective July 1, 1972. Chapter

1244 also substituted "Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina" for "Board of Higher Education" in three places in the section. For the section formerly numbered § 116-19, see § 116-16.

**§ 116-20. Scholarship and contract terms; base period.**—In order to encourage and assist private institutions to educate additional numbers of North Carolinians, the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina is hereby authorized to enter into contracts within the institutions under the terms of which an institution receiving any funds that may be appropriated pursuant to this section would agree that, during any fiscal year in which such funds were received, the institution would provide and administer scholarship funds for needy North Carolina students in an amount at least equal to the amount paid to the institution, pursuant to this section, during the fiscal year. Under the terms of the contracts the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina would agree to pay to the institutions, subject to the availability of funds, a fixed sum of money for each North Carolina student enrolled as of October 1 of any year for which appropriated funds may be available, over and above the number of North Carolina students enrolled in that institution as of October 1, 1970, which shall be the base date for the purpose of this calculation. Funds appropriated pursuant to this section shall be paid by the Department of Administration to an institution upon recommendation of the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina and on certification of the institution showing the number of North Carolina students enrolled at the institution as of October 1 of any year for which funds may be appropriated over the number enrolled on the base date. In the event funds are appropriated for expenditure pursuant to this section and funds are also appropriated, for the same fiscal year, for expenditure pursuant to G.S. 116-19, students who are enrolled at an institution in excess of the number enrolled on the base date may be counted under this section for the purpose of calculating the amount to be paid to the institution, but the same students may not also be counted under G.S. 116-19, for the purpose of calculating payment to be made under that section. (1971, c. 744, s. 2; c. 1244, s. 5.)

**Editor's Note.**—This section was enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 744, § 2, and codified as § 116-158.2. It was transferred to its present position by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 5, effective July 1, 1972. Chapter 1244 also substituted "Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina" for

"Board of Higher Education" in three places and "116-19" for "116-158.1" in two places in the section.

Former § 116-20 was transferred to § 116A-1 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1135, s. 2, effective July 1, 1971.

**§ 116-21. Contract forms; reports; audits; regulations.**—The Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina is authorized to prescribe the form of the contracts to be executed under G.S. 116-19 and 116-20, to require of the institutions such reports, statements and audits as the Board may deem necessary or desirable in carrying out the purposes of G.S. 116-19 through 116-22 and to make any rules or regulations that will, in the opinion of the Board, help to achieve the purposes of G.S. 116-19 through 116-22. (1971, c. 744, s. 3; c. 1244, s. 5.)

**Editor's Note.**—This section was enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 744, s. 3, and codi-

fied as § 116-158.3. It was transferred to its present position by Session Laws 1971, c.



1244, s. 5, effective July 1, 1972. Chapter 1244 also substituted "Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina" for "Board of Higher Education" and substituted "116-19 and 116-20" for "116-158.1 and 116-158.2" and, in two places, "116-19

through 116-22" for "116-158.1 through 116-158.4."

Former § 116-21 was transferred to § 116A-2 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1135, s. 2, effective July 1, 1971.

**§ 116-22. Definitions applicable to §§ 116-19 to 116-21.**—As used in G.S. 116-19 through 116-22:

- (1) "Institution" shall mean an educational institution located in this State that is not owned or operated by the State of North Carolina or by an agency or political subdivision of the State or by any combination thereof; that is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools under the standards of the College Delegate Assembly of said Association and that is not a seminary, Bible school, Bible college or similar religious institution.
- (2) "Student" shall mean a resident of North Carolina in accordance with definitions of residency that may from time to time be adopted by the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina and published in the residency manual of said Board; and a person who has not received a bachelor's degree, or qualified therefor, and who is otherwise classified as an undergraduate under such regulations as the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina may promulgate. The enrollment figures required by G.S. 116-19 through 116-22 shall be the number of full-time-equivalent students as computed under regulations prescribed by the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina. (1971, c. 744, s. 4; c. 1244, s. 5.)

**Editor's Note.**—This section was enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 744, s. 4, and codified as § 116-158.4. It was transferred to its present position by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 5, effective July 1, 1972. Chapter 1244 also substituted "116-19 through 116-22" for "116-158.1 through 116-158.4" in the opening paragraph and in the second sentence of subdivision (2) and substituted

"Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina" for "North Carolina Board of Higher Education" in the first sentence of subdivision (2) and for "Board of Higher Education" in the first and second sentences of subdivision (2).

Former § 116-22 was transferred to § 116A-3 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1135, s. 2, effective July 1, 1971.

**§ 116-22.1:** Transferred to § 116A-3 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1135, s. 2, effective July 1, 1971.

**§ 116-23:** Transferred to § 116A-4 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1135, s. 2, effective July 1, 1971.

**§ 116-23.1:** Transferred to § 116A-5 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1135, s. 2, effective July 1, 1971.

**§ 116-24:** Transferred to § 116A-6 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1135, s. 2, effective July 1, 1971.

**§ 116-25:** Transferred to § 116A-7 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1135, s. 2, effective July 1, 1971.

**§ 116-26:** Transferred to § 116-43 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 17, effective July 1, 1972.

**§ 116-27:** Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 1, effective July 1, 1972.

**§§ 116-28, 116-29:** Repealed by Session Laws 1963, c. 448, s. 7.

**§ 116-30:** Transferred to § 116-40 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 9, effective July 1, 1972.



## Part 3. Constituent Institutions.

§ 116-31. **Membership of the boards of trustees.**—(a) All persons who, as of June 30, 1972, are serving as trustees of the regional universities and of the North Carolina School of the Arts, except those who may have been elected to the Board of Governors, shall continue to serve for one year beginning July 1, 1972, and the terms of all such trustees shall continue for the period of one year.

(b) Effective July 1, 1972, a separate board of trustees shall be created for each of the following institutions: North Carolina State University at Raleigh, the University of North Carolina at Asheville, the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, and the University of North Carolina at Wilmington. For the period commencing July 1, 1972, and ending June 30, 1973, each such board shall be constituted as follows:

(1) Twelve or more persons elected prior to July 1, 1972, by and from the membership of the board of trustees of the University of North Carolina, and

(2) The president of the student government of the institution, *ex officio*.

(c) If any vacancy should occur in any board of trustees during the year beginning July 1, 1972, the Governor may appoint a person to serve for the balance of the year.

(d) Effective July 1, 1973, each of the 16 constituent institutions shall have board of trustees composed of 13 persons chosen as follows:

(1) Eight elected by the Board of Governors.

(2) Four appointed by the Governor, and

(3) The president of the student government *ex officio*.

(e) From and after July 1, 1973, the term of office of all trustees, except the *ex officio* member, shall be four years, commencing on July 1 of odd-numbered years. In every odd-numbered year the Board of Governors shall elect four persons to each board of trustees and the Governor shall appoint two persons to each such board.

(f) In electing boards of trustees to serve commencing July 1, 1973, the Board of Governors shall designate four persons for four-year terms and four for two-year terms. The Governor, in making appointments of trustees to serve commencing July 1, 1973, shall designate two persons for four-year terms and two for two-year terms.

(g) From and after July 1, 1973, any person who has served two full four-year terms in succession as a member of a board of trustees shall, for a period of one year, be ineligible for election or appointment to the same board but may be elected or appointed to the board of another institution.

(h) From and after July 1, 1973, no member of the General Assembly or officer or employee of the State or of any constituent institution or spouse of any such member, officer or employee shall be eligible for election or appointment as a trustee. Any trustee who is elected or appointed to the General Assembly or who becomes an officer or employee of the State or of any constituent institution or whose spouse is elected or appointed to the General Assembly or becomes such officer or employee shall be deemed thereupon to resign from his membership on the board of trustees.

(i) No person may serve simultaneously as a member of a board of trustees and as a member of the Board of Governors. Any trustee who is elected or appointed to the Board of Governors shall be deemed to resign as a trustee effective as of the date that his term commences as a member of the Board of Governors.

(j) From and after July 1, 1973, whenever any vacancy shall occur in the membership of a board of trustees among those appointed by the Governor, it shall be the duty of the secretary of the board to inform the Governor of the existence of



such vacancy, and the Governor shall appoint a person to fill the unexpired term, and whenever any vacancy shall occur among those elected by the Board of Governors, it shall be the duty of the secretary of the board to inform the Board of Governors of the existence of the vacancy, and the Board of Governors shall elect a person to fill the unexpired term. Whenever a member shall fail, for any reason other than ill health or service in the interest of the State or nation, to be present for three successive regular meetings of a board of trustees, his place as a member shall be deemed vacant. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**Revision of Portions of Article.**—See same catchline under § 116-1.

**§ 116-32. Officers and meetings of the boards of trustees.**—At the first meeting after June 30 of each year each board of trustees shall elect from its membership a chairman, a vice-chairman and a secretary. Each board of trustees shall hold not less than three regular meetings a year and may hold such additional meetings as may be deemed desirable. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**§ 116-33. Powers and duties of the boards of trustees.**—Each board of trustees shall promote the sound development of the institution within the functions prescribed for it, helping it to serve the State in a way that will complement the activities of the other institutions and aiding it to perform at a high level of excellence in every area of endeavor. Each board shall serve as advisor to the Board of Governors on matters pertaining to the institution and shall also serve as advisor to the chancellor concerning the management and development of the institution. The powers and duties of each board of trustees, not inconsistent with other provisions of this Article, shall be defined and delegated by the Board of Governors. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**§ 116-34. Duties of chancellor of institution.**—(a) The chancellor shall be the administrative and executive head of the institution and shall exercise complete executive authority therein, subject to the direction of the President. He shall be responsible for carrying out policies of the Board of Governors and of the board of trustees. As of June 30 of each year he shall prepare for the Board of Governors and for the board of trustees a detailed report on the operation of the institution for the preceding year.

(b) It shall be the duty of the chancellor to attend all meetings of the board of trustees and to be responsible for keeping the board of trustees fully informed on the operation of the institution and its needs.

(c) It shall be the duty of the chancellor to keep the President, and through him the Board of Governors, fully informed concerning the operations and needs of the institution. Upon request, he shall be available to confer with the President or with the Board of Governors concerning matters that pertain to the institution.

(d) Subject to policies prescribed by the Board of Governors and by the board of trustees, the chancellor shall make recommendations for the appointment of personnel within the institution and for the development of educational programs. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**§ 116-35. Electric power plants, campus school, etc.**—Institutions operating electric power plants and distribution systems as of October 30, 1971 are authorized to continue such operation and, after furnishing power to the institution, to sell any excess current to the people of the community at a rate or rates approved by the Utilities Commission. Any net profits derived from the operation, or any proceeds derived from the lease or sale, of such power plants and distribution systems shall be paid into the permanent endowment fund held for the institution as provided for in G.S. 116-36. Institutions operating or authorized to operate, as of October 30, 1971, water or sewer distribution systems, may continue to do so. Each of the institutions now operating a campus laboratory or demonstration school may continue to do so under the presently existing plan of



operation, consistent with the appropriations made therefor. The provisions of this section shall not apply to the University Enterprises of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, which shall continue to be governed in all respects as provided in Chapters 634 and 723 of the Session Laws of 1971, G.S. 116-41.1 through 116-41.12, and other applicable legislation. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1971, c. 634 amended §§ 62-3(23) and 116-41.2. Session Laws 1971, c. 723 was not codified.

§ 116-36. **Endowment fund.**—(a) Each board of trustees is authorized to establish and maintain, pursuant to such terms and conditions as the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina may from time to time prescribe, a permanent endowment fund for the institution.

(b) Such board of trustees may appoint an investment board to be known as "The Board of Trustees of the Endowment Fund of . . . ." (here shall be inserted the name of the institution), which board of trustees of the endowment fund is hereby created an agency of the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina with the powers and duties prescribed in this section. The board of trustees of the endowment fund shall consist of five members, including the chairman of the board of trustees of the institution, the chancellor of the institution and three other persons, not necessarily members of the board of trustees of the institution, to be chosen by the board of trustees of the institution, subject to confirmation by the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina. The three elected members shall serve for terms prescribed by the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina.

(c) The chairman of the board of trustees of the institution shall also be the chairman of the board of trustees of the endowment fund.

(d) The trustees of said endowment fund may receive gifts, donations, and bequests, may in their discretion retain such in the form in which they are made, and may use the same as a permanent endowment fund. Said trustees may retain in such permanent endowment fund any other moneys or securities of any kind that may come to them from the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina or that may come to the trustees of the endowment fund from any other source, excepting always the moneys received from State appropriations, and from tuition, fees, and the like, collected from students and used for the general operation of the institution. The trustees of the endowment fund shall have power to sell any property, real or personal, of the fund, at either public or private sale, and in doing so they shall not be subject to the provisions of Chapters 143 and 146 of the General Statutes.

(e) The trustees of the endowment fund shall be responsible for the prudent investment of the fund, in the exercise of their sound discretion, without regard to any statute or rule of law relating to the investment of funds by fiduciaries.

(f) The principal of said endowment fund shall be kept intact and only the income therefrom may be expended. The trustees of the endowment fund shall determine what is income and what is principal.

(g) It is not the intent that the income from such endowment fund shall take the place of State appropriations or any part thereof but that it shall supplement the State appropriations to the end that the institution may improve and increase its functions, may enlarge its areas of service and may become more useful to a greater number of people. All expenditures of moneys from the endowment fund shall in all cases be approved by the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina, acting with the advice of the board of trustees of the institution, and expended under the direction of the Board of Governors. Funds from the endowment fund shall not be expended for a purpose which will impose a financial burden on the State of North Carolina without first securing the approval of the Advisory Budget Commission.

(h) The Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina shall establish



standards for such scholarships as may be awarded from proceeds of said endowment fund and may change or alter such standards from time to time.

(i) Nothing in this section shall be construed to prevent the trustees of the endowment fund from receiving gifts, donations and bequests and from using the same for such lawful purposes as the donor or donors designate, subject always to the approval of the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina, and subject, further, to the approval of the Advisory Budget Commission if the expenditure of funds would impose a financial burden on the State of North Carolina. (1971, c. 1244, s. 1.)

**§ 116-37. North Carolina Memorial Hospital board of directors; administration of hospital.**—(a) Composition.—The Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina is hereby directed to create a board of directors for the North Carolina Memorial Hospital consisting of 12 members of which nine shall be appointed by the consolidated University Governors. Three members ex officio of said board shall be the University of North Carolina Vice-Chancellor for Health Sciences, University of North Carolina Vice-Chancellor for Business and Finance, and the Dean of the University of North Carolina Medical School, or successors to these offices under other titles with similar responsibilities. Nine members shall be appointed from the business and professional public-at-large, none of whom shall be Governors of the University, and, thereafter, the nine appointive members shall select one of their number to serve as chairman. Members of this board shall include, but not be limited to, persons with special competence in business management, hospital administration, and medical practice not affiliated with University faculty. Four members shall be appointed for three-year terms and five members for five-year terms. All subsequent appointments shall be for five-year terms. Board member vacancies shall be filled by the Governors for the unexpired term. The Governors may remove any member for cause. Board members, other than ex officio members, shall each receive such per diem and necessary travel and subsistence expenses while engaged in the discharge of their official duties as is provided by law for members of State boards and commissions generally.

(b) Meetings and Powers of Board.—The board of directors shall meet at least every 60 days and may hold special meetings at any time and place within the State at the call of its chairman. The board of directors shall make rules, regulations, and policies governing the management and operation of the North Carolina Memorial Hospital, consistent with basic State statutes and procedures, to meet the goals of education, research, patient care, and community service. The board's action on matters within its jurisdiction are [is] final, except that appeals may be made, in writing, to the Board of Governors with copy of appeal to the University administration. The board of directors shall elect and may remove the director of the hospital. The board of directors may enter into formal agreements with the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Division of Health Sciences, with respect to the provision of clinical experience for students and may also enter into formal agreements with the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill for the provision of maintenance and supporting services needed by the hospital.

(c) Director of Hospital.—The executive head of the North Carolina Memorial Hospital shall be the director of the hospital, who shall be appointed by the board of directors to serve at its pleasure. The director shall administer the affairs of the hospital subject to the duly adopted policies, rules, and regulations of the board of directors, including the appointment, promotion, demotion, and discharge of all hospital personnel. The director of the hospital shall report to the board of directors quarterly or more often as required. The director will serve as secretary to the board of directors.

(d) Hospital Personnel.—The hospital shall establish a personnel office for personnel administration independent of the central personnel office of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.



(e) **Hospital Finances.**—The hospital shall be subject to the provision of the Executive Budget Act. There shall be established a hospital business and budget office to administer the budget and financial affairs of the hospital, independent of the central business and financial office of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, except for cooperative reporting requirements. The director of the hospital, subject to the board of directors, shall be responsible for all aspects of budget preparation, budget execution, and expenditure reporting. Subject to the approval of the Advisory Budget Commission: all hospital operating funds may be budgeted and disbursed through a special fund code, all hospital receipts may be deposited directly to the special fund code; and general fund appropriations for hospital support may be budgeted in a general fund code under a single purpose, "Contribution to Hospital Operations" and be transferable to the special fund operating code as receipts.

(f) **Hospital Purchases.**—The hospital shall be subject to all provisions of Articles 3 and 3A of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes relating to the Department of Administration, Purchase and Contract Division. There shall be established a hospital purchasing office independent of the central purchasing office of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill to handle all purchasing requirements of the hospital. The Purchase and Contract Division may enter into such arrangements with the hospital board of directors as the division may deem necessary in consideration of the special requirements of the hospital for procurement of certain supplies, materials, equipments and services.

(g) **Hospital Property.**—The hospital board of directors shall be responsible to the University Board of Governors for the maintenance, operation, and control of the hospital and its grounds. (1971, c. 762, s. 1; c. 1244, s. 6.)

**Editor's Note.**—This section was enacted by Session Laws 1971, c. 762, s. 1, effective July 1, 1971, and codified as § 116-11.1. It was transferred to its present position by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 6, effective July 1, 1972. Chapter 1244 also substituted "Governors" for "trustees" throughout the section.

§ 116-37.1: Transferred to § 116-40.2 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 10, effective July 1, 1972.

**§ 116-38. Child development research and demonstration center.**—

(a) The Chapel Hill city board of education is authorized to enter into long-term agreements and contracts with the University of North Carolina for the purpose of providing for the establishment and operation of a child development research and demonstration center. The board is additionally authorized to lease or transfer title to real and personal property, including buildings and equipment, with or without compensation, to the University for this purpose.

(b) If an elementary school meeting the requirements for accreditation established by the State Board of Education is operated in conjunction with the center such school shall receive financial support through the Chapel Hill city board of education from State, county, and administrative unit sources on the same basis as the other elementary schools in the Chapel Hill city administrative unit.

(c) All personnel of the center whose salaries are paid in whole or part from funds administered by the State Board of Education or the Chapel Hill city board of education, from whatever sources derived, shall be employed only upon the mutual concurrence of the superintendent of the Chapel Hill city administrative unit and the director of the center. (1965, c. 690; 1971, c. 1244, s. 7.)

**Editor's Note.**—This section was formerly § 116-44.2. It was transferred to its present position by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 7, effective July 1, 1972.

**§ 116-39. Agricultural research stations.**—The agricultural research stations shall be connected with North Carolina State University at Raleigh and shall be controlled by the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina.



(1907, c. 406, s. 12; C. S., s. 5825; 1963, c. 448, s. 9; 1965, c. 213; 1971, c. 1244, s. 8.)

**Editor's Note.**—This section was formerly § 116-32. It was transferred to its present position by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 8, effective July 1, 1972. The 1971

act also substituted "Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina" for "board of trustees" at the end of the section.

§§ 116-39.1, 116-39.2: Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 1, effective July 1, 1972.

**§ 116-40. Board to accept gifts and congressional donations.**—The Board of Governors shall use, as in its judgment may be proper, for the purposes of the University and for the benefit of education in agriculture and mechanic arts, as well as in furtherance of the powers and duties now or which may hereafter be conferred upon such Board by law, any funds, buildings, lands, laboratories, and other property which may be in its possession. The Board of Governors shall have power to accept and receive on the part of the State, property, personal, real or mixed, and any donations from the United States Congress to the several states and territories for the benefit of agricultural experiment stations or the agricultural and mechanical colleges in connection therewith, and shall expend the amount so received in accordance with the acts of the Congress in relation thereto. (1907, c. 406, s. 6; C. S., s. 5816; 1963, c. 448, s. 8; 1971, c. 1244, s. 9.)

**Editor's Note.**—This section was formerly § 116-30. It was transferred to its present position by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 9, effective July 1, 1972. The 1971

act also substituted "Board of Governors" for "board of trustees" in two places in the section.

**§ 116-40.1. Land scrip fund.**—The Board of Governors shall own and hold the certificates of indebtedness, amounting to one hundred and twenty-five thousand dollars (\$125,000), issued for the principal of the land scrip fund, and the interest thereon shall be paid to them by the State Treasurer semiannually on the first day of July and January in each year for the purpose of aiding in the support of North Carolina State University at Raleigh in accordance with the act of the Congress approved July 2, 1862, entitled, "An act donating public lands to several states and territories which may provide colleges for the benefit of agriculture and mechanic arts." (1907, c. 406, s. 8; C. S., s. 5817; 1963, c. 448, s. 8; 1965, c. 213; 1971, c. 1244, s. 9.)

**Editor's Note.**—This section was formerly § 116-31. It was transferred to its present position by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 9,

effective July 1, 1972. The 1971 act also substituted "Board of Governors" for "board of trustees" near the beginning of the section.

**§ 116-40.2. Authorization to purchase insurance in connection with construction and operation of nuclear reactors.**—In connection with the construction of, assembling of, use and operation of, any nuclear reactor now owned or hereafter acquired by it, North Carolina State University is hereby authorized and empowered to procure proper insurance against the hazards of explosion, implosion, radiation and any other special hazards unique to nuclear reactors, including nuclear fuel and all other components thereto. Further, North Carolina State University is authorized to enter into agreements with the United States Atomic Energy Commission prerequisite to licensing by that agency of nuclear reactors and to maintain as a part of such agreement or agreements appropriate insurance in amounts required by the Atomic Energy Commission of nuclear reactor licenses.

To the extent that North Carolina State University shall obtain insurance under the provisions of this section, it is hereby authorized and empowered to waive its governmental immunity from liability for damage to property or injury to death to persons arising from the assembling, construction of, use and operation of



nuclear reactors. Such immunity shall be deemed to have been waived by the act of obtaining such insurance, but only to the extent that North Carolina State University is indemnified by such insurance.

Any contract of insurance purchased pursuant to this section must be issued by a company or corporation duly licensed and authorized to do a business of insurance in this State except to the extent that such insurance may be furnished by or through a governmental agency created for the purpose of insuring against such hazards or through reinsurance pools or associations established to insure against such hazards.

Any person sustaining property damage or personal injury may sue North Carolina State University for damages for injury arising out of the construction, assembly, use or operation of a nuclear reactor on the campus of the University in the Superior Court of Wake County, and to the extent that the University is indemnified by insurance, it shall be no defense to any such action that the University was engaged in the performance of a governmental or discretionary function of the University. In the case of death alleged to have been caused by the assembly, construction, use or operation of such nuclear reactor, the personal representative of the deceased person may bring such action.

Nothing in this section shall in any way affect any other actions which have been or may hereafter be brought under the Tort Claims Act against North Carolina State University, nor shall the provisions of this section in any way abrogate or replace the provisions of the Workmen's Compensation Act. (1969, c. 1023; 1971, c. 1244, s. 10.)

**Editor's Note.**—This section was for- present position by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 10, effective July 1, 1972.  
merly § 116-37.1. It was transferred to its

**§ 116-40.3. Participation in sixth-year program of graduate instruction for superintendents, assistant superintendents, and principals of public schools.**—Notwithstanding any other provision of law or the regulations of any administrative agency the educational institutions of East Carolina University, North Carolina Central University, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, Appalachian State University, and Western Carolina University, are hereby authorized and shall be eligible colleges to participate in the sixth-year program adopted by the State Board of Education February 4, 1965, to provide a minimum of 60 semester hours of approved graduate, planned, non-duplicating instruction not beyond the masters degree for the education of superintendents, assistant superintendents, and principals of public schools. The satisfactory completion of such program and instruction shall qualify a person for the same certificate and stipend as now provided for other eligible educational institutions. (1965, c. 632; 1967, c. 1038; 1969, c. 114, s. 1; c. 608, s. 1; 1971, c. 1244, s. 10.)

**Editor's Note.**—This section was for- present position by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 10, effective July 1, 1972.  
merly § 116-46.3. It was transferred to its

**§ 116-40.4. School of medicine authorized at East Carolina University; meeting requirements of accrediting agencies.**—The board of trustees of East Carolina University is hereby authorized to create a school of medicine at East Carolina University, Greenville, North Carolina.

The school of medicine shall meet all requirements and regulations of the Council on Medical Education and Hospitals of the American Medical Association, the Association of American Medical Colleges, and other such accrediting agencies whose approval is normally required for the establishment and operation of a two-year medical school. (1965, c. 986, ss. 1, 2; 1967, c. 1038; 1971, c. 1244, s. 10.)

**Editor's Note.**—This section was for- present position by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 10, effective July 1, 1972.  
merly § 116-46.4. It was transferred to its

**§ 116-41:** Repealed by Session Laws 1963, c. 448, s. 15.



## Part 4. Revenue Bonds for Service and Auxiliary Facilities.

§ 116-41.1. **Definitions.**—As used in this Part:

- (1) "Board" means the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina;
- (3) "Cost," as applied to a project, shall include the cost of construction (as herein defined), the cost of all labor, materials and equipment, the cost of all lands, property, rights and easements acquired, financing charges, interest prior to and during construction and, if deemed advisable by the Board, for one year after completion of construction, cost of plans and specifications, surveys and estimates of cost and/or revenues, cost of engineering and legal services, and all other expenses necessary or incident to such construction, administrative expense and such other expenses, including reasonable provisions for initial operating expenses necessary or incident to the financing herein authorized and a reserve for debt service, and any expense incurred by the board in the issuance of bonds under the provisions of this Part in connection with any of the foregoing items of cost;
- (4) "Project" means any undertaking under this Part to acquire, construct or provide service and auxiliary facilities necessary or desirable for the proper and efficient operation of the University Enterprises, either as additions, extensions, improvements or betterments to the University Enterprises or otherwise, including one or more or any combination of any system, facility, plant, works, instrumentality or other property used or useful:
  - a. In obtaining, conserving, treating or distributing water for domestic, industrial, sanitation, fire protection or any other public or private use;
  - b. For the collection, treatment, purification or disposal of sewage, refuse or wastes;
  - c. For the production, generation, transmission or distribution of gas, electricity or heat;
  - d. In providing communication facilities including telephone facilities;
  - e. In providing storage, service, repair and duplicating facilities;
  - f. In improving, extending or adding to the University Enterprises as herein defined; and
  - g. In providing other service and auxiliary facilities serving the needs of the students, the staff or the physical plant of the University; and including all plants, works, appurtenances, machinery, equipment and properties, both personal and real, used or useful in connection therewith;

and in the case of the telephone, electric and water systems comprising a part of the University Enterprises such additions, extensions, improvements or betterments thereof as may be necessary or desirable, in the discretion of the board, to provide service from such systems, where it may be reasonably made available, within the environs of the University, including, without limitation, areas presently served by the University Enterprises in Orange, Durham and Chatham Counties.

(1971, c. 636; c. 1244, s. 16.)

**Editor's Note.**—

The first 1971 amendment inserted "and a reserve for debt service" near the end of subdivision (3), deleted "at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, North Carolina" following "provide" and substituted

"proper and efficient operation of the University Enterprises" for "students or staff in the operation of the University" in the opening paragraph of subdivision (4) and added all of subdivision (4) following paragraph g.



The second 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1972, substituted "Board of Governors" for "board of trustees" in subdivision (1).

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendments, only the

introductory clause and subdivisions (1), (3) and (4) are set out.

Applied in *State ex rel. Utilities Comm'n v. Chapel Hill Tel. Co.*, 12 N.C. App. 543, 183 S.E.2d 802 (1971).

**§ 116-41.2. Powers of Board of Governors generally.**—In addition to the powers which the Board now has, the Board shall have the following powers subject to the provisions of this Part and subject to agreements with the holders of any revenue bonds issued hereunder:

- (1) To acquire by gift, purchase or the exercise of the power of eminent domain or to construct, provide, improve, maintain and operate any project or projects;
- (2) To borrow money for the construction of any project or projects, and to issue revenue bonds therefor in the name of the University;
- (3) To establish, maintain, revise, charge and collect such service charges (free of any control or regulation by any State regulatory body until January 1, 1973, and thereafter only by the North Carolina Utilities Commission) as will produce sufficient revenues to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds and otherwise to meet the requirements of the resolution or resolutions of the Board authorizing the issuance of the revenue bonds.
- (4) To pledge to the payment of any bonds of the University issued hereunder and the interest thereon the revenues of the project financed in whole or in part with the proceeds of such bonds, and to pledge to the payment of such bonds and interest any other revenues, subject to any prior pledge or encumbrance thereof;
- (5) To appropriate, apply, or expend in payment of the cost of the project the proceeds of the revenue bonds issued for the project;
- (6) To sell, furnish, distribute, rent, or permit, as the case may be, the use, occupancy, services, facilities and commodities of or furnished by any project or any system, facility, plant, works, instrumentalities or properties whose revenues are pledged in whole or in part for the payment of the bonds, and to sell, exchange, transfer, assign or otherwise dispose of any project or any of the University Enterprises or any other service or auxiliary facility or any part of any thereof or interest therein determined by resolution of the Board not to be required for any public purpose by the Board;
- (7) To insure the payment of service charges with respect to the telephone, electric and water systems of the University Enterprises, as the same shall become due and payable, the Board may, in addition to any other remedies which it may have:
  - a. Require reasonable advance deposits to be made with it to be subject to application to the payment of delinquent service charges, and
  - b. At the expiration of 30 days after any such service charges become delinquent, discontinue supplying the services and facilities of such telephone, electric and water systems.
- (8) To retain and employ consultants and other persons on a contract basis for rendering professional, technical or financial assistance and advice in undertaking and carrying out any project and in operating, repairing or maintaining any project or any system, facility, plant, works, instrumentalities or properties whose revenues are pledged in whole or in part for the payment of the bonds; and
- (9) To enter into and carry out contracts with the United States of America



or this State or any municipality, county or other public corporation and to lease property to or from any person, firm or corporation, private or public, in connection with exercising the powers vested under this Part. (1961, c. 1078, s. 2; 1971, c. 634, s. 2; c. 636; c. 1244, s. 15.)

**Editor's Note.**—The first 1971 amendment added to the language in parentheses in subdivision (3) "until January 1, 1973, and thereafter only by the North Carolina Utilities Commission."

The second 1971 amendment inserted present subdivision (7) and renumbered former subdivisions (7) and (8) as (8) and (9).

The third 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1972, substituted "Board of Governors" for "board of trustees" in the catchline and capitalized the word "Board" in several places in the section. See § 116-41.1 and the note thereto.

Session Laws 1971, c. 634, s. 3, provides: "In order to provide a period for the

development by the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill of records of the kind which may be required by the North Carolina Utilities Commission, the Utilities Commission shall have no authority in respect to the rates or service charges for the telephone service, electricity or water supplied to the public for compensation from the University Enterprises defined in G.S. 116-41.1(9) until January 1, 1973."

**The Utilities Commission did not have jurisdiction** to enter a regulatory order applicable to the telephone company operated by the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *State ex rel. Utilities Comm'n v. Chapel Hill Tel. Co.*, 12 N.C. App. 543, 183 S.E.2d 802 (1971).

**§ 116-41.4. Bonds authorized; amount limited; form, execution and sale; terms and conditions; use of proceeds; additional bonds; interim receipts or temporary bonds; replacement of lost, etc., bonds; approval or consent for issuance; bonds not debt of State; bond anticipation notes.**

—The Board is hereby authorized to issue, subject to the approval of the Advisory Budget Commission, at one time or from time to time, revenue bonds of the University for the purpose of undertaking and carrying out any project or projects hereunder; provided, however, that the aggregate principal amount of revenue bonds which the Board is authorized to issue under this section during the biennium ending June 30, 1969, shall not exceed three million five hundred thousand dollars (\$3,500,000); provided, further, the Board shall have authority to issue revenue bonds under this section in an additional aggregate principal amount not to exceed three million five hundred thousand dollars (\$3,500,000) during the biennium ending June 30, 1971; provided, however, that the aggregate principal amount of revenue bonds which the Board is authorized to issue under this section during the biennium ending June 30, 1973, shall not exceed thirteen million dollars (\$13,000,000); provided, further, that the aggregate principal amount of revenue bonds which the Board is authorized to issue under this section during the biennium ending June 30, 1975, shall not exceed thirteen million dollars (\$13,000,000). The bonds shall be dated, shall mature at such time or times not exceeding 30 years from their date or dates, and shall bear interest at such rate or rates as may be determined by the Board, and may be made redeemable before maturity at the option of the Board at such price or prices and under such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Board prior to the issuance of the bonds. The Board shall determine the form and manner of execution of the bonds, and any interest coupons to be attached thereto, and shall fix the denomination or denominations of the bonds and the place or places of payment of principal and interest, which may be at any bank or trust company within or without the State. In case any officer whose signature or a facsimile of whose signature appears on any bonds or coupons shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such bonds, such signature or such facsimile shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if he had remained in office until such delivery. Notwithstanding any of the other provisions of this Part or any recitals in any bonds issued under the provisions of this Part, all such bonds shall be deemed to be negotiable instruments under the laws of this State. The bonds may be issued in coupon or registered form or both, as the Board may determine, and provision may be made for the registra-



tion of any coupon bonds as to principal alone and also as to both principal and interest, and for the reconversion into coupon bonds of any bonds registered as to both principal and interest. The Board may sell such bonds in such manner, at public or private sale, and for such price, as it may determine to be for the best interests of the University.

The proceeds of the bonds of each issue shall be used solely for the purpose for which such bonds shall have been authorized and shall be disbursed in such manner and under such restrictions, if any, as the Board may provide in the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds. Unless otherwise provided in the authorizing resolution, if the proceeds of such bonds, by error of estimates or otherwise, shall be less than such cost, additional bonds may in like manner be issued to provide the amount of such deficit and shall be deemed to be of the same issue and shall be entitled to payment from the same fund without preference or priority of the bonds first issued for the same purpose.

The resolution providing for the issuance of revenue bonds may also contain such limitations upon the issuance of additional revenue bonds as the Board may deem proper, and such additional bonds shall be issued under such restrictions and limitations as may be prescribed by such resolution.

Prior to the preparation of definitive bonds, the Board may, under like restrictions, issue interim receipts or temporary bonds, with or without coupons, exchangeable for definitive bonds when such bonds shall have been executed and are available for delivery. The Board may also provide for the replacement of any bonds which shall become mutilated or be destroyed or lost.

Bonds may be issued by the Board under the provisions of this Part, subject to the approval of the Advisory Budget Commission, but without obtaining the consent of any other commission, board, bureau or agency of the State, and without any other proceedings or the happening of any other conditions or things than those consents, proceedings, conditions or things which are specifically required by this Part.

Revenue bonds issued under the provisions of this Part shall not be deemed to constitute a debt of the State of North Carolina or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State, but such bonds shall be payable solely from the funds herein provided therefor and a statement to that effect shall be recited on the face of the bonds.

The Board is hereby authorized to issue, subject to the approval of the Advisory Budget Commission, at one time or from time to time, revenue bond anticipation notes of the Board in anticipation of the issuance of bonds authorized pursuant to the provisions of this Part. The principal of and the interest on such notes shall be payable solely from the proceeds of bonds or renewal notes or, in the event bond or renewal note proceeds are not available, any available revenues of the project or projects for which such bonds shall have been authorized. The notes of each issue shall be dated, shall mature at such time or times not exceeding two years from their date or dates, shall bear interest at such rate or rates as may be determined by the Board, and may be made redeemable before maturity, at the option of the Board, at such price or prices and under such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Board, and may be made redeemable before maturity, at the option of the Board, at such price or prices and under such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Board prior to the issuance of the notes. The Board shall determine the form and manner of execution of the notes, including any interest coupons to be attached thereto, and shall fix the denomination or denominations of the notes and the place or places of payment of principal and interest, which may be at any bank or trust company within or without the State. In case any officer, whose signature or a facsimile of whose signature shall appear on any notes or coupons, shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such notes, such signature or such facsimile shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if he had remained in office until such delivery. Notwith-



standing any of the other provisions of this Part or any recitals in any notes issued under the provisions of this Part, all such notes shall be deemed to be negotiable instruments under the laws of this State. The notes may be issued in coupon or registered form or both, as the Board may determine, and provision may be made for the registration of any coupon notes as to principal alone and also as to both principal and interest, and for the reconversion into coupon notes of any notes registered as to both principal and interest. The Board may sell such notes in such manner, at public or private sale, and for such price, as it may determine to be for the best interests of the University.

The proceeds of the notes of each issue shall be used solely for the purpose for which the bonds in anticipation of which such notes are being issued shall have been authorized, and such note proceeds shall be disbursed in such manner and under such restrictions, if any, as the Board may provide in the resolution authorizing the issuance of such notes or bonds.

The resolution providing for the issuance of notes or bonds may also contain such limitations upon the issuance of additional notes as the Board may deem proper, and such additional notes shall be issued under such restrictions and limitations as may be prescribed by such resolution.

Notes may be issued by the Board under the provisions of this Part, subject to the approval of the Advisory Budget Commission, but without obtaining the consent of any other commission, board, bureau or agency of the State, and without any other proceedings or the happening of any other conditions or things than those consents, proceedings, conditions or things which are specifically required by this Part.

Revenue bond anticipation notes issued under the provisions of this Part shall not be deemed to constitute a debt of the State of North Carolina or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State, but such notes shall be payable solely from the funds herein provided therefor and a statement to that effect shall be recited on the face of the notes.

Unless the context shall otherwise indicate, the word "bonds," wherever used in this Part, shall be deemed and construed to include the words "bond anticipation notes." (1961, c. 1078, s. 4; 1963, c. 944, s. 2; 1965, c. 1033, s. 2; 1967, c. 724; 1969, c. 1236; 1971, c. 636; c. 1244, s. 15; 1973, c. 663.)

**Editor's Note.—**

The 1967 amendment substituted "1969" for "1967" in the first sentence.

The 1969 amendment added to the first sentence the proviso relating to bonds issued during the biennium ending June 30, 1971, and increased the maximum interest rate from six percent to seven and one-half percent.

The first 1971 amendment added to the first sentence the proviso relating to bonds issued during the biennium ending June 30, 1973, and deleted "not exceeding seven and one-half per centum (7.5%) per annum" following "rate or rates" near the beginning of the second sentence of the first paragraph and deleted, at the end of the

last sentence of the first paragraph, a provision to the effect that no sale should be made at a price so low as to require the payment of the interest at a rate of more than 7.5 percent per annum.

The second 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1972, capitalized the word "Board" throughout the section. See § 116-41.1 and the note thereto.

Session Laws 1971, c. 635, effective July 1, 1971, authorizes an additional \$13,000,000 in revenue bonds for specific purposes.

The 1973 amendment added to the first sentence the proviso relating to bonds issued during the biennium ending June 30, 1975, and added the last six paragraphs of the section.

**§ 116-41.5. Contents of resolution authorizing issuance; powers liberally construed; deposit and use of revenues; rights and remedies of bondholders; service charges; insurance of projects; depositories.—**The Board in the resolution authorizing the issuance of bonds under this Part may provide for a pledge to the payment of such revenue bonds and the interest thereon of the revenue derived from the project and also for a pledge of the revenues derived from any system, facility, plant, works, instrumentalities or



properties improved, bettered, or extended by the project or otherwise within the jurisdiction of or operated by the University in connection with the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, North Carolina, the revenues derived from any future improvements, betterments or extensions of the project, the revenues derived from the University Enterprises, or any part thereof, or the revenues from the project and any or all of the revenues mentioned in this sentence, without regard to whether the operations involved are deemed governmental or proprietary, it being the purpose hereof to vest in the Board broad powers which shall be liberally construed. So long as any revenues of the University mentioned in this paragraph are pledged for the payment of the principal of or interest on any bonds issued hereunder, such revenues shall be deposited in a special fund and shall be applied and used only as provided in the resolution authorizing such bonds, subject, however, to any prior pledge or encumbrance thereof.

The resolution authorizing the issuance of the bonds may contain provisions for protecting and enforcing the rights and remedies of the holders of the bonds, including covenants setting forth the duties of the University in relation to the construction of any project to be financed with the proceeds of said bonds, and to the maintenance, repair, operation and insurance of such project or any other project, systems, facilities, plants, works, instrumentalities, properties, the University Enterprises or any part thereof, if the revenues thereof are in any way pledged as security for the bonds; the fixing and revising of service charges and the collection thereof; and the custody, safeguarding and application of all moneys of the University pertaining to the project and the bonds, and all revenues pledged therefor. Notwithstanding the provisions of any other law, the Board may carry insurance on any such project in such amounts and covering such risks as it may deem advisable. It shall be lawful for any bank or trust company incorporated under the laws of the State of North Carolina which may act as depository of the proceeds of bonds or of revenues to furnish such indemnifying bonds or to pledge such securities as may be required by the Board. Such resolution may set forth the rights and remedies of the bondholders and may restrict the individual right of action by bondholders. Such resolution may contain such other provisions in addition to the foregoing as the Board may deem reasonable and proper for the security of the bondholders.

The Board may provide for the payment of the proceeds of the bonds and any revenues pledged therefor to such officer, board or depository as it may designate for the custody thereof, and for the method of disbursement thereof, with such safeguards and restrictions as it may determine. All expenses incurred in carrying out the provisions of such resolution may be treated as a part of the cost of operation. (1961, c. 1078, s. 5; 1971, c. 1244, s. 15.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1972, capitalized the word “Board” in several places in this section. See § 116-41.1 and the note thereto.

**§ 116-41.8. Rights and remedies of bondholders.** — Any holder of revenue bonds issued under the provisions of this Part or of any of the coupons appertaining thereto, except to the extent that the rights herein given may be restricted by the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds, may, either at law or in equity, by suit, action, mandamus or other proceeding, protect and enforce any and all rights under the laws of the State of North Carolina, including this Part, or under such resolution, and may enforce and compel the performance of all duties required by this Part or by such resolution to be performed by the University or by any officer thereof or the Board, including the fixing, charging and collecting of service charges. (1961, c. 1078, s. 8; 1971, c. 1244, s. 15.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1972, capitalized the word “Board” near the end of the section. See § 116-41.1 and the note thereto.



**§ 116-41.11. Executive committee may be authorized to exercise powers and functions of Board.**—The Board by resolution may authorize its executive committee to exercise or perform any of the powers or functions vested in the Board under this Part. (1961, c. 1078, s. 11; 1971, c. 1244, s. 15.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1972, capitalized the word “Board” in two places. See § 116-41.1 and the note thereto.

## Part 5. Miscellaneous Provisions.

**§§ 116-42 to 116-42.4:** Repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 495, s. 2.

**Editor's Note.** — The section originally codified as § 116-42 was repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 1. The same 1971 act transferred and renumbered the sections originally codified as §§ 116-44.1, 116-46.1, 116-46.1A, 116-46.1B and 116-186 as §§ 116-42 through 116-42.4.

Session Laws 1973, c. 495, ss. 3 and 5, provide: “Sec. 3. All ordinances, rules, and regulations adopted before the effective date of this act, under authority of G.S. 116-42, 116-42.1, 116-42.2, 116-42.3 and 116-42.4,

as those sections read immediately before the effective date of this act, shall remain in full force and effect until altered pursuant to authority conferred by this act.

“Sec. 5. No action or proceeding of any nature (whether civil or criminal, judicial or administrative, or otherwise) pending at the effective date of this act is abated or otherwise affected by the adoption of this act.”

Session Laws 1973, c. 495, s. 4, contains a severability clause.

**§ 116-43. Escheat receipts prior to July 1, 1971.**—All property that has heretofore escheated to the University of North Carolina, and all interest and earnings thereon, shall be set apart by the Board of Governors of the University for the six-member campuses of the University of North Carolina as constituted on June 30, 1971, so that the interest and earnings from said fund shall be used for maintenance and/or for scholarships and loan funds for worthy and needy students, residents of the State, attending the member campuses of the University of North Carolina as constituted on June 30, 1971, under such rules and regulations as shall be adopted by the Board of Governors. (1874-5, c. 236, s. 2; Code, s. 2630; Rev., s. 4285; C. S., s. 5787; 1947, c. 614, s. 4; 1953, c. 1202, s. 3; 1971, c. 1244, s. 17.)

**Editor's Note.**—This section was formerly § 116-26. It was rewritten and transferred to its present position by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 17, effective July 1, 1972.

The section originally codified as § 116-43 was repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 1.

**§ 116-44:** Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 1, effective July 1, 1972.

**§ 116-44.1:** Transferred to § 116-42 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 11, effective July 1, 1972.

**§ 116-44.2:** Transferred to § 116-38 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 7, effective July 1, 1972.

## Part 6. Traffic and Parking.

**§ 116-44.3. Definitions.**—Unless the context clearly requires another meaning, the following words and phrases have the meanings indicated when used in this Part:

(1) “Board of trustees” and “constituent institution” have the meanings assigned in G.S. 116-2.

(2) “Campus” means that University property, without regard to location, which is used wholly or partly for the purposes of a particular constituent institution of the University of North Carolina.



(3) "University" means a constituent institution as defined in G.S. 116-2.

(4) "University property" means property that is owned or leased in whole or in part by the State of North Carolina and which is subject to the general management and control of the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina. (1973, c. 495, s. 1.)

**Cross Reference.**—See Editor's note to §§ 116-42 to 116-42.4. **Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1973, c. 495, s. 4, contains a severability clause.

**§ 116-44.4. Regulation of traffic and parking and registration of motor vehicles.**—(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Part, all of the provisions of Chapter 20 of the General Statutes relating to the use of highways of the State and the operation of motor vehicles thereon are applicable to all streets, alleys, driveways, parking lots, and parking structures on University property. Nothing in this section modifies any rights of ownership or control of University property, now or hereafter vested in the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina or the State of North Carolina.

(b) Each board of trustees may by ordinance prohibit, regulate, divert, control, and limit pedestrian or vehicular traffic and the parking of motor vehicles and other modes of conveyance on the campus. In fixing speed limits, the board of trustees is not subject to G.S. 20-141(f1) or (g2), but may fix any speed limit reasonable and safe under the circumstances as conclusively determined by the board of trustees. The board of trustees may not regulate traffic on streets open to the public as of right, except as specifically provided in this Part.

(c) Each board of trustees may by ordinance provide for the registration of motor vehicles maintained or operated on the campus by any student, faculty member, or employee of the University, and may fix fees for such registration. The ordinance may make it unlawful for any person to operate an unregistered motor vehicle on the campus when the vehicle is required by the ordinance to be registered.

(d) Each board of trustees may by ordinance set aside parking lots and other parking facilities on the campus for use by students, faculty, and employees of the University and members of the general public attending schools, conferences, or meetings at the University, visiting or making use of any University facilities, or attending to official business with the University. The board of trustees may issue permits to park in these lots and garages and may charge a fee therefor. The board of trustees may also by ordinance make it unlawful for any person to park a motor vehicle in any lot or other parking facility without procuring the requisite permit and displaying it on the vehicle.

(e) Each board of trustees may by ordinance set aside spaces in designated parking areas or facilities in which motor vehicles may be parked for specified periods of time. To regulate parking in such spaces, the board of trustees may install a system of parking meters and make it unlawful for any person to park a motor vehicle in a metered space without activating the meter for the entire time that the vehicle is parked, up to the maximum length of time allowed for that space. The meters may be activated by coins of the United States. The board of trustees may also install automatic gates, employ attendants, and use any other device or procedure to control access to and collect the fees for using its parking areas and facilities.

(f) The board of trustees may by ordinance provide for the issuance of stickers, decals, permits, or other indicia representing the registration status of vehicles or the eligibility of vehicles to park on the campus and may by ordinance prohibit the forgery, counterfeiting, unauthorized transfer, or unauthorized use of them.

(g) Violation of an ordinance adopted under any portion of this Part is a misdemeanor punishable by a fine of not more than fifty dollars (\$50.00) or imprisonment for not more than 30 days, in the discretion of the court. An ordinance may provide that certain acts prohibited thereby shall not be enforced by criminal



sanctions, and in such cases a person committing any such act shall not be guilty of a misdemeanor.

(h) An ordinance adopted under any portion of this Part may provide that violation subjects the offender to a civil penalty. Penalties may be graduated according to the seriousness of the offense or the number of prior offenses by the person charged. Each board of trustees may establish procedures for the collection of these penalties and they may be enforced by civil action in the nature of debt. The board of trustees may also provide for appropriate administrative sanctions if an offender does not pay a validly due penalty or upon repeated offenses. Appropriate administrative sanctions include, but are not limited to, revocation of parking permits, termination of vehicle registration, and termination or suspension of enrollment in or employment by the University.

(i) An ordinance adopted under any portion of this Part may provide that any vehicle illegally parked may be removed to a storage area. The cost of any such removal constitutes a lien on the vehicle that may be enforced in the manner provided by law for enforcement of mechanics' and materialmen's liens.

(j) Evidence that a motor vehicle was found parked or unattended in violation of an ordinance of the board of trustees is prima facie evidence that the vehicle was parked by:

- (1) The person holding a University parking permit for the vehicle, or
- (2) If no University parking permit has been issued for the vehicle, the person in whose name the vehicle is registered with the University pursuant to subsection (c), or
- (3) If no University parking permit has been issued for the vehicle and the vehicle is not registered with the University, the person in whose name it is registered with the North Carolina Department of Motor Vehicles or the corresponding agency of another state or nation.

The rule of evidence established by this subsection applies only in civil, criminal, or administrative actions or proceedings concerning violations of ordinances of the board of trustees. G.S. 20-162.1 does not apply to such actions or proceedings.

(k) Each board of trustees shall cause to be posted appropriate notice to the public of applicable traffic and parking restrictions.

(l) All ordinances adopted under this Part shall be recorded in the minutes of the board of trustees and copies thereof shall be filed in the offices of the President of the University of North Carolina and the Secretary of State. Each board of trustees shall provide for printing and distributing copies of its traffic and parking ordinances.

(m) All moneys received pursuant to this Part shall be placed in a trust account in each constituent institution and may be used for any of the following purposes:

- (1) To defray the cost of administering and enforcing ordinances adopted under this Part;
- (2) To develop, maintain, and supervise parking areas and facilities;
- (3) To provide bus service or other transportation systems and facilities, including payments to any public or private transportation system serving University students, faculty, or employees;
- (4) As a pledge to secure revenue bonds for parking facilities issued under Article 21 of this Chapter;
- (5) Other purposes related to parking, traffic, and transportation on the campus. (1973, c. 495, s. 1.)

**§ 116-44.5. Special provisions applicable to identified constituent institutions of the University of North Carolina.**—In addition to the powers granted by G.S. 116-42.1, the board of trustees of each of the constituent institutions enumerated hereinafter shall have the additional powers prescribed:

- (1) The board of trustees of the University of North Carolina at Chapel



Hill may by ordinance prohibit, regulate, and limit the parking of motor vehicles on those portions of the following public streets in the Town of Chapel Hill where parking is not prohibited by an ordinance of the Town of Chapel Hill:

- a. Battle Lane;
- b. Country Club Road, between Raleigh Street and South Road;
- c. Manning Drive;
- d. McCauley Street, between Columbia Street and Pittsboro Street;
- e. Pittsboro Street, between South Columbia Street and Cameron Avenue;
- f. Boundary Street, between Country Club Road and East Franklin Street;
- g. Park Place, between Boundary Street and East Franklin Street;
- h. South Columbia Street, between Franklin Street and Manning Drive;
- i. Cameron Avenue, between South Columbia Street and Raleigh Street;
- j. Raleigh Street;
- k. Ridge Road;
- l. South Road, between Columbia Street and Country Club Road.

In addition, the board of trustees of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill may regulate traffic on Cameron Avenue, between Raleigh Street and South Columbia Street, and on Raleigh Street, in any manner not inconsistent with ordinances of the Town of Chapel Hill.

- (2) The board of trustees of Appalachian State University may by ordinance prohibit, regulate, and limit the parking of motor vehicles on those portions of the following public streets in the Town of Boone where parking is not prohibited by an ordinance of the Town of Boone:

- a. Faculty Street, between U.S. 221-U.S. 321 (Hardin Street) and Water Street;
- b. Stadium Drive, between Faculty Street and Fernclift Drive;
- c. College Street, between U.S. 421-U.S. 321 (King Street) and Locust Street;
- d. Appalachian Street, between Locust Street and Howard Street;
- e. Brown Street, between Locust Street and Howard Street.

- (3) The board of trustees of the University of North Carolina at Charlotte may by ordinance prohibit, regulate, and limit the parking of motor vehicles on those portions of the following public roads in the County of Mecklenburg where parking is not prohibited by ordinance or other source of legal regulation of the County of Mecklenburg or other governmental entity with jurisdiction to regulate parking on such public road:

- a. Mary Alexander Boulevard (State Road No. 2834), between its intersection with N.C. Highway 49 and its intersection with Mallard Creek Church Road.

In addition, the board of trustees of the University of North Carolina at Charlotte may regulate traffic on Mary Alexander Boulevard (State Road No. 2834), between its intersection with N.C. Highway 49 and its intersection with Mallard Creek Church Road, in any manner not inconsistent with any ordinances or other sources of legal regulation of the County of Mecklenburg or other governmental entity with jurisdiction to regulate traffic on such public road.

- (4) This section does not diminish the authority of any affected municipality,



county or other governmental entity to prohibit parking on any public street or road listed herein. It is intended only to authorize the respective boards of trustees of the constituent institutions identified hereinabove to further prohibit, regulate, and limit parking on certain public streets and roads running through or adjacent to the campuses of the constituent institutions where parking is not prohibited by ordinance or other law of any affected municipality, county or other governmental entity. When an ordinance or other law of an affected municipality, county or other governmental entity is adopted to prohibit parking on any portion of any public street or road then regulated by an ordinance of a board of trustees, the ordinance of the board of trustees is superseded and the University, upon request of the municipality, county or other governmental entity, shall immediately remove any signs, devices, or markings erected or placed by the University on that portion of the street or road pursuant to the superseded ordinance. (1973, c. 495, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Section 116-42.1, referred to in this section, was repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 495, s. 2.

§§ 116-44.6 to 116-44.9: Reserved for future codification purposes.

#### ARTICLE 1A.

##### *Regional Universities.*

§§ 116-44.10 to 116-44.16: Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 1, effective July 1, 1972.

#### ARTICLE 2.

*Western Carolina University, East Carolina University, Appalachian State University, North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University.*

§ 116-45: Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 1, effective July 1, 1972.

§ 116-45.1: Repealed by Session Laws 1969, c. 801, s. 7, effective July 1, 1969.

§ 116-45.2: Repealed by Session Laws 1969, c. 297, s. 6, effective July 1, 1969.

§ 116-46: Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 1, effective July 1, 1972.

§ 116-46.1: Transferred to § 116-42.1 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 11, effective July 1, 1972.

§ 116-46.1A: Transferred to § 116-42.2 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 11, effective July 1, 1972.

§ 116-46.1B: Transferred to § 116-42.3 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 11, effective July 1, 1972.

§ 116-46.2: Transferred to § 116-17 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 3, effective July 1, 1972.

§§ 116-46.3, 116-46.4: Transferred to §§ 116-40.3 and 116-40.4 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 10, effective July 1, 1972.



## ARTICLE 3.

*Community Colleges.***§ 116-49. Definitions.**—As used herein:

- (2) The term "Board of Governors" refers to the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina. (1957, c. 1098, s. 3; 1971, c. 1244, s. 14.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1972, substituted "'Board of Governors'" for "'Board of Higher Education'" and "Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina" for "North Carolina Board of Higher Education" in subdivision (2).

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendment, only the introductory language and subdivision (2) are set out.

**§ 116-53. Appropriations by State.**—(a) Appropriations by the State of North Carolina as grants-in-aid to community colleges for operating expenses shall be paid on the basis of a specified sum per student quarter-hour of instruction delivered in a limited curriculum consisting of courses at the freshman and sophomore levels in liberal arts and sciences and in the first and second year offerings of technical institutes of college grade prescribed by the Board of Governors. The total annual amounts of these grants-in-aid to each college shall not, except when the Appropriation Act specifically provides otherwise, exceed the total of local public or private funds (exclusive of student fees and charges) made available annually to such college for operating expenses. Certification on forms prescribed by the Board of Governors shall be made to said Board and upon approval by said Board payments shall be made by the State disbursing officer to each community college in amounts not in excess of appropriations therefor.

(b) Appropriations by the State of North Carolina for capital or permanent improvements for community colleges shall, except when the Appropriation Act specifically provides otherwise, be on an equal matching fund basis, the moneys raised by a particular community college from public or private sources being matched by an equal amount of State funds, up to but not in excess of appropriations therefor. The sole purposes for which such appropriations may be expended shall be to acquire real property and to construct and equip classrooms, laboratories, administration offices, utility plants, libraries, cafeterias, physical education instructional facilities, and auditorium facilities, in such order of priority as the Board of Governors and the Advisory Budget Commission shall determine. Such appropriations shall not be expended for any other purpose, it being expressly intended that the construction of all other facilities and procurement of all other equipment shall be the sole obligation and responsibility of the community college.

Preliminary studies and cost estimates for the construction of all buildings or other capital improvements and proposals for the purchase of all original equipment to be installed or used therein, involving the expenditure of State funds, shall be first submitted to and approved by the Board of Governors and the State Budget Bureau.

After approval by the Board of Governors and the Budget Bureau, payments shall be made by the State disbursing officer to the community college, within authorized appropriations, according to procedures established by the Budget Bureau. (1957, c. 1098, s. 7; 1961, c. 1099; 1971, c. 1244, s. 14.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1972, substituted "Board of Governors" for "Board of Higher Education" throughout the section.

**§ 116-57. Election by college to come under Article; procedure.**—Any college now or hereafter eligible, or desiring to become eligible, to receive the



benefit of any direct appropriations of the State of North Carolina as a community college, and which desires to take advantage of such appropriations, must first elect to come under the provisions of this Article. Such election shall be duly made by the governing board of the college and by such other group or body as may be necessary under the provisions of any charter or bylaws applicable to the college in question.

The resolutions of election to come under the provisions of this Article shall include appropriate resolutions:

- (1) Electing to come under the provisions of this Article and to have this Article, as written and as subsequently amended, serve as the charter of said college in lieu of any existing charter or other authority under which the existing college is operated;
- (2) Designating the name by which the community college shall be known;
- (3) Providing for the transfer and conveyance of all assets owned or used by the existing college to the community college (authority is hereby given to any board of education, board of county commissioners or governing board of any municipality owning funds and properties so used to transfer and convey same to a community college in the county, without consideration, upon authorization of an annual tax levy for the maintenance of such college);
- (4) Petitioning the State of North Carolina to approve it as a community college, and
- (5) Providing that all such resolutions of election are adopted subject to approval of such institution by the State of North Carolina as a community college and subject to the authorization of an annual tax levy by a vote of the people of the county in which the college is located.

The petition of the college for approval, accompanied by a copy of all resolutions of election to come under the provisions of this Article, duly certified by the president or chairman of the governing board of the college and attested by the secretary, shall be submitted to the Board of Governors for approval. Written approval of the petition by the Board of Governors and the Advisory Budget Commission, and by the Attorney General as to form and legality, shall constitute approval by the State of North Carolina, subject to an authorization of an annual tax levy as aforesaid.

The petition for approval as a community college of any existing college which, prior to June 5, 1957, has received appropriations from State funds and is receiving public support from any county and/or municipal tax or nontax revenues may be approved, and may operate as a community college under this Article, without an authorization of an annual tax levy by a vote of the people of the county in which the college is located.

For good cause shown, the Board of Governors and the Advisory Budget Commission may approve the petition of the petitioning college without requiring the transfer of all funds and properties used by it to the community college, provided that the petitioner shall comply with such conditions as said Board and Commission may impose to assure the provision of adequate facilities for the community college. Following approval of the State of North Carolina as aforesaid, the board of commissioners of the county in which the college is located shall, within a reasonable time after receiving a request from the governing board of the college therefor, submit at an election the question of levying taxes to finance the operation, equipment and maintenance thereof. Such election shall be called and held in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 116-56.

If the governing board of the existing college shall submit to the Board of Governors within 18 months after the approval of the college by the State of North Carolina as aforesaid, a certificate of the result of such election showing approval of levying of taxes for the maintenance of the college as a community college, the



Board of Governors shall, upon receipt thereof, file the resolutions of election, together with written approval thereof as aforesaid, and the certificate of the result of the election in the office of the Secretary of State.

From and after the filing of said documents in the office of the Secretary of State, said college shall be a community college under this Article; the existing governing board shall continue to act pending appointment of the first board of trustees under this Article; said existing board shall take all such action as shall be necessary and proper to transfer the funds and properties owned or used by the former institution to the new community college and to dissolve or otherwise terminate the former corporation, if such there be. From and after the organization of the new community college this Article shall serve as its charter. (1957, c. 1098, s. 11; 1971, c. 1244, s. 14.)

**Editor's Note.—**

The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1972, substituted "Board of Governors" for "Board of Higher Education" in two places

in the third paragraph, in the fifth paragraph, and in two places in the sixth paragraph.

**§ 116-58. Establishment of community college.**—In any county not having a college supported by local public funds which would be eligible for establishment as a community college under this Article, the county board of education may petition the State of North Carolina for authority to establish a community college under this Article in said county. The petition shall be submitted to the Board of Governors and shall contain such information concerning the proposed location and plans for the financing and operation of the college as the Board of Governors may require. Written approval of the petition by the Board of Governors and the Advisory Budget Commission, and by the Attorney General as to form and legality, shall constitute approval by the State of North Carolina, subject to the authorization of an annual tax levy for the operation, equipment and maintenance of the proposed college by a vote of the people of the county in which the college is to be located. Following approval of the State of North Carolina as aforesaid, the board of commissioners of the county in which it is proposed that the college shall be located shall, within a reasonable time after receiving a request from the petitioning county board of education therefor, submit at an election the question of levying taxes to finance the operation, equipment and maintenance of such college. The election shall be called and held in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 116-56.

If, within 18 months after the approval of the petition by the State of North Carolina as aforesaid, the petitioning county board of education shall submit to the Board of Governors a certificate of the result of such election showing approval of the levying of taxes for the maintenance of the proposed community college, the Board of Governors shall file the petition, together with the written approval thereof as aforesaid, and the certificate of the result of the election in the office of the Secretary of State.

From and after the filing of said documents in the office of the Secretary of State, said proposed college shall be deemed chartered as a community college under this Article; provided, however, that unless and until appropriations shall be made by the State of North Carolina for the benefit of said college the trustees who would otherwise be appointed by the Governor of North Carolina, under G.S. 116-50(a), shall be appointed by the petitioning county board of education and their successors in office and shall all be residents of the county in which the college is located.

Approval of the petition by the State of North Carolina as aforesaid shall become null and void at the end of 18 months from the date of such approval if the election hereinabove provided for authorizing the levying of taxes for the maintenance



nance of the community college shall not have been held and voted upon favorably within that time. (1957, c. 1098, s. 12; 1971, c. 1244, s. 14.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1972, substituted "Board of Governors" for "Board of Higher Education" in three places in the first paragraph and in two places in the second paragraph.

**§ 116-59. Board of Governors authorized to establish minimum standards.**—The Board of Governors shall have authority to prescribe minimum standards with respect to student enrollment or prospective enrollment in academic courses, facilities, and other pertinent matters for approval as a community college under this Article. (1957, c. 1098, s. 13; 1971, c. 1244, s. 14.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1972, substituted "Board of Governors" for "Board of Higher Education."

#### ARTICLE 4.

##### *North Carolina School of the Arts.*

**§ 116-64. Establishment of school.**—There is hereby established, and there shall be maintained, a school for the professional training of students having exceptional talent in the performing arts which shall be defined as an educational institution of the State, to serve the students of North Carolina and other states, particularly other states of the South. The school shall be designated the "North Carolina School of the Arts." (1963, c. 1116; 1971, c. 1244, s. 13.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1972, added the second sentence.

**§ 116-65. To be part of University of North Carolina; membership of board of trustees.**—The North Carolina School of the Arts is a part of the University of North Carolina and subject to the provisions of Article 1, Chapter 116, of the General Statutes; provided, however, that notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 116-31, the board of trustees of said school shall consist of 14 persons, 13 of whom are selected in accordance with provisions of G.S. 116-31 and one of whom shall be the conductor of the North Carolina Symphony, who shall serve ex officio. (1963, c. 1116; 1971, c. 320, s. 4; c. 1244, s. 13.)

**Editor's Note.**—The first 1971 amendment changed the former second sentence so as to provide that the president of the student government, as well as the conductor of the North Carolina Symphony, should be an ex officio member of the board

of trustees, and added to that sentence a provision that the ex officio members should have power to vote on all matters coming before the board.

The second 1971 amendment rewrote the section.

**§ 116-66. Powers of various boards.**—The Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina and the board of trustees of the school shall be advised and assisted by the State Board of Education and by the advisory board of the school. Entrance requirements shall be prescribed so that the professional training offered shall be available only to those students who possess exceptional talent in the performing arts. In developing curricula the school shall utilize, pursuant to agreement with institutions of higher education or with any local administrative school unit, existing facilities and such academic nonarts courses and programs of instruction as may be needed by the students of the school, and, in the discretion of the Board of Governors, personnel may be employed jointly with any such institution or unit on a cooperative, cost-sharing basis. Curricula below the collegiate level shall be developed with the advice and approval of the State Board of Education and in consultation with the advisory board of the school. The school shall confer and cooperate with the Southern Regional Education Board and with other regional and national organizations to obtain wide support and to



establish the school as the center in the South for the professional training and performance of artists. The chancellor of the school shall preferably be a noted composer or dramatist. (1963, c. 1116; 1971, c. 1244, s. 13.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment, which formerly enumerated the powers of effective July 1, 1972, rewrote this section, the trustees of the school.

**§ 116-68. Endowment fund.**—The board of trustees is authorized to establish a permanent endowment fund, and shall perform such duties in relation thereto as are prescribed by the provisions of Article 1, Chapter 116, of the General Statutes. (1963, c. 1116; 1971, c. 1244, s. 13.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment, for "G.S. 116-46 (7)" at the end of the section, effective July 1, 1972, substituted "Article 1, Chapter 116, of the General Statutes,"

**§§ 116-70, 116-70.1:** Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 13, effective July 1, 1972.

## ARTICLE 5.

### *Loan Fund for Prospective College Teachers.*

**§ 116-73. Joint committee for administration of Fund; rules and regulations.**—"The Scholarship Loan Fund for Prospective College Teachers" shall be the responsibility of the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina and the State Board of Education and will be administered by them through a joint committee, "The College Scholarship Loan Committee." This committee will operate under the following rules and regulations and under such further rules and regulations as the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina and the State Board of Education shall jointly promulgate.

- (1) The nomination of applicants and recommendations of renewals shall be the responsibility of the College Scholarship Loan Committee.
- (2) Loans should be made for a single academic year (nine months) with renewal possible for two successive years for students successfully pursuing masters or doctoral programs. Loans shall not exceed two thousand dollars (\$2,000) for single students and three thousand dollars (\$3,000) for married students.
- (3) All scholarship loans shall be evidenced by notes, with sufficient sureties, made payable to the State Board of Education, and shall bear interest at the rate of four percent (4%) per annum from and after September 1 following the awarding of the candidate's degree.
- (4) Recipients of loans may have them repaid by teaching in a college or other educational institution beyond the high school level in North Carolina upon completion of their masters or doctorate degree program, at the rate of one hundred dollars (\$100.00) per month for each month of such teaching. If a student supported by a loan in this program should fail to so teach in a North Carolina institution, the loan would become repayable to the State, with interest, for that part of the teaching commitment not met, said note to be repaid according to the terms thereof.
- (5) Loans for 12 weeks of summer study, carrying stipends not to exceed five hundred dollars (\$500.00) for single and married students, should be available to students who do not plan to attend postgraduate school as full-time students during the regular academic year. Recipients should be eligible for up to three renewals over a four-year period. The obligation to teach in a North Carolina college or other educational in-



stitution, or failing that, to repay the State, shall apply proportionally as indicated above. (1965, c. 1148, s. 1; 1971, c. 1244, s. 14.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1972, substituted "Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina" for "State Board of Higher Education" in two places in the first paragraph.

#### ARTICLE 14.

##### *General Provisions as to Tuition and Fees in Certain State Institutions.*

**§ 116-143. State-supported institutions of higher education required to charge tuition and fees.**—The Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina shall fix the tuition and fees, not inconsistent with actions of the General Assembly, at the institutions enumerated in G.S. 116-4 in such amount or amounts as it may deem best, taking into consideration the nature of each institution and program of study and the cost of equipment and maintenance; and each institution shall charge and collect from each student, at the beginning of each semester or quarter, tuition, fees, and an amount sufficient to pay other expenses for the term.

In the event that said students are unable to pay the cost of tuition and required academic fees as the same may become due, in cash, the said several boards of trustees are hereby authorized and empowered, in their discretion, to accept the obligation of the student or students together with such collateral or security as they may deem necessary and proper, it being the purpose of this Article that all students in State institutions of higher learning shall be required to pay tuition, and that free tuition is hereby abolished.

Inasmuch as the giving of tuition and fee waivers, or especially reduced rates, represent in effect a variety of scholarship awards, the said practice is hereby prohibited except when expressly authorized by statute; and, furthermore, it is hereby directed and required that all budgeted funds expended for scholarships of any type must be clearly identified in budget reports.

Where an individual is participating in an interstate regional training program approved by the Southern Regional Education Board, or in the Appalachian Regional Commission program, or in the Coastal Plains Regional Commission program, or any other limiting federally funded program, or where an individual is solicited for a special talent and is thereby awarded a scholarship, fellowship or assistantship, a special tuition rate not lower than the North Carolina resident rate may be granted in the discretion of the board of trustees of the institution. No special tuition rate may be granted to an individual serving exclusively as a faculty member on a part-time basis and who is enrolled at the same time as a part-time student; provided, however, that the Advisory Budget Commission is hereby authorized to modify this provision to alleviate justifiable budget difficulties in the affected institutions during the 1971-73 biennium.

Notwithstanding the above provision relating to the abolition of free tuition, the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina may, in its discretion, provide regulations under which a full-time faculty member of the rank of full-time instructor or above, and any full-time staff member, may during the period of normal employment enroll for courses in their respective institutions free of charge for tuition, provided such enrollment does not interfere with normal employment obligations. (1933, c. 320, s. 1; 1939, cc. 178, 253; 1949, c. 586; 1961, c. 833, s. 16.1; 1963, c. 448, s. 27.1; 1965, c. 903; 1971, c. 845, ss. 6, 10; c. 1086, s. 2; c. 1244, s. 12; 1973, c. 116, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.**—

The first 1971 amendment added at the end of the first paragraph a proviso which was eliminated when the paragraph was

rewritten by the third 1971 amendment. The first amendment also rewrote the present seventh paragraph.

The second 1971 amendment, effective



Oct. 1, 1971, added the former second, third and fourth paragraphs, which were deleted by the 1973 amendment.

The third 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1972, rewrote the first paragraph and substituted "Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina may, in its discretion," for "said boards of trustees of the institutions of higher education provided for in Articles 1 and 2 of Chapter 116 may, in their discretion," in the last paragraph.

The 1973 amendment deleted the former second and third paragraphs, which were

added by the second 1971 amendment and which required advance deposits, and the former fourth paragraph, also added by the second 1971 amendment, which required a nonrefundable fee upon application for admission.

Session Laws 1973, c. 116, s. 2, provides: "This act shall become effective upon its ratification and shall apply to terms beginning after May 1, 1973." The act was ratified on Mar. 29, 1973.

Quoted in *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 318 F. Supp. 786 (W.D.N.C. 1970).

**§ 116-143.1. Definitions; military status provisions.**—(a) A nonresident shall be any person not qualifying for in-state tuition as hereinafter defined.

(b) To qualify for in-state tuition a legal resident must have maintained his domicile in North Carolina for at least the 12 months immediately prior to his classification as a resident for tuition purposes. In order to be eligible for such classification, the individual must establish that his or her presence in the State during such 12-month period was for purposes of maintaining a bona fide domicile rather than for purposes of mere temporary residence incident to enrollment in an institution of higher education; further, (i) if the parents (or court-appointed legal guardian) of the individual seeking resident classification are (is) bona fide domiciliaries of this State, this fact shall be prima facie evidence of domiciliary status of the individual applicant and (ii) if such parents or guardian are not bona fide domiciliaries of this State, this fact shall be prima facie evidence of nondomiciliary status of the individual.

(c) No person shall lose his in-state resident status by serving in the armed forces outside of the State of North Carolina.

(d) A person who, by virtue of bona fide legal residence in North Carolina for the requisite 12 months has been classified as a resident for tuition purposes but who, while enrolled in a State institution of higher education in North Carolina, loses North Carolina legal residence, shall continue to enjoy the in-state tuition rate for a statutory grace period. This grace period shall be measured from the date on which the culminating circumstances arose that caused loss of legal residence and shall continue for 12 months; provided that if the 12-month period ends during a semester or academic term in which such a former resident is enrolled at a State institution of higher education, such grace period shall extend, in addition, to the end of that semester or academic term.

(e) Any spouse of a North Carolina resident shall be entitled to in-state tuition rates at the beginning of the next succeeding academic period.

(f) Any person who by virtue of marriage to a North Carolina resident thereby acquires, by operation of law, a bona fide legal residence in North Carolina shall be eligible for in-state tuition rates at a time calculated in that one of the following ways which earlier confers such eligibility:

- (1) If the original North Carolina resident spouse had maintained such legal residence for a period of at least 12 months immediately prior to the marriage, the newly resident spouse shall first be eligible for the in-state rate at the next succeeding semester, term or quarter following the date of marriage;
- (2) If the original North Carolina resident spouse had not maintained such legal residence for a period of at least 12 months immediately prior to the marriage, the newly resident spouse shall first be eligible for the in-state rate at the next succeeding semester, quarter or



term following expiration of 12 months of legal residence by the original resident spouse. (1971, c. 845, ss. 7-9; 1973, cc. 710, 1364, 1377.)

**Editor's Note.** — The first 1973 amendment rewrote subsection (b).

The second 1973 amendment added subsection (d).

The third 1973 amendment added subsections (e) and (f).

**The State has no obligation to provide educational opportunities to noncitizens.** Its interests require that it subsidize only those students whom it may be certain are North Carolina citizens. Uncertainty as to the circumstances under which the tuition status of students may change is fiscally and administratively undesirable. *Glusman v. Trustees of Univ. of N.C.*, 281 N.C. 629, 190 S.E.2d 213 (1972); *Fox v. Trustees of Consol. Univ. of N.C.*, 16 N.C. App. 53, 190 S.E.2d 884 (1972).

**Presumption of Residence for Educational Purposes Is Valid.**—See *Glusman v. Trustees of Univ. of N.C.*, 281 N.C. 629, 190 S.E.2d 213 (1972).

**Nonattendance Domicile Requirement under Section Is Reasonable.**—It is reasonable for the State to require that one desiring in-state resident status for purposes of admission be a domiciliary of North Carolina and be so domiciled while not in attendance at an institution of higher education for a consecutive 12-month period next preceding the date of first enrollment or reenrollment in an institution of higher education in this State. *Fox v. Trustees of Consol. Univ. of N.C.*, 16 N.C. App. 53, 190 S.E.2d 884 (1972).

**As Is Six-Month Requirement under University Regulations.**—It is reasonable for the State to require a domiciliary of another state, in addition to being domiciled in North Carolina, be so domiciled while not in attendance at an institution of higher education for a six-month period, as specified in tuition regulations adopted by the Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina, before he may qualify for in-state tuition. *Glusman v. Trustees of Univ. of N.C.*, 281 N.C. 629, 190 S.E.2d 213 (1972).

The requirement of domicile while not in attendance at an institution of higher education is reasonable. The object is to assure that students who benefit from the in-state tuition subsidy the State provides for its citizens are in fact its own citizens. The Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina has determined that domicile is only one of the prerequisites for in-state tuition status and alone is insufficient for this purpose. *Glusman v. Trustees of*

*Univ. of N.C.*, 281 N.C. 629, 190 S.E.2d 213 (1972); *Fox v. Trustees of Consol. Univ. of N.C.*, 16 N.C. App. 53, 190 S.E.2d 884 (1972).

The six-month nonattendance requirement to qualify for in-state tuition under regulations adopted by the Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina adds objectivity and certainty to the requirement of domicile. This certainty is not obtained by placing an unreasonable burden on students. Petitioners were not barred by regulations of the Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina from becoming domiciliaries of North Carolina. Nor were they barred from becoming eligible for in-state tuition. Rather, they were only required, if they wanted that status, to be domiciled in North Carolina for six months while not in the law school. *Glusman v. Trustees of Univ. of N.C.*, 281 N.C. 629, 190 S.E.2d 213 (1972); *Fox v. Trustees of Consol. Univ. of N.C.*, 16 N.C. App. 53, 190 S.E.2d 884 (1972).

That the Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina might have chosen other objective indicators to test the domiciliary intent of applicants for in-state tuition is not to say the one chosen was unreasonable. That there may be hardship cases resulting from the enforcement of these regulations is also not to say they are unreasonable. *Glusman v. Trustees of Univ. of N.C.*, 281 N.C. 629, 190 S.E.2d 213 (1972).

**Section Does Not Deny Constitutional Rights.**—This section does not deny to student citizens originally from other states their right to equal educational opportunities, and does not violate the constitutional right to travel freely from one state to another. *Fox v. Trustees of Consol. Univ. of N.C.*, 16 N.C. App. 53, 190 S.E.2d 884 (1972).

**Neither Do Regulations by Board of Trustees.**—A person's right to eligibility for in-state tuition is quite different from his basic constitutional right to travel freely from one state to another or his basic constitutional right to vote. The regulations of the Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina do not impede interstate travel. Since they do not relate to basic constitutional rights, the regulations are to be tested by the less stringent traditional equal-protection standards. The constitutional test is whether the regulations have tended in general to assure that only North Carolina citizens get the benefit of in-state tuition, which the



regulations have done. *Glusman v. Trustees of Univ. of N.C.*, 281 N.C. 629, 190 S.E.2d 213 (1972); *Fox v. Trustees of Consol. Univ. of N.C.*, 16 N.C. App. 53, 190 S.E.2d 884 (1972).

**Domicile Status of Women Does Not Deny Equal Protection.**—Under the regulations of the Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina, domiciliary status was not equivalent to in-state tuition status. Although a woman was deemed a domiciliary of North Carolina from the date of her marriage, to become eligible for in-state tuition a married woman, just as any other student, had to establish actual residence in this State for six continuous

months exclusive of the time spent while in attendance at an institution of higher education. The regulations placed upon all students domiciled in North Carolina, regardless of sex, the burden of showing that they had been domiciled in North Carolina for six months while not in attendance at an institution of higher education, to qualify for in-state tuition, and did not deny to men similarly situated a benefit in violation of the equal protection clauses of the North Carolina and United States Constitutions. *Glusman v. Trustees of Univ. of N.C.*, 281 N.C. 629, 190 S.E.2d 213 (1972).

### § 116-144. Higher fees from nonresidents may be charged.

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1971, c. 845, ss. 1 to 5, set the rates for nonresident tuition at various institutions for Sept. 1971, and thereafter.

Session Laws 1971, c. 845, s. 1, was amended by Session Laws 1973, c. 245, applicable to terms beginning after May 1, 1973.

**The State's right to charge nonresidents higher tuition** than residents is not challenged and has been repeatedly upheld as reasonably related to the State's legitimate interest in operating, maintaining and financing its educational institutions. *Glusman v. Trustees of Univ. of N.C.*, 281 N.C. 629, 190 S.E.2d 213 (1972).

In the establishment and operation of its institutions of higher education, North Carolina's obligation and primary purpose is to provide opportunities to citizens of this State. In furtherance thereof, in-state students are not required to pay tuition fees equivalent to the per capita cost but may enroll upon payment of the low in-state tuition. North Carolina is not in a position to provide opportunities to citizens of other states on this low-cost basis. *Glusman v. Trustees of Univ. of N.C.*, 281 N.C. 629, 190 S.E.2d 213 (1972).

Quoted in *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 318 F. Supp. 786 (W.D.N.C. 1970).

## ARTICLE 15.

### *Educational Advantages for Children of World War Veterans.*

§§ 116-149, 116-149.1: Repealed by Session Laws 1967, c. 1060, s. 10, effective July 1, 1967.

§ 116-150: Repealed by Session Laws 1967, c. 1060, s. 10, effective July 1, 1967.

#### **Editor's Note.**—

Session Laws 1967, c. 1060, s. 9, effective July 1, 1967, provides: "Those persons who have been granted a scholarship under the proviso of G.S. 116-150, as the same appears in 1966 Replacement Volume 3A of the General Statutes, and who attend a State educational institution on or after July 1, 1967, shall be entitled for the remainder of their period of scholarship eligibility to those benefits now provided for in Class I-B, as that class is defined in

G.S. 165-22 (a)(2) [subdivision (2) of G.S. 165-22]. All other persons who have been granted a scholarship under G.S. 116-150, as the same appears in the 1966 Replacement Volume 3A of the General Statutes, excluding those covered by the proviso referred to in the preceding sentence, and who attend a State educational institution on or after July 1, 1967, shall be entitled for the remainder of their period of scholarship eligibility to those benefits now provided for in G.S. 165-21."

§§ 116-151 to 116-153: Repealed by Session Laws 1967, c. 1060, s. 10, effective July 1, 1967.



## ARTICLE 16.

*State Board of Higher Education.*

§§ 116-154 to 116-157: Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 14, effective July 1, 1972.

## § 116-158. Powers and duties generally.

(1) to (8) Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 14, effective July 1, 1972.

(9) Transferred to § 116-18 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 4, effective July 1, 1972.

§§ 116-158.1 to 116-158.4: Transferred to §§ 116-19 to 116-22 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 5, effective July 1, 1972.

§§ 116-159 to 116-167: Repealed by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 14, effective July 1, 1972.

## ARTICLE 17.

*College Revolving Fund.*

## § 116-168. Establishment, purpose and nature of Fund; loans. —

There is hereby established a revolving fund to be known as the "College Revolving Fund." The College Revolving Fund shall be separate and distinct from other funds of the State, and shall be used only for the purpose of constructing, reconstructing, renovating, adding to and equipping dormitories and other self-liquidating buildings and facilities at institutions of higher education owned and operated by the State of North Carolina.

The College Revolving Fund shall consist of such moneys as shall from time to time be appropriated to or for it by the General Assembly of North Carolina out of the general fund or other funds of the State, of such moneys, securities or other property as may be donated, bequeathed or devised to it from any other sources, of all moneys received in payment of principal and interest on loans made from said Fund, and of all other income derived from and accretions to said Fund.

Funds accruing to the College Revolving Fund and all notes evidencing loans therefrom shall be deposited with the State Treasurer.

The Advisory Budget Commission, under such rules and regulations as it may deem advisable, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Article, may, in accordance with priorities of need as determined by the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina, make loans from the College Revolving Fund, for the aforesaid purposes, to institutions of higher education owned and operated by the State of North Carolina; provided, however, that no such loan shall be made for any project which shall not have been previously approved by the General Assembly.

Warrants for the payment of money from the College Revolving Fund shall be issued upon the joint order of the chairman of the Advisory Budget Commission and the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina. (1957, c. 1252, s. 1; 1971, c. 1244, s. 14.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1972, substituted "Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina" for "North Carolina Board of

Higher Education" in the fourth paragraph and for "Board of Higher Education" in the last paragraph.

## ARTICLE 18.

*Scholarship Loan Fund for Prospective Teachers.*

§ 116-174. Fund administered by State Superintendent of Public Instruction; rules and regulations.—The Scholarship Loan Fund for Pro-



spective Teachers shall be administered by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, under the following rules and regulations, and under such further rules and regulations as the State Board of Education shall in its discretion promulgate:

- (4) Except under emergency conditions applicable to the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, recipients of scholarship loans shall enter the public school system of North Carolina or shall become regularly employed as teachers in schools operated by the United States government on military reservations in the State of North Carolina at the beginning of the next school term after qualifying for a teacher certificate based upon the bachelor's degree or in case of persons already teaching in the public schools or in schools operated by the United States government on military reservations in North Carolina at the beginning of the next school term after the use of such loan. All teaching service for which the recipient of any scholarship loan is obligated shall be rendered within seven years after the completion of the use of each such scholarship loan.
- (5) For each full school year taught in a North Carolina public school or in a school operated by the United States government on the military reservation in the State of North Carolina, the recipient of a scholarship loan shall receive credit upon the amount due by reason of such loan equal to all interest accrued upon the loan to that time plus a credit of three hundred fifty dollars (\$350.00) upon the principal amount of such obligation or such lesser amount as may remain due upon said principal; provided, however, that in lieu of teaching in the public school or in any school operated by the United States government on a military reservation in North Carolina, a recipient may elect to pay in cash the full amount of scholarship loans received plus interest then due thereon or any part thereof which has not been cancelled by the State Board of Education by reason of teaching service rendered.

(1973, c. 581, ss. 1, 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1973 amendment rewrote the first sentence of subdivision (4) and inserted "or in a school operated by the United States government on the military reservation in the State of North Carolina" and "or in any school operated by the United States government on a military reservation in North Carolina" in sub-

division (5). The amendment also substituted "public school" for "public schools" in the proviso to subdivision (5).

As the rest of the section was not changed by the amendment, only the introductory paragraph and subdivisions (4) and (5) are set out.

#### ARTICLE 18A.

##### *Contracts of Minors Borrowing for Higher Education; Scholarship Revocation.*

**§ 116-174.1. Minors authorized to borrow for higher education; interest; requirements of loans.**—All minors in North Carolina of the age of seventeen years and upwards shall have full power and authority to enter into written contracts of indebtedness, at a rate of interest not exceeding the contract rate authorized in chapter 24 of the General Statutes, with persons and educational institutions or with firms and corporations licensed to do business in North Carolina and to execute notes evidencing such indebtedness. Such loans shall be:

- (1) Unsecured by the conveyance of any property as security, whether real, personal or mixed;
- (2) For the sole purpose of borrowing money to obtain post-secondary education at an accredited college, university, junior college, community college, technical institute, industrial education center, business or



trade school provided, however, that none of the proceeds of such loans shall be used to pay for any correspondence courses;

- (3) The proceeds of any loan shall be disbursed either directly to the educational institution for the benefit of the borrower or jointly to the borrower and the educational institution. (1963, c. 780; 1969, c. 1073.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment rewrote this section.

**Quoted in** *Gastonia Personnel Corp. v. Rogers*, 276 N.C. 279, 172 S.E.2d 19 (1970).

**§ 116-174.2. Grounds for revocation of scholarships.**—Any student regularly registered and enrolled as an undergraduate, graduate, or professional student in a state-supported college, university or community college who shall be convicted, enter a plea of guilty or nolo contendere upon an indictment or charge for engaging in a riot, inciting a riot, unlawful demonstration or assembly, seizing or occupying a building or facility, sitting down in buildings they have seized, or lying down in entrances to buildings or any facilities, or on the campus of any college, university, or community college, or any student, whether an undergraduate, graduate or professional student who shall forfeit an appearance bond on an indictment or charge of any of the above-named offenses, shall have revoked and withdrawn from his benefit all state-supported scholarships or any State funds granted to him for educational assistance. It shall be the duty of all persons or officials having charge of and authority over the granting of state-supported scholarships or any other form of financial assistance to immediately revoke and withdraw same in the event and upon the happening of any of the conditions or matters above enumerated; provided, however, that in subsequent academic terms any such student shall be eligible to be considered for and to be granted financial assistance from State funds. (1969, c. 1019.)

## ARTICLE 19.

### *Revenue Bonds for Student Housing.*

**§ 116-175. Definitions.**—As used in this Article, the following words and terms shall have the following meanings, unless the context shall indicate another or different meaning or intent.

- (1) The word "Board" shall mean the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina.
- (2) The word "cost" as applied to a project shall include the cost of acquisition or construction, the cost of all labor, materials and equipment, the cost of all lands, property, rights and easements acquired, financing charges, interest prior to and during construction and, if deemed advisable by the Board, for one year after completion of construction, cost of plans and specifications, surveys and estimates of cost and/or revenues, cost of engineering and legal services, and all other expenses necessary or incident to such acquisition or construction, administrative expense and such other expenses, including reasonable provision for initial operating expenses, as may be necessary or incident to the financing herein authorized. Any obligation or expense incurred by the Board prior to the issuance of bonds under the provisions of this Article in connection with any of the foregoing items of cost may be regarded as a part of such cost.
- (3) The word "institution" shall mean each of the institutions enumerated in G.S. 116-2.
- (4) The word "project" shall mean and shall include any one or more buildings for student housing of any size or type approved by the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina, and the Advisory Budget Commission, and any enlargements or improvements thereof or additions thereto, so approved for the housing of students at either



institution, together with the necessary land and equipment. The approval of a project by the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina and the Advisory Budget Commission shall specify a time within which construction contracts shall be awarded. (1957, c. 1131, s. 1; 1963, cc. 421, 422; c. 448, s. 20.1; c. 1158, ss. 1, 1½; 1965, c. 31, s. 3; 1967, c. 1038; 1969, c. 297, s. 7; c. 388; c. 608, s. 1; c. 801, ss. 2-4; 1971, c. 1244, s. 16.)

#### Editor's Note.—

The 1967 amendment substituted "North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University" for "Agricultural and Technical College of North Carolina," substituted "Appalachian State University" for "Appalachian State Teachers College," substituted "East Carolina University" for "East Carolina College," and substituted "Western Carolina University" for "Western Carolina College" in subdivision (1).

The first 1969 amendment, effective July 1, 1969, deleted "Asheville-Biltmore College and Wilmington College" at the end of subdivision (1).

The second 1969 amendment, effective July 1, 1969, substituted "Pembroke State University" for "Pembroke State College" in subdivision (1).

The third 1969 amendment, effective July 1, 1969, substituted "North Carolina Central University" for "North Carolina College at Durham" in subdivision (1).

The fourth 1969 amendment, effective July 1, 1969, substituted "Elizabeth City State University" for "Elizabeth City State College," "Fayetteville State University" for "Fayetteville State Teachers College" and "Winston-Salem State University" for "Winston-Salem State College" in subdivision (1).

The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1972, substituted, in subdivision (1), "Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina" for an enumeration of the boards of trustees of the various institutions now making up the University of North Carolina. The amendment also deleted "and § 116-45" at the end of subdivision (3) and substituted "Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina" for "board of trustees, the Board of Higher Education" in the first sentence and for "Board of Higher Education" in the second sentence of subdivision (4).

**§ 116-176. Issuance of bonds.**—The board is hereby authorized to issue, subject to the approval of the Advisory Budget Commission, at one time or from time to time, revenue bonds of the board for the purpose of acquiring or constructing any project or projects. The bonds of each issue shall be dated, shall mature at such time or times not exceeding 50 years from their date or dates, shall bear interest at such rate or rates not exceeding eight per centum (8%) per annum, as may be determined by the board, and may be redeemable before maturity, at the option of the board, at such price or prices and under such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the board prior to the issuance of the bonds. The board shall determine the form and manner of execution of the bonds, including any interest coupons to be attached thereto, and shall fix the denomination or denominations of the bonds and the place or places of payment of principal and interest, which may be at any bank or trust company within or without the State. In case any officer whose signature or a facsimile of whose signature shall appear on any bonds or coupons shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such bonds, such signature or such facsimile shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if he had remained in office until such delivery. Notwithstanding any of the other provisions of this Article or any recitals in any bonds issued under the provisions of this Article, all such bonds shall be deemed to be negotiable instruments under the laws of this State. The bonds may be issued in coupon or registered form or both, as the board may determine, and provision may be made for the registration of any coupon bonds as to principal alone and also as to both principal and interest, and for the reconversion into coupon bonds of any bonds registered as to both principal and interest. The board may sell such bonds in such manner, at public or private sale, and for such price, as it may determine to be for the best interests of the board, but no sale shall be made at a price so low as to require the payment of interest on the money received therefor at more than eight per centum (8%) per annum, computed with



relation to the absolute maturity or maturities of the bonds in accordance with standard tables of bond values, excluding, however, from such computation the amount of any premium to be paid on redemption of any bonds prior to maturity.

The proceeds of the bonds of each issue shall be used solely for the purpose for which such bonds shall have been authorized and shall be disbursed in such manner and under such restrictions, if any, as the board may provide in the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds or in the trust agreement hereinafter mentioned securing the same. Unless otherwise provided in the authorizing resolution or in the trust agreement securing such bonds, if the proceeds of such bonds, by error of estimates or otherwise, shall be less than such cost, additional bonds may in like manner be issued to provide the amount of such deficit and shall be deemed to be of the same issue and shall be entitled to payment from the same fund without preference or priority of the bonds first issued for the same purpose.

The resolution providing for the issuance of revenue bonds, and any trust agreement securing such bonds, may also contain such limitations upon the issuance of additional revenue bonds as the board may deem proper, and such additional bonds shall be issued under such restrictions and limitations as may be prescribed by such resolution or trust agreement.

Prior to the preparation of definitive bonds, the board may, under like restrictions, issue interim receipts or temporary bonds, with or without coupons, exchangeable for definitive bonds when such bonds shall have been executed and are available for delivery. The board may also provide for the replacement of any bonds which shall become mutilated or be destroyed or lost.

Bonds may be issued by the board under the provisions of this Article, subject to the approval of the Advisory Budget Commission, but without obtaining the consent of any other commission, board, bureau or agency of the State, and without any other proceedings or the happening of any other conditions or things than those consents, proceedings, conditions or things which are specifically required by this Article.

Revenue bonds issued under the provisions of this Article shall not be deemed to constitute a debt of the State of North Carolina or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State, but such bonds shall be payable solely from the funds herein provided therefor and a statement to that effect shall be recited on the face of the bonds.

The board may enter into or negotiate a note with an acceptable bank or trust company in lieu of issuing bonds for the financing of projects covered under this Article. The terms and conditions of any note of this nature shall be in accordance with the terms and conditions surrounding issuance of bonds. (1957, c. 1131, s. 2; 1969, c. 1158, s. 1; 1971, c. 511, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment substituted "eight per centum (8%)" for "five per centum (5%)" in the second and last sentences of the first paragraph. The 1971 amendment added the last paragraph.

## ARTICLE 20.

### *Motor Vehicles of Students.*

§ 116-186: Transferred to § 116-42.4 by Session Laws 1971, c. 1244, s. 11, effective July 1. 1972.

## ARTICLE 21.

### *Revenue Bonds for Student Housing, Student Activities, Physical Education and Recreation.*

§ 116-187. **Purpose of Article.**—The purpose of this Article is to authorize the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina to issue revenue bonds, payable from rentals, charges, fees (including student fees) and other rev-



enues but with no pledge of taxes or the faith and credit of the State or any agency or political subdivision thereof, to pay the cost, in whole or in part, of buildings and other facilities for the housing, health, welfare, recreation and convenience of students enrolled at the institutions hereinafter designated, housing of faculty, adult or continuing education programs and for revenue-producing parking decks or structures. (1963, c. 847, s. 1; 1967, c. 1148, s. 1; 1971, c. 1061, s. 1; c. 1244, s. 16.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment added "housing of faculty, and for revenue-producing parking decks or structures" at the end of this section.

The first 1971 amendment inserted "adult or continuing education programs" near the end of the section.

The second 1971 amendment, effective

July 1, 1972, substituted "Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina" for "boards of trustees of the educational institutions designated herein" near the beginning of the section and "the institutions hereinafter designated" for "said institutions" near the end of the section.

**§ 116-189. Definitions.**—As used in this Article, the following words and terms shall have the following meanings, unless the context shall indicate another or different meaning or intent:

- (1) The word "board" shall mean the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina.
- (2) The word "cost," as applied to any project, shall include the cost of acquisition or construction, the cost of acquisition of all property, both real and personal, or interests therein, the cost of demolishing, removing or relocating any buildings or structures on land so acquired, including the cost of acquiring any lands to which such buildings or structures may be moved or relocated, the cost of all labor, materials, equipment and furnishings, financing charges, interest prior to and during construction and, if deemed advisable by the board, for a period not exceeding one (1) year after completion of such construction, provisions for working capital, reserves for debt service and for extensions, enlargements, additions and improvements, cost of engineering, financial and legal services, plans, specifications, studies, surveys, estimates of cost and of revenues, administrative expenses, expenses necessary or incident to determining the feasibility or practicability of constructing the project, and such other expenses as may be necessary or incident to the acquisition or construction of the project, the financing of such acquisition or construction, and the placing of the project in operation. Any obligation or expense incurred by the board prior to the issuance of bonds under the provisions of this Article in connection with any of the foregoing items of cost may be regarded as a part of such cost.
- (4) The word "institution" shall mean each of the institutions enumerated in G.S. 116-2.
- (5) The word "project" shall mean and shall include any one or more buildings or facilities for (i) the housing, health, welfare, recreation and convenience of students, (ii) the housing of faculty, (iii) adult or continuing education, and (iv) revenue-producing parking decks or structures, of any size or type approved by the board and the Advisory Budget Commission and any enlargements, improvements or additions so approved of or to any such buildings or facilities now or hereafter existing, including, but without limiting the generality thereof, dormitories and other student, faculty and adult or continuing education housing, dining facilities, student centers, gymnasiums, field houses and other physical education and recreation buildings, structures and facilities, infirmaries and other health care buildings, structures and facilities, academic facilities for adult or continuing education, and



necessary land and interests in land, furnishings, equipment and parking facilities. Any project comprising a building or buildings for student activities or adult or continuing education or any enlargement or improvement thereof or addition thereto may include, without limiting the generality thereof, facilities for services such as lounges, restrooms, lockers, offices, stores for books and supplies, snack bars, cafeterias, restaurants, laundries, cleaning, postal, banking and similar services, offices, rooms and other facilities for guests and visitors and facilities for meetings and for recreational, cultural and entertainment activities.

(1967, c. 1038; c. 1148, s. 2; 1969, c. 297, s. 8; c. 388; c. 608, s. 1; c. 801, ss. 2-4; 1971, c. 1061, s. 2; c. 1244, s. 16.)

**Editor's Note.—**

The first 1967 amendment substituted "North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University" for "Agricultural and Technical College of North Carolina," substituted "Appalachian State University" for "Appalachian State Teachers College," substituted "East Carolina University" for "East Carolina College," and substituted "Western Carolina University" for "Western Carolina College" in subdivision (1).

The second 1967 amendment added a former last sentence in subdivision (5).

The first 1969 amendment, effective July 1, 1969, deleted "Asheville-Biltmore College" and "Wilmington College" in subdivision (1).

The second 1969 amendment, effective July 1, 1969, substituted "Pembroke State University" for "Pembroke State College" in subdivision (1).

The third 1969 amendment, effective July 1, 1969, substituted "North Carolina Central University" for "North Carolina College at Durham" in subdivision (1).

The fourth 1969 amendment, effective July 1, 1969, substituted "Elizabeth City State University" for "Elizabeth City State College," "Fayetteville State University"

for "Fayetteville State Teachers College" and "Winston-Salem State University" for "Winston-Salem State College" in subdivision (1).

The first 1971 amendment substituted "reserves for debt service" for "reserves for interest" in subdivision (2). In subdivision (5), the amendment substituted the language beginning with "(i) the housing" and ending with "or structures" for "student housing, student activities, physical education or recreation," inserted "faculty and adult or continuing education," and inserted "academic facilities for adult or continuing education," all in the first sentence. In the second sentence of subdivision (5), the amendment inserted "or adult or continuing education," and deleted "student" in two places preceding "services." The amendment also deleted a former last sentence, which further defined "project."

The second 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1972, rewrote subdivision (1) and deleted "and § 116-45" at the end of subdivision (4).

Only the introductory paragraph and the subdivisions affected by the amendments are set out.

**§ 116-190. General powers of Board of Governors.**—The Board is authorized, subject to the requirements of this Article:

- (1) To determine the location and character of any project or projects and to acquire, construct and provide the same and to maintain, repair and operate and enter into contracts for the management, lease, use or operation of all or any portion of any project or projects and any existing facilities;
- (2) To issue revenue bonds as hereinafter provided to pay all or any part of the cost of any project or projects, and to fund or refund the same;
- (3) To fix and revise from time to time and charge and collect (i) student fees from students enrolled at the institution operated by the Board, (ii) rates, fees, rents and charges for the use of and for the services furnished by all or any portion of any project or projects and (iii) admission fees for athletic games and other public events;
- (4) To establish and enforce, and to agree through any resolution or trust agreement authorizing or securing bonds under this Article to make and enforce, rules and regulations for the use of and services rendered by any project or projects and any existing facilities, includ-



ing parietal rules, when deemed desirable by the Board, to provide for the maximum use of any project or projects and any existing facilities;

- (5) To acquire, hold, lease and dispose of real and personal property in the exercise of its powers and the performance of its duties hereunder and to lease all or any part of any project or projects and any existing facilities for such period or periods of years, not exceeding 40 years, upon such terms and conditions as the Board determines subject to the provisions of G.S. 143-341;
- (6) To employ consulting engineers, attorneys, accountants, construction and financial experts, superintendents, managers and such other employees and agents as may be necessary in its judgment in connection with any project or projects and existing facilities, and to fix their compensation;
- (7) To make and enter into all contracts and agreements necessary or incidental to the performance of its duties and the execution of its powers under this Article;
- (8) To receive and accept from any federal, State or other public agency and any private agency, person or other entity donations, loans, grants, aid or contributions of any money, property, labor or other things of value for any project or projects, and to agree to apply and use the same in accordance with the terms and conditions under which the same are provided; and
- (9) To do all acts and things necessary or convenient to carry out the powers granted by this Article. (1963, c. 847, s. 4; 1971, c. 1244, s. 14.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment, "Governors" for "board of trustees" in the effective July 1, 1972, substituted "Board of catchline.

**§ 116-191. Issuance of bonds and bond anticipation notes.** — The board is hereby authorized to issue, subject to the approval of the Advisory Budget Commission, at one time or from time to time, revenue bonds of the board for the purpose of paying all or any part of the cost of acquiring, constructing or providing any project or projects. The bonds of each issue shall be dated, shall mature at such time or times not exceeding 50 years from their date or dates, shall bear interest at such rate or rates not exceeding eight per centum (8%) per annum, as may be determined by the board, and may be redeemable before maturity, at the option of the board, at such price or prices and under such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the board prior to the issuance of the bonds. The board shall determine the form and manner of execution of the bonds, including any interest coupons to be attached thereto, and shall fix the denomination or denominations of the bonds and the place or places of payment of principal and interest, which may be at any bank or trust company within or without the State. In case any officer whose signature or a facsimile of whose signature shall appear on any bonds or coupons shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such bonds, such signature or such facsimile shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if he had remained in office until such delivery. Notwithstanding any of the other provisions of this Article or any recitals in any bonds issued under the provisions of this Article, all such bonds shall be deemed to be negotiable instruments under the laws of this State, subject only to the provisions for registration in any resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds or any trust agreement securing the same. The bonds may be issued in coupon or registered form or both, as the board may determine, and provision may be made for the registration of any coupon bonds as to principal alone and also as to both principal and interest, and for the reconversion into coupon bonds of any bonds registered as to both principal and interest. The board may sell such bonds in such manner, at public or private sale, and for such price, as it may determine to be for the best interests of the board, but no sale shall be made at a price so



low as to require the payment of interest on the money received therefor at more than eight per centum (8%) per annum, computed with relation to the absolute maturity or maturities of the bonds in accordance with standard tables of bond values, excluding, however, from such computation the amount of any premium to be paid on redemption of any bonds prior to maturity.

The proceeds of the bonds of each issue shall be used solely for the purpose for which such bonds shall have been authorized and shall be disbursed in such manner and under such restrictions, if any, as the board may provide in the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds or in the trust agreement hereinafter mentioned securing the same. Unless otherwise provided in the authorizing resolution or in the trust agreement securing such bonds, if the proceeds of such bonds, by error of estimates or otherwise, shall be less than such cost, additional bonds may in like manner be issued to provide the amount of such deficit and shall be deemed to be of the same issue and shall be entitled to payment from the same fund without preference or priority of the bonds first issued for the same purpose.

The resolution providing for the issuance of revenue bonds, and any trust agreement securing such bonds, may also contain such limitations upon the issuance of additional revenue bonds as the board may deem proper, and such additional bonds shall be issued under such restrictions and limitations as may be prescribed by such resolution or trust agreement.

Prior to the preparation of definitive bonds, the board may, under like restrictions, issue interim receipts or temporary bonds, with or without coupons, exchangeable for definitive bonds when such bonds shall have been executed and are available for delivery. The board may also provide for the replacement of any bonds which shall become mutilated or be destroyed or lost.

Except as herein otherwise provided, bonds may be issued under this Article and other powers vested in the board under this Article may be exercised by the board without obtaining the consent of any department, division, commission, board, bureau or agency of the State and without any other proceedings or the happening of any other conditions or things than those proceedings, conditions or things which are specifically required by this Article.

The board may enter into or negotiate a note with an acceptable bank or trust company in lieu of issuing bonds for the financing of projects covered under this section. The terms and conditions of any note of this nature shall be in accordance with the terms and conditions surrounding issuance of bonds.

The board is hereby authorized to issue, subject to the approval of the Advisory Budget Commission, at one time or from time to time, revenue bond anticipation notes of the board in anticipation of the issuance of bonds authorized pursuant to the provisions of this Article. The principal of and the interest on such notes shall be payable solely from the proceeds of bonds or renewal notes or, in the event bond or renewal note proceeds are not available, any available revenues of the project or projects for which such bonds shall have been authorized. The notes of each issue shall be dated, shall mature at such time or times not exceeding two years from their date or dates, shall bear interest at such rate or rates not exceeding eight per centum (8%) per annum, as may be determined by the board, and may be redeemable before maturity, at the option of the board, at such price or prices and under such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the board prior to the issuance of the notes. The board shall determine the form and the manner of execution of the notes, including any interest coupons to be attached thereto, and shall fix the denomination or denominations of the notes and the place or places of payment of principal and interest, which may be at any bank or trust company within or without the State. In case any officer, whose signature or a facsimile of whose signature shall appear on any notes or coupons, shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such notes, such signature or such facsimile shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if he had remained in office.



until such delivery. Notwithstanding any of the other provisions of this Article or any recitals in any notes issued under the provisions of this Article, all such notes shall be deemed to be negotiable instruments under the laws of this State, subject only to the provisions for registration in any resolution authorizing the issuance of such notes or any trust agreement securing the bonds in anticipation of which such notes are being issued. The notes may be issued in coupon or registered form or both, as the board may determine, and provision may be made for the registration of any coupon notes as to principal alone and also as to both principal and interest, and for the reconversion into coupon notes of any notes registered as to both principal and interest. The board may sell such notes in such manner, at public or private sale, and for such price, as it may determine to be for the best interests of the board, but no sale shall be made at a price so low as to require the payment of interest on the money received therefor at more than eight per centum (8%) per annum, computed with relation to the absolute maturity or maturities of the bonds in accordance with standard tables of bond values, excluding, however, from such computation the amount of any premium to be paid on redemption of any notes prior to maturity.

The proceeds of the notes of each issue shall be used solely for the purpose for which the bonds in anticipation of which such notes are being issued shall have been authorized, and such note proceeds shall be disbursed in such manner and under such restrictions, if any, as the board may provide in the resolution authorizing the issuance of such notes or bonds or in the trust agreement securing such bonds.

The resolution providing for the issuance of notes, and any trust agreement securing the bonds in anticipation of which such notes are being authorized, may also contain such limitations upon the issuance of additional notes as the board may deem proper, and such additional notes shall be issued under such restrictions and limitations as may be prescribed by such resolution or trust agreement. The board may also provide for the replacement of any notes which shall become mutilated or be destroyed or lost.

Except as herein otherwise provided, notes may be issued under this Article and other powers vested in the board under this Article may be exercised by the board without obtaining the consent of any department, division, commission, board, bureau or agency of the State and without any other proceedings or the happening of any other conditions or things than those proceedings, conditions or things which are specifically required by this Article.

Unless the context shall otherwise indicate, the word "bonds," wherever used in this Article, shall be deemed and construed to include the words "bond anticipation notes." (1963, c. 847, s. 5; 1969, c. 1158, s. 2; 1971, c. 511, s. 2; 1973, c. 662.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1969 amendment substituted "eight per centum (8%)" for "five per centum (5%)" in the second and last sentences of the first paragraph.

The 1971 amendment added the sixth paragraph.

The 1973 amendment added the last five paragraphs of the section.

## ARTICLE 22.

### *Visiting Speakers at State-Supported Institutions.*

#### § 116-199. Use of facilities for speaking purposes.

**Constitutionality.** — The 1965 enactment of this section and § 116-200, and the procedures and regulations adopted by the board of trustees of the University of North Carolina on February 28, 1966, pursuant to these statutes, are facially unconstitutional because of vagueness. This is

true even though the statutes and regulations, unlike their 1963 counterparts, only regulate, rather than prohibit, the appearance of a special group of speakers. *Dickson v. Sitterson*, 280 F. Supp. 486 (M.D.-N.C. 1968).



### § 116-200. Enforcement of article.

**Constitutionality.** — The 1965 enactment of this section and § 116-199, and the procedures and regulations adopted by the board of trustees of the University of North Carolina on February 28, 1966, pursuant to these statutes, are facially unconstitutional because of vagueness. This is

true even though the statutes and regulations, unlike their 1963 counterparts, only regulate, rather than prohibit, the appearance of a special group of speakers. *Dickson v. Sitterson*, 280 F. Supp. 486 (M.D.-N.C. 1968).

## ARTICLE 23.

### *State Education Assistance Authority.*

§ 116-201. **Purpose and definitions.**—(a) The purpose of this Article is to authorize a system of financial assistance, consisting of grants, loans, work-study or other employment, and other aids, for qualified residents of the State to enable them to obtain an education beyond the high school level by attending public or private educational institutions. The General Assembly has found and hereby declares that it is in the public interest and essential to the welfare and well-being of the inhabitants of the State and to the proper growth and development of the State to foster and provide financial assistance to residents of the State, properly qualified therefor, in order to help them to obtain an education beyond the high school level. The General Assembly has further found that many residents of the State who are fully qualified to enroll in appropriate educational institutions for furthering their education beyond the high school level lack the financial means and are unable, without financial assistance as authorized under this Article, to pay the cost of such education, with a consequent irreparable loss to the State of valuable talents vital to its welfare. The General Assembly has determined that the establishment of a proper system of financial assistance for such objective purpose serves a public purpose and is fully consistent with the long established policy of the State to encourage, promote and assist the education of the people of the State.

(b) As used in this Article the following terms shall have the following meanings unless the context indicates a contrary intent:

- (1) "Act or undertaking" or "acts or undertakings" shall mean bonds of the Authority authorized to be issued under this Article;
- (2) "Authority" shall mean the State Education Assistance Authority created by this Article or, if the Authority shall be abolished, the board, body, commission or agency succeeding to the principal functions thereof or on whom the powers given by this Article to the Authority shall be conferred by law;
- (3) "Bond resolution" or "resolution" when used in relation to the issuance of bonds shall be deemed to mean either any such resolution or any trust agreement securing any bonds;
- (4) "Bonds" or "revenue bonds" shall mean the bonds authorized to be issued by the Authority under this Article, which may consist of bonds, notes or other debt obligations evidencing an obligation to repay borrowed money and payable solely from revenues and other moneys of the Authority pledged therefor;
- (5) "Eligible institution," with respect to loans shall have the same meaning as such term has in section 1085 of Title 20 of the United States Code;
- (6) "Eligible institution," with respect to grants and work-study programs shall include all State supported institutions of higher learning and all institutions organized and administered pursuant to Chapter 115A of the General Statutes and all private institutions as defined in subdivision (8) of this subsection;



- (7) "Obligations" or "student obligations" shall mean student loan notes and other debt obligations evidencing loans to students which the Authority may take, acquire, buy, sell, endorse or guarantee under the provisions of this Article, and may include any direct or indirect interest in the whole or any part of any such notes or obligations;
- (8) "Private institution" shall mean an institution other than a seminary, Bible school, Bible college or similar religious institution in this State that is not owned or operated by the State or any agency or political subdivision of the State or by any combination thereof, that offers post-high school education and is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, or in the case of institutions that are not eligible to be considered for such accreditation, accredited in such categories and by such nationally recognized accrediting agencies as the Authority may designate;
- (9) "Student" shall mean a resident of the State, in accordance with definitions of residency that may from time to time be prescribed by the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina and published in the residency manual of said Board, who, under regulations adopted by the Authority, has enrolled or will enroll in an eligible institution and who is making suitable progress in his education in accordance with standards acceptable to the Authority and who has not received a bachelor's degree, or qualified therefor, and is otherwise classified as an undergraduate under such regulations as the Authority may promulgate; and
- (10) "Student loans" shall mean loans to residents of this State to aid them in pursuing their education beyond the high school level. (1965, c. 1180, s. 1; 1971, c. 392, s. 1; c. 1244, s. 14.)

**Editor's Note.**—The first 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, rewrote this section.

The second 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1972, substituted "Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina" for "North Carolina Board of Higher Edu-

cation" in subdivision (9) of subsection (b).

**Applied** in *Nicholson v. State Educ. Assistance Authority*, 275 N.C. 439, 168 S.E.2d 401 (1969).

**Cited** in *State Educ. Assistance Authority v. Bank of Statesville*, 276 N.C. 576, 174 S.E.2d 551 (1970).

**§ 116-202. Authority may buy and sell students' obligations; undertakings of Authority limited to revenues.**—In order to facilitate the vocational and college education of residents of this State and to promote the industrial and economic development of the State, the State Education Assistance Authority (hereinafter created) is hereby authorized and empowered to buy and sell obligations of students attending institutions of higher education or post-secondary business, trade, technical, and other vocational schools, which obligations represent loans made to such students for the purpose of obtaining training or education.

No act or undertaking of the Authority shall be deemed to constitute a debt of the State or of any political subdivision thereof or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of any such political subdivision, but shall be payable solely from the funds of the Authority. All such acts and undertakings shall contain on the face thereof a statement to the effect that neither the State nor the Authority shall be obligated to pay the same or the interest thereon except from revenues of the Authority and that neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State or of any political subdivision thereof is pledged to the payment of the principal of or the interest on such acts and undertakings.

All expenses incurred in carrying out the provisions of this article shall be payable solely from funds provided under the provisions of this article and no liability or obligation shall be incurred by the Authority hereunder beyond the extent to



which moneys shall have been provided under the provisions of this article. (1965, c. 1180, s. 1; 1967, c. 955, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1967 amendment inserted "vocational and" near the beginning of the section, substituted "attending institutions of higher education or post-secondary business, trade, technical, and other vocational schools, which obligations represent" for "at institutions of higher

education representing" in the first paragraph and substituted "training or" for "an" preceding "education" at the end of that paragraph.

Stated in *State Educ. Assistance Authority v. Bank of Statesville*, 276 N.C. 576, 174 S.E.2d 551 (1970).

**§ 116-203. Authority created as subdivision of State; appointment, terms and removal of board of directors; officers; quorum; expenses and compensation of directors.**

Quoted in *State Educ., Assistance Authority v. Bank of Statesville*, 276 N.C. 576, 174 S.E.2d 551 (1970).

**§ 116-204. Powers of Authority.**

Quoted in *State Educ. Assistance Authority v. Bank of Statesville*, 276 N.C. 576, 174 S.E.2d 551 (1970).

**§ 116-206. Acquisition of obligations.**—With the proceeds of bonds or any other funds of the Authority available therefor, the Authority may acquire from any bank, insurance company or other lending institution, student obligations, or any interest or participation therein in such amount, at such price or prices and upon such terms and conditions as the Authority shall determine to be in the public interest and desirable to carry out the purposes of this Article. The Authority shall take such actions and require the execution of such instruments deemed appropriate by it to permit the recovery, in connection with any such obligations or any interest or participation therein acquired by the Authority, of the amount to which the Authority may be rightfully entitled, and otherwise to enforce and protect its rights and interests thereto. (1965, c. 1180, s. 1; 1967, c. 955, s. 2; 1971, c. 392, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.**—The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, rewrote this section as previously amended in 1967.

Quoted in *State Educ. Assistance Authority v. Bank of Statesville*, 276 N.C. 576, 174 S.E.2d 551 (1970).

**§ 116-209. Trust fund established; use and investment of fund; duties of State Treasurer.**

**Taxpayer Has No Standing to Seek Injunction Restraining Acts of Authority.**—Since issuance of tax-exempt revenue bonds by the State Education Assistance Authority for purpose of financing loans to college students does not pledge the credit of the State or of any political subdivision thereof, a taxpayer can suffer no injury from the issuance of the bonds and has no interest therein except his general interest as a member of the public in good government pursuant to the North Carolina Constitution, and, consequently, a taxpayer has no standing to seek an injunction restraining actions of the Authority and its fiscal agent relating to the issuance of the bonds and the expenditure of the proceeds thereof. *Nicholson v. State Educ. Assistance Authority*, 275 N.C. 439, 168 S.E.2d 401 (1969).

**Allegation Insufficient Basis for Injunctive Relief.**—The allegation that, by expressing its intent to issue a further series of bonds, the Authority has indicated that "additional tax funds will be expended" unless enjoined is not sufficient basis for injunctive relief, since this allegation is consistent with a contemplated use of funds appropriated from tax revenues for "lawful functions" of the Authority, such as the payment of salaries and expenses of employees engaged in the performance of functions authorized by this section. *Nicholson v. State Educ. Assistance Authority*, 275 N.C. 439, 168 S.E.2d 401 (1969).

Quoted in *State Educ. Assistance Authority v. Bank of Statesville*, 276 N.C. 576, 174 S.E.2d 551 (1970).



**§ 116-209.1. Provisions in conflict.**—Any of the foregoing provisions of this act which shall be in conflict with the provisions hereinbelow set forth shall be repealed to the extent of such conflict. (1967, c. 1177.)

**Cited in** State Educ. Assistance Authority v. Bank of Statesville, 276 N.C. 576, 174 S.E.2d 551 (1970).

**§ 116-209.2. Reserves.**—The Authority may provide in any resolution authorizing the issuance of bonds or any trust agreement securing any bonds that proceeds of such bonds may be used to establish reserve accounts in any trustee or banking institution or otherwise as determined by the Authority, for securing such bonds and facilitating the making of student loans and acquiring student obligations, to provide for the payment of interest on such bonds for such period of time as the Authority shall determine, and for such other purposes as will facilitate the issuance of bonds at rates of interest and upon terms deemed reasonable by the Authority and will, in the Authority's judgment, facilitate carrying out the purposes of this Article. (1967, c. 1177; 1971, c. 392, s. 3.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, rewrote this section.

**§ 116-209.3. Additional powers.**—The Authority is authorized to develop and administer programs and perform all functions necessary or convenient to promote and facilitate the making and insuring of student loans and providing such other student loan assistance and services as the Authority shall deem necessary or desirable for carrying out the purposes of this act and for qualifying for loans, grants, insurance and other benefits and assistance under any program of the United States now or hereafter authorized fostering student loans. There shall be established and maintained a trust fund which shall be designated "State Education Assistance Authority Loan Fund" (the "Loan Fund") which may be used by the Authority in making student loans directly or through agents or independent contractors, insuring student loans, acquiring, purchasing, endorsing or guaranteeing promissory notes, contracts, obligations or other legal instruments evidencing student loans made by banks, educational institutions, nonprofit corporations or other lenders, and for defraying the expenses of operation and administration of the Authority for which other funds are not available to the Authority. There shall be deposited to the credit of such Loan Fund the proceeds (exclusive of accrued interest) derived from the sale of its revenue bonds by the Authority and any other moneys made available to the Authority for the making or insuring of student loans or the purchase of obligations. There shall also be deposited to the credit of the Loan Fund surplus funds from time to time transferred by the Authority from the sinking fund. Such Loan Fund shall be maintained as a revolving fund.

In lieu of or in addition to the Loan Fund, the Authority may provide in any resolution authorizing the issuance of bonds or any trust agreement securing such bonds that any other trust funds or accounts may be established as may be deemed necessary or convenient for securing the bonds or for making student loans, acquiring obligations or otherwise carrying out its other powers under this Article, and there may be deposited to the credit of any such fund or account proceeds of bonds or other money available to the Authority for the purposes to be served by such fund or account. (1967, c. 1177; 1971, c. 392, s. 4.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, added the last paragraph.

**Sections 116-209.1 to 116-209.15 do not unconstitutionally authorize use of public funds.** State Educ. Assistance Authority v. Bank of Statesville, 276 N.C. 576, 174 S.E.2d 551 (1970).

It is expected that a student loan will inure to the private benefit of the person who obtains it. It is equally true that the education provided throughout the entire school system is intended to inure to the benefit of the individual who obtains it. However, the fact that the individual obtains a private benefit cannot be con-



sidered sufficient ground to defeat the execution of the paramount public purpose of encouraging education. *State Educ. Assistance Authority v. Bank of Statesville*, 276 N.C. 576, 174 S.E.2d 551 (1970).

**Whether the student loan program is wise or unwise** is for determination by the General Assembly. *State Educ. Assistance Authority v. Bank of Statesville*, 276 N.C. 576, 174 S.E.2d 551 (1970).

**Assistance of Federal Government Is Prerequisite to Functioning of Student Loan Program.**—The assistance of the federal government and coordination with its program are prerequisite to the functioning of the North Carolina student loan program. *State Educ. Assistance Authority v. Bank of Statesville*, 276 N.C. 576, 174 S.E.2d 551 (1970).

**And Only Loans Qualifying for Assistance under Federal Statutes May Be Made.**—The only student loans the Authority is authorized to make or purchase are student loans which qualify under the federal statutes for federal assistance in respect of interest subsidy and guaranty. *State Educ. Assistance Authority v. Bank of Statesville*, 276 N.C. 576, 174 S.E.2d 551 (1970).

It is implicit in the provisions of §§ 116-209.1 to 116-209.15 that the General Assembly contemplated and intended that no

loans would be made from the proceeds from the sale of tax-exempt revenue bonds except student loans made in compliance with the standards prescribed by federal legislation and therefore qualified for assistance. Seemingly, the General Assembly realized that its specification of more precise standards for "student loans" might impede the functioning of the Authority and render it unable to qualify from time to time for the federal assistance upon which its program depended. *State Educ. Assistance Authority v. Bank of Statesville*, 276 N.C. 576, 174 S.E.2d 551 (1970).

The provisions of this section and § 116-209.6 disclose that the General Assembly is well aware of the federal, State and private programs of low-interest insured loans to students in institutions of higher education and other post-secondary schools. *State Educ. Assistance Authority v. Bank of Statesville*, 276 N.C. 576, 174 S.E.2d 551 (1970).

**Borrowers Unable to Make Payment until Completion of Education.**—Persons who obtain "student loans" are unable to make payment on account of interest or principal until completion of their education by graduation or otherwise. *State Educ. Assistance Authority v. Bank of Statesville*, 276 N.C. 576, 174 S.E.2d 551 (1970).

**§ 116-209.4. Authority to issue bonds.**—The Authority is hereby authorized to provide for the issuance, at one time or from time to time, of revenue bonds of the Authority in an aggregate principal amount outstanding at any time of not exceeding fifty million dollars (\$50,000,000.00). The bonds shall be designated, subject to such additions or changes as the Authority deems advisable, "State Education Assistance Authority Revenue Bonds, Series . . . . .," inserting in the blank space a letter identifying the particular series of bonds.

The principal of and the interest on such bonds shall be payable solely from the funds herein provided for such payment. The bonds of each issue shall be dated, shall bear interest at such rate or rates, shall mature at such time or times not exceeding 30 years from their date or dates, as may be determined by the Authority, and may be made redeemable before maturity, at the option of the Authority, at such price or prices and under such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Authority prior to the issuance of the bonds. Prior to the preparation of definitive bonds, the Authority may, under like restrictions, issue interim receipts or temporary bonds, with or without coupons, exchangeable for definitive bonds when such bonds shall have been executed and are available for delivery. The Authority may also provide for the replacement of any bonds which shall become mutilated or shall be destroyed or lost. The Authority shall determine the form and the manner of execution of the bonds, including any interest coupons to be attached thereto, and shall fix the denomination or denominations of the bonds and the place or places of payment of principal and interest, which may be at any bank or trust company within or without the State. In case any officer whose signature or a facsimile of whose signature shall appear on any bonds or coupons shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such bonds, such signature or such facsimile shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all pur-



poses the same as if he had remained in office until such delivery. The Authority may also provide for the authentication of the bonds by a fiscal agent. The bonds may be issued in coupon or in registered form, or both, as the Authority may determine, and provision may be made for the registration of any coupon bonds as to principal alone and also as to both principal and interest, and for the reconversion into coupon bonds of any bonds registered as to both principal and interest, and for the interchange of registered and coupon bonds. The Authority may sell such bonds in such manner, either at public or private sale, and for such price as it may determine will best effectuate the purposes of this act.

The Authority is authorized to provide in any resolution authorizing the issuance of bonds for pledging or assigning as security for its revenue bonds, subject to any prior pledge or assignment, and for deposit to the credit of the sinking fund, any or all of its income, receipts, funds or other assets, exclusive of bond proceeds and other funds required to be deposited to the credit of the Loan Fund, of whatsoever kind from time to time acquired or owned by the Authority, including all donations, grants and other money or property made available to it, payments received on student loans, such as principal, interest and penalties, if any, premiums on student loan insurance, fees, charges and other income derived from services rendered or otherwise, proceeds of property or insurance, earnings and profits on investments of funds and from sales, purchases, endorsements or guarantees of obligations, as defined in G.S. 116-201 hereof, and other securities and instruments, contract rights, any funds, rights, insurance or other benefits acquired pursuant to any federal law or contract to the extent not in conflict therewith, money recovered through the enforcement of any remedies or rights, and any other funds or things of value which in the determination of the Authority may enhance the marketability of its revenue bonds. Money in the sinking fund shall be disbursed in such manner and under such restrictions as the Authority may provide in the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds. Unless otherwise provided in the bond resolution, the revenue bonds at any time issued hereunder shall be entitled to payment from the sinking fund without preference or priority of the bonds first issued. Bonds may be issued under the provisions of this act without obtaining, except as otherwise expressly provided in this act, the consent of any department, division, commission, board, body, bureau or agency of the State, and without any other proceedings or the happening of any conditions or things other than those proceedings, conditions or things which are specifically required by this act and the provisions of the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds.

The Authority is authorized to provide by resolution for the issuance of revenue refunding bonds of the Authority for the purpose of refunding any bonds then outstanding which shall have been issued under the provisions of this Article, including the payment of any redemption premium thereon and any interest accrued or to accrue to the date of redemption of such bonds, and, if deemed advisable by the Authority, for making student loans or acquiring obligations under this Article. The issuance of such revenue refunding bonds, the maturities and other details thereof, the rights of the holders thereof, and the rights, duties and obligations of the Authority in respect to the same shall be governed by the provisions of this Article which relate to the issuance of revenue bonds insofar as such provisions may be appropriate. Revenue refunding bonds issued under this section may be sold or exchanged for outstanding bonds issued under this Article and, if sold, the proceeds thereof may be applied, in addition to any other authorized purposes, to the purchase, redemption or payment of such outstanding bonds. (1967, c. 1177; 1971, c. 392, ss. 5-7.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, substituted "fifty million dollars" for "twelve and one-half million dollars" in the first sentence, substituted "30 years" for "20 years" in the second sentence of the second paragraph,



added the present third and fourth sentences in that paragraph and added the last paragraph.

**Constitutionality.**—The people of North Carolina constitute the State's greatest resource. Where bond proceeds are to be used solely to make loans to meritorious North Carolinians of slender means and

thereby minimize the number of qualified persons whose education or training is interrupted or abandoned for lack of funds, the bond proceeds are used for a public purpose when used to make such loans. *State Educ. Assistance Authority v. Bank of Statesville*, 276 N.C. 576, 174 S.E.2d 551 (1970).

**§ 116-209.5. Bond resolution.**—The resolution providing for the issuance of such bonds may contain such provisions for protecting and enforcing the rights and remedies of the bondholders as may be reasonable and proper and not in violation of law, including covenants setting forth the duties of the Authority in relation to the purchase or sale of obligations, the making of student loans, the insurance of student loans, the fees, charges and premiums to be fixed and collected, the terms and conditions for the issuance of additional bonds and the custody, safeguarding and application of all moneys. It shall be lawful for any bank or trust company incorporated under the laws of the State which may act as depository of the proceeds of bonds, revenues or other money hereunder to furnish such indemnifying bonds or to pledge such securities as may be required by the Authority. Any such resolution may set forth the rights and remedies of the bondholders and may restrict the individual right of action by bondholders. All expenses incurred in carrying out the provisions of such resolution may be treated as a part of the cost of administering this act and may be payable, together with other expenses of operation and administration under this act incurred by the Authority, from the Loan Fund.

In the discretion of the Authority, any bonds issued under the provisions of this Article may be secured by a trust agreement by and between the Authority and a corporate trustee, which may be any trust company or bank having powers of a trust company within or without the State. Such trust agreement or the resolution providing for the issuance of such bonds may pledge or assign the fees, penalties, charges, proceeds from collections, grants, subsidies, donations and other funds and revenues to be received therefor. Such trust agreement or resolution providing for the issuance of such bonds may contain such provisions for protecting and enforcing the rights and remedies of the holders of such bonds as may be reasonable and proper and not in violation of law, including covenants setting forth the duties of the Authority in relation to student loans, the acquisition of obligations, insurance, the fees, penalties and other charges to be fixed and collected, the sale or purchase of obligations or any part thereof, or other property, the terms and conditions for the issuance of additional bonds, and the custody, safeguarding and application of all moneys. It shall be lawful for any bank or trust company incorporated under the laws of the State which may act as depository of the proceeds of bonds, revenues or other money hereunder to furnish such indemnifying bonds or to pledge such securities as may be required by the Authority. Any such trust agreement or resolution may set forth the rights and remedies of the bondholders and of the trustee, and may restrict the individual right of action by bondholders. In addition to the foregoing, any such trust agreement or resolution may contain such other provisions as the Authority may deem reasonable and proper for the security of the bondholders. All expenses incurred in carrying out the provisions of such trust agreement or resolution may be treated as a part of the cost of carrying out the purposes for which such bonds shall be issued.

In addition to all other powers granted to the Authority by this Article, the Authority is hereby authorized to pledge to the payment of the principal of and the interest on any bonds under the provisions of this Article any moneys received or to be received by it under any appropriation made to it by the General Assembly, unless the appropriation is restricted by the General Assembly to spe-



cific purposes of the Authority or such pledge is prohibited by the law making such appropriation; provided, however, that nothing herein shall be construed to obligate the General Assembly to make any such appropriation. (1967, c. 1177; 1971, c. 392, s. 8.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, added the second and third paragraphs.

§ **116-209.6. Revenues.**—The Authority is authorized to fix and collect fees, charges, interest and premiums for making or insuring student loans, purchasing, endorsing or guaranteeing obligations and any other services performed under this act. The Authority is further authorized to contract with the United States of America or any agency or officer thereof and with any person, partnership, association, banking institution or other corporation respecting the carrying out of the Authority's functions under this act. The Authority shall at all times endeavor to fix and collect such fees, charges, receipts, premiums and other income so as to have available in the sinking fund at all times an amount which, together with any other funds made available therefor, shall be sufficient to pay the principal of and the interest on such bonds as the same shall become due and payable and to create reserves for such purposes. Money in the sinking fund, except such part thereof as may be necessary to provide such reserves for the bonds as may be provided for in the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds, shall be set aside in the sinking fund at such regular intervals as may be provided in such resolution and is hereby pledged to, and charged with, the payment of the principal of and the interest on such bonds as the same shall become due and the redemption price or the purchase price of bonds retired by call or purchase as therein provided. Such pledge shall be valid and binding from the time when the pledge is made. The fees, charges, receipts, proceeds and other revenues and moneys so pledged and thereafter received by the Authority shall immediately be subject to the lien of such pledge without any physical delivery thereof or further act, and the lien of any such pledge shall be valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Authority, irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof. The resolution by which a pledge is created need not be filed or recorded except in the records of the Authority. The use and disposition of money to the credit of the sinking fund shall be subject to the provisions of the resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds. Any such resolution may, in the discretion of the Authority, provide for the transfer of surplus money in the sinking fund to the credit of the Loan Fund. Except as may otherwise be provided in such resolution, such sinking fund shall be a fund for all such bonds without distinction or priority of one over another. (1967, c. 1177.)

**Cross Reference.**—See note to § 116-209.3.

§ **116-209.7. Trust funds.**—Notwithstanding any other provisions of law to the contrary, all money received pursuant to the authority of the act, whether as proceeds from the sale of bonds, sale of property or insurance, or as payments of student loans, whether principal, interest or penalties, if any, thereon, or as insurance premiums, or from the purchase or sale of obligations, or as any other receipts or revenues derived hereunder, shall be deemed to be trust funds to be held and applied solely as provided in this act. The resolution authorizing the bonds of any issue may provide that any of such money may be temporarily invested pending the disbursement thereof and shall provide that any officer with whom, or any bank or trust company with which, such money shall be deposited shall act as trustee of such money and shall hold and apply the same for the purposes hereof, subject to such regulations as this act and such resolution may provide. (1967, c. 1177.)

§ **116-209.8. Remedies.**—Any holder of bonds issued under the provisions



of this act or any of the coupons appertaining thereto, except to the extent the rights herein given may be restricted by such resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds, may either at law or in equity, by suit, action, mandamus or other proceeding, protect and enforce any and all rights under the laws of the State or granted hereunder or under such resolution authorizing the issuance of such bonds, or under any contract executed by the Authority pursuant to this act, and may enforce and compel the performance of all duties required by this act or by such resolution to be performed by the Authority or by any officer thereof, including the fixing, charging and collecting of fees, charges and premiums and the collection of principal, interest and penalties, if any, on student loans or obligations evidencing such loans. The Authority may provide in any trust agreement securing the bonds that any such rights may be enforced for and on behalf of the holders of bonds by the trustee under such trust agreement. (1967, c. 1177; 1971, c. 392, s. 9.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, added the last sentence.

**§ 116-209.9. Negotiability of bonds.**—All bonds issued under the provisions of this Article shall have and are hereby declared to have all the qualities and incidents, including negotiability, of investment securities under the Uniform Commercial Code of the State but no provision of such Code respecting the filing of a financial statement to perfect a security interest shall be deemed applicable to or necessary for any security interest created in connection with the issuance of any such bonds. (1967, c. 1177; 1971, c. 392, s. 10.)

**Editor's Note.** — The 1971 amendment, effective July 1, 1971, rewrote this section.

**§ 116-209.10. Bonds eligible for investment.** — Bonds issued by the Authority under the provisions of this act are hereby made securities in which all public officers and public bodies of the State and its political subdivisions, all insurance companies, trust companies, banking associations, investment companies, executors, administrators, trustees and other fiduciaries may properly and legally invest funds, including capital in their control or belonging to them. Such bonds are hereby made securities which may properly and legally be deposited with and received by any State or municipal officer or any agency or political subdivision of the State for any purpose for which the deposit of bonds or obligations of the State is now or may hereafter be authorized by law. (1967, c. 1177.)

Whether tax-exempt revenue bonds issued under § 116-209.4 should be approved for investment by fiduciaries and for deposit "for any purpose for which the deposit of bonds or obligations of the State is now or may hereafter be authorized by law," as set forth in this section, is for

determination by the General Assembly. Whether the purchase of these bonds is wise or unwise is for determination by the investor. State Educ. Assistance Authority v. Bank of Statesville, 276 N.C. 576, 174 S.E.2d 551 (1970).

**§ 116-209.11. Additional pledge.** — Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary herein, the Authority is hereby authorized to pledge as security for any bonds issued hereunder any contract between the Authority and the United States of America under which the United States agrees to make funds available to the Authority for any of the purposes of this act, to insure or guarantee the payment of interest or principal on student loans, or otherwise to aid in promoting or facilitating student loans. (1967, c. 1177.)

**§ 116-209.12. Credit of State not pledged.**—Bonds issued under the provisions of this act shall not be deemed to constitute a debt, liability or obligation of the State or of any political subdivision thereof or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of any such political subdivision, but shall be payable solely from the revenues and other funds provided therefor. Each bond issued under this act shall contain on the face thereof a statement to the effect that the Authority shall



not be obligated to pay the same nor the interest thereon except from the revenues, proceeds and other funds pledged therefor and that neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State or of any political subdivision thereof is pledged to the payment of the principal of or the interest on such bonds. Expenses incurred by the Authority in carrying out the provisions of this act may be made payable from funds provided pursuant to this act and no liability or obligation shall be incurred by the Authority hereunder beyond the extent to which moneys shall have been so provided. (1967, c. 1177.)

**Taxpayer Has No Standing to Seek Injunction Restraining Acts of Authority.**—See same catchline in note under § 116-209.

Quoted in State Educ. Assistance Authority v. Bank of Statesville, 276 N.C. 576, 174 S.E.2d 551 (1970).

**§ 116-209.13. Tax exemption.**—The exercise of the powers granted by this act in all respects will be for the benefit of the people of the State, for their well being and prosperity and for the improvement of their social and economic conditions, and the Authority shall not be required to pay any taxes on any property owned by the Authority under the provisions of this act or upon the income therefrom, and the bonds issued under the provisions of this act, their transfer and the income therefrom (including any profit made on the sale thereof), shall at all times be free from taxation by the State or any local unit or political subdivision or other instrumentality of the State, excepting inheritance or gift taxes. (1967, c. 1177.)

**Constitutionality.**—See State Educ. Assistance Authority v. Bank of Statesville, 276 N.C. 576, 174 S.E.2d 551 (1970). Cited in Stanley v. Department of Conservation & Dev., 284 N.C. 15, 199 S.E.2d 641 (1973).

**§ 116-209.14. Annual reports.**—The Authority shall, promptly following the close of each fiscal year, submit an annual report of its activities for the preceding year to the Governor and the General Assembly. Each such report shall set forth a complete operating and financial statement covering the operations of the Authority during such year. The Authority shall cause an audit of its books and accounts to be made at least once in each year by the State Auditor or by certified public accountants. (1967, c. 1177.)

**§ 116-209.15. Merger of trust fund.**—The Authority may merge into the Loan Fund the trust fund established pursuant to § 116-209 hereof and may transfer from such trust fund to the credit of the Loan Fund all money, investments and other assets and resources credited to such trust fund, for application and use in accordance with the provisions of this act pertaining to the Loan Fund, including the power to pay expenses of the Authority from the Loan Fund to the extent that other funds are not available therefor. (1967, c. 1177.)

Applied in Nicholson v. State Educ. Assistance Authority, 275 N.C. 439, 168 S.E.2d 401 (1969).

**§ 116-209.16. Other powers; criteria.**—The Authority, in addition to all the powers more specifically vested hereunder, shall have all other powers necessary or convenient to carry out and effectuate the purposes and provisions of this Article, including the power to receive, administer and comply with the conditions and requirements respecting any gift, grant or donation of any property or money, any insurance or guarantee of any student loan or student obligations, any loans, advances, contributions, interest subsidies or any other assistance from any federal or State agency or other entity; to pledge or assign any money, charges, fees or other revenues and any proceeds derived by the Authority from any student loans, obligations, sales of property, insurance or other sources; to borrow money and to issue in evidence thereof revenue bonds of the Authority for the purposes of this Article and to issue revenue refunding bonds; to con-



duct studies and surveys respecting the needs for financial assistance of residents of the State respecting education beyond the high school level.

In carrying out the powers vested and the responsibilities imposed under this Article, the Authority shall be guided by and shall observe the following criteria and requirements, the determination of the Authority as to compliance with such criteria and requirements being final and conclusive:

- (1) Any student loan, grant or other assistance provided by the Authority to any student shall be necessary to enable the student to pursue his education above the high school level; and
- (2) No student loan, grant or other financial assistance shall be provided to any student by the Authority except in conformity with the provisions of this Article and to carry out the purposes hereof.

The Authority shall by rules and regulations prescribe other conditions, criteria and requirements that it shall deem necessary or desirable for providing financial assistance to students under this Article upon a fair and equitable basis, giving due regard to the needs and qualifications of the students and to the purposes of this Article. (1971, c. 392, s. 11.)

**Editor's Note.**—Section 12, c. 392, Session Laws 1971, makes the act effective July 1, 1971.

**§ 116-209.17. Establishment of student assistance program.** — The Authority is authorized, in addition to all other powers and duties vested or imposed under this Article, to establish and administer a statewide student assistance program for the purpose of removing, insofar as may be possible, the financial barriers to education beyond the high school level for needy North Carolina undergraduate students at public or private institutions in this State. This objective shall be accomplished through a comprehensive program under which the financial ability of each student and of his family, under standards prescribed by the Authority, is measured against the reasonable costs, as determined by the Authority, of the educational program which the student proposes to pursue. Needs of students for financial assistance shall, to the extent of the availability of funds from federal, State, institutional or other sources, be met through work-study programs, loans, grants and out-of-term employment, or a combination of these forms of assistance. No student shall be eligible to receive benefits under this student assistance program for a total of more than 45 months of full-time, post-high school level education. (1971, c. 392, s. 11.)

**Editor's Note.**—Section 12, c. 392, Session Laws 1971, makes the act effective July 1, 1971.

**§ 116-209.18. Powers of Authority to administer student assistance program.**—In order to accomplish the purposes of this Article the Authority is authorized:

- (1) To receive from the general fund or other sources such sums as the General Assembly may authorize from time to time for such purposes, and to receive from any other donor, public or private, such sums as may be made available, and to cause such sums to be disbursed for the purposes for which they have been provided;
- (2) To establish such criteria as the Authority shall deem necessary or desirable for determining the need of students for grants under this Article, as opposed to other forms of financial assistance, and for deciding who shall receive grants;
- (3) To prescribe the form and to regulate the submission of applications for



assistance and to prescribe the procedures for considering and approving such applications;

- (4) To provide for the making of, and to make, grants under this Article under such terms and conditions as the Authority shall deem advisable;
- (5) To encourage educational institutions to increase the resources available for financial assistance; to prescribe such formulas for institutional maintenance of effort as the Authority may determine to be consistent with the purposes of this Article;
- (6) To provide by contract for the administration of all or any portion of the student assistance program by nonprofit organizations or corporations, pursuant to regulations and criteria established by the Authority;
- (7) To serve, on designation by the Governor, or as may otherwise be provided by federal law, as the State agency to administer such statewide programs of student assistance as shall be established from time to time under federal law; and
- (8) To have all other powers and authority necessary to carry out the purposes of the student assistance program, including, without limitation, all the powers given to the Authority by G.S. 116-204 and by other provisions of the General Statutes. (1971, c. 392, s. 11.)

**Editor's Note.**—Section 12, c. 392, Session Laws 1971, makes the act effective July 1, 1971.

**§ 116-209.19. Grants to students.**—The Authority is authorized to make grants to students enrolled or to be enrolled in eligible institutions in North Carolina out of such money as from time to time may be appropriated by the State or as may otherwise be available to the Authority for such grants. The Authority, subject to the provisions of this Article and any applicable appropriation act, shall adopt rules, regulations and procedures for determining the needs of the respective students for grants and for the purpose of making such grants. The amount of any grant made by the Authority to any student, whether enrolled or to be enrolled in any private institution or any tax-supported public institution, shall be determined by the Authority upon the basis of substantially similar standards and guides that shall be set forth in the Authority's rules, regulations and procedures; provided, however, that grants made in any fiscal year to students enrolled or to be enrolled in private institutions may be increased to compensate, in whole or in part, for the average annual State appropriated tuition subsidy for such fiscal year, determined as provided herein. The average annual State appropriated subsidy for each fiscal year shall be determined by the Advisory Budget Commission, after consultation with the State Budget Officer, Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina and the Authority, for each of the two categories of tax-supported institutions, being (i) institutions, presently 16, that provide education of the collegiate grade and grant baccalaureate degrees and (ii) institutions, such as community colleges and technical institutes created and existing under Chapter 115A of the General Statutes. The average annual State appropriated subsidy for each of such two categories of institutions shall mean the amount of the total appropriations of the State for the respective fiscal years under the current operations budgets, pursuant to the Executive Budget Act reasonably allocable to undergraduate students enrolled in such institutions exclusive of the Division of Health Affairs of the University of North Carolina and the North Carolina School of the Arts for all institutions in such category, all as shall be determined by the Advisory Budget Commission after consultation as above provided, divided by the budgeted number of North Carolina undergraduate students to be enrolled in such fiscal year.

The Authority in determining the needs of students for grants, may give consideration to, among other factors, the amount of other financial assistance that may be available to such students such as nonrepayable awards under the educa-



tional opportunity grant program and Health Professions Education Assistance Act. (1971, c. 392, s. 11; c. 1244, s. 14.)

**Editor's Note.**—Section 12, c. 392, Session Laws 1971, makes the act effective July 1, 1971.

The 1971 amendment, effective July 1,

1972, substituted "Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina" for "Board of Higher Education" in the fourth sentence.

**§ 116-209.20. Public purpose.**—No expenditure of funds under this Article shall be made for any purpose other than a public purpose. (1971, c. 392, s. 11.)

**Editor's Note.**—Section 12, c. 392, Session Laws 1971, makes the act effective July 1, 1971.

**§ 116-209.21. Cooperation of the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina.**—The Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina shall provide the secretariat for the Authority. The Executive Director of the Authority, who shall be its principal executive officer, shall be elected by the Board of Directors of the Authority on nomination of the President of the University of North Carolina. (1971, c. 392, s. 11; c. 1244, s. 14.)

**Editor's Note.**—Section 12, c. 392, Session Laws 1971, makes the act effective July 1, 1971.

The 1971 amendment, effective July 1,

the University of North Carolina" for "Board of Higher Education" and "President of the University of North Carolina" for "Director of the Board of Higher Education."

**§ 116-209.22. Constitutional construction.**—The provisions of this Article are severable, and if any of its provisions shall be held unconstitutional by any court of competent jurisdiction, the decision of such court shall not affect or impair any of the remaining provisions. (1971, c. 392, s. 11.)

**Editor's Note.**—Section 12, c. 392, Session Laws 1971, makes the act effective July 1, 1971.

**§ 116-209.23. Inconsistent laws inapplicable.**—Insofar as the provisions of this Article are inconsistent with the provisions of any general or special laws, or parts thereof, the provisions of this Article shall be controlling, except that no provision of the 1971 amendments to this Article shall apply to scholarships for children of war veterans as set forth in Article 4 of Chapter 165, as amended. (1971, c. 392, s. 11.)

**Editor's Note.**—Section 12, c. 392, Session Laws 1971, makes the act effective July 1, 1971.

## ARTICLE 25.

### *Disruption on Campuses of State-Owned Institutions of Higher Education.*

**§ 116-212. Campus of state-supported institution of higher education subject to curfew.**—The chancellor or president of any state-supported institution of higher learning may designate periods of time during which the campuses of such institutions and designated buildings and facilities connected therewith are off-limits and subject to a curfew as to all persons who are not faculty members, staff personnel, currently enrolled students of that institution, local law-enforcement officers, members of the national guard on active duty, members of the General Assembly, the Governor of North Carolina and/or his designated agents, persons authorized by the chief administrative officer of the institution or his designated agent, and any person who satisfactorily identifies himself as a reporter for any newspaper, magazine, radio or television station. Any person not herein



authorized who comes onto or remains on said campus in violation of this section shall be punished as set out in § 116-213. (1969, c. 860, s. 1.)

**§ 116-213. Violation of curfew a misdemeanor; punishment.**—(a) Any person who during such period of curfew utilizes sound-amplifying equipment of any kind or nature upon the premises subject to such curfew in an educational, administrative building, or in any facility owned or controlled by the State or a State institution of higher learning, or upon the campus or grounds of any such institution, without the permission of the administrative head of the institution or his designated agent, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and punished as hereinafter set forth. For the purposes of this section the term “sound-amplifying equipment” shall mean any device, machine, or mechanical contrivance which is capable of amplifying sound and capable of delivering an electrical input of one or more watts to the loudspeaker, but this section shall not include radios and televisions.

(b) Any person convicted of violating any provision of § 116-212 or 116-213, or who shall enter a plea of guilty to such violation or a plea of nolo contendere, shall be fined not exceeding five hundred dollars (\$500.00) or imprisoned not exceeding six months, or both such fine and imprisonment, in the discretion of the court. (1969, c. 860, ss. 2, 3.)



## Chapter 116A.

### Escheats and Abandoned Property.

Sec.

- 116A-1. Escheats to Escheat Fund.
- 116A-2. Unclaimed real and personal property escheats to the Escheat Fund.
- 116A-3. Unclaimed personalty on settlements of decedents' estates to the Escheat Fund.
- 116A-4. Other unclaimed personalty.
- 116A-4.1. Uncashed money orders and travelers checks.
- 116A-5. Unclaimed funds held or owing by life insurance companies.
- 116A-6. Certain unclaimed bank deposits to Escheat Fund.

Sec.

- 116A-6.1. Certain unclaimed Postal Savings System accounts to Escheat Fund.
- 116A-7. Other escheats.
- 116A-7.1. Reports required.
- 116A-7.2. Penalty for failure to make reports.
- 116A-8. Escheat Fund.
- 116A-9. Distribution of income of Fund.
- 116A-10. Terms of loans.
- 116A-11. Statute of limitations.

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1971, c. 1135, ss. 2 and 3, effective July 1, 1971, enacted §§ 116A-1 to 116A-6, 116A-7, and 116A-8 to 116A-10 of this Chapter. Sections 116A-1 to 116A-6 and 116A-7 incorporated, in revised form, the provisions of former §§ 116-20 to 116-25.

Session Laws 1971, c. 1135, s. 4, provides: "G.S. 55-130, G.S. 53-20 (l) and (p) and all other statutes referring to the 'University of North Carolina' in connection with escheats is hereby amended by changing 'University of North Carolina' to 'State Treasurer'."

**§ 116A-1. Escheats to Escheat Fund.**—All real estate which has heretofore accrued to the State, or shall hereafter accrue from escheats, shall be vested in the Escheat Fund. Title to any such real property which has escheated to the Escheat Fund shall be conveyed by deed in the manner now provided by G.S. 146-74 through G.S. 146-78, except as is otherwise provided herein: Provided, that in any action in the superior court of North Carolina wherein the State Treasurer is a party, and wherein said court enters a judgment of escheat for any real property, then, upon petition of the State Treasurer in said action, said court shall have the authority to appoint the State Treasurer or his designated agent as a commissioner for the purpose of selling said real property at a public sale, for cash, at the courthouse door in the county in which the property is located, after properly advertising the sale according to law. The said Commissioner, when appointed by the court, shall have the right to convey a valid title to the purchaser of the property at public sale. The funds derived from the sale of any such escheated real property by the commissioner so appointed shall thereafter be paid by him into the Escheat Fund. (Const., art. 9, s. 7; 1789, c. 306, s. 2; P. R.; R. C., c. 113, s. 11; Code, s. 2626; Rev., s. 4282; C. S., s. 5784; 1947, c. 494; 1961, c. 257; 1971, c. 1135, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — This section was formerly § 116-20. It was revised and transferred to its present position by Session Laws 1971, c. 1135, s. 2, effective July 1, 1971.

For a brief discussion of the 1947 amendment to this section and other provisions relating to escheats, see 25 N.C.L. Rev. 421.

For comment on escheat of intangible property, see 2 Wake Forest Intra. L. Rev. 100 (1966).

**Right Conferred by Constitution and**

**Extended by Statute.**—See Board of Educ. v. Johnston, 224 N.C. 86, 29 S.E.2d 126 (1944).

**When Real Property Escheats.** — Real property escheats only when the owner dies intestate or dies testate without disposing of the same by will and without leaving surviving any heir, kindred or spouse to inherit under the laws of this State. In re Estate of Nixon, 2 N.C. App. 422, 163 S.E.2d 274 (1968).

**Land held by incorporated town held to**



escheat upon repeal of town charter under Carolina v. High Point, 203 N.C. 558, 166 the facts of the case. University of North S.E. 511 (1932).

**§ 116A-2. Unclaimed real and personal property escheats to the Escheat Fund.**—Whenever the owner of any real or personal property situated or located within this State dies intestate, or dies testate but did not dispose of all real or personal property by will, without leaving surviving any heirs, kindred or spouse to inherit said property under the laws of this State, such real and personal property shall escheat. The State Treasurer shall have the right to institute a civil action in the superior court of any county in which such real or personal property is situated, against any administrator, executor, and unknown heirs or unknown claimants as party defendants, which unknown heirs or unknown claimants may be served with summons and notice of such action by publication as is now provided by the laws of this State. The superior court in which such civil action is instituted shall have the authority to enter a judgment therein declaring the real and personal property unclaimed as having escheated, and the real property may be sold according to the provisions of G.S. 116A-1. A default final judgment may be entered by the clerk of the superior court in such cases when no answer is filed by the administrator, executor, unknown heirs or unknown claimants to the complaint, or if any answer is filed the allegations of the complaint are either admitted or not denied by such party defendants, and no claim is made in the answer to the property left by said deceased person. The funds derived from such sale shall be paid into the Escheat Fund where said funds, together with all other escheated funds, shall be held without liability for profit, or interest subject to any just claims therefor. (1957, c. 1105, s. 1; 1971, c. 1135, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — This section was sion Laws 1971, c. 1135, s. 2, effective July formerly § 116-21. It was revised and 1, 1971. transferred to its present position by Ses-

**§ 116A-3. Unclaimed personalty on settlements of decedents' estates to the Escheat Fund.**—All sums of money or other personal estate of whatever kind which shall remain in the hands of any administrator, executor, administrator c.t.a., or personal representative when the administration of an estate of a person dying intestate, or partially intestate, without leaving any known heirs or spouse to inherit same, is ready to be closed, unrecovered or unclaimed by suit, by creditors, next of kin, or others entitled thereto, shall, prior to the closing of the administration of the estate, be paid, or delivered, by such administrator or executor to the State Treasurer as an escheat and shall be included in the disbursements in the final account of such estate. In such cases as above described, the State Treasurer is authorized to demand, sue for, recover, and collect such unclaimed moneys or other personal estate of whatever kind from any administrator, or executor after the estate is ready to be closed, or from the clerk of the superior court if the unclaimed assets have been paid over to him, and the State Treasurer shall hold the same without liability for profit or interest, subject to any just claims therefor. The provisions of this section and G.S. 116A-2 shall apply to the estate of a person missing for seven years and the State Treasurer may bring an action to have an administrator appointed in such case. (1957, c. 1105, ss. 2, 2½; 1971, c. 1135, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.** — This section combines combined and transferred to their present former §§ 116-22 and 116-22.1. The provisions by Session Laws 1971, c. 1135, s. 2, effective July 1, 1971.

**§ 116A-4. Other unclaimed personalty.**—Personal property of every kind, except as is otherwise provided by this Chapter, including dividends of corporations, or of joint-stock companies or associations, including savings and loan associations, choses in action, and sums of money in the hands of any person including clerks of federal courts, firm or corporation which shall not be recovered or claimed by the parties entitled thereto for three years after the same shall become due and payable, shall be deemed derelict property, and shall be paid or delivered to the Escheat Fund and held without liability for profit or interest until a just



claim therefor shall be preferred by the parties entitled thereto. (Code, ss. 2628, 2629; Rev., s. 4284; C. S., s. 5786; 1947, c. 614, s. 2; 1957, c. 1049; 1971, c. 1113; c. 1135, s. 2.)

**Cross Reference.** — See note under § 116A-1.

**Editor's Note.** — This section was formerly § 116-23. It was revised and transferred to its present position by Session Laws 1971, c. 1135, s. 2, effective July 1, 1971.

Session Laws 1971, c. 1113, effective

July 1, 1971, inserted "including clerks of federal courts" near the middle of the section.

**All Unclaimed Property Held by the Various Types of Hospitals Escheat Pursuant to This Statute.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Mr. Edward E. Hollowell, 42 N.C.A.G. 14 (1972).

**§ 116A-4.1. Uncashed money orders and travelers checks.**—(a) Any funds held or owing by any organization for the payment of any money order or travelers check on which such organization is directly liable shall be deemed abandoned property and shall be paid to the Escheat Fund:

- (1) When the instrument in the case of a money order has been outstanding seven years from the date of its issuance or in the case of a travelers check when it has been outstanding 15 years from the date of its issuance, and
- (2) When the last known address of the apparent owner of the instrument is in this State.

Where the records of the holder of the funds do not show a last known address of the apparent owner of a money order or travelers check, it is presumed that the last known address of the person entitled to the funds is in the state in which the money order or travelers check was issued. Any money order or travelers check held by any person, firm or corporation which remains unclaimed shall be deemed abandoned and paid to the Escheat Fund after three years.

(b) On or before the 1st day of June of each year, every organization shall pay to the State Treasurer all funds deemed abandoned pursuant to this section as of December 31 of the previous year. Such payment shall be accompanied by a statement setting forth such information as the State Treasurer may require.

(c) Any holder who has paid to the Escheat Fund moneys deemed abandoned property pursuant to the provisions of this section may make payment to any person appearing to such holder to be entitled thereto, and upon proof of such payment, the State Treasurer shall forthwith reimburse such holder to the extent of the full amount, without interest, paid into the Escheat Fund with respect to the instruments involved. If a holder declines or is unable to make payment to any person claiming ownership of funds paid to the Escheat Fund, the person claiming ownership may submit his claim to the State Treasurer who shall pay such claimant forthwith upon submission of adequate proof of ownership. (1971, c. 1135, s. 2.)

**§ 116A-5. Unclaimed funds held or owing by life insurance companies.**—(a) Definitions.—The term "unclaimed funds" as used in this section shall mean and include all moneys held and owing by any life insurance company doing business in this State which shall have remained unclaimed and unpaid for five years or more after such moneys became due and payable under any life or endowment insurance policy, or moneys payable under annuity contracts or all dividends payable to holders of policies. A life insurance policy not matured by the prior death of the insured shall be deemed to be matured and the proceeds thereof shall be deemed to be "due and payable" within the meaning of this section when the insured shall have attained the limiting age under the mortality table on which the reserve is based. Moneys shall be deemed to be "due and payable" within the meaning of this section although the policy shall not have been surrendered nor proofs of death submitted as required and although the claim as to the payee is barred by a statute of limitations.

(b) Scope.—This section shall apply to all unclaimed funds, as herein defined,



held and owing by any life insurance company doing business in this State where the last known address, according to the records of such company, of the person entitled to such funds is within this State, provided that if a person other than the insured be entitled to such funds and no address of such person be known to such company or if it be not definite and certain from the records of such company what person is entitled to such funds, then in either event it shall be presumed for the purposes of this section that the last known address of the person entitled to such funds is the same as the last known address of the insured according to the records of such company.

(c) Reports.—Every such life insurance company shall on or before the first day of May of each year make a report in writing to the Commissioner of Insurance of all unclaimed funds, as hereinbefore defined, held or owing by it on the thirty-first day of December next preceding. Such report shall be signed and sworn to by an officer of such company and shall set forth:

- (1) In alphabetical order the full name of the insured, his last known address according to the company's records, and the policy number;
- (2) The amount appearing from the company's records to be due on such policy;
- (3) The date such unclaimed funds became payable;
- (4) The name and last known address of each beneficiary or other person who, according to the company's records, may have an interest in such unclaimed funds; and
- (5) Such other identifying information as the Commissioner of Insurance may require.

(d) Notice; Publication.—On or before the first day of September following the making of such reports under this section, the Commissioner of Insurance shall cause to be published notices entitled: "Notice of Certain Unclaimed Funds Held or Owing by Life Insurance Companies." Each such notice shall be published once a week for two successive weeks in a newspaper published in the county of this State in which is located such last known address of each such insured, or other person who, according to the company's records may have an interest in such unclaimed fund, or by posting such notice at the courthouse door of said county.

The notice shall set forth in alphabetical order the names contained in such reports of each insured whose last known address is within the county of publication together with:

- (1) The amount reported due and the date it became payable,
- (2) The name and last known address of each beneficiary or other person who, according to the company's records, may have an interest in such unclaimed funds, and
- (3) The name and address of the company.

The notice shall also state that such unclaimed funds will be paid by the company to persons establishing to its satisfaction before the following December 1st their right to receive the same, and that not later than December 1st such unclaimed funds still remaining will be paid to the Escheat Fund which shall thereafter be liable for the payment thereof.

It shall be not obligatory upon the Commissioner of Insurance to publish any item of less than fifty dollars (\$50.00) in such notice, unless the Commissioner of Insurance deems such publication to be in the public interest. The expenses of publication shall be charged against the Escheat Fund.

(e) Payment to the Escheat Fund.—All unclaimed funds contained in the report required to be filed under this section, excepting those which have ceased to be unclaimed funds since the date of such report, shall be paid over to the Escheat Fund on or before the following December 1st.

The Commissioner of Insurance shall have the power, for cause shown, to extend for a period of not more than one year the time within which a life insurance



company shall file any report and in such event the time for publication and payment required by this section shall be extended for a like period.

(f) **Custody of Unclaimed Funds; Insurers Exonerated.**—Upon the payment of such unclaimed funds to the Escheat Fund, the State shall assume, for the benefit of those entitled to receive the same and for the safety of the money so paid, the custody of such unclaimed funds, and the life insurance company making such payment shall immediately and thereafter be relieved of and held harmless by the State from any and all liability for any claim or claims which exist at such time with reference to such unclaimed funds or which thereafter may be made or may come into existence on account of or in respect to any such unclaimed funds.

(g) **Reimbursement for Claims Paid by Insurers.**—Any life insurance company which has paid to the Escheat Fund moneys deemed unclaimed funds pursuant to the provisions of this section may make payment to any person appearing to such company to be entitled thereto, and upon proof of such payment the State of North Carolina shall forthwith reimburse such company to the extent of the full amount, without interest, paid the Escheat Fund for the account of such claimant.

(h) **Determination and Review of Claims.**—Any person entitled to unclaimed funds paid to the Escheat Fund may file a claim at any time with the Commissioner of Insurance. The Commissioner of Insurance shall possess full and complete authority to accept or reject any such claim. If he rejects such claim or fails to act thereon within 90 days after the receipt of such claim, the claimant may make application to the Superior Court of Wake County, upon not less than 30 days' notice to the Commissioner of Insurance and the State Treasurer for an order to show cause why he should not accept and order paid such claim.

(i) **Payment of Allowed Claims.**—Any claim which is accepted by the Commissioner of Insurance or ordered to be paid by a court of competent jurisdiction shall be paid by the Escheat Fund.

(j) **Records Required.**—The State Treasurer shall keep a public record of each payment of unclaimed funds received from any life insurance company. Such record shall show in alphabetical order the name and last known address of each insured, and of each beneficiary or other person who, according to the company's records, may have an interest in such unclaimed funds, and with respect to each policy, its number, the name of the company, and the amount due. (1949, c. 682; 1957, c. 1050; 1961, c. 493; 1971, c. 1135, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.**—This section was formerly § 116-23.1. It was revised and transferred to its present position by Session Laws 1971, c. 1135, s. 2, effective July 1, 1971.

**§ 116A-6. Certain unclaimed bank deposits to Escheat Fund.**—All bank deposits in connection with which no debits or credits have been entered within a period of five years, and where the bank is unable to locate the depositor or owner of such deposit, shall be deemed derelict property and shall be paid to the Escheat Fund and held, without liability for profit or interest, until a just claim therefor shall be preferred by the parties entitled thereto. The receipt of the Escheat Fund of any deposit hereunder shall be and constitute a release of the bank delivering over any deposit coming within the provisions of this section from any liability therefor to the depositor or any other person. Upon receipt of such funds, the State Treasurer shall cause to be posted and kept posted for 30 days at the courthouse door of the county in which such bank is located, a notice giving the names of the persons in whose name or names such deposits were made in said bank, the amount thereof, and the last known address of such person, and the bank paying over said funds to the Escheat Fund shall furnish such information to be used in giving said notice. If any person at any time thereafter shall appear and show that he is the identical person to whom such funds are due, the State Treasurer shall pay the same in full to such person, but without any liability for interest or profits thereon. Debits of service charges and debits of intangible taxes made by banks shall not be considered debits within the meaning of this section. A bank shall be deemed to be unable to locate a depositor or owner when the present



address of the depositor or owner is unknown to the bank, and the United States mail addressed to the depositor or owner at the last known address, with a return address of the sending bank on the envelope, is returned undelivered to the bank mailing the same. (1937, c. 400; 1939, c. 29; 1947, c. 614, s. 3; 1949, c. 1069; 1971, c. 1135, s. 2.)

**Cross References.**—See note to § 116A-1. As to escheat of dividends on unclaimed deposits in insolvent banks, see § 53-20, subsection (l).

**Editor's Note.**—This section was formerly § 116-24. It was revised and transferred to its present position by Session

Laws 1971, c. 1135, s. 2, effective July 1, 1971.

See 15 N.C.L. Rev. 350. For comment on the 1949 amendment, see 27 N.C.L. Rev. 427. For comment on escheat of intangible property, see 2 Wake Forest Intra. L. Rev. 100 (1966).

**§ 116A-6.1. Certain unclaimed Postal Savings System accounts to Escheat Fund.**—(a) Declaration of Escheat.—All Postal Savings System accounts created by the deposits of persons whose last known addresses are in this State which have not been claimed by the persons entitled thereto before May 1, 1971, are presumed to have [been] abandoned by their owners and are declared to escheat and become the property of this State.

(b) Obtaining Information on Accounts. — The State Treasurer shall request from the Bureau of Accounts of the United States Treasury Department records providing the following information: The names of depositors at the Post Offices of this State whose accounts are unclaimed, their last addresses as shown by the records of the Post Office Department, and the balance in each account. He shall agree to return to the Bureau of Accounts promptly all account cards showing last addresses in another state.

(c) Proceeding to Adjudicate Escheat.—The State Treasurer may bring proceedings in the Superior Court of Wake County to escheat unclaimed Postal Savings System accounts held by the United States Treasury Department. A single proceeding may be used to escheat as many accounts as may be available for escheat at one time.

(d) Notice.—The State Treasurer shall notify depositors whose accounts are to be escheated as follows:

- (1) A letter advising that a Postal Savings System account in the name of the addressee is about to be escheated and setting forth the procedure by which a deposit may be claimed shall be mailed by first class mail to the named depositor at the last address shown on the account records for each account to be escheated having an unpaid principal balance of more than twenty-five dollars (\$25.00).
- (2) A general notice of intention to escheat Postal Savings System accounts shall be published once in each of three successive weeks in one or more newspapers which combine to provide general circulation throughout this State.
- (3) A special notice of intention to escheat the unclaimed Postal Savings System accounts originally deposited in each Post Office must be published once in each of three successive weeks in a newspaper published in the county in which the Post Office is located or, if there is none, in a newspaper having general circulation in the county. This notice must list the names of the owners of each unclaimed account to be escheated having a principal balance of three dollars (\$3.00) or more.

(e) Collection and Deposit of Funds.—The Treasurer shall present a copy of each final judgment of escheat to the United States Treasury Department for payment of the principal due and the interest computed under regulations of the United States Treasury Department. The payment received shall be deposited in the Escheat Fund.

(f) Indemnification of the United States.—This State shall indemnify the United States for any losses suffered as a result of the escheat of unclaimed Postal Sav-



ings System accounts. The burden of the indemnification falls upon the Fund into which the proceeds of the escheated accounts have been paid. (1971, c. 1184, ss. 1-6.)

**§ 116A-7. Other escheats.**—(a) Unpaid and unclaimed salary, wages or other compensation due to any person or persons from any person, firm, or corporation within the State are hereby declared to be escheats coming within the laws of this State, and the same shall be paid to the Escheat Fund immediately upon the expiration of two years from the end of the calendar year in which the same becomes due, provided, that this paragraph shall not apply to any person, firm or corporation employing less than 25 persons.

(b) Rebates and returns of overcharges and unclaimed meter deposits due by utility companies, which have not been paid to or claimed by the persons to whom they are due within a period of two years from the time they are due or from the time any refund was ordered by any court or by the Utilities Commission, shall be paid to the Escheat Fund.

(c) All moneys in the hands of clerks of the superior court, the State Treasurer, or any other officer or agency of the State or county, or any other depository whatsoever, as proceeds of the limitations of State banks by receivers appointed in the superior court prior to the Liquidation Act of 1927, shall be immediately turned over into the custody of the Escheat Fund: Provided, however, that nothing in this section shall be construed to require the said clerk or other officer to turn over funds of minors or other incompetents in his possession, but the custody and control of the same shall be under existing law with reference thereto.

(d) All moneys in the hands of the Treasurer of the State, represented by State warrants in favor of any person, firm, or corporation, whatsoever, which have been unclaimed for a period of five years, shall be turned over to the Escheat Fund.

(e) Unpaid and unclaimed dividends or other distributions due to any person or persons from any association organized under Subchapter IV or Subchapter V of Chapter 54 of the General Statutes are hereby declared to be escheats coming within the laws of this State, and the same shall be paid to the Escheat Fund immediately upon the expiration of three years from the time the same became due. Provided that this section shall not apply to the Agricultural Fund now on hand known as the State Warehouse Fund.

(f) Any funds derived from the liquidation of any national bank organized and operated in this State, which has heretofore or which shall hereafter become insolvent, when such insolvent bank has been fully liquidated by a receiver appointed by the Comptroller of the Currency as provided by Title 12 of United States Code Annotated, sections 191 and 192, or any other federal law, or has been liquidated by any agent appointed as provided by Title 12 of United States Code Annotated, section 197, which shall remain under the control of the Comptroller of the Currency and deposited with the Treasurer of the United States, or deposited elsewhere, as authorized by law, which shall be due any depositor or stockholder of this State, which for a period of 10 years after becoming due such depositor or stockholder or available for distribution to any stockholder in the liquidation of such insolvent bank, has not been paid over to such depositor or stockholder, or the legal representative of such depositor or stockholder, due to inability to locate and deliver the same to the person entitled thereto, shall be deemed derelict property and shall be paid over to the Escheat Fund by the Comptroller of the Currency, or by such agent as may have the funds in charge, to be held in protective custody by the Escheat Fund until a just claim shall be made for same by the owner thereof. Upon payment of such funds to the Escheat Fund, the Comptroller of the Currency, or any agent having such funds in charge, shall be relieved of all further liability therefor.

Upon receipt of such funds the State Treasurer shall cause to be posted, and keep posted for 30 days, at the courthouse door of the county in which such insolvent



national bank did business, a notice giving the names of the persons to whom such amounts so paid over were due, the amount thereof and the last known address of such person, and the source from which such funds were received: Provided, the Comptroller of the Currency or liquidating agent of such insolvent national bank shall furnish such information to the State Treasurer when such funds are so paid over to it. If any person at any time thereafter shall appear and show that he is the identical person to whom any part of such fund, is due, the State Treasurer shall pay such part in full to such person, but without any liability for interest or profits thereon. (1939, c. 22; 1947, c. 614, s. 1; c. 621, s. 2; 1953, c. 1202, ss. 1, 2; c. 1205; 1957, c. 1051; 1971, c. 1135, s. 2.)

**Editor's Note.**—This section was formerly § 116-25. It was revised and transferred to its present position by Session Laws 1971, c. 1135, s. 2, effective July 1, 1971.

For comment on escheat of intangible property, see 2 Wake Forest Intra. L. Rev. 100 (1966).

**Under the Facts Stated in the Opinion, This Statute Is Applicable to a One-Product Cooperative Marketing Association.**—See opinion of Attorney General to Honorable Edwin Gill, State Treasurer, 42 N.C.A.G. 12 (1972).

**§ 116A-7.1. Reports required.**—A certified copy of the balance sheet or final statement for each calendar year of any person, firm or corporation having 25 or more employees in the State of North Carolina shall be filed with the North Carolina tax return of such person, firm or corporation indicating in a separate account or as a separate item in the "surplus" account the following:

- (1) All unclaimed salaries, wages and other compensation from any person, firm or corporation employing 25 or more people unclaimed for two years which escheat pursuant to G.S. 116A-7;
- (2) All unclaimed dividends of corporations, joint stock companies or associations unclaimed for three years which escheat pursuant to G.S. 116A-4;
- (3) All rebates and returns of overcharges and unclaimed meter deposits due by utility companies unclaimed for two years which escheat pursuant to G.S. 116A-7; and
- (4) Unclaimed dividends or other distributions due from any association organized under Subchapter IV or Subchapter V of Chapter 54 of the General Statutes unclaimed for three years which escheat pursuant to G.S. 116A-7. (1971, c. 1110, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1971, c. 1110, s. 2, makes the act effective July 1, 1971.

**§ 116A-7.2. Penalty for failure to make reports.**—It shall be the duty of the State Treasurer and of the Attorney General to see that all reports required by the escheat provisions are properly made at the time and in the manner and form provided and to take any necessary action to secure compliance with the provisions of Chapter 116A of the General Statutes regarding escheats. Any holder who shall fail, neglect or refuse to make and file any required report shall be liable to the State of North Carolina in the sum of three hundred dollars (\$300.00) for each and every such failure, neglect or refusal, and an additional sum of ten dollars (\$10.00) for each and every day of the period of default. Such penalty may be recovered by the State in an appropriate legal proceeding instituted by the State upon the relation of the State Treasurer. The proceeds of any penalty or judgment recovered in such action shall be paid to the State Treasurer to be added to the Escheat Fund and to be held by the State Treasurer absolutely and in fee simple.

The recovery of such penalty shall not relieve the defendant-holder from the duty of making and filing said reports. The State of North Carolina, upon relation of the State Treasurer, shall have the benefit of the remedy of mandamus to compel compliance with the requirements of the escheat provisions relative to the making



and filing of said reports, or the State Treasurer may compel compliance by suit and/or bill for discovery. (1971, c. 1109, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1971, c. 1109, s. 2, makes the act effective July 1, 1971.

§ **116A-8. Escheat Fund.**—(a) The Escheat Fund shall be established by the State Treasurer and maintained by him as a separate fund. All funds which escheat shall be paid to the State Treasurer. Any funds previously escheated to the Escheat Fund which are claimed by their rightful owner shall be returned by the State Treasurer from the Escheat Fund.

(b) The payment of any funds described in this Chapter, or the transfer of any personal property described in this Chapter, to the Escheat Fund shall relieve any person, firm, association or corporation, or any State or federal official or agency of further liability therefor.

(c) The State Treasurer shall deposit or invest the Escheat Fund in his discretion, as provided for State funds generally. (1971, c. 1135, s. 3.)

§ **116A-9. Distribution of income of Fund.**—The income derived from the investment or deposit of the Escheat Fund shall be distributed annually on or before July 1 to the State Education Assistance Authority for loans to aid worthy and needy students who are residents of this State and are enrolled in public institutions of higher education in this State. (1971, c. 1135, s. 3.)

§ **116A-10. Terms of loans.**—Loans made by the State Education Assistance Authority shall be made under terms of other loans made by the Authority. (1971, c. 1135, s. 3.)

§ **116A-11. Statute of limitations.**—Any property, real or personal, which has escheated to the University of North Carolina or the Escheat Fund, of which the State Treasurer is custodian, shall be subject to refund for a period of seven years from the date on which it first became due and payable to the Escheat Fund. After the expiration of seven years, the University or Escheat Fund and the State Treasurer as custodian shall cease to be liable and may not pay such funds to one claiming to be the rightful owner.

No action may be brought after the expiration of the seven-year period against the State, the University, the Escheat Fund and the State Treasurer or any agents thereof for the refund of escheated property. (1971, c. 1111, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.**—Session Laws 1971, c. 1111, s. 2, provides: "This act shall become effective July 1, 1971, and shall apply to all funds previously escheated to the University of North Carolina and to subsequent escheats, except that as to any funds held by the University on which the statute shall have run on July 1, 1971, the rightful owners shall have until January 1, 1972, to make their claims."

## STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

### DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE

Raleigh, North Carolina

*November 1, 1974*

I, James H. Carson, Jr., Attorney General of North Carolina, do hereby certify that the foregoing 1974 Cumulative Supplement to the General Statutes of North Carolina was prepared and published by The Michie Company under the supervision of the Division of Legislative Drafting and Codification of Statutes of the Department of Justice of the State of North Carolina.

JAMES H. CARSON, JR.,  
*Attorney General of North Carolina*









3 3091 00829 4522







